

Final  
Environmental Impact Statement  
Volume I



**Implementation Agreement,  
Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy,  
and Related Federal Actions**

October 2002



U.S. Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Reclamation

## LIST OF KEY ACRONYMS

AAC	All-American Canal	IID	Imperial Irrigation District
AF	Acre-feet	IOP	Inadvertent Overrun Policy
AFY	Acre-feet per year	ISG	Interim Surplus Guidelines
AQED	Air Quality Division of the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality	ITA	Indian Trust Asset
BA	Biological Assessment	KAFY	Thousand acre-feet per year
BCPA	Boulder Canyon Project Act	MAF	Million acre-feet
BO	Biological Opinion	MAFY	Million acre-feet per year
CAP	Central Arizona Project	MSCP	Multi-Species Conservation Program
CAWCD	Central Arizona Water Conservation District	MWD	The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act	PEIR	Program Environmental Impact Report
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	PPR	Present Perfected Right
CRA	Colorado River Aqueduct	PVID	Palo Verde Irrigation District
CRIT	Colorado River Indian Tribes	QSA	Quantification Settlement Agreement
CVWD	Coachella Valley Water District	ROD	Record of Decision
CVWMP	Coachella Valley Water Management Plan	SDCWA	San Diego County Water Authority
EIR	Environmental Impact Report	SIB	Southerly International Boundary
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement	U.S.	United States
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency	USBR	United States Bureau of Reclamation
FWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
IA	Implementation Agreement		

*Note: A complete list of acronyms is provided in Chapter 7.0.*

**Final Environmental Impact Statement  
Implementation Agreement (IA), Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP), and  
Related Federal Actions  
Lower Colorado River and the States of Arizona, California and Nevada**

U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation

This final environmental impact statement (EIS) describes the environmental effects of the proposed execution of an Implementation Agreement (IA) that would commit the Secretary of the Interior (Secretary) to making Colorado River water deliveries in accordance with the terms and conditions of the IA to enable certain Southern California water agencies to implement the proposed Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA). (The QSA is an agreement in principle among several southern California water agencies. It establishes a framework of conservation measures and water transfers within Southern California for up to 75 years. It provides a substantial mechanism for California to reduce its diversions of Colorado River water in normal years to its 4.4 million acre-feet per year apportionment.) The three major components of the proposed action of the EIS include the following:

- Execution of the IA, wherein the Secretary agrees to changes in the amount and/or location of deliveries of Colorado River water that are necessary to implement the QSA.
- Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP), which establishes requirements for payback of inadvertent overuse of Colorado River water by Colorado River water users in the Lower Division States. The IOP is a condition precedent to the execution of the IA and QSA and must be in place by the time these agreements go into effect.
- Implementation of the biological conservation measures identified in the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's *Biological Opinion for Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements, and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River, Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary Arizona, California, and Nevada* to offset potential impacts from the proposed action that could occur to federally listed fish and wildlife species or their associated critical habitats within the historic floodplain of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.

In addition to the proposed action, an alternative is considered that would eliminate a provision, under the proposed IOP, to forgive any accumulated amount in an overrun account in a year during which the Secretary makes a flood control or a space building release. Under this alternative, during a flood control or space building release year, the overrun account would be deferred, but not forgiven. Payback would resume in the next year when such releases are not scheduled. A No-Action Alternative is also considered under which no transfers would occur, the IOP would not be adopted, and no biological conservation measures would be implemented.

For further information regarding this final EIS, please contact: Mr. Bruce D. Ellis, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Area Office (PXA0-1500), P.O. Box 81169, Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169, (602) 216-3854.

Statement Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Filing Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 2002

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

---

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

## INTRODUCTION

California has historically been legally diverting more than its normal year apportionment of 4.4 million acre-feet (MAF) of Colorado River water. Prior to 1996, California's demands in excess of 4.4 million acre-feet per year (MAFY) were met solely by diverting unused apportionments of other Lower Division States (Arizona and Nevada) that were made available by the Secretary of the Interior (Secretary). Since 1996, California also has utilized surplus water made available by Secretarial determination. The other Lower Division States are, however, approaching full utilization of their apportionments, and declared surpluses of Colorado River water are expected to diminish in future years. California, therefore, needs to reduce its consumptive use of Colorado River water to its 4.4 MAF apportionment in normal years. In a major step toward achieving this goal, the Colorado River Board of California (CRB) developed California's draft Colorado River Water Use Plan (California Plan). The California water agencies consisting of The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MWD), Coachella Valley Water District (CVWD), Imperial Irrigation District (IID), and San Diego County Water Authority (SDCWA) negotiated the Key Terms for Quantification Settlement (Key Terms), and developed a draft Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA). The QSA, which is described in more detail below and in Chapter 2, establishes a framework of water conservation actions and water transfers between the participating agencies for a period of up to 75 years. These provide an important mechanism for California to reduce its diversions of Colorado River water in normal years to its 4.4 MAF apportionment.

## PURPOSE AND NEED

The Secretary, pursuant to the Boulder Canyon Project Act (BCPA) and *Arizona v. California*, 1964 Supreme Court Decree (Decree), proposes to take Federal actions necessary to support the implementation of the QSA. The purpose of the Federal action is to facilitate implementation of the QSA, which incorporates contractual agreements necessary for California to reduce its use of Colorado River water. The need for the Federal action is to assist California's efforts to reduce its use of Colorado River water to a 4.4 MAF apportionment in a normal year. This reduction in California's use of Colorado River water would benefit the entire Colorado River Basin.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

This Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) describes the potential environmental impacts of the proposed action, which is the execution of an Implementation Agreement (IA) that would commit the Secretary to making Colorado River water deliveries in accordance with the terms and conditions of the IA to enable implementation of the QSA, and related accounting and environmental actions. The three major components of the proposed action are as follows:

- Execution of the IA, wherein the Secretary agrees to changes in the amount and/or location of deliveries of Colorado River water that are necessary to implement the QSA.

- Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP), which establishes requirements for payback of inadvertent overuse of Colorado River water by Colorado River water users in the Lower Division States. The IOP is a condition precedent to the execution of the IA and QSA and must be in place by the time these agreements go into effect.
- Implementation of biological conservation measures to offset potential impacts from the proposed action that could occur to federally listed fish and wildlife species or their associated critical habitats within the historic floodplain of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. These measures were developed and agreed to by the United States Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) in response to Reclamation's August 2000 *Biological Assessment for Proposed Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements for California Water Plan Components and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River (Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary)* (BA) and were incorporated into the January 2001 *Biological Opinion for Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements, and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River, Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary Arizona, California, and Nevada* (BO).

### **Execution of the Implementation Agreement**

The IA component of the proposed action contains terms and conditions pertaining to delivery of Colorado River water, which enable implementation of the QSA. Execution of the IA reflects the Secretary's approval of the QSA. For purposes of the analysis in this EIS, the IA includes all of the components of the QSA that relate to water transfers and changes in delivery of Colorado River water.

The QSA is an agreement among CVWD, IID, and MWD to budget their portion of California's apportionment of Colorado River water among themselves, and to make available water conserved in the IID service area to SDCWA (these four water agencies are collectively referred to as the participating agencies). The QSA quantifies, by agreement, the amount of Colorado River water available to the participating agencies and calls for specific, changed distribution of that water among the agencies for the next 75 years. This is referred to as the "quantification period" and extends for up to 75 years, from 2002 to 2077. The QSA is a major component of the California Plan (described in section 1.5) and is part of the means by which California would reduce its Colorado River water consumptive use to 4.4 MAF in a normal year. By approving the IA, the Secretary would agree to make Colorado River water deliveries to the participating agencies, which would enable them to implement this changed distribution. The agencies' service areas, as well as the affected portion of the Colorado River, are shown on the project location map (Figure 2.2-1). Table 2.2-1 lists the Federal actions associated with the QSA components and the various NEPA and/or CEQA documents that have been or are being prepared to address impacts of these components.

Implementation of the IA and QSA would not affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by the States of Arizona and Nevada; nor would the IA and QSA affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by the Upper Division States. Also, the IA and QSA would not affect Colorado River water deliveries to Mexico under the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 and other applicable agreements and would not

affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water within Mexico. Within the State of California, the IA and QSA would only affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by the participating agencies (CVWD, IID, MWD, and SDCWA). The IA and QSA would not affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by other agencies within California that hold rights to Colorado River water under the Seven Party Agreement (i.e., Priorities 1, 2, 3b, 6b, and 7); nor would the IA and QSA affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by any present perfected right (PPR) holders (including PPR holders in the States of Arizona and Nevada) as identified in the Decree, and supplemental Decrees.

### **Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy**

The IOP component of the proposed action includes adoption of a policy that would identify inadvertent overruns of Colorado River water, establish procedures that account for inadvertent overruns, and define subsequent payback requirements. The IOP would not be materially modified for a 30-year period. The IOP is a condition precedent to the IA and QSA; that is, the IOP must be in place prior to implementation of the IA and QSA. The IOP would be applicable to all lower Basin States' users with quantified entitlements but would not be applicable to Mexico. The complete text of the proposed IOP policy is included as Appendix I.

An inadvertent overrun is defined as Colorado River water that is diverted, pumped, or received by an entitlement holder in excess of the water user's entitlement for that year. The overrun is termed inadvertent because it is deemed to be beyond the control of the water user. The IOP applies to all quantified Colorado River water entitlements in the Lower Basin and can only be applied to quantified consumptive use entitlements or entitlements that would take the remaining quantity of a State's apportionment. A procedure has not been established for applying the IOP to unquantified Colorado River water entitlements since entitlements, that are not quantified, would have no baseline from which to make a determination that an overage occurred. (Unquantified Colorado River water entitlements are entitlements that specify the diversion of Colorado River water for irrigation of a certain acreage or specific area of land.)

Under the IOP, payback would be required to begin in the calendar year that immediately follows the release date of the Decree Accounting Record that reports inadvertent overruns for a Colorado River water user. Prior to the beginning of the calendar year, the user's water order, along with the payback plan, and the user's existing Reclamation-approved conservation plan would be submitted to Reclamation for review and approval within the normal 43 CFR 417 process. Reclamation would review a user's payback plan solely to assure that the plan would adequately result in water savings equal to their payback requirement. In their payback plan, the user would be required to demonstrate that the extra-ordinary measures are not part of any on-going measures intended to reduce use for a transfer. Under the 43 CFR 417 process, Reclamation would also determine the user's adjusted entitlement (entitlement - transfers - payback requirement) and require a water order that is consistent with the adjusted entitlement.

The IOP includes the following provisions:

- Payback must be made only from water management measures that are above and beyond the normal consumptive use of water; actions must be taken to conserve water that otherwise would not return to the mainstream of the Colorado River and be

available for beneficial consumptive use in the United States or to satisfy the United States–Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 obligation.

- Maximum cumulative inadvertent overrun accounts for individual entitlement holders are 10 percent of an entitlement holder’s normal year consumptive use entitlement.
- The number of years within which an overrun, calculated from consumptive uses reported in final Decree Accounting Records, must be paid back, and the minimum payback required for each year shall be as follows:
  - In a year in which the Secretary makes a flood control release<sup>1</sup> or a space building release<sup>2</sup>, any accumulated amount in the overrun account would be forgiven.
  - If the Secretary has declared a 70R<sup>3</sup> surplus in the Annual Operating Plan, any payback obligation would be deferred at the entitlement holder’s option.
  - When Lake Mead’s elevation is between the elevation for a 70R surplus declaration and elevation 1,125 feet above mean sea level (msl) on January 1 of the first year of payback, the payback obligation must be paid back in full within 3 years. The minimum payback the first year would be the greater of 20 percent of the individual entitlement holder’s maximum allowable cumulative overrun account amount, or 33.3 percent of the total account balance.
  - When Lake Mead’s elevation is at or below elevation 1,125 feet above msl on January 1 of the first year of payback, the total account balance must be paid back in full in that calendar year.

### **Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures**

This component of the proposed action involves implementation of the biological conservation measures identified in the BO. They were developed to fully compensate for impacts of the changes in point of delivery of Colorado River water that would occur under the IA.<sup>4</sup> This EIS addresses these measures programmatically. As detailed plans are developed and specific land disturbing activities are identified, Reclamation will determine and carry out supplemental NEPA compliance evaluations, as appropriate. The conservation measures related to the IA water transfers consist of the following:

1. Reclamation would stock 20,000 razorback suckers, 25 centimeters (cm) or greater in length, into the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. This would be a continuation of present efforts and would bring the total number of razorbacks of 25 cm

---

1. Flood control release is a release of water from Lake Mead for the purpose of meeting specific criteria as specified by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

2. Space building release is a release of water from Lake Mead for the purpose of obtaining the required August 1 to January 1 available flood control storage space in Lake Mead as specified by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

3. The “R” Strategy is an operating strategy for distributing surplus water and avoiding spills. The R strategy assumes a particular percentile historical runoff, along with a normal year, or 7.5 MAF delivery to Lower Division States, for the next year. Applying these values to current reservoir storage, the projected reservoir storage at the end of next year is calculated. If the calculated space available at the end of next year is less than the space required by flood control criteria, then a surplus condition is determined to exist.

4. The conservation measures evaluated in this EIS are related to the change in point of delivery of up to 400 KAFY while IA related changes in points of delivery may range up to 388 KAFY.

or greater in length stocked below Parker Dam to 70,000. This would be completed by 2006.

2. Reclamation would restore or create 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. This effort could include restoring existing decadent backwaters for which no on-going effort provides funding or responsibility for restoration, or the creation of new backwaters where water availability, access, and other considerations can be met. Maintenance of these backwaters for native fish and wildlife would be ensured for the life of the water transfers. This would be completed within 5 years of the first water transfers under the IA (excluding the on-going water transfer under the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and subsequent agreements).
3. Reclamation would provide \$50,000 in funding for the capture of wild-born or first generation (F1) bonytails from Lake Mohave to be incorporated into the broodstock for this species and/or to support rearing efforts at Achii Hanyo, a satellite rearing facility of Willow Beach National Fish Hatchery. These efforts would be funded for 5 years.
4. A two-tiered conservation plan has been developed to minimize potential impacts to occupied willow flycatcher habitat that could result due to reduced flows on the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams as water transfers and associated changes in point of delivery are implemented. The details of the Plan may be found below, and in the BO in Appendix E of this EIS.

## **ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED**

### **Implementation Agreement Alternatives**

Because the purpose of the proposed action is to provide Federal approval of an agreement negotiated among the California parties, no other action alternatives are being considered. The QSA is a consensual agreement among three parties (CVWD, IID, and MWD) that resolves long-standing disputes regarding the priority, use, and transferability of Colorado River water. The proposed IA reflects that consensual agreement. The IA and QSA have been developed in response to the Secretary's 1996 statement that California must implement a strategy to enable the State to limit its use of Colorado River water to 4.4 MAF during a normal year or develop the means to meet its water needs from sources that do not jeopardize the delivery of Colorado River water to other States. Development of a strategy to reduce California's diversions of Colorado River water is considered by the Secretary to be a prerequisite for Secretarial approval of any further cooperative Colorado River water transfers among California agencies. The other Colorado River Basin States are also aware of the implications of the IA and QSA, and are very interested in and supportive of California's progress in reducing its Colorado River water diversions.

### **Inadvertent Overrun Policy Alternatives**

Many alternative concepts and issues were considered in the development of the proposed IOP. Much interest and many ideas were identified during the scoping process and in response to the draft policy published in the Federal Register. As a result of considering public comment,

one additional IOP alternative has been developed, and is considered, along with the proposed action, in this EIS.

### *No Forgiveness During Flood Releases Alternative*

The proposed IOP contains a provision that in a year during which the Secretary makes a flood control release or a space building release, any accumulated amount in an overrun account would be forgiven. The No-Forgiveness Alternative would eliminate that provision. Under this alternative, during a flood control or space building release year, the overrun account would be deferred, but not forgiven. Payback would resume in the next year when such releases are not scheduled. All other provisions would be the same as the proposed IOP.

### **Alternative Biological Conservation Measures**

No alternatives to the biological conservation measures identified in the BO are considered in this EIS. These conservation measures, which were included by Reclamation in its BA, would be implemented by Reclamation as specified in the BO. If Reclamation were unable to implement these measures as proposed, reinitiated consultation with FWS would be required.

### **NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

Under the No-Action Alternative, the IA, IOP, and the biological conservation measures would not be implemented.

### **No Action for Implementation Agreement**

Execution of the IA commits the Secretary to make Colorado River water deliveries to the participating agencies according to the terms and conditions of the IA to enable implementation of the QSA; execution of the IA is a condition precedent to the QSA. Therefore, under the No-Action Alternative, the QSA also would not be implemented. The Secretary would continue to make deliveries of Colorado River water subject to the Law of the River, including the existing priority system, Section 5 contracts, and determinations identified in the ISG ROD and 43 CFR 417. Because the QSA components are interdependent and represent a negotiated compromise of differing agency positions, under the No-Action Alternative it is assumed that none of the QSA components would be jointly and consensually approved, constructed, or implemented by CVWD, IID, and MWD.

Significant unresolved issues would remain regarding how California would divide Colorado River water among the participating agencies so as to limit the State's normal year consumptive use of Colorado River water to 4.4 MAFY. Because Colorado River water diverted by MWD, IID, and CVWD cannot return to the mainstream after it is conveyed away from the river, consumptive use must be reduced by limiting diversions by those three agencies. This would involve a reduction of approximately 600 KAFY from the 1990 to 1999 average Colorado River water diversion for the State of California, as required by the Secretary (pursuant to the Decree, and the Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs (LROC), and in accordance with the California Limitation Act). Specific implications of the No-Action Alternative are as follows:

- The IID/MWD 1988 Agreement, IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement, and MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement, which have been implemented, would continue;
- There would be no consensual implementation of the new, cooperative, voluntary management plans or programs for water conservation, exchanges or transfers among the parties to the IA, and additional funding to support further agricultural conservation would be subject to pending disputes;
- The structural projects embodied in the QSA that would help conserve Colorado River water, such as lining the All-American Canal (AAC) and the Coachella Canal, could lose \$200 million in State funding and may not be implemented; therefore, there may not be water available from canal lining projects to facilitate implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act;
- There would be no consensual agreement between CVWD, IID, and MWD to forego use of water to permit the Secretary to satisfy the water demands of holders of Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs not within the Priorities contained in the Seven Party Agreement, up to the amount of each PPR, whereby satisfaction of PPRs would otherwise reduce the amount of water available to the lowest priority user (which, in a normal year, would be MWD); and,
- In the event that California contractors have not executed the QSA by December 31, 2002, the Interim Surplus determinations identified in the Interim Surplus Guidelines (ISG) Record of Decision (ROD) will be suspended and surplus determinations will be based upon the 70R Strategy, until such time California completes all actions and complies with reductions in water use identified in Section 5(c) of the ISG ROD. Section 5(c) establishes benchmark quantities and dates for reductions in California agricultural usage, and states that in the event California has not reduced its use to meet the benchmark quantities, the Interim Surplus determinations identified in the ISG ROD will be suspended and determinations will be based on the 70R strategy. Section 5(c) also provides conditions regarding reinstatement of ISG surplus determinations if missed benchmarks are later met.

### **No Action for Inadvertent Overrun Policy**

Under the No-Action Alternative, the IOP would not be adopted, and the Secretary would enforce the obligations under the Decree to ensure that no Colorado River water user exceeds its entitlement amount. Diversions of Colorado River water are reported monthly for most water users, and Reclamation releases a monthly tabulation of the cumulative years diversions and return flows as discussed in section 1.2.3. Under the No-Action Alternative, Reclamation would enforce its obligations under the Decree, which may include reducing deliveries for those water users that would overrun based on diversions to date and projected diversions for the remainder of the year, and/or stopping deliveries for water users that are at their entitlement amount. However, due to the nature of measurement, reporting, and accounting practices, there would continue to be some level of inadvertent overruns. The Secretary may determine at a future date that there is a need for a policy to assure these are addressed in a consistent fashion.

## **No Action for Biological Conservation Measures**

Under the No-Action Alternative, the applicable biological conservation measures identified in the BO would not be implemented. Reconsultation with FWS would be required to effectuate any additional water transfers.

## **PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND SCOPING PROCESS**

On January 18, 2001, Reclamation published a *Federal Register* Notice of Public Comment Period on a proposed policy that would identify inadvertent overruns, and define subsequent payback requirements to the Colorado River mainstream. On March 9, 2001, a second *Federal Register* notice was published, extending the public comment period to April 10, 2001. Sixteen letters of comment were received by Reclamation on the proposed IOP. Also on March 9, 2001, Reclamation published in the *Federal Register* a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS and initiation of scoping process for the IA, IOP, and implementation of the biological conservation measures. The scoping comment period also ended April 10, 2001. Six letters of comment were received in response to the NOI. Comments addressed a number of issues including the following:

- Project description (the need for flexibility to accommodate future shifts in water policy and consideration of in-stream and other public interest beneficial uses in long-term water resource planning; the need for detailed descriptions of implementation, monitoring, and enforcement strategies).
- EIS content (the geographic scope of the analysis and the need to identify the relationship of the proposed action to all major proposed and related Federal and State actions along the lower portion of the Colorado River; specific resources to be analyzed; the need for a detailed mitigation plan; the need to include sufficient information and analysis from documents incorporated by reference; the need for an appropriate baseline and no-action scenario).
- Expansion of the range of project alternatives.
- The need for compliance with the Endangered Species Act.

On April 26, 2001, a separate letter was sent to 55 Indian Tribal representatives, initiating government-to-government coordination pursuant to CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of the NEPA (40 CFR 1500-1508, § 1501.7); the National Historic Preservation Act (§ 101[d][2]) (16 U.S.C. § 470f), the new Section 106 regulations, "Protection of Historic Properties" (36 CFR Part 800.2[c][2]); and Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, pertaining to consultation and coordination with Indian tribal governments. The only comment letter received in response to this letter was from the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe, which requested that it be placed on the distribution list for the EIS. No concerns or issues were raised in this letter.

On February 15, 2001, Reclamation staff met with members of seven interested environmental groups at their request to discuss the proposed IOP. In addition, informal discussions and a meeting on March 22, 2001, were held with representatives of the Colorado River Basin States to discuss the technical details of the proposed IOP. A conference call to discuss these technical aspects was held with the same seven environmental groups on April 3, 2001. Coordination

with the FWS pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act was initiated in April 2001, and several meetings and informal discussions were carried out. Extensive coordination with the FWS had been previously conducted pursuant to the Section 7 consultation on ISG and the IA. In August and September 2001, Reclamation met with the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) and Colorado River Indian Tribes (CRIT) to review the impacts to power generation from the proposed water transfers. In addition, numerous meetings were held with the four affected California agencies regarding coordination of NEPA and CEQA compliance, and on July 26, 2001, Reclamation met with U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) staff to provide an overview of the proposed action. On November 7, 2001, Reclamation met with the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians to discuss potential impacts to the Salton Sea.

A scoping summary report was prepared to provide a synopsis of the scoping process conducted for the proposed action. The scoping summary report identifies efforts made to notify interested agencies, organizations, and individuals about the proposed action and to obtain input from those entities regarding the range of alternatives to be evaluated and the issues to be addressed in the EIS. The report also presents the major points made in the public comments received during the scoping process. The scoping summary report is available on Reclamation's Lower Colorado River Operations website at <http://www.lc.usbr.gov>.

The draft EIS was filed with the EPA on January 4, 2002, and the EPA's NOA for the draft EIS was published in the *Federal Register* on January 15, 2002. The EPA's NOA initiated a 60-day public review of the draft EIS. Reclamation agreed to extend the public review period by 14 days. An NOA for the public review extension was published in the *Federal Register* on March 15, 2002. Public hearings were held in Blythe, California; Henderson, Nevada; and Los Angeles, California on February 5, 6, and 7, 2002, respectively. Forty-one people attended the public hearing in Blythe, 14 in Henderson, and six in Los Angeles. Issues of concern presented during the public hearings included confusion over the project description, the IOP process, potential impacts to biological resources, and the water agreement between the U.S. and Mexico. The public review and comment period ended on March 26, 2002. Comment letters received during the public review period and responses to those comments are provided in Chapter 11 of this EIS.

### **Summary of Potential Impacts**

The potential impacts of the execution of the IA, adoption of the IOP, and implementation of biological conservation measures are evaluated for the following resources in this EIS: Hydrology/Water Quality/Water Supply, Biological Resources, Hydroelectric Power, Land Use, Recreational Resources, Agricultural Resources, Socioeconomics, Environmental Justice, Cultural Resources, Tribal Resources, Air Quality, and Transboundary Impacts. Based on a detailed resource-specific analysis, Reclamation has determined that implementation of the proposed action would result in negligible impacts to the following resource areas: geology, soils and mineral resources, noise, aesthetics, and public services. Therefore, these resource areas are not specifically addressed in this EIS. However, to the extent that an aspect of any of these resource areas may impact another resource, discussion has been incorporated.

Table ES-1 summarizes, by resource area, the potential impacts for each component of the proposed action.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 1 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>Projected Average Annual Flow (MAFY):            Glen Canyon to Hoover Dam: 8.23 to 10            Hoover Dam to Parker Dam: 8.54 to 9.72            Parker Dam to Imperial Dam:  <i>At Headgate Rock Dam: 6.72 to 6.8</i>  <i>Below Palo Verde Diversion Dam: 6.02 to 6.16</i></p>	<p>Primary impacts are in the reach between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. Below Parker Dam, due to transfers authorized by the IA, average annual flows would decrease by a little as 138 KAF to as much as 388 KAF. This could result in lowering of median annual surface water levels by up to 0.4 feet in this reach.</p>
<p><u>Potential impacts to reservoir levels</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>Lake Powell levels are expected to be lower than historic levels due to increased Upper Basin depletions. Median Lake Powell levels are expected to decline for a number of years and then stabilize. In the short term (years 2002-2010), Lake Mead levels would be greater than that needed to produce electricity. However, after year 2011, there would be a 44% probability that Lake Mead would fall below 1083 feet msl. Through 2017, modeling results show that Lake Mead levels would exceed that needed for operation of Southern Nevada Water Authority's (SNWA) original intake (1050 feet msl), after 2017, reservoir levels would decline and there would be a 40% probability that Lake Mead would be lower than 1050 feet mean sea level (msl). During years 2002 through 2049, modeling shows that Lake Mead levels would be greater than necessary to operate SNWA's second water intake (1000 feet msl). But after 2049 there would be a 6% probability that Lake Mead elevation would be below elevation 1000 feet msl.</p>	<p>Lake Powell and Lake Mead water surface elevations would decline under No Action and this trend would continue with implementation of the IA. The IA would not cause a significant change relative to No Action in the anticipated lake levels.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 2 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to water quality</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>Under No Action and without further additional salinity controls, salinity concentrations below Hoover, Parker, and Imperial Dams would reach and then exceed the Water Quality Standards for Salinity in the Colorado River Basin by the year 2006.</p> <p>Continued implementation of the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program would ensure that the standards are maintained. Long-term, average salinities would be maintained at or below the numeric criteria levels.</p>	<p>Under the IA, projected salinity is similar to that of No Action. Below Hoover Dam and Parker Dam, projected salinity under the IA is no more than 1 mg/L higher than would be expected under No Action. At Imperial Dam, salinity is no more than 8 mg/L higher than would occur under No Action. However, these impacts would be fully offset by the continued implementation of the authorized Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program.</p> <p>There would be increased selenium and salt concentrations in the New River, Alamo River and IID drains resulting from IID water conservation actions. These increased concentrations complicate the ability to meet proposed TMDL's for selenium in the Alamo River and IID drains and the TMDL for salt in the Salton Sea.</p> <p>There would be increased selenium in CVWD drainage water, increased salinity in the CVWD Upper Valley aquifer and near groundwater recharge areas, and the potential introduction of perchlorate into CVWD groundwater.</p>
<p><u>Potential impacts to groundwater</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>In the valleys below Parker, it is estimated that for every 1 unit in drop in river elevation, groundwater under irrigated fields will drop by half a unit. In a non-irrigated reach, groundwater elevation drop is assumed to be equal to the river drop.</p>	<p>The decline in median river stage could result in similar declines in median groundwater levels (as much as 0.4 feet) relative to the No-Action Alternative. Reduction in groundwater elevation would be greatest in non-irrigated areas and less severe in irrigated areas.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 3 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement/Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flood releases</u> from inadvertent overruns and payback policy.</p>	<p>None.</p>	<p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed flood flows between the No Action and the IA that considered an average Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 66 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 16 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 35,811 AF.</p> <p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed flood flows between the No Action and the IA that considered a Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 331 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 11.7 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 219,539 AF.</p> <p>No Forgiveness Alternative: Same as the proposed project.</p>
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows</u> from inadvertent overruns and payback policy.</p>	<p>Without passage of the IOP, the Secretary would be required to enforce the provisions of the Decree. The Secretary would continue with the existing policy of not delivering water in excess of a State's, water district's, or entity's entitlement. No impact on flow.</p>	<p>Proposed IOP: With implementation of the IOP, the average increase in annual flow during overruns in the Hoover to Parker River reach would be approximately 90 KAF. An increase of 90 KAF to annual flow represents an increase from historic average annual flows of 0.8 percent and an increase</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 4 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows from inadvertent overruns and payback policy (cont.).</u></p>		<p>over flows under No Action as great as 1.1 percent<sup>1</sup>. The average decrease in flow due to paybacks would be roughly 72 KAF, or 0.6 percent less than average annual historic flows and 0.8 percent less than under No Action. Assuming the largest anticipated overrun, annual flows from Hoover Dam to Parker Dam could be augmented by overruns by as much as 313 KAF and diminished by payback as great as 206 KAF. However, this represents the largest overrun and payback scenario anticipated.</p> <p>With implementation of the IOP, the average increase in annual flow in the Parker to Imperial River reach would be approximately 90 KAF. An increase of 90 KAF to annual flow represents an increase from historic average annual flows of 0.9 percent and an increase over flows under No Action as great as 1.3 percent<sup>2</sup>. The average decrease in flow would be roughly 63 KAF, or 0.7 percent less than average annual historic flows and 0.9 percent less than under No Action. Assuming the largest anticipated overrun, annual flows below Parker Dam could be augmented by overruns by as much as 313 KAF and diminished by payback as great as 176 KAF. However, this represents the largest overrun and payback scenario anticipated.</p>

1 Increased and decreased flows resulting from implementation of the IOP were compared to estimated flows under No Action at Havasu National NWR.

2 Increased and decreased flows resulting from implementation of the IOP were compared to estimated flows under No Action at Headgate Rock Dam.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 5 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows from inadvertent overruns and payback policy (cont.).</u>		<p>The potential elevation change from combined IOP and IA impacts is anticipated to be within the historic fluctuation and the fluctuation that would be seen under No Action.</p> <p>No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP, except would have more extended payback periods which would result in lower flow a greater percentage of the time.</p>
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
<u>The potential impacts to hydrology</u> resulting from the biological conservation measures.	None.	Potentially minor reduction in river flows.
<u>The potential impacts to water quality</u> resulting from the biological conservation measures.	None.	Potential impacts to water quality during construction activities.
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-VEGETATION</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River.</u> Potential loss of vegetation from decreased water levels (and associated drop in groundwater level) of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Drop in groundwater levels may impact riparian and marsh vegetation with shallow roots, such as cottonwood and willow trees. Full mitigation of these impacts would be accomplished through implementation of the biological conservation measures.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District.</u> Potential loss of native vegetation from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA were not implemented. This could result in impacts comparable to the proposed IA.	Construction activities have the potential to cause both temporary and permanent losses of native vegetation, depending on the exact location and extent of such activities. Conservation measures could result in a reduction of flow and changes in water quality within drain water, which may reduce emergent marsh and riparian vegetation.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 6 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-VEGETATION</b>		
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential loss of native vegetation from construction and operation of new facilities and from increased groundwater levels.	Some facilities considered under the IA may still be constructed as part of the CVWMP, resulting in impacts to biological resources that are similar to the IA.	Construction activities have the potential to cause both temporary and permanent losses of native vegetation, depending on the exact location and extent of such activities. Increased groundwater levels would increase the levels of drain water, which is expected to maintain current riparian and marsh vegetation in the drains even if water conservation measures are implemented.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to vegetation would occur.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to vegetation would occur.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential loss of marsh and riparian vegetation from decreased water levels of the Salton Sea.	The impacts identified for the IA would occur, but at a slower rate.	The potential for a more rapidly declining Sea level has the potential to result in the loss of marsh and riparian vegetation, especially in the southern portion of the Sea. The declining sea level could impact wetland and riparian vegetation along the drains, rivers and streams entering the Sea, as well as the confluence of the fresh waters with the Sea.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to riparian and aquatic vegetation from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Proposed IOP: Any yearly changes within the River flow would be within the historical hydrological parameters of the River and are not expected to impact riparian and aquatic vegetation.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 7 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-VEGETATION</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to native and non-native vegetation from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Construction may disrupt native and non-native vegetation, but this disruption would be temporary and it is anticipated that additional, better quality vegetation would be established once restoration is completed (beneficial impact). It is likely that areas where vegetation is removed would contain primarily introduced species, and native vegetation would be removed only on an incidental basis.
Potential impact to native and non-native vegetation from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Construction may disrupt native and non-native vegetation, but this disruption would be temporary and it is anticipated that additional, better quality vegetation would be established once restoration is completed (beneficial impact). It is likely that areas where vegetation is removed would contain primarily introduced species, and native vegetation would be removed only on an incidental basis.
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-FISH AND WILDLIFE</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from decreased water levels (and associated drop in groundwater level) of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam and associated loss of vegetation habitat.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	A negligible adverse impact to sport fisheries would occur from lower river flows between Parker and Imperial dams. Drop in groundwater may reduce wetland and riparian habitat along the Colorado River, which is used by amphibians, reptiles, riparian and marsh obligate birds, and mammals. Full mitigation of these impacts would be accomplished through implementation of the biological conservation measures.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 8 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-FISH AND WILDLIFE</b>		
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA were not implemented. This could result in impacts comparable to the proposed IA.	Any loss of marsh and riparian habitat resulting from reduced flow in the drains could adversely impact bird and amphibian species using that habitat. Loss of native vegetation from construction activities, while not expected to be substantial, could impact common and typical wildlife species using those habitats.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from construction and operation of new facilities and from increased groundwater levels.	Some facilities considered under the IA may still be constructed as part of the CVWMP, resulting in impacts to biological resources that are similar to the IA.	Construction of new facilities may impact wildlife habitat, but it is anticipated that these areas would be primarily in disturbed areas such as roadways or adjacent to existing facilities.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.	The impacts identified for the IA would occur, but at a slower rate.	The acceleration of the increase in Sea salinity would result in an earlier decline of sport fisheries, non-game fish, and fish-eating bird populations.
<b>Inadvertent Oerrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to fish and wildlife from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	Proposed IOP: Any yearly changes within the River flow would be within the historical hydrological parameters of the River and are not expected to adversely impact fish and wildlife.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 9 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-FISH AND WILDLIFE</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to fish and wildlife from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	Construction may disrupt vegetation and create short-term impacts on fish and wildlife species during the period of restorations. Sedimentation during dredging may also impact aquatic organisms. Removal of vegetation during the nesting season may impact nesting bird species.
Potential impact to fish and wildlife from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	Construction may disrupt vegetation and create short-term impacts on fish and wildlife species during the period of restorations. Sedimentation during dredging may also impact aquatic organisms. Removal of vegetation during the nesting season may impact nesting bird species.
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-SENSITIVE SPECIES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from decreased water levels (and associated drop in groundwater level) of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Drop in groundwater may reduce wetland and riparian habitat along the Colorado River, which may impact sensitive species, such as razorback suckers, bonytail chub, Yuma clapper rail, California black rail, southwestern willow flycatcher, and yellow-billed cuckoo. Impacts and mitigations were addressed in the 2001 FWS Biological Opinion.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA were not implemented. This could result in impacts comparable to the proposed IA.	A Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) has been prepared for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project. The HCP addresses both plant and fish and wildlife species within the IID service area and the Salton Sea. Construction of conservation projects, potential reduced flow and changed water quality in the drains, possible impacts on Salton Sea, and the potential for fallowing as a conservation method are all addressed in the HCP.  If IID's proposed HCP is not implemented,

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 10 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-SENSITIVE SPECIES</b>		
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from construction and operation of water conservation measures (cont.).		Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions (USBR 2002b).
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from construction and operation of new facilities and from increased groundwater levels.	Some facilities considered under the IA may still be constructed as part of the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan (CVWMP), resulting in impacts to biological resources that are similar to the IA.	None expected. Construction activities within any native plant community areas that could contain sensitive species would be evaluated for such species prior to the work. Potential impacts from increased flow in the drains will be addressed in the Coachella Valley Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan (CVMSHCP).
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.	The impacts identified for the IA would occur, but at a slower rate.	Potential impacts to some of the more notable species of concern include the desert pupfish, Yuma clapper rail, and brown and white pelicans. The desert pupfish could be impacted by the more rapid reduction in water surface elevation of the Sea and potential isolation of drain habitats. The Yuma clapper rail and California black rail could be impacted by the loss or decline in productivity of the marshes near the Salton Sea. Fish-eating birds, such as the California brown pelican and white pelican, would be impacted sooner, since the fish that are food sources for these species would decline sooner.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 11 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-SENSITIVE SPECIES</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Proposed IOP: Any yearly changes within the River flow would be within the historical hydrological parameters of the River and are not expected to adversely impact sensitive species.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Construction would disrupt vegetation and cause sedimentation, which may create short-term impacts on sensitive species, such as the razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, and southwestern willow flycatcher. These impacts would be temporary and would lead to enhanced habitat for sensitive fish and wildlife species (beneficial impact).
Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Construction would disrupt vegetation and cause sedimentation, which may create short-term impacts on sensitive species, such as the razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, and southwestern willow flycatcher. These impacts would be temporary and would lead to enhanced habitat for sensitive fish and wildlife species (beneficial impact).
<b>HYDROELECTRIC POWER</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	Regarding potential impacts to energy, Hoover and Davis Dams would not be measurably impacted. Power produced at Parker and Headgate Rock Dams would be reduced by about 5 percent. MWD could be economically impacted because the reduction in energy would mean less Federal power to pump Colorado River water through the Colorado River Aqueduct. Parker-Davis Project (P-

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 12 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROELECTRIC POWER</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power (cont.).		DP) preference customers would potentially be impacted through the loss of or a percentage of loss of excess energy, potential increase in rates, and a reduction in future contract resources. A reduction in energy at Headgate Rock Dam could impact BIA's ability to meet new tribal energy demands.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	The energy production at the hydroelectric power facilities operated by IID could be impacted.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	None.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	MWD could be economically impacted because the reduction in energy would mean less Federal power to pump Colorado River water through the Colorado River Aqueduct.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	None.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to hydroelectric power from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	None.	Proposed IOP: The IOP would have positive impacts on power production during overrun years and negative impacts during payback years. Power production at Hoover, Davis, Parker, and Headgate Rock Dams would be impacted.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to the proposed IOP.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 13 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROELECTRIC POWER</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to hydroelectric power from restoration or creation of habitat along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	None.
<b>LAND USE</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential changes to land use patterns from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	If the IA were not implemented, no significant substantive land use changes in the project study area or conflicts with existing policies are expected to occur. The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under this alternative, but these agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. None of these actions would be likely to impact development patterns or land use trends.	None.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential changes to land use patterns from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	See Colorado River.	The conservation measures would be implemented on agricultural land and would not change land use patterns. The proposed water conservation measures would not result in any substantive land use impacts.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential changes to land use patterns from construction of new facilities.	See Colorado River.	Pipelines would be placed mainly in existing streets, pump stations would be in agricultural areas, and recharge basins would be in open space, where they would not interfere with surrounding land uses. No substantive alteration of land use in this area is expected.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 14 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>LAND USE</b>		
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential decline in recreational use from decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Salton Sea.	None.	Recreational use of the area, including sport fishing, is likely to decline sooner, given the acceleration of impacts to fish that would result from the increased salinity. This potential decrease in recreational activities would eventually occur whether or not the water transfers were implemented since salinity levels of the Sea would increase independently of implementation of the IA and QSA. The lands of the Torres Martinez Reservation, some of which underlie the existing Sea, would be impacted, since their lands would be exposed sooner and to a greater extent than under No Action.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential changes to land use patterns from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	None.	Proposed IOP: None. No Forgiveness Alternative: None.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential changes to land use patterns from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	Habitat restoration could result in a change from agricultural use to backwaters.
Potential changes to land use patterns from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	Habitat restoration could result in a change from agricultural use to cottonwood-willow habitat.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 15 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>RECREATIONAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential changes to recreational facilities from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	The water level of the River would change slightly, but the change would be within the normal range of variability, and no recreational facilities would be impacted. No changes are anticipated that would impact any recreational activities that are dependent upon fish or wildlife.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential changes to recreational resources from construction and operation of water conservation measures and from reduction in drainage water.	None.	The proposed conservation measures would be located in remote farm areas and would not impact recreational resources.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential changes to swimming and fishing in the Coachella Valley Stormwater Channel from increases in water flow, potential impacts to golf courses from use of Colorado River water instead of groundwater, and potential changes to recreational resources from construction of new facilities.	None.	Increase in flows to the Coachella Valley Stormwater Channel would have no substantial impact on swimming or fishing, but fish may be able to move further upstream than is currently possible. There would have no substantial impact on golf courses or other recreational resources.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 16 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>RECREATIONAL RESOURCES</b>		
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential decline in recreational use from decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Salton Sea.	Decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Sea would impact recreational uses. The increase in salinity would result in a substantive impact to sport fishing opportunities. The reduction in the Sea elevation would also substantively impact boat launching and mooring facilities once it receded below -230 feet since they would no longer have direct access to the water. Bird watching and waterfowl hunting also would likely decline since fewer birds would be present. Land-based recreational activities, such as camping, would likely decline due to the aesthetic degradation of the area.	Decreased surface area of the Sea would reduce the area that could be used for water-based recreational activities such as fishing and boating. The increase in exposed playa would provide more area for land-based recreation, including camping and picnicking, but may necessitate relocating facilities and trails that are currently near the water. It may also be necessary to remove exposed footings and other features that are currently under water for safety and aesthetic considerations. Increased salinity of the Sea would also impact sport-fishing opportunities, hunting, and wildlife viewing. Land-based recreational activities, such as camping, would likely decline due to the aesthetic degradation of the area.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential decline in recreational use from potential payback requirements.	None.	Proposed IOP: Recreational resources would not be substantively impacted.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to the proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to recreational resources on or near the Colorado River from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	There would be no impact to recreational resources, but the benefits to passive recreational activities (such as bird watching) related to the creation of new habitat along the Colorado River would not be realized.	Establishing additional habitat along the River would benefit passive recreational activities because it would add to the total acreage of wildlife and fish habitat along the Colorado River mainstem (beneficial impact).
Potential impact to recreational resources on or near the Colorado River from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	There would be no impact to recreational resources, but the benefits to passive recreational activities (such as bird watching) related to the creation of new habitat along the Colorado River would not be realized.	Establishing additional habitat along the River would benefit passive recreational activities because it would add to the total acreage of wildlife and fish habitat along the Colorado River mainstem (beneficial impact).

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 17 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<p><u>Colorado River</u>. Potential changes to agricultural land from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.</p>	<p>Water use would have to be consistent with existing legal entitlements, although the manner in which this would occur is uncertain. The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under this alternative, but these agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. This could impact the amount of water available for agricultural uses.</p>	<p>Any changes in River elevation would be minor and within current fluctuations and would not impact agricultural land.</p>
<p><u>Imperial Irrigation District</u>. Potential reduction in agricultural production and/or decrease in the amount of land farmed from construction and operation of water conservation measures.</p>	<p>See Colorado River.</p>	<p>If fallowing were used as a conservation measure, it could be either rotational fallowing or permanent fallowing or a combination of the two. Rotational fallowing would be consistent with planned land uses and would not result in the reclassification of any prime or statewide important farmlands; therefore, no impact to agricultural resources would occur. However, permanent fallowing of agricultural land could be used to conserve water for transfer, which would result in the permanent fallowing of up to about 50,000 acres of land. This represents up to about 11 percent of the total net acreage in agricultural production within the IID water service area. Assuming all acreage included in the water conservation program was permanently fallowed, and thus reclassified, this would represent an adverse, unavoidable impact to the agriculture resources of the IID water service area.</p>
<p><u>Coachella Valley Water District</u>. Potential changes to agricultural resources from more reliance on Colorado River and SWP water and from construction of new facilities.</p>	<p>See Colorado River.</p>	<p>Colorado River water has good infiltration characteristics, which would benefit some agricultural uses (beneficial impact). Construction of new facilities would not convert farmland to non-agricultural use.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 18 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential changes to agricultural resources from decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Salton Sea.	The Salton Sea itself does not contain agricultural resources and therefore no impact would occur.	The Salton Sea itself does not contain agricultural resources and therefore no impact would occur.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential decline in crop selection for water users that must meet potential payback requirements.	This could impact short-term productivity on agriculture, but would not have long-term impacts and would not result in the loss of agricultural land or conflict with Williamson Act contracts.	Proposed IOP: Water users that are required to pay back water due to an inadvertent overrun may experience a short-term impact on agricultural productivity during payback years.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential conversion of agricultural land to habitat from the restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	Creating backwaters could potentially occur on Prime or Unique Farmland or Farmland of Statewide Importance, but the acreage proposed for habitat restoration is relatively small (44 acres) and would not result in significant reduction in agricultural production within California or Arizona.
Potential conversion of agricultural land to habitat from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	Creating cottonwood-willow habitat could potentially occur on Prime or Unique Farmland or Farmland of Statewide Importance, but the acreage proposed for habitat restoration is relatively small (up to 1,116 acres) and would not result in significant reduction in agricultural production within California or Arizona.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 19 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>SOCIOECONOMICS</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<p><u>Colorado River</u>. Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.</p>	<p>The reliability of Colorado River water supplies for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA would not increase, and there is a potential for the need for extreme water conservation or water rationing programs during drought years. These actions would not result in changes to population, employment, or housing trends; however, it is likely that the cost of water would increase due at least in part to the legal challenges and litigation that are expected if other water transfers are attempted. The precise economic impacts will depend on future decisions and legal actions; impacts are likely to be negative, but they cannot be determined at this time.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>Imperial Irrigation District</u>. Potential for decrease in employment or adverse impacts to population and housing from construction and operation of water conservation measures.</p>	<p>See Colorado River.</p>	<p>Construction of the water conservation measures is not anticipated to result in a substantive reduction in agricultural production or the amount of land farmed, and therefore would not adversely impact employment. Construction and operation of new facilities would be located in agricultural areas, and this minor amount of construction would not impact population or housing. If the reduction in water use in the IID service area was accomplished solely through land fallowing, Imperial County could experience a net loss of 1,400 jobs, mostly in the agricultural sectors. Such a change would comprise just under 3 percent of the Year 2000 county employment level. Net agricultural sector job losses would total 1,300, representing about 12 percent of the total county agricultural employment. The net decrease in the value of business output is estimated to be \$98 million. This represents approximately 2 percent of the estimated \$4.8 billion total value of business output for Imperial County.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 20 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>SOCIOECONOMICS</b>		
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential for adverse impacts to population trends and employment from an increased water supply to the CVWD service area and from construction and operation of new facilities.	See Colorado River.	The increased water supply to the CVWD service area would be used to offset the existing groundwater overdraft and would not change population trends or impact agriculture. Construction and operation of new facilities would be located in agricultural areas or along existing roadways, and this minor amount of construction would not impact population or housing.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential for adverse impacts to population trends and employment from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.	Decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Sea would have negative impacts to the area's biological and recreational resources, which could adversely impact the local economy.	Decrease in water levels and decline in water quality would impact the fisheries and other recreational resources of the Sea, which may indirectly impact employment opportunities in the area. It could possibly lead to a reduction in population, depending on the severity of the impact. This potential loss of employment opportunities, while having social consequences, would not constitute a substantive change to the environment.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from potential payback requirements.	This alternative would not impact housing or population. Reclamation would enforce its obligations under the Decree, which may include reduced deliveries for those diverters that are projected to overrun based on their diversion rate and projected diversions for the remainder of the year, and/or stop deliveries for diverters that are at their entitlement amount. This could result in a short-term reduction in agricultural productivity,	Proposed IOP: This policy would impact agricultural uses in the IID service area. Payback measures could include fallowing in the IID service area, which could have a short-term impact on agricultural productivity, employment, and revenue during payback years. Given the comparatively small amount of water to be paid back, the overall impact would be minor. CVWD would likely reduce its recharge efforts during payback years,

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 21 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>SOCIOECONOMICS</b>		
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from potential payback requirements (cont.).	with associated economic impacts, in the IID service area, the extent of which is dependent upon the amount of water involved.	which would not impact the service area's economy. No aspects of the IOP would impact population or housing.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	Constructing or restoring backwaters would create a small, short-term increase in employment opportunities. This measure potentially could result in the loss of 44 acres of agricultural land, depending on the site(s) selected. This could result in the loss of some agricultural employment opportunities.
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	Constructing or restoring habitat would create a small, short-term increase in employment opportunities. This measure potentially could result in the loss of up to 1,116 acres of agricultural land, depending on the site(s) selected. This could result in the loss of some agricultural employment opportunities.
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	A slight lowering of the surface water elevation along the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams would have an impact on biological resources. These changes would occur throughout this reach of the River, impacting each community in an approximately equal fashion, and would not have a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 22 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE</b>		
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	None.	Fallowing would result in job losses in the farm production and services sector, which would disproportionately impact minority and low-income people.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from construction and operation of new facilities.	None.	None.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.	None.	Windblown dust from exposed Salton Sea sediments would disproportionately affect Hispanic populations within one mile of the Salton Sea and also throughout the Salton Sea Air Basin.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from potential payback requirements.	None.	Proposed IOP: Under the currently proposed policy, entities with Colorado River water diversion entitlements would not be eligible to take advantage of the IOP. The proposed policy does not, however, encroach upon those with diversion entitlements. Those with diversion entitlements could seek to enter into a consumptive use contract with Reclamation should they desire to utilize the IOP.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 23 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	The locations of restoration sites have not yet been determined; however, the site locations would be determined based on hydrological and biological feasibility and the availability of the land. Because of the increased biological, aesthetic, and recreational values associated with habitat restoration, the primary impact of restoration activities would be beneficial. There would be no disproportionate impact on low-income and minority populations.
Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	The locations of restoration sites have not yet been determined; however, the site locations would be determined based on hydrological and biological feasibility and the availability of the land. Because of the increased biological, aesthetic, and recreational values associated with habitat restoration, the primary impact of restoration activities would be beneficial. There would be no disproportionate impact on low-income and minority populations.
<b>CULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
Impacts on historic properties between Parker and Imperial Dams within the River channel and in backwaters, lakes, and marshy areas having a direct connection to the River.	None.	The IA would not impact cultural resources.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 24 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>CULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Impacts on historic properties along the lower portion of the River; the precise area of potential impacts is to be determined at a later date.	None.	Proposed IOP: Impacts of the IOP are considered part of ongoing River operations.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Impacts on historic properties within the historic floodplain of the River between Parker and Imperial Dams.	None.	Impacts of the biological conservation measures are to be determined at a later date, when site-specific information is available.
<b>TRIBAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . The IA could impact Tribal resources along the lower Colorado River through impacts on hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydroelectric power.	Tribal Resources along the lower Colorado River would not be impacted. The structural projects embodied in the QSA that would help conserve Colorado River water, such as lining the AAC and the Coachella Canal, could lose \$200 million in State funding and may not be implemented; therefore, there may not be water available from canal lining projects to facilitate implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act.	The IA would facilitate the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement, resulting in a beneficial impact to the La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians. Increased salinity levels at Imperial Dam would impact tribal lands located along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam, but this increase falls within the normal range of fluctuations that occur along the reach. In addition, this impact would be fully mitigated by implementation of authorized salinity control projects. Impacts to biological resources would be avoided through implementation of the proposed biological conservation measures. Regarding hydroelectric power, a reduction in Headgate energy could impact BIA's ability to meet new Tribal energy demands. Reclamation has concluded that the water appropriated to non-CRIT entities, that flows through Headgate Rock Dam and generates power, is not an ITA, and Reclamation does not propose to mitigate or compensate for this reduced opportunity to produce power.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 25 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRIBAL RESOURCES</b>		
<p><u>Coachella Valley Water District</u>. Potential for adverse impacts to tribal resource from groundwater recharge.</p>	<p>No additional Colorado River water would be provided to CVWD, and overdrafted groundwater conditions would continue.</p>	<p>Groundwater recharge with Colorado River water is anticipated to have an adverse impact on the quality of groundwater extracted near the recharge basins in the Lower Coachella Valley because Colorado River water typically has higher concentrations of TDS and other chemical constituents than the local groundwater currently does. Recharge with Colorado River water could introduce low levels of perchlorate into the groundwater near the recharge basins. Groundwater recharge would affect the groundwater supply of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians and the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians.</p> <p>CVWD would work with the Tribes to bring the drinking water supply of the Tribes into compliance by either providing domestic water service or by providing appropriate well-head treatment should recharge of Colorado River water cause any drinking water well to exceed any recognized health based water quality standard.</p>
<p><u>Salton Sea</u>. Potential for adverse impacts to tribal resources from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.</p>	<p>Decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Sea would have negative impacts to the area’s biological and recreational resources, and would expose currently inundated lands of the Torres Martinez Reservation.</p>	<p>Lowered water surface elevation of the Salton Sea would result in the exposure of Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians’ tribal land that is currently inundated by the Salton Sea. These exposed lands contain natural and cultural resources that are considered by the Tribe to be ITAs. Exposure could result in adverse impacts on cultural resources from vandalism and erosion. Flowage easements held over these lands by CVWD and IID would severely limit most economic development opportunities. The Tribe is quite concerned with any impact to the fishery resource or recreational economy. The Tribe also has expressed concern about increases in wind-blown dust from the exposure of lands previously inundated by the Salton Sea.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 26 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRIBAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
The IOP could impact Tribal resources along the lower Colorado River through impacts on hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydroelectric power.	None.	Proposed IOP: Impacts to cultural resources are to be evaluated separately from this EIS. Regarding hydroelectric power, the IOP would have positive impacts on power production during overrun years and negative impacts during payback years. Power production at Hoover, Davis, Parker, and Headgate Rock Dams would be impacted.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
The Biological Conservation Measures could impact Tribal resources along the lower Colorado River through impacts on hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydroelectric power.	None.	There could be a short-term impact to water quality associated with construction of habitat restoration sites. Potential short-term impact to biological and cultural resources could occur depending on the locations selected to implement the conservation measures. Regarding hydroelectric power, implementation of the biological conservation measures would have no impact on power generation.
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential for increase in windblown fugitive dust emissions from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	The amount of land exposed by decreased water levels is relatively small and some may become revegetated. Potential for increase in windblown fugitive dust emissions from these periodically dry lands would be minimal.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 27 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<p><u>Imperial Irrigation District</u>. Potential air quality impacts from construction and operation of water conservation measures.</p>	<p>There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA and QSA were not implemented. This could result in air quality impacts that are similar to those described in the proposed action.</p>	<p>The impact of emissions from construction of on-farm water conservation measures and water treatment/reuse systems would not exceed any ambient air quality standard. Fugitive dust emissions from soil disturbances are considered to be within the realm of typical farm operations. Conservation measures also could include fallowing, which could result in a decrease in combustive emissions. Fallowed lands would no longer be subject to plowing and other agricultural activities that would create windblown dust, but the exposed area of the fallowed lands could in itself create some windblown dust.</p>
<p><u>Coachella Valley Water District</u>. Potential air quality impacts from construction and operation of new facilities.</p>	<p>There is the likelihood that some of the facilities considered in the proposed action may still be constructed in the CVWD service area to accommodate other elements of the CVWMP not directly related to the IA and QSA. This could result in air quality impacts that are similar to those described in the proposed action. CVWD might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the State Water Project (SWP) or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. Some of these actions might require construction, which would have air quality impacts.</p>	<p>The impact of emissions from construction of new facilities would cause temporary impacts to local air quality and could exceed air emission thresholds established by the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) within the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) project region. Mitigation measures for this impact will be identified in the Programmatic Environmental Impact Report (PEIR) being prepared by CVWD for the CVWMP or in project-level documents prepared for the construction of specific program components. Operation of facilities associated with implementation of the IA and QSA within the CVWD service area would have minimal impacts on air quality.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 28 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<p><u>Metropolitan Water District</u>. No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.</p>	<p>The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for MWD under this alternative, and this agency might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. Some of these actions might require construction, which would have air quality impacts.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>San Diego County Water Authority</u>. No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.</p>	<p>The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for SDCWA under this alternative, and this agency might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. Some of these actions might require construction, which would have air quality impacts.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>Salton Sea</u>. Potential increase in dust emissions from decreased water levels of the Salton Sea and potential increase in odorous emissions from decreased water quality of the Sea.</p>	<p>The Salton Sea is expected to decline from its current elevation under the No-Action Alternative (i.e., no water transfers). The soils along the Salton Sea shoreline have a moderate potential for wind-blown dust. Dust emissions from these areas would in part be due to the level of human disturbances, such as vehicle activities, or from subsequent wind erosion. The reduction of water flow into the Salton Sea could increase odorous emissions in proximity to this body of water.</p>	<p>IID would undertake conservation actions that have the potential to reduce inflows to the Salton Sea. Depending on how the conservation is accomplished, the impact on inflows from IID could range from essentially no change to a substantial reduction. Under most scenarios, the Salton Sea would shrink at a faster rate than under No Action.</p> <p>IID determined that the project would produce significant amounts of windblown dust from the exposed shoreline of the Salton Sea. IID proposes to implement a program to mitigate dust emissions that could occur from the exposed shorelines. IID</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 29 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<p><u>Salton Sea</u>. Potential increase in dust emissions from decreased water levels of the Salton Sea and potential increase in odorous emissions from decreased water quality of the Sea (cont.).</p>		<p>indicates that a level of uncertainty would remain regarding whether or not the mitigation program would reduce short-term and long-term impacts from dust emissions that could occur from the exposed Salton Sea shorelines. This impact, therefore, remains potentially significant and unavoidable.</p> <p>Given the complexity of the interrelationship of phosphate inputs, water quantity, and water quality, it is not possible to quantify the effect the proposed action would have on odorous emissions in the Salton Sea. However, compared to the existing conditions and projected continuation of eutrophication conditions at the Salton Sea, the effects of the proposed action on odors is expected to be minimal.</p>
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
<p>Potential air quality impacts from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.</p>	<p>None.</p>	<p>Proposed IOP: Implementation of the IOP would produce minimal air quality impacts to this region. If the IOP resulted in the need to fallow fields in the IID service area in order to conserve water to payback an overrun, this impact would generally produce a beneficial impact to air quality, as the elimination of cultivation from these areas would reduce the amount of fugitive dust generated from these areas; unless the fallowed soils were treated with a soil stabilizer, however, they would generate some windblown dust.</p> <p>No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 30 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential increase in combustive emissions due to the use of fossil fuel-fired construction equipment and increase in fugitive dust emissions due to ground-disturbing activities from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	It is expected that the impact of emissions from construction activities would not exceed any ambient air quality standard. Implementation of fugitive dust control measures would effectively minimize PM10 emissions from these activities.
Potential increase in combustive emissions due to the use of fossil fuel-fired construction equipment and increase in fugitive dust emissions due to ground-disturbing activities from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	It is expected that the impact of emissions from construction activities would not exceed any ambient air quality standard. Implementation of fugitive dust control measures would effectively minimize PM10 emissions from these activities.
<b>TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
Potential changes to the probability and magnitude of excess flows to Mexico.	<u>Hydrology</u> . From years 2002 to 2026, the probability of excess flows varies from 20 to 25 percent. After 2030, the probability of flood flows decreases to 10 to 15 percent. The magnitude of flood flows varies from 0 to over 6 MAF, with large flood flows (over 250 KAF) anticipated approximately 20 percent of the time and flood flows over 1 MAF less than 15 percent of time.	<u>Hydrology</u> . The probability and magnitude of excess flows to Mexico is similar but occasionally higher under the IA.
Potential impacts to habitat and species in Mexico.	<u>Biological Resources</u> . It is anticipated that flood flow frequency and quantities would be reduced under the No-Action Alternative. This may result in some reduction of wildlife habitat through the reduction in flows reaching the Delta area. It is expected, however, that much of the existing habitat would remain as it is since most of the riparian habitat is composed of salt cedar, which would be fed by groundwater. No measurable impact is expected to sensitive marine species.	<u>Biological Resources</u> . The IA would result in a flood flow probability and magnitude that are generally equal to, or somewhat greater than, the No-Action Alternative. Therefore, this action would have no potential impact on any federally listed species in Mexico.

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 31 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
<p>Potential changes to the probability and magnitude of excess flows to Mexico.</p>	<p>See <i>Hydrology</i> above.</p>	<p><u>Hydrology</u>. Proposed IOP: The inadvertent overrun and payback policy does not apply to Mexico. However, actions undertaken by IOP users could affect excess flows to Mexico. The overall impact of the IOP would be to decrease both the probability of a flood release and the magnitude of a flood release. Combined, the IA and IOP reduce probability of a flood release by 1.2 to 3.5 percent in some of the years modeled.</p> <p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered an average Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 66 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 16 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 35,811 AF.</p> <p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered a Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 331 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 11.7 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 219,539 AF.</p> <p>No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.</p>

**Table ES-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 32 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS</b>		
Potential impacts to habitat and species in Mexico.	See <i>Biological Resources</i> above.	<u>Biological Resources</u> . No substantive impacts to vegetation are anticipated. It is anticipated that impacts to fish and wildlife species within the Delta area and within the Sea of Cortez would be negligible or nonexistent. Habitat is expected to remain much as it is today, and there would be no appreciable change in habitat quality for fish and wildlife. The IOP would have no impact on special status species.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
No biological conservation measures would be implemented downstream of Imperial Dam; thus, they would not impact water resources in Mexico.	None.	None.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....	ES-1
1.0 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION .....	1-1
1.1 Introduction .....	1-1
1.2 Colorado River Water Supply Management and Allocation.....	1-2
1.2.1 Colorado River System and Water Supply.....	1-2
1.2.2 The Law of the River.....	1-4
1.2.3 Operation of the Colorado River .....	1-9
1.2.4 System Reservoirs and Diversion Facilities.....	1-12
1.3 Background Relevant to the Proposed Action.....	1-13
1.3.1 Background Relevant to the Implementation Agreement .....	1-13
1.3.2 Background Relevant to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy.....	1-15
1.3.3 Background Relevant to the Biological Conservation Measures.....	1-16
1.4 Purpose and Need.....	1-16
1.5 Relationship to Other Planned Projects, Programs, and Actions.....	1-17
1.5.1 Related Projects to and Components of the IA .....	1-18
1.5.2 Geographically Related Projects .....	1-21
1.6 Related Documents .....	1-26
1.7 Public Involvement and Scoping Process.....	1-27
1.8 EIS Organization and Approach.....	1-28
2.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES.....	2-1
2.1 Introduction .....	2-1
2.2 Proposed Action.....	2-1
2.2.1 Execution of the Implementation Agreement.....	2-1
2.2.2 Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy .....	2-23
2.2.3 Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures.....	2-25
2.3 No-Action Alternative.....	2-27
2.3.1 No Action for Implementation Agreement.....	2-28
2.3.2 No Action for Inadvertent Overrun Policy .....	2-30
2.3.3 No Action for Biological Conservation Measures .....	2-31
2.4 Alternatives.....	2-31
2.4.1 Implementation Agreement Alternatives.....	2-31
2.4.2 Inadvertent Overrun Policy Alternatives .....	2-31
2.4.3 Alternative Biological Conservation Measures.....	2-31
2.5 Summary Comparison of Alternatives .....	2-32
3.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS, AND MITIGATION MEASURES .....	3.0-1
3.1 Hydrology/Water Quality/Water Supply.....	3.1-1
3.1.1 Affected Environment .....	3.1-1
3.1.2 Environmental Consequences.....	3.1-19

*Table of Contents*

---

3.2	Biological Resources .....	3.2-1
3.2.1	Affected Environment .....	3.2-1
3.2.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.2-14
3.3	Hydroelectric Power .....	3.3-1
3.3.1	Background .....	3.3-1
3.3.2	Affected Environment .....	3.3-1
3.3.3	Environmental Consequences .....	3.3-5
3.4	Land Use .....	3.4-1
3.4.1	Affected Environment .....	3.4-1
3.4.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.4-5
3.5	Recreational Resources .....	3.5-1
3.5.1	Affected Environment .....	3.5-1
3.5.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.5-5
3.6	Agricultural Resources .....	3.6-1
3.6.1	Affected Environment .....	3.6-1
3.6.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.6-7
3.7	Socioeconomics .....	3.7-1
3.7.1	Affected Environment .....	3.7-1
3.7.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.7-7
3.8	Environmental Justice .....	3.8-1
3.8.1	Affected Environment .....	3.8-1
3.8.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.8-9
3.9	Cultural Resources .....	3.9-1
3.9.1	Affected Environment .....	3.9-3
3.9.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.9-17
3.10	Tribal Resources .....	3.10-1
3.10.1	Affected Environment .....	3.10-1
3.10.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.10-8
3.11	Air Quality .....	3.11-1
3.11.1	Affected Environment .....	3.11-1
3.11.2	Environmental Consequences .....	3.11-4
3.12	Transboundary Impacts .....	3.12-1
3.12.1	Hydrology/Water Quality/Water Supply .....	3.12-1
3.12.2	Biological Resources .....	3.12-24
4.0	OTHER NEPA CONSIDERATIONS .....	4-1
4.1	Regulatory Framework .....	4-1
4.1.1	Federal Statutes and Policies .....	4-1
4.2	Cumulative Impacts .....	4-4
4.2.1	Projects Considered in the Cumulative Impact Analysis .....	4-5
4.2.2	Cumulative Impacts by Resource .....	4-11
4.3	Relationship Between Short-term Uses of the Environment and Long-term Productivity .....	4-24
4.4	Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitments of Resources .....	4-24
5.0	REFERENCES .....	5-1

6.0	GLOSSARY OF TERMS .....	6-1
7.0	ACRONYMS .....	7-1
8.0	LIST OF PREPARERS .....	8-1
9.0	INDEX .....	9-1
10.0	DISTRIBUTION LIST .....	10-1
11.0	COMMENTS AND RESPONSES .....	11-1

## **APPENDICES**

A	Implementation Agreement
B	Quantification Settlement Agreement
C	Evaluation of Potential Hydrologic Effects of Proposed Draft Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy
D	Biological Assessment/Supplemental Biological Assessment
E	Biological Opinion
F	Wildlife and Plant Species Occurring within the Project Area
G	Technical Memorandum No. 1 - Analysis of River Operations and Water Supply
H	Implementation Agreement Among the U.S., the La Jolla, Pala, Pauma, Rincon and San Pasqual Bands of Mission Indians, the San Luis Rey Indian Water Authority, the City of Escondido, and the Vista Irrigation District
I	Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy
J	Relationship of River Flow and State of the Parker Dam to Imperial Dam Reach

## LIST OF FIGURES

1.1-1	Upper and Lower Basins of the Colorado River .....	1-3
1.2-1	Colorado River Water Allocation under the Seven Party Agreement .....	1-7
2.2-1	Project Location.....	2-9
2.2-2	Timeline for Implementation of the Water Transfer Components of the IA and QSA.....	2-11
2.2-3	Changed Water Deliveries Under the IA .....	2-20
3.1-1	Natural Flows at Lees Ferry .....	3.1-2
3.1-2	Modeled Annual Lake Powell Summertime Elevations, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives .....	3.1-32
3.1-3	Modeled Annual Water Levels of Lake Mead, Comparison of the No- Action and IA Alternatives .....	3.1-34
3.1-4	Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives for Key Lake Mead Elevations.....	3.1-35
3.1-5	Modeled Annual Flow at Havasu National Wildlife Refuge, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives.....	3.1-38
3.1-6	Modeled Annual Flow at Headgate Rock Dam, Comparison of the No- Action and IA Alternatives .....	3.1-39
3.1-7	Modeled Annual Flow at Palo Verde Diversion Dam, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives.....	3.1-40
3.3-1	Hoover Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA .....	3.3-7
3.3-2	Davis Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA .....	3.3-8
3.3-3	Half of Parker Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and the IA .....	3.3-9
3.3-4	Parker-Davis Project Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA.....	3.3-10
3.3-5	Headgate Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA .....	3.3-11
3.8-1	Minority as a Percent of Population by Census Tract within the Project Survey Area .....	3.8-3
3.8-2	Population Below Poverty Level as a Percent of Total Population by Census Tract within the Project Survey Area .....	3.8-5
3.8-3	TDS Impacts in the CVWD Water Service Area.....	3.8-7
3.12-1	Colorado River Location within Mexico .....	3.12-2
3.12-2	Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Mexico Diversion at Morelos Dam, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives.....	3.12-7
3.12-3	Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Greater than 250 KAF Below Mexico Diversions at Morelos Dam, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives .....	3.12-9
3.12-4	Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Greater than 1 MAF Below Mexico Diversion at Morelos Dam, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives .....	3.12-10
3.12-5	Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam, Comparison of No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance.....	3.12-14
3.12-6	Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 250 KAF, Comparison of No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance.....	3.12-16

3.12-7	Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 1 MAF, Comparison of No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance.....	3.12-17
3.12-8	Comparison of Excess Flow Magnitude, No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP for Years 2006 and 2016 Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance.....	3.12-20
3.12-9	Comparison of Excess Flow Magnitude, No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP for Years 2026 and 2050 Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance.....	3.12-21

## LIST OF TABLES

ES-1	Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures .....	ES-10
1.2-1	Selected Documents Included in the Law of the River .....	1-5
1.2-2	Colorado River Storage Facilities and Major Diversion Dams from Glen Canyon to Morelos Dam.....	1-12
2.2-1	QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review .....	2-2
2.2-2	IA Anticipated Changes in River Flow from Parker to Imperial Dams in a Normal Year .....	2-19
2.5-1	Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures.....	2-33
3.1-1	Impaired Water Bodies Potentially Affected by the QSA in the IID Service Area.....	3.1-12
3.1-2	Salt Budget in the Coachella Valley for Year 1999 .....	3.1-14
3.1-3	Sources of Salton Sea Inflow .....	3.1-19
3.1-4	Projected Trends in Reservoir Levels Under the No-Action Condition .....	3.1-27
3.1-5	Projected Flows of the Lower Colorado River Under the No-Action Condition .....	3.1-27
3.1-6	Change in Colorado River Salinity in 2016, 2050, and 2076 IA versus No-Action .....	3.1-31
3.1-7	Potential Change in Lake Powell Elevation for Specific Starting Elevation.....	3.1-33
3.1-8	Comparison of Probability of Lake Mead Exceeding Key Elevations for the No-Action Alternative, IA, Combined IA and IOP .....	3.1-36
3.1-9	Projected Salt Balance in the Coachella Valley with Implementation of the CVWMP in Year 2035.....	3.1-45
3.1-10	Summary of Arizona Water Supply Conditions, Comparison of the No-Action Alternative and IA .....	3.1-48
3.1-11	Summary of Nevada Water Supply Conditions, Comparison of No-Action and IA .....	3.1-48
3.4-1	Consistency with Regional Land Use Plans and Policies .....	3.4-7
3.6-1	Southern California Agricultural Land in 1998 by County .....	3.6-1
3.6-2	Definitions of Categories Used in Important Farmland Maps.....	3.6-2
3.6-3	Net Change in Agricultural Lands between 1996 and 1998 .....	3.6-4
3.6-4	Western Arizona Agricultural Land in 1997.....	3.6-5

*Table of Contents*

---

3.6-5	Estimated Net Changes in Agricultural Land Acreages in Western Arizona.....	3.6-5
3.6-6	Southern Nevada (Clark County) Agricultural Land in 1997 (in acres).....	3.6-6
3.6-7	Estimated Net Changes in Farmland Acreages in Southern Nevada (Clark County).....	3.6-6
3.7-1	Population by County, 1990 and 2000 .....	3.7-2
3.7-2	Population Projections by County, 2010 and 2020 .....	3.7-2
3.7-3	Housing Units by County, 1990 and 2000 .....	3.7-3
3.7-4	Residential Construction (units) by County, 1990-1999 .....	3.7-4
3.7-5	Full- and Part-Time Employment by County, 1990, 1995 and 1999 .....	3.7-5
3.7-6	Agricultural Data by County, 1997 .....	3.7-6
3.9-1	Cultural Features Shown on Government Land Office (GLO) Township Survey Plats that May be Located in the Implementation Agreement Area of Potential Effect.....	3.9-6
3.9-2	Cultural Resources Located Within or Adjacent to the Implementation Agreements Area of Potential Effect.....	3.9-10
3.12-1	Summary of Deliveries to Mexico: Comparison of No Action and IA .....	3.12-5
3.12-2	Frequency Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam – Comparison of No Action and IA .....	3.12-8
3.12-3	Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam Comparison of IA to No Action 75 <sup>th</sup> Percentile Values for Selected Years (KAF) .....	3.12-11
3.12-4	Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam Comparison of IA to No Action 90 <sup>th</sup> Percentile Values for Selected Years (KAF) .....	3.12-12
3.12-5	Frequency Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam Comparison of No Action and Combined IA and IOP .....	3.12-15
3.12-6	Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 250 KAF, Comparison of No Action and Combined IA & IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance.....	3.12-18
3.12-7	Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 1 MAF, Comparison of No Action and Combined IA & IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance.....	3.12-19
3.12-8	Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam for Select Years .....	3.12-22
4.2-1	Projected Trends in Reservoir Levels Baseline for Cumulative Analysis vs. Cumulative Analysis.....	4-14
4.2-2	Projected Flows of the Lower Portion of the Colorado River Baseline for Cumulative Analysis vs. Cumulative Analysis.....	4-15

# CHAPTER 1

---

## PURPOSE AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION

## 1.0 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

California has historically been legally diverting more than its normal year apportionment of 4.4 million acre-feet (MAF) of Colorado River water. Prior to 1996, California's demands in excess of 4.4 million acre-feet per year (MAFY) were met solely by diverting unused apportionments of other Lower Division States (Arizona and Nevada) that were made available by the Secretary of the Interior (Secretary). Since 1996, California also has utilized surplus water made available by Secretarial determination. The other Lower Division States are, however, approaching full utilization of their apportionments, and declared surpluses of Colorado River water are expected to diminish in future years. California, therefore, needs to reduce its consumptive use of Colorado River water to its 4.4 MAF apportionment in normal years. In a major step toward achieving this goal, the Colorado River Board of California (CRB) developed California's draft Colorado River Water Use Plan (California Plan). The California water agencies consisting of The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MWD), Coachella Valley Water District (CVWD), Imperial Irrigation District (IID), and San Diego County Water Authority (SDCWA) negotiated the Key Terms for Quantification Settlement (Key Terms), and developed a draft Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA). The QSA, which is described in more detail below and in Chapter 2, establishes a framework of water conservation actions and water transfers between the participating agencies for a period of up to 75 years. These provide an important mechanism for California to reduce its diversions of Colorado River water in normal years to its 4.4 MAF apportionment.

This Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) describes the potential environmental impacts of the proposed action, which is the execution of an Implementation Agreement (IA) that would commit the Secretary to making Colorado River water deliveries in accordance with the terms and conditions of the IA to enable implementation of the QSA, and related accounting and environmental actions. The three major components of the proposed action include the following:

- Execution of the IA, wherein the Secretary agrees to changes in the amount and/or location of deliveries of Colorado River water that are necessary to implement the QSA.
- Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP), which establishes requirements for payback of inadvertent overuse of Colorado River water by Colorado River water users in the Lower Division States. The IOP is a condition precedent to the execution of the IA and QSA and must be in place by the time these agreements go into effect.
- Implementation of biological conservation measures to offset potential impacts from the proposed action that could occur to federally listed fish and wildlife species or their associated critical habitats within the historic floodplain of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. These measures were developed and agreed to by the United States Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) in response to Reclamation's August 2000 *Biological Assessment for Proposed Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements for California Water Plan Components and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River (Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary)* (BA) and were incorporated into the January 2001 *Biological Opinion for Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements, and Conservation Measures on*

*the Lower Colorado River, Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary Arizona, California, and Nevada (BO).*<sup>1</sup>

Each of these three components of the proposed Federal action is described in detail in Chapter 2. The IA, QSA, IOP, BA/Supplemental BA, and BO are attached to this EIS as appendices. This EIS is being prepared by Reclamation in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), and Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations for implementing NEPA (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500-1508), which require the evaluation of potential environmental impacts resulting from Federal actions. Reclamation is also involved in the preparation of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project Environmental Impact Report (EIR)/EIS, which is described in more detail in section 1.5.1. The Secretary will make a final decision on this Federal action concurrent with a decision on the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

To better understand the context in which this proposed Federal action is being considered, background regarding the history and current use of Colorado River water in the lower Colorado River Basin is provided below (Figure 1.1-1 shows the Upper and Lower Basins of the Colorado River). This overview provides a brief explanation of the Colorado River System and its operation for flood control and water supply, the Law of the River, and California's historic Colorado River water use.

## **1.2 COLORADO RIVER WATER SUPPLY MANAGEMENT AND ALLOCATION**

In order to understand the impact analysis in this EIS, it is necessary to have a basic understanding of the Colorado River system and how the system is operated. This section provides a general description of the River system and its associated reservoirs and diversion facilities, summarizes the water supply available in the Colorado River Basin from natural runoff, and describes how that water supply is distributed under the Law of the River, including the water order and accounting process.

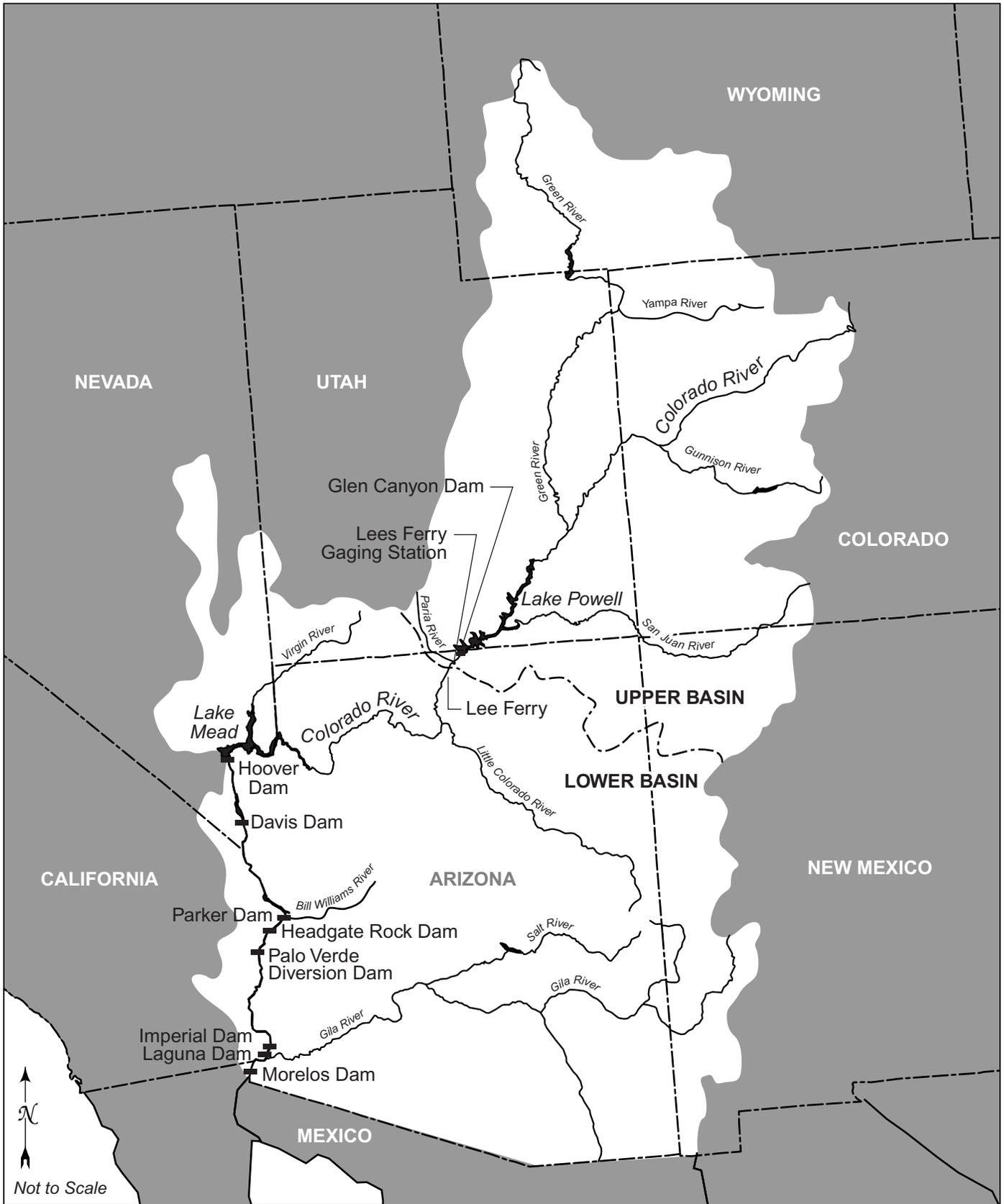
### **1.2.1 Colorado River System and Water Supply**

The Colorado River system serves as a source of water for irrigation, domestic and other uses in Arizona, California, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming and in the United States of Mexico (Mexico). The Colorado River also serves as a source of water for a variety of recreational activities, hydroelectric power, and environmental benefits.

Most of the total annual flow into the Colorado River Basin (Figure 1.1-1) is a result of natural runoff from mountainous snowmelt. The natural flow of the River is high in the late spring and early summer, diminishing rapidly by mid-summer. "Natural flow" is an estimate of flows that would exist without reservoir regulation, depletion<sup>2</sup>, or transbasin diversion by humans. While flows in the late summer through autumn may increase following rain events, natural flow in the late summer through winter is generally low. Major tributaries to the Colorado River include the Green, San Juan, Gunnison, and Gila Rivers.

---

1. The conservation measures evaluated in this EIS are related to the change in point of delivery of up to 400 KAF.  
2. Depletion is defined as consumptive use of Colorado River water (diversions minus return flows), and system losses (including, although not limited to, evaporation, and evapotranspiration).



**Figure 1.1-1. Upper and Lower Basins of the Colorado River**

The annual flow of the Colorado River varies considerably from year to year. The estimated natural flow at the Lees Ferry gaging station (see Figure 1.1-1), located 17 river miles below Glen Canyon Dam and above Lee Ferry, Arizona,<sup>3</sup> has varied annually from 5 MAF to 24 MAF.

Most of the water in the lower portion of the Colorado River flows into the Lower Basin from the Upper Basin and is accounted for at Lee Ferry, Arizona. In years when the minimum objective release is being made from Glen Canyon Dam, about 92 percent of the annual natural supply is attributed to the releases from the Upper Basin. The minimum objective release is a quantity of 8.23 MAF from Lake Powell for the water year. The remaining eight percent of the water in the lower portion of the River is attributed to sidewash inflows due to rainstorms and tributary rivers in the Lower Basin. In the Lower Basin, the Colorado River mean annual tributary inflow is approximately 1.3 MAF, excluding the intermittent Gila River inflow. Actual Lower Basin tributary inflows are highly variable from year to year.

### **1.2.2 The Law of the River**

The use of Colorado River water is governed by a body of law commonly referred to as the “Law of the River.” The Law of the River includes, but is not limited to, Federal and State laws, interstate compacts, an international treaty, court decisions, Federal contracts, Federal and State regulations, and multi-party agreements. Selected documents that comprise the Law of the River are discussed below, and a more comprehensive list is included in Table 1.2-1.

***Colorado River Compact of 1922 (Compact)*** – The 1922 Compact divided the Colorado River into the Upper Basin and the Lower Basin. The drainage basin of the Colorado River, within the United States (U.S.), is shown on Figure 1.1-1. The Upper Basin includes those portions of Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming within and from which waters drain naturally into the Colorado River above Lee Ferry, Arizona. The Lower Basin consists of those portions of Arizona, California, Nevada, New Mexico, and Utah within and from which waters drain naturally into the Colorado River system below Lee Ferry. The Compact apportioned to each basin, in perpetuity, the exclusive beneficial consumptive use of 7.5 MAFY. In addition to the 7.5 MAFY apportionment to the Lower Basin, the Lower Basin was given the right to increase its beneficial consumptive use by 1.0 MAFY.

The Compact also divided the seven Colorado River Basin States into the Upper Division and Lower Division States. The Upper Division States are Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming. The Lower Division States are Arizona, California, and Nevada.

***Boulder Canyon Project Act of 1928*** – In 1928, Congress enacted the Boulder Canyon Project Act of 1928 (BCPA) (45 Stat. 1057), which authorized the Secretary to construct Hoover Dam and the All-American Canal (AAC), and to contract for the delivery and use of water from these facilities for irrigation and domestic uses. Congress conditioned the BCPA upon the ratification of the Compact by at least six of the Colorado River Basin States, including California.

---

3. Lee Ferry, Arizona is the division point between the Upper and Lower Basins as established by the Compact (discussed in section 1.2.2) and is located below the Paria River; Lees Ferry is the site of the gaging station located above the Paria River.

Table 1.2-1. Selected Documents Included in the Law of the River

The River and Harbor Act, March 3, 1899.	Palo Verde Diversion Dam Act of August 31, 1954.
The Reclamation Act of June 17, 1902.	Change Boundaries, Yuma Auxiliary Project Act of February 15, 1956.
Reclamation of Indian Lands in Yuma, Colorado River, and Pyramid Lake Indian Reservations Act of April 21, 1904.	The Colorado River Storage Project Act of April 11, 1956.
Yuma Project authorized by the Secretary of the Interior on May 10, 1904, pursuant to section 4 of the Reclamation Act of June 17, 1902.	Water Supply Act of July 3, 1958.
Protection of Property Along the Colorado River Act of June 25, 1910.	Boulder City Act of September 2, 1958.
Warren Act of February 21, 1911.	Report of the Special Master, Simon H. Rifkind, <i>Arizona v. California</i> , et al., December 5, 1960.
Patents and Water-Right Certificates Acts of August 9, 1912 and August 26, 1912.	United States Supreme Court Decree, <i>Arizona v. California</i> , March 9, 1964.
Yuma Auxiliary Project Act of January 25, 1917.	International Flood Control Measures, Lower Colorado River Act of August 10, 1964.
Availability of Money for Yuma Auxiliary Project Act of February 11, 1918.	Minutes 218, March 22, 1965; 241, July 14, 1972, (replaced 218); and 242, August 30, 1973, (replaced 241) of the International Boundary and Water Commission, pursuant to the U.S.-Mexico Water Treaty.
Sale of Water for Miscellaneous Purposes Act of February 25, 1920.	Southern Nevada (Robert B. Griffith) Water Project Act of October 22, 1965.
Federal Power Act of June 10, 1920.	The Colorado River Basin Project Act of September 30, 1968.
The Colorado River Compact, 1922.	Criteria for the Coordinated Long Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs, June 8, 1970.
The Colorado River Front Work and Levee System Acts of March 3, 1925, June 21, 1927, June 28, 1946	Supplemental Irrigation Facilities, Yuma Division Act of September 25, 1970.
The Boulder Canyon Project Act of December 21, 1928.	The Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Act of June 24, 1974, as amended.
The California Limitation Act of March 4, 1929.	United States Supreme Court Supplemental Decrees, <i>Arizona v. California</i> , January 9, 1979, and April 16, 1984.
The California Seven Party Agreement of August 18, 1931.	Hoover Powerplant Act of August 17, 1984 (98 Stat. 1333).
The Rivers and Harbors Act of August 30, 1935.	The Numerous Colorado River Water Delivery and Project Repayment Contracts with the States of Arizona and Nevada, cities, water districts, and individuals.
The Parker and Grand Coulee Dams Authorization Act of August 30, 1935.	Hoover and Parker-Davis Power Marketing Contracts.
The Parker Dam Power Project Appropriation Act of May 2, 1939.	The Grand Canyon Protection Act of 1992 (Public Law 102-575, 106 stat. 4669).
The Reclamation Project Act of August 4, 1939.	The Reclamation States Emergency Drought Relief Act of March 5, 1992, as extended by the Act of January 24, 2000.
The Boulder Canyon Project Adjustment Act of July 19, 1940.	The Interim Surplus Guidelines Record of Decision, effective February 25, 2001.
U.S.-Mexico Water Treaty, February 3, 1944.	
The Flood Control Act of December 22, 1944.	
Gila Project Act of July 30, 1947.	
The Upper Colorado River Basin Compact of October 11, 1948.	
Consolidated Parker Dam Power Project and Davis Dam Project Act of May 28, 1954.	
43 CFR Part 414	
43 CFR Part 417	

The BCPA authorized the States of Arizona, California, and Nevada to enter into an agreement in which Nevada would be entitled to 0.3 MAFY and Arizona 2.8 MAFY of the 7.5 MAFY apportioned to the Lower Basin for beneficial use by Article III, paragraph A of the Compact, leaving 4.4 MAFY available for California. The authorized agreement would have also provided Arizona with one-half of the excess or surplus waters unapportioned by the Compact. Such an agreement was never executed by Arizona, California, and Nevada. The BCPA's implementation was conditioned upon the State of California irrevocably and unconditionally agreeing to the following if Arizona, California, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming had not ratified the Compact within six months of passage of the BCPA:

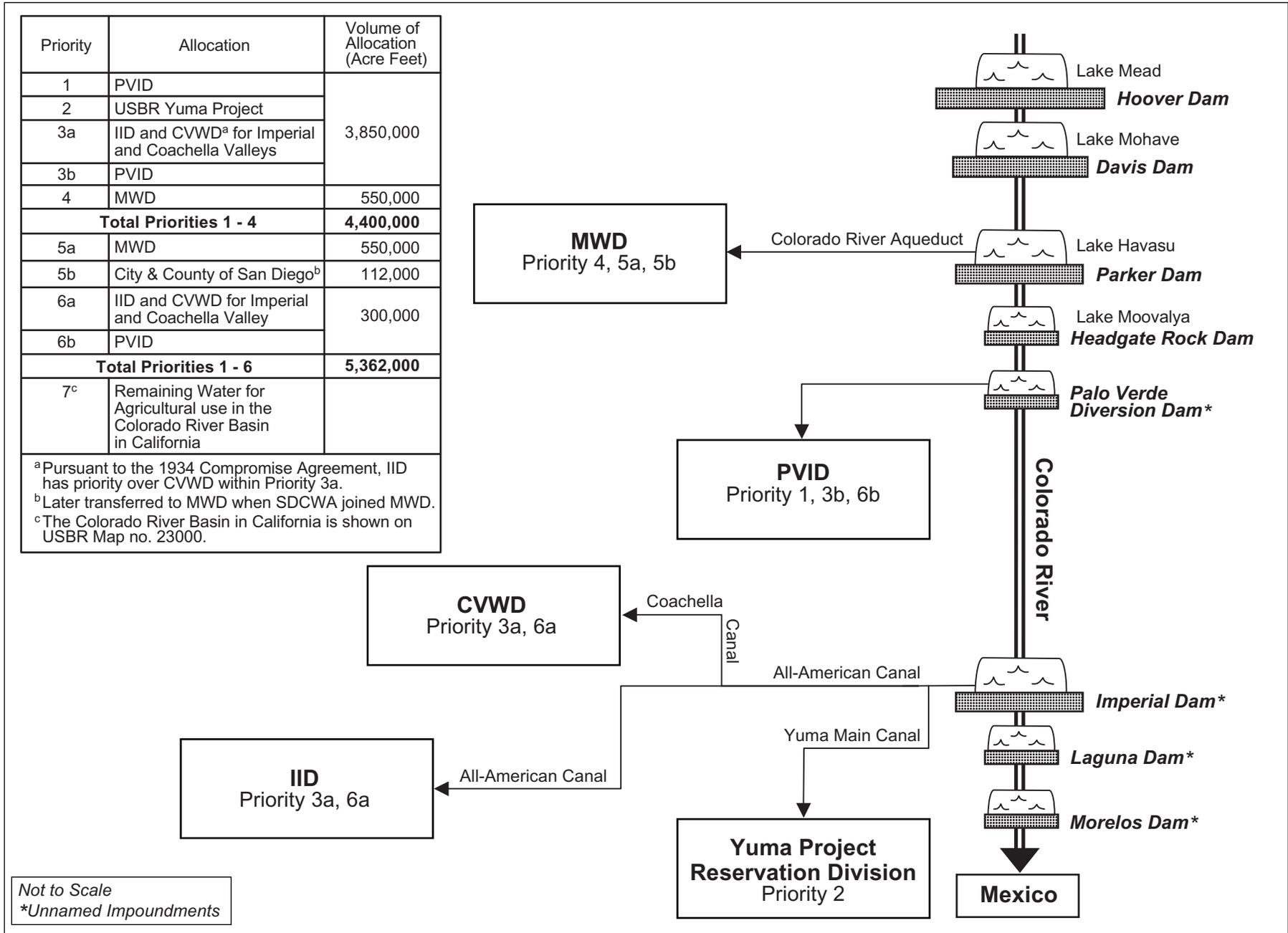
- Limiting annual consumptive use (diversions less return flow to the River) in California to no more than 4.4 MAFY of the 7.5 MAFY of the waters apportioned to the Lower Division States by the Compact; plus
- Utilizing not more than one-half of any excess or surplus waters unapportioned by the Compact.

California addressed this requirement by passing the California Limitation Act in 1929.

Section 5 of the BCPA authorizes the Secretary to contract with entities and individuals in the Lower Division States (including the States themselves) for delivery of Colorado River water. These contracts are generally referred to as "Section 5 Contracts," and are for permanent service.

***California Seven Party Agreement of 1931 (Seven Party Agreement)*** – The 1964 Decree of the U.S. Supreme Court established the apportionment of Colorado River water among the Lower Division States. Prior to entering into Section 5 water delivery contracts with California agencies, the Secretary requested that those agencies recommend to the Secretary an apportionment of the California share of Colorado River water among California water users. In response, seven major California entities executed the Seven Party Agreement, in which the California entities agreed to an apportionment of California's share of Colorado River water and agreed to priorities among the seven parties, and recommended the adoption of such by the Secretary. The terms of the Seven Party Agreement were incorporated into the Secretarial regulations dated September 29, 1931 and into the Section 5 water delivery contracts with the Secretary, thereby placing the recommended apportionment into effect. Figure 1.2-1 schematically shows the allocation, by priority, of Colorado River water to entities within California under the Seven Party Agreement. Many of California's major diverters on the Colorado River do not have exact, quantified apportionments, although some individual and shared entitlements are capped at an overall maximum by priority. The amount of Colorado River water apportioned under the Seven Party Agreement total 5.362 MAFY, or 0.962 MAFY more than California's 4.4 MAF apportionment in a normal year. Therefore, diversions of more than 4.4 MAF under Priorities 5a, 5b, and 6 in any given year are dependent upon the following conditions: surplus water is available; Arizona and/or Nevada do not divert their full apportionments; less than 4.4 MAFY is used within California by entities with higher priorities; or entities with Priorities 1 through 3 and Present Perfected Rights (PPRs) take less than 3.85 MAFY. (PPRs are defined under the discussion of *Arizona v. California*, immediately below.)

***United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944)*** – Under Article 10(a) of the *Utilization of Waters of the Colorado and Tijuana Rivers and of the Rio Grande – Treaty between the United States of America and Mexico* dated February 3, 1944, Mexico is entitled to an annual amount of 1.5 MAF of Colorado River water. Under Article 10(b) of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, Mexico may



**Figure 1.2-1. Colorado River Water Allocation Under the Seven Party Agreement**

schedule up to an additional 0.2 MAF when “there exists a surplus of waters of the Colorado River in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy uses in the United States.”

***Arizona v. California 1964 Supreme Court Decree (Decree)*** – In 1964, the Supreme Court of the U.S. entered its Decree in *Arizona v. California* (376 U.S. 340), and supplemental Decrees were entered in 1979 (439 U.S. 419), 1983 (460 U.S. 605), and 2000 (531 U.S. 1). In accordance with the BCPA, and after providing that water may be released to satisfy the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, the Decree apportioned water available for release from Colorado River water controlled by the U.S. for use in the States of Arizona, California, and Nevada. The Decree also recognized certain Federal reserved rights and provided a process for the quantification of all claimed PPRs, all to be supplied from the existing apportionments of the respective States. In the context of Colorado River water, as set forth in the Decree, the term “PPRs” refers to water rights based upon diversion and beneficial use prior to the effective date of the BCPA (June 25, 1929).<sup>4</sup> A Federal reserved right PPR for an Indian reservation does not need to be diverted or put to beneficial use to be established or preserved but remains reserved for that reservation as of the date of creation of the reservation. All PPRs are numbered, and their relative priorities are set forth within the supplemental Decree entered January 9, 1979, although some of the Federal reserved right PPRs have been further modified by the supplemental Decrees entered in 1979, 1984, and 2000. The Federal reserved right PPRs identified in Article II(D)(1)-(5) of the Decree have the highest priority and are identified in the 1979 supplemental Decree as numbers 1-3, 22-25, and 81. The miscellaneous PPRs identified in the 1979 supplemental decree as numbers 7-21 and 29-80 have the next highest priority. After Federal and Miscellaneous PPRs are satisfied, the next category of water rights to be satisfied are the PPRs for water projects and water districts, which are identified in the 1979 supplemental decree as numbers 4-6, 26-28, and 82.

The Decree enjoins the Secretary from releasing or delivering water other than to water users in the U.S. with valid contracts made pursuant to Section 5 of the BCPA or to specified Federal reservations. The Decree provides the parameters for delivering water in “normal,” “surplus,” and “shortage” years. The Decree directs the Secretary to release 4.4 MAF of mainstream water controlled by the U.S. to California in a normal year. In addition to the normal year allocation, in a surplus year as determined by the Secretary, the Secretary shall apportion 50 percent of the water in excess of 7.5 MAF for use in California. In a shortage year, the Secretary must first satisfy all of the PPRs pursuant to the 1964 Decree and subsequent Decrees. The Secretary must then apportion the remaining water consistent with the BCPA and the Decree, but in no event shall more than 4.4 MAF be apportioned for use in California, including use by all PPRs. The Decree also provides that Colorado River water apportioned to a Lower Division State, but not used by that State, may be made available to another Lower Division State (unused apportionment). California, therefore, has historically been allowed to divert water that was apportioned to, but not used by, Arizona and Nevada.

***Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968.*** The purpose of the Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 (CRBPA) was to regulate the flow of the Colorado River; control floods; improve navigation; provide for the storage and delivery of Colorado River water for reclamation of lands, including supplemental water supplies, and for municipal, industrial and other beneficial uses; improve

---

4. Federal Reserved Rights do not require diversion and use to be considered valid water rights under the concepts embodied in the Federal Reserved Rights Doctrine.

water quality; provide for basic public outdoor recreation facilities; improve conditions for fish and wildlife and the generation and sale of electrical power as an incident of the foregoing purposes. This Act authorized construction of a number of water development projects, including the Central Arizona Project (CAP) and required the Secretary to develop the Criteria for Coordinated Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs (LROC).

### **1.2.3 Operation of the Colorado River**

#### *Long-Range Operating Criteria*

The CRBPA required the Secretary to adopt operating criteria for the Colorado River by January 1, 1970. The LROC, adopted in 1970, controls the operation of the Colorado River reservoirs in compliance with requirements set forth in the Compact, the Colorado River Storage Project Act of 1956, the BCPA, the CRBPA, the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, and other applicable Federal laws. Under the LROC, the Secretary makes annual determinations published in the Annual Operating Plan (AOP) (discussed in the following section) regarding the availability of Colorado River water for deliveries to the Lower Division States. A requirement to equalize the active storage between Lake Powell and Lake Mead when there is sufficient storage in the Upper Basin is also included in the LROC.

Section 602 of the CRBPA, as amended, provides that the LROC can only be modified after correspondence with the governors of the seven Basin States and appropriate consultation with such State representatives as each governor may designate. The LROC call for formal reviews at least every 5 years. The reviews are conducted as a public involvement process and are attended by representatives of Federal agencies, the seven Basin States, Indian Tribes with Federal reserved rights, the general public including representatives of the academic and scientific communities, environmental organizations, the recreation industry, water contractors, and contractors for the purchase of Federal power produced at Glen Canyon Dam. Past reviews have not resulted in any changes to the LROC.

#### *Annual Operating Plan*

The CRBPA also requires the preparation of an AOP for the Colorado River reservoirs that guides the operation of the system for the following year. The AOP describes how Reclamation will manage River resources over the 12-month period, consistent with the LROC and the Decree. The AOP is prepared annually by Reclamation in cooperation with the Basin States, other Federal agencies, Indian tribes with Federal reserved rights, State and local agencies and the general public, including governmental interests as required by Federal law. As part of the AOP process, the Secretary makes annual determinations regarding the availability of Colorado River water for deliveries to the Lower Division States as described below.

#### *Normal, Surplus, and Shortage Determinations*

The Secretary is required to determine when “normal,” “surplus,” and “shortage” conditions occur on the lower portion of the Colorado River.<sup>5</sup> These conditions are determined in the AOP and are

---

5. For the purposes of this EIS, the “lower portion of the Colorado River” is defined as the historic floodplain between Lake Mead and SIB, including reservoirs to full-pool elevations.

referred to as “normal,” “surplus,” and “shortage” years. As generally set forth in the Decree, a “normal year” occurs if sufficient mainstream Colorado River water is available to satisfy 7.5 MAF of annual consumptive use in the three Lower Division States (Arizona, California, and Nevada); a “surplus year” occurs if sufficient mainstream water is available for release to satisfy in excess of 7.5 MAF of annual consumptive use in the three Lower Division States; a “shortage year” occurs if insufficient mainstream water is available for release to satisfy 7.5 MAF of annual consumptive use in the Lower Division States. The Secretary makes an annual determination of the water supply conditions, in consultation with the Basin States, Indian Tribes with Federal reserved rights, and other parties, as described in more detail below.

*Interim Surplus Guidelines*

As discussed above, California has been legally diverting more than its normal 4.4 MAFY apportionment of Colorado River water for many years and has developed the California Plan to assist the State to reduce its use of Colorado River water to its apportionment of 4.4 MAF in a normal year. The Secretary has developed specific Interim Surplus Guidelines (ISG) that will provide mainstream users of Colorado River water, particularly those in California that currently utilize surplus water, a greater degree of predictability with respect to the likely existence, or lack thereof, of a surplus determination in a given year for the interim period (from 2002 to 2016). The guidelines facilitate California’s transition to use of a reduced supply of Colorado River water. A Final EIS was released that assesses the impacts of these guidelines (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation [USBR] 2000b) and a Record of Decision (ROD) has been adopted (*Federal Register*, Vol. 66, No. 17, January 25, 2001, Notices).

The action addressed in that Final EIS was the adoption of specific ISG pursuant to Article III (3)(b) of the LROC. The ISG will be used annually during the interim period to determine the conditions under which the Secretary may declare the availability and volume of surplus water for use within the States of Arizona, California, and Nevada. The ISG are consistent with both the Decree and the LROC. The ISG will remain in effect for determinations made through calendar year (CY) 2015 regarding the availability and volume of surplus water through CY 2016. The ISG may be subject to 5-year reviews conducted concurrently with LROC reviews. The ISG would be applied each year as part of the AOP for Colorado River Reservoirs. The ISG, as adopted in the ROD, provide for certain benchmarks for reduction of California’s Colorado River water use and other actions. In the event that California contractors have not executed the QSA by December 31, 2002, the Interim Surplus determinations identified in the ISG ROD will be suspended and surplus determinations will be based upon the 70R Strategy<sup>6</sup>, until such time California completes all actions and complies with reductions in water use identified in Section 5(c) of the ISG ROD. Section 5(c) establishes benchmark quantities and dates for reductions in California agricultural usage, and states that in the event California has not reduced its use to meet the benchmark quantities, the Interim Surplus determinations identified in the ISG ROD will be suspended and determinations will be based on the 70R strategy. Section 5(c) also provides conditions regarding reinstatement of ISG surplus determinations if missed benchmarks are later met. The ISG ROD states, “At the conclusion of the

---

6. The 70R Strategy defined one of the factors considered by Reclamation prior to adoption of the ISG. The 70R Strategy process assumed a 70-percentile inflow into Lake Powell and after deducting consumptive uses and system losses and checks the results to see if all of the water could be stored or if flood control releases from Lake Mead would be required. If flood control releases from Lake Mead would be required, surplus water would be made available to Arizona, California, and Nevada beyond its normal year apportionment of 7.5 MAF.

effective period of these Guidelines [Calendar year 2016], California shall have implemented sufficient measures to be able to limit total uses of Colorado River water within California to 4.4 MAF, unless a surplus is determined....". The water conservation and transfer projects described in the QSA, which would be implemented by the IA, will facilitate compliance with the benchmarks and normal year apportionment.

### ***Water Orders and Decree Accounting***

#### *Water Orders*

Each September, Reclamation requires water users to submit diversion schedules, or estimates of the amount of water they would need to divert from the Colorado River during the following calendar year. These schedules, commonly referred to as annual water orders, are estimates of monthly diversions required by the water user for the following calendar year. Reclamation uses these annual water orders to determine a tentative schedule of monthly releases for Hoover Dam, Davis Dam, and Parker Dam.

In addition to the annual water order, weekly water orders are also submitted to Reclamation. Each Wednesday, a water user submits a weekly water order to Reclamation for the following week's (Monday through Sunday) water requirement. After Reclamation has accumulated all the weekly water orders from all water users in the Lower Division, Reclamation then prepares a master schedule of flows. Daily changes in water orders are made to accommodate emergencies, changes in weather and daily water schedules, holidays, dam maintenance and construction activities, and various other parameters. In December of each year, Mexico provides the U.S. with a monthly water order for the upcoming year.

#### *Decree Accounting*

In accordance with Article V of the Decree (376 U.S. 340), the Secretary compiles and maintains records for the following: diversions of water from the mainstream of the Colorado River; return flow of such water to the mainstream of the Colorado River as is available for consumptive use in the U.S. or in satisfaction of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 obligation; and consumptive use of such water, for each State and diverter. Reclamation reports these data for each calendar year in the Decree Accounting Report. The Decree Accounting Report is released within the calendar year following the calendar year of water use (for example, the Decree Accounting Report for CY 1999 was released in July of 2000).

Records of diversions and measured return flows are furnished by a variety of sources including, the United States Geological Survey (USGS), International Boundary and Water Commission, U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), Reclamation, National Park Service, FWS, and Colorado River water users. For most Colorado River water users, diversion and measured return flow records are reported to Reclamation on a monthly basis, with records for any given month due on the 15th of the following month. Reclamation tabulates these reported diversions and measured return flows and issues a monthly report, similar in format to the Decree Accounting Report. These monthly reports contain the cumulative years' provisional diversions, measured return flows and consumptive use for most Colorado River water users (some of the smaller Colorado River water users report diversions on an annual basis only).

Colorado River water may also be diverted through wells or pumped directly from the river. The amount of Colorado River water pumped from wells or the river is reported by the USGS and is generally determined from records of power use. For most electric pumps, diversions are computed on a monthly basis from power records and a “kilowatt hour per acre-foot factor” determined by discharge measurement. For pumps where no power record is available, a consumptive use factor of 6 acre-feet (AF) per irrigated acre of land per year is used to estimate annual consumptive use.

**1.2.4 System Reservoirs and Diversion Facilities**

The Colorado River system contains numerous reservoirs and facilities constructed by Reclamation that combined, provide approximately 60 MAF of active storage. The Lower Basin dams and reservoirs include Hoover, Davis, Parker, Headgate Rock, Palo Verde Diversion, Imperial, Laguna and Morelos Dams. Hoover Dam created Lake Mead, which can store up to 27.4 MAF of live storage. Davis Dam was constructed to re-regulate Hoover Dam’s releases to aid in the annual United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 deliveries to Mexico. Davis Dam creates Lake Mohave and provides 1.8 MAF of storage. Parker Dam forms Lake Havasu, which provides up to 0.648 MAF of storage. Headgate Rock Dam forms Lake Moovalya and is a run-of-the-river structure (i.e. creates a small impoundment, but has no substantial storage capacity). Palo Verde Diversion Dam forms an unnamed impoundment and is a run-of-the-river structure. Imperial Dam approximately 28 miles northeast of Yuma, Arizona, is a diversion and desilting facility for the AAC and the Gila Main Gravity Canal. Laguna Dam forms an unnamed impoundment and can store up to 700 AF. Morelos Dam, near the Northerly International Boundary (NIB), is the primary delivery point for Colorado River water under the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944. Table 1.2-2 summarizes the storage facilities and major diversion dams from Glen Canyon Dam to Morelos Dam (refer to Figure 1.1-1 for general location).

**Table 1.2-2. Colorado River Storage Facilities and Major Diversion Dams from Glen Canyon to Morelos Dam**

<i>Facility</i>	<i>Reservoir</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Storage Capacity (AF)</i>
Glen Canyon Dam	Lake Powell	Upstream of Lee Ferry, Arizona	24,322,000 Live
Hoover Dam	Lake Mead	Nevada and Arizona near Las Vegas, 270 miles downstream of Glen Canyon Dam	27,400,000 Live
Davis Dam	Lake Mohave	70 miles downstream of Hoover Dam	1,818,000
Parker Dam	Lake Havasu <sup>1</sup>	150 miles downstream of Hoover Dam	648,000
Headgate Rock Dam	Lake Moovalya	164 miles downstream of Hoover Dam	N.A. <sup>3</sup>
Palo Verde Diversion Dam	Unnamed impoundment	209 miles downstream of Hoover Dam	N.A. <sup>3</sup>
Senator Wash regulating facility <sup>5</sup>	Senator Wash Reservoir <sup>2</sup>	290 miles downstream of Hoover Dam near Imperial Dam	13,800 <sup>4</sup>
Imperial Dam	Unnamed impoundment	290 miles downstream of Hoover Dam	1000
Laguna Dam	Unnamed impoundment	300 miles downstream of Hoover Dam	700
Morelos Dam	Unnamed diversion structure	320 miles downstream of Hoover Dam	NA <sup>3</sup>

- |   |
|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Lake Havasu provides a relatively constant water level for water diversions.</li><li>2. Senator Wash Reservoir is an offstream reservoir with a pumping/generating plant.</li><li>3. Run-of-river diversion structure.</li><li>4. Current operating restrictions limit storage of water.</li><li>5. Elevation restrictions are in place, due to potential piping at West Squaw Lake Dike and Senator Wash Dam. Current elevation restrictions have decreased the storage elevation to 235 feet (from 240 feet), with normal operations ranging from 218 to 233 feet.</li></ol> |
|---|

***Major Diversions for the State of Arizona*** – There are several points of diversion of Colorado River water in Arizona, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the CAP facilities in Lake Havasu, for the Central Arizona Water Conservation District (CAWCD) and Indian contractors;
- water pumped from wells for the Fort Mojave Indian Reservation, near Needles, California;
- diversions at Headgate Rock Dam for the Colorado River Indian Reservation near Parker, Arizona;
- diversions in the Cibola area to irrigate lands adjacent to the River; and
- diversions at Imperial Dam into the Gila Gravity Main Canal, and into the AAC for subsequent release into the Yuma Main Canal.

Arizona is also apportioned the consumptive use of 50 thousand acre-feet per year (KAFY) of water from the Upper Basin. This water is diverted above Lee Ferry.

***Major Diversions for the State of California*** – California receives most of its Colorado River water at three diversion points:

- the Whitsett Pumping Plant, owned and operated by MWD in Lake Havasu;
- the Palo Verde Diversion Dam, which diverts water for the Palo Verde Irrigation District (PVID); and
- the AAC diversion at Imperial Dam, which diverts water for the Yuma Project Reservation Division (YPRD), IID, and the CVWD.

***Major Diversions for the State of Nevada***

- Approximately 90 percent of Nevada’s apportionment is diverted at Saddle Island in Lake Mead by the Southern Nevada Water Authority (SNWA); and
- the remainder of the State’s apportionment is diverted below Davis Dam in the Laughlin area.

## **1.3 BACKGROUND RELEVANT TO THE PROPOSED ACTION**

### **1.3.1 Background Relevant to the Implementation Agreement**

#### *Key Concepts*

Several concepts are key to understanding the Law of the River. “Apportionment” refers to the distribution (allocation) of a share of available Colorado River water. An apportionment may be to the Upper and Lower Basins as provided pursuant to the Compact, to a Lower Basin State as identified in the BCPA and the Decree, or to a specific entity such as the apportionments made to agencies by the Seven Party Agreement. The Secretary’s action of incorporating into his contracts with the California agencies the allocation of water that was recommended to him by the Seven Party Agreement made the recommended apportionments “entitlements.”

“Entitlement” refers to an authorization to beneficially use Colorado River water pursuant to: (1) a decreed right, (2) a contract with the U.S. through the Secretary, or (3) a Secretarial reservation of water. Decreed rights for non-federal entitlement holders are based on rights acquired pursuant to State law (perfected rights) and exercised by the actual diversion of a specific quantity of water for beneficial use to a defined area of land or to definite municipal or industrial works. Perfected rights also include water rights created by the reservation of water for use on Federal establishments under Federal law whether or not the water has been put to beneficial use or used continuously. The Decree defines perfected rights existing as of June 25, 1929 (the effective date of the BCPA), as PPRs. An entitlement establishes the maximum volume of water that an individual or entity has a legal right to divert, or in some cases consume, on an annual basis. The right to divert is generally further limited to a certain diversion rate, point(s) of diversion, purpose(s) of use, place of use (service area), and a determination that water is being put to beneficial use as reasonably required. It is the entitlement, not the apportionment, which establishes a right to consumptively use Colorado River water.

“Beneficial use as reasonably required” refers to the appropriate consumptive use of water by an entitlement holder based on such factors as location of use, purpose of use, types of crops (for irrigation uses), condition of delivery facilities, and past record of water orders (see CFR Part 417).

Because the flow in the Colorado River is variable, it may not always be possible to meet all water demands. “Priority” refers to an entity’s precedence to utilize its entitlement relative to all other entities with entitlements. When water demands cannot be met in the aggregate, the entity with the highest priority entitlement is entitled to have its request for beneficial use as reasonably required met first. The entity with the next highest priority entitlement is entitled to have its request for beneficial use as reasonably required met second, and so on through the descending priorities as long as supplies are available. Priority becomes crucial when not enough water is available to satisfy the beneficial use as reasonably required of all entitlement holders within the limits of their entitlements. In times of shortage, an entity with the lowest-priority entitlement might have only some or none of its request satisfied. In the Seven Party Agreement (described above), priority is ranked numerically, with Priority 1 being the highest in comparison to the other priorities established in that agreement.

***Historic Water Diversions by California*** – The Decree accounting process established after the Decree forms the basis for comparing years of California use of Colorado River water. California’s

use of Colorado River water from 1964 to 1999 varied from 4.2 to 5.4 MAFY, with an average of 4.9 MAFY. The 1990 to 1999 period includes ranges of 4.5 to 5.2 MAFY, with an average of 5.0 MAFY. To date, California's demands in excess of 4.4 MAFY have been met in part by Colorado River water apportioned to Arizona and Nevada but not used by those States (unused apportionment), and by water designated as surplus by the Secretary. The amount of unused apportionment that previously was available to California is diminishing, and unused apportionment is not likely to be available in future years. This is due to the commencement of operation of the CAP in 1985 (a project that delivers Colorado River water to central Arizona irrigation districts, cities, and Indian Tribes), its substantial completion in 1993, and growing demand for water in Nevada.

Recently, California water agencies completed a major step toward reducing California's reliance on Colorado River water in excess of its apportionment of 4.4 MAFY in a normal year when they negotiated the Key Terms and developed an overall California Plan. The California Plan describes an overall program that would assist California in limiting the State's use of Colorado River water to its 4.4 MAFY apportionment in a normal year. The QSA provides for implementation of major components of the California Plan and incorporates the contractual agreements necessary for California to reduce its use of Colorado River water. The QSA is a proposed agreement among CVWD, IID, and MWD to budget their portion of California's apportionment of Colorado River water among themselves and to make water conserved in the IID service area available to CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA. The QSA is composed of related agreements, activities and projects, which, when taken together, support the consensual agreement among the four agencies regarding the use of Colorado River water. The QSA Program Environmental Impact Report (PEIR) (CVWD et al. 2002) provides program-level California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) analysis for the implementation of the QSA.

One of the agreements under the QSA is the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement (as amended under the QSA). Project-level CEQA and NEPA analysis for the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, including the change in point of diversion of up to 300 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu, SDCWA use of conserved water, water conservation by IID, and the related Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) is provided in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS (IID and USBR 2002).

The IA, an agreement between CVWD, IID, MWD, SDCWA, and the Secretary, specifies the federal actions that are necessary to implement the QSA. Execution of the IA would commit the Secretary to making Colorado River water deliveries in accordance with the terms and conditions of the IA to enable the implementation of the QSA. The execution of the IA would authorize changes in the amount and/or location of deliveries of up to 388 KAFY of Colorado River water. Execution of the IA is a condition precedent to the QSA. This EIS evaluates the environmental impacts of the execution of the IA and related accounting and environmental actions as required under NEPA.

### **1.3.2 Background Relevant to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy**

In accordance with Article V of the Decree, the Secretary compiles and maintains records for the following: diversions of water from the mainstream of the Colorado River; return flow of such water to the mainstream of the Colorado River as is available for consumptive use in the U.S. or in satisfaction of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 obligation; and consumptive use of such water. Reclamation reports these data each year in the Decree Accounting Report, as described in section 1.2.3 above.

The Secretary annually consults with representatives of the governors of the Colorado River Basin States, general public and others, and then issues an AOP (described in section 1.2.3) for the coordinated operation of the Colorado River reservoirs. This is done pursuant to the LROC (described in section 1.2.3). Reclamation also requires each Colorado River water user in the Lower Division to submit diversion schedules or estimates of the amount of water the users would need to divert, in advance, for the following calendar year (the calendar year is the annual basis for Decree accounting of consumptive use in the Lower Division). Each user must also report actual water diversions and returns to the mainstream.

Pursuant to 43 CFR part 417, prior to the beginning of each calendar year, Reclamation consults, as appropriate, with holders of BCPA Section 5 contracts (Contractors) for the delivery of water. Under these consultations, Reclamation makes recommendations related to water conservation measures and operating practices in the diversion, delivery, distribution, and use of Lower Division water. Reclamation also reviews the Contractor's estimated water requirements for the ensuing calendar year to determine whether or not deliveries of Colorado River water to each Contractor will exceed those reasonably required for beneficial use under the respective BCPA contract or other authorization for use of Colorado River water. Reclamation then monitors the actual water orders, receives reports of measured diversions and return flows from major Contractors and Federal establishments, estimates unmeasured diversions and return flows, calculates consumptive use from preliminary diversions and measured and unmeasured return flows, and reports these records on an individual and aggregate monthly basis. After the end of the reporting year, when final records are available, Reclamation prepares and publishes the final Decree Accounting Report.

For various reasons, a user may inadvertently consumptively use Colorado River water in an amount that exceeds the amount available under its entitlement (inadvertent overrun). Further, the final Decree Accounting Report may show that an entitlement holder inadvertently diverted water in excess of the quantity of the entitlement that may not have been evident from the preliminary records. As noted in the QSA, IID, MWD, and CVWD have indicated that implementation of the water conservation and transfer projects as described in the QSA cannot be undertaken without the flexibility to payback inadvertent overruns over time. Reclamation is therefore proposing an administrative policy that defines inadvertent overruns, establishes procedures that account for the inadvertent overruns, and defines the subsequent requirements for payback to the Colorado River mainstream (see Appendix I for the complete text of the proposed IOP policy). The application of the IOP has been determined by IID, CVWD, and MWD to be essential to their willingness to enter into the QSA and related agreements.

### **1.3.3 Background Relevant to the Biological Conservation Measures**

In August 2000, Reclamation submitted a BA to the FWS. This assessment covered potential effects to endangered species in the Lower Basin from the proposed ISG (formerly referred to as "Interim Surplus Criteria" and described above in section 1.2.3) and changes in points of delivery and diversion, or water transfers, pursuant to the IA<sup>7</sup>. As part of the BA, and to reduce impacts to endangered species, Reclamation included as part of the project a number of biological conservation measures, such as creation of additional backwaters, and other specific measures. The FWS issued its BO on January 12, 2001. The FWS concluded the proposed Federal actions, with

---

7. The conservation actions evaluated in this EIS are related to the change in point of delivery of up to 400 KAFY while IA related changes in points of delivery may range up to 388 KAFY.

implementation of the proposed conservation measures, would not jeopardize the continued existence of any threatened or endangered species. This EIS provides the analysis of impacts for the biological conservation measures at a programmatic level, based on available information. Although additional environmental assessment may be required to be undertaken by Reclamation prior to implementation of certain biological conservation measures, no additional assessment is required in order to implement the change in the point of delivery pursuant to the IA and QSA.

#### **1.4 PURPOSE AND NEED**

The Secretary, pursuant to the BCPA and Decree, proposes to take Federal actions necessary to support the implementation of the QSA. The purpose of the Federal action is to facilitate implementation of the QSA, which incorporates contractual agreements necessary for California to reduce its use of Colorado River water. The need for the Federal action is to assist California's efforts to reduce its use of Colorado River water to its 4.4 MAF apportionment in a normal year. This reduction in California's use of Colorado River water would benefit the entire Colorado River Basin.

The major components of the proposed action include execution of the IA, adoption of an IOP, and implementation of biological conservation measures associated with the water transfers included in the IA. The proposed IA identifies specific deliveries of Colorado River water that are to be made by the Secretary consistent with the components of the QSA (see Table 2.2-1). These deliveries would enable the participating California water agencies to undertake water conservation actions and transfers meant to contribute to the ultimate goal of reducing California's use of Colorado River water to its 4.4 MAF apportionment during a normal year.

The IOP establishes Decree accounting practices that account for overruns and provides a mechanism for payment of inadvertent overuse back to the River system. Decree accounting is the responsibility of the Secretary. Adoption of an IOP is a condition precedent to execution of the QSA. The underlying need for the IOP is to ensure that Colorado River water users do not exceed their entitlements, by providing a mechanism to "pay back" the River system for inadvertent overuse. The QSA cannot be fully implemented without the approval of the Secretary, since it involves transfers of Colorado River water among the three parties, and requires changes in points of delivery and diversion from the River, which must be approved by the Secretary. As indicated in the IA, the Secretary acknowledges the ongoing importance of the IOP to the QSA.

The biological conservation measures proposed to be implemented were identified in the BA as part of the QSA-related water transfers. These conservation measures are needed to mitigate impacts and avoid adverse modification of critical habitat anticipated to result from the reduction in downstream flow due to the proposed change to an upstream point of diversion of Colorado River water that is associated with the IA and QSA<sup>8</sup>.

The components of the proposed action and their relationship to one another are explained in more detail in Chapter 2. This final EIS provides the analyses in compliance with NEPA to allow the Secretary to make a determination of whether or not to approve these Federal actions that would support the implementation of the QSA and, in the broader perspective, assist and support

---

8. The conservation actions evaluated in this EIS are related to the change in point of delivery of up to 400 KAFY while IA related changes in points of delivery may range up to 388 KAFY.

California's efforts to manage its water use and stay within its 4.4 MAF Colorado River water apportionment during normal years.

## **1.5 RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PLANNED PROJECTS, PROGRAMS, AND ACTIONS**

There are several water resources management plans, programs, and actions that affect the allocation and distribution of Colorado River water in California and adjacent States. A description of these plans, programs, and actions is provided below. The intent is to provide the reader a "road map" to the Colorado River water-related activities in California, indicating whether and how they relate to the IA. As appropriate, these same projects are included in the Chapter 4 analysis of cumulative impacts, where, in conjunction with the proposed action, they have the potential to contribute to a cumulative impact. This EIS tiers to and incorporates by reference the information contained in the documents listed below.

### **1.5.1 Related Projects to and Components of the IA**

#### *California's Colorado River Water Use Plan*

The California Plan has been developed by the CRB to prepare for likely reductions of Colorado River water available to California. The California Plan, which was released in draft form in May 2000, is available for public review at <http://ceres.ca.gov/crb/reports.htm>. California's use of Colorado River water varied from 4.2 to 5.4 MAFY from 1964 to 1999, with an average of 4.9 MAFY.

The goal of the California Plan is to put in place a realistic strategy to assure that California will be able to reduce its use of Colorado River water to its 4.4 MAFY apportionment in normal years, and to meet its needs from sources that do not jeopardize the apportionments of other States.

The California Plan provides a policy framework by which programs, projects, and other activities would be coordinated and cooperatively implemented, allowing California to most effectively satisfy its annual water supply needs within its annual apportionment of Colorado River water. It includes the conservation of water within Southern California and the transfer of conserved water from agricultural to predominantly urban uses. It also identifies future groundwater conjunctive use projects that could be used to store Colorado River water when available. The California Plan also outlines how California could continue to use surplus Colorado River water during the ISG period (2002 to 2016).

#### *Quantification Settlement Agreement*

The QSA provides for implementation of major components of the California Plan and incorporates the contractual agreements necessary for California to reduce its use of Colorado River water. The IA directly relates to the QSA in that the IA reflects the Secretary's agreement to make Colorado River water deliveries, which will enable implementation of the agreements specified in the QSA. However, the Secretary is not a signatory to the QSA, which is an agreement among IID, CVWD and MWD. SDCWA, although not a signatory to the QSA, is a recipient of water pursuant to the QSA, since the QSA would implement a 1998 agreement between IID and SDCWA for transfer of conserved water. The QSA would be in effect for up to 75 years. The QSA is the subject of a PEIR in compliance with CEQA, which was prepared in parallel with this EIS. The components of the IA and QSA are described in detail in Chapter 2 of this EIS. The Draft PEIR (CVWD et al. 2002) was

made available at CVWD, Highway 111 at Avenue 52, Coachella, CA 92236; IID Headquarters, 333 East Barioni Blvd., Imperial, CA 92251; MWD Headquarters, 700 N. Alameda St., Los Angeles, CA 90012; and SDCWA, 4677 Overland Avenue, San Diego, CA 92123. The Final PEIR was certified by the co-lead agencies during the week of June 24<sup>th</sup>.

### *Interim Surplus Guidelines*

These guidelines are discussed in section 1.2.3 above.

### *Coachella Valley Water Management Plan*

CVWD prepared the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan (CVWMP) (CVWD 2000a) to establish an overall program for managing its surface and groundwater resources in the future. The CVWMP involves a number of actions to reduce the current overdraft of the groundwater basin in the Coachella Valley. These include increased use of Colorado River water to reduce groundwater pumping, water recycling, and conservation actions to decrease the overall consumption of water. The CVWMP (CVWD 2000a) is available from CVWD, Highway 111 at Avenue 52, Coachella, CA 92236, and is published on the Internet at [http://www.cvwd.org/Public\\_Docs.htm](http://www.cvwd.org/Public_Docs.htm). The potential environmental impacts of the overall CVWMP were addressed in a PEIR issued by CVWD (the draft was issued in June 2002 and the final in September 2002). Copies of these documents are available from CVWD at the address above.

Water that becomes available through implementation of the IA and QSA will be used to reduce groundwater overdraft in the Coachella Valley. The IA/QSA related elements of the CVWMP are described in detail in Chapter 2 of this EIS. Under the IA and QSA, from 55 to 155 KAFY of Colorado River and an exchange of State Water Project (SWP) water would be used to replace an equivalent portion of the groundwater now used, or would be used for direct groundwater recharge. Reducing the amount of groundwater pumpage and increasing the use of imported water would allow the overdrafted aquifer to recover.

### *San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement*

On November 17, 1988, the President approved the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act (Title I of Public Law 100-675) as amended by the Act of October 27, 2000, and Public Law 106-377. The San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act authorizes a source of water to settle the reserved water rights claims of the La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians, the City of Escondido, the Escondido Mutual Water Company (which is no longer in existence), and Vista Irrigation District<sup>9</sup>. The Act authorizes the Secretary to arrange for development of a water supply for the benefit of the bands of not more than 16 KAFY and authorized the Secretary to use water conserved from the works authorized by Title II of the same Act for this purpose. The IA provides that the Secretary deliver Priority 3a water conserved from the AAC and Coachella Canal lining projects (described below) to MWD and/or IID and make water available for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties. The October 27, 2000 Amendment states the Secretary shall permanently furnish annually 16 KAF of the

---

9. La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians, the City of Escondido, the Escondido Mutual Water Company, and Vista Irrigation District are collectively termed the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties within this EIS.

water conserved by the works authorized by Title II for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties in accordance with the settlement agreement. The implementation agreement for the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act was signed January 18, 2001, and a copy of this implementation agreement is provided in Appendix H of this EIS. The settlement agreement is under negotiation.

### *All-American Canal Lining Project*

The lining of the AAC was authorized by Title II of Public Law 100-675, dated November 17, 1988 and in accordance with the terms of the Allocation Agreement. This Act authorizes the Secretary to construct a new lined canal or to line the previously unlined portions of the AAC to reduce seepage of water. Title II authorizes the Secretary to determine the amount of water conserved by this canal lining. The Act further directs that the water so conserved be made available for consumptive use by California contractors within their service areas according to their priority under the Seven Party Agreement. Reclamation prepared a Final EIS/EIR for the AAC Lining Project in March 1994 (USBR and IID 1994). This EIS/EIR states that the preferred alternative for reducing seepage from the AAC would conserve approximately 67.7 KAFY. The Final EIS/EIR was filed with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) on April 14, 1994 and noticed in the *Federal Register* on April 19, 1994. A ROD was prepared and signed by the Lower Colorado Region's Regional Director on July 29, 1994. The canal-lining project has been approved but not yet constructed.

The QSA divides the 67.7 KAF of annually conserved water as follows: 56.2 KAFY to MWD and/or IID under certain circumstances and 11.5 KAFY for San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act purposes. The State of California enacted legislation to assist in funding the lining of the AAC to help facilitate implementation of the California Plan. The change in point of delivery and the use of conserved water from this project is considered in this EIS.

### *Coachella Canal Lining Project*

The lining of the previously unlined portions of the Coachella Branch of the AAC (Coachella Canal) was also authorized by Title II of Public Law 100-675. This Act authorizes the Secretary to construct a new lined canal or to line the previously unlined portions of the Coachella Canal to reduce seepage of water. As with the AAC, Title II authorizes the Secretary to determine the amount of conserved water and directs that the water so conserved be made available for consumptive use by California contractors within their service areas according to their priority under the Seven Party Agreement. Reclamation prepared a Draft EIS/EIR for the Coachella Canal Lining Project in December 1993. This draft was updated and recirculated for public review in September 2000. The Final EIS/EIR was filed with the EPA in April 2001. A ROD was prepared and signed by the Lower Colorado Region's Regional Director on March 27, 2002. The preferred alternative for reducing seepage from the Coachella Canal would result in projected water savings for purposes of the QSA of approximately 26 KAFY.

The QSA divides the 26 KAFY of conserved water as follows: 21.5 KAFY to MWD and/or IID under certain circumstances and 4.5 KAFY for San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act purposes. Title I of Public Law 100-675 authorizes use of some of the conserved water to settle the reserved water rights claims of the La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians in San Diego County, California. The legislation enacted by the State of California to fund

the lining of the AAC includes funding to line the Coachella Canal. The change in point of delivery and the use of conserved water from this project is considered in this EIS.

### ***IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement***

IID, as the lead agency under CEQA, and Reclamation, as the lead agency under NEPA, have prepared an IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS (IID and USBR 2002) to assess the transfer of up to 300 KAFY of water conserved by IID to SDCWA, pursuant to the 1998 IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. Also, that EIR/EIS assesses the water transfers by IID that would apply if the QSA is approved and implemented. The QSA limits SDCWA to 200 KAFY of water conserved by IID; provides an option to CVWD to acquire up to 100 KAFY of conserved water transferred by IID, in two 50 KAFY increments; and provides an option to MWD to acquire any portion of this 100 KAFY that CVWD elects not to acquire. The IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS assesses the IID conservation program and the transfer and use of conserved water by SDCWA at a project level. The impacts of the receipt and use of conserved water by MWD pursuant to the QSA are addressed in the QSA PEIR. The effects of receipt and use of conserved water by CVWD pursuant to the QSA are addressed programmatically in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS and at a project level in the QSA PEIR and the PEIR prepared for the CVWMP described above.

The IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS also assesses the anticipated effects resulting from FWS's issuance of an incidental take permit and approval of an HCP related to the implementation of the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. The Draft EIR/EIS (IID and USBR 2002) was released January 2002. The IID Board of Directors certified the Final EIR/EIS in June 2002. In order to comply with CEQ regulations implementing NEPA, Reclamation is preparing a fully integrated, stand alone Final EIR/EIS, which is scheduled to be filed with the EPA concurrently with the filing of this Final IA EIS. As indicated in section 1.1, the Secretary intends to make a final decision on the October 2002 version of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS concurrent with this EIS.

## **1.5.2 Geographically Related Projects**

### ***Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Program***

The Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Program (MSCP) is a partnership of State, Federal, Tribal, and other public and private stakeholders with an interest in managing the water and related resources of the Colorado River in the Lower Basin. The underlying need for the MSCP is to implement a conservation plan that enhances the status of protected species and provides the basis for incidental take authorizations under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA) and the California Endangered Species Act (CESA), as amended, for ongoing operations and maintenance and proposed future operations of the lower portion of the Colorado River.

The purpose of the MSCP is to develop a Conservation Plan that will provide the following:

- Conserve habitat and work toward the recovery of "covered species" within the historic floodplain of the Lower Colorado River, pursuant to the ESA and attempt to reduce the likelihood of additional species listings under the ESA; and

- Accommodate current water diversions and power production and optimize opportunities for future water and power development, to the extent consistent with law.

The MSCP covers the mainstem of the lower portion of the Colorado River from below Glen Canyon Dam to the Southerly International Boundary (SIB) with Mexico. The program area includes the historic floodplain and reservoir full-pool elevations. Specific conservation measures are being developed in the following categories:

- Protection of existing habitat;
- Enhancement of existing habitat;
- Restoration to create new habitat;
- Management of habitat to maintain and preserve ecological functions;
- Avoidance and minimization of direct impacts on individuals and populations of covered species; and
- Population enhancement measures that directly or indirectly increase population levels of covered species.

Conservation measures would be implemented over a 50-year period and would focus on the lower portion of the Colorado River from Lake Mead to SIB. The MSCP is intended to cover any incidental take associated with a number of actions, including changes in point of diversion of up to 1.574 MAF of Colorado River water from below Parker Dam. This volume was based on a series of conceptual transfers and changes in points of diversion that would maintain full aqueducts to urban users and provide water for anticipated Federal programs. With the exception of the 400 KAFY change in point of diversion addressed in the BO, none of the conceptual “covered projects” are proposed and considered reasonably foreseeable from a CEQA perspective. An EIS/EIR is being prepared to analyze the impacts of the MSCP Conservation Plan. Reclamation and FWS are the lead agencies under NEPA, and MWD is the lead agency under CEQA.

### *Salton Sea Restoration Project*

As described in the Salton Sea Restoration Project (SSRP) Draft EIS/EIR (USBR and Salton Sea Authority [SSA] 2000), the Salton Sea currently is an excessively saline, nutrient-rich lake in a closed basin. The Sea was formed by an accidental breach of an irrigation structure in 1905, which resulted in an uncontrolled flow from the Colorado River into the basin for 18 months. The Salton Sea is sustained by drainage from agricultural operations in the Imperial Valley. In discussing the legislation to reclaim the Salton Sea, House Report No. 105-621, released on July 14, 1998 by the U.S. House of Representatives Committee on Resources, states the following:

Land, recreational, and ecological values associated with the Sea have declined over the last decade, due in large part to the rising salinity and surface elevation. Without efforts to reduce and stabilize the salinity level, it will continue to rise and will have severe impacts on the existing fish and wildlife resources, as well as causing odor and land value impacts.

The Salton Sea Reclamation Act of 1998 (Public Law 105-372), developed in response to these conditions, directs the Secretary to do the following:

...complete all studies, including, but not limited to environmental and other reviews, of the feasibility and benefit-cost of various options that permit the continued use of the Salton Sea as a reservoir for irrigation drainage and (i) reduce and stabilize the overall salinity of the Salton Sea; (ii) stabilize the surface elevation of the Salton Sea; (iii) reclaim, in the long term, healthy fish and wildlife resources and their habitats; and (iv) enhance the potential for recreational uses and economic development of the Salton Sea.

The Salton Sea study is separate from the proposed action, and can proceed with or without the proposed IA. PL 105-372 specifically directs the Secretary not to include any option that (1) relies on the importation of any new or additional water from the Colorado River; or (2) is not consistent with existing rights and obligations of persons under treaties, laws, decrees, contracts, and agreements that make up the Law of the River. In furtherance of this limitation, PL 105-372 directs the Secretary to:

...apply assumptions regarding water inflows into the Salton Sea Basin that encourage water conservation, account for transfers of water out of the Salton Sea Basin, and are based on a likely maximum reduction in inflows into the Salton Sea Basin which could be 800,000 acre-feet or less per year.

House Report No. 105-621 specifically refers to efforts underway that would transfer between 130 and 300 KAFY of water from IID to SDCWA and acknowledges that this would reduce the inflow to the Sea.

To implement the directive provided in PL 105-372, the SSA, as the lead California agency under CEQA, and Reclamation, as the lead Federal agency under NEPA, released a Draft EIS/EIR in January 2000 (USBR and SSA 2000), which evaluated alternative methods of restoring the Salton Sea. A revised alternatives document and modeling and impact analyses are currently being prepared. The document is currently scheduled to come out in November 2002.

#### *Rule for Offstream Storage of Colorado River Water*

Reclamation developed, and the Department of the Interior (DOI) adopted, a rule to facilitate offstream storage of Colorado River water and development and release of intentionally created unused apportionment in the Lower Division States (Arizona, California, and Nevada). Reclamation prepared an Environmental Assessment (EA) to assess the environmental impacts of the rule, and a Finding of No Significant Impact was issued on October 1, 1999. The final rule was published in the *Federal Register* on November 1, 1999 and became effective December 1, 1999. It establishes a procedural framework for an authorized storing entity to enter into storage agreements with authorized entities in Consuming States to store Colorado River water offstream. Under the agreements, the Storing State will use water it stores under an interstate agreement and, in return, decrease its consumptive use of Colorado River water, thereby developing "Intentionally Created Unused Apportionment" (ICUA) that the Secretary will release for consumptive use in the Consuming State.

The Arizona Water Banking Authority (AWBA) has entered into an initial interstate banking agreement with SNWA and the Colorado River Commission of Nevada (CRC) under which Colorado River water will be stored by AWBA for the benefit of Nevada. AWBA, SNWA, CRC,

and Reclamation are developing a Storage and Interstate Release Agreement that will cover the actions to be taken by the U.S. AWBA is developing a third agreement with CAWCD for Development of ICUA under which Arizona will be committed to reduce its consumptive use of Colorado River water when water is recovered from offstream storage. Under these agreements, when, in the future, SNWA wants to receive the benefit of the stored water, AWBA will recover the stored water that will be used in Arizona, permitting CAWCD to reduce its consumptive use of Colorado River water, thereby allowing the Secretary to release the ICUA to SNWA under Article II (B)(6) of the Decree.

Reclamation adopted a programmatic approach to environmental compliance for the Offstream Storage Rule because many of the details of specific agreements under the rule were unknown at that time, such as conveyance, storage, and forbearance. Accordingly, Reclamation prepared a final programmatic environmental assessment (FPEA), dated November 1999, for the Offstream Storage Rule, which analyzed the most likely scenario that AWBA would store 1.2 MAF of Colorado River water offstream in Arizona for the benefit of SNWA. In the rule, Reclamation committed to complete environmental compliance documentation and appropriate consultations before executing a specific Storage and Interstate Release Agreement (SIRA). Accordingly, Reclamation and SNWA jointly prepared an associated EA that analyzes the potential impacts of the storage and retrieval actions that will occur under the SIRA. Under this proposed agreement, AWBA will store up to 1.2 MAF of recoverable water in its groundwater aquifers for the benefit of SNWA. Water is expected to be stored between 2002-2016, at a maximum annual rate of 200 KAF per year. The specific schedule for retrieval of stored water and delivery of ICUA is unknown because it is dependent upon several factors, including actual demands, available water resources, and conditions on the Colorado River. However, under Arizona law, the maximum quantity of ICUA that can be developed for interstate use in any given year is 100 KAFY. The FPEA for the rule identified and analyzed retrieval of water at this maximum rate of recovery. Under the ISG, if there are full surplus conditions on the Colorado River (Lake Mead elevation at or above 1,145 feet msl), SNWA may not need to utilize the ICUA until sometime after 2016. However, if there is limited or no surplus water available (Lake Mead elevation at or below 1,145 feet msl), SNWA may need to begin utilizing some of the ICUA as early as 2006. SNWA estimates the maximum annual retrieval of ICUA would be approximately 79 KAFY in the year 2025. SNWA's estimated schedule for diversion and consumptive use of ICUA in Nevada is provided in Table 2 attached to the EA. Reclamation and SNWA completed the EA for the SIRA in June 2002 and a Finding of No Significant Impact was executed by Reclamation on June 6, 2002, for the SIRA between the AWBA, CRC, SNWA, and the U.S. acting through the Secretary. The SIRA is in the process of being signed by the above parties.

### ***Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program***

Pursuant to section 303 of the Clean Water Act of 1972, the EPA promulgated regulations requiring water quality standards for salinity, numeric criteria and a plan of implementation for salinity control. The Seven Colorado River Basin States, acting through the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum, adopted and the EPA approved numeric criteria for flow-weighted average annual salinity.

Based on past and projected future water development, the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum determined that 1,477,700 tons of salt must be removed or prevented from entering the system annually to maintain the numeric criteria through 2015 (DOI 1999). The plan of

implementation includes projects that remove the required salt tonnage. To meet the goal of 1.48 million tons of salinity control through 2015, it will be necessary to fund and implement potential new measures that ensure the removal of an additional 756,000 tons annually.

This action is pursuant to Title II of the 1974 Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Act, Public Law 93-320, as amended. Title I of this act provides for the construction, operation, and maintenance of salinity control projects in the Colorado River Basin. A wide range of salinity control actions has been undertaken in the Colorado River Basin as part of these programs. These actions include salinity control activities on U.S. Bureau of Land Management (BLM) land, a voluntary on-farm salinity control program by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), and a broad range of activities implemented by Reclamation. Reclamation projects include deep well injection of natural brines, irrigation efficiency projects, well plugging, and other projects that are found to be cost effective in Reclamation's competitive funding process.

### ***Land Management, Crop Rotation, and Water Supply Program in the Palo Verde Valley***

MWD and the PVID are developing a land management, crop rotation, and water supply program in the Palo Verde Valley. The program's objective is to develop a flexible and reliable water supply for MWD of approximately 100 KAFY for 35 years and to assist in stabilizing the farm economy within the Palo Verde Valley through sign-up payments and annual payments for participating farmers and through implementation of specific community improvement programs. Participation in the program would be voluntary. Participating farmers would, at MWD's request and with specific notice periods, not irrigate a portion of their farmland. The same land would not be irrigated for a minimum of a 1-year term and a maximum of a 5-year term at the farmer's option. A base area of 6,000 acres would not be irrigated each year of the 35 years. MWD would have the option to increase the non-irrigated area from 6,000 acres up to a maximum of 26,500 acres per year. Overall, a maximum of 24,000 acres per year in any 25-year period or 26,500 acres per year in any 10-year period during the 35-year program would be dedicated to the program. MWD would provide financial compensation to the participants. Not irrigating a portion of the Palo Verde Valley's farmland would result in less Colorado River water being used by PVID. The amount of water conserved by the Program would be determined on an annual basis. A draft EIR assessing the impacts of this program was released by PVID in May 2002, and a final EIR was issued in September 2002. The PVID Board filed a Notice of Determination on September 18, 2002.

### ***Total Maximum Daily Load Program***

Pursuant to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, the Colorado River Regional Board identified and ranked "impaired waterbodies" for which total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) need to be established. The Board will develop and adopt an Implementation Plan for each TMDL/water body combination and identify implementing actions, monitoring and surveillance for compliance, and technical and economic feasibility. The Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) has identified the Salton Sea and its tributaries (i.e., New River, Alamo River, Imperial Valley drains, Palo Verde outfall drain, Coachella Valley Stormwater Channel [CVSC]) as quality limited waters. The Salton Sea Watershed has also been identified as a priority watershed.

### ***Brawley, California Constructed Wetlands Demonstration Project***

The Brawley Constructed Wetlands Demonstration Project (Brawley Wetlands Project) involves the construction of two pilot treatment wetlands to improve water quality in the Imperial Valley's agricultural drains, the New River, and the Salton Sea. A 5-acre wetland has been constructed on a 7-acre site near the city of Brawley, which is designed to divert and improve the quality of approximately 2.4 million gallons of New River water per year. A second, larger wetland (40 acres) has been constructed on a 68-acre site near the City of Imperial. This 40-acre wetland would collect 6.9 million gallons of agricultural water per year from IID's Agricultural Rice 3 Drain. Both wetlands are designed to remove silt from inflows passing through a sedimentation basin and reduce nutrient loads, pesticide/herbicide toxicity, and selenium concentrations as water flows through a series of shallow ponds. A monitoring program has been underway for over 6 months. The purpose of the monitoring program is to determine relative water quality improvement and the effects on wildlife (SSA and Reclamation 2000).

## **1.6 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

As discussed above, a number of projects are related to the actions considered in this EIS. These projects and the associated environmental documentation are discussed above under section 1.5.1. This EIS tiers to and incorporates by reference the information contained in the documents listed below.

- QSA PEIR
- IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS
- CVWMP PEIR

The documents described below were previously completed and are on file at the following locations:

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
Lower Colorado Region  
500 Date Street  
Boulder City, NV 89006-1470  
(702) 293-8414

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
Phoenix Area Office (PXAO)  
2222 W. Dunlap Ave., Suite 100  
Phoenix, AZ 85021  
(602) 216-3999

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
Southern California Area Office  
27710 Jefferson Ave., Suite 201  
Temecula, CA 92590  
(909) 695-5310

### **All-American Canal Lining Project Final EIS/EIR**

Reclamation prepared a Final EIS/EIR for the AAC Lining Project in March 1994 (USBR and IID 1994). This EIS/EIR states that the preferred alternative for reducing seepage from the AAC would conserve approximately 67.7 KAFY. The Final EIS/EIR was filed with the EPA on April 14, 1994 and noticed in the *Federal Register* on April 19, 1994. A ROD was prepared and signed by the Lower Colorado Region's Regional Director on July 29, 1994. On November 22, 1999, Reclamation determined that the EIS and the ROD continued to meet the requirements of NEPA.

### **Coachella Canal Lining Project Final EIS/EIR**

A revised and updated Draft EIS/EIR for the Coachella Canal Lining Project was circulated for public review by Reclamation and CVWD in September 2000; a Final EIS/EIR was released in April 2001, the Final EIR was certified by CVWD in May 2001. A ROD was prepared and signed by the

Lower Colorado Region's Regional Director on March 27, 2002. This project is described in section 1.5 above. As noted, use of the conserved water from this project is being assessed in the IA EIS. The Final EIS/EIR is available from CVWD, Highway 111 at Avenue 52, Coachella, CA 92236.

### **Final PEIR on the Implementation of a Water Conservation Program by the Imperial Irrigation District and the Potential Initial Transfer of 100 KAFY of Conserved Water**

A Final PEIR on the Implementation of a Water Conservation Program by the Imperial Irrigation District and the Potential Initial Transfer of 100 KAFY of Conserved Water was prepared in 1986 by IID. This document evaluates impacts associated with the existing water conservation program agreed to in the *Agreement for Implementation of a Water Conservation Program and Use of Conserved Water* (IID/MWD 1988 Agreement). Two additional agreements were implemented in 1989: (1) the IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement, which represents the approval of CVWD and PVID to the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement, and 2) the MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement, which deals with a limitation on CVWD's net Colorado River diversions and the circumstances under which MWD would reduce its use of conserved water. The terms of the three agreements extend for a minimum of 35 years after full implementation of the conservation program and continue until terminated. As described in Chapter 2, under the terms of the QSA, the amounts of water available to MWD and CVWD under these agreements would be modified. Implementation of the IA would commit the Secretary to deliver 20 KAFY to CVWD. The PEIR and agreements are available at IID Headquarters, 333 East Barioni Blvd., Imperial, CA 92251 or at MWD Headquarters, 700 N. Alameda St., Los Angeles, CA 90012.

### **Final EIR for Modified East Lowline and Trifolium Interceptors, and Completion Projects**

It was initially assumed that the 14 projects approved as part of the 1986 PEIR described immediately above would adequately meet the conservation terms of the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and subsequent agreements between IID and MWD. It was subsequently determined, however, that additional measures would be needed. The Final EIR for Modified East Lowline and Trifolium Interceptors, and Completion Projects (IID 1994) assesses the impacts of water conservation projects, including two new lateral interceptor systems (lined canals that extend across the lower reaches of lateral canals to capture unused flows) and a set of 13 potential "completion projects," such as additional lateral interceptor systems, seepage recovery, canal/lateral lining, water conservation/flood control through land retirement, and new reservoir construction. The IID Board of Directors certified the Final EIR on June 7, 1994. The Final EIR is available at IID Headquarters, 333 East Barioni Blvd., Imperial, CA 92251.

## **1.7 PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT AND SCOPING PROCESS**

On January 18, 2001, Reclamation published a *Federal Register* Notice of Public Comment Period on a proposed policy that would identify inadvertent overruns, and define subsequent payback requirements to the Colorado River mainstream. On March 9, 2001, a second *Federal Register* notice was published, extending the public comment period to April 10, 2001. Sixteen letters of comment were received by Reclamation on the proposed IOP. Also on March 9, 2001, Reclamation published in the *Federal Register* a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS and initiation of scoping process for the IA, IOP, and implementation of the biological conservation measures. The scoping comment period also ended April 10, 2001. Six letters of comment were received in response to the NOI. Comments addressed a number of issues, including the following:

- Project description (the need for flexibility to accommodate future shifts in water policy and consideration of in-stream and other public interest beneficial uses in long-term water resource planning; the need for detailed descriptions of implementation, monitoring, and enforcement strategies).
- EIS content (the geographic scope of the analysis and the need to identify the relationship of the proposed action to all major proposed and related Federal and State actions along the lower portion of the Colorado River; specific resources to be analyzed; the need for a detailed mitigation plan; the need to include sufficient information and analysis from documents incorporated by reference; the need for an appropriate baseline and no-action scenario).
- Expansion of the range of project alternatives.
- The need for compliance with the ESA.

On April 26, 2001, a separate letter was sent to 55 Indian Tribal representatives, initiating government-to-government coordination pursuant to CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of the NEPA (40 CFR 1500-1508, § 1501.7); the National Historic Preservation Act (§ 101[d][2]) (16 U.S.C. § 470f), the new Section 106 regulations, “Protection of Historic Properties” (36 CFR Part 800.2[c][2]); and Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, pertaining to consultation and coordination with Indian Tribal governments. The only comment letter received in response to this letter was from the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe, which requested that it be placed on the distribution list for the EIS. No concerns or issues were raised in this letter.

On February 15, 2001, Reclamation staff met with members of seven interested environmental groups at their request to discuss the proposed IOP. In addition, informal discussions and a meeting on March 22, 2001, were held with representatives of the Colorado River Basin States to discuss the technical details of the proposed IOP. A conference call to discuss these technical aspects was held with the same seven environmental groups on April 3, 2001. Coordination with the FWS pursuant to the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act was initiated in April 2001, and several meetings and informal discussions were carried out. Extensive coordination with the FWS had been previously conducted pursuant to the Section 7 consultation on ISG and the IA. In August and September 2001, Reclamation met with the BIA and Colorado River Indian Tribes (CRIT) to review the impacts to power generation from the proposed water transfers. In addition, numerous meetings were held with the four affected California agencies regarding coordination of NEPA and CEQA compliance, and on July 26, 2001, Reclamation met with EPA staff to provide an overview of the proposed action. On November 7, 2001, Reclamation met with the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians to discuss potential impacts to the Salton Sea.

A scoping summary report was prepared to provide a synopsis of the scoping process conducted for the proposed action. The scoping summary report identifies efforts made to notify interested agencies, organizations, and individuals about the proposed action and to obtain input from those entities regarding the range of alternatives to be evaluated and the issues to be addressed in the EIS. The report also presents the major points made in the public comments received during the scoping process. The scoping summary report is available on Reclamation’s Lower Colorado River Operations website at <http://www.lc.usbr.gov>.

The draft EIS was filed with the EPA on January 4, 2002, and the EPA's NOA for the draft EIS was published in the *Federal Register* on January 11, 2002. EPA's NOA initiated a 60-day public review of the draft EIS. Reclamation agreed to extend the public review period by 14 days. An NOA for the public review extension was published in the *Federal Register* on March 15, 2002. Public hearings were held in Blythe, California; Henderson, Nevada; and Los Angeles, California on February 5, 6, and 7, 2002, respectively. Forty-one people attended the public hearing in Blythe, 14 in Henderson, and six in Los Angeles. Issues of concern presented during the public hearings included confusion over the project description, the IOP process, potential impacts to biological resources, and the water agreement between the U.S. and Mexico. The public review and comment period ended on March 26, 2002. Comment letters received during the public review period and responses to those comments are provided in Chapter 11 of this EIS.

## **1.8 EIS ORGANIZATION AND APPROACH**

The IA, IOP, and biological conservation measures are described in detail in Chapter 2 of this EIS; the affected environment, environmental impacts of these actions, and mitigation measures for potentially significant effects are described in Chapter 3 for each resource considered; and Chapter 4 includes other NEPA considerations, such as the regulatory framework, cumulative impacts, the relationship between short-term uses of the environment and long-term productivity, and irreversible and irretrievable commitments of resources. The remaining sections include a list of references and persons/agencies consulted; a glossary of technical terms; definitions of acronyms; a list of preparers; an index; a distribution list; and the comment letters and responses related to the draft EIS.

The EIS describes the direct impacts of the Federal action on the Colorado River, such as changes in flow and reservoir storage. The EIS also summarizes and incorporates by reference analyses of off-river impacts that would result from actions taken by the QSA participating agencies as a result of implementing the QSA. This is because the changes in water deliveries agreed to by the Secretary in the IA will enable the QSA to be fully implemented. It is important to recognize that while the EIS describes the indirect off-river impacts of actions taken by the QSA participating agencies, it does not "federalize" those actions, nor does it create a requirement for supplemental NEPA compliance for those actions. The non-Federal actions carried out by the participating agencies pursuant to the QSA will need to comply with CEQA, CESA, and other State and local requirements. Toward that end, the California participating agencies prepared a PEIR for the QSA, CVWD prepared a PEIR for the CVWMP (CVWD 2002), and an EIR/EIS was prepared for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project, pursuant to these State and local requirements.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **CHAPTER 2**

---

### DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

## 2.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the proposed Federal action and its three components previously presented in section 1.1, the No-Action Alternative (i.e., the likely consequences of not implementing the Federal action), and other alternatives considered.

### 2.2 PROPOSED ACTION

The proposed action is the execution of the IA, adoption of the IOP, and implementation of the biological conservation measures.

#### 2.2.1 Execution of the Implementation Agreement

The IA component of the proposed action contains terms and conditions pertaining to delivery of Colorado River water, which enable implementation of the QSA. Execution of the IA reflects the Secretary's approval of the QSA. For purposes of the analysis in this EIS, the IA includes all of the components of the QSA that relate to water transfers and changes in delivery of Colorado River water. The QSA is an agreement among CVWD, IID, and MWD to budget their portion of California's apportionment of Colorado River water among themselves, and to make available water conserved in the IID service area to SDCWA (these four water agencies are collectively referred to as the participating agencies). The QSA quantifies, by agreement, the amount of Colorado River water available to the participating agencies and calls for specific, changed distribution of that water among the agencies for the next 75 years. This is referred to as the "quantification period" and extends for up to 75 years, from 2002 to 2077. The QSA is a major component of the California Plan (described in section 1.5) and is part of the means by which California would reduce its Colorado River water consumptive use to 4.4 MAF in a normal year. By approving the IA, the Secretary would agree to make Colorado River water deliveries to the participating agencies, which would enable them to implement this changed distribution. The agencies' service areas, as well as the affected portion of the Colorado River, are shown on the project location map (Figure 2.2-1). Table 2.2-1 lists the Federal actions associated with the QSA components and the various NEPA and/or CEQA documents that have been or are being prepared to address impacts of these components.

Implementation of the IA and QSA would not affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by the States of Arizona and Nevada; nor would the IA and QSA affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by the Upper Division States. Also, the IA and QSA would not affect Colorado River water deliveries to Mexico under the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 and other applicable agreements and would not affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water within Mexico. Within the State of California, the IA and QSA would only affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by the participating agencies (CVWD, IID, MWD, and SDCWA). The IA and QSA would not affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado River water by other agencies within California that hold rights to Colorado River water under the Seven Party Agreement (i.e., Priorities 1, 2, 3b, 6b, and 7); nor would the IA and QSA affect the delivery, distribution, and/or use of Colorado

**Table 2.2-1. QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Quantification Settlement Agreement Component</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement Federal Action</i>	<i>Associated Environmental Documentation</i>
<p><b>Priority 3a Colorado River water capped at 3.1 MAFY</b> IID consensually limits its consumptive use of Priority 3a water to a specified amount of 3.1 MAFY subject to adjustment as provided in the QSA and the IOP.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water to Imperial Dam in an amount up to, but not more than, IID’s Priority 3a cap as defined in the IA or as may be acquired under the QSA subject to Secretarial approval where necessary.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the Secretary’s delivery of Colorado River water in conformance with IID’s Priority 3a cap (as defined in the IA and QSA).</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides program level CEQA compliance for IID’s Priority 3a cap (as defined in the IA and QSA).</li> <li>3. Project-level CEQA compliance for IID’s Priority 3a cap (as defined in the IA and QSA) is provided in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.</li> </ol>
<p><b>IID/MWD 1988 Agreement, IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement, and MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement</b> MWD would forego, and would not be charged with, the use of 20 KAFY of IID conserved water. CVWD would be allowed the use of 20 KAFY of this water under terms of the 1989 IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD Approval Agreement, and MWD/CVWD Supplemental Agreement, as amended.</p>	<p>Secretary shall continue to deliver Colorado River water to Lake Havasu in an amount equal to that amount of water conserved by IID for the benefit of MWD in accordance with the provisions of the amended 1988 and 1989 Agreements and the IA.</p> <p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water to Imperial Dam in the amount of 20 KAFY for the benefit of CVWD in accordance with the provisions of the amended 1989 Agreements, and the IA.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the change in point of delivery of 20 KAFY from Lake Havasu to Imperial Dam.</li> <li>2. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the Secretary’s reduced delivery to MWD, and increased delivery to CVWD, of this water.</li> <li>3. NEPA compliance for the 1988 IID/MWD Agreement was provided by Categorical Exclusion No. LC-89-2, dated January 6, 1989.</li> <li>4. Program level CEQA compliance for the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement was included in the 1986 IID Proposed Water Conservation Program and Initial Water Transfer EIR.</li> <li>5. CEQA compliance for the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement was included in 1994 IID Modified East Lowline and Trifolium Interceptors, and Completion Projects EIR.</li> <li>6. CEQA compliance for MWD use of conserved water for the 1989 Approval Agreement was included in the 1986 IID Proposed Water Conservation Program and Initial Water Transfer EIR.</li> <li>7. CEQA compliance for CVWD use of conserved water will be included in the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan PEIR.</li> <li>8. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for MWD’s reduction in use of conserved water.</li> <li>9. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the change in point of diversion of 20 KAFY from Lake Havasu to Imperial Dam.</li> </ol>

**Table 2.2-1. QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Quantification Settlement Agreement Component</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement Federal Action</i>	<i>Associated Environmental Documentation</i>
<p><b>IID/SDCWA Transfer of conserved water (up to 200 KAFY)</b>                      An amount of water equivalent to the amount of water conserved in the IID service area would be transferred to SDCWA. At SDCWA’s election, the water would be delivered to Lake Havasu.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water to Lake Havasu in an amount equal to that amount of water conserved by IID for the benefit of SDCWA in accordance with the provisions, including the point of delivery of the 1998 IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement and the IA.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the change in point of delivery of up to 200 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu.</li> <li>2. This EIS provides programmatic NEPA compliance for the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, as modified by the QSA.</li> <li>3. Project-level NEPA and CEQA compliance for the water conservation and transfers by IID, and for the Habitat Conservation Plan for impacts to the IID service area and Salton Sea is provided in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.</li> <li>4. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the change in point of diversion of up to 200 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu.</li> <li>5. The QSA PEIR provides program level CEQA compliance for the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement.</li> <li>6. Project-level CEQA compliance for this component of the QSA is provided in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.</li> </ol>
<p><b>MWD/SDCWA Exchange of conserved water (up to 200 KAFY)</b>                      SDCWA would exchange water conserved by IID under the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement with MWD; MWD would divert that water into the CRA at Lake Havasu; MWD would deliver an equivalent amount of water to SDCWA at the SDCWA/MWD delivery point in San Diego County.</p>	<p>No Federal action required.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. No NEPA compliance is required for the MWD/SDCWA Exchange of Conserved Water Agreement.</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the MWD/SDCWA Exchange of Conserved Water Agreement.</li> <li>3. CEQA Notice of Exemption was prepared by SDCWA for the MWD/SDCWA Exchange of Conserved Water Agreement.</li> </ol>

**Table 2.2-1. QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Quantification Settlement Agreement Component</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement Federal Action</i>	<i>Associated Environmental Documentation</i>
<p><b>IID/CVWD/MWD Transfer of conserved water (up to 100 KAFY, also known as the First and Second 50 KAFY)</b></p> <p><b>First 50 KAFY</b> An amount of water equivalent to the amount of water conserved in the IID serve area, which CVWD elects to acquire, would be made available at Imperial Dam; any amount not acquired by CVWD may be acquired by MWD, and could be diverted at Lake Havasu.</p> <p><b>Second 50 KAFY</b> An amount of water equivalent to the amount of water conserved in the IID service area, which CVWD elects to acquire, would be made available at Imperial Dam; any amount not acquired by CVWD may be acquired by MWD, and could be diverted at Lake Havasu. After year 45, MWD would bear the obligation to provide the Second 50 KAFY to CVWD.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water to Imperial Dam in an amount equal to that amount of water conserved by IID for the benefit of CVWD in accordance with the provisions of the IA. In the event CVWD may decline a portion of this water, the Secretary shall instead deliver such portion of water to IID or MWD in accordance with the provisions of the IA.</p> <p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water to Imperial Dam in the amount of up to 50 KAFY of water made available by MWD in Year 46 and thereafter, for the benefit of CVWD in accordance with the provisions of the IA.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the potential change in point of delivery of up to 100 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu, and for delivery of conserved water to CVWD and/or MWD.</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the change in point of diversion of up to 100 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu.</li> <li>3. The QSA PEIR provides program level CEQA compliance for this water conservation and transfer component.</li> <li>4. Project-level NEPA and CEQA compliance for the water conservation and transfers by IID, and for the HCP for impacts to the IID service area and Salton Sea is provided in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.</li> <li>5. CEQA compliance for CVWD use of conserved water will be included in the CVWMP PEIR.</li> <li>6. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for MWD use of any amount of conserved water not acquired by CVWD.</li> <li>7. After Year 45, MWD would bear the obligation to provide the Second 50 KAFY to CVWD. The source of water and mechanisms for MWD to fulfill this obligation are speculative at this time and may be subject to further NEPA compliance in the future.</li> </ol>

**Table 2.2-1. QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Quantification Settlement Agreement Component</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement Federal Action</i>	<i>Associated Environmental Documentation</i>
<p><b>Transfer of conserved water (67.7 KAFY)</b>                      An amount of water equivalent to the amount of water conserved by lining a section of the AAC would be diverted by MWD (56.2 KAFY) and delivered to San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties (11.5 KAFY) via MWD and SDCWA facilities.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Priority 3a Colorado River water to Lake Havasu in an amount equal to that amount of water conserved by lining this section of the AAC to MWD, and/or to IID, and make available Colorado River water for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties in accordance with the provisions of the IA and section 106 of Public Law 100-675.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. NEPA compliance for the All-American Canal lining was provided in the All-American Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR.</li> <li>2. Environmental impacts from the use of conserved water by MWD were described in the All-American Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR, and are also described in this EIS.</li> <li>3. NEPA compliance for the change in point of delivery of up to 67.7 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu was provided in the All-American Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR, and is supplemented by this EIS.</li> <li>4. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the delivery of water for implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act, and describes the environmental impacts from the use of this water by the City of Escondido, and Vista Irrigation District.</li> <li>5. Use of water by the Indian Bands is not included in this EIS and would require additional NEPA compliance.</li> <li>6. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the change in point of diversion of up to 67.7 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu.</li> <li>7. CEQA compliance for canal lining was included in the All-American Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR.</li> <li>8. CEQA compliance for use of the conserved water in the MWD service area was provided in the All-American Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR.</li> <li>9. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the diversion of water for implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act.</li> <li>10. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for use of the conserved water by the City of Escondido, and Vista Irrigation District through implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Priority 6a Colorado River priorities and volume allocations</b>                      Diversion of Priority 6a water in the following priorities and volumes: 38 KAFY to MWD, 63 KAFY to IID, and 119 KAFY to CVWD, when available.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Priority 6a Colorado River water, when available, to the diversion points for MWD, IID, and CVWD in the following order and volumes: (i) 38 KAFY to MWD; (ii) 63 KAFY to IID; and (iii) 119 KAFY to CVWD in accordance with the provisions of the IA.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the Secretary’s delivery of this water for use by MWD, IID, and CVWD.</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for Priority 6a Colorado River priority and volume allocations, including use by MWD within the MWD service area.</li> </ol>

**Table 2.2-1. QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Quantification Settlement Agreement Component</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement Federal Action</i>	<i>Associated Environmental Documentation</i>
<p><b>Priority 3a Colorado River capped at 330 KAFY</b>                      CVWD consensually limits its consumptive use of Priority 3a water to a specified amount of 330 KAFY, subject to adjustment as provided in the QSA and the IOP.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water to Imperial Dam in an amount up to, but not more than, CVWD's Priority 3a cap as defined in the IA or as may be acquired under the QSA subject to Secretarial approval where necessary.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the Secretary's delivery of Colorado River water in conformance with CVWD's Priority 3a cap (as defined in the IA and QSA).</li> <li>2. QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for CVWD's Priority 3a cap (as defined in the IA and QSA).</li> </ol>
<p><b>Transfer of conserved water (26 KAFY)</b>                      An amount of water equivalent to the amount of water conserved by lining portions of the Coachella Canal would be diverted by MWD (21.5 KAFY) and delivered to San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties (4.5 KAFY) via MWD and SDCWA facilities.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Priority 3a Colorado River water to Lake Havasu or Imperial Dam in an amount equal to the amount of water conserved by lining the unlined portions of the Coachella Canal to MWD, and/or to IID, and make available Colorado River water for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties, in accordance with the provisions of the IA and section 106 of Public Law 100-675.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. NEPA compliance was provided for the Coachella Canal lining project in the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR.</li> <li>2. Environmental impacts from the use of the conserved water by MWD were described in the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR, and are also described in this EIS.</li> <li>3. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the delivery of water for implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act, and describes the environmental impacts from the use of this water by the City of Escondido, and Vista Irrigation District.</li> <li>4. NEPA compliance for the change in point of delivery of up to 26 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu was provided in the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR, and is supplemented by this EIS.</li> <li>5. Use of water by the Indian Bands is not included in this EIS and would require additional NEPA compliance.</li> <li>6. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the change in point of diversion of up to 26 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu.</li> <li>7. CEQA compliance for canal lining was included in the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR.</li> <li>8. CEQA compliance for use of the conserved water in the MWD service area was provided in the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR.</li> <li>9. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the diversion of water for implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act.</li> <li>10. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for use of the conserved water by the City of Escondido, and Vista Irrigation District through implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act.</li> </ol>

**Table 2.2-1. QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Quantification Settlement Agreement Component</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement Federal Action</i>	<i>Associated Environmental Documentation</i>
<p><b>Transfer of water (35 KAFY)</b> MWD would transfer 35 KAFY of its SWP entitlement to CVWD. CVWD would deliver 35 KAFY of its SWP entitlement to MWD at the Devil Canyon Afterbay, in exchange, MWD would forgo the use of 35 KAFY of Colorado River water for use by CVWD.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water to Imperial Dam in the amount of 35 KAFY for the benefit of CVWD, in accordance with the provisions of the IA. Per the MWD/CVWD SWP Transfer and Exchange Agreement, water may be delivered elsewhere.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the change in point of delivery of up to 35 KAFY from Lake Havasu to Imperial Dam, and describes the environmental impacts from the use of the 35 KAFY by CVWD.</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the change in point of diversion of up to 35 KAFY from Lake Havasu to Imperial Dam.</li> <li>3. Project-level CEQA compliance for the use of this water by CVWD will be included in the CVWMP PEIR.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Over and Under Run of Priorities 1, 2 and 3b</b> MWD shall be responsible, when necessary, in conjunction with the IOP for repayment of any overrun as a result of the aggregate use by Priorities 1, 2 and 3b in excess of 420 KAFY; to the extent that Priorities 1, 2 and 3b use less than 420 KAFY, MWD shall have the exclusive right to consumptively use such unused water.</p>	<p>Secretary shall deliver Colorado River water in accordance with the provisions of the IA and IOP.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS describes the environmental impacts of MWD's repayment of any overrun as a result of the aggregate use by Priorities 1, 2 and 3b in excess of 420 KAFY, and for MWD's use of unused Priorities 1, 2 and 3b in the event that these priorities use less than 420 KAFY.</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for this QSA component.</li> </ol>

**Table 2.2-1. QSA Component, IA Federal Action and Associated Environmental Review<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Quantification Settlement Agreement Component</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement Federal Action</i>	<i>Associated Environmental Documentation</i>
<p><b>Use by Miscellaneous and Federal Present Perfected Rights, including certain Indian Reservations</b>                      Water forborne, when necessary, by CVWD and IID in the amount of 3 and 11.5 KAFY respectively, and water forborne by MWD in the aggregate amount in excess of 14.5 KAFY necessary to satisfy Miscellaneous and Federal PPR's, including Indian Reservations (amount forborne by MWD has been estimated by Reclamation at 47 KAFY).</p>	<p>Secretary may reduce the amount of water otherwise available for consumptive use to IID and CVWD by up to 11.5 KAFY and up to 3 KAFY, respectively, as a result of the satisfaction within the State of California of the Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs recognized in the Decree. The Secretary may reduce the amount of water otherwise available for MWD's consumptive use by the amount necessary to satisfy within the State of California the Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs, recognized in the Decree and not within Priority 2 of the Seven Party Agreement to the extent those uses exceed 14.5 KAFY.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the Secretary's reduced delivery of water to IID, CVWD, and MWD due to future use by Miscellaneous and certain Indian PPR holders, and for the change in points of delivery from Lake Havasu and Imperial Dam to various points along the Colorado River in the Lower Basin.</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides program level CEQA compliance for this QSA component.</li> <li>3. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the change in point of diversion from Lake Havasu and Imperial Dam to various points along the Colorado River in the Lower Basin, due to the future use by Miscellaneous and certain Indian PPR holders.</li> <li>4. Project-level CEQA compliance for IID's forbearance is included in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.</li> <li>5. Project-level CEQA compliance for CVWD's forbearance will be included in the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan PEIR.</li> </ol>
<p><b>Shortage Sharing Agreement</b>                      If there is less than 3.85 MAF of Colorado River water available under Priorities 1, 2, and 3 in any one year during the 75-year quantification period, there would be no termination of the QSA. Shortages would be shared pursuant to the particular provisions of the Acquisition Agreements<sup>2</sup> and the Allocation Agreement<sup>3</sup>.</p>	<p>If, for any reason, there is less than 3.85 MAFY available under Priorities 1, 2, and 3 during the quantification period, any water that is made available by the Secretary to IID shall be delivered to IID, CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA in accordance with the shortage sharing provisions in the IA and the Acquisition Agreements<sup>2</sup>.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. This EIS provides NEPA compliance for the Secretary's water deliveries per the shortage sharing provisions among IID, MWD, CVWD and SDCWA.</li> <li>2. The QSA PEIR provides project-level CEQA compliance for the impacts of the shortage sharing provisions among IID, MWD, CVWD and SDCWA.</li> </ol>
<p>(1) All QSA Components and IA Related Federal Actions would terminate prior to, or at the end of the quantification period pursuant to the terms and conditions of the IA and QSA, with the exception of the water transferred to the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties. The Secretary shall continue to deliver up to 16 KAFY for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties as identified in the IA and QSA.                      (2) The Acquisition Agreements are collectively the IID/SDWCA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, the IID/SDCWA Early Water Transfer Agreement, the CVWD/MWD Acquisition Agreement, the IID/MWD Acquisition Agreement, the IID/CVWD Acquisition Agreement, and the MWD/CVWD SWP Transfer and Exchange Agreement.                      (3) The Allocation Agreement is an agreement among the City of Escondido, PVID, SDCWA, San Luis Rey River Indian Water Authority, Vista Irrigation District, the La Jolla, Pala, Pauma, Rincon and San Pasqual bands of Mission Indians, and the Secretary concerning the allocation of conserved water created by the All-American and Coachella Canal lining projects.</p>		

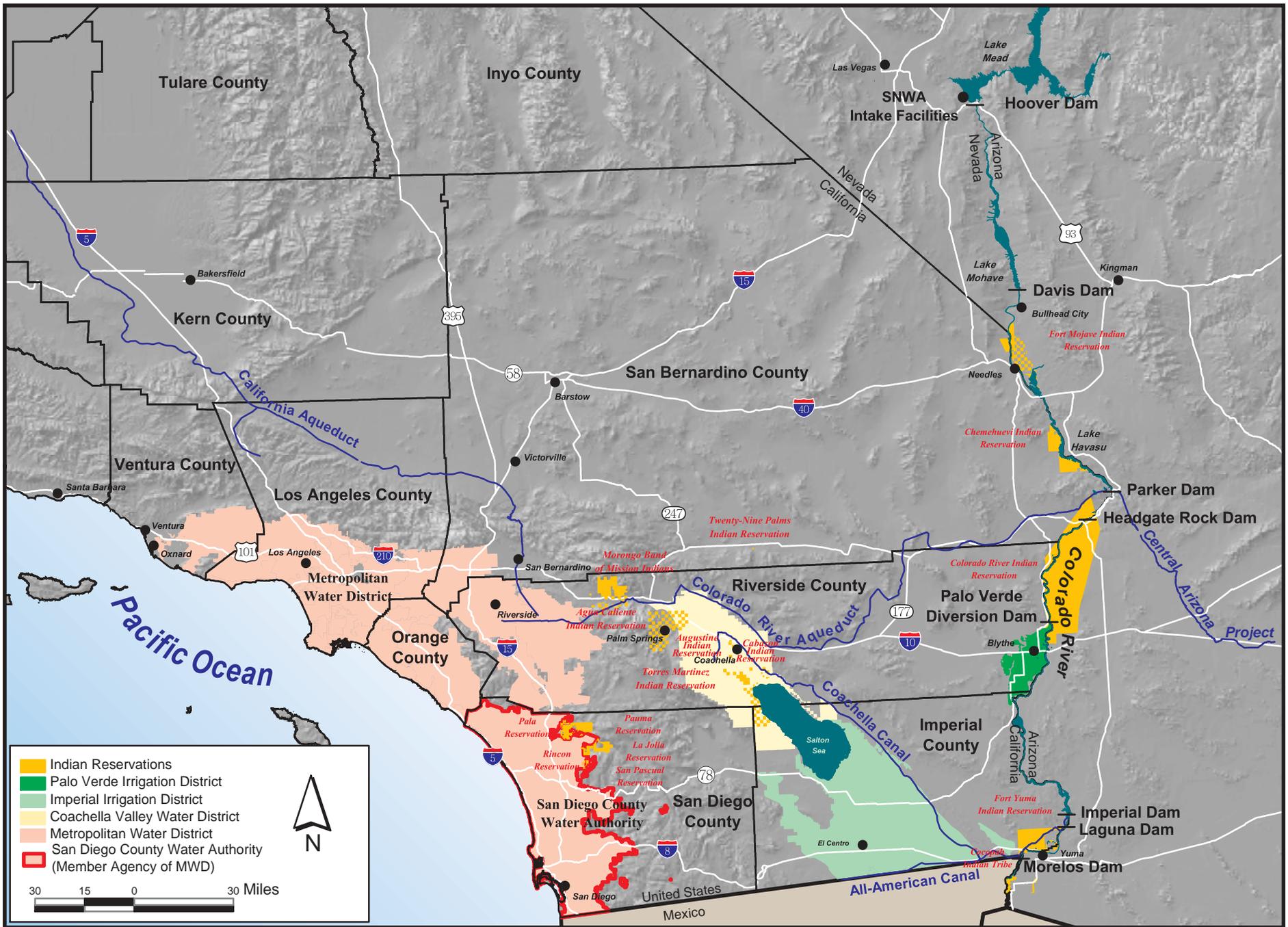


Figure 2.2-1. Project Location

River water by any PPR holders (including PPR holders in the States of Arizona and Nevada) as identified in the Decree, and supplemental Decrees.

**Water Conservation, Transfers, and Exchanges**

The cooperative and voluntary water conservation actions and transfers comprising the QSA play a critical role in California’s ability to limit its use of Colorado River water to 4.4 MAF in a normal year. Execution of the IA commits the Secretary to make Colorado River water deliveries to the participating agencies according to the terms and conditions of the IA to enable implementation of the QSA.

The IA anticipates a transition period of approximately 25 years prior to full implementation of the water conservation/transfers and exchange projects. Many of the water conservation and transfer components of the IA and QSA would be implemented in a stepped, or phased fashion over a period of several years. For example, the water transfer under the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, as amended by the IA and QSA, would be expected to begin in 2002 and increase by 20 KAF yearly until full implementation under the IA and QSA between 2008 and 2011 (full implementation of this agreement, as amended by the IA and QSA is considered to be between 130 and 200 KAFY of water conserved in the IID service area and transferred to SDCWA). Full implementation of all IA and QSA water conservation and transfer components is expected in 2026, as shown on Figure 2.2-2.

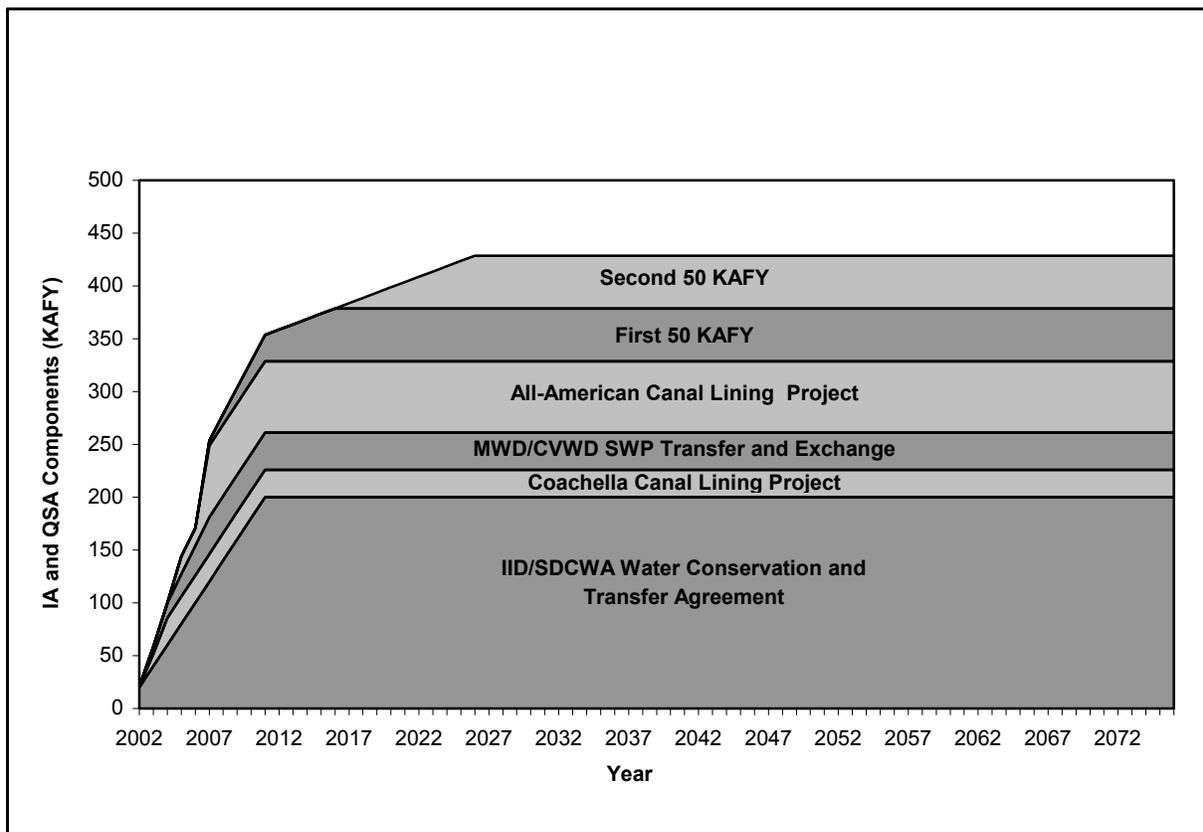


Figure 2.2-2. Timeline for Implementation of the Water Transfer Components of the IA and QSA

*Water Conservation Actions*

Cooperative and voluntary water conservation actions that are the basis of the QSA consist of both agricultural conservation activities within the IID service area and conservation through reduction of canal seepage losses by lining sections of the AAC and Coachella Canal.

System and On-Farm Activities. Conservation actions within the IID service area are expected to conserve up to 300 KAFY for transfer purposes. These actions could include both on-farm conservation and water delivery system improvements and may include fallowing, subject to certain contractual limitations set forth in the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. On-farm actions would improve the effectiveness and efficiency of irrigation by farmers. Water delivery system improvements would improve the effectiveness and efficiency of IID's water delivery system. IID is envisioning a flexible program that would permit the implementation of various methods of both on-farm conservation and water delivery system improvements to conserve water over the 75-year time period. The actions required to conserve water in the IID service area are evaluated on a programmatic level in this EIS. IID is preparing an HCP in support of IID's application for an incidental take permit in conformance with the ESA and CESA. NEPA and CEQA evaluations for the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement and related HCP are provided by the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. The Draft EIR/EIS (IID and USBR 2002) was released January 2002. The IID Board of Directors certified the Final EIR in June 2002. In order to comply with CEQ regulations implementing NEPA, Reclamation is preparing a fully integrated, stand alone Final EIS, which is scheduled to be filed with the EPA concurrently with the filing of this Final IA EIS.

The EIR/EIS described the environmental effects occurring within the IID service area and Salton Sea, from implementing IID's Water Conservation and Transfer Project. It also included a discussion of an HCP, which would mitigate the water conservation actions' impact on 96 covered species. Due to uncertainty regarding FWS' approval of IID's HCP and issuance of an incidental take permit, Reclamation entered into a voluntary Section 7 consultation with the FWS in July 2002. Reclamation proposes to undertake, in conjunction with the participating agencies, certain voluntary biological conservation measures to benefit federally listed species in IID's service area and in and around the Salton Sea. In this way, should an HCP not be approved for IID's Water Conservation and Transfer Project, the participating agencies would be able to use the incidental take statement issued to Reclamation for coverage from ESA's section 9 prohibition against take of listed species.

To ensure there is adequate NEPA coverage regardless of whether or not an HCP is approved by FWS, this final EIS includes the scenario under which biological conservation measures included in Reclamation's July 2002 BA (USBR 2002b) would be implemented to address impacts on listed species from IID's water conservation actions should the HCP not be implemented. The description of the effects of IID's water conservation actions, over which Reclamation has no control, are described in the EIR/EIS for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project. Where appropriate, they are excerpted and summarized in this final IA EIS. In addition, the description of the environmental effects from IID's implementation of its HCP, should it be approved by FWS, has also been expanded in this final IA EIS in response to public comments. The intent of this final IA EIS is to provide a succinct description of the range of impacts that could occur from IID's water conservation actions, with implementation of the IA and QSA, whether they are covered by an HCP

approved for IID or by voluntary biological conservation measures resulting from Reclamation's section 7 consultation.

Canal Lining Activities. Water conservation also would be achieved through lining sections of the AAC and Coachella Canal, which would reduce seepage from these canals. IID obtains water from the 82-mile long AAC, through which water is diverted from the Colorado River at Imperial Dam. It is estimated that 67.7 KAFY would be conserved by lining a 25-mile section of this canal (USBR and IID 1994). Transfers of water conserved by lining a section of the AAC would be expected to begin in 2005, with full implementation (67.7 KAFY conserved and transferred) in 2007. Environmental impacts of the AAC lining project were described in the All-American Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR (USBR and IID 1994). CVWD obtains water from the 122-mile long Coachella Canal, through which water is diverted from the AAC. Lining the remaining unlined portions of Coachella Canal would result in approximately 26 KAFY of conserved water available for transfer under the IA. Transfers of water conserved by lining the unlined portion of the Coachella Canal would be expected to begin in 2003, with full implementation (26 KAFY conserved and transferred) in 2006. The NEPA and CEQA compliance evaluations for the Coachella Canal lining project is provided in the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR (USBR and CVWD 2001).

As noted above, construction of both the AAC and Coachella Canal lining projects have been covered under completed, separate NEPA analyses; therefore, the impacts of lining the canals are not addressed in this EIS. However, this EIS does consider impacts from the change in point of delivery of Colorado River water (from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu) as a result of the canal lining projects specified in the IA and QSA.

#### *Water Transfers*

The water transfers are, for the most part, conserved Colorado River water from one area being made available to meet the needs of existing Colorado River water uses in another area, resulting in a net reduction in consumptive use of Colorado River water by users within the State of California. The following is a description of the various water conservation and transfer agreements that comprise the QSA and the associated actions under the IA.

IID/MWD 1988 AGREEMENT; IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 APPROVAL AGREEMENT; AND MWD/CVWD 1989 AGREEMENT TO SUPPLEMENT APPROVAL AGREEMENT

The IID/MWD 1988 Agreement (entitled "Agreement for Implementation of a Water Conservation Program and Use of Conserved Water," dated December 22, 1988) calls for MWD to bear the costs of various conservation projects implemented by IID within the IID service area. For bearing the costs, MWD is entitled to request and divert from the Colorado River an amount equal to the amount of water conserved by the conservation projects, estimated to range from 100 to 110 KAFY. Under the terms of the 1988 IID/MWD Agreement the conservation and transfer of water was to extend for a minimum of 35 years following completion of the last project implemented under the agreement, subject to certain conditions. The agreement provides no end-date, but rather the conservation and transfer of water continues until terminated voluntarily or by default by either party.

Water transfers under this agreement began in 1990, and reached full implementation in 1998. Environmental impacts of the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement are not addressed in this EIS, as impacts

of this agreement are assessed under a completed, separate NEPA analysis, and the agreement has been fully implemented.

The IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement, and the MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement, amended the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement. The IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement provided the approval from other Colorado River water contractors for the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and specified certain circumstances under which MWD would have to forebear the use of a portion of the conserved water. The MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement further specified the conditions under which MWD would forebear use of the conserved water and CVWD would be allowed the use of this water. Environmental impacts of the IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement and the MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement are not addressed in this EIS, as impacts of these agreements are assessed under a completed, separate NEPA analysis, and the agreements have been fully implemented.

Under the above agreements, MWD is entitled to request and divert from the Colorado River an amount of water equal to the amount of water conserved by the conservation projects within the IID service area. This amount is estimated to range from 100 to 110 KAFY. Under certain conditions, CVWD is entitled to up to 50 KAFY of this water. Since the above agreements were implemented, the conditions necessary for CVWD's diversion of 50 KAFY have not existed, and all water conserved under these agreements has been diverted by MWD. Therefore, in this EIS, the description of existing conditions assumes that the amount of water conserved and transferred under the above agreements is 110 KAFY and that all conserved water is used by MWD.

Under the terms of the IA and QSA, the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement, IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement and MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement would be amended so that MWD would be entitled to an annual maximum of 90 KAF, and CVWD would be entitled to an annual maximum of 20 KAF of water conserved by IID (therefore, CVWD would be entitled to annually divert 20 KAF in lieu of diverting 50 KAF only in years where the necessary conditions exist, as specified in the above agreements). Under the terms of the IA and QSA, the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement would also be amended to delete the parties' early termination rights after year 45, in order to maintain the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and subsequent agreements, as modified, throughout the quantification period. Implementation of the IA would commit the Secretary to deliver this 20 KAFY to CVWD at Imperial Dam. Under the IA and QSA, CVWD would begin receiving 20 KAFY starting in 2003. This EIS provides the NEPA analysis of MWD's reduction in use of conserved water and for the change in point of delivery of 20 KAFY of Colorado River water from Lake Havasu to Imperial Dam. This EIS also provides the NEPA analysis of CVWD's use of the conserved water.

#### IID/SDCWA WATER CONSERVATION AND TRANSFER AGREEMENT

The IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement provides for the transfer of between 130 and 200 KAFY of water conserved by IID to SDCWA, plus an optional amount of an additional 100 KAFY. SDCWA would take delivery of the water at Lake Havasu. Implementation of the IA would commit the Secretary to deliver between 130 and 200 KAFY of water conserved by IID to SDCWA at Lake Havasu. Transfers of water under the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, as amended by the IA and QSA, would be expected to begin in 2002 and increase by 20 KAF yearly until full implementation under the IA and QSA between 2008 and 2011

(full implementation of this agreement, as amended by the IA and QSA, is considered to be between 130 and 200 KAFY). This EIS provides the NEPA analysis for the change in point of delivery of Colorado River water from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu associated with the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. This EIS provides the programmatic NEPA analysis for other related actions including IID's water conservation program, the transfer of conserved water to SDCWA, and use of conserved water by SDCWA related to the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. NEPA and CEQA analysis for these actions are provided by the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS (IID and USBR 2002).

*IID/SDCWA Early Water Transfers* – Under the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, and associated agreements, IID would conserve and transfer Colorado River water to SDCWA in the following years and amounts: 2.5 KAF in 2005; 5 KAF in 2006; and 2.5 KAF in 2007. SDCWA would also receive a one-time transfer of 10 KAF from IID prior to full implementation of the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. This water is in addition to the water to be transferred to SDCWA under the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, although the total amount of water transferred to SDCWA would not cumulatively exceed 200 KAFY, including years with early water transfers.

#### MWD/SDCWA EXCHANGE OF CONSERVED WATER AGREEMENT

The MWD/SDCWA Exchange of Conserved Water Agreement provides the mechanism for exchanging the IID conserved and transferred water to SDCWA. SDCWA would take delivery of the IID conserved water at Lake Havasu. MWD would divert this water at the Whitsett Pumping Plant in Lake Havasu. MWD would then exchange with SDCWA, the water received under the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement for an equivalent amount of water at the SDCWA/MWD delivery point in Northern San Diego County. A CEQA notice of exemption for this action was issued by SDCWA. No further environmental documentation is required. No Federal action is required to implement the MWD/SDCWA Exchange of Conserved Water Agreement.

#### CVWD/IID/MWD WATER CONSERVATION AND TRANSFER AGREEMENT (FIRST AND SECOND 50 KAFY)

Under the terms of the IA and QSA, the parties to the QSA would consent to the transfer of 130 to 200 KAFY to SDCWA pursuant to the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. The additional 100 KAFY, optional water to SDCWA identified in the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, would be replaced by what is referred to as the First and Second 50 KAFY transfers of conserved water to CVWD and/or MWD. CVWD would have the first option to acquire this conserved and transferred water and would divert this water at Imperial Dam. If CVWD chooses not to exercise part of or its full option to this water, MWD could exercise an option to divert this water at Lake Havasu. The First and Second 50 KAFY would be supplied by conservation actions implemented by IID from Year 1 to Year 45. After Year 45, the obligation to provide the Second 50 KAFY to CVWD would no longer be the obligation of IID, but would become the obligation of MWD. Transfers of water under the First 50 KAFY would be expected to begin in 2007, and increase by 5 KAF yearly until full implementation in 2016. Transfers of water under the Second 50 KAFY would begin in the year following the transfer of the full First 50 KAFY, which is expected to be 2017, and would increase by 5 KAF yearly until full implementation in 2026. The IA provides that the Secretary deliver this water to the agreed upon Colorado River water point of diversion for CVWD and/or MWD as described in the QSA.

MWD would also receive a “secondary option” to acquire from IID conserved and transferred water in the following years and amounts: 5 KAF in 2007, and 10 KAF each year from 2008 to 2014, as part of the CVWD/IID/MWD Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. MWD would annually receive this “secondary option” water in the years specified above provided that the First 50 KAFY is transferred to MWD (i.e., in the event that CVWD elects not to take the First 50 KAFY in any year from 2007 to 2014, and the First 50 KAFY is transferred to MWD, MWD would receive both the First 50 KAFY and the secondary water). In the event that CVWD elects to take the First 50 KAFY in any year from 2007 to 2014, CVWD does not have an option to this secondary option water. This secondary option water is in addition to the amount of water that would be transferred to MWD under the First 50 KAFY, although the total amount of secondary water and the First 50 KAFY water transferred to MWD would not cumulatively exceed 50 KAFY.

*Associated Early Water Agreements* – Under associated agreements, IID would conserve and transfer Colorado River water (termed “early water”) to MWD in the following years and amounts: 2.5 KAF in 2005; 5 KAF in 2006; and, 2.5 KAF in 2007. This “early water” is in addition to the amount of water that would be transferred to MWD under the First 50 KAFY including the “secondary option water,” although the total amount of early water, secondary option water, and the First 50 KAFY water transferred to MWD would not cumulatively exceed 50 KAFY.

This EIS describes the environmental impacts based on available information, for the diversion and use of this water by CVWD and/or MWD. It also describes the impacts of the change in point of delivery from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu in the event that MWD diverts all or a portion of the First and Second 50 KAFY. There is no change in point of delivery on the Colorado River associated with CVWD’s diversion of water conserved by IID.

After Year 45, the obligation to provide the Second 50 KAFY to CVWD would no longer be the obligation of IID, but would become the obligation of MWD. The source of this water and mechanisms for MWD to fulfill this obligation are speculative at this time and could be subject to further NEPA analysis in the future if Federal action or approval is required.

#### SAN LUIS REY INDIAN WATER RIGHTS SETTLEMENT

The San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act, enacted by Congress in 1988 (Title I of Public Law 100-675, as amended), authorized a settlement of water rights claims to San Luis Rey River water among the La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians, and the City of Escondido, the Escondido Mutual Water Company (which is no longer in existence) and Vista Irrigation District. This settlement is expected to be facilitated through the use of 11.5 KAFY of water conserved by the AAC lining project and 4.5 KAFY of water conserved by the Coachella Canal lining project. Under the IA, the Secretary would deliver this 16 KAFY of Priority 3a conserved Colorado River water to Lake Havasu. MWD would divert this water at the Whitsett Pumping Plant in Lake Havasu and would make water available for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties, in accordance with terms of a separate allocation agreement and a separate transportation agreement. MWD would then deliver an equivalent amount of water to SDCWA at the SDCWA/MWD delivery point in San Diego County. SDCWA would then deliver an equivalent amount of water to the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties. Transfers of water conserved by lining a section of the AAC are expected to begin in 2005, with full implementation in 2007. Transfers of water conserved by lining the unlined portion of the Coachella Canal are expected to begin in 2003, with full implementation in 2006.

This EIS evaluates the delivery, diversion and transport of water associated with this settlement, and use by the City of Escondido, and Vista Irrigation District. This EIS also provides the NEPA analysis for the change in point of delivery from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu. Use of the water by the Indian bands is not included in this analysis and will require additional NEPA analyses if Federal action or approval is required. NEPA evaluations for the conservation of this water were included in the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR and the All-American Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR.

#### MISCELLANEOUS AND FEDERAL PRESENT PERFECTED RIGHTS

Under the IA and QSA, CVWD, IID, and MWD have agreed, when necessary, to divide responsibility for foregoing use of Colorado River water to permit the Secretary to satisfy the water demands by holders of Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs specified in Decree and supplemental Decrees, and not within the priorities contained in the Seven Party Agreement. When necessary, CVWD and IID would forbear 3 KAFY and 11.5 KAFY, respectively, for use by Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs. If needed, additional water would be forborne by MWD. Reclamation has estimated that MWD may eventually need to forbear up to approximately 47 KAFY, although the actual amount could vary. PPRs have more senior water rights and therefore are satisfied before water is allocated under the Seven Party Agreement. This EIS evaluates the change in water deliveries to CVWD, IID, and MWD, based on the use Colorado River water by Miscellaneous and Federal PPR holders. This EIS also evaluates the change in volumes of Colorado River water provided to CVWD, IID, and MWD. PPR holders currently use water at numerous locations along the Colorado River, and the specific locations of their diversions would not change under the IA and QSA.

#### MWD/CVWD SWP TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE AGREEMENT

The IA and QSA include an exchange between CVWD and MWD involving water from the Colorado River and the SWP. The SWP is a large water supply, storage, and distribution system authorized by an act of the California State Legislature in 1959 and operated by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR). Currently, the SWP includes 32 storage facilities, reservoirs, and lakes; 17 pumping plants; three pumping-generating plants; five hydroelectric powerplants; and approximately 660 miles of aqueducts and pipelines. Total planned annual delivery from the SWP and total entitlements to SWP are approximately 4.1 MAFY. SWP deliveries from 1990 to 1999 varied from 0.55 MAFY to 3.4 MAFY. The primary purpose of the SWP is to distribute water to 29 urban and agricultural water contractors in Northern California, the San Francisco Bay Area, the San Joaquin Valley, Central Coast, and Southern California.

The MWD/CVWD SWP Transfer and Exchange Agreement would facilitate a multifaceted exchange of SWP entitlement and Colorado River water deliveries. The individual actions are as follows:

- MWD would transfer 35 KAFY of its SWP entitlement to CVWD. This would reduce MWD's total SWP annual entitlement to 1,976.5 KAF and would increase CVWD's total annual entitlement to 58.1 KAF.
- CVWD would request and pay for SWP water deliveries via the existing system administered by DWR. The delivery would be made to MWD at the existing Devil Canyon Afterbay located south of Victorville, California.

- In exchange for the deliveries of SWP water requested by CVWD, MWD would arrange with Reclamation for the delivery of 35 KAFY of Colorado River water to CVWD. It is expected that the delivery would be made via the diversion structure at Imperial Dam to the AAC for diversion into the Coachella Canal. However, at MWD's option, it is also possible that the delivery could be made from the Colorado River Aqueduct (CRA) to CVWD.

If diverted at Imperial Dam, this exchange would result in the delivery and diversion of 35 KAFY of Colorado River water at Imperial Dam that would have otherwise been diverted at the MWD facility at Lake Havasu. If diverted at the MWD facility at Lake Havasu and delivered to CVWD, this exchange would not result in a change in point of delivery on the Colorado River as this water is currently being delivered to MWD. The MWD/CVWD SWP Transfer and Exchange Agreement is expected to begin in 2003 and be fully implemented in 2007. Environmental evaluations for the use of the water in the MWD and CVWD service areas, as well as for the change in point of delivery of Colorado River water from Lake Havasu to Imperial Dam is provided by this EIS.

MWD and CVWD requests for and DWR deliveries of SWP water vary from year to year depending on a variety of conditions, including anticipated demands within each SWP contractor's service area, and the anticipated supplies available from various sources. The 35 KAFY entitlement exchange would not affect current or anticipated water deliveries by the SWP. Diversions of water for the SWP system are consistent with State Water Resources Control Board orders, the ESA and CESA, and other regulations and agreements, as applicable.

#### SURPLUS DISTRIBUTION

If a surplus year is declared by the Secretary or unused Colorado River water apportionments are available to California users holding Priority 5a, 5b, 6a, 6b, and 7 water rights, the water would be used in accordance with the existing priority system, with the exception of Priority 6a water. Priority 6a water would be divided as follows: the first 38 KAFY would go to MWD, the next 63 KAFY would go to IID, and the remaining 119 KAFY would go to CVWD.

#### SHORTAGE DISTRIBUTION

Shortage conditions as defined by the IA and QSA would occur in years when there is less than 3.85 MAFY available to Priorities 1, 2, 3a, and 3b.<sup>1</sup> If IA shortage conditions occur, and less than 3.85 MAF of Colorado River water is available under Priorities 1, 2, 3a, and 3b in any one year during the 75-year quantification period, shortages would be shared pursuant to the particular provisions of the IA and the Acquisition Agreements. The Acquisition Agreements are collectively the IID/SDWCA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, the IID/SDCWA Early Water Transfer Agreement, the CVWD/MWD Acquisition Agreement, the IID/MWD Acquisition Agreement, the IID/CVWD Acquisition Agreement, and the MWD/CVWD SWP Transfer and Exchange Agreement.

---

1. In this EIS, shortage conditions under the IA and QSA are referred to as "IA shortage conditions." Note that the IA shortage conditions are different than shortage years as defined by the Law of the River and specifically, the Decree. The IA, QSA, and QSA-related agreements, do not limit the Secretary's authority under Article II(B)(3) of the Decree.

### *Key Actions that Would Occur as a Result of Implementation of the IA*

Under the IA, the Secretary would commit to certain actions required to facilitate implementation of the QSA. This section summarizes the key actions, by geographic area/service area, that would occur as a result of implementation of the IA and QSA and that could result in a change to the physical environment. Figure 2.2-3 illustrates the changed water deliveries with the implementation of the IA.

#### *Colorado River*

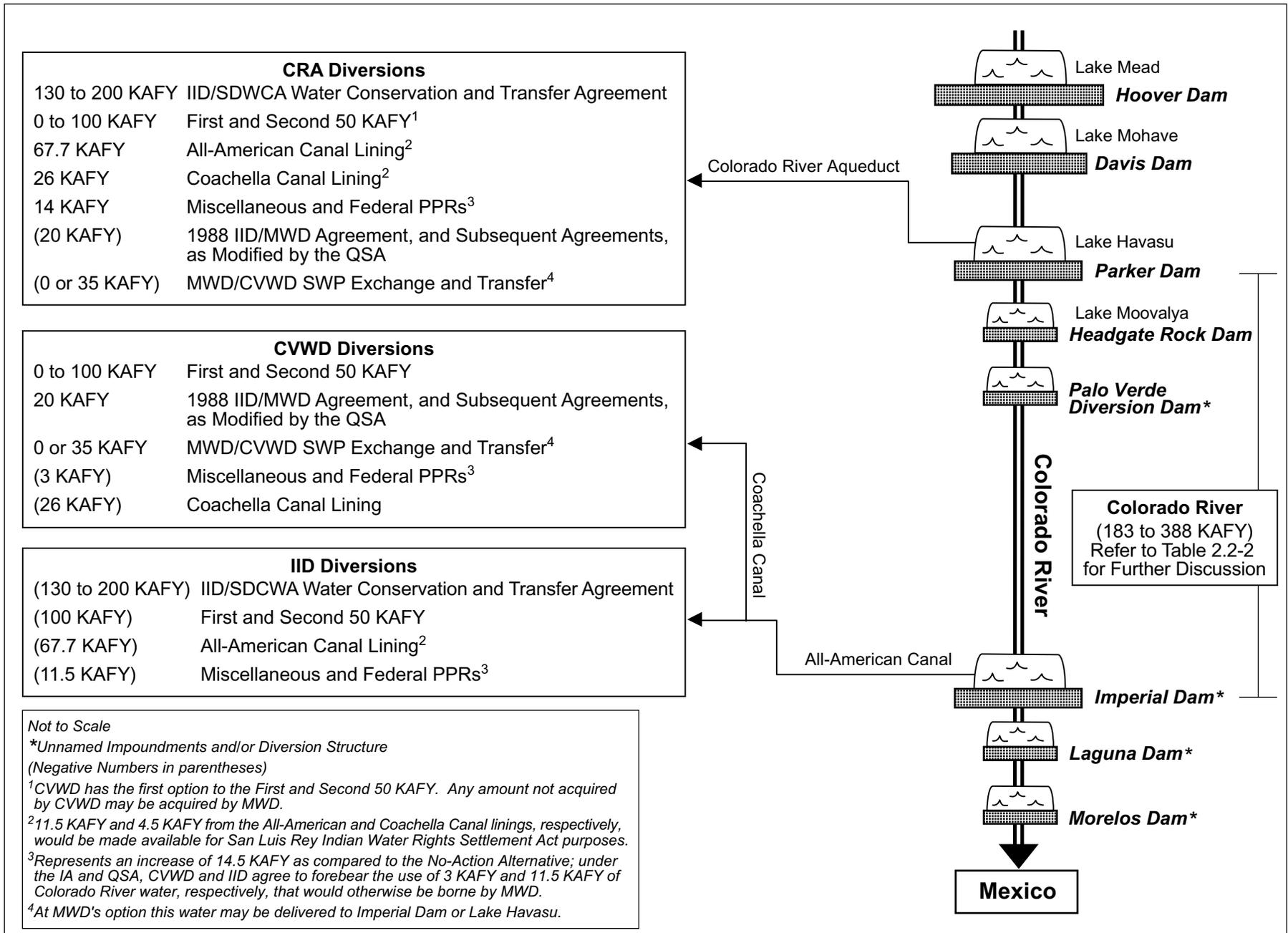
The IA would result in a change in the amount of water the Secretary would deliver to MWD's diversion point at Lake Havasu (above Parker Dam), and CVWD's and IID's diversion point at Imperial Dam. In a normal year, in aggregate, deliveries to Imperial Dam would be reduced by as little as 183 to as much as 388 KAF, and this water would instead be delivered to the MWD facility at Lake Havasu. Therefore, there would be a reduction in flow in the Colorado River between 183 and 388 KAFY from Parker to Imperial Dam.<sup>2</sup> The IA components that would reduce deliveries at Imperial Dam include the following:

- water conserved and transferred by IID (130 KAFY to 300 KAFY – minimum of 130 KAFY in the event that only 130 KAFY is transferred to SDCWA, and the First and Second 50 KAFY is transferred to CVWD – maximum of 300 KAFY in the event that the 200 KAFY is transferred to SDCWA and the First and Second 50 KAFY is transferred to MWD);
- reduced deliveries as a result of the AAC and Coachella Canal lining projects (together totaling 93.7 KAFY); and
- reduced deliveries by CVWD and IID to account for Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs (together totaling 14.5 KAFY).

Conversely, some IA components could increase deliveries at Imperial Dam, including the 20 KAFY transfer from MWD to CVWD per the amendments to the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and subsequent amended agreements, and potentially the 35 KAFY transferred from MWD to CVWD per the MWD/CVWD SWP Transfer and Exchange Agreement, depending on where MWD elects to have the water delivered (Imperial Dam for diversion into the AAC and Coachella Canal or at Lake Havasu for diversion at the Whitsett Pumping Plant and delivery to CVWD). Table 2.2-2 outlines the various IA components that result in changes in River flows between Parker and Imperial Dams in a normal year.

---

2. Note that the biological conservation measures evaluated in this EIS are related to the change in point of delivery of up to 400 KAFY.



**Figure 2.2-3. Changed Water Deliveries Under the IA**

**Table 2.2-2. IA Anticipated Changes in River Flow from Parker to Imperial Dams in a Normal Year**  
(negative numbers in parentheses)

	Minimum (KAFY)	Maximum (KAFY)
Amendment to the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement/Subsequent Agreements	20	20
IID/SDCWA Conservation and Transfer	(130)	(200)
First and Second 50 KAFY	0	(100)
AAC Lining Project <sup>1</sup>	(67.7)	(67.7)
Coachella Canal Lining Project <sup>1</sup>	(26)	(26)
CVWD/MWD SWP Transfer and Exchange	35	0
Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs	(14.5)	(14.5)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(183.2)</b>	<b>(388.2)</b>

1. 11.5 KAFY and 4.5 KAFY from the AAC and Coachella Canal linings, respectively, would be made available for San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act purposes.

### *Imperial Irrigation District*

Under the IA and QSA, IID would agree to limit its consumptive use of Colorado River water under Priority 3a to 3.1 MAFY for the quantification period, less the amount of water equal to that conserved by IID for the benefit of others as outlined in the IA and QSA, and subject to adjustment as proved in the IOP. This consensual limitation of Priority 3a consumptive use constitutes a forbearance of IID's right to divert, for beneficial use, up to the entire balance (after Priorities 1 and 2) of the 3.85 MAFY amount allocated in the aggregate to Priorities 1, 2 and 3. This forbearance increases the certainty of water available to agencies with lower priorities (or higher priority numbers). With the implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would conserve between 230 and 300 KAFY for transfer purposes (in addition to the 100 to 110 KAFY of conservation under the existing IID/MWD 1988 Agreement). Additional conservation by IID may be needed to comply with IID's consensual Priority 3a Colorado River water diversion cap and the IOP. IID anticipates implementing a variety of methods in different combinations in order to achieve the desired amount of conservation. These may include the following:

- *On-Farm Conservation Actions* – On-farm conservation actions would be implemented by individual landowners or farmers within the IID service area, and could include, although are not limited to use of tailwater return systems; cascading tailwater systems; level basins; shortening furrows/border strip improvements; narrow border strips; cutback irrigation techniques; laser-leveling of fields; multi-sloping of fields; and drip irrigation. On-farm conservation actions may also include on-farm irrigation management techniques such as irrigation scheduling, water measurement, soil moisture measurements, and use of additional farm labor.
- *Water Delivery System Improvements* – These would entail construction and/or modification of the infrastructure of IID's water distribution system, including, but not limited to lateral interceptors, reservoirs, seepage interceptors, and conveyance lining.
- *Fallowing* – Subject to certain contractual limitations set forth in the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, fallowing could be implemented within the IID service area by individual landowners or farmers, or by IID. Methods could include removal of land from agricultural production or reduction of multiple crops to fewer crops or a single crop for one or more growing seasons or for multiple years.

Associated with these water conservation actions, IID has developed an HCP, which would mitigate impacts from the water conservation actions (as well as ongoing operation and maintenance activities) on 96 covered species. The HCP would provide the basis for FWS to issue “take” authorization (under section 10 of the ESA) to IID for its potential impacts to listed species. Because issuance of the section 10 permit by FWS is uncertain, Reclamation has initiated a consultation with FWS under section 7 of the ESA, which could provide an alternative mechanism for obtaining “take” authorization for IID impacts. The section 7 approach is based upon a more narrowly defined species conservation plan (addressing only four listed species) and would result in greater residual biological impacts than the HCP approach. The section 7 approach and its impacts are described programmatically in this final IA EIS<sup>3</sup>. Additional NEPA and CEQA compliance would be carried out as determined appropriate by the lead agencies prior to implementation of elements of the species conservation plan. A more detailed description of IID’s water conservation actions and the HCP are included in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS (IID and USBR 2002).

*Coachella Valley Water District*

Under the IA and QSA, CVWD would agree to limit its consumptive use of Colorado River water under Priority 3a to 330 KAFY for the quantification period, less the amount of water equal to that conserved by CVWD for the benefit of others as outlined in the IA and QSA, and subject to adjustment as proved in the IOP. CVWD also would receive Colorado River water and SWP water via transfers from both IID and MWD, resulting in an additional 55 to 155 KAFY of Colorado River water, of which 35 KAFY would be exchanged for SWP water. This water is part of the overall water supply addressed in the CVWMP (CVWD 2000a), which was prepared by CVWD to establish an overall program for managing its surface and groundwater resources in the future. The CVWMP involves a number of actions to reduce the current overdraft of groundwater in the Coachella Valley. The water delivered under the IA would be used to the benefit of Improvement District No. 1 (ID-1), which includes the lower portion of the Coachella Valley and a small portion of the Upper Valley. The Upper Valley consists of primarily open desert lands and resort areas, whereas the Lower Valley area is primarily agricultural land.

Under the IA and QSA, from between 55 and 155 KAFY of additional Colorado River and SWP water would replace current use of groundwater or would be used for direct groundwater

---

3. Displaying impacts under NEPA does not equate to the Secretary having the ability to influence or change a particular course of action. Some agencies, including Reclamation, undertake NEPA analysis of proposed actions even when it is not required by law. Contrarily, a proper effects analysis under the ESA *must* include the ability to influence the outcome. To include in the section 7 consultation process information which is superfluous to an action agency’s discretion would be meaningless and otherwise confuse the process. See generally, *Sierra Club v. Babbitt*, 65 F.3d 1502 (9th Cir. 1995).. Displaying impacts in this NEPA document resulting from actions undertaken by the state parties under the QSA does not create within the Secretary discretion under the ESA to force these state entities to change or alter the manner in which they are conserving and transferring water in order to either lessen or eliminate impacts to listed species in or around the Salton Sea area. NEPA is a tool that allows for a fully informed decision making process but does not mandate a particular outcome nor does it control the decision making process. “NEPA does set forth significant substantive goals for the Nation, but its mandate to the agencies is essentially procedural.” *Vermont Yankee Nuclear Power Corp. v. NRDC*, 435 U.S. 519, 558 (1978); see also *Robertson v. Methow Valley Citizens Council*, 490 U.S. 332, 350 (1989). (“It is now well settled that NEPA itself does not mandate particular results, but simply prescribes the necessary process.”) Alternatively, section 7 of the ESA can substantively affect the decision making process. *TVA v. Hill*, 437 U.S. 153 (1978). Clearly, application of the ESA can change the outcome of the agency action, while displaying impacts under NEPA does not change the outcome of the agency action. “NEPA is a procedural statute designed merely to bring environmental concerns into the agency decision-making process. . .[t]he ESA, on the other hand, contains the important substantive mandate that threatened and endangered species shall not be placed in jeopardy.” *Connor v. Burford*, 848 F2d 1441, 1458 n. 40, (9th Cir. 1988).

recharge. This would involve the use of the existing canal and distribution systems and potential expansion of those systems. Construction of pumping stations and other facilities may also be required, along with recharge facilities for direct groundwater recharge. Construction of these facilities is evaluated in this EIS based on available information. The exact location of these facilities is not known at this stage of plan development, but two areas under consideration include the vicinity of Dike 4 (a flood control dike) and the Martinez Canyon alluvial fan located east of the community of Valerie Jean. Expansion of the distribution system and construction of the recharge project would be the subject of separate NEPA review once specific sites have been selected, since both sites under consideration would require construction of facilities that are on Federal land or otherwise involve Federal action(s).

#### *Metropolitan Water District*

In a year where only 4.4 MAFY of Colorado River water is available in the State of California, MWD is limited to 550 KAF of Priority 4 water, less the amount of water needed to satisfy PPRs, plus up to 110 KAF of water conserved by IID under the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement. Under the IA and in a normal year, MWD would receive up to 56.2 KAFY from the AAC Lining Project, 21.5 KAFY from the Coachella Canal Lining Project, and up to 100 KAFY from the First and Second 50 KAFY (in the event that CVWD elects not to take this water); under the IA and in a normal year, MWD would transfer 35 KAFY of Colorado River water to CVWD under the MWD/CVWD SWP Exchange and Transfer Agreement, and would transfer 20 KAFY to CVWD under the amended IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and subsequent amended agreements.

Under the IA and QSA and in a normal year, MWD would also divert into the CRA, between 130 to 200 KAFY of conserved IID water transferred to SDCWA and 16 KAFY to facilitate implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act. The water that would be diverted as part of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act would result in a more secure water supply for the City of Escondido and/or Vista Irrigation District, which are part of the MWD service area.

Implementation of the IA would not require the construction of new MWD facilities or the modification of existing MWD facilities.

Under the IA and QSA, MWD would be responsible, pursuant to the IOP, for repayment of any overrun as a result of aggregate use by Priorities 1, 2, and 3b in excess of 420 KAFY. (These priorities are established by the 1931 Secretarial regulations incorporating the recommendations of the Seven Party Agreement to PVID [Priorities 1 and 3b] and the YPRD [Priority 2]). If Priorities 1, 2, and 3b used less than 420 KAFY, MWD would have the exclusive right to consumptively use any remaining water under these priorities until the net use of water reached 420 KAFY.

#### *San Diego County Water Authority*

SDCWA would receive 130 to 200 KAFY of Colorado River water conserved by IID. Implementation of the IA would not require the construction of new SDCWA facilities nor would the implementation of the IA require the modification of existing SDCWA facilities.

### **2.2.2 Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy**

The IOP component of the proposed action includes adoption of a policy that would identify inadvertent overruns of Colorado River water, establish procedures that account for inadvertent

overruns, and define subsequent payback requirements. The IOP would not be materially modified for a 30-year period. The IOP is a condition precedent to the IA and QSA; that is, the IOP must be in place prior to implementation of the IA and QSA. The IOP would be applicable to all lower Basin States' users with quantified entitlements but would not be applicable to Mexico. The complete text of the proposed IOP policy is included as Appendix I.

An inadvertent overrun is defined as Colorado River water that is diverted, pumped, or received by an entitlement holder in excess of the water user's entitlement for that year. The overrun is termed inadvertent because it is deemed to be beyond the control of the water user. The IOP applies to all quantified Colorado River water entitlements in the Lower Basin and can only be applied to quantified consumptive use entitlements or entitlements that would take the remaining quantity of a State's apportionment. A procedure has not been established for applying the IOP to unquantified Colorado River water entitlements since entitlements, that are not quantified, would have no baseline from which to make a determination that an overage occurred.<sup>4</sup>

Under the IOP, payback would be required to begin in the calendar year that immediately follows the release date of the Decree Accounting Record that reports inadvertent overruns for a Colorado River water user. Prior to the beginning of the calendar year, the user's water order, along with the payback plan, and the user's existing Reclamation-approved conservation plan would be submitted to Reclamation for review and approval within the normal 43 CFR 417 process. Reclamation would review the user's payback plan solely to assure that the plan would adequately result in water savings equal to their payback requirement. In their payback plan, the user would be required to demonstrate that the extra-ordinary measures are not part of any on-going measures intended to reduce use for a transfer. Under the 43 CFR 417 process, Reclamation would also determine the user's adjusted entitlement (entitlement - transfers - payback requirement) and require a water order that is consistent with the adjusted entitlement. The IOP includes the following provisions:

- Payback must be made only from water management measures that are above and beyond the normal consumptive use of water; actions must be taken to conserve water that otherwise would not return to the mainstream of the Colorado River and be available for beneficial consumptive use in the U.S. or to satisfy the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 obligation.
- Maximum cumulative inadvertent overrun accounts for individual entitlement holders are 10 percent of an entitlement holder's normal year consumptive use entitlement.
- The number of years within which an overrun, calculated from consumptive uses reported in final Decree accounting records, must be paid back, and the minimum payback required for each year shall be as follows:
  - In a year in which the Secretary makes a flood control release<sup>5</sup> or a space building release<sup>6</sup>, any accumulated amount in the overrun account would be forgiven.

---

4. Unquantified Colorado River water entitlements are entitlements that specify the diversion of Colorado River water for irrigation of a certain acreage or specific area of land.

5. Flood control release is a release of water from Lake Mead for the purpose of meeting specific criteria as specified by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE).

6. Space building release is a release of water from Lake Mead for the purpose of obtaining the required August 1 to January 1 available flood control storage space in Lake Mead as specified by the USACE.

- If the Secretary has declared a 70R<sup>7</sup> surplus in the AOP, any payback obligation would be deferred at the entitlement holder's option.
- When Lake Mead's elevation is between the elevation for a 70R surplus declaration and elevation 1,125 feet above mean sea level (msl) on January 1 of the first year of payback, the payback obligation must be paid back in full within 3 years. The minimum payback the first year would be the greater of 20 percent of the individual entitlement holder's maximum allowable cumulative overrun account amount, or 33.3 percent of the total account balance.
- When Lake Mead's elevation is at or below elevation 1,125 feet above msl on January 1 of the first year of payback, the total account balance must be paid back in full in that calendar year.

### **2.2.3 Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures**

This component of the proposed action involves implementation of the biological conservation measures identified in the BO. They were developed to fully compensate for impacts of the changes in point of delivery of Colorado River water that would occur under the IA.<sup>8</sup> This EIS addresses these measures programmatically. As detailed plans are developed and specific land disturbing activities are identified, Reclamation will determine and carry out supplemental NEPA compliance evaluations, as appropriate. The conservation measures related to the IA water transfers consist of the following:

1. Reclamation would stock 20,000 razorback suckers, 25 centimeters (cm) or greater in length, into the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. This would be a continuation of present efforts and would bring the total number of razorbacks of 25 cm or greater in length stocked below Parker Dam to 70,000. This would be completed by 2006.
2. Reclamation would restore or create 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. This effort could include restoring existing decadent backwaters for which no on-going effort provides funding or responsibility for restoration, or the creation of new backwaters where water availability, access, and other considerations can be met. Maintenance of these backwaters for native fish and wildlife would be ensured for the life of the water transfers. This would be completed within 5 years of the first water transfers under the IA (excluding the on-going water transfer under the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and subsequent agreements).
3. Reclamation would provide \$50K in funding for the capture of wild-born or first generation (F1) bonytails from Lake Mohave to be incorporated into the broodstock for this species and/or to support rearing efforts at Achii Hanyo, a satellite rearing facility of Willow Beach National Fish Hatchery. These efforts would be funded for 5 years.

---

7. The "R" Strategy is an operating strategy for distributing surplus water and avoiding spills. The R strategy assumes a particular percentile historical runoff, along with a normal year, or 7.5 MAF delivery to Lower Division States, for the next year. Applying these values to current reservoir storage, the projected reservoir storage at the end of next year is calculated. If the calculated space available at the end of next year is less than the space required by flood control criteria, then a surplus condition is determined to exist.

8. The biological conservation measures evaluated in this EIS are related to the change in point of delivery of up to 400 KAFY while IA related changes in points of delivery may range up to 388 KAFY.

4. A two-tiered conservation plan has been developed to minimize potential effects to occupied willow flycatcher habitat that could result due to reduced flows on the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams as water transfers and associated changes in point of delivery are implemented. The details of the Plan may be found below, and in the BO in Appendix E.

### ***Backwaters***

No specific location has been identified for the restoration or creation of the 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. Identification and design of these backwater habitats would be the subject of further site-specific studies and site-specific impacts would be addressed as further actions in subsequent NEPA evaluations, as deemed appropriate. Creation of the backwater habitat may involve dredging and other grading activities. These activities could include vegetation clearing, grading, and channel deepening. This backwater habitat restoration may be located in one area or may be scattered in several locations along the lower portion of the Colorado River. It is not expected that the backwater habitat restoration or creation would materially increase consumptive use of Colorado River water.

### ***Two-Tiered Conservation Plan***

The following discussion of the Two-Tiered Conservation Plan has been extracted directly from the January 2001 BO.

#### *Tier One*

The primary strategy of Tier One of the two-tiered conservation plan is to use management actions to prevent changes in the existing microhabitat and prey base of occupied willow flycatcher habitat. Reclamation would identify and monitor 372 acres of currently occupied habitat that may be affected by the water transfers and changes in point of delivery. Soil moisture would be monitored, and if soil moisture levels decrease, measures would be taken to maintain the monitored habitat. The monitoring program would be reviewed every 5 years to determine whether this is an appropriate level of effort to monitor the effects of the water transfer actions. Monitoring would continue for up to 5 years after implementation of all water transfer actions, unless it becomes part of a broader effort associated with other Reclamation recovery actions.

In addition, Reclamation would restore and maintain 372 acres of new replacement willow flycatcher habitat along the lower portion of the Colorado River. All 372 acres of new replacement would be in place within 5 years of the effective date of the IA.

#### *Tier Two*

A two-step contingency strategy would be initiated if Reclamation, in consultation with FWS, determines that management actions to prevent adverse changes to monitored habitat are no longer viable or would not be successful in maintaining “baseline” soil moisture conditions.

The two-step contingency strategy emphasizes replacement of the monitored habitat in Tier One impacted as a result of the IA. The status of willow flycatchers relative to success of recovery efforts along the lower portion of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams would

form the primary basis for determining the level of habitat replacement under this strategy using the two approaches outlined below.

*Flycatcher Status Improving:* If it is determined that the number of flycatchers along the lower portion of the Colorado River is increasing appreciably when compared to the year 2000, then one acre would be restored and maintained for every one acre that is adversely impacted. In combination with the 372 acres of newly enhanced habitat established under Tier One, the maximum acreage conserved would be 744 acres, and no further replacement of acreage would be required.

*Flycatcher Status is Stable or Decreasing:* Step 1 – If it is determined that the willow flycatcher population along the lower portion of the Colorado River is exhibiting an appreciable downward trend that is likely attributable to habitat factors along the River, then two acres would be restored and maintained for every one acre of monitored habitat that is impacted for the first 186 acres. Under this step, Reclamation would replace up to a maximum of 372 additional acres. Step 2 – If, after implementing Step 1, additional acreage of the monitored habitat is affected, then Reclamation would address the following two questions:

1. Are flycatchers occupying the 372 acres of replacement habitat already being maintained under Tier One?
2. Are the flycatchers along the lower portion of the Colorado River exhibiting an appreciable upward trend?

If the answer to either question 1 or 2 is yes, Reclamation would have no further requirement to restore acreage. If the answer to both questions is no, Reclamation would restore and maintain two acres for every one acre of monitored habitat that is impacted by the IA for the remaining 186 acres of monitored habitat. Under this step, Reclamation would replace and maintain up to a maximum of 372 additional acres. Should it be necessary to implement all of the Tier Two steps (744 acres) in addition to the Tier One actions (372 acres), a total of 1,116 acres would be replaced and maintained.

No specific locations for these actions have been identified; therefore, site-specific impacts would be addressed in subsequent NEPA evaluations, as appropriate. For the purposes of this analysis, it is assumed that the habitat creation or restoration may include the following:

1. Removal of large stands of salt cedar by mechanical means and revegetation with willow and cottonwood seedlings. Irrigation and monitoring would be required to ensure the development of the habitat.
2. Creation of cottonwood-willow “islands” within areas dominated by salt cedar. These “islands” would be expected to increase the overall habitat suitability for willow flycatcher in the area. Irrigation and monitoring would be required to ensure the development of the habitat.
3. Conversion of agricultural areas to cottonwood-willow habitat. Irrigation and monitoring would also be required for this process.

The manner of delivering water for the implementation of the biological conservation measures (i.e., for irrigation of revegetated areas) has not been identified since this would be site-dependent. The source and use of water for implementation of the biological conservation measures would be evaluated in future NEPA analyses if deemed appropriate.

## **2.3 NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

Under the No-Action Alternative, the IA, IOP, and the biological conservation measures would not be implemented.

### **2.3.1 No Action for Implementation Agreement**

Execution of the IA commits the Secretary to make Colorado River water deliveries to the participating agencies according to the terms and conditions of the IA to enable implementation of the QSA; execution of the IA is a condition precedent to the QSA. Therefore, under the No-Action Alternative, the QSA also would not be implemented. The Secretary would continue to make deliveries of Colorado River water subject to the Law of the River, including the existing priority system, Section 5 contracts, and determinations identified in the ISG ROD. Because the QSA components are interdependent and represent a negotiated compromise of differing agency positions, under the No-Action Alternative it is assumed that none of the QSA components would be jointly and consensually approved, constructed, or implemented by CVWD, IID, and MWD.

Significant unresolved issues would remain regarding how California would divide Colorado River water among the participating agencies so as to limit the State's normal year diversion of Colorado River water to 4.4 MAFY. This would involve a reduction of approximately 600 KAFY from the 1990 to 1999 average Colorado River water diversion for the State of California, as required by the Secretary (pursuant to the Decree, and the LROC, and in accordance with the California Limitation Act). Specific implications of the No-Action Alternative are as follows:

- The IID/MWD 1988 Agreement, IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement, and MWD/CVWD 1989 Agreement to Supplement Approval Agreement which have been implemented, would continue;
- There would be no consensual implementation of the new, cooperative, voluntary management plans or programs for water conservation, exchanges or transfers among the parties to the IA, and additional funding to support further agricultural conservation would be subject to pending disputes;
- The structural projects embodied in the QSA that would help conserve Colorado River water, such as lining the AAC and the Coachella Canal, could lose \$200 million in State funding and may not be implemented; therefore, there may not be water available from canal lining projects to facilitate implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act;
- There would be no consensual agreement between CVWD, IID, and MWD to forego use of water to permit the Secretary to satisfy the water demands of holders of Miscellaneous and Federal PPRs not within the Priorities contained in the Seven Party Agreement, up to the amount of each PPR, whereby satisfaction of PPRs would otherwise reduce the amount of water available to the lowest priority user (which, in a normal year, would be MWD); and,

- In the event that California contractors have not executed the QSA by December 31, 2002, the Interim Surplus determinations identified in the ISG ROD will be suspended and surplus determinations will be based upon the 70R Strategy, until such time California completes all actions and complies with reductions in water use identified in Section 5(c) of the ISG ROD. Section 5(c) establishes benchmark quantities and dates for reductions in California agricultural usage, and states that in the event California has not reduced its use to meet the benchmark quantities, the Interim Surplus determinations identified in the ISG ROD will be suspended and determinations will be based on the 70R strategy. Section 5(c) also provides conditions regarding reinstatement of ISG surplus determinations if missed benchmarks are later met.

### *Defining a Reasonably Foreseeable Division of Colorado River Supply among California Agencies*

The Seven Party Agreement established the relative priorities of Colorado River water use among various California agencies. Water delivery contracts between the U.S. and the various California public agencies or individuals provide for water storage and delivery from Lake Mead in excess of 5.362 MAFY. This 5.362 MAFY was the amount prioritized in the Seven Party Agreement and incorporated into the water delivery contracts. Some of the PPRs specified in the Decree and supplemental Decrees were not included in the Seven Party Agreement or subsequent water delivery contracts. PPRs have more senior water rights and therefore are satisfied before water is allocated under the Seven Party Agreement.

Under the No-Action Alternative, in a normal year, and in the event that there is no unused Arizona and Nevada apportionment, California would be required to reduce diversions from the Colorado River to the State's 4.4 MAFY apportionment. Significant issues related to how California would reduce diversions to the apportioned level would remain unresolved. There are currently no alternative consensual water budgets established for the No-Action Alternative that identify how California could achieve reductions in overall use of Colorado River water; it is likely that such issues would be resolved only after protracted conflict and litigation. It is also likely that attention would be focused on the reasonable and beneficial use of water.

In addition to the 4.4 MAFY apportionment in a normal year described earlier, California is entitled to 50 percent of the surplus water in the Lower Basin and water allocated to, but not used by, other States when such water is made available by the Secretary. The surplus water and the unused portion of Arizona's and Nevada's apportionment historically have been used by holders of California's Priority 5a and 5b (allocated to MWD) and Priority 6 (allocated to PVID, IID, and CVWD) as defined in the Seven Party Agreement, although in the event that this water is available in the future, it would be utilized pursuant to the Law of the River. Under the No-Action Alternative, the availability of water for California's Priority 5a and 5b (together totaling 662 KAFY) and Priority 6 (300 KAFY) users would be uncertain. Depending on hydrologic conditions, the Secretary may determine a surplus on the Colorado River consistent with Article III(3)(b) of the LROC and Article II(B)(2) of the Decree, and the ISG.

Under the No-Action Alternative, there would be no further quantification of Priority 3a water between CVWD and IID. In a normal year, Priorities 1, 2, 3a, and 3b, in combination, would be limited to 3.85 MAFY. In a normal year, MWD would be required to reduce Colorado River water diversions to 550 KAFY of Priority 4 water, less the amount of water needed to satisfy PPRs, and pursuant to the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement and subsequent agreements, could divert up to an

additional 110 KAFY of water conserved by IID. In a normal year, and in the event that holders of Priorities 1 through 3 together use less than 3.85 MAFY, MWD may divert the remainder up to the State's cumulative diversion amount of 4.4 MAFY or up to MWD's Priority 5a and 5b apportionment of 662 KAFY. However, in a normal year, MWD's diversions may be reduced below the amounts specified above by the amount of Colorado River water diverted by PPRs in California that is not accounted for under Priorities 1, 2, 3a, and 3b. Colorado River water diversions to the State of California could be greater than 4.4 MAF in a normal year in the event that there is unused Arizona and Nevada apportionment; this water would be allocated to entities within the State of California pursuant to the Law of the River.

Under the No-Action Alternative, MWD would be able to draw upon the approximately 80 KAF MWD has stored in central Arizona under an agreement with the CAWCD and may also be able to draw, annually, up to 111 KAF from the PVID Land Management, Crop Rotation, and Water Supply Program; however, diversions of Colorado River water by MWD would still likely be less than MWD's historic diversions because surplus or unused apportionment water historically has been diverted to fill a portion of the CRA.

The Secretary would continue to complete annual review and approval of water orders from users of Colorado River water in the Lower Division States. This process would be completed pursuant to Title 43 CFR Part 417, to ensure that water orders are limited to amounts required for reasonable and beneficial use. Under the No-Action Alternative, it is likely that during normal years these reviews would be more detailed and involve greater scrutiny from Reclamation and interest by other Colorado River water users than in surplus years. In the absence of unused apportionment in the states of Arizona and Nevada, California would be required to reduce its use to 4.4 MAFY in a normal year. Past legal threats and challenges among California Colorado River water users related to reasonable and beneficial use would likely occur again in normal years under the No-Action Alternative.

Since the components of the IA and QSA are interdependent, under the No-Action Alternative, any transfer of conserved Colorado River water among California agencies would likely be subject to challenges and litigation with the attendant increased costs and uncertainty. Thus, opportunities for effectuating intra-California water transfers of Colorado River water would be diminished.

### *Defining Reasonably Foreseeable Agency Responses*

Under the No-Action Alternative, there would be a decrease in Colorado River water supplies for CVWD, IID, MWD, and SDCWA. These agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply and its reliability, including increased water conservation, increased reliance on other existing water supplies such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through water recycling or desalination. If reliability is not increased through these types of actions, additional water conservation or water rationing programs might be required during years of normal and shortage conditions on the Colorado River.

Under the No-Action Alternative, each agency would also be expected to continue to implement projects already undertaken independent of the IA and QSA to increase water supply and reliability. However, additional new agency-specific projects responding to non-implementation of the IA and QSA and reduced water supply and reliability are speculative and, therefore, are not part of the No-Action Alternative.

### **2.3.2 No Action for Inadvertent Overrun Policy**

Under the No-Action Alternative, the IOP would not be adopted, and the Secretary would enforce the obligations under the Decree to ensure that no Colorado River water user exceeds its entitlement amount. Diversions of Colorado River water are reported monthly for most water users, and Reclamation releases a monthly tabulation of the cumulative years diversions and return flows as discussed in section 1.2.3. Under the No-Action Alternative, Reclamation would enforce its obligations under the Decree, which may include reducing deliveries for those water users that would overrun based on diversions to date and projected diversions for the remainder of the year, and/or stopping deliveries for water users that are at their entitlement amount. However, due to the nature of measurement, reporting, and accounting practices, there would continue to be some level of inadvertent overruns. The Secretary may determine at a future date that there is a need for a policy to assure these are addressed in a consistent fashion.

### **2.3.3 No Action for Biological Conservation Measures**

Under the No-Action Alternative, the applicable biological conservation measures identified in the BO would not be implemented. Reconsultation with FWS would be required to effectuate any additional water transfers.

## **2.4 ALTERNATIVES**

### **2.4.1 Implementation Agreement Alternatives**

Because the purpose of the proposed action is to provide Federal approval of an agreement negotiated among the California parties, no other action alternatives are being considered. The QSA is a consensual agreement among three parties (CVWD, IID, and MWD) that resolves longstanding disputes regarding the priority, use, and transferability of Colorado River water. The proposed IA reflects that consensual agreement. The IA and QSA have been developed in response to the Secretary's 1996 statement that California must implement a strategy to enable the State to limit its use of Colorado River water to 4.4 MAF during a normal year or develop the means to meet its water needs from sources that do not jeopardize the delivery of Colorado River water to other States. Development of a strategy to reduce California's diversions of Colorado River water is considered by the Secretary to be a prerequisite for Secretarial approval of any further cooperative Colorado River water transfers among California agencies. The other Colorado River Basin States are also aware of the implications of the IA and QSA, and are very interested in and supportive of California's progress in reducing its Colorado River water diversions.

### **2.4.2 Inadvertent Overrun Policy Alternatives**

Many alternative concepts and issues were considered in the development of the proposed IOP. Much interest and many ideas were identified during the scoping process and in response to the draft policy published in the *Federal Register*. As a result of considering public comment, one additional IOP alternative has been developed, and is considered, along with the proposed action, in this EIS.

### ***No Forgiveness During Flood Releases Alternative***

The proposed IOP contains a provision that in a year during which the Secretary makes a flood control release or a space building release, any accumulated amount in an overrun account would be forgiven. The No-Forgiveness Alternative would eliminate that provision. Under this alternative, during a flood control or space building release year, the overrun account would be deferred, but not forgiven. Payback would resume in the next year when such releases are not scheduled. All other provisions would be the same as the proposed IOP.

#### **2.4.3 Alternative Biological Conservation Measures**

No alternatives to the biological conservation measures identified in the BO are considered in this EIS. These conservation measures, which were included by Reclamation in its BA, would be implemented by Reclamation as specified in the BO. If Reclamation were unable to implement these measures as proposed, reinitiated consultation with FWS would be required.

## **2.5 SUMMARY COMPARISON OF ALTERNATIVES**

The potential impacts of the execution of the IA, adoption of the IOP, and implementation of the biological conservation measures are evaluated for the following resources in this EIS: Hydrology/Water Quality/Water Supply, Biological Resources, Hydroelectric Power, Land Use, Recreational Resources, Agricultural Resources, Socioeconomics, Environmental Justice, Cultural Resources, Tribal Resources, Air Quality, and Transboundary Impacts. Based on a resource-specific detailed analysis, Reclamation has determined that implementation of the proposed action would result in negligible impacts to the following resource areas: geology, soils, and mineral resources; noise; aesthetics; and public services. Therefore, these resource areas are not specifically addressed in this EIS. However, to the extent that an aspect of any of these resource areas may impact another resource, discussion had been incorporated.

Table 2.5-1 summarizes, by resource area, the potential impacts for each component of the proposed action.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 1 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>Projected Average Annual Flow (MAFY):                      Glen Canyon to Hoover Dam: 8.23 to 10                      Hoover Dam to Parker Dam: 8.54 to 9.72                      Parker Dam to Imperial Dam:  <i>At Headgate Rock Dam: 6.72 to 6.8</i>  <i>Below Palo Verde Diversion Dam: 6.02 to 6.16</i></p>	<p>Primary impacts are in the reach between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. Below Parker Dam, due to transfers authorized by the IA, average annual flows would decrease by a little as 138 KAF to as much as 388 KAF. This could result in lowering of median annual surface water levels by up to 0.4 feet in this reach.</p>
<p><u>Potential impacts to reservoir levels</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>Lake Powell levels are expected to be lower than historic levels due to increased Upper Basin depletions. Median Lake Powell levels are expected to decline for a number of years and then stabilize. In the short term (years 2002-2010), Lake Mead levels would be greater than that needed to produce electricity. However, after year 2011, there would be a 44% probability that Lake Mead would fall below 1083 feet msl. Through 2017, modeling results show that Lake Mead levels would exceed that needed for operation of Southern Nevada Water Authority's (SNWA) original intake (1050 feet msl), after 2017, reservoir levels would decline and there would be a 40% probability that Lake Mead would be lower than 1050 feet mean sea level (msl). During years 2002 through 2049, modeling shows that Lake Mead levels would be greater than necessary to operate SNWA's second water intake (1000 feet msl). But after 2049 there would be a 6% probability that Lake Mead elevation would be below elevation 1000 feet msl.</p>	<p>Lake Powell and Lake Mead water surface elevations would decline under No Action and this trend would continue with implementation of the IA. The IA would not cause a significant change relative to No Action in the anticipated lake levels.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 2 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to water quality</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>Under No Action and without further additional salinity controls, salinity concentrations below Hoover, Parker, and Imperial Dams would reach and then exceed the Water Quality Standards for Salinity in the Colorado River Basin by the year 2006.</p> <p>Continued implementation of the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program would ensure that the standards are maintained. Long-term, average salinities would be maintained at or below the numeric criteria levels.</p>	<p>Under the IA, projected salinity is similar to that of No Action. Below Hoover Dam and Parker Dam, projected salinity under the IA is no more than 1 mg/L higher than would be expected under No Action. At Imperial Dam, salinity is no more than 8 mg/L higher than would occur under No Action. However, these impacts would be fully offset by the continued implementation of the authorized Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program.</p> <p>There would be increased selenium and salt concentrations in the New River, Alamo River and IID drains resulting from IID water conservation actions. These increased concentrations complicate the ability to meet proposed TMDL's for selenium in the Alamo River and IID drains and the TMDL for salt in the Salton Sea.</p> <p>There would be increased selenium in CVWD drainage water, increased salinity in the CVWD Upper Valley aquifer and near groundwater recharge areas, and the potential introduction of perchlorate into CVWD groundwater.</p>
<p><u>Potential impacts to groundwater</u> from transfers authorized by the IA.</p>	<p>In the valleys below Parker, it is estimated that for every 1 unit in drop in river elevation, groundwater under irrigated fields will drop by half a unit. In a non-irrigated reach, groundwater elevation drop is assumed to be equal to the river drop.</p>	<p>The decline in median river stage could result in similar declines in median groundwater levels (as much as 0.4 feet) relative to the No-Action Alternative. Reduction in groundwater elevation would be greatest in non-irrigated areas and less severe in irrigated areas.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 3 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement/Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flood releases</u> from inadvertent overruns and payback policy.</p>	<p>None.</p>	<p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed flood flows between the No Action and the IA that considered an average Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 66 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 16 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 35,811 AF.</p> <p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed flood flows between the No Action and the IA that considered a Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 331 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 11.7 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 219,539 AF.</p> <p>No Forgiveness Alternative: Same as the proposed project.</p>
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows</u> from inadvertent overruns and payback policy.</p>	<p>Without passage of the IOP, the Secretary would be required to enforce the provisions of the Decree. The Secretary would continue with the existing policy of not delivering water in excess of a State's, water district's, or entity's entitlement. No impact on flow.</p>	<p>Proposed IOP: With implementation of the IOP, the average increase in annual flow during overruns in the Hoover to Parker River reach would be approximately 90 KAF. An increase of 90 KAF to annual flow represents an increase from historic average annual flows of 0.8 percent and an increase</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 4 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<p><u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows from inadvertent overruns and payback policy (cont.).</u></p>		<p>over flows under No Action as great as 1.1 percent<sup>1</sup>. The average decrease in flow due to paybacks would be roughly 72 KAF, or 0.6 percent less than average annual historic flows and 0.8 percent less than under No Action. Assuming the largest anticipated overrun, annual flows from Hoover Dam to Parker Dam could be augmented by overruns by as much as 313 KAF and diminished by payback as great as 206 KAF. However, this represents the largest overrun and payback scenario anticipated.</p> <p>With implementation of the IOP, the average increase in annual flow in the Parker to Imperial River reach would be approximately 90 KAF. An increase of 90 KAF to annual flow represents an increase from historic average annual flows of 0.9 percent and an increase over flows under No Action as great as 1.3 percent<sup>2</sup>. The average decrease in flow would be roughly 63 KAF, or 0.7 percent less than average annual historic flows and 0.9 percent less than under No Action. Assuming the largest anticipated overrun, annual flows below Parker Dam could be augmented by overruns by as much as 313 KAF and diminished by payback as great as 176 KAF. However, this represents the largest overrun and payback scenario anticipated.</p>

1 Increased and decreased flows resulting from implementation of the IOP were compared to estimated flows under No Action at Havasu National NWR.

2 Increased and decreased flows resulting from implementation of the IOP were compared to estimated flows under No Action at Headgate Rock Dam.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 5 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY</b>		
<u>Potential impacts to Colorado River flows from inadvertent overruns and payback policy (cont.).</u>		The potential elevation change from combined IOP and IA impacts is anticipated to be within the historic fluctuation and the fluctuation that would be seen under No Action.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP, except would have more extended payback periods which would result in lower flow a greater percentage of the time.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
<u>The potential impacts to hydrology</u> resulting from the biological conservation measures.	None.	Potentially minor reduction in river flows.
<u>The potential impacts to water quality</u> resulting from the biological conservation measures.	None.	Potential impacts to water quality during construction activities.
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-VEGETATION</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River.</u> Potential loss of vegetation from decreased water levels (and associated drop in groundwater level) of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Drop in groundwater levels may impact riparian and marsh vegetation with shallow roots, such as cottonwood and willow trees. Full mitigation of these impacts would be accomplished through implementation of the biological conservation measures.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District.</u> Potential loss of native vegetation from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA were not implemented. This could result in impacts comparable to the proposed IA.	Construction activities have the potential to cause both temporary and permanent losses of native vegetation, depending on the exact location and extent of such activities. Conservation measures could result in a reduction of flow and changes in water quality within drain water, which may reduce emergent marsh and riparian vegetation.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 6 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-VEGETATION</b>		
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential loss of native vegetation from construction and operation of new facilities and from increased groundwater levels.	Some facilities considered under the IA may still be constructed as part of the CVWMP, resulting in impacts to biological resources that are similar to the IA.	Construction activities have the potential to cause both temporary and permanent losses of native vegetation, depending on the exact location and extent of such activities. Increased groundwater levels would increase the levels of drain water, which is expected to maintain current riparian and marsh vegetation in the drains even if water conservation measures are implemented.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to vegetation would occur.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to vegetation would occur.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential loss of marsh and riparian vegetation from decreased water levels of the Salton Sea.	The impacts identified for the IA would occur, but at a slower rate.	The potential for a more rapidly declining Sea level has the potential to result in the loss of marsh and riparian vegetation, especially in the southern portion of the Sea. The declining sea level could impact wetland and riparian vegetation along the drains, rivers and streams entering the Sea, as well as the confluence of the fresh waters with the Sea.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to riparian and aquatic vegetation from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Proposed IOP: Any yearly changes within the River flow would be within the historical hydrological parameters of the River and are not expected to impact riparian and aquatic vegetation.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 7 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-VEGETATION</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to native and non-native vegetation from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Construction may disrupt native and non-native vegetation, but this disruption would be temporary and it is anticipated that additional, better quality vegetation would be established once restoration is completed (beneficial impact). It is likely that areas where vegetation is removed would contain primarily introduced species, and native vegetation would be removed only on an incidental basis.
Potential impact to native and non-native vegetation from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	No change to vegetation would occur.	Construction may disrupt native and non-native vegetation, but this disruption would be temporary and it is anticipated that additional, better quality vegetation would be established once restoration is completed (beneficial impact). It is likely that areas where vegetation is removed would contain primarily introduced species, and native vegetation would be removed only on an incidental basis.
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-FISH AND WILDLIFE</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from decreased water levels (and associated drop in groundwater level) of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam and associated loss of vegetation habitat.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	A negligible adverse impact to sport fisheries would occur from lower river flows between Parker and Imperial dams. Drop in groundwater may reduce wetland and riparian habitat along the Colorado River, which is used by amphibians, reptiles, riparian and marsh obligate birds, and mammals. Full mitigation of these impacts would be accomplished through implementation of the biological conservation measures.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 8 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-FISH AND WILDLIFE</b>		
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA were not implemented. This could result in impacts comparable to the proposed IA.	Any loss of marsh and riparian habitat resulting from reduced flow in the drains could adversely impact bird and amphibian species using that habitat. Loss of native vegetation from construction activities, while not expected to be substantial, could impact common and typical wildlife species using those habitats.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from construction and operation of new facilities and from increased groundwater levels.	Some facilities considered under the IA may still be constructed as part of the CVWMP, resulting in impacts to biological resources that are similar to the IA.	Construction of new facilities may impact wildlife habitat, but it is anticipated that these areas would be primarily in disturbed areas such as roadways or adjacent to existing facilities.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential impact to fish and wildlife from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.	The impacts identified for the IA would occur, but at a slower rate.	The acceleration of the increase in Sea salinity would result in an earlier decline of sport fisheries, non-game fish, and fish-eating bird populations.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to fish and wildlife from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	Proposed IOP: Any yearly changes within the River flow would be within the historical hydrological parameters of the River and are not expected to adversely impact fish and wildlife.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 9 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-FISH AND WILDLIFE</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to fish and wildlife from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	Construction may disrupt vegetation and create short-term impacts on fish and wildlife species during the period of restorations. Sedimentation during dredging may also impact aquatic organisms. Removal of vegetation during the nesting season may impact nesting bird species.
Potential impact to fish and wildlife from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	No change to fish and wildlife would occur.	Construction may disrupt vegetation and create short-term impacts on fish and wildlife species during the period of restorations. Sedimentation during dredging may also impact aquatic organisms. Removal of vegetation during the nesting season may impact nesting bird species.
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-SENSITIVE SPECIES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from decreased water levels (and associated drop in groundwater level) of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Drop in groundwater may reduce wetland and riparian habitat along the Colorado River, which may impact sensitive species, such as razorback suckers, bonytail chub, Yuma clapper rail, California black rail, southwestern willow flycatcher, and yellow-billed cuckoo. Impacts and mitigations were addressed in the 2001 FWS Biological Opinion.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA were not implemented. This could result in impacts comparable to the proposed IA.	A Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) has been prepared for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project. The HCP addresses both plant and fish and wildlife species within the IID service area and the Salton Sea. Construction of conservation projects, potential reduced flow and changed water quality in the drains, possible impacts on Salton Sea, and the potential for fallowing as a conservation method are all addressed in the HCP.  If IID's proposed HCP is not implemented,

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 10 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-SENSITIVE SPECIES</b>		
<p><u>Imperial Irrigation District</u>. Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from construction and operation of water conservation measures (cont.).</p>		<p>Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions (USBR 2002b).</p>
<p><u>Coachella Valley Water District</u>. Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from construction and operation of new facilities and from increased groundwater levels.</p>	<p>Some facilities considered under the IA may still be constructed as part of the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan (CVWMP), resulting in impacts to biological resources that are similar to the IA.</p>	<p>None expected. Construction activities within any native plant community areas that could contain sensitive species would be evaluated for such species prior to the work. Potential impacts from increased flow in the drains will be addressed in the Coachella Valley Multi-Species Habitat Conservation Plan (CVMSHCP).</p>
<p><u>Metropolitan Water District</u>. No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.</p>	<p>No change to sensitive species would occur.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>San Diego County Water Authority</u>. No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.</p>	<p>No change to sensitive species would occur.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>Salton Sea</u>. Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.</p>	<p>The impacts identified for the IA would occur, but at a slower rate.</p>	<p>Potential impacts to some of the more notable species of concern include the desert pupfish, Yuma clapper rail, and brown and white pelicans. The desert pupfish could be impacted by the more rapid reduction in water surface elevation of the Sea and potential isolation of drain habitats. The Yuma clapper rail and California black rail could be impacted by the loss or decline in productivity of the marshes near the Salton Sea. Fish-eating birds, such as the California brown pelican and white pelican, would be impacted sooner, since the fish that are food sources for these species would decline sooner.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 11 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES-SENSITIVE SPECIES</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Proposed IOP: Any yearly changes within the River flow would be within the historical hydrological parameters of the River and are not expected to adversely impact sensitive species.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Construction would disrupt vegetation and cause sedimentation, which may create short-term impacts on sensitive species, such as the razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, and southwestern willow flycatcher. These impacts would be temporary and would lead to enhanced habitat for sensitive fish and wildlife species (beneficial impact).
Potential impact to sensitive plants, fish, and/or wildlife from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	No change to sensitive species would occur.	Construction would disrupt vegetation and cause sedimentation, which may create short-term impacts on sensitive species, such as the razorback sucker, Yuma clapper rail, and southwestern willow flycatcher. These impacts would be temporary and would lead to enhanced habitat for sensitive fish and wildlife species (beneficial impact).
<b>HYDROELECTRIC POWER</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	Regarding potential impacts to energy, Hoover and Davis Dams would not be measurably impacted. Power produced at Parker and Headgate Rock Dams would be reduced by about 5 percent. MWD could be economically impacted because the reduction in energy would mean less Federal power to pump Colorado River water through the Colorado River Aqueduct. Parker-Davis Project (P-

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 12 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROELECTRIC POWER</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power (cont.).		DP) preference customers would potentially be impacted through the loss of or a percentage of loss of excess energy, potential increase in rates, and a reduction in future contract resources. A reduction in energy at Headgate Rock Dam could impact BIA's ability to meet new tribal energy demands.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	The energy production at the hydroelectric power facilities operated by IID could be impacted.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	None.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	MWD could be economically impacted because the reduction in energy would mean less Federal power to pump Colorado River water through the Colorado River Aqueduct.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential impact to hydroelectric power.	None.	None.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential impact to hydroelectric power from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	None.	Proposed IOP: The IOP would have positive impacts on power production during overrun years and negative impacts during payback years. Power production at Hoover, Davis, Parker, and Headgate Rock Dams would be impacted.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to the proposed IOP.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 13 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>HYDROELECTRIC POWER</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to hydroelectric power from restoration or creation of habitat along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	None.
<b>LAND USE</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential changes to land use patterns from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	If the IA were not implemented, no significant substantive land use changes in the project study area or conflicts with existing policies are expected to occur. The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under this alternative, but these agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. None of these actions would be likely to impact development patterns or land use trends.	None.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential changes to land use patterns from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	See Colorado River.	The conservation measures would be implemented on agricultural land and would not change land use patterns. The proposed water conservation measures would not result in any substantive land use impacts.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential changes to land use patterns from construction of new facilities.	See Colorado River.	Pipelines would be placed mainly in existing streets, pump stations would be in agricultural areas, and recharge basins would be in open space, where they would not interfere with surrounding land uses. No substantive alteration of land use in this area is expected.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 14 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>LAND USE</b>		
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential decline in recreational use from decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Salton Sea.	None.	Recreational use of the area, including sport fishing, is likely to decline sooner, given the acceleration of impacts to fish that would result from the increased salinity. This potential decrease in recreational activities would eventually occur whether or not the water transfers were implemented since salinity levels of the Sea would increase independently of implementation of the IA and QSA. The lands of the Torres Martinez Reservation, some of which underlie the existing Sea, would be impacted, since their lands would be exposed sooner and to a greater extent than under No Action.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential changes to land use patterns from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.	None.	Proposed IOP: None. No Forgiveness Alternative: None.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential changes to land use patterns from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	Habitat restoration could result in a change from agricultural use to backwaters.
Potential changes to land use patterns from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	Habitat restoration could result in a change from agricultural use to cottonwood-willow habitat.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 15 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>RECREATIONAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential changes to recreational facilities from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	The water level of the River would change slightly, but the change would be within the normal range of variability, and no recreational facilities would be impacted. No changes are anticipated that would impact any recreational activities that are dependent upon fish or wildlife.
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential changes to recreational resources from construction and operation of water conservation measures and from reduction in drainage water.	None.	The proposed conservation measures would be located in remote farm areas and would not impact recreational resources.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential changes to swimming and fishing in the Coachella Valley Stormwater Channel from increases in water flow, potential impacts to golf courses from use of Colorado River water instead of groundwater, and potential changes to recreational resources from construction of new facilities.	None.	Increase in flows to the Coachella Valley Stormwater Channel would have no substantial impact on swimming or fishing, but fish may be able to move further upstream than is currently possible. There would have no substantial impact on golf courses or other recreational resources.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 16 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>RECREATIONAL RESOURCES</b>		
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential decline in recreational use from decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Salton Sea.	Decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Sea would impact recreational uses. The increase in salinity would result in a substantive impact to sport fishing opportunities. The reduction in the Sea elevation would also substantively impact boat launching and mooring facilities once it receded below -230 feet since they would no longer have direct access to the water. Bird watching and waterfowl hunting also would likely decline since fewer birds would be present. Land-based recreational activities, such as camping, would likely decline due to the aesthetic degradation of the area.	Decreased surface area of the Sea would reduce the area that could be used for water-based recreational activities such as fishing and boating. The increase in exposed playa would provide more area for land-based recreation, including camping and picnicking, but may necessitate relocating facilities and trails that are currently near the water. It may also be necessary to remove exposed footings and other features that are currently under water for safety and aesthetic considerations. Increased salinity of the Sea would also impact sport-fishing opportunities, hunting, and wildlife viewing. Land-based recreational activities, such as camping, would likely decline due to the aesthetic degradation of the area.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential decline in recreational use from potential payback requirements.	None.	Proposed IOP: Recreational resources would not be substantively impacted.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to the proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential impact to recreational resources on or near the Colorado River from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	There would be no impact to recreational resources, but the benefits to passive recreational activities (such as bird watching) related to the creation of new habitat along the Colorado River would not be realized.	Establishing additional habitat along the River would benefit passive recreational activities because it would add to the total acreage of wildlife and fish habitat along the Colorado River mainstem (beneficial impact).
Potential impact to recreational resources on or near the Colorado River from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	There would be no impact to recreational resources, but the benefits to passive recreational activities (such as bird watching) related to the creation of new habitat along the Colorado River would not be realized.	Establishing additional habitat along the River would benefit passive recreational activities because it would add to the total acreage of wildlife and fish habitat along the Colorado River mainstem (beneficial impact).

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 17 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<p><u>Colorado River</u>. Potential changes to agricultural land from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.</p>	<p>Water use would have to be consistent with existing legal entitlements, although the manner in which this would occur is uncertain. The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under this alternative, but these agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. This could impact the amount of water available for agricultural uses.</p>	<p>Any changes in River elevation would be minor and within current fluctuations and would not impact agricultural land.</p>
<p><u>Imperial Irrigation District</u>. Potential reduction in agricultural production and/or decrease in the amount of land farmed from construction and operation of water conservation measures.</p>	<p>See Colorado River.</p>	<p>If fallowing were used as a conservation measure, it could be either rotational fallowing or permanent fallowing or a combination of the two. Rotational fallowing would be consistent with planned land uses and would not result in the reclassification of any prime or statewide important farmlands; therefore, no impact to agricultural resources would occur. However, permanent fallowing of agricultural land could be used to conserve water for transfer, which would result in the permanent fallowing of up to about 50,000 acres of land. This represents up to about 11 percent of the total net acreage in agricultural production within the IID water service area. Assuming all acreage included in the water conservation program was permanently fallowed, and thus reclassified, this would represent an adverse, unavoidable impact to the agriculture resources of the IID water service area.</p>
<p><u>Coachella Valley Water District</u>. Potential changes to agricultural resources from more reliance on Colorado River and SWP water and from construction of new facilities.</p>	<p>See Colorado River.</p>	<p>Colorado River water has good infiltration characteristics, which would benefit some agricultural uses (beneficial impact). Construction of new facilities would not convert farmland to non-agricultural use.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 18 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential changes to agricultural resources from decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Salton Sea.	The Salton Sea itself does not contain agricultural resources and therefore no impact would occur.	The Salton Sea itself does not contain agricultural resources and therefore no impact would occur.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential decline in crop selection for water users that must meet potential payback requirements.	This could impact short-term productivity on agriculture, but would not have long-term impacts and would not result in the loss of agricultural land or conflict with Williamson Act contracts.	Proposed IOP: Water users that are required to pay back water due to an inadvertent overrun may experience a short-term impact on agricultural productivity during payback years.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential conversion of agricultural land to habitat from the restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	Creating backwaters could potentially occur on Prime or Unique Farmland or Farmland of Statewide Importance, but the acreage proposed for habitat restoration is relatively small (44 acres) and would not result in significant reduction in agricultural production within California or Arizona.
Potential conversion of agricultural land to habitat from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	Creating cottonwood-willow habitat could potentially occur on Prime or Unique Farmland or Farmland of Statewide Importance, but the acreage proposed for habitat restoration is relatively small (up to 1,116 acres) and would not result in significant reduction in agricultural production within California or Arizona.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 19 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>SOCIOECONOMICS</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<p><u>Colorado River</u>. Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.</p>	<p>The reliability of Colorado River water supplies for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA would not increase, and there is a potential for the need for extreme water conservation or water rationing programs during drought years. These actions would not result in changes to population, employment, or housing trends; however, it is likely that the cost of water would increase due at least in part to the legal challenges and litigation that are expected if other water transfers are attempted. The precise economic impacts will depend on future decisions and legal actions; impacts are likely to be negative, but they cannot be determined at this time.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>Imperial Irrigation District</u>. Potential for decrease in employment or adverse impacts to population and housing from construction and operation of water conservation measures.</p>	<p>See Colorado River.</p>	<p>Construction of the water conservation measures is not anticipated to result in a substantive reduction in agricultural production or the amount of land farmed, and therefore would not adversely impact employment. Construction and operation of new facilities would be located in agricultural areas, and this minor amount of construction would not impact population or housing. If the reduction in water use in the IID service area was accomplished solely through land fallowing, Imperial County could experience a net loss of 1,400 jobs, mostly in the agricultural sectors. Such a change would comprise just under 3 percent of the Year 2000 county employment level. Net agricultural sector job losses would total 1,300, representing about 12 percent of the total county agricultural employment. The net decrease in the value of business output is estimated to be \$98 million. This represents approximately 2 percent of the estimated \$4.8 billion total value of business output for Imperial County.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 20 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>SOCIOECONOMICS</b>		
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential for adverse impacts to population trends and employment from an increased water supply to the CVWD service area and from construction and operation of new facilities.	See Colorado River.	The increased water supply to the CVWD service area would be used to offset the existing groundwater overdraft and would not change population trends or impact agriculture. Construction and operation of new facilities would be located in agricultural areas or along existing roadways, and this minor amount of construction would not impact population or housing.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	See Colorado River.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential for adverse impacts to population trends and employment from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.	Decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Sea would have negative impacts to the area's biological and recreational resources, which could adversely impact the local economy.	Decrease in water levels and decline in water quality would impact the fisheries and other recreational resources of the Sea, which may indirectly impact employment opportunities in the area. It could possibly lead to a reduction in population, depending on the severity of the impact. This potential loss of employment opportunities, while having social consequences, would not constitute a substantive change to the environment.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from potential payback requirements.	This alternative would not impact housing or population. Reclamation would enforce its obligations under the Decree, which may include reduced deliveries for those diverters that are projected to overrun based on their diversion rate and projected diversions for the remainder of the year, and/or stop deliveries for diverters that are at their entitlement amount. This could result in a short-term reduction in agricultural productivity,	Proposed IOP: This policy would impact agricultural uses in the IID service area. Payback measures could include fallowing in the IID service area, which could have a short-term impact on agricultural productivity, employment, and revenue during payback years. Given the comparatively small amount of water to be paid back, the overall impact would be minor. CVWD would likely reduce its recharge efforts during payback years,

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 21 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>SOCIOECONOMICS</b>		
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from potential payback requirements (cont.).	with associated economic impacts, in the IID service area, the extent of which is dependent upon the amount of water involved.	which would not impact the service area's economy. No aspects of the IOP would impact population or housing.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Similar to proposed IOP.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	Constructing or restoring backwaters would create a small, short-term increase in employment opportunities. This measure potentially could result in the loss of 44 acres of agricultural land, depending on the site(s) selected. This could result in the loss of some agricultural employment opportunities.
Potential for change to population, housing or socioeconomics from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	Constructing or restoring habitat would create a small, short-term increase in employment opportunities. This measure potentially could result in the loss of up to 1,116 acres of agricultural land, depending on the site(s) selected. This could result in the loss of some agricultural employment opportunities.
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	A slight lowering of the surface water elevation along the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams would have an impact on biological resources. These changes would occur throughout this reach of the River, impacting each community in an approximately equal fashion, and would not have a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 22 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE</b>		
<u>Imperial Irrigation District</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from construction and operation of water conservation measures.	None.	Fallowing would result in job losses in the farm production and services sector, which would disproportionately impact minority and low-income people.
<u>Coachella Valley Water District</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from construction and operation of new facilities.	None.	None.
<u>Metropolitan Water District</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.
<u>San Diego County Water Authority</u> . No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.	None.	None.
<u>Salton Sea</u> . Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.	None.	Windblown dust from exposed Salton Sea sediments would disproportionately affect Hispanic populations within one mile of the Salton Sea and also throughout the Salton Sea Air Basin.
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from potential payback requirements.	None.	Proposed IOP: Under the currently proposed policy, entities with Colorado River water diversion entitlements would not be eligible to take advantage of the IOP. The proposed policy does not, however, encroach upon those with diversion entitlements. Those with diversion entitlements could seek to enter into a consumptive use contract with Reclamation should they desire to utilize the IOP.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 23 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	The locations of restoration sites have not yet been determined; however, the site locations would be determined based on hydrological and biological feasibility and the availability of the land. Because of the increased biological, aesthetic, and recreational values associated with habitat restoration, the primary impact of restoration activities would be beneficial. There would be no disproportionate impact on low-income and minority populations.
Potential for a disproportionate impact on any low-income and minority populations from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	The locations of restoration sites have not yet been determined; however, the site locations would be determined based on hydrological and biological feasibility and the availability of the land. Because of the increased biological, aesthetic, and recreational values associated with habitat restoration, the primary impact of restoration activities would be beneficial. There would be no disproportionate impact on low-income and minority populations.
<b>CULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
Impacts on historic properties between Parker and Imperial Dams within the River channel and in backwaters, lakes, and marshy areas having a direct connection to the River.	None.	The IA would not impact cultural resources.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 24 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>CULTURAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
Impacts on historic properties along the lower portion of the River; the precise area of potential impacts is to be determined at a later date.	None.	Proposed IOP: Impacts of the IOP are considered part of ongoing River operations.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Impacts on historic properties within the historic floodplain of the River between Parker and Imperial Dams.	None.	Impacts of the biological conservation measures are to be determined at a later date, when site-specific information is available.
<b>TRIBAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . The IA could impact Tribal resources along the lower Colorado River through impacts on hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydroelectric power.	Tribal Resources along the lower Colorado River would not be impacted. The structural projects embodied in the QSA that would help conserve Colorado River water, such as lining the AAC and the Coachella Canal, could lose \$200 million in State funding and may not be implemented; therefore, there may not be water available from canal lining projects to facilitate implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act.	The IA would facilitate the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement, resulting in a beneficial impact to the La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians. Increased salinity levels at Imperial Dam would impact tribal lands located along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam, but this increase falls within the normal range of fluctuations that occur along the reach. In addition, this impact would be fully mitigated by implementation of authorized salinity control projects. Impacts to biological resources would be avoided through implementation of the proposed biological conservation measures. Regarding hydroelectric power, a reduction in Headgate energy could impact BIA's ability to meet new Tribal energy demands. Reclamation has concluded that the water appropriated to non-CRIT entities, that flows through Headgate Rock Dam and generates power, is not an ITA, and Reclamation does not propose to mitigate or compensate for this reduced opportunity to produce power.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 25 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRIBAL RESOURCES</b>		
<p><u>Coachella Valley Water District</u>. Potential for adverse impacts to tribal resource from groundwater recharge.</p>	<p>No additional Colorado River water would be provided to CVWD, and overdrafted groundwater conditions would continue.</p>	<p>Groundwater recharge with Colorado River water is anticipated to have an adverse impact on the quality of groundwater extracted near the recharge basins in the Lower Coachella Valley because Colorado River water typically has higher concentrations of TDS and other chemical constituents than the local groundwater currently does. Recharge with Colorado River water could introduce low levels of perchlorate into the groundwater near the recharge basins. Groundwater recharge would affect the groundwater supply of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians and the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians.</p> <p>CVWD would work with the Tribes to bring the drinking water supply of the Tribes into compliance by either providing domestic water service or by providing appropriate well-head treatment should recharge of Colorado River water cause any drinking water well to exceed any recognized health based water quality standard.</p>
<p><u>Salton Sea</u>. Potential for adverse impacts to tribal resources from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea.</p>	<p>Decreased water levels and increased salinity of the Sea would have negative impacts to the area’s biological and recreational resources, and would expose currently inundated lands of the Torres Martinez Reservation.</p>	<p>Lowered water surface elevation of the Salton Sea would result in the exposure of Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians’ tribal land that is currently inundated by the Salton Sea. These exposed lands contain natural and cultural resources that are considered by the Tribe to be ITAs. Exposure could result in adverse impacts on cultural resources from vandalism and erosion. Flowage easements held over these lands by CVWD and IID would severely limit most economic development opportunities. The Tribe is quite concerned with any impact to the fishery resource or recreational economy. The Tribe also has expressed concern about increases in wind-blown dust from the exposure of lands previously inundated by the Salton Sea.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 26 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRIBAL RESOURCES</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
The IOP could impact Tribal resources along the lower Colorado River through impacts on hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydroelectric power.	None.	Proposed IOP: Impacts to cultural resources are to be evaluated separately from this EIS. Regarding hydroelectric power, the IOP would have positive impacts on power production during overrun years and negative impacts during payback years. Power production at Hoover, Davis, Parker, and Headgate Rock Dams would be impacted.  No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
The Biological Conservation Measures could impact Tribal resources along the lower Colorado River through impacts on hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydroelectric power.	None.	There could be a short-term impact to water quality associated with construction of habitat restoration sites. Potential short-term impact to biological and cultural resources could occur depending on the locations selected to implement the conservation measures. Regarding hydroelectric power, implementation of the biological conservation measures would have no impact on power generation.
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
<u>Colorado River</u> . Potential for increase in windblown fugitive dust emissions from decreased water levels of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	The amount of land exposed by decreased water levels is relatively small and some may become revegetated. Potential for increase in windblown fugitive dust emissions from these periodically dry lands would be minimal.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 27 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<p><u>Imperial Irrigation District</u>. Potential air quality impacts from construction and operation of water conservation measures.</p>	<p>There is a potential for water conservation measures to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA and QSA were not implemented. This could result in air quality impacts that are similar to those described in the proposed action.</p>	<p>The impact of emissions from construction of on-farm water conservation measures and water treatment/reuse systems would not exceed any ambient air quality standard. Fugitive dust emissions from soil disturbances are considered to be within the realm of typical farm operations. Conservation measures also could include fallowing, which could result in a decrease in combustive emissions. Fallowed lands would no longer be subject to plowing and other agricultural activities that would create windblown dust, but the exposed area of the fallowed lands could in itself create some windblown dust.</p>
<p><u>Coachella Valley Water District</u>. Potential air quality impacts from construction and operation of new facilities.</p>	<p>There is the likelihood that some of the facilities considered in the proposed action may still be constructed in the CVWD service area to accommodate other elements of the CVWMP not directly related to the IA and QSA. This could result in air quality impacts that are similar to those described in the proposed action. CVWD might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the State Water Project (SWP) or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. Some of these actions might require construction, which would have air quality impacts.</p>	<p>The impact of emissions from construction of new facilities would cause temporary impacts to local air quality and could exceed air emission thresholds established by the South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) within the South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) project region. Mitigation measures for this impact will be identified in the Programmatic Environmental Impact Report (PEIR) being prepared by CVWD for the CVWMP or in project-level documents prepared for the construction of specific program components. Operation of facilities associated with implementation of the IA and QSA within the CVWD service area would have minimal impacts on air quality.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 28 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<p><u>Metropolitan Water District</u>. No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.</p>	<p>The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for MWD under this alternative, and this agency might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. Some of these actions might require construction, which would have air quality impacts.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>San Diego County Water Authority</u>. No new construction or changes in the operation of existing facilities.</p>	<p>The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for SDCWA under this alternative, and this agency might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. Some of these actions might require construction, which would have air quality impacts.</p>	<p>None.</p>
<p><u>Salton Sea</u>. Potential increase in dust emissions from decreased water levels of the Salton Sea and potential increase in odorous emissions from decreased water quality of the Sea.</p>	<p>The Salton Sea is expected to decline from its current elevation under the No-Action Alternative (i.e., no water transfers). The soils along the Salton Sea shoreline have a moderate potential for wind-blown dust. Dust emissions from these areas would in part be due to the level of human disturbances, such as vehicle activities, or from subsequent wind erosion. The reduction of water flow into the Salton Sea could increase odorous emissions in proximity to this body of water.</p>	<p>IID would undertake conservation actions that have the potential to reduce inflows to the Salton Sea. Depending on how the conservation is accomplished, the impact on inflows from IID could range from essentially no change to a substantial reduction. Under most scenarios, the Salton Sea would shrink at a faster rate than under No Action.</p> <p>IID determined that the project would produce significant amounts of windblown dust from the exposed shoreline of the Salton Sea. IID proposes to implement a program to mitigate dust emissions that could occur from the exposed shorelines. IID</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 29 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<p><u>Salton Sea</u>. Potential increase in dust emissions from decreased water levels of the Salton Sea and potential increase in odorous emissions from decreased water quality of the Sea (cont.).</p>		<p>indicates that a level of uncertainty would remain regarding whether or not the mitigation program would reduce short-term and long-term impacts from dust emissions that could occur from the exposed Salton Sea shorelines. This impact, therefore, remains potentially significant and unavoidable.</p> <p>Given the complexity of the interrelationship of phosphate inputs, water quantity, and water quality, it is not possible to quantify the effect the proposed action would have on odorous emissions in the Salton Sea. However, compared to the existing conditions and projected continuation of eutrophication conditions at the Salton Sea, the effects of the proposed action on odors is expected to be minimal.</p>
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
<p>Potential air quality impacts from increases and decreases in the Colorado River flow during select portions of the 75-year time period.</p>	<p>None.</p>	<p>Proposed IOP: Implementation of the IOP would produce minimal air quality impacts to this region. If the IOP resulted in the need to fallow fields in the IID service area in order to conserve water to payback an overrun, this impact would generally produce a beneficial impact to air quality, as the elimination of cultivation from these areas would reduce the amount of fugitive dust generated from these areas; unless the fallowed soils were treated with a soil stabilizer, however, they would generate some windblown dust.</p> <p>No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 30 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>AIR QUALITY</b>		
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
Potential increase in combustive emissions due to the use of fossil fuel-fired construction equipment and increase in fugitive dust emissions due to ground-disturbing activities from restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.	None.	It is expected that the impact of emissions from construction activities would not exceed any ambient air quality standard. Implementation of fugitive dust control measures would effectively minimize PM10 emissions from these activities.
Potential increase in combustive emissions due to the use of fossil fuel-fired construction equipment and increase in fugitive dust emissions due to ground-disturbing activities from restoration or creation of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River.	None.	It is expected that the impact of emissions from construction activities would not exceed any ambient air quality standard. Implementation of fugitive dust control measures would effectively minimize PM10 emissions from these activities.
<b>TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS</b>		
<b>Implementation Agreement</b>		
Potential changes to the probability and magnitude of excess flows to Mexico.	<u>Hydrology</u> . From years 2002 to 2026, the probability of excess flows varies from 20 to 25 percent. After 2030, the probability of flood flows decreases to 10 to 15 percent. The magnitude of flood flows varies from 0 to over 6 MAF, with large flood flows (over 250 KAF) anticipated approximately 20 percent of the time and flood flows over 1 MAF less than 15 percent of time.	<u>Hydrology</u> . The probability and magnitude of excess flows to Mexico is similar but occasionally higher under the IA.
Potential impacts to habitat and species in Mexico.	<u>Biological Resources</u> . It is anticipated that flood flow frequency and quantities would be reduced under the No-Action Alternative. This may result in some reduction of wildlife habitat through the reduction in flows reaching the Delta area. It is expected, however, that much of the existing habitat would remain as it is since most of the riparian habitat is composed of salt cedar, which would be fed by groundwater. No measurable impact is expected to sensitive marine species.	<u>Biological Resources</u> . The IA would result in a flood flow probability and magnitude that are generally equal to, or somewhat greater than, the No-Action Alternative. Therefore, this action would have no potential impact on any federally listed species in Mexico.

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 31 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS</b>		
<b>Inadvertent Overrun Policy</b>		
<p>Potential changes to the probability and magnitude of excess flows to Mexico.</p>	<p>See <i>Hydrology</i> above.</p>	<p><u>Hydrology</u>. Proposed IOP: The inadvertent overrun and payback policy does not apply to Mexico. However, actions undertaken by IOP users could affect excess flows to Mexico. The overall impact of the IOP would be to decrease both the probability of a flood release and the magnitude of a flood release. Combined, the IA and IOP reduce probability of a flood release by 1.2 to 3.5 percent in some of the years modeled.</p> <p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered an average Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 66 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 16 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 35,811 AF.</p> <p>In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered a Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 331 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 11.7 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 219,539 AF.</p> <p>No Forgiveness Alternative: Impacts would be as described for the proposed action.</p>

**Table 2.5-1. Summary of Potential Impacts of the Execution of the IA, Adoption of the IOP, and Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures** (Page 32 of 32)

<i>Resource/Issue</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Impacts of Proposed Action/Alternatives</i>
<b>TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS</b>		
Potential impacts to habitat and species in Mexico.	See <i>Biological Resources</i> above.	<u>Biological Resources</u> . No substantive impacts to vegetation are anticipated. It is anticipated that impacts to fish and wildlife species within the Delta area and within the Sea of Cortez would be negligible or nonexistent. Habitat is expected to remain much as it is today, and there would be no appreciable change in habitat quality for fish and wildlife. The IOP would have no impact on special status species.
<b>Biological Conservation Measures</b>		
No biological conservation measures would be implemented downstream of Imperial Dam; thus, they would not impact water resources in Mexico.	None.	None.

## **CHAPTER 3**

---

### Affected Environment, Environmental Impacts, and Mitigation Measures

### **3.0 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT, ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS, AND MITIGATION MEASURES**

Chapter 3 includes baseline information for each resource potentially affected by the proposed action, as well as a discussion of environmental consequences of the No-Action Alternative and proposed action and alternatives. Mitigation measures are identified as needed for impacts, along with any residual impacts remaining after mitigation. The general methodological approach followed in preparing the discussions of the affected environment and environmental consequences is described below. Due to the nature and extent of the assumptions required to conduct studies associated with this effort, the analysis is more of a comparison of the proposed action and alternative to the No-Action Alternative rather than a prediction of actual changes that would occur within a particular resource area.

Based on detailed resource-specific analysis, Reclamation has determined that implementation of the proposed action would result in negligible impacts to the following resource areas: geology, soils, and mineral resources; noise; aesthetics; and public services. Therefore, these resource areas are not specifically addressed in this EIS. However, to the extent that an aspect of any of these resource areas may impact another resource, discussion has been incorporated.

#### **AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT**

For most resources, the description of the affected environment is based on current conditions. Where relevant, however, information is also provided regarding well-defined trends. For example, in section 3.1, Hydrology/Water Quality/Water Supply, data is presented both for current conditions and for the period 1990 to 1999. Hydrologic conditions vary from year to year depending on a variety of factors, and a single year may not be representative of normal conditions. Information also is provided regarding future conditions, where trends are well defined. For example, it is projected that the water level of the Salton Sea will decrease, and the salinity concentration will increase over the life of the proposed action independent of whether or not the proposed action is implemented. This has important implications for water quality and biological resources, as well as local recreation. Since the impacts of the proposed action would be realized over a long period of time, it is appropriate to measure the impacts against both current and projected conditions. Where the potential impacts of the proposed action are measured against more than one baseline, this is noted in the methodology section included under each resource.

The proposed action consists of three related actions: the IA, IOP, and biological conservation measures. Each of these has the potential to affect different geographic areas, and the area affected may differ by resource. Therefore a different geographic region may be described in the affected environment section for each resource.

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES**

Many of the environmental impacts associated with the IA and IOP would be a direct result of the following:

- changes in flow from Hoover Dam to the SIB, particularly along the river reach between Parker and Imperial Dams;
- changes in reservoir levels;
- changes in river stage and near-river groundwater elevations; and
- changes in the frequency and magnitude of flood flows.

The analysis performed to determine the extent of these changes for the major components of the proposed action is discussed below.

### **Implementation Agreement**

As discussed in Chapter 2, the water transfers and conservation measures that comprise the IA and QSA would be phased in over a period of approximately 25 years. Over the 75-year period of the QSA, the IA would reduce Colorado River flows in the Parker Dam to Imperial Dam reach by 183 to 388 KAFY, depending on which projects are implemented. The analysis in this EIS, however, assesses impacts at full implementation in order to address the greatest adverse change to an environmental resource expected to occur, or the “worst case”.

### **Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy**

As discussed in Chapter 2, the IOP would identify inadvertent overruns of Colorado River water and establish procedures for subsequent payback. This analysis assesses the average and maximum (e.g., worst case) changes to river flows during periods when entities have inadvertent overruns and when flow is reduced due to payback conditions. This analysis also assesses the impacts to reservoirs and flood flows resulting from the collective IOP account balance held by potential IOP users (e.g., the amount “borrowed” from the system).

### **Biological Conservation Measures**

The biological conservation measures included as part of the proposed action were developed to fully compensate for impacts of the changes in point of delivery of Colorado River water that would occur as part of the proposed action. As described in Chapter 2, these biological conservation measures were earlier identified in a FWS BO for ISG. At this time, specific construction plans and schedules have not been developed. Site-specific impacts will be addressed in subsequent NEPA evaluations and are analyzed programmatically in this EIS. Given the programmatic nature of this analysis, modeling was not required to evaluate the hydrologic impacts associated with implementation of the biological conservation measures.

### **Changes to Colorado River Flow and Reservoir Levels**

To determine the potential impacts of the IA on river flows and reservoir levels Reclamation used the Riverware computer framework model of the Colorado River Simulation System (CRSS). River operation parameters modeled and analyzed include the water entering the river system, storage in the system, reservoir releases from storage, and the water demands of, and deliveries to, the Basin States and Mexico. The model assumed natural flow in the system would be similar to that of the 85-year historic record from 1906 through 1990 from 29 individual inflow points on the system. Future Colorado water demands were based on

demands and depletion projections prepared by the Basin States. The model simulated operation of Glen Canyon Dam, Hoover Dam, and other Colorado River system elements consistent with the LROC. CRSS modeling assumptions are discussed further in section 3.1 of this EIS.

CRSS was used to develop the following four operational scenarios:

- No-Action Alternative – this scenario assumes that the ISG described in Chapter 1 would be implemented and that water would not be transferred under the IA.
- Implementation Agreement – this scenario assumes that the ISG and IA would be implemented.
- Baseline for Cumulative Analysis – this scenario assumes that neither the ISG nor the IA are implemented.
- Cumulative Analysis – this scenario assumes that both the ISG and the IA are implemented, and also assumes implementation of the PVID/MWD Land Management, Crop Rotation, and Water Supply Program described in Chapter 1.

From these four scenarios, the following two analyses were prepared:

- Evaluation of the potential impacts resulting from the proposed IA water transfers. In this analysis, the modeling results of No Action/Baseline and IA are compared and are discussed in section 3.1. This analysis isolates the potential impacts of the implementation of the IA.
- Evaluation of the potential cumulative impacts resulting from the ISG, IA water transfers, and the PVID/MWD Land Management, Crop Rotation, and Water Supply Program. In this analysis the modeling results of the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis and Cumulative Analysis are compared. This methodology and impact discussion is contained in section 4.2, Cumulative Impacts.

These scenarios were also used to determine the impacts to river flows on a monthly basis. Due to the nature of the proposed agreements within the QSA, the IA would not measurably impact flows between Hoover Dam and Parker Dam. However, to further analyze potential impacts in the river reach between Parker and Imperial dams, river flows were analyzed at daily and hourly time steps, as discussed in the BA and in Appendix J.

Layered onto the results of these analyses are the estimated impacts of the IOP. A spreadsheet analysis was performed by Reclamation to determine the potential impacts of the IOP. The spreadsheet model identified possible users of the IOP and bracketed the potential size of overruns and necessary paybacks based on historic overruns, differences in actual and forecasted water use, and the ability of lower priority users to accurately estimate remaining apportionment.

### *Changes in River Stage and Near-River Groundwater*

In association with the preparation of the BA for the IA, Reclamation (2000a) modeled potential impacts to river stage, near-river groundwater, open water, marsh habitat, and riparian habitat as a result of the potential decrease in flow. Reclamation used the Muskingum routing technique, HEC-RAS water surface profile modeling software, and a GIS vegetation database to model potential impacts. Reclamation modeled a range of reductions in annual flow from 200 KAFY to 1,574 KAFY, where the upper end of the range is a theoretical maximum cumulative change in flow that could occur in the future. This amount was determined through the MSCP as the projected potential water delivery changes, based on the needs of Nevada, California, Arizona and the Federal government. The amount includes the unrestricted maximum needs of Nevada and MWD through diversion facilities currently in place, the Arizona water transfer needs based on specific projects identified by the Arizona Department of Water Resources and identified Federal needs.

### *Changes in the Frequency and Magnitude of Flood Flows*

To estimate the combined impact of the IOP and IA on the frequency and magnitude of excess flows to Mexico, the mean and maximum values of the estimated future overrun account balances were input into CRSS as depletions to Lake Mead. This approach provided a means of identifying the maximum potential impact that could occur in any given flood release year under each of the modeled IOP scenarios.

## 3.1 HYDROLOGY/WATER QUALITY/WATER SUPPLY

This chapter discusses the potential changes to hydrologic systems and facilities, water quality, and water supply associated with the implementation of the proposed IA, IOP, and biological conservation measures. Information in this section is based primarily on information provided by the potentially affected agencies, the CRB, the DWR, and Colorado River system operation modeling performed by Reclamation.

### 3.1.1 Affected Environment

The region of influence for hydrologic systems and facilities includes the Colorado River from Lake Powell to the SIB, the associated reservoirs, and related facilities potentially affected by the implementation of the IA, IOP, and biological conservation measures (refer to Figure 1.2-1 for a schematic of the Colorado River System). However, substantive hydrologic changes caused by the proposed action would occur only in certain portions of the Colorado River system, including the reservoirs of Lake Powell and Lake Mead, as well as the river reaches between Hoover Dam to Parker Dam and Parker Dam to Imperial Dam. Substantive changes are not anticipated in the river reach from Glen Canyon Dam to Lake Mead. No substantive changes are expected from the proposed action in the reach from Imperial Dam to Morelos Dam, with the exception of flood flows. Changes in flood flows are addressed under section 3.12, Transboundary Impacts. For brevity, only Lake Powell, Lake Mead and the river reaches between Hoover Dam to Imperial Dam are described in this section. Detailed information on anticipated effects to all Lower Basin river reaches is contained in Appendix G.

#### *General Colorado River*

##### *Hydrology*

The Colorado River in its entirety is approximately 1,400 miles long. As depicted in Figure 3.1-1, the natural flow is highly variable from year to year. For example, the natural flow at the Lees Ferry gaging station, located 17 river miles below Glen Canyon Dam and above Lee Ferry (the division point between the Upper and Lower Basins of the Colorado River), has varied annually from 5 MAF to 23.8 MAF (USBR 2000b). Even tributary flow is highly variable from year to year.

The size of the watershed and variability of the natural hydrologic system make managing the Colorado River a challenge. To better control and utilize waters of the Colorado River multiple dams, powerplants, and diversion structures have been constructed, some dating as far back as 1860. The overall system has ten major reservoirs that provide an aggregate of approximately 60 MAF of active storage.

Lower Basin dams include Hoover, Davis, Parker, Headgate Rock, Palo Verde Diversion, Imperial, and Laguna dams. Morelos Dam, located just below the NIB is the last dam on the Colorado River. Hoover Dam created Lake Mead and has up to 26.2 MAF of active storage. Davis Dam was constructed to re-regulate Hoover Dam releases to meet downstream needs and aid in the annual delivery of 1.5 MAF to Mexico. Parker Dam forms Lake Havasu from which

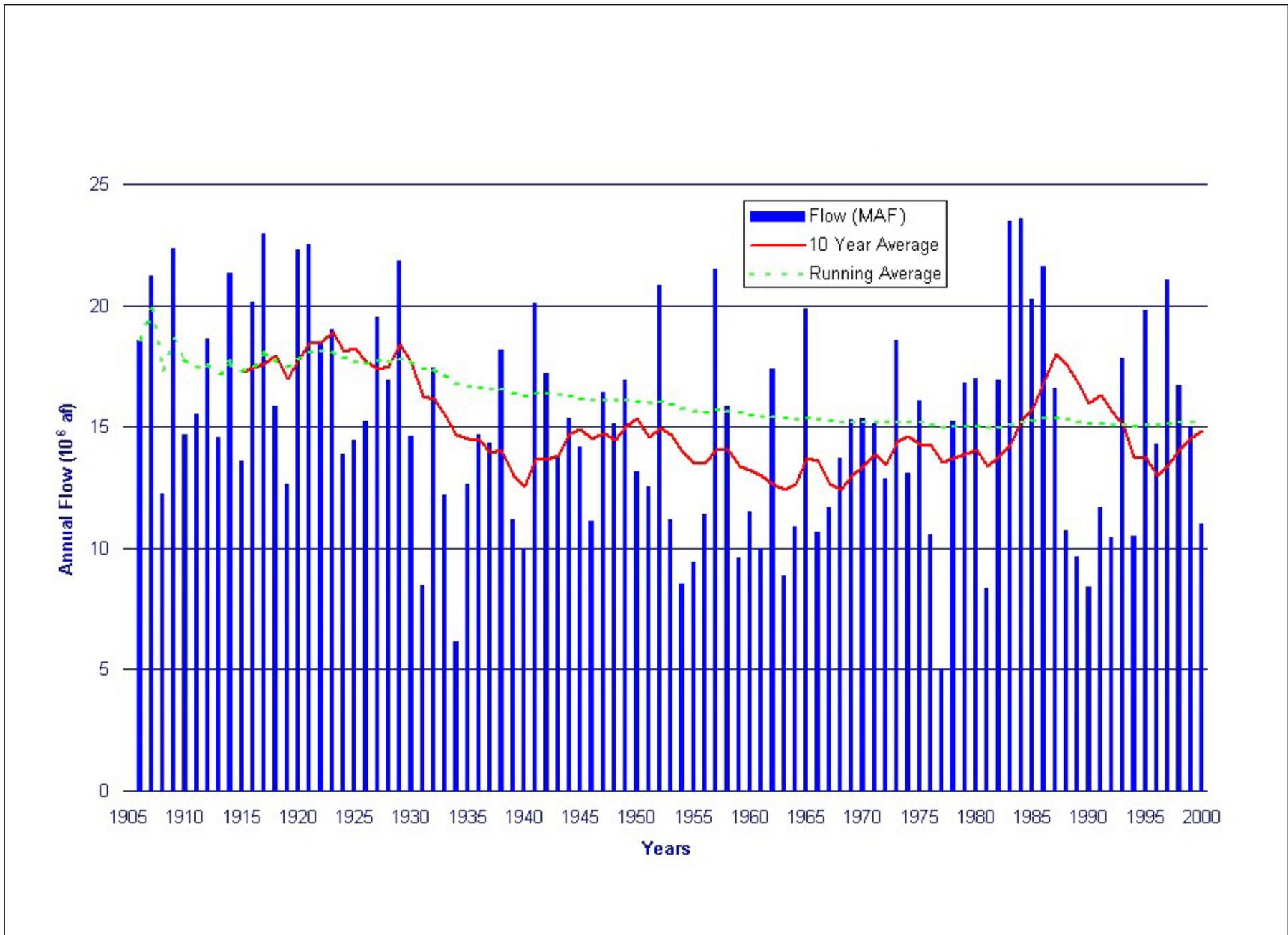


Figure 3.1-1. Natural Flows at Lees Ferry

water may be diverted by MWD, the CAP, and others. Imperial Dam, approximately 28 miles northeast of Yuma, Arizona is a diversion and desilting facility for the AAC and the Gila Gravity Main Canal. Morelos Dam is the primary delivery point for Colorado River water under the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944. It is the operation of these reservoirs, particularly Lake Mead, that determine the existing hydrology in the Lower Basin. Detail on diversion facilities and their locations is provided in Figure 1.2-1 and section 1.2.4, System Reservoirs and Diversion Facilities.

#### *Apportionment and Management of Water Supply*

Apportionment and Management of water supply is discussed in detail in Chapter 1, sections 1.2.2, Law of the River, and section 1.2.3, Operation of the Colorado River, respectively.

#### *Groundwater*

Studies on “near-river” (within 400 feet) observation wells in the Yuma area, conducted in the 1970s, showed the influence of river elevation on near-river groundwater elevations. The Yuma area near-river groundwater level changes in response to river level change are considered to be representative of the groundwater response in the valleys below Parker Dam because of similar geohydrology. It is estimated that the water table drop under the nearest field to the river, irrigated with surface diverted river water, will be about one half the river elevation drop. In a non-irrigated reach, groundwater elevation drop is assumed to be equal to the river drop (personal communication, D. Watt, Reclamation, 2001).

#### *Water Quality*

##### SALINITY

The main water quality concern for the lower portion of the Colorado River is salinity/total dissolved solids (TDS). Factors influencing salinity levels include, regional geology, salinity levels in tributaries and other inflow sources, drainage from irrigation system return flows, municipal discharge, and concentration of salts due to evaporation and other losses. Approximately 47 percent of the salinity in the Colorado River System is from natural sources (DOI 1999). The remaining 53 percent is due to human activities including agricultural runoff, as well as industrial and municipal sources. The river increases in salinity from its headwaters to its mouth.

Salinity of the river has fluctuated significantly over the period of record 1941 to the present. Monthly salinity of the river below Glen Canyon Dam varied by as much as 1,000 milligrams per liter (mg/L) prior to the construction of Glen Canyon Dam in 1961. By the 1980s, that variation was reduced to about 200 mg/L due to the mixing and dampening effect of the large volume of storage in Lake Powell. Currently, below Hoover Dam the maximum monthly fluctuation in any year is approximately 50 mg/L.

In 1974, the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Act was enacted with the purposes of (1) resolving salinity issues associated with United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 deliveries; and (2) creating a salinity control program within the U.S. portion of the Colorado River Basin to maintain salinity standards. The Federal/State salinity control program is designed to

maintain flow-weighted average annual salinity at or below the adopted numeric criteria. The program is not intended to counteract short-term salinity variations due to the highly variable flows caused by natural factors (DOI 2001).

Each of the Seven Basin States adopted and the EPA approved salinity standards for the Colorado River Basin, which include numeric criteria for flow-weighted average annual salinity for three points along the lower Colorado River:

- Below Hoover Dam, 723 mg/L;
- Below Parker Dam, 747 mg/L; and
- At Imperial Dam, 879 mg/L.

The implementation plan for these criteria included the construction of four salinity control units, the application of effluent limitations, the use of saline water whenever possible, and future studies.

The Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum reviews the standards (numeric criteria and plan of implementation) at least every three years and makes revisions to accommodate changes occurring in the Basin States, most recently in 1999. This review is conducted by the seven states of the Colorado River Basin, acting through the Forum, to meet the requirements of section 303 of the Clean Water Act. At each triennial review, the current and future water uses are analyzed for their impact on the salinity of the Colorado River, including projects proposed as part of Reclamation, USDA, and BLM salinity control programs. If needed, additional salinity control projects are added to the implementation plan to assure compliance with standards. The need for one or more additional salinity control projects is determined by monitoring the salinity of the river and making near-term projections of changes in diversions from and return flows to the river system. When an additional project is needed it is selected from a list of potential projects that have undergone feasibility investigation. In selecting a project, considerable weight is given to the relative cost-effectiveness of the project. Environmental feasibility is another factor considered. For example, the January 2001 Progress Report on Quality of Water Colorado River Basin identified 22 cost-effective projects that could be implemented between 1998 and 2002 that could control up to 416,834 tons per year of salinity (DOI 2001).

Below Imperial Dam salinity is a Federal issue. Per Minute No. 242 of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, the U.S. must deliver water to Mexico with an average annual salinity concentration no greater than 115 parts per million (ppm) +/- 30 ppm over the average annual salinity concentration of the River at Imperial Dam.

The EPA primary drinking water standard for TDS is 500 mg/L, with a secondary standard of 1,000 mg/L. Higher salinity source water requires higher amounts of leaching (salt flushing) water during irrigation and may reduce agricultural productivity of some fruits and vegetables. Salinity concentrations greater than 500 mg/L substantially increase maintenance and operational costs of water systems as salt plugs and corrodes piping and fixtures.

## SELENIUM

Selenium in the Colorado River naturally originates from shale sediment deposits along river tributaries. Within the river system, Lake Powell has the highest annual loading of dissolved selenium and the majority of selenium is thought to come from above Lake Powell. Selenium loads drop within Lake Powell and drop again as the Colorado River passes through downstream reservoirs. Due to this decline, it does not appear that selenium is added to the system in the Lower Basin (DOI 1999). Recent studies have indicated that selenium levels in the Lower Basin of the River and associated biota are below the DOI level of concern of 5 mg/L (USBR 2000b). Selenium is not considered a water quality problem in the lower portion of the Colorado River.

## MERCURY

A USGS study of mercury and other contaminants found in fish and wildlife concluded that mercury is not a problem in the Yuma Valley; nor is mercury thought to be a problem upstream at Lake Mead. A study by the University of Nevada, Las Vegas found only one fish of approximately 300 sampled in Lake Mead with mercury levels greater than the FDA's 1.0 ppm level of concern and most fish sampled had less than 0.5 ppm (USBR 2000b).

## PERCHLORATE

Ammonium perchlorate, the most common form of perchlorate contamination, is manufactured for use as an oxygen-adding component in solid propellant for rockets, missiles, and fireworks (EPA 1999, 2001a). Perchlorate contamination in surface waters has been given increasing scrutiny due to potential health effects on human thyroid function (EPA 1999, 2001a). With the development of analytical methods since 1997, perchlorate can now be detected at levels as low as 4 parts per billion (ppb). The use of new methods has allowed the identification of perchlorate in the water supply of over 15 million people in California, Nevada, and Arizona and in the surface or groundwater in another eleven States throughout the country (EPA 1999).

There is currently no Federal National Primary Drinking Water Regulation for perchlorate. Perchlorate is on the EPA's Safe Drinking Water Act's Contaminant Candidate List as of 1998 and the EPA has established 1 ppb as the provisional reference dose for adults (EPA 1999, 2001a; CA DHS 2002). California's Department of Health Services (CA DHS) has set 4 ppb as the action level for drinking water and has proposed 6 ppb as a public health goal (CA DHS 2002). The Nevada Division of Environmental Protection (NDEP) selected 18 ppb as the interim action level for drinking water. The Arizona Department of Health Services set a provisional Health Based Guidance Level of 31 ppb (US EPA 1999; USBR 2000b).

In California, perchlorate is considered to be an "unregulated chemical for which monitoring is required" (Title 22, California Code of Regulations §64450) (CA DHS 2001). CA DHS advises water utilities to remove drinking water supplies from service if they exceed the 4 ppb action level. If the contaminated source is not removed from service due to system demands and if drinking water that is provided by the utility exceeds the action level, CA DHS will advise the utility to arrange for public notification to its customers (EPA 2001a). The proposed 6 ppb public health goal is the level at which CA DHS feels the contaminant concentration in drinking water does not pose a significant risk to health (CA DHS 2002).

*Reservoirs*

*Lake Powell*

Lake Powell and Glen Canyon Dam are operated to make a minimum release of 8.23 MAF annually, although releases can be greater. Another objective in operating Lake Powell is to fill the reservoir each summer. Glen Canyon Dam and Lake Powell were designed to operate from a normal maximum water surface elevation of 3,700 feet msl to a minimum elevation of 3,490 feet msl, the minimum for efficient hydropower production. At elevation 3,695 feet msl the reservoir is considered essentially full. Marinas and boat ramps are operable at elevations greater than 3,612 feet msl. Since first reaching equalization storage with Lake Mead in 1974, the reservoir water level has fluctuated from a high of 3,708 feet msl to a low of approximately 3,612 feet msl.

Per the LROC, another objective in operating Lake Powell is to maintain, to the extent practicable, an equal amount of active storage in Lake Mead and Lake Powell. Because of this equalization provision, changes in Lake Mead, will, in some years, result in changes in annual release volumes from Lake Powell. Equalization is not required when there is insufficient storage in the Upper Basin per the CRBPA.

*Lake Mead*

Hoover Dam and Lake Mead are operated with the following three main priorities: (1) river regulation, improvement of navigation, and flood control; (2) irrigation and domestic uses, including the satisfaction of PPRs; and (3) electrical power production. The regulations set forth two primary flood control operations: (1) reserved floodwater space within Lake Mead, and (2) releases based on forecasted runoff. Lake Mead's uppermost 1.5 MAF of storage capacity, between elevations 1,219.6 and 1,229 feet msl, is allocated exclusively to control floods. Additional flood control space is required through the period August 1 through January 1; releases to create and maintain flood control space are limited to a maximum of 28,000 cubic feet per second (cfs).

In addition to flood control space, flood control releases are required when forecasted inflow exceeds probable available storage space at Lakes Mead and Powell, and allowable space in other Upper Basin reservoirs. This includes accounting for projected bank storage and evaporation losses at both lakes, plus net withdrawals from Lake Mead by water users. Releases are made in steps meant to retain power generation capacity and to protect the downstream river area.

Unless flood control is necessary, Hoover Dam is operated to meet downstream demands, at least 9.0 MAF annually, for consumptive use by the Lower Division States plus the United States' obligation under the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944. Lake Mead provides the majority of the storage capacity for the Lower Basin. Within these operations, Hoover Dam releases are managed on an hourly basis to maximize the value of generated power by providing peaking during high-demand periods. This results in fluctuating flows through Hoover Dam that can range from 1,000 cfs to 49,000 cfs. The upper value is the maximum flow-through capacity through the powerplant at Hoover Dam (49,000 cfs). However, because these flows enter Lake Mohave downstream, the affected zone of fluctuation is only a few miles.

Lake Mead is the primary diversion point for the State of Nevada. About 90 percent of the State's 0.3 MAF apportionment is diverted five miles northwest of Hoover Dam at the SNWA Saddle Island facilities. The minimum Lake Mead water level necessary to operate the pumping units at SNWA's original intake facility is 1,050 feet msl. SNWA recently constructed a second pumping plant and the minimum Lake Mead water level required to operate this unit is 1,000 feet msl. The new SNWA intake provides only a portion of the capacity required by SNWA to meet its Lake Mead water supply needs. Therefore, the intake elevation of SNWA's original pumping plant is critical to its ability to divert its full Colorado River water entitlement.

In addition to SNWA's diversion, Boulder City and Basic Management, Inc. (BMI) also take water from Lake Mead for use in the Las Vegas area primarily for domestic purposes.

Related to power generation and water supply, there are several "key" Lake Mead water surface elevations. The first elevation is 1,083 feet msl, the minimum elevation for the effective generation of power. The second elevation is 1,050 feet msl, the minimum elevation required for the operation of SNWA's original intake facility. The final elevation is 1,000 feet msl, the elevation required for operation of SNWA's second intake. Historic Lake Mead low water levels have dropped to the minimum rated power elevation of 1,083 feet msl of the Hoover Powerplant during two periods (1954 to 1957 and 1965 to 1966). The maximum Lake Mead water surface elevation of approximately 1,225.6 feet msl occurred once, in 1983.

#### WATER QUALITY

Lake Mead has four large sub-basins, including Boulder, Virgin, Temple and Gregg. SNWA's Saddle Island intake facilities and the confluence of Lake Mead and the Las Vegas Wash both occur in the Boulder Basin (USBR 2000b). Due in large part to urban runoff from the Las Vegas Wash, Boulder Basin has the highest nutrient concentrations in the Lake Mead system (Paulson and Baker 1981). Flows from the wash doubled in volume between 1982 and 1997, increasing the probability that wash water could plume further into the Boulder Basin, retaining its identity and pollutant characteristics for a greater distance before mixing and diluting with reservoir water. There are concerns that given its close proximity to wash intrusion, the SNWA intake at Saddle Island could pick up urban runoff and other wastewater pollutants (La Bounty and Horn 1996).

The Las Vegas Wash Coordination Committee (LVWCC), a consortium of local, State, and Federal agencies, business owners and members of the public, has been tasked with the development and implementation of the Las Vegas Wash Comprehensive Adaptive Management Plan (LVWCAMP). The planning phase of the LVWCAMP is complete, and actions are in progress to restore the wash, its wetland, and the wash's ability to improve quality of return flows into Lake Mead.

*Salinity.* The Las Vegas Wash is a natural drainage channel that provides the only surface water outlet for the entire Las Vegas Valley (approximately 2,193 square miles). The wash conveys storm runoff and wastewater from Las Vegas Valley into Lake Mead. The wash has highly saline soils. Wastewater and runoff in the wash pick up salts that are then delivered into Lake Mead. To limit exposure to saline soils a bypass pipeline was built to separate wastewater discharge and industrial return flows from the wash. This bypass pipeline is estimated to have reduced salt loading into the Colorado River by 3,800 tons per year.

However, growth in the Las Vegas Valley has increased the amount of wastewater discharge, runoff, and industrial cooling waters that enter the wash. Salinity is thought to be increasing in the wash (DOI 1999) and this could lead to increased salinity below Hoover Dam, making it more difficult to meet the 723-mg/L numeric criterion immediately downstream.

*Ammonia Nitrogen and Phosphorus.* Wasteload allocations for ammonia nitrogen and phosphorus have been established by the NDEP. These wasteload allocations are per the TMDL Program of the Clean Water Act. Wasteload allocations are the mass limits of a contaminant allowed to be discharged by a particular treatment plant; together, all treatment plants combined must not exceed the TMDL. The objective is to limit the total mass of nutrients entering Lake Mead (LVWCC 1999). A total of 970 pounds per day of ammonia nitrogen and 434 pounds per day of phosphorus are allowed amongst dischargers with a portion of the wasteload allocation assigned to non-point sources (LVWCC 1999).

*Perchlorate.* Ammonium perchlorate has been detected in the water of the Colorado River and Lake Mead. Perchlorate concentrations have ranged from less than 4 ppb to 17 ppb at the SNWA's water intake at Lake Mead (US EPA 1999, SNWA unpublished data). The EPA identified two facilities that manufactured ammonium perchlorate in Henderson, Nevada, that were found to have released perchlorate to groundwater. Kerr-McGee Chemical Company and the NDEP have worked together to begin intercepting a major surface flow of perchlorate-laden water along Las Vegas Wash. This program is now ongoing and has significantly reduced the amount of perchlorate entering the Las Vegas Wash, Lake Mead, and the Colorado River. This remediation program will continue into the future and will continue to reduce perchlorate contamination in groundwater and in Colorado River water in Lake Mead and downstream (USBR 2000b).

### *Affected River Reaches*

#### *Hoover Dam to Parker Dam*

Major features between Hoover Dam and Parker Dam include Davis Dam, Havasu National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) and Bill Williams River. Immediately downstream of Hoover Dam, river flows consist almost entirely of water released from Lake Mead. Minor gains in the river come from tributaries such as the Bill Williams River, groundwater discharge, and return flows from agriculture.

Daily and hourly releases from Hoover Dam reflect the short-term demands of Colorado River water users having diversions located downstream, storage management in Lakes Mohave and Havasu, and power production at Hoover, Davis, and Parker Dams. Reclamation combines the total estimated water releases of Davis Dam and the target Lake Mohave elevation to determine the monthly amount of water required downstream of Hoover Dam. This monthly release is formulated into a monthly energy figure for Hoover Dam. The monthly energy figure is used by Western Area Power Administration to meet the daily energy requirements of the electric service customers.

The close proximity of Lake Mohave to Hoover Dam effectively dampens the short-term fluctuations below Hoover Dam. Since 1980, annual release from Mead has varied from a low of 7.4 MAF to a high of 21.4 MAF (personal communication R. Carson, US Bureau of

Reclamation, 2001). Within a given month, daily releases can vary by more than 22,000 cfs. Since 1980, within any given non-flood year, flows through Hoover Dam have ranged from 750 cfs to 27,000 cfs. Hourly flows are managed to optimize hydroelectric production. The fluctuation within daily, monthly, and seasonal flows is generally less than that of hourly flows. In order to paint a picture of long-term lake level trends, as opposed to short-term fluctuations, annual flows have been chosen as the units of analysis.

The primary purpose of Davis Dam is to re-regulate Hoover Dam releases to meet downstream needs and aid the annual delivery of 1.5 MAF to Mexico. Releases at Davis Dam are scheduled on a daily basis to meet the water demands downstream and Lake Havasu storage management. The hourly release profile is determined by the electric service customer requirements, the current downstream river needs and upstream Lake Mohave requirements. Since 1980, annual release from Davis Dam has varied from a low of 7.3 MAF to a high of 21.7 MAF (personal communication R. Carson, U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 2001).

Parker Dam's primary purpose is to provide reservoir storage from which water can be pumped into the CRA and the CAP aqueduct. The CRA delivers water to metropolitan Los Angeles and San Diego areas. The CAP delivers water to cities, industries, Indian communities, and agricultural areas in central and southern Arizona, including the Phoenix and Tucson areas. Parker Dam also has a powerplant function and may provide a minimal amount of flood control, capturing and delaying flash floods into the river from tributaries below Davis Dam. Parker also re-regulates water released from the Hoover and Davis powerplants, thus regulating river flow for downstream irrigators. Releases at Parker Dam are scheduled on a daily basis to meet the short-term demands of Colorado River water users located downstream. The hourly release profile is determined by the electric service customer requirements.

#### WATER QUALITY

*Salinity.* Average flow weighted salinity below Hoover Dam for the period 1990 to 1999 varied from 549 to 667 mg/L (USGS 2000). This is below the numeric criterion of 723 mg/L. Salinity is projected to increase to 790 mg/L by the year 2015 without additional controls (DOI 1999 and DOI 2001). However, it is assumed per the Colorado River Basin Salinity Forum that additional salinity control projects will be constructed to meet the adopted numeric criteria (see section 3.1.1).

#### *Parker Dam to Imperial Dam*

Major features between Parker and Imperial Dam include Headgate Rock Dam, Colorado River Indian Tribe Diversion, Palo Verde Diversion Dam, and Cibola and Imperial NWRs.

Flows between Parker and Palo Verde Diversion Dam result primarily from releases from Parker Dam. Since 1980, annual release from Parker Dam has ranged from a low of 5.5 MAF to a high of 20.5 MAF. These releases are adjusted daily to meet the water demands of downstream users unless flood control releases are being made. These releases fluctuate within the day to help meet power demand, but to a much lesser extent than the fluctuations seen at Hoover Dam. Within a given month, daily releases can vary by more than 11,000 cfs. Since 1980, within any given non-flood year, flows through Parker Dam have ranged from

approximately 1,500 cfs (with a minimum of 30 cfs during an emergency situation) to approximately 19,500 cfs.

Palo Verde Diversion Dam is the intake for California's PVID. Flows between Palo Verde Diversion Dam and Imperial Dam are set by downstream demands and required deliveries to Mexico. Imperial Dam is the diversion point for the AAC, Yuma Main Canal, and the Gila Gravity Main Canal. The AAC delivers to California's YPRD, IID, and CVWD. The Yuma Main Canal delivers to Arizona's Yuma Project, while the Gila Gravity Main Canal delivers to Arizona's Gila and Wellton-Mohawk projects.

There are a few lakes off the mainstem of the Colorado River that are affected by flow and elevations of the river, including lakes associated with NWRs. Cibola Lake, which is part of the Cibola NWR, has inlet and outlet structures to maintain desired lake levels. Three Fingers Lake also has inlet and outlet control structures. Ferguson Lake, within Imperial NWR, does not have control structures, although the lake is separated from the river by a sandbar that blocks direct surface water connection to the Colorado River. Water levels at Ferguson Lake are maintained by groundwater inflow derived by percolation of Colorado River flows. Other lakes, such as Adobe and Martinez lakes have no control structures, and water levels are dependent on levels of the river or reservoirs on the river.

#### GROUNDWATER

The Colorado River is in hydraulic continuity with the groundwater in the underlying alluvium in this reach. Depending on river stage and groundwater elevations, the river can receive inflows from the aquifer, or can provide recharge to the aquifer. The hydraulic connection results in groundwater levels that, at least in part, reflect the stage in the Colorado River (personal communication, D. Watt, Reclamation, 2001).

#### WATER QUALITY

*Salinity.* Average flow weighted salinity below Parker Dam for the period 1990 to 1999 varied from 549 to 673 mg/L (DOI 2001). This is below the numeric criterion of 747 mg/L. Salinity is projected to increase to 810 mg/L by the year 2015 without additional controls (DOI 1999). Average flow weighted salinity at Imperial Dam for the period 1990 to 1999 varied from 655 to 803 mg/L, below the numeric criterion of 879 mg/L (DOI 2001). Salinity is projected to increase at Imperial Dam to 928 mg/L by the year 2015 without additional controls (DOI 1999). However, it is assumed per the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum, that additional salinity control projects will be constructed to meet the adopted numeric criteria (see section 3.1.1) in all reaches.

#### *Service Areas*

##### *Imperial Irrigation District*

#### HYDROLOGY

The IID service area covers over 1 million acres in the Imperial Valley. Approximately 521,000 acres are used for farming operations, of which 461,000 acres are irrigated (IID 1999). Ninety-

eight percent of the water managed by IID goes to agriculture, and 2 percent is treated for municipal use by nine cities in the Imperial Valley (IID 1999).

From 1990 to 1999, IID's annual diversions of Priority 3a and 6a Colorado River water averaged approximately 3,000 KAFY (USBR Decree Accounting). During these years, per the IID/MWD 1988 Agreement, 1989 Approval Agreement and 1989 Supplement to Approval Agreement, IID conserved between 6.1 KAFY to 108.5 KAFY (67.3 KAFY average) and an equivalent amount of water was made available to MWD (USBR Decree Accounting).

The majority of drainage from lands within the IID service area is collected and transported through a network of surface drains exceeding 1,400 miles that discharge system-wide into either the New or Alamo Rivers or directly into the Salton Sea.

#### GROUNDWATER

Groundwater levels in the IID service area are fairly shallow, and some free flowing springs and artesian wells are found in the eastern portion of the district. Imperial Valley groundwater has high salinity – in the 1,000 to 6,000-mg/L range – which severely limits its use as a water supply. There are few groundwater users in the Imperial Valley due to the poor water quality (USBR and SSA 2000).

#### WATER QUALITY

Surface water quality in the Imperial Valley is heavily dependent on the quality of imported supplies, and thus, on Colorado River quality at Imperial Dam. Imperial Valley drain water quality is dependent on source water quality, soil type, and agricultural practices. Water quality of the Alamo and New Rivers is heavily dependent on agricultural practices in the Imperial Valley and wastewater treatment practices in the Mexicali Valley. IID drains are considered to be “impaired” due to high sedimentation/silt levels and exceed the EPA Aquatic Life Criteria (Criterion Continuous Concentration) for selenium (data collected by IID). The Alamo River is considered to be impaired due to high sediment/silt levels, and the New River is considered to be impaired due to pathogens (IID and USBR 2002).

Under section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act, states, territories, and authorized Indian tribes are required to submit lists to the EPA detailing water bodies for which existing pollution controls are insufficient to attain or maintain water quality standards. After submitting the list of “impaired waters,” states must develop a plan, called the TMDL plan, to limit excess pollution. Within the TMDL process, states assess water quality problems, contributors to these problems, and establish actions needed to achieve water quality objectives. The focus is on setting total maximum daily loads for specific pollutants throughout the watercourse. TMDL plan implementation can be accomplished through revised National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit requirements (for point source contaminants) and through implementation of Best Management Practices (BMPs) that include changes in agricultural practices (EPA 1999). The establishment of a TMDL conceptually consists of four phases, which are water body assessment, development of allocations, development of an implementation plan, and amendment of the basin plan (SWRCB 2001b). A TMDL start date is the date (usually stated as a year) when the responsible agency begins development of the TMDL Implementation Plan, while the completion date is the projected date that the TMDL

Implementation Plan is complete and ready for adoption into the Basin Plan. Within the study area, a TMDL of 200 mg/L has been proposed for silt in the Alamo River and a 200-membrane filter count per 100 milliliters (MPN/100 ml) for fecal coliform, 126 MPN/100 ml for *E. Coli*, and 33 MPN/100 ml for Enterococci have been proposed for bacteria in the New River. Impaired waters and TMDL program details for water bodies in the project area are provided in Table 3.1-1.

**Table 3.1-1. Impaired Water Bodies Potentially Affected by the QSA in the IID Service Area**

<i>Water Body</i>	<i>Pollutant of Concern</i>	<i>TMDL Completion Date</i>
Alamo River	Pesticides	2011
	Selenium	2010
	Silt	Proposed Basin Plan Amendment
Imperial Valley Drains	Pesticides	2011
	Selenium	2010
	Silt	2004
New River	Nutrients	2010
	Pesticides	2011
	Silt	2002
	Dissolved Oxygen	2006
	Trash	2007
	Chloroform	2011
	Toluene	2011
	p-Cymene	2009
	1,2,4-trimethylbenzene	2009
	m,p,-Xylene	2008
	o-Xylenes	2008
	p-DCB	2010
	Bacteria/Pathogens	Proposed TMDL
Salton Sea	Nutrients	2004
	Salt	undefined
	Selenium	2010

*Sources:* State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) 1999 and 2001a, Arizona Department of Environmental Quality 2002, Colorado RWQCB 2001, NDEP 2000.

Water quality in the AAC is similar to water quality at Imperial Dam. Data shows that TDS concentration in water from the AAC changes little between the input at Imperial Dam and the outlet in the IID service area (EPA STORET database).

*Coachella Valley Water District*

HYDROLOGY

CVWD uses Colorado River water, groundwater, and recycled water to serve the approximate 640,000 acres within its boundaries. Approximately 60,000 acres are irrigated, and CVWD serves an urban population of approximately 192,000 Coachella Valley residents (CVWD 2000a). The total water demand in 1999 in the Coachella Valley was approximately 669 KAF, of which 310 KAF (46 percent) was for urban uses and 359 KAF (54 percent) was for agricultural uses.

From 1990 to 1999, annual average diversions of Priority 3a and 6a Colorado River water by CVWD were 330.9 KAF (USBR Decree Accounting). CVWD diversions of Colorado River water during the period 1964 to 1999, have ranged from a minimum of approximately 310 KAFY to a maximum of approximately 571 KAFY (USBR Decree Accounting).

CVWD operates and maintains a collector system of 166 miles of pipes and 21 miles of open ditches, to serve as a drainage network for irrigated lands within the valley. All agricultural drains empty into the CVSC except those at the southern end of the valley, which flow directly into the Salton Sea (CVWD 2000a). The CVSC itself also drains into the Salton Sea (CVWD 2000a). This system serves nearly 38,000 acres and receives water from more than 2,293 miles of on-farm drain lines (CVWD 2000a).

#### GROUNDWATER

The Coachella Valley groundwater basin extends from the northwestern edge of the Upper Valley (roughly defined as the area northwest of Washington Street) near the unincorporated community of Whitewater to the Salton Sea in the Lower Valley (roughly defined as the area southeast of Washington Street). The hydraulic gradient in the Coachella Valley is towards the Salton Sea. The Upper Valley aquifer is generally unconfined, although there is a lens of clay in the southern portion that results in both confined and unconfined conditions. The Lower Valley aquifer occurs in four main hydrogeologic units: the semi-perched aquifer, the upper aquifer, the aquitard and the lower aquifer. The semi-perched aquifer is unconfined, while the upper and lower aquifers are confined (unpublished data CVWD).

In 1999, groundwater supplies accounted for approximately 56 percent of the Coachella Valley's water supply (CVWD 2000a). Since the early part of this century, the Coachella Valley has been dependent on groundwater as a source of supply, and a significant decline in groundwater levels was apparent in the early 1980s. The condition of a groundwater basin in which the outflows (demands) exceed the inflows (supplies) to the groundwater basin is called "overdraft." In 1999, the annual overdraft in the Coachella Valley was estimated to be 136.7 KAF; total Coachella Valley overdraft was estimated to be approximately 5,100 KAF. CVWD issued a draft CVWMP in November 2000 to address groundwater overdraft and other water management issues. The Draft PEIR for the CVWMP was released in late June 2002. Comments were received, and the modified PEIR was certified on October 8, 2002.

#### WATER QUALITY

Water quality of CVWD's water supply is heavily dependent on the quality of imported supplies, and thus, on Colorado River quality at Imperial Dam and Coachella Valley groundwater quality. The water quality description for CVWD's Colorado River supplies is the same as IID's Colorado River water quality, which is described above.

As discussed earlier, water quality in the AAC is similar to water quality at Imperial Dam.

The Coachella Canal has had water quality problems. Some parameters, specifically, pH, Iron, TDS, Fluoride, and Thallium did not meet Federal and State drinking water standards at some point in the 1987 to 1999 period. However, the canal water is only used for agricultural purposes and is not a drinking water source.

Water quality in the upper Coachella Valley has TDS generally below the EPA’s primary drinking quality standard of 500 mg/L, except in areas adjacent to the Whitewater Spreading Facility and near the community of Palm Desert. In the Lower Valley, there are several areas where TDS exceeds 500 mg/L. For example, the area between the communities of Indio, Coachella, La Quinta and Valerie Jean, and the area between the communities of Oasis and Mecca exceed both the primary and secondary (1,000 mg/L) drinking water standard for TDS (CVWD 2002).

Preliminary studies by CVWD have identified the salt inputs and salt removal components within the Upper and Lower valleys. Table 3.1-2 illustrates the salt budget in the Coachella Valley in the Year 1999. As detailed in this table, local water sources are generally low in salinity and there is evidence that the majority of salinity in the Upper Coachella Valley groundwater comes from SWP recharge. In the Lower Valley, the major sources of salinity have been identified as canal water use and Salton Sea intrusion.

**Table 3.1-2. Salt Budget in the Coachella Valley for Year 1999**

<i>Salt Balance Component</i>	<i>Upper Valley</i>	<i>Lower Valley</i>	<i>Total</i>
<b>Salt Addition (tons/year)</b>			
Natural Recharge	8,000	1,000	9,000
SWP Recharge	70,000	0	70,000
Canal Water Use	1,000	251,000	252,000
Salton Sea Intrusion	0	71,000	71,000
Fish Farm/Duck Club Reuse	0	0	0
Input from Upper Valley	0	10,000	10,000
Domestic Use Increment	8,000	7,000	15,000
Fertilizers	4,000	16,000	20,000
<b>Total Salt Addition (tons/year)</b>	91,000	356,000	447,000
<b>Salt Removal (tons/year)</b>	0		
Drain Flows	0	156,000	156,000
Outputs to Salton Sea	0	2,000	2,000
Fish Farm/Duck Club Pumping	0	7,000	7,000
Municipal Wastewater Discharge	0	7,000	7,000
Output to Lower Valley	10,000	0	10,000
<b>Total Salt Removed (tons/year)</b>	10,000	172,000	182,000
<b>Net Salt Added (tons/year)</b>	81,000	184,000	265,000

Source: CVWD 2002

Nitrates exceed the primary MCL of 45 mg/L in many areas of the Coachella Valley; the source of these nitrates is thought to be fertilizers, septic tanks, water recycling, and buried vegetation in former mesquite forests along the Whitewater River (CVWD 2002). Sulfates in the Upper and Lower valleys are generally below the secondary drinking standard of 500 mg/L, but a few lower Valley wells have elevated sulfate concentrations. Increased use of canal water, Salton Sea intrusion, and downward migration of semi-perched aquifer water into the lower aquifer have been identified as the potential sources of these sulfates (CVWD 2002). Only a few wells in the CVWD service area have arsenic concentrations above the MCL of 50 µg/L. However when the MCL for arsenic is lowered to 10 µg/L in year 2006 many wells throughout the Coachella Valley will exceed this MCL. Perchlorate has recently been detected at levels of 4 to 6

ppb in Colorado River water delivered to the Coachella Valley. In 2001, all active CVWD wells were tested for perchlorate and only one well (out of service) had detectable levels (CVWD 2002). Two wells in Coachella Valley have exceeded the MCL for chloride, and both wells are thought to be influenced by Salton Sea intrusion. Elevated fluoride concentrations have been detected in clusters of wells in the lower Coachella Valley. The first set of wells is east of Indio and contamination is thought to be due to influence of the San Andreas Fault. The second set of wells with elevated fluoride is found between the communities of Mecca and Oasis. Although MTBE, a petroleum oxygenate, is a problem in the State of California including the Coachella Valley, the only volatile organic compound detected in the CVWD system has been trihalomethanes, a byproduct of water chlorination, and these have been found below the drinking water standard.

Water quality in surface drains in the Coachella Valley and in the CVSC is dependent on the source water quality, soil type, and agricultural practices. A TMDL is proposed for the Coachella Valley for bacteria/pathogens (SWRCB 2002).

#### *Metropolitan Water District*

##### HYDROLOGY

MWD is a public agency organized in 1928 under the authority of the Metropolitan Water District Act, with the primary purpose of developing, storing and distributing water to member public agencies within the Southern California coastal plain for domestic and municipal uses. MWD sells water to 26-member agencies that serve 5,200 square miles of Southern California and over 17 million people, including SDCWA. MWD obtains most of its water supply from the Colorado River and the California SWP.

From 1990 to 1999, MWD diverted on average, 1,191.2 KAFY of Colorado River water. This includes 550 KAFY of Priority 4 water in all 10 years, an average of 529.2 KAFY of Priority 5a and 5b water (including an average of 67.3 KAFY of Priority 3a water conserved by IID and made available to MWD), an average of 98.7 KAFY of unused Priority 3 water, and an average of 13.3 KAFY of surplus water under the MWD/Reclamation Surplus Flows Contract (USBR Decree Accounting). The water available under the 1988 IID/MWD Agreement and the 1989 agreements varied from a minimum of 6.1 KAFY to a maximum of 108.5 KAFY (USBR Decree Accounting).

##### WATER QUALITY

MWD's Colorado River water supplies are primarily dependent upon the water quality of the Colorado River at Lake Havasu/Parker Dam.

#### *San Diego County Water Authority*

##### HYDROLOGY

SDCWA is the largest water purchaser of the 26-member agencies of MWD. From fiscal year 1990 to 1999 SDCWA purchased, on average, 469.3 KAFY from MWD. SDCWA serves 2.8 million people in a service area of 1,420 square miles. Seventy-five to 95 percent of SDCWA

water supply is imported from MWD. Local supplies make up the remainder of the supply to the SDCWA service area. SDCWA delivered 619.4 KAF to its service area during fiscal year 1999 (from July 1, 1998 to June 30, 1999), of which, 453.7 KAF was purchased from MWD (personal communication, Tim Bombardier).

Within the SDCWA distribution system are connections to deliver water to two of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties, the City of Escondido and Vista Irrigation District. The collective group, La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians, and the City of Escondido, and Vista Irrigation District, are named in Public Law 100-675 (1988) that provides for settlement of water right claims and authorizes lining of the AAC and Coachella Canal.

#### WATER QUALITY

SDCWA water quality is heavily dependent on the water quality of supplies delivered from MWD. SDCWA receives MWD water from both Lake Skinner and from a bypass north of the Lake.

#### *Arizona*

The portions of Arizona in the Lower Basin that depend on Colorado River mainstream water consist of the following areas:

- The Colorado River from Lake Mead to the SIB;
- The Gila River Valley upstream from Yuma, Arizona; and
- A large area in the central part of the State served by facilities of the CAP.

Under the BCPA and the Decree, Arizona receives an annual apportionment of 2.8 MAF from the Lower Division States' total of 7.5 MAF. Arizona also has a 50 KAFY annual entitlement from the Upper Basin apportionment that would not be affected by the proposed action or alternatives. Arizona's use of Colorado River water, including that used for groundwater banking, reached its normal year entitlement of 2.8 MAF in 1997. However, its direct consumptive use since then has been less than this amount. Arizona's normal year depletion schedule is projected to reach 2.8 MAF in 2006, and remain at that level thereafter (refer to Appendix G).

Arizona has numerous users of Colorado River water. The largest diversion of water is for the CAP that delivers water to contractors in the central part of the State. CAP's diversion is located at Lake Havasu. The next three largest diversions are those of the Colorado River Indian Reservation at Headgate Rock Dam and the Gila and Yuma Projects, whose diversions are located at Imperial Dam. The remaining diversions serve irrigated areas and community development along the river corridor, including lands of the Fort Mojave Indian Reservation, water used by Federal agencies in Arizona, the cities of Bullhead, Lake Havasu and Parker, Mojave Valley Irrigation District and Cibola Irrigation District. A portion of the water from the river corridor is also diverted by wells located along the river.

The CAP and other fourth priority Arizona users that contracted for Colorado River water after September 30, 1968, have the lowest priority. The exceptions are lower priority contractors that contracted for unused normal year entitlement and surplus year supplies when available. Included in the non-CAP category are Bullhead City, Lake Havasu City, Mojave Valley Irrigation District and others. Of the 2.8 MAF of Colorado River water apportioned to Arizona, a total quantity of not to exceed 164,652 AFY of annual diversions is available for satisfaction of water deliveries to fourth priority Arizona non-CAP water users under contracts or obligations entered into or established subsequent to September 30, 1968 (post-CAP contractors). Contracts or obligations entered into or established prior to September 30, 1968 (pre-CAP contractors) enjoy a priority that is senior to the CAP and the post-CAP contractors, and include Indian reservations, PPRs, wildlife refuges, and other pre-CAP contractors. The pre-CAP contractors have a combined annual diversion right of about 1.7 MAF.

Under shortage conditions, initial shortages in the U.S. are shared between Nevada and Arizona on a four and 96 percent basis, respectively. There are no specific shortage criteria established for Lake Mead. For modeling purposes, shortage criteria are assumed to adequately model the Colorado River system. See section 3.1.2 for detailed information regarding the modeling of shortage assumptions. A sensitivity analysis was also done, using a different shortage protection elevation for Lake Mead. This analysis can be found in Appendix G.

Within Arizona, any use of water occurring under contracts for unused entitlement (Arizona fifth priority water entitlements) is eliminated first (along with groundwater recharge) under shortage conditions. Any remaining reduction in Arizona would be shared pro rata between the CAP and the non-CAP holders of fourth priority entitlements. More severe shortages would result in holders of higher priority entitlements having to incur reduction in their water use.

Arizona's basic strategy for meeting short-term shortages in CAP municipal and industrial (M&I) supply centers on reduced uses for recharge, reduced agricultural deliveries and an increased use of groundwater. In addition to naturally occurring groundwater, Arizona has established a groundwater bank, which is managed by the AWBA. Arizona established the AWBA in 1996. The State legislation that authorized the AWBA states that it was created (1) to increase Arizona's use of Colorado River water by delivering through the CAP system and storing water that otherwise would be unused by Arizona; (2) to ensure an adequate water supply to CAP M&I users in times of shortages or disruptions of the CAP system; (3) to meet water management plan objectives of the Arizona State groundwater code; (4) to assist in settling Indian water rights claims; and (5) to provide an opportunity for authorized agencies in California and Nevada to store unused Colorado River water in Arizona for future use. Currently Arizona is actively storing CAP water that is excess to its current needs. Groundwater banking is occurring with the intent of providing a source for withdrawal during periods when the amount of Colorado River water available for diversion under the CAP priority is curtailed by shortage conditions. Additionally, CAWCD has stored a substantial amount of CAP water in central Arizona.

#### *Nevada*

The portion of Nevada that depends on Colorado River water is limited to southern Nevada, primarily the Las Vegas Valley and the Laughlin areas. The CRC and SNWA manage Nevada's

Colorado River water supply. The SNWA coordinates the distribution and use of the water by its member agencies whose systems provide retail distribution.

Nevada has five principal points of diversion for Colorado River water. The largest of these is the Las Vegas Valley that pumps water from Lake Mead at Saddle Island (on the west shore of the lake's Boulder Basin) through facilities of SNWA. The water is pumped at two adjacent pumping plants. The pumped water is treated before being distributed to the Las Vegas Valley and to Boulder City water distribution systems. Three other diversion points are downstream of Davis Dam. They serve the community of Laughlin, Southern California Edison's coal fired Mohave Generating Station and uses on that portion of the Fort Mojave Indian Reservation lying in Nevada. The fifth diversion consists of water used by Federal agencies in Nevada, primarily the National Park Service and its concessionaires at various points on Lakes Mead and Mohave.

Nevada's current Colorado River water demand is slightly above its Colorado River normal water apportionment under the BCPA and the Decree of 300,000 AFY. SNWA depletions represent approximately 90 percent of this amount.

SNWA's Integrated Resource Plan calls for optimizing both the use of Colorado River water and the use of the Las Vegas Valley shallow aquifer before developing water from additional sources, including the lower Virgin River and Muddy River. The SNWA has been supporting groundwater recharge in the Las Vegas Valley through facilities of member agencies. The artificial recharge of Colorado River water into the Las Vegas Valley groundwater basin is intended to help meet summer peak demands, provide an interim future water supply and stabilize declining groundwater tables. Water agencies in the valley will be able to withdraw water to meet temporary shortfalls in supply. However, such withdrawals would be coupled with the opportunity for replenishment of the aquifer.

#### *Salton Sea*

The Salton Sea is a large saline lake, inundating the lowest elevations of the Imperial and Coachella Valleys. The current Sea was created when a temporary canal on the Colorado River failed in 1905, resulting in an uncontrolled diversion of the Colorado River into the Imperial and Coachella valleys for 18 months. The Salton Sea is a terminal lake without a surface water outlet. The water level in the Sea has varied since the 1905 flood, but has been relatively stable, near elevation -228 feet msl since the 1980's (USBR and SSA 2000). This consistent elevation indicates that annual inflow to the Sea has approximately equaled the annual rate of evaporation. However, more recent trends indicate that the sea elevation is in decline (personal communication, P. Weghorst, 2001).

Inflow to the Salton Sea varies from year to year depending on rainfall and drainage from local runoff and irrigation districts. Table 3.1-3 summarizes the relative contributions of source inflows to the Salton Sea. Agricultural flows reach the Salton Sea via the Alamo River, New River, agricultural drains, and Whitewater River. Groundwater and direct precipitation account for only a small percentage of the Sea's inflow. Further information regarding the surface hydrology associated with the Salton Sea is available in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

**Table 3.1-3. Sources of Salton Sea Inflow**

<i>Source of Inflow</i>	<i>Total Average Annual Inflow (AF)</i>	<i>Percent Contribution of Total Inflow</i>
Alamo River	623,678	46.4
New River	441,475	32.9
IID Agricultural Drains (that directly drain to the Sea)	93,250	6.9
Surface Flows from CVWD (including Whitewater River)	115,053	8.6
Subsurface flows from CVWD	1,539	0.1
Unmeasured inflows <sup>a</sup>	68,400	5.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,343,395</b>	<b>100 percent</b>
<sup>a</sup> Unaccounted for direct runoff, unmeasured inflows from IID and CVWD as well as errors and/or omissions resulting from development of historic water balance. <i>Source:</i> Personal communication. P. Weghorst, 2001		

The water quality of the Salton Sea is a function of its source waters, agricultural and municipal wastewater. Because the Sea has no natural outlet, salt loads entering the water tend to accumulate. Given the Sea's evaporation rate of nearly 6 feet per year and minimal precipitation, the entire Sea would evaporate within about 10 years if all inflows were stopped. In the 1950's and 1960's salinity fluctuated between about 31,000 and 39,000 mg/L. From 1990-1999 the average salinity was 42,600 mg/L and in year 2000, the average salinity of the Sea (measured as TDS concentration) was approximately 44,000 mg/L (personal communication, P. Weghorst 2001).

The RWQCB, Colorado River Region has identified the Salton Sea and a number of its tributaries as impaired and subject to planned TMDL requirements for bacteria, nutrients, pesticides, selenium, silt, and volatile organic compounds. Colorado River water is reported to be the sole source of selenium to the Sea (USGS Water Resource Investigation Report 93-4014). Nutrient loading (ammonia, nitrate, phosphate) is a result of agricultural practices and wastewater management practices within the Salton Sea basin as well as industrial and municipal effluent from Mexico (USBR and SSA 2000).

### **3.1.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### ***Impact Assessment Methodology***

This section outlines the general impact assessment methodology, including the hydrologic modeling framework. Specific information on the modeling process for IA and IOP are provided in Appendices G and C, respectively. Modeling was not necessary for the biological conservation measures, as noted in section 3.0.

Different but interrelated modeling efforts and impact analyses were necessary to estimate changes due to the IA and IOP. The IA and IOP have differing impacts on the river. The IA program is in effect at all times, with a stepped decrease in diversions as transfers are implemented, but in every year representing a decrease in diversion from the existing condition.

The IOP represents a variable year-to-year change to the river, sometimes increasing flow and sometimes decreasing flow, which is not consistent from one year to the next. The degree to

which inadvertent overruns would occur depends largely on unplanned actions by individual water districts, which in turn are affected by cropping patterns. In many years some water districts could use less than or equal to their normal apportionments. In other years districts may have inadvertent overruns. For this reason, the IOP has been modeled separately from the IA. Within the impact analysis, both the average and the “worst-case” IOP impacts are layered onto impacts of the IA. However, it should be stressed that impacts due to the IOP could vary from year to year, and that the worst-case change to river flows or reservoir elevations is the most extreme adverse change anticipated and is expected only once over the entire 75 years of analysis. Thus this methodology provides an overly conservative assessment of impacts due to the IOP and the combination of the IOP and IA.

#### *Modeling of the IA*

Baseline Colorado River System conditions (also known as the No-Action Alternative or “Future Without” project conditions) and the conditions resulting from the action alternatives were simulated using Reclamation’s CRSS as currently implemented in the computerized modeling framework called Riverware. River operation parameters modeled and analyzed include the water entering the river system, storage in the system, reservoir releases from storage, and the water demands of, and deliveries to, the Basin States and Mexico. The model uses the 85-year natural flow record from 1906 through 1990 to estimate future inflows. Future Colorado water demands are based on demands and depletion projections supplied by the Basin States. The model simulates operation of Glen Canyon Dam, Hoover Dam, and other Colorado River system elements consistent with the LROC. CRSS was used to model the following four operational scenarios:

- No-Action Alternative (assuming ISG would be implemented, but no new water transfers would take place). This assumption was made to isolate the impacts of the IA for this EIS;
- IA (assuming the ISG would be implemented and the new water transfers proposed under the IA would take place);
- Baseline for Cumulative Analysis (the future assuming that neither the ISG nor water transfers per the IA would take place); and
- Cumulative Analysis (the future assuming that the ISG, IA water transfers, and the PVID Program would take place).

From these four scenarios two analyses were prepared:

- Evaluation of the potential impacts resulting from the implementation of the proposed IA water transfers. In this analysis the modeling results of No-Action and IA were compared, focusing upon potential changes in river operations and water deliveries; and
- Evaluation of the potential cumulative impacts resulting from the ISG, IA water transfers, and the PVID Program. In this analysis the modeling results of the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis and Cumulative Analysis were compared. This methodology and impact discussion is contained in section 4.2, Cumulative Impacts.

The modeling of the operational scenarios required certain assumptions with regard to various aspects of water delivery and system operations. Important assumptions common to all four operational scenarios include:

- Reservoir starting conditions were based on the projections of Reclamation’s monthly operations model;
- Upper Basin States’ depletion estimates were taken from the ISG Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS);
- Upper Basin reservoir operating rules (including Lake Powell) were those used in the ISG FEIS;
- Pursuant to the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, water deliveries to Mexico would be 1.5 MAF under normal conditions, up to 1.7 MAF under Lake Mead flood control release conditions, and less than 1.5 MAF under conditions of extreme shortage when California’s delivery is also cut below 4.4 MAF. The model assumes all United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 deliveries are made at Morelos Dam.
- Lake Mead would operate to meet downstream demands and to follow the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) flood control procedures;
- All Arizona shortages would be absorbed by the CAP;
- No specific shortage guidelines exist for the operations of Lake Mead. For modeling purposes, “First level shortages” would be declared when Lake Mead water elevations fall below a pre-determined “trigger elevation.” The trigger elevation was set to protect Mead’s minimum effective power generation elevation of 1,083 feet msl with an 80 percent probability. Under a first level shortage, CAP delivery would be reduced to 1,000 KAF and the SNWA would be reduced by 4 percent of the total shortage. “Second level shortages” would be declared when Lake Mead water surface elevations are forecasted (at the beginning of the year) to fall below a level where neither of SNWA’s water intakes are operable (1,000 feet msl). Second level shortages would be absorbed by CAP and SNWA until CAP deliveries go to zero, at which time MWD and Mexico would equally share any additional shortages necessary to keep Lake Mead above 1,000 feet msl. Since no shortage guidelines exist, model simulations were also made protecting Lake Mead’s elevation of 1,050 feet with second level shortages at 950 feet (see Appendix G for this sensitivity analysis);
- The Yuma Desalting Plant was assumed to remain in ready reserve status with 120 KAFY bypassed to the Cienega de Santa Clara in Mexico from 2002-2004. The desalting plant is assumed to operate beginning in 2005, reducing the bypass to 52 KAFY. For modeling purposes, this bypass is not counted as part of the Treaty delivery. The U.S. recognizes that it has an obligation to replace, as appropriate, the bypass flows and that the assumptions made herein, for modeling purposes, do not necessarily represent the policy that Reclamation will adopt for replacement of bypass flows. The assumptions made with respect to modeling the bypass flows are intended only to provide a thorough and comprehensive accounting of Lower Basin water supply. The U.S. is

exploring options for replacement of the bypass flows, including options that would not require operation of the Yuma Desalting Plant. Reclamation will be sending out for public review a draft report that will propose criteria regarding the timing and rate of buildup of implementing bypass replacement measures. The criteria will be related to Colorado River storage levels. While this criteria has yet to be proposed, the modeling assumption used in this IA, of when to initiate operation of the Yuma Desalting Plant, was changed from 2023 to 2005 to approximate the expectation that some action would likely be initiated earlier than 2023 to address the bypass. This modeling assumption does not imply that Reclamation will propose to operate the Yuma Desalting Plant, or that the proposed criteria will have the effect of implementing full replacement measures starting in 2005. The 2005 assumption was simply thought to be a better approximation of the bypass being addressed in the near future;

- For the CVWD/IID/MWD Water Transfer Agreement (First and Second 50 KAFY) it was assumed that the 100 KAFY would be delivered to MWD rather than CVWD. This insured that the modeling considered the most extreme anticipated change to the Colorado River due to a change in point of diversion; and
- For the CVWD/MWD SWP Transfer and Exchange Agreement it was assumed that the 35 KAF involved in the transfer would be diverted at the CRA near Parker Dam for delivery to CVWD, rather than be diverted at the AAC near Imperial Dam. Again, this assumption was chosen to ensure that the analysis considered the most extreme anticipated change to the Colorado River due to a possible change in point of diversion.

The modeling of the operational scenarios required certain assumptions to differ, primarily the assumptions of water transfers and ISG. The following assumptions were used for specific operational scenarios.

- For the No-Action Alternative, no new water transfers were assumed (i.e., only the 1988/1989 IID to MWD transfer was assumed). Appendix G details each entity's assumed normal schedule. The ISG were assumed to be effective for the years 2002 through 2016 and ISG ROD benchmark reductions were assumed to be met by MWD.
- For the proposed action, new water transfers under the IA were assumed. These transfers would total approximately 388 KAF by 2026, dropping to 338 KAF in 2047. Appendix G details each entity's assumed normal schedule. The ISG was assumed to be effective for the years 2002 through 2016.
- For the Cumulative Baseline scenario, entity's normal schedules were the same as the No-Action condition. ISG was not assumed, but rather the 70R Strategy<sup>1</sup> as specified in the ISG FEIS was assumed for the years 2002 through 2076.

---

1. The 70R Strategy defined one of the factors considered by Reclamation prior to adoption of the ISG. The 70R Strategy process assumed a 70-percentile inflow into Lake Powell and after deducting consumptive uses and system losses and checks the results to see if all of the water could be stored or if flood control releases from Lake Mead would be required. If flood control releases from Lake Mead would be required, surplus water would be made available to Arizona, California, and Nevada beyond its normal year apportionment of 7.5 MAF.

- For the Cumulative Analysis scenario, entity's normal schedules were those assumed under the IA scenario, with the addition of the PVID Program. These schedules are detailed in Appendix G. The ISG were assumed effective for the years 2002 through 2016.

To quantify the uncertainty with respect to future inflows, each operational scenario was analyzed for a range of possible inflows. Each future inflow scenario was generated from the historic natural flow recorded by cycling through that record. For example, the first simulation assumed that the inflows for 2002 through 2076 would be the inflows for 1906 through 1980, the second simulation assumed that inflows for 2002 through 2076 would be the inflows for years 1907 through 1981, and so on. As the method progressed, the historic record was assumed to "wrap around" (i.e., after 1990 the record reverted back to 1906). In all there were 85 separate inflow scenarios, related to the 85 years (1906 - 1990) of the historic record.

The model contained 300 "nodes" (locations) related to geographic areas on the river system. The model generated monthly data for these 300 nodes given the 85 different inflow scenarios for the years 2002 through 2076. This huge amount of data was then aggregated to facilitate comparing the various alternatives and No-Action. Two basic categories of aggregation are common, those that aggregate in time, space, or both, and those that aggregate the 85 possible outcomes related to the 85 inflow scenarios. Three aggregated periods are routinely used in the analysis: the 15 year period that coincides with the ISG (2002 - 2016); the period following the ISG (2017 - 2076); and the entire 75 year period of analysis. The primary spatial aggregations relate to four river system components: Lake Powell; the River between Glen Canyon Dam and Lake Mead; Lake Mead; and the River below Hoover Dam. Once the appropriate temporal and spatial aggregation was chosen, standard statistical techniques were used to analyze the 85 possible outcomes. Statistical measures include mean, median, percentile, and standard deviation. Specific details on IA modeling are provided in Appendix G.

#### *Estimating Changes to River Stage and Groundwater Elevations Due to the IA*

Very detailed river stage and groundwater elevation modeling was performed for specific reaches under various flow regimes for the BA for the Proposed ISG (see Appendix D). Specifically, river stage at seven points between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam were examined:

- River Mile 192.2, Parker Dam;
- River Mile 177.7, Headgate Rock Diversion Dam;
- River Mile 152.0, Waterwheel gage;
- River Mile 133.8, Palo Verde Diversion Dam;
- River Mile 106.6, Taylor Ferry Gage;
- River Mile 87.3, Cibola Gage; and
- River Mile 49.2, Imperial Dam.

Assuming reductions in flow in the Parker to Imperial River reach from 200 KAFY to 1,574 KAFY (in increments of 100 KAF) River flow was calculated at these seven points. From these River flows, the River elevations were computed using the step-back water surface computations of the USACE HEC-RAS computer program using cross-sectional survey data for 20 representative type-areas distributed throughout the impacted reach. In addition, water surface elevations were used to calculate the impact on groundwater levels in areas adjacent to, but not directly connected to the River. Reduction in surface area of backwater and open river also was based on cross sectional data and backwater areas delineated in GIS. Because the range of flows analyzed under the BA (400 KAFY) captures the changes potentially occurring under the proposed action (reduction up to 388 KAFY), where applicable the BA analysis is included as part of this section.

### *Modeling of the IOP*

In addition to assessing impacts due to water transfers under the IA, this EIS also assesses impacts resulting from implementation of the IOP. Potential changes to River flows, reservoir storage and flood flows were estimated using a spreadsheet analysis. Historical water use identified possible users of the IOP and the potential size of overruns based on historic overruns; differences in forecasted and actual use; and the ability of lower priority users to accurately estimate remaining apportionment. The potential for the CAP to have overruns was deemed minimal and the CAP was not included in the spreadsheet analysis, nor were the potential impacts of overrun and payback for Nevada modeled. This is due in large part because Nevada's apportionment is relatively small and because its diversion and return flows (and thus IOP effects) are contained within Lake Mead. Only overrun and payback actions by California entities PVID/YPRD, IID, CVWD, and MWD, were considered to have the potential to impact River flows, flood flows, and reservoir storage.

Using historic fluctuations in depletions, baselines were developed for years 2002 through 2076. Overruns were then estimated based on fluctuation from the baseline. PVID and YPRD have historically used an average of about 420 KAF, though this varies. PVID/YPRD are heavily agricultural and demand is tied to rainfall and cropping patterns. Although neither PVID nor YPRD have quantified water entitlements, overruns were considered to occur whenever combined PVID and YPRD use exceeded 420 KAF. Per the terms of the QSA, MWD would take responsibility for repaying PVID/YPRD "overruns." MWD would benefit by receiving water when PVID/YPRD use is less than 420 KAF. Priority 1 through 3 users are allowed a total apportionment not to exceed 3.85 MAF; within this, IID and CVWD are limited to 3.38 MAF<sup>2</sup> and any depletions over this amount are considered overruns.

The IOP modeling also analyzed different scenarios based on length of payback periods (1 or 3-year) and the maximum allowable overrun (e.g., 5 percent or 10 percent of entitlement). For each modeled scenario, the estimated future overrun account balances and paybacks were then ranked and analyzed statistically. Key statistics identified for each modeled scenario included

---

2. The 3.38 designation for IID and CVWD inadvertent overrun is derived as follows: 3.85 MAFY allocated to Priorities 1 through 3, less 0.420 MAFY assumed to be used by Priorities 1&2 (PVID/YPRD), less the 0.11 MAFY transfer between MWD, plus 0.05 MAFY of water received by CVWD as part of the IID/MWD transfer (First 50 KAFY).

the mean and maximum values and cumulative distribution. These statistics were then used to analyze effects on river flow, reservoir elevation, and other resources.

Specific details on IOP modeling are provided in Appendix C.

#### *Modeling of Salinity Levels*

In addition to modeling future reservoir levels and volumetric river flows, the CRSS model simulates the impacts of scheduled water development projects on future salinity levels. This model has been used extensively to estimate the amount of new salinity control projects required to reduce the river's salinity to meet the numeric criteria at some point in the future for the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program (SCP). The model itself does not include future salinity controls because implementation of future salinity control projects is dependent upon future Federal appropriations. By definition, the SCP is designed to be flexible enough to adjust for any changes caused by the various alternatives being considered. Therefore, it could be concluded that there would be no change in compliance with the standards caused by selecting any one of the alternatives. However, for the purposes of this analysis, each operational scenario has been evaluated to identify the differences between the No-Action and proposed action. Specific details on salinity modeling are provided in Appendix G.

General impacts of salinity were determined from review of records of historic river flow and salinity data available and economic impacts presented in *Quality of Water Colorado River Basin – Progress Report No. 19*, 1999, U.S. Department of the Interior; *Water Quality Standards for Salinity Colorado River System, 1999 Review*, June 1999, Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum and *Salinity Management Study*, Technical Appendices, June 1999, Bookman-Edmonston Engineering, Inc.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

##### *No-Action for Implementation Agreement*

In the hydrologic modeling the No-Action Alternative and baseline condition are the same. The No-Action Alternative represents expected future conditions in the absence of the proposed Federal actions.

Under No-Action, the following were assumed to occur:

- California would reduce its use of Colorado River water to meet targets defined in the ISG ROD. For modeling purposes, it was assumed that MWD would have primary responsibility for meeting the ISG ROD conservation targets.
- The 1988 MWD/IID Transfer Agreement (110 KAF from IID to MWD) would continue;
- The ISG would be in effect through 2016;
- Implementation of new, cooperative voluntary management plans or programs for water conservation, exchanges, or transfers as specified by the QSA would not occur.

Additional funding to support further agricultural conservation would be subject to dispute; and

- Structural projects embodied in the QSA that would help conserve Colorado River water, such as lining the AAC and the Coachella Canal, would lose \$200 million in State funding. Water transfers dependent on canal lining projects would not occur.

Currently California is able to divert other States' unused apportionments as the Secretary allows. Historically the unused portion of Arizona and Nevada entitlements have been used by California's Priority 5 (allocated to MWD) and Priority 6 (allocated to PVID, IID, and CVWD). As Arizona and Nevada begin to utilize their full entitlements, availability of water for Priorities 5 and 6 would be uncertain. Further, if the IOP were not adopted, the Secretary would enforce obligations under the Decree to ensure that no water contractor exceeds their contracted amount. Without the water transfers authorized by the IA and QSA, the biological conservation measures identified in the January 2001 BO would be unnecessary.

#### RESERVOIRS AND IMPACTED RIVER REACHES

In a broad sense, hydrology would not change dramatically as California decreases its use and Arizona and Nevada increase their use. In normal years, lower basin depletions would remain 7.5 MAFY though diversion points and amounts diverted at those points would change. Tables 3.1-4 and 3.1-5 illustrate the projected flows and trends in reservoir elevations for the No-Action condition.

#### WATER QUALITY

Under No-Action, assuming no additional salinity control projects were undertaken, salinity concentrations below Hoover, Parker, and Imperial Dams are projected to exceed numeric criteria established by the Salinity Control Forum by the year 2006 (DOI 1999). However, it is assumed that salinity control projects would continue to be implemented and numeric criteria for salinity would be met in all reaches.

#### SERVICE AREAS

*California.* Under No-Action conditions, for the period 2002 to 2076 the probability that California would have normal or above normal Colorado River supplies is about 99 percent. The probability of surplus Colorado supplies being available would be about 32 percent for this period, with that probability being higher in the early years. The anticipated maximum surplus depletion is anticipated to be 5.468 MAFY. The probability of shortage conditions would be about 1 percent, and minimum depletions are anticipated to be approximately 3.847 MAFY over this period.

*Arizona.* Under No-Action, for the period 2002 to 2076 the probability that Arizona would have normal or above normal Colorado River supplies is about 44 percent, with that probability being higher in the early years. The probability of surplus Colorado supplies being available would be about 19 percent for this period. The anticipated maximum surplus depletion is anticipated to be 3.24 MAFY. The probability of shortage conditions would be about 56

**Table 3.1-4. Projected Trends in Reservoir Levels Under the No-Action Condition**

<b>Lake Powell</b>	Under No-Action, Lake Powell levels are expected to be lower than historic levels due to increased Upper Basin depletions. Median Lake Powell levels are expected to decline for a number of years and then stabilize under the No-Action Alternative. Elevations in Lake Powell may fluctuate between 3,700 feet msl and 3,537 feet msl.
<b>Lake Mead</b>	Under the No-Action Alternative reservoir levels are expected to vary over time, but generally decline. There is a 12 to 26 percent probability that Lake Mead levels would be 1200 feet msl or higher throughout the period 2002 to 2076. Modeled median water levels decline to approximately 1108 feet msl by the year 2040 under the No-Action Alternative and fluctuate between 1,106 feet msl and 1,116 feet msl through the year 2076.
Elevation to Efficiently Produce Electricity	Under No-Action, over the period 2002 to 2010, there is a 100 percent probability that Lake Mead levels would be greater than needed to produce electricity (1,083 feet msl). Over the period 2011 to 2030, that probability declines to about 73 percent and remains there through year 2040. After 2040, the probability again declines and in year 2053 is about 56 percent, remaining there through year 2076.
Elevation to Support SNWA's 1,050 intake	Under No-Action, Lake Mead levels are expected to exceed 1,050 feet msl, with a nearly 100 percent probability over the period 2002-2017. Beginning in 2018, the probability declines and by year 2030 is about 76 percent, remaining there through year 2050. After 2050, the probability further declines to about 61 percent by 2057 and remains there through 2076.
Elevation to Support SNWA's 1,000 intake	Under No-Action, Lake Mead levels are expected to exceed 1000 feet msl, with a 100 percent probability over the period 2002-2049. After 2049, that probability declines and by year 2058 is about 94 percent, remaining there through year 2076.
For more information refer to Appendix G.	

**Table 3.1-5. Projected Flows of the Lower Colorado River Under the No-Action Condition***(All numbers rounded and in MAFY)*

<i>River Reach</i>	<i>Maximum Projected Annual Flow</i>	<i>Projected Average Annual Flow</i>	<i>Minimum Projected Annual Flow</i>
Hoover Dam to Parker Dam			
<i>At Havasu NWR</i>	12.61	8.54 to 9.73	8.13
Parker Dam to Imperial Dam			
At Headgate Rock Dam	9.58	6.73 to 6.80	6.48
Below Palo Verde Diversion Dam	8.96	6.02 to 6.17	6.02
For more information refer to Appendix G.			

percent<sup>3</sup>, and minimum depletions are anticipated to be approximately 1.405 MAFY over this period.

It is projected that CAP water would be used for groundwater recharge until about 2040 under normal and surplus conditions. This use will be terminated first in case of shortage. For other interim and long-term contract users, agriculture has the lowest priority. Therefore, irrigation users will be reduced before CAP M&I or Indian users in case of shortage conditions. Most irrigation users have rights to pump groundwater as a replacement supply. The increased use of the groundwater supplies and the management of the groundwater basins are expected to be consistent with the State's groundwater management goals.

*Nevada.* Under No-Action, for the period 2002 to 2076, the probability that Nevada would have normal or above normal Colorado River supplies is 48 percent. The probability of surplus Colorado supplies would be 31 percent. When surplus would be available, Nevada's water depletions would rise steadily from a current value of approximately 338 KAFY to approximately 514 KAFY in approximately 50 years and remain at that level thereafter. The probability of shortage conditions would be about 52 percent. Should a first level shortage be declared Nevada's depletions would be approximately 236.3 KAFY.

#### SALTON SEA

According to modeling carried out by Reclamation for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS, the Salton Sea is expected to decline from its current elevation of about -228 feet to about elevation -235 feet over the 75-year study period (2002 - 2076) under the No-Action condition (i.e., no water transfers). During the same period, salinity would continue to increase from its current 44,000 mg/L to about 86,000 mg/L. At salinity levels of approximately 60,000 mg/L fish are not expected to survive, and this could occur in approximately year 2023 (personal communication, P. Weghorst, 2001). Detailed analysis can be found in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

#### *No-Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

The Secretary would apply existing law and not deliver water in excess of a State's, water district's, and other entity's entitlement.

#### *No-Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

Under this alternative, the biological conservation measures would not be implemented.

#### ***Proposed Action***

The following sections describe the projected impacts from the proposed action relative to the No-Action scenario for different features of the Colorado River system and user service areas.

---

3. The probability of first level shortages is approximately 47 percent for the years 2002 through 2076. In this same time period the probability of second level shortages is less than 9 percent.

This section focuses upon impacts from the water transfers under the IA and implementation of the IOP.

Specific actions taken under the proposed action are described in Chapter 2. In normal water supply years, California would be limited to 4.4 MAF (assuming no unused apportionment is available). For this EIS, it was assumed that under No-Action California would meet the ISG ROD benchmarks. Under No-Action, water apportionment in California would follow the Law of the River. Under the proposed action, California water would be apportioned per the Law of the River and allocated to the various users as modified by the QSA and IA. In surplus years, under No-Action, California would divert amounts similar to the recent past (average of 4.9 MAF). With the proposed action, conservation actions in IID would be used in both normal and surplus years to meet demands of California agencies. These conservation actions would continue in some surplus years, thereby reducing overall demand.

The potential impacts to hydrology, water quality, and water supply resulting from the biological conservation measures are uncertain. Creation of 44 acres of backwater, Tier 1 conservation measures including soil moisture maintenance, as well as Tier 2 conservation measures including restoration, revegetation, and maintenance of habitat are all planned within the Parker to Imperial reach of the Colorado River. These actions could result in the removal of some water from the mainstem of the Colorado River, as well as some dredging and construction activities. All biological conservation measures would be subject to Federal site-specific review. Potential impacts could include an increase in consumptive use of river water in the Parker to Imperial reach, as well as possible water quality impacts during construction.

#### *Implementation Agreement and Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

##### GENERAL COLORADO RIVER

*Hydrology.* The focus of this analysis is the reach between Hoover Dam and Imperial Dam where transfers proposed under the IA and QSA could have impacts. Transfers under the IA would shift diversion of between 183 KAF and 388 KAF from Imperial Dam to Parker Dam, decreasing flow in this reach. This could result in lowering of median annual water levels by up to 0.4 feet in this reach (USBR 2000a).

The IOP adds a second “layer” of actions that could potentially change river flows. Inadvertent overruns would result in an increase in flows, because water is being released from Lake Mead to fill these inadvertent overrun water orders. Conversely, during a payback water orders would be lower and less water would be released from Lake Mead. As indicated in Chapter 2, the IOP does not constitute a change in an entity’s entitlement, but rather the IOP allows an entity to temporarily vary from its permissible depletion, in some years having a minor overrun, with full payback occurring in no more than 3 years following the issuance of the decree record. Overall, because water taken per inadvertent overrun would be paid back (except following a flood control release), over time there would generally be no net increase or decrease in river flows.

An essential element of the IOP policy is payback. The different payback scenarios allow Reclamation to balance the needs of keeping certain elevations in Lake Mead while maintaining downstream flows. When an entity is in overrun, flows downstream from Hoover Dam would

be increased and the volume in Lake Mead would be reduced. When an entity entered payback, the entity would decrease the water it requested released from Lake Mead, thus increasing the volume of Lake Mead, while decreasing flows in the Colorado River. The one-year payback scenario requires that an overrun be paid back in one-year. For example, if an entity overran by 10 KAF, that entity would have to payback the 10 KAF all in one year, releases from Lake Mead would be reduced by 10 KAF and flows to the Lower Colorado River would be reduced by 10 KAF over the year. With a three-year payback scenario the entity would still be required to payback the 10 KAF, but payback would occur over three years. Rather than reducing flows by 10 KAF all in one year, flows in the Colorado River would be reduced by 10 KAF spread over three years. The three-year payback scenario would have less impact to river flows. In both the one- and three- year scenarios payback equals overrun, but the degree of impact resulting to river flows is less under the three-year scenario.

As a specific example, if PVID/YPRD users took water in excess of 420 KAF, additional water would be released from Lake Mead and flows would be increased from Hoover Dam to the PVID diversion below Parker Dam and the Gila Gravity Main Canal at Imperial Dam. If IID/CVWD had an overrun, flows would again increase from Hoover Dam downstream to the AAC diversion at Imperial Dam. When MWD took action to pay back use in excess of 420 KAF by PVID/YPRD users, flows would be reduced from Hoover Dam to Parker Dam. When IID/CVWD enter into payback, flows would be reduced from Hoover Dam to Imperial Dam.

The most extreme impacts due to the IOP would be seen if all entities, within the same year, either: inadvertently incurred their maximum allowed overrun; or entered 1-year payback after accruing their full overrun account. In actuality, the likelihood of all entities being in maximum payback or maximum overrun in the same year is unlikely. A more reasonable estimate is to look at average payback and average overrun amounts.

Changes in system storage (i.e., storage in Lakes Powell and Mead) due to the IA are expected to be minor. The IA allows transfers of water between California entities within the State's total apportionment of 4.4 MAF. Therefore under normal conditions, these transfers would have no impact on Lake Mead's storage. However, under surplus conditions, the total delivery to California would be somewhat less under the IA compared to baseline conditions, the result of reduced agricultural use due to transfers and the ISG, which do not provide surplus water to the agricultural entities at the "Full" and "Partial Domestic" surplus levels. The impact of the reduced California deliveries under these surplus levels would be a slight increase in Lake Mead's contents, and under equalization conditions, a corresponding minor increase in Lake Powell.

Conversely, the IOP would result in some reduction in system storage due to overrun account balances. In any given year, system storage would be reduced compared to No-Action conditions, by the total of the account balances. Modeling of the IOP showed that the long-term average overrun account balance would be 66 KAF, and in the extreme case analyzed overrun account balances could total up to 331 KAF (see Appendix C). These reductions in storage would occur primarily at Lake Mead; however, under equalization conditions, the reduction would essentially be split between Lakes Powell and Mead.

*Groundwater.* Groundwater level impacts were evaluated by considering changes in river stage. The BA prepared by Reclamation (2000a, Appendix D) shows that changing the point of

diversion from Imperial Dam to Parker Dam of 400 KAFY could lower the stage associated with the average annual flow by approximately 0.4 feet at some locations. The decline in river stage could result in similar declines in groundwater levels, again by as much as 0.4 feet. Reduction in groundwater elevation would be greatest in non-irrigated areas and less in irrigated areas.

*Water Quality.* Under the IA, projected salinity would be similar to that of No-Action. Below Hoover Dam and Parker Dam, projected salinity under the IA is no more than 1 mg/L higher than would be expected under No-Action. At Imperial Dam, salinity would be no more than 8 mg/L higher than would occur under No-Action. Table 3.1-6 compares the estimated Colorado River Salinity for No-Action and IA, for the years 2016, 2050, and 2076.

Increases in salinity from the IA, relative to the No-Action Alternative would be within the current fluctuation observed from month to month. However, it is assumed that additional salinity control measures would be implemented and standards would be met; the greater, albeit minor, salinity levels anticipated under the IA could require that salinity control measures be implemented on a different schedule than would be necessary under No-Action.

**Table 3.1-6. Change in Colorado River Salinity in 2016, 2050, and 2076 IA versus No-Action <sup>a</sup>**  
Total Dissolved Solids (mg/L)

<i>River Reach</i>	<i>Year 2016</i>	<i>Year 2050</i>	<i>Year 2076</i>
Below Hoover Dam	+1	0	0
Below Parker Dam	+1	+1	+1
At Imperial Dam	+7	+8	+8

<sup>a</sup> No-Action conditions assume that further salinity controls would be implemented to ensure compliance with the numeric criteria established by the Salinity Control Forum.

#### RESERVOIRS

*Lake Powell.* The IA could cause minor increases to Lake Powell elevations. Under the IA, California would reduce its use of surplus Colorado River water compared to the No-Action, leaving slightly more water in Lake Mead. With more water in Lake Mead, less water would leave Lake Powell under equalization operations and there could be minor increases in elevation.

The trends seen under No-Action conditions would also occur under the IA. As can be seen in Figure 3.1-2, summertime Lake Powell water elevations would be almost identical for the No-Action and IA, with an occasional slight increase (less than 2.5 feet) under the IA. Under the IA the probability that Lake Powell would be at full reservoir (above elevation 3695) would be approximately 1 percent greater than under No-Action for the period 2002-2076. Further, with the IA, there would be an approximately 1 percent greater probability that Lake Powell would exceed elevation 3612 feet msl (the threshold for marina and boat ramps) relative to No-Action. On average, IOP overrun accounts totaling 66 KAF could be “owed” to the Colorado River system. While overrun and payback primarily influence Lake Mead water elevations, given the equalization rule between these two reservoirs, Lake Powell could also potentially be impacted. In the most extreme scenario, IOP overrun accounts totaling 331 KAF could be “owed” to the Colorado River system. As much as half (33 KAF) of the overrun accounts could be delivered from Lake Powell to Lake Mead through equalization. This could translate into an elevation

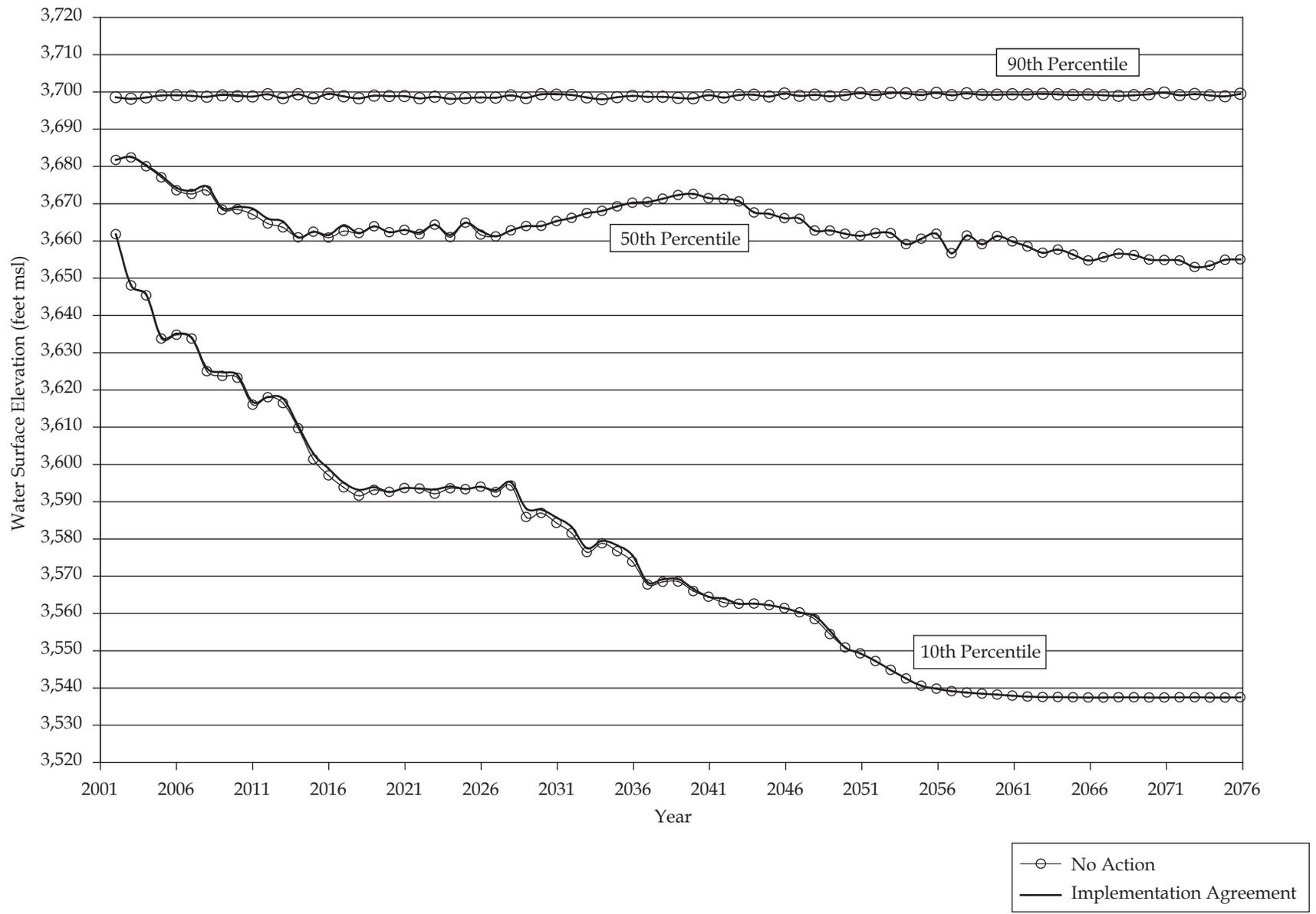


Figure 3.1-2. Modeled Annual Lake Powell Summertime Elevations, Comparison of the No-Action and the IA Alternatives

change from 3 to 9 inches, depending on the reservoirs' starting condition. In the most extreme scenario as much as half (165 KAF) of the overrun accounts could be delivered from Lake Powell to Lake Mead through equalization. This could translate into an elevation change as great as 2.5 feet. It should be stressed that this is the most extreme scenario anticipated, and would occur only infrequently, if at all. Table 3.1-7 shows the potential change in Lake Powell elevation given specific starting elevations. The starting elevations displayed in Table 3.1-7 relate to a nearly full reservoir, the current (year 2000) annual elevation, elevation for boat ramp operation, and the lowest elevation anticipated under the IA. Since first reaching equalization storage with Lake Mead in 1974, the reservoir water level has fluctuated from a high of 3,708 feet msl to a low of approximately 3,612 feet msl, a variation of 96 feet. The potential elevation change from combined IOP and IA effects is anticipated to be within the historic fluctuation and the fluctuation that would be seen under No-Action.

**Table 3.1-7. Potential Change in Lake Powell Elevation for Specific Starting Elevation (Change in Storage Due to the IOP Relative to the No-Action Alternative)**

<i>Starting Elevation</i>	<i>Decrease in Storage</i>	<i>Resulting Elevation</i>	<i>Change in Elevation</i>
3,680' msl (nearly full)	165 KAF	3,678.9' msl	1.1 ft
	33 KAF	3,679.75' msl	0.75 ft
3,662' msl (current elevation)	165 KAF	3,660.65' msl	1.35 ft
	33 KAF	3,661.5' msl	0.25 ft
3,612' msl (operation of boat ramps)	165 KAF	3,610.38' msl	1.62 ft
	33 KAF	3,611.7' msl	0.3 ft
3,537' msl (lowest anticipated under IA)	165 KAF	3,534.5' msl	2.5 ft
	33 KAF	3,536.5' msl	0.5 ft

*Lake Mead.* Like Lake Powell, under the No-Action Alternative, Lake Mead water surface elevations would decline over time. Figure 3.1-3 compares the relative differences in general lake level trends anticipated under No-Action and IA. Figure 3.1-3 also illustrates that lake levels would be similar or slightly higher (less than 5 feet) under IA than the No-Action condition. This again would be due to the fact that, under the IA, California would reduce its use of surplus Colorado River water compared to the No-Action Alternative, leaving more water in Lake Mead.

In terms of elevation to support power generation, the effects of the IA would be nearly indistinguishable from the No-Action Alternative (refer to Figure 3.1-4). Like No-Action, in the short term (years 2002-2010) under the IA, there would be a 100 percent probability that Lake Mead levels would be greater than needed to produce electricity. However, after year 2010, under both the IA and No-Action, there would be a 44 percent probability that Lake Mead would fall below 1,083 feet msl.

As illustrated in Figure 3.1-4, in the short term, through 2017, modeling results show that there would be a 100 percent probability that Lake Mead's level would exceed that needed for operation of SNWA's original intake (1,050 feet msl), under both the IA and No-Action Alternative. After 2017, under both the No-Action and IA, reservoir levels are projected to decline and there would be a 38 percent probability that the Lake's elevation would be lower than 1,050 feet msl.

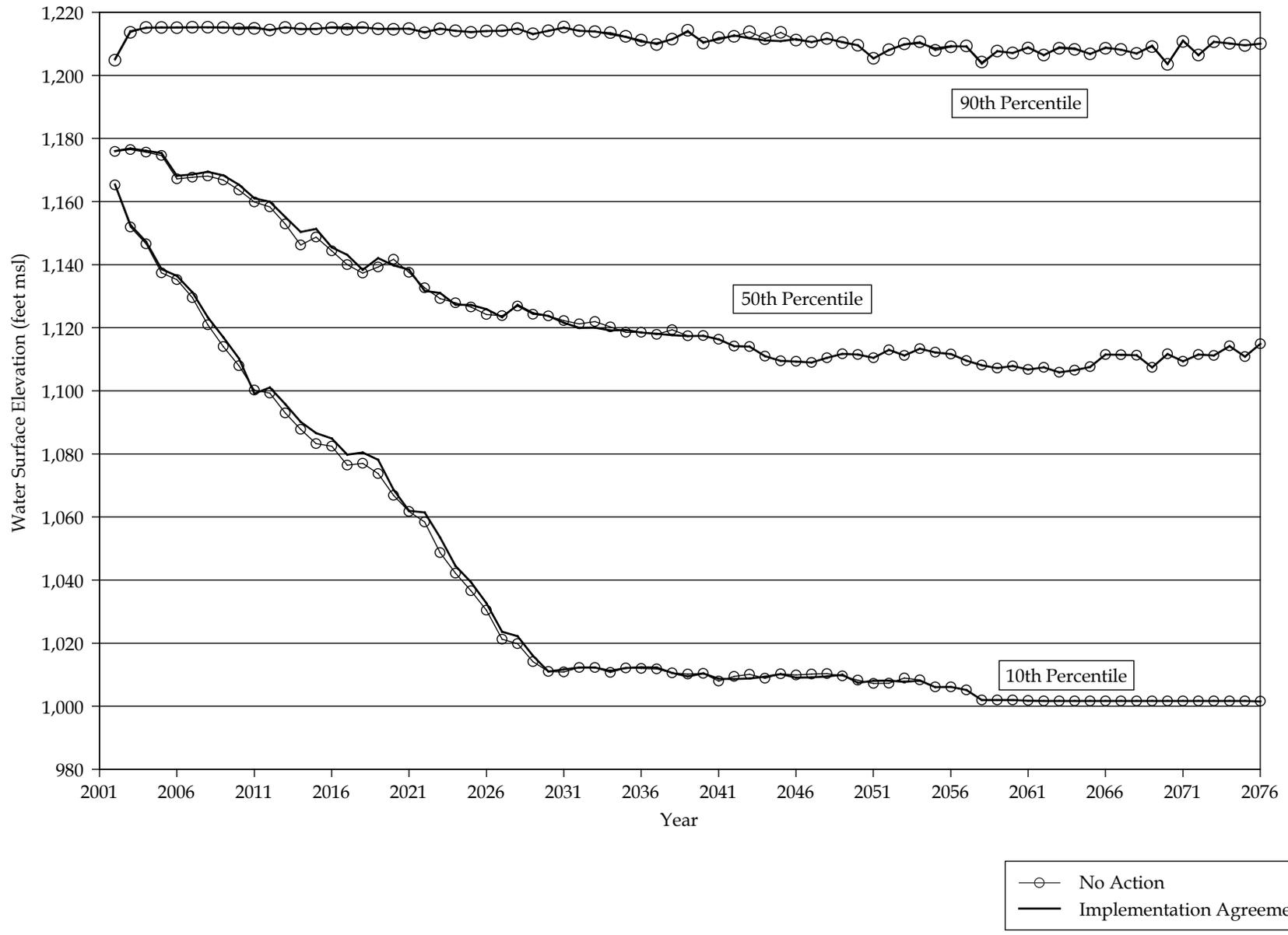
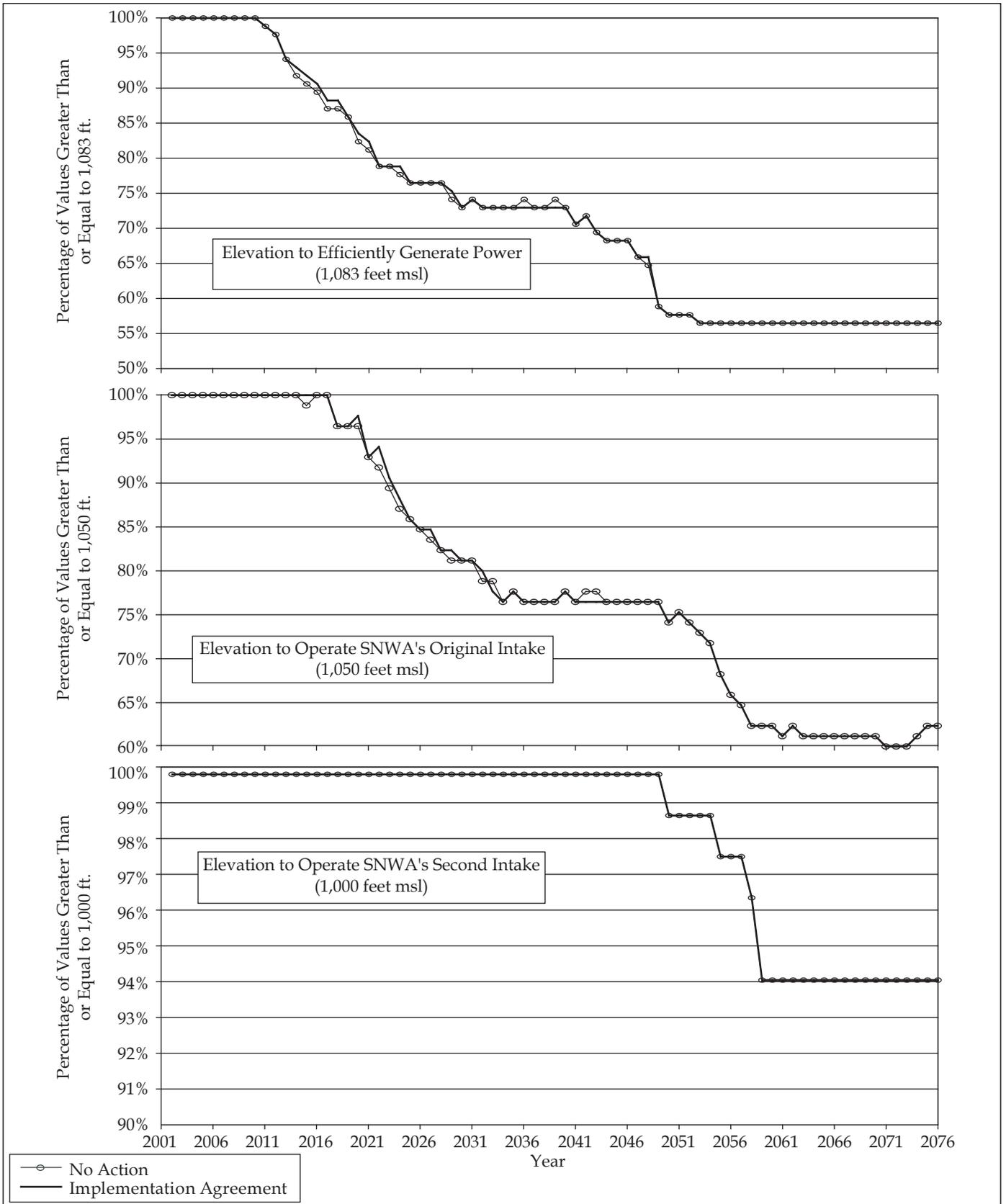


Figure 3.1-3. Modeled Annual Water Levels of Lake Mead, Comparison of No-Action and the IA Alternatives



**Figure 3.1-4. Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives for Key Lake Mead Elevations**

Figure 3.1-4 also illustrates that the IA and No-Action Alternative would not differ with regard to operation of SNWA’s second intake. Under both No-Action and IA, during years 2002 through 2049, modeling shows that there would be a 100 percent probability that Lake Mead would be greater than necessary to operate SNWA’s second water intake (1,000 feet msl). After year 2049, Lake Mead elevation is projected to decline and there is a 6 percent probability that the Lake would fall below 1,000 feet msl.

Overrun accounts would be “borrowed” and would be paid back in later years or be “replaced” by floodwater, but until they were fully paid back they would represent a decrease in water storage. It is estimated that the long-term average overrun account “borrowed” would be 66 KAF (about 0.24 percent of active Lake Mead storage). Assuming that there was no equalization with Lake Powell<sup>4</sup>, a 66 KAF change in Mead storage would translate to a 0 to 2 foot change in reservoir elevation (depending on the Lake’s initial elevation). In the most extreme scenario anticipated, overrun accounts could total 331 KAF (about 1.2 percent of active Lake Mead storage). This could translate into an elevation change as great as 5 feet. It should be stressed that, this is the most extreme scenario anticipated, and would occur only infrequently, if at all. Historically, Lake Mead low water levels have dropped to the minimum rated power elevation (1,083 feet msl) of the Hoover Powerplant during two periods (1954 to 1957 and 1965 to 1966). The maximum Lake Mead water surface elevation of approximately 1,225.6 feet msl occurred in only one year, 1983. The potential elevation change from combined IOP and IA effects is anticipated to be within the historic fluctuation and the fluctuation that would be seen under No-Action.

Implementation of the IOP, in addition to the IA, does not significantly decrease the probability of exceeding key Lake Mead elevations. Table 3.1-8 compares probabilities of exceedance for the No-Action, IA, and combined IA and IOP.

**Table 3.1-8. Comparison of Probability of Lake Mead Exceeding Key Elevations for the No-Action Alternative, IA, Combined IA and IOP**

<i>Scenario</i>	<i>Exceed 1083 Years 2002- 2010</i>	<i>Below 1083 After Year 2010</i>	<i>Exceed 1050 Years 2002- 2017</i>	<i>Below 1050 After Year 2017</i>	<i>Exceed 1000 Years 2002- 2049</i>	<i>Below 1000 After Year 2049</i>
No-Action	100%	44%	100%	38%	100%	6%
IA	100%	44%	100%	38%	100%	6%
IA and IOP (average)	100%	44%	100%	38%	100%	6%

IMPACTED COLORADO RIVER REACHES

*Hoover Dam to Parker Dam.* The IA and adoption of the IOP would cause only minor changes to flows between Hoover Dam and Parker Dam relative to No-Action. These minor changes are

4. Equalization between Lake Mead and Lake Powell does not necessarily occur in every year. Equalization is not required when there is insufficient storage in the Upper Basin per the Colorado River Basin Project Act. By assuming there is not equalization with Powell, this analysis assumes that the IOP could result in a greater decrease in Lake Mead elevations than may actually occur.

due to reduced water orders for California under surplus conditions for the IA, and the augmentation/depletion of flows during IOP overrun and payback periods.

To assess changes in river flow, a representative location, Lake Havasu NWR, was selected. Figure 3.1-5 compares annual flow volumes past Lake Havasu NWR for the IA and No-Action. Flows under the IA and No-Action are extremely similar for all percentiles. As shown by the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile values, annual flow volumes are expected to gradually decline over time under both the IA and No-Action due to decreasing probability of surplus conditions, as well as increasing probability of shortage conditions.

Hourly flows fluctuate with power releases, and the IA is not expected to have any impact on these short-term operations at either Hoover, Davis, or Parker Dams; therefore it would have no impact on short-term fluctuations in river reaches downstream of Hoover Dam.

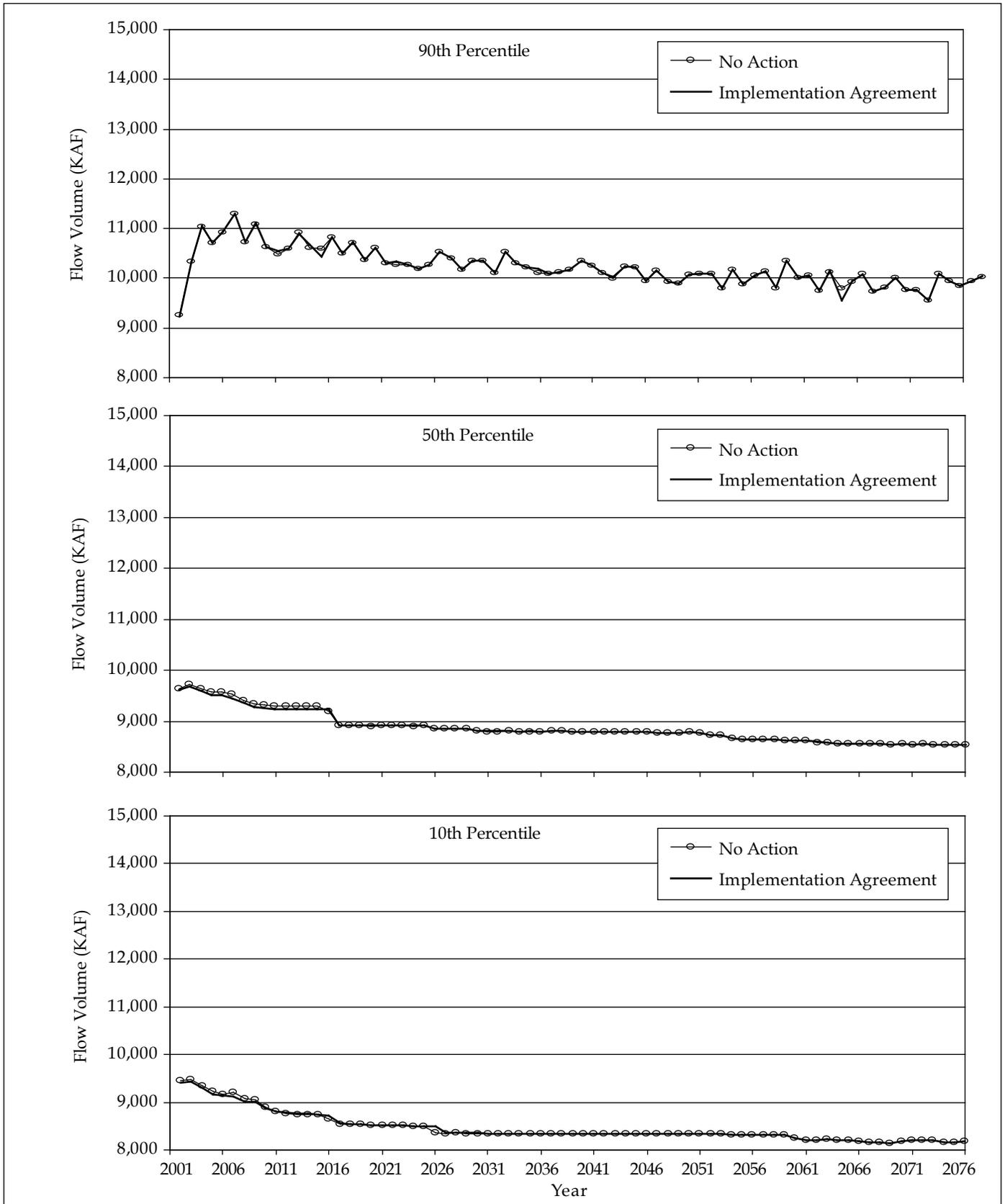
Further, although Lake Mohave/Davis Dam and Lake Havasu/Parker Dam are within the potentially impacted area, by virtue of their operating rule curves and short-term operational objective, the IA would have no impact on the operation of these facilities.

With implementation of the IOP, the average increase in annual flow during overruns from Hoover to Parker Dam would be approximately 90 KAF. An increase of 90 KAF to annual flow represents an increase from historic average annual flows of 0.8 percent and an increase over flows under No-Action as great as 1.1 percent<sup>5</sup>. This would increase groundwater levels and increase backwater surface area. The average decrease in flow due to paybacks would be roughly 72 KAF, or 0.6 percent less than average annual historic flows and 0.8 percent less than under No-Action. Assuming the most extreme scenario, annual flows from Hoover Dam to Parker Dam could be augmented by overruns by as much as 313 KAF and diminished by payback as great as 206 KAF. However, these represent the most extreme annual flow changes anticipated.

*Parker Dam to Imperial Dam.* It is in this reach of the river that adoption of the proposed action would have the most impact. Future flows in this reach would be impacted by the IA because proposed transfers of conserved water by IID to SDCWA and MWD would change the point of diversion from the river. The net impact of the IA would be to move between 183 and 388 KAFY of diversion from Imperial Dam to Parker Dam, thus reducing flows and river stage in this reach. As discussed previously, a reduction in flow of 400 KAFY from Parker Dam could result in a lowering of river stage by approximately 0.4 feet at some locations. Further explanation of this analysis is given in Appendix J. Figures 3.1-6 and 3.1-7 illustrate annual flow volume of the river at Headgate Rock Dam (between Parker and Palo Verde Diversion dams) and Palo Verde Diversion Dam, under No-Action conditions and the IA, in terms of the 90<sup>th</sup>, 50<sup>th</sup>, and 10<sup>th</sup> percentile. At both locations, under higher flow conditions (90<sup>th</sup> percentile) flows under the IA and No-Action are extremely similar. For the 50<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> percentile values, flows under the IA and No-Action are also similar, with flows slightly lower under the IA. These reduced flows would result from IA transfer agreements that cause water

---

5. Increased and decreased flows resulting from implementation of the IOP were compared to estimated flows under No Action at Havasu National NWR.



**Figure 3.1-5. Modeled Annual Flow at Havasu National Wildlife Refuge, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives**

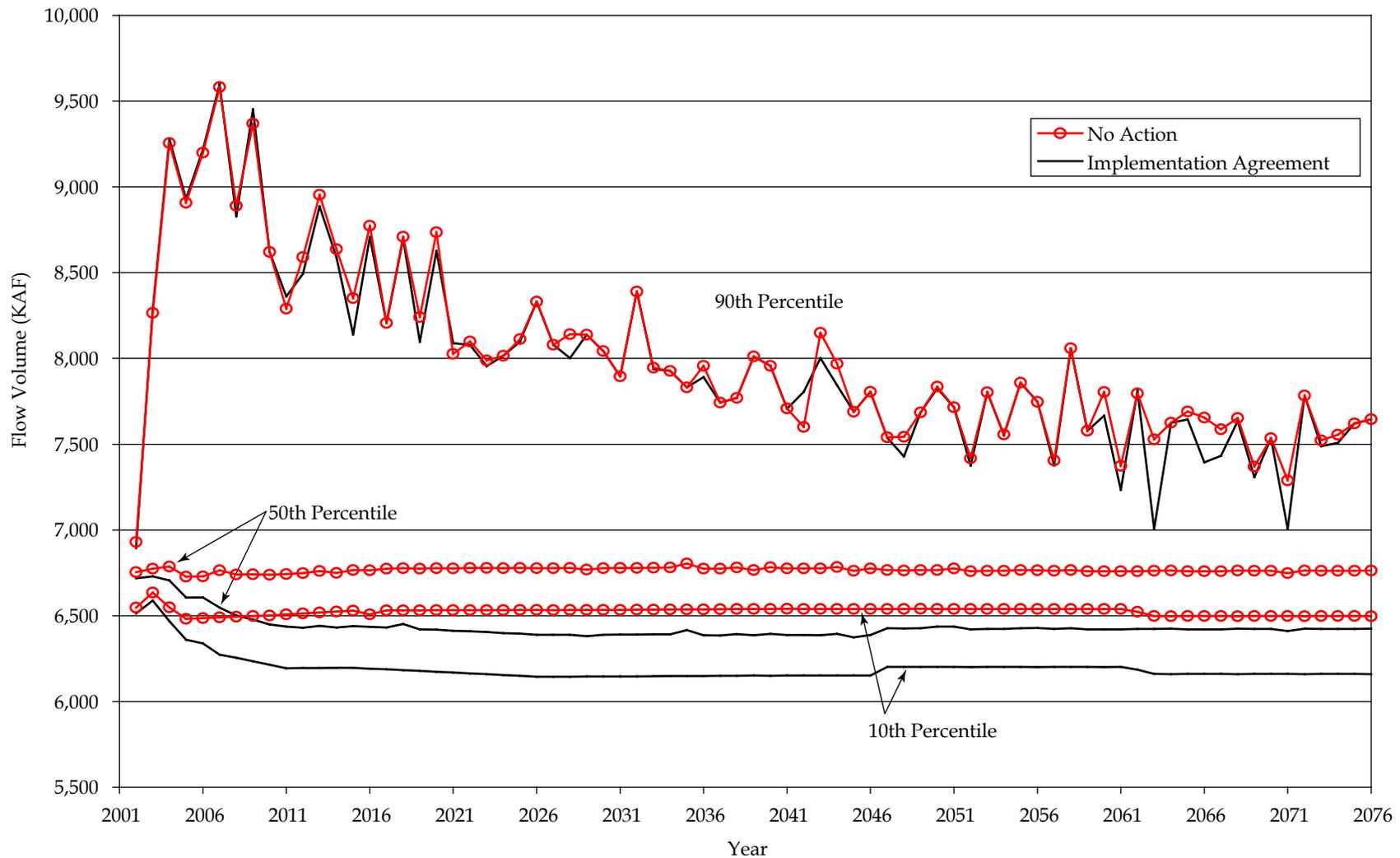


Figure 3.1-6. Modeled Annual Flow at Headgate Rock Dam, Comparison of No-Action and IA Alternatives

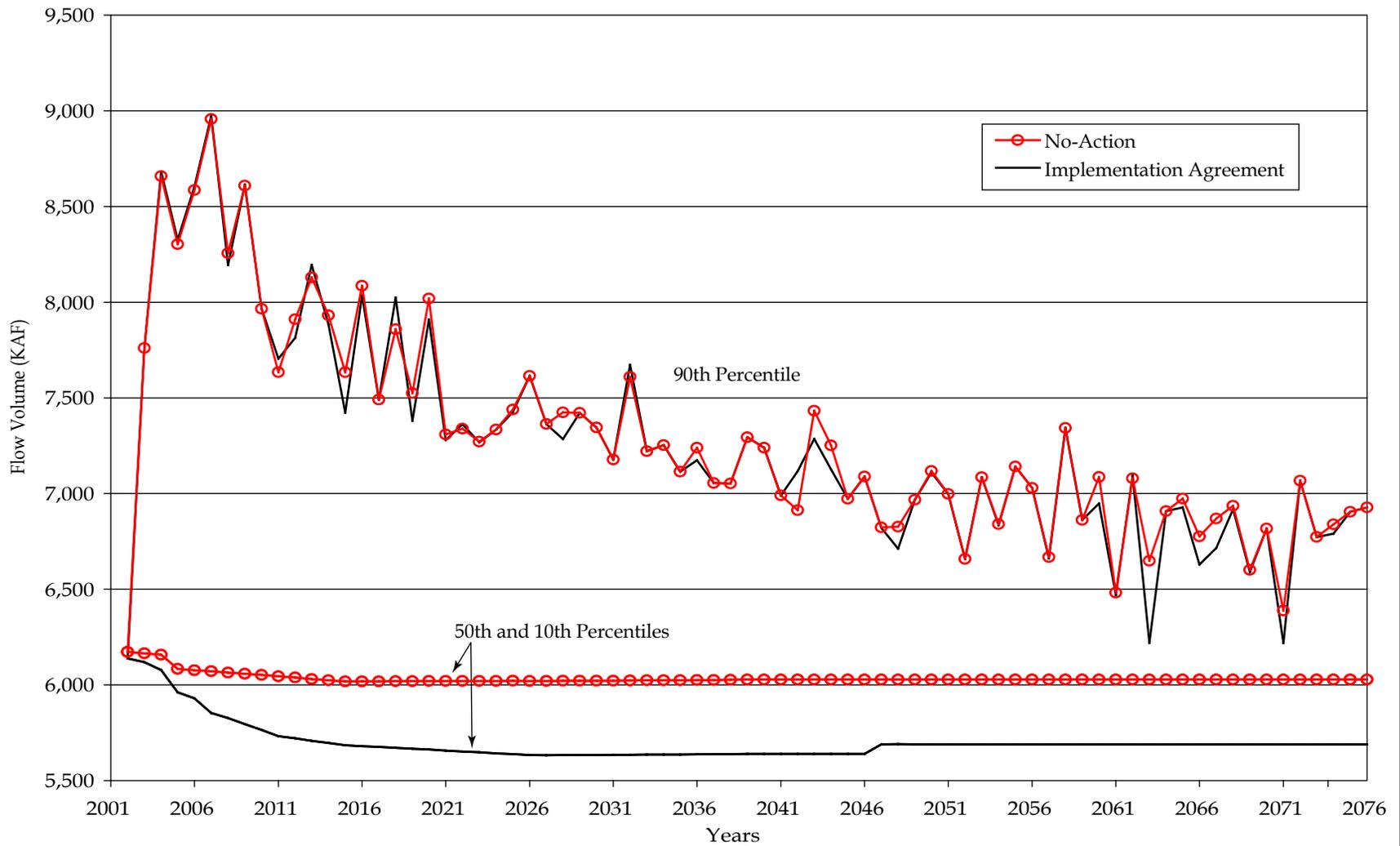


Figure 3.1-7. Modeled Annual Flow at Palo Verde Diversion Dam, Comparison of No-Action and IA Alternatives

to be diverted at Parker Dam rather than left to flow in the river for diversion at Imperial Dam.

The reduction in flows due to the IA could result in a decrease in open water in the main river, loss of backwaters, and loss of vegetation in backwaters in the Parker to Imperial reach. The BO (FWS 2001) found that the greatest effect, due to the change in point of diversion of 400 KAF, would occur in April. As much as 35 surface acres of the open water in the main channel, 17 surface acres of open water in backwaters, and 28 acres of emergent vegetation in backwaters could be lost due to implementation of the IA. IOP impacts below Parker Dam are due to IID/CVWD overruns and use in excess of 420 KAF by PVID/YPRD users as well as payback actions by IID/CVWD (payback measures by MWD do not impact this reach).

With implementation of the IOP, the average increase in annual flow would be approximately 90 KAF. An increase of 90 KAF to annual flow represents an increase from historic average annual flows of 0.9 percent and an increase over flows under No-Action as great as 1.3 percent<sup>6</sup>. This would increase groundwater levels and increase backwater surface area. The average decrease in flow would be roughly 63 KAF, or 0.7 percent less than average annual historic flows and 0.9 percent less than under No-Action. Assuming the worst-case scenario, annual flows below Parker Dam could be augmented by overruns by as much as 313 KAF and diminished by payback as great as 176 KAF. However, these represent the most extreme possible annual flow changes.

#### GROUNDWATER

Refer to section 3.1.2, *Proposed Action, General Colorado River, Groundwater*, above.

#### WATER QUALITY

Refer to 3.1.2, *Proposed Action, General Colorado River, Water Quality*, above.

#### SERVICE AREAS

*Imperial Irrigation District.* With full implementation of the IA and QSA, IID's Colorado River water diversion for use in its service area could be reduced as much as 300 KAF annually and any water used to satisfy miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights<sup>7</sup>. IID plans to accomplish this level of conservation by both voluntary on-farm conservation and system improvements as discussed in section 2.2.1. IID's overall Colorado River diversion would be reduced by 368 KAF (reduced by 300 KAFY from the conservation and transfer agreements and reduced another 67.7 KAFY through lining of the AAC). The AAC lining was addressed in a project-specific EIS/EIR certified in 1994 (USBR and IID 1994).

- 
6. Increased and decreased flows resulting from implementation of the IOP were compared to estimated flows under No Action at Headgate Rock Dam.
  7. Under the QSA, CVWD, IID and MWD have agreed, when necessary, to divide responsibility for foregoing the use of Colorado River water to satisfy future water demands by holders of Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights. Water would be forborne by CVWD and IID in the amount of 3 and 11.5 KAFY, respectively, when necessary, for use by Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders. Water would be forborne, when necessary, by MWD in the aggregate amount in excess of 14.5 KAFY necessary to satisfy Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders. Diversions to satisfy Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders will be along the lower Colorado River from Davis Dam to below Imperial Dam.

Implementation of water conservation actions has a beneficial impact on some water constituents in the IID service area and a negative effect on other constituents. The three water bodies of concern with regard to IID drainage are the Alamo and New Rivers and the Salton Sea. With implementation of proposed water conservation actions in IID, both volume and concentration of silt in the Alamo and New rivers and Salton Sea will decrease. Because pesticides, herbicides, and nutrients tend to concentrate in sediments, this decrease in silt is expected to lead to a decrease in pesticide, herbicide, and nutrient concentration and load in the Alamo and New Rivers and Salton Sea. Therefore, the proposed water conservation actions are consistent with the intent of the proposed silt and pesticide TMDLs (Alamo and New Rivers) and nutrient TMDLs (New River and Salton Sea). However, the water conservation actions increase both concentration and load of selenium and salinity in these water bodies. Selenium and salt enter these water bodies when agricultural operations flush the root zone, a practice that may increase with certain water conservation actions. It is unclear how to achieve the benefits of conservation (reduction in silt, nutrient, pesticide, and herbicides) without the adverse increase in selenium and salt. Implementation of TMDLs for selenium and salt may impose even greater restrictions on irrigation and may make some farming and conservation measures infeasible. This is described in detail in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

The IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS examined many methods for dealing with salt and selenium in these water bodies, including the use of physical and chemical methods to remove selenium from drain water and methods to mitigate for biological impacts that result from water quality changes. IID determined that existing technologies for selenium removal would not provide a feasible solution to the problems posed by high selenium concentrations in tilewater. According to the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS, IID would mitigate impacts to wildlife predicted to result from increased selenium in the drains through the creation of alternative habitat, as part of their proposed HCP, rather than meeting a specific numeric water quality target in the drains (see section 3.2.2 for more details). Both approaches are appropriate for several reasons. First, selenium concentrations in some IID drains and at some points of discharge to the Salton Sea currently exceed the current aquatic life criterion of 5 µg/L. Requiring achievement of 5 µg/L would impose a greater mitigation obligation than the impact attributable to water conservation. Second, concerns regarding selenium concentrations in the drains relate to its potential toxicological effects to wildlife. IID's approach to mitigating impacts of increased selenium would create sufficient alternate habitat for species using the drains to offset reduced reproductive output of wildlife using the drains.

However, it is unclear how this approach would affect the ability to meet selenium TMDLs for the Alamo River and IID drains. Correspondence with IID indicates that the proposed selenium TMDLs would focus on the Colorado River watershed and would help prevent selenium from entering the Imperial Valley, but would also require the management of selenium within Imperial Valley. No feasible mitigation measures were identified in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS for reducing selenium and salt water quality impacts to the New River, Alamo River and IID drains.

If IID's proposed HCP is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions (see section 3.2.2 for more details). This approach is intended to

avoid and minimize biological impacts to listed species and does not have specific water quality goals. Mitigation measures proposed by Reclamation for pupfish would include taking measures to ensure connectivity between IID drains, monitoring the affects of selenium on pupfish, and if necessary combining and blending flows to improve water quality and/or adding discharges from managed marsh habitat to IID drains. Mitigation measures for Yuma Clapper rail include the creation of 52 acres of managed marsh to compensate for potential salinity and selenium changes in IID drains. Mitigation measures related to combining and blending flows, if implemented, could have a favorable affect on water quality in IID drains, but the extent of water quality improvement is uncertain. Modification of drainage channels to ensure connectivity could cause a temporary increase in silt. Like the proposed IID HCP, it is unclear how this approach would affect the ability to meet selenium TMDLs for the Alamo River and IID drains.

*Coachella Valley Water District.* The IA would increase the amount of Colorado River water that could potentially be diverted by CVWD in a normal year. This increase is within the historic range of Colorado River water diverted by CVWD. Implementation of the IA would result in an increase between 55 and 155 KAFY available for use in the service area in a "normal year" by CVWD. CVWD's overall Colorado River diversion would be increased by 29 (assuming CVWD receives none of the first or second 50 KAFY from the CVWD/IID/MWD Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement) to 129 KAF (increased by 0 to 100 KAFY through the CVWD/IID/MWD Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, increased 20 KAFY per changes to the IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement, and 35 KAFY from the CVWD/MWD SWP Transfer and Exchange, less 26 KAFY gained through Coachella Canal Lining). The increase in deliveries and diversions of Colorado River Water for CVWD would be reduced by water used to satisfy miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights<sup>8</sup>.

This water would be used in place of local groundwater and would, therefore, reduce the need to use groundwater to meet demand. In conjunction with the CVWMP, this would ameliorate the current groundwater overdraft, result in an increase in drainage flows to the Salton Sea, and improve water quality in surface drains. The reduction in groundwater use would be a beneficial impact. The CVWMP and IA would result in groundwater inflows increasing by 23 percent by the year 2015 and 38 percent by the year 2035, relative to 1999 (CVWD 2002). These increased flows are due primarily to groundwater recharge, up to 146 KAFY. Without the CVWMP and IA, inflows to groundwater are anticipated to increase by only 4 percent in year 2015 and 10 percent by year 2035, primarily due to an increase in return flows (CVWD 2002). These increased inflows have considerable beneficial effects on groundwater elevations. In the Upper Valley, without the recharge facilitated by the IA, groundwater, depending on location would drop by as little as 20 feet or drop by as much as 225 feet (CVWD 2002). With recharge and other projects of the CVWMP, groundwater in the Upper Valley would drop no more than 20 feet and in some locations could increase by as much as 40 feet (CVWD 2002). A similar

---

8. Under the QSA, CVWD, IID and MWD have agreed, when necessary, to divide responsibility for foregoing the use of Colorado River water to satisfy future water demands by holders of Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights. Water would be forborne by CVWD and IID in the amount of 3 and 11.5 KAFY, respectively, when necessary, for use by Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders. Water would be forborne, when necessary, by MWD in the aggregate amount in excess of 14.5 KAFY necessary to satisfy Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders. Diversions to satisfy Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders will be along the lower Colorado River from Davis Dam to below Imperial Dam.

beneficial impact is seen in the Lower Valley, where without recharge, groundwater levels could drop by 65 to 180 feet by year 2035 relative to 1999 levels (CVWD 2002). With groundwater recharge per the proposed action, groundwater elevations in the Lower Valley would increase by 5 to 90 feet by year 2035 relative to levels in 1999 (CVWD 2002).

Changes to salinity, resulting from the CVWMP, which is facilitated by the IA are summarized in Table 3.1-9. As shown in this table, with the CVWMP, salt will generally increase in the Upper Valley relative to the Baseline until year 2015 and then will remain the same from year 2035 to 2075 (CVWD 2002). This adverse impact is due to added recharge and canal water use in the Upper Valley. However, in the Lower Valley there would be a net salt decrease of up to 37,000 tons/year by year 2035 and a net removal of salt of about 96,000 tons by year 2077 (CVWD 2002). This decrease in salts would result from increased drain flows that remove salts from the basin (CVWD 2002).

The increase in salt and TDS concentrations in the Upper Valley represent an adverse change in groundwater quality that could affect water practices. Some users in the Upper Valley could have harder water, which could slightly reduce the life of appliances and increase the use of soaps and detergents. In the Lower Valley, the annual rate of salt increase would be lower than 1999 conditions and year 2035 Baseline conditions. CVWD evaluated the feasibility of reducing the TDS of water used for groundwater recharge (CVWD 2002). CVWD considered such options as construction of an extension of the SWP into the Coachella Valley and the construction of desalination facilities, but found both options to have adverse environmental impacts and both were deemed financially infeasible.

Other water quality parameters may also be affected by implementation of the CVWMP. At this time data is insufficient to prepare detailed projections, but general estimates can be made. In the Upper Valley the use of SWP exchange water could increase calcium and sulfate concentrations, but it is unlikely that MCLs for these contaminants would be exceeded. In the Lower Valley the concentrations of most inorganic constituents could decrease with implementation of the CVWMP. This reduction would be due to increased drain flows and increased salt flushing. However, it is possible that there will be localized increases in salts in the Oasis area where agricultural users would rely on more canal water. Because neither SWP water, Colorado River water, nor CVWD groundwater exceed MCLs related to metals and trace organics it is anticipated that no major changes related to these constituents would occur with implementation of the CVWMP (CVWD 2002). Increased use of Colorado River water could increase the concentration of selenium in drain flows, potentially exceeding the EPA Aquatic Life Criteria, Criterion Continuous Concentration of 5 µg/L. CVWD reviewed methods available for reducing selenium, including desalination, evaporation ponds, deep well injection, and chemical selenium removal and has stated that there are currently no feasible methods for mitigating concentrations in drains and the CVSC. CVWD does propose to monitor the

**Table 3.1-9. Projected Salt Balance in Coachella Valley with Implementation of the CVWMP in Year 2035**

	FUTURE WITHOUT CVWMP			FUTURE WITH CVWMP		
<b>Inputs (tons/yr)</b>	<i>Upper Valley</i>	<i>Lower Valley</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Upper Valley</i>	<i>Lower Valley</i>	<i>Total</i>
<i>Natural Recharge</i>	16,000	2,000	18,000	16,000	2,000	18,000
<i>SWP Recharge</i>	51,000	0	51,000	104,000	0	104,000
<i>Canal Water</i>	0	360,000	360,000	44,000	539,000	583,000
<i>Salton Sea Intrusion</i>	0	164,000	164,000	0	32,000	32,000
<i>Fish Farm/Duck Club Reuse</i>	0	1,000	1,000	0	0	0
<i>Input from Upper Valley</i>	14,000	13,000	27,000	12,000	12,000	24,000
<i>Domestic Use Increment</i>	7,000	18,000	25,000	6,000	18,000	24,000
<i>Fertilizers</i>	0	2,000	2,000	0	6,000	6,000
<b>Total Salt Addition</b>	<b>88,000</b>	<b>560,000</b>	<b>648,000</b>	<b>182,000</b>	<b>609,000</b>	<b>791,000</b>
<b>Salt Removal (tons/yr)</b>						
<i>Drain Flows</i>	0	118,000	118,000	0	625,000	625,000
<i>Outputs to Salton Sea</i>	0	1,000	1,000	0	4,000	4,000
<i>Fish Farm/Duck Club Pumping</i>	0	8,000	8,000	0	8,000	8,000
<i>Municipal Wastewater Discharge</i>	0	15,000	15,000	0	9,000	9,000
<i>Output to Lower Valley</i>	2,000	0	2,000	6,000	0	6,000
<b>Total Salt Removed</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>142,000</b>	<b>144,000</b>	<b>6,000</b>	<b>646,000</b>	<b>652,000</b>
<b>Net Salt Added</b>	86,000	418,000	504,000	176,000	-37,000	139,000
<b>Average TDS Increment (mg/L/yr)</b>	<b>7.3</b>	<b>19.6</b>		<b>11.1</b>	<b>-1.6</b>	
<i>Source: CVWD 2002</i>						

selenium situation in the drains and will reevaluate the feasibility of selenium mitigation as new technologies become available (CVWD 2002).

Recharge with Colorado River water could introduce low levels of perchlorate into the groundwater near recharge basins. Perchlorate is an inorganic compound used as an oxidant in solid rocket propellants that interferes with the thyroid gland. Perchlorate enters the Colorado River from industrial drainage into Las Vegas Wash, a tributary to Lake Mead, and has recently been detected at levels of 4 to 6 ppb in Colorado River water delivered to the Coachella Valley. The recent installation of facilities to treat drainage from Las Vegas Wash is expected to significantly reduce the level of perchlorate in Colorado River water. Should recharge of Colorado River water cause any drinking water well to exceed any recognized health-based water quality standard, CVWD would work with well owners, such as the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians, to bring the drinking water supply into compliance by either providing domestic water service from CVWD's domestic water system or by providing appropriate well-head treatment (CVWD 2002).

The project-specific aspects of the canal lining were addressed in a separate EIS/EIR by Reclamation and CVWD (USBR and CVWD 2001).

*Metropolitan Water District.* Without implementation of the IA, in a normal year MWD has the ability to divert a total of 660 KAF of Colorado River water, 550 KAF of which is Priority 4 water and approximately 110 KAF of which is IID conserved water. With implementation of the IA, in a normal year, MWD would have the ability to divert a total of 883 to 986.6 KAFY, of which 130 to 200 KAFY would be exchanged for water which would be delivered to SDCWA). The water transferred to MWD by IID would replace the unused apportionment water that was previously diverted by MWD but which would not be available in the future as other States begin to use their full entitlement. The ability to divert other priority and surplus water would not change under the IA, with the exception of the quantification of Priority 6a water for CVWD and IID, and the ability of MWD to divert a quantity of Priority 6a water. The 883 to 986.6 KAFY that MWD could divert from the Colorado River could be reduced as necessary to meet miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights<sup>9</sup>.

Implementation of the IA would not increase Colorado River water diversions through MWD facilities as conserved water would be substituted for surplus or unused Arizona or unused Nevada water. The implementation of the IA program components and CVWD use of the First and Second 50 KAFY would result in a substitution of Priority 3a Colorado River diversions at the CRA intake of 239 to 274 KAFY<sup>10</sup>. The implementation of the IA program components, in

- 
9. Under the QSA, CVWD, IID and MWD have agreed, when necessary, to divide responsibility for foregoing the use of Colorado River water to satisfy future water demands by holders of Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights. Water would be forborne by CVWD and IID in the amount of 3 and 11.5 KAFY, respectively, when necessary, for use by Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders. Water would be forborne, when necessary, by MWD in the aggregate amount in excess of 14.5 KAFY necessary to satisfy Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders. Diversions to satisfy Miscellaneous PPRs and Federal Reserved Rights holders will be along the lower Colorado River from Davis Dam to below Imperial Dam.
  10. The 239 to 274 KAFY of Priority 3a water to be substituted for previously diverted unused apportionment and surplus water comes from: 200 KAFY for exchange with SDCWA per the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement; plus 56.2 KAFY from the AAC lining; plus 21.5 from the Coachella Canal lining; plus 16 KAFY for delivery to San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties; and less 20 KAFY to CVWD per changes to the IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval

the event that CVWD would forgo its use of the First and Second 50 KAFY, would result in a substitution of Priority 3a Colorado River diversions at the CRA intake of 339 to 374 KAFY<sup>11</sup>.

On May 23, 2001, the State of Arizona and MWD entered into an agreement that creates specific contractual responsibilities between MWD and the State of Arizona regarding implementation of the ISG. In a future shortage year, MWD would reduce its order for Colorado River water. The water intentionally forborne by MWD would be made exclusively available for consumptive use in the State of Arizona under Article II(B)(6) of the Decree in *Arizona v. California*. MWD would intentionally forbear a cumulative total of one MAF of water for the benefit of the State of Arizona, with a 500 KAF yearly maximum. This agreement would reduce the impact of shortages to the State of Arizona. Likewise, this agreement would increase the impact of shortages to the MWD service area. Full details of this agreement can be found at [www.water.az.gov/publications/surplus\\_guidelines.html](http://www.water.az.gov/publications/surplus_guidelines.html).

*San Diego County Water Authority*. The IA would have a beneficial impact to the SDCWA service area by making water supplies more reliable. With the implementation of the IA, SDCWA would receive, by exchange with MWD, up to 200 KAFY of water. This would replace water previously purchased by SDCWA from MWD; SDCWA would not receive any additional water beyond what it is currently receiving.

*Arizona*. Changes to water supply available to Arizona with implementation of the IA would be extremely minimal. Table 3.1-10 makes specific comparisons of the No-Action condition and IA. This table illustrates that Arizona is basically unimpacted by the IA. For all periods (Interim Surplus, Years 2017 to 2076), under the IA, Arizona would meet normal supplies with the same frequency as under the No-Action Alternative, shortage conditions would occur with the same frequency, and surplus would be available just as often. The magnitude of surplus conditions and shortage conditions would be the same for the No-Action condition and IA.

On May 23, 2001, the State of Arizona and MWD entered into an agreement that creates specific contractual responsibilities between MWD and the State of Arizona regarding implementation of the ISG. In a future shortage year, MWD would reduce its order for Colorado River water. The water intentionally forborne by MWD would be made exclusively available for consumptive use in the State of Arizona under Article II(B)(6) of the Decree in *Arizona v. California*. MWD would intentionally forbear a cumulative total of one MAF of water for the benefit of the State of Arizona, with a 500 KAF yearly maximum. This agreement would reduce the impact of shortages to the State of Arizona. Full details of this agreement can be found at [www.water.az.gov/publications/surplus\\_guidelines.html](http://www.water.az.gov/publications/surplus_guidelines.html).

---

Agreement proposed under the QSA. To evaluate the most extreme change in point of diversion, this analysis assumed the 35 KAFY from the CVWD/MWD SWP Transfer & Exchange would be diverted at the CRA. If the 35 KAFY were instead diverted at the AAC, CRA diversion would be decreased by 35 KAFY.

11. The 339 to 374 KAFY of Priority 3a water to be substituted for previously diverted unused apportionment and surplus water comes from: 100 KAFY from the CVWD/IID/MWD Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement; 200 KAFY for exchange with SDCWA per the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement; plus 56.2 KAFY from the AAC lining; plus 21.5 from the Coachella Canal lining; plus 16 KAFY for delivery to SLR Indian Water Rights Settlement parties; and less 20 KAFY to CVWD per changes to the IID/MWD/PVID/CVWD 1989 Approval Agreement proposed under the QSA. To evaluate the most extreme change in point of diversion, this analysis assumed the 35 KAFY from the CVWD/MWD SWP Transfer & Exchange would be diverted at the CRA. If the 35 KAFY were instead diverted at the AAC, CRA diversion would be decreased by 35 KAFY.

**Table 3.1-10. Summary of Arizona Water Supply Conditions, Comparison of the No-Action Alternative and IA**

	INTERIM SURPLUS PERIOD		YEARS 2017 TO 2076		YEARS 2002 TO 2076	
	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>
Percent time normal supplies met or exceeded <sup>a</sup>	70	70	37	38	44	44
Percent time surplus supplies delivered <sup>b</sup>	23	23	18	18	19	19
Maximum surplus delivery	3.21 MAFY	3.21 MAFY	3.24 MAFY	3.24 MAFY	3.24 MAFY	3.24 MAFY
Percent of time shortage conditions	30	30	63	62	56	56
Minimum shortage delivery	2.37 MAFY	2.37 MAFY	1.41 MAFY	1.41 MAFY	1.41 MAFY	1.41 MAFY
<sup>a</sup> This row includes the percent of time normal and surplus supplies are delivered. <sup>b</sup> Per the ISG there are several different levels of surplus, including Partial Domestic Surplus (when Lake Mead) is between 1125 and 1145 feet msl, Full Domestic Surplus (when Lake Mead is above Elevation 1145 feet msl but below the 70R strategy, Quantified Surplus (when water would be spilled per the 70R strategy), and the Flood Control Surplus. Under some categories of surplus, water is not taken by Arizona, for this reason the "Percent of time surplus supplies available" varies between California, Arizona, and Nevada.						

*Nevada.* Changes to water supply available to Nevada with implementation of the IA would be extremely minimal. Table 3.1-11 makes specific comparisons of the No-Action condition and IA. This table illustrates that Nevada would have about the same amount of water available under the IA as compared to No-Action. For all periods (Interim Surplus, Years 2017 to 2076) under the IA, Nevada would meet normal supplies more frequently than under the No-Action condition, shortage conditions would occur less frequently, and surplus would be available slightly more frequently. Also the magnitude of surplus conditions and shortage conditions would be similar for the No-Action condition and IA.

**Table 3.1-11. Summary of Nevada Water Supply Conditions, Comparison of No-Action and IA**

	INTERIM SURPLUS PERIOD		YEARS 2017 TO 2076		YEARS 2002 TO 2076	
	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>
Percent time normal supplies met or exceeded <sup>a</sup>	89	92	37	38	48	49
Percent time surplus supplies delivered <sup>b</sup>	84	86	18	18	31	32
Maximum surplus delivery	390 KAFY	390 KAFY	514 KAFY	514 KAFY	514 KAFY	514 KAFY
Percent of time shortage conditions	Less than 11	Less than 8	Less than 63	Less than 62	Less than 52	Less than 51
Minimum shortage delivery	282.3 KAFY	282.3 KAFY	236.3 KAFY	236.3 KAFY	236.3 KAFY	236.3 KAFY
<sup>a</sup> This row includes the percent of time normal and surplus supplies are delivered. <sup>b</sup> Per the ISG there are several different levels of surplus, including Partial Domestic Surplus (when Lake Mead is between 1,125 and 1,145 feet msl), Full Domestic Surplus (when Lake Mead is above elevation 1,145 feet msl but below the 70R strategy), Quantified Surplus (when water would be released per the 70R strategy), and the Flood Control Surplus. Under some categories of surplus, water is not taken by Arizona, for this reason the "Percent of time surplus supplies available" varies between California, Arizona, and Nevada.						

## SALTON SEA

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake conservation actions that have the potential to reduce inflows to the Salton Sea. Depending on how the conservation is accomplished, the impact on inflows from IID could range from essentially no change (if fallowing is the sole conservation method used and if additional fallowing is implemented to compensate for reduced inflows) to a reduction of as much as about 300 KAFY. Under the maximum impact scenario (300 KAFY conserved and all transferred out of the valley), the reduced inflow would increase salinity to as high as 163,500 mg/L by the end of the 75-year study period, and reduce water surface elevations to about -250 feet over the same period (personal communication, P. Weghorst, USBR 2001). In addition to the water conserved for transfer purposes, additional conservation by IID would be required to comply with IID's Priority 3a cap on diversions and the IOP. These actions could have additional effects on reduced inflow to the Salton Sea.

IID developed the Salton Sea Habitat Conservation Strategy (SSHCS), as part of an HCP, to mitigate impacts on the salinity of the Salton Sea that are associated with water conservation as described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. The SSHCS was developed to mitigate biological impacts related to increased salinity, but would also affect hydrology. With implementation of the SSHCS, the Sea would be maintained at elevations at or above the No Action condition until at least the year 2035. After that time, reduced inflow would cause the Sea to decline to about elevation -240 feet msl by the year 2077, compared to -250 feet msl noted above. This would result in less exposure of inundated Salton Sea land (about 24 square miles as opposed to 77 square miles without the SSHCS).

If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions. This proposed species conservation plan is described in section 3.2.2. While providing mitigation measures to minimize impacts on listed species, the species conservation plan does not include measures for maintaining salinity conditions or water surface elevations in the Sea. Unlike the SSHCS, the species conservation plan would not mitigate the effects of IID's water conservation actions on the hydrology of the Sea.

*Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

The potential impacts to hydrology, water quality, and water supply resulting from the biological conservation measures are uncertain. Creation of 44 acres backwater, Tier 1 conservation measures including soil moisture maintenance, as well as Tier 2 conservation measures including restoration, revegetation, and maintenance of habitat are all planned within the Parker to Imperial reach of the Colorado River. These actions could result in the removal of some water from the mainstem of the Colorado River, as well as some dredging and construction activities. All biological conservation measures would be subject to site-specific NEPA review. Anticipated impacts include reduced flow in the mainstem of the river in the Parker to Imperial reach as well as water quality impacts during construction.

*Mitigation Measures*

*Colorado River.* The biological conservation measures included as part of the proposed action were developed to mitigate impacts of the changes in point of delivery of Colorado River water and thus the reduced flows from Parker Dam to Imperial Dam that would occur as part of the proposed action. Mitigation measures specifically related to implementation of biological conservation measures would be developed as part of site-specific review.

No other mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

The biological conservation measures included as part of the proposed action would mitigate impacts of the changes in point of delivery of Colorado River to vegetation along the river between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.

Implementation of either IID's proposed HCP or Reclamation's species conservation plan would mitigate impacts to biological resources from increased selenium concentrations in the New and Alamo rivers and IID drains, but would not mitigate impacts to water quality associated with IID's water conservation actions.

The proposed provision of water or well-head treatment by CVWD would mitigate impacts to well owners, such as the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians, from potential exceedance of perchlorate standards in groundwater.

No feasible mitigation measures were identified for water quality impacts to the Alamo River, IID and CVWD drains associated with IID's water conservation actions and CVWD's Water Management Plan, or water quality impacts to the Upper Valley CVWD aquifer associated with CVWD's groundwater recharge.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

Under this IOP alternative, overrun accounts would not be forgiven in the event of a flood control release, rather all overruns would be paid back.

In most respects, the proposed action and "No Forgiveness Alternative" are nearly identical, although with "No Forgiveness" payback periods, and thus periods of reduced flow and reduced river stage, could be extended relative to the proposed action. The exact increase in the number of potential payback years is uncertain, again dependent upon a flood event coinciding with a period when entities have overrun account balances.

For both IOP alternatives an essential element is payback. For both IOP alternatives the different payback scenarios allow Reclamation to balance the needs of keeping certain elevations in Lake Mead while maintaining downstream flows. As described earlier, when an entity is in overrun, flows downstream from Hoover Dam would be increased and the volume in Lake Mead would be reduced. When an entity entered payback, the entity would decrease

the water it requested released from Lake Mead, thus increasing the volume of Lake Mead, while decreasing flows in the Colorado River.

It is important to recognize that the difference between the Forgiveness and No-Forgiveness alternatives occurs in the years following a flood control release. With both alternatives river flows would be increased when an overrun is incurred and decrease during payback. Under "No-Forgiveness", following a flood release, an entity is required to continue payback and thus river flows would be reduced. With "Forgiveness," following a flood release, entities are not required to continue payback and river flows would not be reduced.

#### GROUNDWATER

Impacts to groundwater would be the same as those described for the proposed action.

#### WATER QUALITY

Impacts to water quality would be the same as those described for the proposed action.

#### *Mitigation Measures*

Mitigation measures are the same as those described for the proposed action.

#### *Residual Impacts*

Residual impacts would be the same as those described for the proposed action.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## 3.2 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

### 3.2.1 Affected Environment

#### *Colorado River*

The following information is summarized from baseline technical reports prepared for the MSCP, the *Biological Assessment, Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements, Water Administration, and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River-Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary* (USBR 2000a), baseline information from the Salton Sea EIS/EIR, and other relevant literature and reports. This section focuses on the lower portion of the Colorado River within the U.S. Information regarding potential impacts to biological resources in Mexico is included in section 3.12, Transboundary Impacts.

#### *Vegetation*

Vegetation along the lower portion of the Colorado River was historically dominated by cottonwood-willow riparian forest. This plant community requires periodic flooding for short periods of time for seed germination and establishment. The events that are necessary to the continued regeneration of this plant community are generally absent on the present-day Colorado River because flows are controlled through the use of reservoirs. Existing stands of cottonwood-willow riparian forest are considered relict and, for the most part, are not expected to persist over the next several decades, unless focused management plans are initiated.

Present-day vegetation is largely dominated by salt cedar (*Tamarix ramesissima*), an invasive exotic weed species that provides little habitat value. It displaces native vegetation by competing for water and causing a build-up of salt on the surface of the ground. Salt cedar grows in pure stands in washes, streams, and ditches, and can establish quickly. Associations with honey mesquite (*Prosopis glandulosa*) and screwbean mesquite (*Prosopis pubescens*) are present in some areas, particularly on higher floodplain areas, but salt cedar appears to take over areas as other plants die.

Upland areas adjacent to the Colorado River are dominated by desert plant communities, most commonly creosote bush scrub. The primary component of this plant community is creosote bush (*Larrea tridentata*), although several other smaller shrub and succulent species are commonly found in association with this plant community including white bursage (*Ambrosia dumosa*), brittle bush (*Encelia farinosa*), cheesebush (*Hymenoclea salsola*), saltbush (*Atriplex* spp.), and chollas (*Opuntia* spp.). Creosote bush scrub grades into saltbush scrub in areas that experience occasional flooding and have higher levels of salt. Many species of saltbush can be found in saltbush scrub including allscale (*Atriplex polycarpa*), shadscale (*A. confertiflora*), and four-wing saltbush (*A. canescens*). Much of the area formerly dominated by saltbush scrub has been converted to agricultural use.

A distinctive desert wash woodland community occurs on deep, sandy soils in canyons, on alluvial fans, and along normally dry stream courses (arroyos) throughout the Colorado Desert, including the Colorado River Valley within the Lower Basin. The vegetation is open woodland characterized by drought-resistant deciduous shrubs and trees whose deep roots enable them to reach the water that percolates seasonally through sandy soils along drainages. Typically

dominant species include catclaw (*Acacia greggii*), palo verde (*Cercidium floridum*), desert willow (*Chilopsis linearis*), smoke tree (*Dalea spinosa*), desert lavender (*Hyptis emoryi*), ironwood (*Olneya tesota*), and mesquite (*Prosopis juliflora*). The wetter and more poorly drained areas are likely to support invasive tamarisk or salt cedar (*Tamarix* spp.).

Reclamation (2000a) has estimated that there are approximately 13,900 acres of salt cedar-honey mesquite, over 30,000 acres of salt cedar, and 5,000 acres of salt cedar-screwbean mesquite within the area from Parker Dam to Imperial Dam. Only approximately 3,000 acres of honey mesquite and 1,500 acres of cottonwood-willow habitat exist in a relatively undisturbed form.

Early photographs of the lower portion of the Colorado River show that vast riparian forests were once present. Reclamation sponsors a riparian restoration program along the River, including native plant nurseries and demonstration projects. Reclamation is also a participant in the MSCP, described in section 1.5.2. The restoration of areas adjacent to the lower portion of the Colorado River to native vegetation and habitats does and will provide habitat for special status ("sensitive") species of plants and animals.

#### *Fish and Wildlife*

The lower portion of the Colorado River supports hundreds of species of wildlife. Over 100 of these are special status species. Large numbers of more common species of mammals, fish, birds, reptiles, and amphibians either breed or migrate to this area and depend on it for their habitat requirements. It is an extremely important migratory corridor for birds, especially waterfowl. Riparian and wetland areas sustained by the River support a wide variety of raptors, including sharp-shinned hawk (*Accipiter striatus*), Cooper's hawk (*Accipiter cooperii*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), rough-legged hawk (*Buteo lagopus johannis*) common black-hawk (*Buteogallus anthracinus*), Harris' hawk (*Parabuteo unicinctus*), bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), white-tailed kite (*Elanus leucurus*), Mississippi kite (*Ictinia mississippiensis*), American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), prairie falcon (*Falco mexicanus*) and peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*). Egrets, herons, flycatchers, and woodpeckers are especially well represented along the River. Mammals, including the Colorado River cotton rat (*Sigmodon arizonae plenus*) and more than a dozen species of bats, are also found here. Reptiles and amphibians include Colorado River toad (*Bufo alvarius*), Arizona toad (*Bufo microscaphus microscaphus*), several species of leopard frog (*Rana* spp.), banded Gila monster (*Heloderma suspectum cinctum*), chuckwalla (*Sauromalus obesus*), Sonoran mud turtle (*Kinosternon sonoriense*), desert tortoise (*Gopherus agassizii*), and desert rosy boa (*Lichanum trivirgata gracia*).

Backwater areas are important to native fish, because substantial changes within the main channel have rendered this area unsuitable for most of the species discussed below. Backwater habitats also support a variety of other wildlife, especially clapper rails, flycatchers and warblers, woodpeckers, and waterfowl.

Very few native fishes existed historically in the lower portion of the Colorado River. These include the following riverine taxa:

Woundfin (*Plagopterus argentissimus*)

Roundtail chub (*Gila robusta*)

Colorado River pikeminnow (*Ptychocheilus lucius*)  
Humpback chub (*Gilia cipha*)  
Speckled dace (*Rhinichthys osculus*)  
Flannelmouth sucker (*Catostomus latipinnis*)  
Bluehead sucker (*Catostomus discobolus*)  
Bonytail (*Gila elegans*)  
Razorback sucker (*Xyrauchen texanus*)  
Desert pupfish (*Cyprinodon macularius*)

Documented non-native fishes introduced in the Colorado River from Lee Ferry downstream include the following:

Threadfin shad (*Dorosoma petenense*)  
Common Carp (*Cyprinus carpio*)  
Red shiner (*Cyprinella lutrensis*)  
Northern squawfish (*Ptychocheilus oregonense*)  
Bullhead catfish (*Ameiurus* spp.)  
Channel catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus*)  
Flathead catfish (*Pylodictis olivaris*)  
Brook trout (*Salmo trutta*)  
Brown trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*)  
Rainbow trout (*Onchorhynchus mykiss*)  
Northern pike (*Esox lucius*)  
Livebeares (*Gambusia affinis*, *Xiphophorus* spp, *Poecilia* spp)  
Sunfishes (*Lipomis* spp)  
Largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*)  
Smallmouth bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*)  
Crappies (*Pomoxis annularis*, *P. nigromaculatus*)  
African cichlids (*Oreochromis* spp, *Tilapia* spp)  
Striped bass (*Morone saxatilis*)

Most of the riverine native fishes have been extirpated from the study area. The razorback sucker is currently being reintroduced and is the only native fish in notable numbers in the Colorado River between Hoover and Imperial Dams. Bonytail have been reintroduced in Lake Havasu, which is formed by Parker Dam, and may occur in the study area, but they have not been documented to date. The fish community in the study area is dominated by non-native fish, which provide a substantial sport fishery. Predation and competition by non-native fish

has been identified as one of the major reasons for the demise of the native fish populations in the lower portion of the Colorado River.

*Federal Special Status Species*

*Plants.* No federally listed species are known to occur in riparian areas within the lower portion of the Colorado River.

*Fish and Wildlife.* Table F-1 in Appendix F lists the sensitive invertebrate, amphibian, reptilian, fish, avian, and mammalian species occurring along this portion of the Colorado River. The FWS has designated much of the lower portion of the Colorado River as critical habitat for two federally listed endangered fish species: the razorback sucker and bonytail chub. Reclamation, in conjunction with FWS, USGS Biological Resources Division, National Park Service, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Arizona State University, and the Nevada Division of Wildlife, have formed the Native Fish Work Group, with the specific goal of establishing and maintaining a population of 50,000 adult razorback suckers in Lake Mohave. Reclamation also has formed partnerships with other agencies to protect and enhance native riparian habitats and to create multipurpose wetlands. The following discusses the occurrence of several federally listed threatened and endangered wildlife species that may be affected by the implementation of the proposed action. This discussion is not meant to be exhaustive, but rather to highlight a few high profile species.

The southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax trailli extimus*) is listed as federally endangered. This species occurs along the lower portion of the Colorado River in stands of cottonwood willow and salt cedar and in mixed stands of willow and salt cedar (tamarisk). Sixty-four nesting attempts were documented by McKernan and Braden (1999) in 1998 along the Colorado River. The bald eagle is a federally listed threatened species. The lower portion of the Colorado River is not a major breeding area for this species, but the birds may forage and could occasionally nest in the area. The area may be most important as winter foraging habitat for the species. The yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus occidentalis*) is a candidate for Federal listing. The western yellow-billed cuckoo is found along the lower portion of the Colorado River in mature riparian forests characterized by a canopy and mid-story of cottonwood, willow and salt cedar. The western yellow-billed cuckoo may occur throughout the riparian habitats along the lower portion of the Colorado River. The brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis*) is a federally listed endangered species that may occur occasionally along this portion of the River as a post-breeding wanderer. The brown pelican does not breed along this stretch of the River. The Yuma clapper rail (*Rallus longirostris yumanensis*) is a federally listed endangered species that occurs along the lower portion of the Colorado River primarily in emergent wetland vegetation, such as dense or moderately dense stands of cattails and bulrushes. Based on recent surveys, there are probably over 200 individuals along this part of the River.

The Mojave population of the desert tortoise is federally listed as threatened and occurs within the desert scrub habitat along the lower portion of the Colorado River in California. The razorback sucker is a federally listed fish species that occurs in the lower portion of the Colorado River as well as the mainstem reservoirs of the River. The razorback sucker was reintroduced below Parker Dam, and the backwaters and mainstem of the River are habitat for this species. The lower portion of the River, Lake Mohave, and Lake Mead are considered

critical habitat. Bonytail chub is a federally listed endangered fish species found in Lake Mohave and Lake Havasu, but it is not found downstream of Parker Dam. Long-term plans for reestablishment of the bonytail chub in the area downstream of Parker Dam are being formulated. The desert pupfish is a federally listed endangered fish species that once occurred along the Colorado River but no longer occurs between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.

See Appendix F, Table F-1 for a list of sensitive wildlife species that occur along the lower portion of the Colorado River.

#### *Other Special Status Species*

*Plants.* Six special status plant species were identified in the baseline information for the MSCP (see Appendix F, Table F-2): Algodones Dunes sunflower (*Helianthus niveus* ssp. *Tephrodes*), foxtail cactus (*Escobaria vivipara* var. *alversonii*), giant Spanish needle (*Palafoxia arida* var. *gigantea*), Grand Canyon evening-primrose (*Camissonia specuicola* ssp. *hesperia*), sand food (*Pholisma sonora*), and threecorner milkvetch (*Astragalus geyeri* var. *triquetrus*). Of those species, two (the Grand Canyon evening-primrose and threecorner milkvetch) are known to occur in riparian or river wash habitats. However, none of those species is known from riparian areas within the lower portion of the Colorado River.

*Wildlife.* The following species are listed as threatened or endangered in California. The California black rail (*Laterallus jamaicensis*) is a threatened species that occupies habitat similar to the Yuma clapper rail in this area; the latter is also a State-listed threatened species. The bald eagle, yellow-billed cuckoo, and brown pelican are State-listed endangered species.

#### *Imperial Irrigation District*

##### *Vegetation*

Naturally occurring vegetation within the IID service area (see Figure 2.2-1 for service area location) consists of seven major biotic community types: creosote bush scrub, wetlands, river riparian, canal/drain riparian, tamarisk-mesquite, saltbush-alkali scrub and agricultural/ruderal plant. The service area consists predominantly of creosote bush scrub, which is dominated by creosote bush and bursage (Barbour and Major 1977). Wetlands and river riparian habitat are found along the New River and Alamo River that flow from Mexico to the Salton Sea, as well as around the perimeter of the Salton Sea. Irrigation canals and drains operated by IID are found throughout the service area. Riparian habitat is associated with the canals and drains. Some seepage from the canals occurs at various locations and, in some areas, supports wetland/riparian vegetation. The tamarisk community is characterized by dense thickets of trees. Saltbush-alkali scrub is a transitional community type that appears when soil salinity and moisture reach concentrations high enough to exclude most other vegetation. The saltbush-scrub community is characterized by allscale, a small shrub. Approximately half of the naturally occurring vegetation in the IID service area has been cleared for agriculture. Many of the small agricultural drainages in the area contain marsh or riparian habitat. Areas that are undisturbed and undeveloped are generally in the less fertile areas, or they occur as small isolated patches. Ruderal vegetation is found throughout the areas cleared for agriculture but not in production (IID 1986).

*Fish and Wildlife*

Fish and wildlife resources are presented below for the seven major biotic community types identified above. Approximately 50 species of birds, 50 species of mammals, and 40 species of reptiles and amphibians are associated with the creosote bush scrub community type. The most common small mammal present is the Merriam's kangaroo rat (*Dipodomys merriami*). Larger mammals present include cottontail (*Sylvilagus* spp.) and black-tailed jackrabbit (*Lepus californicus*). Striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*) and coyote (*Canis latrans*) are also present in the small mesquite thickets scattered throughout the creosote bush scrub. White-crowned sparrow (*Zonotrichia albicollis*) is the most abundant bird species. Other species of birds present include roadrunner (*Geococcyx californianus*) and loggerhead shrike (*Lanius exubitor*) (IID 1986).

The larger wetlands in the IID service area provide important nesting sites for yellow-headed blackbirds (*Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus*) and fulvous whistling ducks (*Dendrocygna bicolor*). Red-winged blackbirds (*Agelaius phoeniceus*) and black-crowned night herons (*Nycticorax nycticorax*) roost in smaller wetlands. The most common waterfowl species found in the IID service area is cinnamon teal (*Anas cyanoptera*); American coot (*Fulica americana*) and black-necked stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus*) are also common. Frequent mammalian visitors to wetlands within the IID service area are coyote, fox, cottontail rabbit, and raccoon (*Procyon lotor*). The most abundant small mammals are cotton rat (*Sigmodon hispidus*) and brush mouse (*Peromyscus boylii*), but western harvest mouse (*Reithrodontomys megalotis*), house mouse (*Mus musculus*), and white-throated woodrat (*Neotoma albigula*) are also present. Red-spotted toad (*Bufo punctatus*) and leopard frog are known to occur in wetlands within the IID service area, and the bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*) is common (IID 1986).

The New and Alamo Rivers provide some of the last available riparian wildlife habitat in the IID service area. Approximately 110 species of birds, 30 species of mammals, and 20 species of reptiles and amphibians are associated with river riparian habitat. River riparian communities are important to birds as breeding areas, food sources, roosting/loafing areas, and migration corridors. Bird abundance and diversity are higher in this community type than in adjacent desert habitats. Mourning doves (*Zenaidura macroura*) are abundant in tamarisk vegetation. Ducks, including large flocks of teal (*Anas* spp.), favor shoreline features as resting sites. Stands of thick arrow weed provide roost sites for many bird species - notably black-crowned night heron. Large mammals are distinctively absent in river riparian communities due to the limited extent of the habitat type in the IID service area and the high level of human activity. Deer mouse (*Peromyscus maniculatus*) and cotton rat are rarely present, as are insectivorous bats, muskrat, (*Ondatra zibethica*) raccoon, grey fox (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), and coyote. Beaver used to be a major component of the mammalian fauna, but it is presently scarce because its preferred food, cottonwood and willow, is no longer abundantly present. Bullfrog, leopard frog, Woodhouse's toad (*Bufo woodhousei*) and spiny softshell turtle (*Trionyx spiniferus*) have historically been found in river riparian habitat (IID 1986).

Wildlife in the canal and drain systems are heavily influenced by the nature of the adjacent community types. There is a high diversity of species attributed to the high degree of community interface. Approximately 90 species of birds and 20 species each of mammals and reptiles/amphibians are associated with the canal and drain systems. Blacktailed jackrabbit, cottontail, and Gambel's quail (*Callipepla gambelii*) are more abundant than in the creosote bush

scrub community. The most commonly observed birds in the reeds along the larger canals are black phoebe and western kingbird. Mourning dove and red-winged blackbird are found on levee berms. Other birds use the canal and drain systems seasonally, including coot, ruddy duck, cinnamon teal, blue-winged teal. Rough-winged swallow (*Stelgidopteryx serripennis*) and burrowing owl (*Athene cunicularia*) are found along lateral and secondary drains. Burrowing owl is a Federal Special Concern species, FWS Migratory Nongame Bird of Management Concern, California Special Concern species, and BLM Sensitive species (California Department of Fish and Game [CDFG] 2001). A limited number of mammals are considered true associates of the canal and drain system. Muskrat is the dominant species. Also present are round-tailed ground squirrel, kangaroo rat, southern pocket gopher, and common house mouse. Bullfrog and Woodhouse's toad are the dominant herpetofauna (IID 1986). A variety of fish species occur throughout the lined and unlined canal systems, although the lined sections of the canals are less productive due to lower habitat diversity and higher water velocity. These species include most introduced sport fishes including bass and catfish.

Approximately 40 species of birds, 20 species of mammals, and 10 species of reptiles and amphibians utilize the tamarisk community type. Notable winter and resident bird species of this community type are northern mockingbird (*Mimus polyglottos*), sage thrasher (*Oreoscoptes montanus*), western bluebirds, and Gambel's quail. Commonly found breeding birds are Abert's towhee (*Pipilo aberti*), crissal thrasher (*Toxostoma crissale*), warbler (*Vermivora luciae*), mourning dove, and phainopepla (*Phainopepla nitens*). Dominant mammals of the tamarisk-mesquite community type are black-tailed jackrabbit, desert cottontail, striped skunk, coyote, gray fox, pocket mouse, Merriam's kangaroo rat, and white-throated woodrat. Reptiles associated with this community type include sidewinder (*Crotalus cerastes*), desert iguana (*Dipsosaurus dorsalis*), coach whip (*Masticophis flagellum*), and side-blotched lizard (*Uta stansburiana*).

The saltbush-alkali scrub community is characterized by approximately 40 species of birds, 10 species of mammals, and 15 species of reptiles and amphibians. Gambel's quail and mourning dove eat saltbush seeds, and Gambel's quail nest around the shrubs. Impenetrable thickets of scrub are preferred breeding sites for Abert's towhee (*Pipilo aberti*), grosbeak (*Pheucticus* spp.), and several sparrow species. The most abundant mammals are deer mouse, desert pocket mouse (*Perognathus penicillatus*), round-tailed ground squirrel (*Spermophilus tereticaudus*), and southern pocket gopher (*Thomomys bottae*). Also present are black-tailed jackrabbit and Audubon's cottontail. Of the approximately 15 species of reptiles and amphibians, reptiles are the most abundant compared to other habitat types. These include desert glossy snake (*Arizona elegans eburnata*), coach whip, and western long-nosed snake (*Rhinocheilus lecontei lecontei*) (IID 1986).

The agricultural/ruderal community type is dominated by wildlife species relatively tolerant of or adapted to human disturbance and presence. Birds visit agricultural areas to feed, and then return to more isolated areas. Flocks of ring-billed gulls, red-winged blackbirds, cattle egrets (*Bubulcus ibis*), and common egrets feed on insects from freshly harvested or recently plowed fields. Red-winged blackbirds, English sparrows, pigeons (*Columba* spp.), brown-headed cowbirds (*Molothrus ater*), and starlings (*Sturnus vulgaris*) are often observed in the vicinity of cattle feedlot operations. Waterfowl and game birds that range into agricultural areas to feed on grains and leafy crops are hunted during the fall and winter. These include ducks and geese, and white-winged (*Zenaida asiatica*) and mourning doves. Some mammals and reptiles, such as

western harvest mouse and valley pocket gopher, have increased in abundance as a result of lands being converted to agricultural use. These are considered “generalist” species since they survive under a wide variety of environmental conditions. However, the overall density and abundance of reptiles and amphibians throughout the agricultural/ruderal community type (IID 1986) are low.

*Federal Special Status Species*

Reclamation has prepared a BA for Reclamation’s proposed Section 7(a)(1) Conservation Measures for Listed Species in the IID and Salton Sea Areas (USBR 2002b). This section has been updated to reflect the information in that document.

*Plants.* Peirson’s milkvetch (*Astragalus magdalenae* var. *peirsonii*), which is found in desert dunes, is the only federally listed plant species known to exist in the IID service area (see Appendix F, Table F-2). These plants do not occur within the irrigated portion of the IID service area.

*Fish and Wildlife.* Reclamation (USBR 2002b) identified several listed species that occur within the IID service area (see Appendix F, Table F-1 for a list of sensitive wildlife species). The Razorback Sucker (*Xyrauchen texanus*) has been found during canal and reservoir dewatering within the IID service area. The population within IID is believed to be made up of a few non-reproductive adults who entered reservoirs and canals via the AAC.

The Yuma clapper rail (*Rallus longirostris ymanensis*) occurs at the south end of the Salton Sea near the New and Alamo Rivers mouths, the Salton Sea Wildlife Refuge, at the Wister Waterfowl Management Area, along seeps near the unlined portion of the AAC and at Finney Lake in the Imperial Wildlife Area. They have also been found occasionally in the drains within the IID service area. These areas would most likely be used for foraging since little nesting habitat is present.

The mountain plover (*Charadrius montanus*) are common winter visitors to the IID service area and frequent plowed non-irrigated fields and fields containing Bermuda grass. They do not nest in the area.

The southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii extimus*) is a common visitor to the IID service area. The lack of its preferred habitat (cottonwood willow woodlands) may account for no documented nesting of this subspecies in the IID service area.

*Other Special Status Species*

*Plants.* Eighteen special status plant species are known to exist in the IID service area (see Appendix F, Table F-2). Most of these species are concentrated in areas of native habitat within sand dunes or blow sand areas. These include the endangered Algodones Dunes sunflower and Peirson’s milkvetch, and the rare Wiggin’s croton (*Croton wiggensii*).

*Fish and Wildlife.* Finney and Ramer Lakes also provide habitat for less sensitive but locally important species such as wood stork, double-crested cormorant, and crissal thrasher. Approximately 30,000 egrets, including the great egret nest at Finney Lake. Parks and washes in the Brawley area provide habitat for the Gila woodpecker (*Melanerpes uropygialis*). Fields

near the town of Imperial, at the confluence of Harris Road and Highway 111, contain wintering habitat for white-faced ibis (*Plegadis chihi*) and ferruginous hawk. Other agricultural areas of Imperial County attract gull-billed tern (*Sterna nilotica*), black tern (*Chlidonias niger*), ferruginous hawk, northern harrier, long-billed curlew (*Numenius americanus*), and loggerhead shrike. Marshes and flooded agricultural fields provide habitat for Aleutian Canada geese (*Branta canadensis*), wood stork (*Mycteria americana*), white-faced ibis, long-billed curlew, and other sensitive species. The density of burrowing owls in Imperial County is the highest for any county in California, with a population of approximately 1,500 birds. The black rail is a California listed species and occupies habitat similar to the Yuma clapper rail. Sandy areas support Colorado fringe-toed lizard (*Uma notata notata*).

Sixty-four special status species of wildlife are known to have occurred within the IID service area, including three species of reptiles, two species of amphibians, 47 birds, and 12 mammals (see Appendix F, Table F-1).

### ***Coachella Valley Water District***

#### *Vegetation*

Natural vegetation in the CVWD service area consists predominantly of creosote bush scrub (Barbour and Major 1977). Other natural plant communities are generally scattered and limited in extent. They include palm oasis, saltbush scrub, alkali sink, dunes and blow-sand, and wash woodland. Palm oases can be found where there are natural springs. Many naturally occurring palm oases have been developed and planted with non-native species. Saltbush scrub is as described above for the Colorado River area. Alkali sink occurs in low-lying areas that tend to retain water for periods of time and do not have an outlet for water to drain. Such areas generally have heavier soils and have accumulated salts. A distinctive desert wash woodland community occurs on deep, sandy soils in canyons, on alluvial fans, and along normally dry stream courses (arroyos) throughout the Colorado Desert, including the Coachella Valley. The vegetation is open woodland characterized by drought deciduous shrubs and trees whose deep roots enable them to reach the water that percolates seasonally through sandy soils along drainages. Typically dominant species include catclaw (*Acacia greggii*), palo verde (*Cercidium floridum*), desert willow (*Chilopsis linearis*), smoke tree (*Dalea spinosa*), desert lavender (*Hyptis emoryi*), ironwood (*Olneya tesota*), and mesquite (*Prosopis juliflora*). The wetter and more poorly drained areas are likely to support invasive tamarisk (*Tamarix* spp.) as well.

Approximately one-tenth of the CVWD service area has been developed for agriculture. Urban development in the area that would be most directly affected by the IA is concentrated in the various communities within the service areas.

Habitat value (and wildlife use) is higher where the community composition includes more native species and less salt cedar. The BLM and The Nature Conservancy have worked to remove salt cedar from springs in the Dos Palmas Area of Critical Environmental Concern (ACEC) (USBR and CVWD 2001).

*Fish and Wildlife*

The overall CVWD service area contains a high variety of wildlife typical of desert habitats. This area includes creosote scrub, saltbush scrub, mesquite hummocks and small desert riparian areas.

Riparian and marsh plant communities supported by canal seeps are important wildlife habitats, especially in the Dos Palmas ACEC (USBR and CVWD 2001). They are located on the east side of the Salton Sea. These seepage wetlands support at least 170 species of birds, 27 species of mammals, and five species of reptiles and amphibians (DOI 1993). They are of particular importance to the federally listed endangered and State-listed threatened Yuma clapper rail, as well as the State-listed threatened California black rail, both of which breed in these seep-fed marshes. The federally listed and State-listed endangered desert pupfish is reported to exist in the Dos Palmas ACEC (USBR and CVWD 2001). Agricultural and native desert areas support many of the same species discussed under the IID section, above.

The lined and unlined portions of the Coachella Canal contain sport fish, such as large mouth bass and catfish.

*Federal Special Status Species*

*Plants.* Two federally listed species are known to occur within the CVWD service area—the Coachella Valley milkvetch (*Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *coachellae*) and the triple-ribbed milkvetch (*Astragalus tricarinatus*) both of which occur primarily in the Whitewater and Morongo Valleys.

*Fish and Wildlife.* According to the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR (USBR and CVWD 2001):

The federally endangered Yuma clapper rail uses the wetlands [associated with canal seepage]. One candidate species, the Palm Springs ground squirrel (*Spermophilus tereticaudis chlorus*) is the only candidate species in the area. In addition, 36 species of birds, which have been designated rare or endangered by DFG or species of concern by the National Audubon Society, commonly occur in such wetlands.

Other habitats in the service area support additional sensitive species. The Coachella Valley Preserve contains habitat for the threatened Coachella Valley fringe-toed lizard (*Uma inornata*). At the northern tip of the district is Whitewater Canyon, where federally endangered Least Bell's vireos (*Vireo bellii pusillus*) may be found. Peninsular bighorn sheep occur in the mountains near some parts of the Valley, such as near Rancho Mirage and La Quinta, where they occasionally come down to feed or drink. The general study area may also contain some desert tortoises. The upper Whitewater River is also historic habitat for the arroyo southwestern toad (*Bufo microscaphus californicus*). See Appendix F, Table F-1 for a list of sensitive wildlife species that occur in the CVWD service area.

### *Other Special Status Species*

*Plants.* Twenty-four rare, threatened, or endangered plant species are known to exist in the CVWD service area. See Appendix F, Table F-2 for a listing of sensitive plant species that occur in CVWD service area (California Natural Diversity Data Base).

*Fish and Wildlife.* Forty-eight special status species are known to have occurred within the CVWD service area. These include four amphibians, most notably the desert slender salamander (*Batrachoseps aridus*), a State-listed endangered species. Also included are the State-listed endangered desert pupfish, four reptile species, and approximately 39 species of birds. See Appendix F, Table F-1 for a complete list of special status species that occur in the CVWD service area.

### *Metropolitan Water District*

The MWD service area consists of primarily urban areas. These areas have been developed and little natural habitat remains. There are, however, large areas containing valuable biological resources ranging from coastal marshes, riparian systems, and oak woodlands to coastal sage scrub. The area supports over 35 listed plant and animal species as well as a number of habitats considered sensitive by the CDFG and various local agencies such as the County of Los Angeles.

### *San Diego County Water Authority*

The SDCWA service area is similar in most characteristics to the MWD service area, discussed above. The SDCWA service area does contain substantial amounts of agricultural land in the northeast part of the service area, and a large military base in the northwest part of the service area. Included in the SDCWA service area are habitats covered by pending and approved broad-based, multi-species habitat conservation plans.

### *Salton Sea*

The following baseline information is summarized from the Salton Sea Restoration Project EIS/EIR (USBR and SSA 2000) and from other relevant literature and reports.

#### *Vegetation*

Terrestrial vegetation in the Salton Sea area generally can be grouped into seven categories: marshes, unvegetated areas (including open water and mudflats), alkali playa, riparian areas (either as wash or woodland communities), desert scrub and chaparral, grassland, and developed areas (including urban and agriculture). Marsh areas can be freshwater, generally dominated by common reed (*Phragmites australis*), cattail (*Typha* sp.), golden dock (*Rumex maritimus*), and rabbits foot grass (*Polypogon monspeliensis*); or alkaline species such as salt grass (*Distichlis spicata*), alkali bulrush (*Scirpus robustus*), and spreading alkali grass (*Cressa truxillensis*). They generally occur on the deltas of the New and Alamo Rivers, Coachella Valley Stormwater Channel, and the outlets of small irrigation drains and the mouths of Salt Creek and San Felipe Creek. They also occur around the margin of Imperial Waterfowl Management Area, Sonny Bono Salton Sea National Wildlife Refuge, and private hunting clubs. Other areas

contain marshes, including along unlined drainage canals. Open water habitats are always inundated. Mudflats are typically exposed for a period of time and inundated for periods of time. Neither open water nor mudflats have any appreciable terrestrial vegetation.

There are substantial areas of riparian vegetation containing salt cedar and other non-native species. Dry wash woodlands are typically found along sandy or gravelly washes of the desert areas. Drought deciduous woodlands are typically dense.

The desert scrub community is found in relatively undisturbed upland areas in the vicinity of the Salton Sea. Cover and species vary with environmental conditions including slope, aspect, and water capacity of the soils. Areas that are well drained and on exposed slopes contain widely spaced shrubby species with dense grasses and herbs in the understory. Areas that are low and flat will contain a dense scrub community, such as creosote bush scrub. Non-native grassland areas are typically found in areas that have been disturbed in the past. Generally, grasslands are sparse in vegetative cover.

Urban and agricultural areas are developed for human use and little to no native vegetation is present. However, various types of landscaping are planted in urban areas and around agricultural areas.

#### *Fish and Wildlife*

The Salton Sea is characterized by high algal productivity, which also sustains high secondary levels of zooplankton and benthic worms. This favors fish that tolerate high temperatures, high salinity, and low concentrations of dissolved oxygen. Fish were first introduced into the Salton Sea in the early 1950s for aquaculture, mosquito control, and recreational fisheries. Fish now occur in the canals, irrigation ditches, rivers, and the Sea itself. However, the channelized canals are less productive fish habitats than the unchannelized rivers due to lower habitat diversity and higher water velocity (CVWD and IID 1985). The Salton Sea currently supports numerous species of fish including sailfin molly (*Peocilia latipinna*), porthole livebearer (*Poeciliopsis gracilis*), longjaw mudsucker (*Gillichthys mirabilis*), tilapia (*Oreochromis mossambicus* and *Tilapia zillii*), sargo (*Anisotremilus davidsonii*), bairdiella (*Bairdiella icistia*) and orange mouth corvina (*Cynscion xanthulus*) (USBR and SSA 2000).

Since the Salton Sea has no outlet, the high evaporation rates in the area have resulted in increasing salinity of the Sea. Reclamation (USBR and SSA 2000) in the recent Salton Sea Restoration Project EIS/EIR has theorized that the Sea will eventually reach salinity levels that will result in the loss of fish species. The gradual increase in salinity is expected to result in a gradual loss of food sources, reduction of reproductive capacity, and eventual decline in species, even with the current inflows to the Sea. The timing of the eventual elimination of the Salton Sea fisheries is uncertain because it involves a number of external environmental factors, as well as the adaptation potential of the fish.

Over 400 species of birds have been recorded at the Salton Sea. Millions of birds utilize the Salton Sea each year. The 1999 census by Point Reyes Bird Observatory (PRBO) found that eared grebes number 47,000 in the spring and over 320,000 in the winter at the Sea, while populations of black-necked stilts, American avocets (*Recurvirostra americana*), and ring-billed gulls (*Larus delawarensis*) each numbered in the hundreds of thousands. The Salton Sea faces

threats to its biological health due to increasing levels of salinity and toxic chemicals, eutrophication, and changing water levels. An effort is underway to reduce and stabilize the overall salinity of the Salton Sea and stabilize its surface elevation. However, no final commitment has been made and no Federal funds have been allocated for implementation of a restoration program. An EIS/EIR for the Salton Sea Restoration Project has been released in draft form, but the alternatives considered are now under revision, and additional alternatives are being formulated. Extensive funding for research at the Sea is ongoing.

*Federal Special Status Species*

*Plants.* Two federally listed plants species are found in the general vicinity of the Salton Sea – the endangered Coachella Valley milkvetch (*Astragalus lentiginosus* var. *coachellae*) and the threatened Peirson’s milkvetch. Neither of the species is apparently adapted to conditions at the shore of the Salton Sea, as indicated in Appendix F, Table F-2.

*Fish and Wildlife.* The following section has been updated based on the information provided in Reclamation’s proposed Section 7(a)(1) Conservation Measures for Listed Species in the IID and Salton Sea Areas (USBR 2002b).

The habitat for the desert pupfish (*Cyprinodon macularius*) occurs in pools formed by barnacle bars located in near-shore and shoreline areas of the Salton Sea. Habitat also occurs in the mouths of drains discharging directly to the Salton Sea and in the desert washes of San Felipe Creek and Salt Creek. An important factor in the habitat requirements for the pupfish is its ability to move between the pools of the Salton Sea and the lower portions of the drains in order for the fish to avoid being stranded in habitats that cannot support them over a long period of time.

The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) is a rare and occasional winter visitor to the Salton Sea area. Suitable foraging habitat occurs at the Salton Sea and adjacent wetlands where it may prey on fish and waterfowl.

The California brown pelican (*Pelecanus occidentalis californicus*) habitat occurs at the Salton Sea where abundant fish populations provide foraging opportunities. Nesting habitat is present in the Alamo River Delta since 1996, but no young have been successfully fledged. Populations at the Salton Sea have reached near 5,000 individuals, although populations of 1,000 to 2,000 are more typical.

A complete list of sensitive species can be found in Appendix F.

*Other Special Status Species*

*Plants.* Fifteen plant species known to occur within the Salton Sea general area are State or California Native Plant Society listed (see Appendix F, Table F-2).

*Fish and Wildlife.* The California black rail occurs around the Salton Sea in habitat similar to the Yuma clapper rail. February 1999 PRBO surveys found 2,486 snowy plovers (*Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus*) in the Salton Sea basin, representing about half of the California population. The Sea serves as important nesting areas for the snowy plover and is considered

one of the best inland nesting areas for this population. Although Pacific Coast populations of snowy plover are a federally listed threatened species, the inland population at the Salton Sea is not federally listed. Inland populations of the snowy plover are, however, a California Species of Special Concern. In addition, as many as 33,000 American white pelicans (*Pelecanus erythrohynchos*) may also winter here. It is estimated by the FWS that 80-90 percent of the entire population stops at the Sea in the winter. The Salton Sea hosts the second largest wintering population of white-faced ibis in California, with over 24,000 counted in the 1999 PRBO census. The Salton Sea also is an important nesting area in California for the gull-billed tern.

Other non-Federal, special status species that also occur around the Salton Sea include one species of amphibian, six species of reptiles, and approximately four species of mammals. A complete list of sensitive species can be found in Appendix F.

### **3.2.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

The impacts of the proposed action and alternatives were compared against the No-Action Alternative to identify whether adverse impacts would occur. In addition, the results of the *Biological Opinion for Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements, and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River, Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary, Arizona, California, and Nevada*, prepared by the FWS (2001) (Appendix E) were used to identify biological impacts and mitigation measures.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

##### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

Under the No-Action Alternative, California's use of Colorado River water would be limited to 4.4 MAF in normal years, subject to the benchmarks and other provisions included in the ISG ROD. In a normal year, River flows, and therefore water levels, from Hoover Dam to Imperial Dam would likely be less than historic conditions, since surplus and unused apportionment waters (historically delivered as Priority 5a, 5b, 6a, and 6b water) may not be available. This change would be small and occur gradually over a number of years. Any changes that might occur would be consistent with what is allowed under the current legal framework of the Law of the River.

Potential impacts to the Salton Sea and habitat within the Imperial Valley due to the implementation of the IA would not occur. It should be noted that even without the reduction of flows to the Salton Sea, the Sea would increase in salinity and would eventually no longer be able to support the aquatic organisms necessary to support the numbers and diversity of the waterfowl and shorebirds occurring at the Salton Sea.

There is a likelihood that some of the facilities considered in this EIS may still be constructed in the CVWD service area to accommodate other elements of the CVWMP not directly related to the IA. This could result in biological impacts that are similar to the proposed IA. There also is a potential for water conservation actions to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA were not implemented. This could result in impacts comparable to the proposed IA. No

changes to the MWD and SDCWA service areas would occur that would be expected to adversely impact biological resources.

*No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

This alternative would continue the current method of operating the reservoirs along the lower portion of the Colorado River. This would result in the same quantity of flood flows as occurs at present. This would not impact biological resources.

*No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

No changes to biological resources would occur since the biological conservation measures would not be implemented. Reconsultation with FWS would be required to effectuate any newly proposed actions.

***Proposed Action***

*Implementation Agreement*

COLORADO RIVER

The IA would not impact river flows between Hoover Dam and Parker Dam. However, the IA would reduce river flows in the Parker Dam to Imperial Dam reach by 183 to 388 KAFY. Therefore, under the most conservative assumptions, the flow between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam could be reduced by 388 KAF (see further discussion in section 3.1 of this document). In association with the preparation of the BA for the ISG, IA, and California Water Plan Components and Conservation Measures, Reclamation (2000a) modeled potential impacts to open water, marsh habitat, and riparian habitat as a result of the potential decreases in flows. Reclamation used the Muskingum routing technique, HEC-RAS water surface profile modeling software, and a GIS vegetation database to model potential impacts (see Appendix D). Reclamation modeled a range of reductions in annual flow from 200 KAFY to 1,574 KAFY, where the upper end of the range is a theoretical maximum cumulative change in flow that could occur in the future. For reductions similar to the IA (400 KAF), the analysis showed that the overall changes in river flows would be small (approximately 0.4 feet). Further explanation of the methodology used to analyze the effects on water surface elevation can be found in Appendix J.

A BO for the IA was issued by the FWS on January 12, 2001. Based on the assumed 400 KAFY reduction of flow within the Colorado River from Parker Dam to Imperial Dam (a conservative assumption since it is expected that the reduction in flow would not exceed 388 KAFY), the BO estimated that there could be a loss of 35 acres of main channel open water habitat (used by fish), 44 acres of backwater and marsh habitat (about 17 acres and 28 acres, respectively [these acreages total 45 rather than 44 due to rounding]), and up to 372 acres of riparian habitat used by southwestern willow flycatchers plus 5,404 acres of riparian habitat that is currently unsuitable for use by flycatchers, but which could potentially be improved and used by flycatchers in the future. The BO determined that the biological conservation measures that are included as part of the proposed action considered in this EIS would reduce these impacts to acceptable levels.

*Vegetation.* Groundwater levels are predicted to drop 0.4 feet or less (FWS 2001), which has the potential to impact riparian vegetation with shallow roots along the outward fringes of the riparian zone. Deeply rooted plants would not be impacted. However, only eight percent of the total riparian vegetation is relatively undisturbed native riparian woodland. Cottonwood and willow trees as well as marsh vegetation are more susceptible to lowering of groundwater levels than are other riparian plants such as mesquite, salt cedar, and arrow weed (USBR 2000a). The biological conservation measures incorporated as part of the proposed action, and discussed below, would compensate for this impact.

*Fish and Wildlife.* Implementation of the IA would result in lower river flows between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. These flows would be within the range of normal fluctuations. Some sport fish are generalists and will be able to take advantage of the altered habitat conditions presented by a managed water system. Therefore, adverse impacts to sport fisheries are anticipated to be negligible. As discussed above, implementation of the IA has the potential to reduce wetland and riparian habitat along the Colorado River that is used by amphibians, reptiles, riparian and marsh obligate birds, and mammals. The biological conservation measures incorporated as part of the proposed action would compensate for this impact.

*Sensitive Species.* Discussions of impacts to sensitive species of plants and fish and wildlife follow.

Plants. The IA would not impact any sensitive plant species because no such species are known to be located within the potential area of impact (i.e., along the margins of and within wetlands associated with the River).

Fish and Wildlife. As discussed above, Reclamation (2000a) and the FWS (FWS 2001) anticipate a potential loss of about 17 acres of backwater and 28 acres of marsh habitat within backwaters due to implementation of the IA. Loss of backwater areas (17 acres) could adversely impact razorback suckers that use these habitats for rearing and foraging. Loss of approximately 35 acres of main channel habitat could potentially reduce habitat for the razorback sucker (FWS 2001) and the bonytail chub if this latter species is reintroduced into the project area. Loss or degradation of habitat for listed fish species would be an adverse impact that would need to be mitigated through the biological conservation measures incorporated as part of the proposed action. Since no desert pupfish are present in the area, no impact to this species would occur.

No impact to the desert tortoise would occur, since the desert habitat occupied by this species would not be impacted by the IA. No adverse impacts to the southern bald eagle or brown pelican would occur since they are only occasional visitors to the area and no substantial reduction to their foraging habitat would result from the IA. The projected reduction in emergent vegetation (about 28 acres) may result in the reduction of habitat for the Yuma clapper rail and the California black rail due to loss of breeding and feeding habitats. This loss of habitat would be compensated for by the habitat restoration included as part of the proposed action.

There is a potential, but less defined, impact to riparian vegetation along the lower portion of the Colorado River due to decreased river flows and the resultant decline in water levels (surface and ground) that would lower water in the root zone of riparian species. This impact would be gradual, and some of the riparian vegetation may be redistributed as groundwater

levels changed. In the worst case, there may be an adverse impact to riparian vegetation that is habitat for the southwestern willow flycatcher and the yellow-billed cuckoo. Since the potential impact to occupied habitat could not be determined with certainty at this time, the BO provided a conservation measure that would require monitoring of 237 acres of habitat occupied by the southwestern willow flycatcher. Measures would be implemented to provide additional habitat if the monitoring program indicates degradation of this riparian habitat. In its BO for the IA, FWS (2001) identified a number of measures to mitigate the impacts to the Yuma clapper rail and razorback sucker, and these are incorporated as part of the proposed action. Although the measures were directed toward federally listed wildlife species, it is also anticipated that these measures would mitigate for loss of habitat for the State-listed black rail and yellow-billed cuckoo. These measures would also compensate for any loss of riparian or marsh habitat.

The IA would not result in any impact to terrestrial habitats other than the riparian zones since no construction or other physical changes would occur. Therefore no impact to terrestrial mammals, reptiles, or raptors would occur.

#### IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT

*Vegetation.* With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake construction activities associated with water conservation actions in the IID service area. These construction activities would have the potential to cause both temporary and permanent losses of native vegetation, depending on the exact location and extent of such activities. The level of impact would be determined by the amount and type of vegetation impacted, as well as the restoration (revegetation) to follow the work. If fallowing is chosen as the sole water conservation method and if additional fallowing is implemented to compensate for reduced inflows, impacts to native vegetation as a result of water conservation activities would not occur. Water conservation actions could also result in a reduction of drain water flow and possible water quality changes, in drain water. These changes could impact emergent marsh and riparian vegetation along the drains. A detailed analysis of IID's alternatives for water conservation, and their impacts on native vegetation and drain habitats is included in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

*Fish and Wildlife.* Any loss of marsh and riparian habitat resulting from reduced flow in the IID drains could adversely impact bird and amphibian species using that habitat. Loss of native vegetation from construction activities, while not expected to be substantial, could impact common and typical wildlife species using those habitats.

*Sensitive Species.* Implementation of IID's water conservation actions within the IID service area has the potential to impact the Yuma clapper rail through temporary and permanent loss of habitat and exposure to increased selenium concentrations. Water conservation and increased salinity of the drain flows would have the potential to reduce the cattail habitat of the rail. Higher selenium concentrations also have the potential to reduce hatchability of rail eggs by a small percentage.

Construction of facilities associated with IID's water conservation actions has the potential to permanently impact up to 65.5 acres of Tamarisk scrub. Although nesting of Southwestern willow flycatcher has not been confirmed in this habitat for this subspecies in the IID service area, there is a potential to impact nesting and foraging for the species by this habitat loss.

There would not be an impact to the razorback sucker since any individuals that may be in drains or reservoirs are not a viable breeding population. It is also unlikely that any of these individuals would be impacted by any construction efforts.

No impact to the mountain plover is anticipated. Although IID's water conservation actions (in the form of fallowing) could reduce its cultivated agriculture habitat, over 400,000 acres of habitat would remain which would be more than sufficient to support the species.

IID's proposed HCP was prepared for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project. The FWS is a cooperating agency in the project EIR/EIS based on proposed Federal actions of approving the HCP and issuing an incidental take permit. The HCP addresses both plant and fish and wildlife species within the IID service area and the Salton Sea. Construction of conservation projects, potential reduced flow and changed water quality in the drains, possible impacts on the Salton Sea, and the potential for fallowing as a conservation method are all addressed in the HCP. The detailed analysis of conservation alternatives, and their impacts on sensitive species, can be found in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. The HCP is an appendix to the EIR/EIS.

Non-Salton Sea components of the HCP that are intended to mitigate the impacts of any take of covered species that might occur as a result of the actions covered by the HCP within the IID service area include the following for potential impacts within the IID service area (i.e., non-Salton Sea):

- Tamarisk Scrub-Habitat Conservation Strategy: Replacement of habitat disturbed through planting of mesquite bosques and/or cottonwood willow habitat. Additional habitat replacement where subsurface drainage is affected by canal construction or other activities.
- Drain Habitat Conservation Strategy: IID would create at least 190 acres of managed marsh habitat to a maximum of 652 acres.
- Desert Habitat Conservation Strategy: This strategy would involve an extensive monitoring program and habitat replacement associated with construction of canals and other facilities within desert habitat.
- Burrowing Owl Conservation Strategy: This strategy would involve pre-construction monitoring; avoidance, where possible, of nesting and foraging areas; and other methods, such as nest boxes, to mitigate any impact to the species.
- Desert Pupfish Conservation Strategy: IID would manage its drains to minimize water quality impacts to the species and develop measures to enhance habitat within the drains. IID would also minimize impacts during maintenance of the drains to reduce any impact to the species.
- Razorback Sucker Conservation Strategy: Any fish found within the canals would be transported back to the Colorado River.

If IID's proposed HCP is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's

water conservation actions (USBR 2002b). The proposed species conservation plan includes the following measures:

- Yuma Clapper Rail Measures: These measures would create up to 52 acres of high quality managed marsh to mitigate for potential salinity impacts and potential selenium impacts on clapper rail egg hatchability. In addition, a long-term management plan would be developed for the created marsh.
- Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Measures: All potential cottonwood-willow and tamarisk stands would be evaluated for breeding habitat suitability, and all stands considered suitable for breeding habitat would be monitored to quantify changes in the amount and quality of habitat. Loss of habitat from IID's water conservation actions would be mitigated through habitat replacement and a long-term management plan would be developed for the replacement habitat.

#### COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

Potential physical impacts associated with the implementation of the QSA water transfers within the CVWD service area are described below. Additional water provided to the CVWD service area would reduce the current groundwater overdraft conditions. It is anticipated that the use of Colorado River water and conserved water would not result in modification of existing farmland or conversion of additional natural areas to farmland since this water is expected to replace current overdrafted groundwater supplies.

*Vegetation.* It is expected that the alleviation of overdrafted groundwater conditions in CVWD would result in the eventual rise in groundwater levels, which would increase the levels of CVWD drain water flowing into the Salton Sea. This is expected to maintain current riparian and marsh vegetation in the drains even if water conservation actions are implemented. Construction activities associated with installation of recharge basins, pipelines, and pump stations that are part of the CVWMP have the potential to cause both temporary and permanent impacts to native vegetation. Based on a review of the potential facilities associated with the CVWMP, it is estimated that the facilities required may result in the loss or disturbance of approximately 250 to 500 acres in total. Much of the area where pipelines may be placed has been previously disturbed from agriculture and other activities such as road construction; however, it is anticipated that some areas of desert scrub and desert wash habitat could be impacted by the construction of other facilities. Therefore site-specific studies and mitigation measures would be developed when specific projects are developed.

*Fish and Wildlife.* Constructing groundwater recharge facilities may impact wildlife habitat. It is anticipated that these facilities would be located primarily in disturbed areas such as roadways or adjacent to existing facilities. No substantive impacts to wildlife are expected, but site-specific surveys may be required when specific sites and project design are provided. Riparian and marsh vegetation may increase due to increased groundwater levels, which would be a beneficial impact.

*Sensitive Species.* CVWD is participating in a multi-agency, multi-species habitat conservation plan with others in the Coachella Valley (the Coachella Valley Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan [CVMSHCP]). Potential impacts to sensitive species from CVWD's delivery

and use of QSA water, as well as ongoing activities, such as drain maintenance, will be addressed in the CVMSHCP. In addition, Reclamation will undertake specific section 7 consultations for any facilities, such as recharge basins, that are sited on Reclamation lands. Specific designs and final locations for recharge basins and additional delivery facilities are not yet available. Increased flow in drains is not expected for 10-15 years, based on the build-up schedule for QSA water deliveries and time lag in recharging the aquifer. However, based on available information, the following is a discussion of the potential impacts to sensitive species of plants and fish and wildlife.

Plants. Construction of facilities for groundwater recharge, and expansion of the existing water distribution system are unlikely to impact sensitive plant species since most activities would be in previously disturbed areas. Any construction of groundwater recharge facilities and expansion of the distribution system would be subject to further NEPA compliance when Federal land is impacted or Federal approval is required (see section 2.2.1.3). Any native plant community areas that could contain sensitive species would be evaluated for such species prior to the work and any avoidance or mitigation measures necessary would be implemented as part of those specific projects.

Fish and Wildlife. The Yuma clapper rail and California black rail are not expected to be impacted by changes in the marsh habitat in or near agricultural drains since the drain levels are expected to increase because of increased groundwater levels in CVWD. Additionally, it is not anticipated that there would be any impact to desert pupfish that may reside in the canal.

Construction of groundwater recharge basins and expansion of the distribution system within the CVWD service area are not expected to have any adverse impacts on the American peregrine falcon, Swainson's hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*), or mountain plover because activities associated with these measures are not likely to occur in habitat for these species. It is likely, however, that the Dike 4 recharge facility would encroach into the recently established critical habitat for the peninsular bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*).

Potential impacts from CVWD's groundwater recharge activities would be mitigated either through avoidance of the resource or through site-specific mitigation, including such measures as habitat restoration. These mitigation measures are described in the PEIR for the CVWMP (CVWD 2002) and will be addressed more fully in the CVMSHCP.

#### METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT

Implementation of the IA (which includes water deliveries to Escondido, the Vista Irrigation District, and the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties) would not result in any physical changes within the MWD service area including Escondido and the Vista Irrigation District. No construction would occur in the MWD service area, nor would any modifications to the MWD Colorado River water conveyance facilities be required. Therefore, there would be no direct impact to biological resources. Implementation of the IA would not alter any general plans or other planning activities implemented by those local and regional agencies planning land use in the MWD service area. Although continued planned growth within the service area may impact biological resources, this would occur whether or not the IA was implemented. As noted earlier, the transferred water does not represent a "new" water supply to the MWD

service area, but rather maintenance of existing supplies. Therefore, no adverse biological impact in the MWD service area is expected from implementation of the IA.

SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY

As discussed above under MWD, there would be no physical/construction impacts associated with the implementation of the IA within the SDCWA service area. Additionally, the increased reliability of a portion of the water supply as a result of the implementation of the IA is not expected to have an impact on current planning within the SDCWA service area. Although continued planned growth within the service area may impact biological resources, this would occur whether or not the IA was implemented. Therefore, no adverse impact associated with the implementation of the IA is anticipated.

SALTON SEA

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake conservation actions that have the potential to reduce inflows to the Salton Sea. Depending on how the conservation is accomplished, the impact on inflows from IID could range from essentially no change to a substantial reduction. Under most scenarios, the Salton Sea would shrink at a faster rate than under No Action, the water surface elevation would decline faster, and salinity would increase more quickly. The following briefly describes the potential impacts. The detailed analysis of the impacts and potential mitigation measures for the range of conservation alternatives can be found in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

*Vegetation.* The potential for a more rapidly declining Sea level has the potential to result in the loss of marsh and riparian vegetation, especially in the southern portion of the Sea. The declining sea level could impact wetland and riparian vegetation along the IID drains, rivers and streams entering the Sea, as well as the confluence of the fresh waters with the Sea.

*Fish and Wildlife.* An acceleration of the increase in Sea salinity would result in an earlier decline of the sport fisheries and non-game fish of the Salton Sea than would occur under No Action. Under the maximum impact scenario (300 KAFY of conservation with all water transferred out of the valley), the Sea would reach salinity levels of 60,000 mg/l (the point at which fish are not expected to survive) about 11 years sooner than under No Action. It is likely that fish may become concentrated in those areas where freshwater inflows would continue.

The more rapid increase in salinity levels and loss of fish would reduce food sources for fish-eating bird populations sooner than without the project, and thus fish-eating bird populations would decline sooner. Some food fish would likely remain in the portions of the Salton Sea where substantial freshwater inflows remain and continue to provide some forage for birds. Birds that use only the Sea surface for resting and forage in upland areas would not be impacted.

*Sensitive Species.* Implementation of IID's water conservation actions has the potential to impact the desert pupfish through reduced connectivity from increased salinity in the Salton Sea and by reduced flows in the drains. Additionally, increased selenium in the drains may have a potential to affect reproduction rates of the pupfish. Increased rates of salinization in the Salton Sea have the potential to impact the bald eagle and California Brown Pelican through a decrease

in the fish population in the Sea. Only a small population of bald eagles over-winter at the Sea, and it is likely that they could change their foraging strategy more to waterfowl than fish. Therefore, no impact to this species is anticipated. However, there would be an impact to the California Brown Pelican since it is strictly a fish-eating species. It is likely that there would be a reduction in the post-breeding population visiting the Sea as well as reduction in the small breeding population. IID's proposed HCP would minimize these impacts.

IID prepared an HCP in association with the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS to address potential impacts both within the IID service area and the Salton Sea. IID developed the SSHCS, as part of the HCP, to mitigate impacts on the salinity of the Salton Sea that are associated with water conservation as described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. With implementation of the SSHCS, IID would discharge water to the Sea for the purpose of avoiding or minimizing effects on fish and fish-eating birds. The amount of water used to mitigate effects on salinity and the number of years over which that water would be discharged to the Sea would be based on the projection of when salinity in the Sea would reach a level at which tilapia can no longer reproduce under No Action conditions. By maintaining suitable salinity conditions in the Sea, IID would ensure continued persistence of fish (and therefore fish-eating birds) for a period consistent with that projected under the No Action. Under this approach, fish-eating birds would be represented at the Salton Sea for the same period of time with or without the proposed action. This approach would also result in a deceleration in the rate of salinization in the Sea. This improvement over No Action conditions likely would provide indirect benefits to salt-sensitive species, including several of the sport fish species that are the basis for the recreational sport fishery.

Avoiding salinity impacts would also result in the avoidance of biological impacts associated with changes in water surface elevation of the Sea. The Sea would be maintained at elevations at or above the No Action condition until at least the year 2030. After that time, reduced inflow would cause the Sea to decline to about elevation -240 feet msl by the year 2077, compared to the No Action elevation of -235 feet msl in 2077. Because water surface elevation in the Sea under this strategy would be held at or above No Action conditions until at least the year 2030, conservation-related changes in the use of nesting islands by covered species would not occur as a result. Likewise, potential impacts on the tamarisk scrub community adjacent to the Sea (e.g., shoreline strand) would not be affected prior to 2030 and might be avoided altogether.

IID would manage its drains to minimize water quality impacts to the pupfish and develop measures to enhance habitat within the drains, as discussed above under IID impacts. IID would also minimize impacts during maintenance of the drains to reduce any impact to the pupfish.

If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions (USBR 2002b). While providing mitigation measures to minimize impacts on four listed species, the species conservation plan does not include measures for maintaining salinity conditions in the Sea suitable for sustaining the continued presence of fish and fish-eating birds. The proposed species conservation plan includes the following measures in addition to the ones discussed above under IID impacts:

- Desert Pupfish Measures: These measures would ensure an appropriate level of connectivity is maintained between pupfish populations in individual drains connected to the Salton Sea, maintain the amount of potential pupfish drain habitat over the term of IID's water conservation actions, maintain drain channels in a manner that minimized impacts on water quality, monitor selenium concentrations in pupfish drains, and monitor pupfish presence to confirm continued presence in the drains.
- California Brown Pelican Measures: These measures would fund comprehensive range surveys to assist FWS in determining population status of the California Brown Pelican, would inventory existing and former breeding colonies, would contribute funding to conservation efforts, and would provide funding to establish a conservation fund which could be used for a broad variety of conservation actions to assist in the recovery of the California Brown Pelican.

*Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

VEGETATION

Adoption of the IOP is not expected to result in any long-term changes in reservoir levels or in flows in the Colorado River. This policy may result in higher flows in some years and lower flows in others. In balance, the overall flows in the River and reservoir levels are not expected to substantially change from the present conditions. Any yearly changes would be within the historic hydrologic parameters of the river. Therefore, there is not expected to be any substantive impact to riparian and aquatic vegetation.

FISH AND WILDLIFE

The IOP is not expected to result in adverse impacts to fish and wildlife species. There could be slight changes in reservoir levels on a year-to-year basis as well as slight changes in River levels. However, temporary changes due to the IOP would be well within historic fluctuations.

SENSITIVE SPECIES

Implementation of the IOP would result in year-to-year changes in reservoir levels and River levels that would be within the range of historic hydrological conditions. It is expected that these changes would not result in changes to aquatic or riparian habitats. Therefore, impact to the southwestern willow flycatcher, Yuma clapper rail, black rail, and yellow-billed cuckoo are not expected. Variation in reservoir levels and River levels would be within the normal levels of the River, and impacts to the razorback sucker and bonytail chub are not expected.

*Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

Implementation of the biological conservation measures identified in the BO for the proposed action, while increasing habitat for the listed species, may also result in at least temporary impacts to vegetation, fish, and wildlife species through physical activities such as dredging, removal of salt cedar by mechanical or other means, and conversion of agricultural lands to native habitat. These impacts are addressed at a general level since specific areas where these conservation measures would occur have not been identified. Site-specific studies would be

conducted as needed and mitigation measures identified prior to the actual implementation of the conservation measures.

#### VEGETATION

Implementing the biological conservation measures may have short-term impacts to native and non-native vegetation. Dredging areas to create or enlarge backwater marsh habitat may have the potential to disrupt existing marsh vegetation during the construction phase. This impact is considered minimal since the disruption would be temporary, and it is anticipated that additional, better quality vegetation would be established once restoration is completed.

There is also a potential that salt cedar and some native vegetation such as willow or mesquite may be removed in order to develop cottonwood willow habitat. It is likely that areas where vegetation is removed would contain primarily introduced species, and native vegetation would be removed on an incidental basis. Therefore, the impact is considered to be minor.

#### FISH AND WILDLIFE

Implementation of the conservation measures may create short-term impacts on fish and wildlife species during the period of restoration. This may be due to physical loss associated with vegetation removal or dredging. Additionally, sedimentation during dredging may also impact aquatic organisms. This impact would be short term and less than significant. Removal of vegetation during the nesting season may result in substantive impacts to nesting bird species, but this impact is readily avoidable by scheduling construction to avoid the nesting season.

#### SENSITIVE SPECIES

Since the objective of the conservation measures is to enhance the habitat for sensitive fish and wildlife species, a long-term beneficial impact to sensitive fish and wildlife species is anticipated. There is a potential that short-term impacts to some sensitive species could occur during the restoration activities. These impacts could include sedimentation impacts within backwaters inhabited by the razorback sucker and by disturbance of marsh habitat occupied by the Yuma clapper rail. There is also a potential the southwestern willow flycatcher could be impacted during the removal of salt cedar habitat, which is non-native habitat. Depending upon the location and timing of restoration activities, this could cause a substantial impact to these species.

#### *Mitigation Measures*

#### IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT

*Colorado River.* Mitigation/conservation measures were provided in the BO (FWS 2001) for the Secretarial Implementation Agreements to address any impact to the razorback sucker, southwestern willow flycatcher, and Yuma clapper rail and are incorporated in this EIS as part of the proposed action (see section 2.2.3 and Appendix E). These measures are based on diversions resulting in a reduction in flow of 400 KAFY between Parker and Imperial Dams; the actual impacted acreage would be proportionally reduced if the diversions upstream of Parker Dam are less than 400 KAFY, as expected. It should also be noted that these measures would

mitigate for actual loss of marsh and riparian habitat as well as for potential impacts to the yellow-billed cuckoo and black rails.

Impacts to nesting birds from construction of the biological conservation measures would be readily avoidable by scheduling construction to occur outside of the nesting season.

*Residual Impacts*

If IID's proposed HCP is implemented, no residual impacts to biological resources would occur. However, if Reclamation's species conservation plan is implemented instead of the HCP, residual impacts would include an earlier decline of sport fisheries and non-game fish, and earlier declines of fish-eating bird populations (including the endangered California brown pelican). In addition, other impacts that would be mitigated under the HCP (see IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS for details) would not be addressed in the more narrowly scoped Reclamation species conservation plan, which addresses only four species.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

As discussed in section 3.1, in most respects the proposed action and No Forgiveness Alternative are nearly identical, although with "No Forgiveness," payback periods, and thus periods of reduced flow and reduced river stage, could be extended relative to the proposed action. The exact increase in the number of potential payback years is uncertain and dependent upon a flood event coinciding with a period when entities have overrun account balances. This alternative also would not greatly impact long-term reservoir storage. As described for the proposed action, no adverse impacts to vegetation, fish or wildlife species or special status species would occur.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

### 3.3 HYDROELECTRIC POWER

#### 3.3.1 Background

Power is the last priority in regard to River operations, as stated in project-specific legislation, and as referred to under the Law of the River as described in section 1.2.2. Reclamation is the Federal agency authorized to generate power at Hoover, Davis, and Parker powerplants. Water released from Hoover Dam generates power through 17 turbines and then flows into Lake Mohave. Downstream, water is released from Davis Dam, generating power through five turbines and then flowing into Lake Havasu. South of Lake Havasu, Parker Dam generates power through four turbines. Parker Dam is the last major U.S.-owned, Reclamation-administered hydroelectric facility on the Colorado River within the Lower Basin. There is no other significant reservoir and, therefore, no significant storage downstream. All releases scheduled from Parker Dam are in response to downstream water orders or reservoir regulation requirements. In 1954, Parker and Davis Dams were consolidated into a single project, the Parker-Davis Project (P-DP). Headgate Rock Dam and Powerplant (Headgate), which is owned and operated by BIA and is located downstream of Parker Dam, is a run-of-the-river hydroplant that generates power through three turbines.

Power production can be considered in terms of capacity and energy. As used in this discussion, powerplant capacity refers to the output that a generator or facility is capable of producing at any given moment. Energy is a measure of the actual electric capacity generated over time. Generally, in a hydroelectric system, there are two factors that are directly related to power production; the head on the generating units and the quantity of water flowing through the turbines.

The head is the difference between the water surface elevation behind a dam and downstream of the dam. The maximum power that can be produced by the generators, at normal head and full flow, is the capacity of a hydroplant and is measured in megawatts (MW). The head of a powerplant is influenced by operating strategies for both the upstream and downstream reservoirs. The maximum operating capacities of the Hoover, Davis, Parker, and Headgate powerplants are 2,074 MW, 236 MW, 108 MW, and 19.5 MW, respectively.

The quantity of water flowing through the turbines (water releases) determines the amount of energy produced, measured in megawatt-hours (MWh). Between CY 1987 and CY 2000, the average net energy generated annually for Hoover, Davis, and Parker powerplants was 4,606,820 MWh, 1,154,518 MWh, and 498,666 MWh, respectively. During CY 1996 and CY 1997, the average net energy generated annually for Headgate powerplant was 87,165 MWh. CY 1996 and CY 1997 were the only years available with complete data for Headgate.

#### 3.3.2 Affected Environment

##### *Colorado River*

Water is not released into the lower portion of the Colorado River solely to produce power; however, once water orders have been placed by downstream water users, the releases are “shaped” or scheduled to meet power needs based upon contractual obligations and to

optimize power generation. After water orders have been received from the downstream water users, Reclamation and Western Area Power Administration (Western) schedule water releases to meet power generation requirements while continuing to satisfy the downstream water delivery orders. Lake Havasu is the southernmost downstream reservoir with any significant storage in the Colorado River system. To the degree storage is available, Mohave and Havasu reservoirs are used to store flows released from Hoover and Davis for power generation purposes until water is required to be released downstream to meet scheduled water deliveries to the Republic of Mexico and downstream water users in the United States.

Project Use Power (PUP) customers have the highest priority for using P-DP power. These customers include Federal projects, whether operated by the Federal government or an operator under an agreement with the U.S. Examples of PUP customers include Reclamation-owned and -operated facilities and the Wellton-Mohawk Irrigation Project, a Federal project operated by a non-Federal entity.

Western is the Federal agency authorized to market Reclamation's generation that is surplus to the amount reserved for PUP customers. Under existing contracts, Western delivers Reclamation's 50 percent share of power generated by Parker Dam Powerplant, all the power generated at Davis Dam Powerplant, and all the power generated at Hoover Dam Powerplant. Pursuant to section 302 of Public Law 95-91 (August 4, 1977) and a Joint Operating Agreement between Reclamation and Western dated February 8, 1980, Western enters into electric service contracts on behalf of the United States with private and municipal entities for the Federal government's share of power generated by the P-DP and the Boulder Canyon Project (Hoover). These contracts identify the amount of capacity allocated to each customer and the associated amount of energy on a seasonal and monthly basis.

MWD has transmission and long-term power contracts to help supply its own pumping needs. Due to MWD's role in the construction of Parker Dam and Powerplant, MWD has a perpetual contract right to 50 percent of the electric power generated at Parker Dam. Colorado River water is diverted into the Colorado River Aqueduct via the Whitsett Pumping Plant located along the western shore of Lake Havasu. MWD uses all of its contractual Federal power to pump water from Lake Havasu through the Colorado River Aqueduct to its service area in southern California. MWD pays Reclamation 50 percent of operation, maintenance, and extraordinary maintenance costs for Parker Dam, plus 15 percent of operation and maintenance costs for administrative and general purposes of Parker Powerplant.

BIA provides energy generated by Headgate's three turbines to the CRIT, and other Indian Tribes (see section 3.10 for more information about Tribal Resources). Since Headgate is a run-of-the-river hydroplant, which means it is dependent on river flow to generate power, it is unable to store water in excess of the amount capable of flowing through the generator turbines or through CRIT's diversion facilities. Any water that is not diverted by CRIT or passed through the turbines is spilled downstream.

#### *Hoover Dam*

Hoover powerplant has 17 generators and 2,074 MW maximum operating capacity. Between CY 1987 and CY 2000, the average net energy generated annually from Hoover was 4,606,820 MWh. Western markets the power to 15 customers in three States (Arizona, California, and

Nevada). Any excess energy generated at Hoover is distributed to Hoover contractors in accordance with their contracts.

*Davis Dam*

Davis powerplant has five generators and a 236 MW maximum operating capacity. Between CY 1987 and CY 2000, the average net energy generated annually from Davis was 1,154,518 MWh. As explained below, Davis Dam and Powerplant is part of the P-DP, and P-DP power is marketed by Western.

*Parker Dam*

Parker powerplant has four generators and a 108 MW maximum operating capacity. Between CY 1987 and CY 2000, the average net energy generated annually from the Parker powerplant was 498,666 MWh. MWD has a perpetual contract right to 50 percent of the electric power generated at Parker Dam. As explained below, Reclamation's 50 percent share of power generated by Parker is part of the P-DP, and P-DP power is marketed by Western.

*Parker-Davis Project*

The P-DP was formed in 1954 by consolidating the Parker Dam power project and the Davis Dam project. P-DP supplies power to five PUP customers and 25 firm electric service contractors. P-DP has 283 MW of capacity under contract to PUP and firm electric service customers. The total annual energy committed to the five PUP and 25 firm electric service customers is 1,345,801 MWh (PUP, 195,266.5 MWh; firm, 1,150,534.5 MWh). The contracted capacity and energy for the P-DP, including system losses and reserves, is based on Davis capacity and energy and Reclamation's half of Parker's capacity and energy. The P-DP firm electric service contracts are in effect until September 30, 2008.

As stated above PUP customers have the highest priority for using P-DP power. The second group of users having access to P-DP power hold firm electric service contracts and are called preference customers. Preference customers are entities that utilize the power for non-profit purposes, such as municipalities, cooperatives, and irrigation districts (other than those operating Federal projects). Some preference customers further distribute power received via these firm electric service contracts to other entities. Both PUP and preference customers buy P-DP power at rates that reflect the actual costs associated with the generation, transmission, and delivery of that power or "at cost." This includes the cost for administering the contracts and operation, maintenance, and replacement of the powerplants and transmission facilities.

Under the existing P-DP firm electric service contracts, the amounts of power per month and per season are guaranteed. This means if the power is not available, Western would purchase the additional power required to fulfill the contracts. During the rate process, Western estimates the cost for the previous year to purchase power under contract but anticipated not to be available when required. This is called the "purchase power cost." The purchase power cost is then figured into the rate base for P-DP firm electric service customers. If the actual purchase power cost for any given year is more or less than what was estimated, an adjustment is made in the following year's rate process so that the cost of power to P-DP firm electric service contract customers continues to reflect an "at cost" rate.

Power generated by the P-DP, over and above what has been guaranteed to PUP and preference customers having firm electric service contracts, is referred to as surplus energy. A portion of the surplus energy, referred to as excess energy, is offered to P-DP customers for purchase at an “at cost” rate or for “banking” of energy up to the limit of the contractor’s contract rate of delivery. Any remaining surplus energy may be sold at market rates to interested parties or may be “banked” for future use.

### *Headgate Rock Dam*

Headgate is owned and operated by BIA for the purpose of satisfying the power needs of CRIT and other Indian Tribes. Headgate powerplant, a run-of-the-river hydroplant, has three generators and a 19.5 MW maximum operating capacity. During CY 1996 and CY 1997, the average net energy generated annually from Headgate powerplant was 87,165 MWh. CY 1996 and CY 1997 were the only years available with complete data for Headgate. Any surplus energy not supplied to the CRIT is currently being sold to Fort Mojave Indian Tribe. No power contracts exist with non-Indian users for any portion of the power generated at Headgate.

### *Off-River*

Because CVWD, SDCWA, and the State of Nevada and entities within the State of Nevada do not have hydroelectric power facilities on or off the Colorado River that would be affected by implementation of the proposed action, these entities are not included in the following discussion.

### *Imperial Irrigation District*

IID operates its own power generation and transmission facilities, providing power to more than 90,000 customers in Imperial County and parts of Riverside and San Diego counties. IID operates eight hydroelectric generation plants, one generating station, and eight gas turbines. Five of these hydroelectric generation plants are drop structures on the AAC, where the water “falls” through the structure to a lower level canal. These hydroelectric generating plants along the AAC are located at Drops 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. Two hydroelectric generation plants are located just off the AAC at canal turnouts; one at the East Highline turnout where water is diverted into the IID service area, and one at the Pilot Knob turnout, where water is diverted back into the Colorado River<sup>1</sup>.

Electrical power generated within the IID system is sold to district customers and to others via the regional power grid. IID also purchases power from Western and other power wholesalers.

---

1. The channel of the Colorado River from approximately Laguna to Morelos Dam has experienced considerable sedimentation build-up as a result of flood flows from the Gila River in 1993, which has reduced the channel capacity considerably in this area. Reclamation typically routes flows around this reach of the River by diverting some of the Mexico Treaty entitlement and excess flows arriving at Imperial Dam into the All-American Canal, and returning flows to the River through both Pilot Knob and Siphon Drop (via the Yuma Main Canal and the California Wasteway). Pilot Knob returns flows to the River just above Morelos Dam, while the California Wasteway returns flows to the River further upstream. The flows that are reintroduced into the Colorado River above NIB are available to Mexico for diversion at Morelos Dam.

*Metropolitan Water District*

As stated in the discussions of Parker Dam above, MWD has a perpetual contract right to 50 percent of the electric power generated at Parker Dam. MWD's share of electric power out of Parker (plus their other percentage of Federal power) is used to pump water through the CRA. MWD also purchases power from Western and other power wholesalers.

*Arizona*

The State of Arizona or entities within the State of Arizona do not have hydroelectric power facilities located on the mainstem Colorado River that would be affected by implementation of the proposed action.

The Yuma County Water Users Association operates the Siphon Drop powerplant, a hydroelectric generation facility located on the Yuma Main Canal at Siphon Drop. The Yuma Main Canal is a turnout of the AAC and diverts water for the Yuma County Water Users Association, the YPRD and other water users in the Yuma, Arizona area. Water is returned to the Colorado River via Yuma Main Canal and the California Wasteway. Although the Siphon Drop and the Siphon Drop powerplant are located within the State of California, it is being discussed within the State of Arizona as the operating agency of Siphon Drop is in the State of Arizona.

### **3.3.3 Environmental Consequences**

#### ***Impact Assessment Methodology***

##### *Estimated Future Energy for Hoover, Davis, and Parker*

The potential impact to energy from implementation of the IA from Hoover, Davis, and Parker was evaluated by considering both the No-Action Alternative and the IA using the Riverware model. The Riverware model including model operation and assumptions was used to estimate energy and is discussed in section 3.1 and Appendix G of this EIS. To best depict the water diversions, the median statistic was used. Once the estimate was obtained, CY median energy was extracted from the Riverware energy data and converted to MWh for both No Action and the IA<sup>2</sup>. Due to the high degree of uncertainty with respect to future hydrologic inflows, energy figures are estimates. However, a comparison of the median of all modeled future energy estimates can adequately show the impacts of the proposed action.

Graphs were created to illustrate the difference between the No Action estimated energy and the IA estimated energy for the 75-year period of analysis (see Figures 3.3-1 through 3.3-4).

##### *Estimated Energy for Headgate*

The potential impact to energy from implementation of the IA from Headgate was evaluated by

---

2. Energy was estimated by multiplying the estimated Headgate outflow by 12.97 kWh/AF to obtain a gross energy value, which was then converted to MWh. The 12.97 kWh/AF was determined by averaging the monthly kWh/AF data from CYs 1996-1998. An average of station service was subtracted from the gross generation to obtain the net generation.

considering both the No-Action Alternative and the IA. The amount of water that would flow through the turbines was estimated by subtracting the CRIT irrigation diversions (diverted above Headgate turbines) from the Parker Dam outflows (there are no other major water diversions between Parker and Headgate Dams). This water was termed the Headgate outflow. Parker outflow and CRIT irrigation diversions were estimated using the Riverware model including model operation and assumptions as discussed in section 3.1 and Appendix G. To best depict the water diversions the median statistic was used. The CY median Headgate outflow was then extracted and converted to energy in MWh for both No Action and the IA. Due to the high degree of uncertainty with respect to future hydrologic inflows, energy figures are estimates. However, comparisons of the median of all modeled future inflows can adequately show the impacts of the proposed action.

Graphs were created to illustrate the difference between the No Action estimated energy and the IA estimated energy for the 75-year period of analysis (see Figure 3.3-5).

### ***No-Action Alternative***

#### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

Under the No-Action Alternative, Reclamation would continue to operate Colorado River facilities consistent with the Law of the River as described in Chapter 1. Estimated River flows under the No-Action Alternative were determined using the Riverware model, and estimated hydroelectric power production was determined, and is graphically displayed in Figures 3.3-1 through 3.3-5. There would be no change to current River regulation and no impacts to hydroelectric power would occur.

#### *No Action for Inadvertent Overrun Policy*

Under the No-Action Alternative the Secretary would apply existing law and not deliver water in excess of a water users entitlement. There would be no change to current River regulation and no impacts to hydroelectric power would occur.

#### *No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

Under this alternative, the biological conservation measures would not be implemented, and no impacts related to hydroelectric power would occur.

### ***Proposed Action***

#### *Implementation Agreement*

This section discusses the potential impacts of implementation of the IA to hydroelectric power. Potential impacts of the IA are discussed as differences between No Action and the IA. The impacts are based on the difference between median No Action energy and the median IA energy. Any energy figures shown are not meant to be future energy projections, but are only estimates of future energy to assist in the determination of potential impacts from the IA.

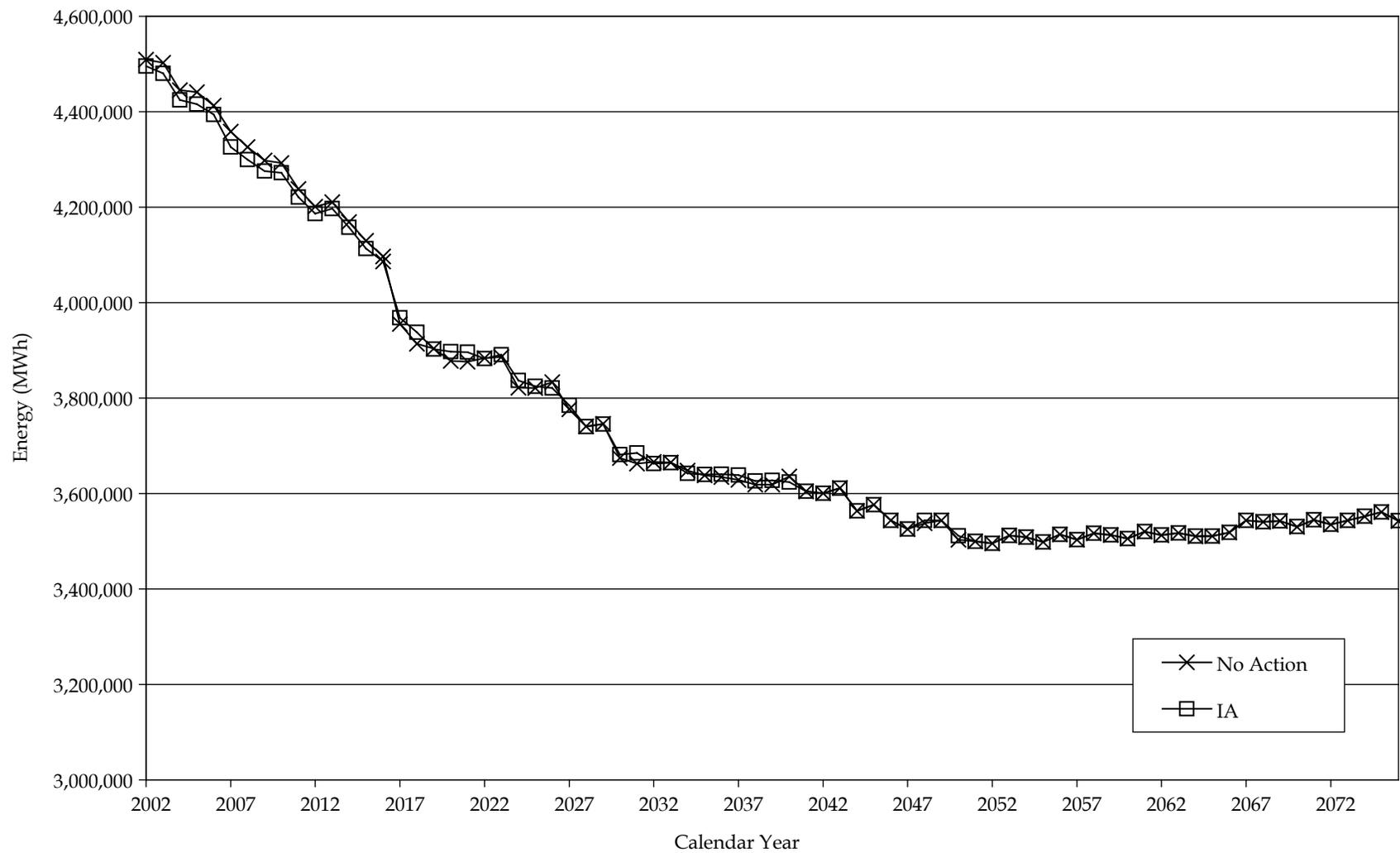


Figure 3.3-1. Hoover Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA

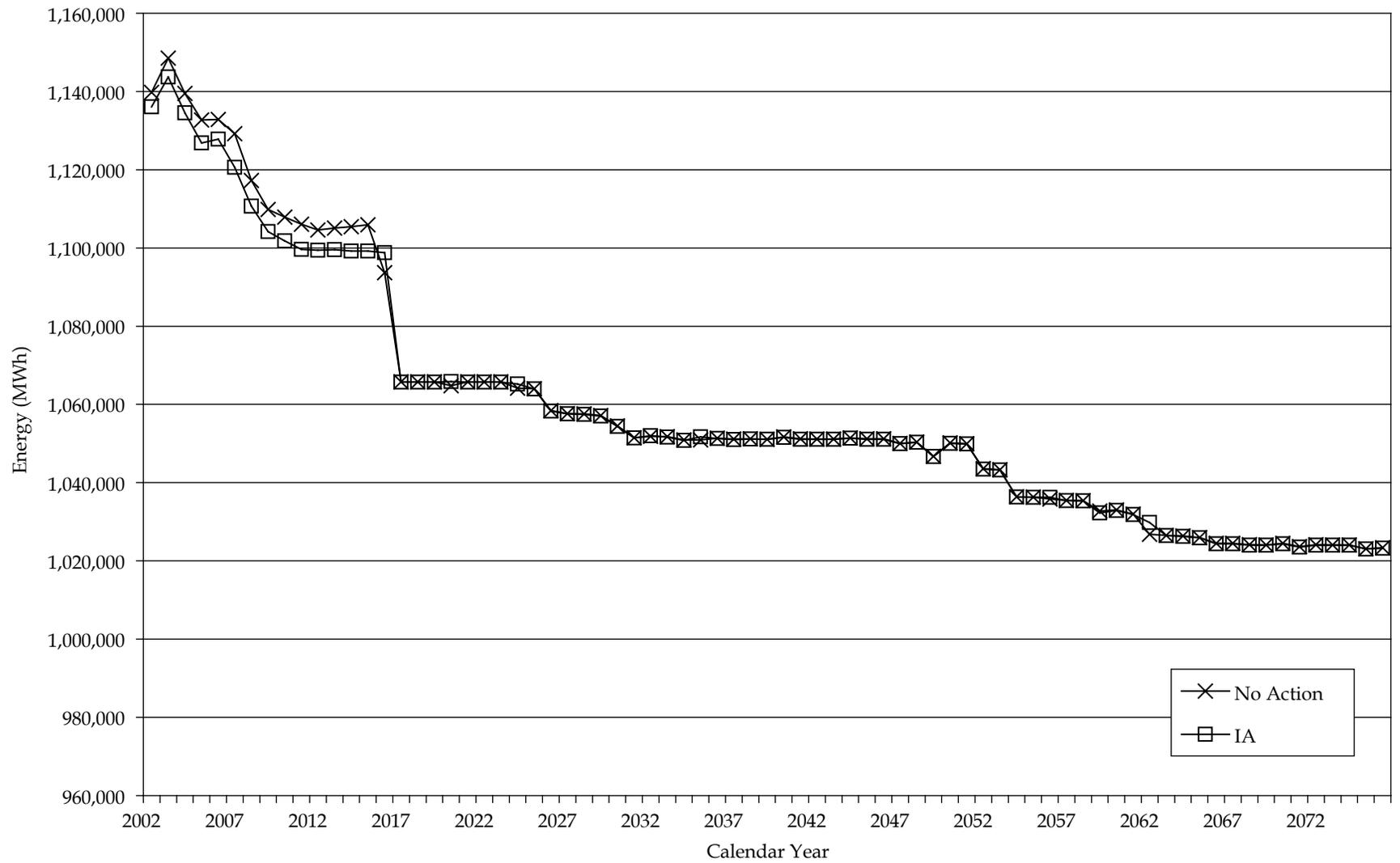


Figure 3.3-2. Davis Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA

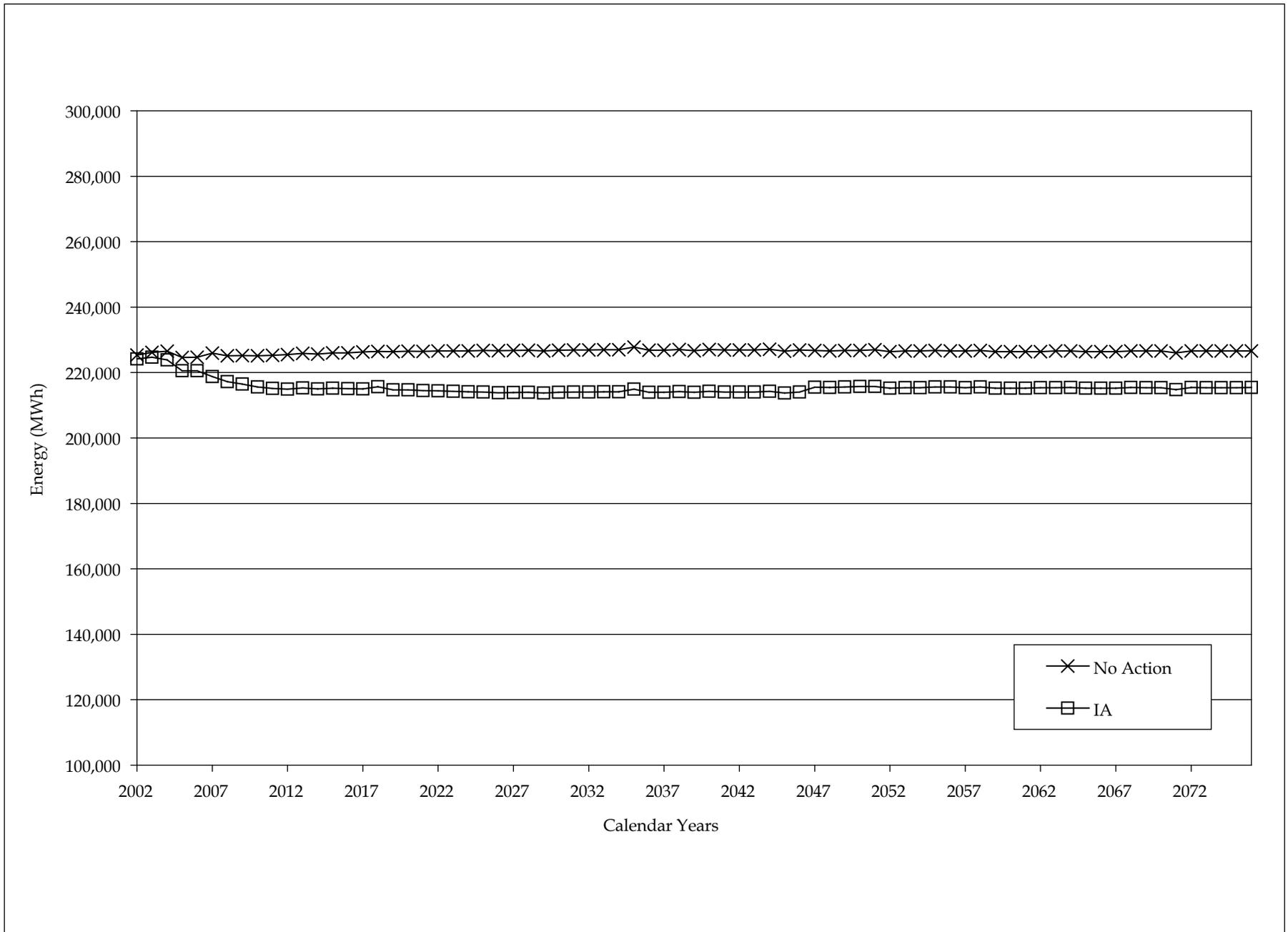


Figure 3.3-3. Half of Parker Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA

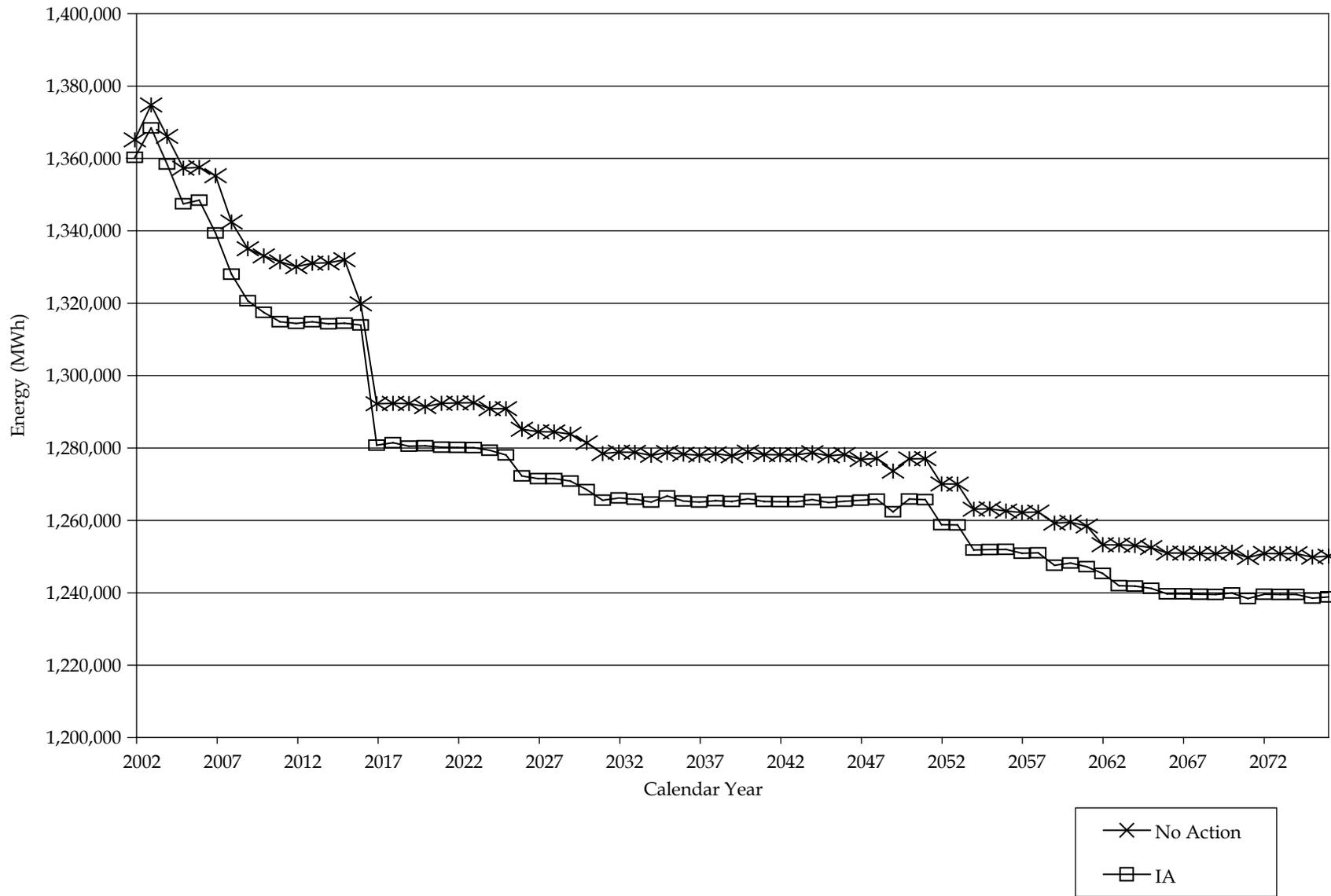


Figure 3.3-4. Parker-Davis Project Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA

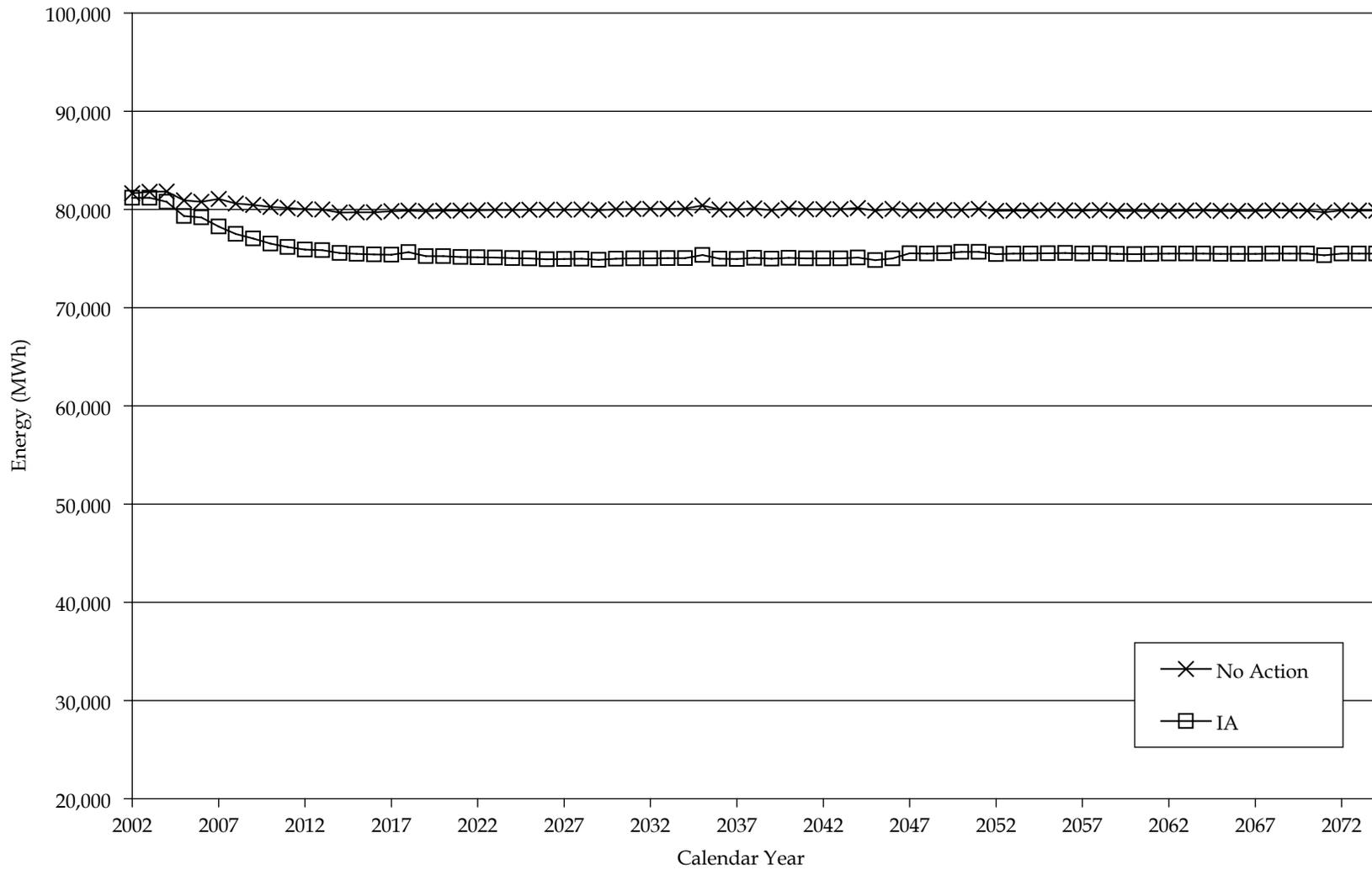


Figure 3.3-5. Headgate Estimated Median Net Energy under No Action and IA

COLORADO RIVER

*Capacity.* Changing the point of delivery of approximately 388 KAF of Colorado River water per year from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu would not result in measurable changes to the elevation of Lakes Mead, Mohave, and Havasu. Projected elevations of Lake Mead are discussed in section 3.1 and are expected to be minimal. The water elevation of Lake Mohave would also not be impacted by implementation of the IA due to Reclamation's current operation of Davis Dam. Lake Havasu is the last reservoir used to retain flows released from Hoover Dam and Davis Dam until required for water deliveries to downstream users in the U.S. and the Republic of Mexico. This use of Lake Havasu to re-regulate flows would not be impacted by the implementation of the IA, and the water elevation behind Parker Dam would not be altered by any measurable extent. Therefore, the capacity of Hoover Dam, Davis Dam and Parker Dam powerplants would not be impacted with the implementation of the IA.

Due to the design and operation of Headgate Dam, implementation of the IA would not result in a change in the water elevation of Lake Moovalya. However, implementation of the IA would result in a reduction in the amount of water flowing through this reach of the River over the course of a year. Therefore, the capacity of the Headgate powerplant would not be impacted with the implementation of the IA.

Since the IA would not have a measurable impact on the capacity of the powerplants along the lower portion of the Colorado River, this analysis is only concerned with the potential impacts to energy.

*Energy.* Due to the high degree of uncertainty with respect to future hydrologic inflows, energy figures are estimates. However, comparisons of the median of all modeled future inflows can adequately show the impacts of the proposed action.

Since Western is only responsible for marketing a generated surplus to meet Reclamation needs), at cost and delivering all the energy to contracted points of delivery, Western would not be impacted by the IA. Western's customers could be minimally impacted by the loss of energy at Parker, which is part of the P-DP.

MWD could be economically impacted by implementation of the IA, as the reduction in energy would mean less Federal power to pump Colorado River water through the Colorado River Aqueduct. Refer to the Parker section below for more information.

BIA would be impacted by the IA due to a small percentage of energy forgone at Headgate Rock Dam (see also Tribal Resources, section 3.10). Refer to the Headgate Rock Dam discussion below for more information.

*Hoover Dam.* Hoover's contracts are based on contingent capacity and firm energy; to the extent there are shortages, each contractor would share pro rata of what is available with the other contractors. Under firm energy deficiency conditions, Western is not obligated to purchase energy; however, the contractors can request Western make purchases on their behalf.

The energy estimated for No Action and IA are essentially the same. Over the 75 years modeled, the average difference is less than 1 percent; therefore, impacts would be negligible. Figure 3.3-1 shows Hoover estimated median net energy under No Action and the IA.

*Davis Dam.* The energy estimated for No Action and IA are essentially the same. Over the 75 years modeled, the average difference is less than 1 percent; therefore, impacts would be negligible. Figure 3.3-2 shows Davis estimated median net energy under No Action and the IA.

*Parker Dam.* The average percentage of energy foregone due to the IA over the 75-year period is estimated to be 4.84 percent (or 10,967 MWh less than No Action). The maximum percentage of energy foregone due to the IA over the 75-year period is estimated to be 5.67 percent (or 12,845 MWh less than No Action). Half of Parker's estimated median net energy under No Action and the IA is shown graphically in Figure 3.3-3.

As stated previously, Parker energy is divided equally between Reclamation and MWD. If water flows are low, resulting in lower energy production, the loss of Reclamation's share of Parker would impact P-DP by having less excess energy available and possibly causing the need to purchase power. MWD could be economically impacted, because the reduction in energy would mean less Federal hydroelectric energy to pump Colorado River water through the Colorado River Aqueduct.

*Parker/Davis Project.* The Parker-Davis firm electric service contracts guarantee a specific amount of firm energy will be delivered to the contractors, monthly and per season. If there is insufficient generation available to supply the contracted amount of energy, Western must purchase the required energy. Costs are passed along to the customers.

The average percentage of energy foregone due to the IA over the 75-year period is estimated to be less than 1 percent. The maximum percentage of energy foregone due to the IA over the 75-year period is estimated to be 1.32 percent (or 17,536 MWh less than No Action), which is considered to be minor. Figure 3.3-4 shows P-DP estimated median net energy under No Action and the IA.

The reduction of energy in the P-DP would not impact the ability to meet PUP obligations. Throughout the 75-year quantification period there would be less chance of excess energy being available to P-DP customers. Excess energy is not guaranteed; it is something the contractors should not plan on in future years. Depending on the actual hydrology for CY 2007 and CY 2008 Western would likely have to purchase power and would not have surplus energy available to help offset the costs. This would cause P-DP rates to be increased. Since the existing P-DP contracts expire on September 30, 2008, any energy forgone should be taken into consideration during the next contract period. With that said the major impact to the P-DP could be fewer resources available for contract in October 2008 and out.

The implementation of the IA would potentially impact the P-DP preference customers through excess energy foregone or a percentage of excess energy foregone, a potential increase in rates and a reduction in future contract resources.

*Headgate Rock Dam.* The average percentage of energy foregone due to the IA over the 75-year period is estimated to be 5.37 percent (or 4,298 MWh less than No Action). The maximum

percentage of energy foregone due to the IA over the 75-year period is estimated to be 6.30 percent (or 5,035 MWh less than No Action). Figure 3.3-5 shows Headgate estimated median net energy under No Action and IA.

Currently Headgate generates more energy than is needed by CRIT. Implementation of the IA should not impact Headgate's ability to meet CRIT's current energy demands. However, implementation of the IA could impact BIA's ability to meet CRIT's planned energy growth and BIA's efforts to connect CRIT's additional California reservation energy demand. A reduction in Headgate energy could impact BIA's ability to meet new tribal energy demands. Implementation of the IA could also have a potential impact on Headgate rates if the rates are based on an estimated hundred percent of energy generated at Headgate.

### OFF-RIVER (OTHER GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS)

CVWD, SDCWA and the State of Nevada or entities within the State of Nevada do not have hydroelectric power facilities that would be impacted by implementation of the proposed action. Therefore, no hydroelectric power impacts to these entities would occur.

*Imperial Irrigation District.* For similar reasons as stated above, implementation of the IA would not impact the capacity of the hydroelectric power facilities operated by IID. The IA does have the potential to impact the amount of water that would flow through the powerplant and, therefore, could impact energy production at the hydroelectric power facilities operated by IID.

The flows in the AAC would be decreased by the implementation of the IA, which could decrease the energy production at Drop Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and East Highline. Energy production at Pilot Knob is dependent on water routed into the AAC and through Pilot Knob by Reclamation. Implementation of the IA would not change Reclamation's current operation of routing River flows through the AAC.

*Metropolitan Water District.* Potential impacts to MWD from implementation of the proposed action are discussed in the Parker Dam section above.

### ARIZONA

Energy production at Siphon Drop is dependent upon water orders by Colorado River water users that are serviced by the Yuma Main Canal and water routed into the AAC and through Siphon Drop by Reclamation. Implementation of the IA would not change water orders by users that are serviced by the Yuma Main Canal and would not change Reclamation's current operation of routing River flows through the AAC.

*Economic Impacts.* Reclamation would not be financially impacted by the water diversions. All of Reclamation's power-related costs are collected from rates, base charges, or advance funding from the power customers. Any reduction in energy from the P-DP would be calculated into the rate process; therefore, Reclamation would not lose any revenues. Hoover's Base Charge would not be affected by the IA; therefore, there would be no financial impact to Reclamation.

Western would not be financially impacted by the water diversions. All of Western's power-related costs are collected from rates, base charges, or advance funding from the power customers. If purchase power were required, the cost would be passed to the customers.

P-DP customers would be financially impacted, because Western is required to purchase power on the open market to fulfill contract requirements (and/or collect reduced surplus sales revenues) and pass the costs to the customers. To the extent excess energy is reduced or eliminated, some of the P-DP customers may have to purchase peaking power on the open market. Excess energy is not guaranteed. Any excess energy the customers receive is a benefit to them, not an obligation of the United States. When the P-DP contracts expire on September 30, 2008, Western and Reclamation could need to reduce the energy available for contracts after 2008. It would be expected that the P-DP customers would be able to contract for any energy shortfall under other long-term arrangements rather than by purchasing on the open market.

The reduction in Headgate energy by an average of 5.37 percent could impact BIA's ability to meet new tribal energy demands, which would mean that the reduced increment of power would have to be purchased on the open market, or other means, one being by additional power contracts if additional long term energy is proven to be needed. If the open market rate or other power rates are higher than that charged by BIA, this would be an economic impact to the Tribe. BIA could be impacted by having less surplus power to sell, resulting in a reduction in revenue for its operations and maintenance costs.

MWD could be economically impacted by any reduction in energy at Parker as MWD uses all of its Federal hydroelectric energy to pump water from Lake Havasu through the Colorado River Aqueduct. MWD might have to purchase energy to replace any reduction at Parker.

CAP may have a financial impact as a result of the water diversions. Pursuant to the Hoover Powerplant Act of 1984, CAP will receive revenues from an added rate (or surcharge) on P-DP energy sales beginning in June 1, 2005; any reduction in energy would reduce this revenue.

Due to deregulation, high natural gas prices, lack of generation supply in California and other market conditions, the price of energy has been extremely volatile since 1999. Like the hydrology estimates, any future estimate for the price of energy is very rough at best. To allow for a rough estimate of what the reduction in energy could cost, the following estimated average costs could be used. At this time an overall average open market price is estimated to be around \$35 per MWh based on historic Palo Verde indexes (WAPA 2001). An average firm energy or long term costs are estimated around \$40 per MWh (based on a projection of firm rates in Arizona and New Mexico). For P-DP customers only, it is assumed that the P-DP firm energy rate is \$5 per MWh making the net additional cost of \$35 per MWh for firm energy.

#### *Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun Policy*

The IOP would result in changes to Colorado River flows from year to year, with slightly higher flows in overrun years and slightly lower flows in payback years. Accurately estimating future changes to River flows due to the IOP is not possible as considerable assumptions would be required regarding the timing and magnitude of overruns and paybacks by water users. Therefore, the analysis prepared for the IOP is based on the estimated maximum overrun amount in any one year (313 KAF above Parker Dam and 313 KAF below Parker Dam), the

estimated average overrun based on an average of all overruns for both the one-year and three-year payback scenarios (90 KAF above Parker Dam and 90 KAF below Parker Dam), the estimated maximum payback amount in any one year (206 KAF above Parker Dam and 176 below Parker Dam), and the estimated average payback based on an average of all paybacks for both the one-year and three-year payback scenarios (72 KAF above Parker Dam and 63 KAF below Parker Dam) as described in Appendix C.

The IOP would have positive impacts on power production during overrun years and negative impacts during payback years. Power production at Hoover, Davis, Parker, and Headgate Rock Dams would be impacted.

- During the 75-year period, the maximum impact to Hoover in any given year could be a 3.6 percent increase in energy (144,401 MWh), or a 2.4 percent decrease in energy (95,037 MWh). On average, the estimated impact of the IOP to Hoover could be a 1.0 percent increase in energy (37,558 MWh), or a 0.8 percent decrease in energy (30,046 MWh).
- During the 75-year period, the maximum impact to P-DP in any given year could be a 3.8 percent increase in energy (47,496 MWh), or a 2.4 percent decrease in energy (30,257 MWh). On average the estimated impact of the IOP to P-DP could be a 1.1 percent increase in energy (13,609 MWh), or a 0.8 percent decrease in energy (10,586 MWh).
- During the 75-year period, the maximum effect to Parker in any given year could be a 4.9 percent increase in energy (20,925 MWh), or a 2.7 percent decrease in energy (11,766 MWh). On average the estimated impact of the IOP to Parker could be a 1.4 percent increase in energy (6,013 MWh), or a 1.0 percent decrease in energy (4,209 MWh).
- During the 75-year period, the maximum effect to Headgate in any given year could be a 5.4 percent increase in energy or 4,060 MWh, or a 3.0 percent decrease in energy or 2,283 MWh. On average the estimated impact of the IOP to Headgate could be a 1.5 percent increase in energy (1,167 MWh), or a 1.1 percent decrease in energy (817 MWh).

The above analysis is an estimate based on the maximum overrun amount in one year, an average overrun based on an average of all overruns for both the one-year and three-year payback scenarios, maximum payback amount in one year, and an average payback based on an average of all paybacks for both the one-year and three-year payback scenarios, and should not be considered estimates of potential yearly impacts of the IOP.

As stated above, power production at Pilot Knob and Siphon Drop is a function of water routed into the AAC and through Pilot Knob and Siphon Drop power plants by Reclamation. Water routed is used for satisfaction of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 and deliveries in excess of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944. As discussed in section 3.1, and section 3.12, the IOP may slightly reduce the magnitude and frequency of flood flows to Mexico. This may also slightly reduce the power production at Pilot Knob and Siphon Drop as some of these excess flows may have been routed into the AAC and flowed through the Pilot Knob or Siphon Drop power plants. Although the IOP may reduce the magnitude and frequency of flood flows to Mexico, Reclamation's operation of the River would determine the amount of water that flows through the Pilot Knob and Siphon Drop power plants.

Adoption of the IOP would have a negligible impact to power generation at the various IID drops with a positive or beneficial impact in overrun years with a slight increase in flow of the AAC, and a negative impact in payback years with a slight decrease in flow of the AAC. Over the long term this is not expected to have a measurable impact on IID.

*Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

Implementation of the biological conservation measures would have no impact to hydroelectric power.

*Mitigation Measures*

Under the Law of the River and under project specific legislation, power production has the lowest priority in terms of Colorado River operations. Reclamation would continue to work closely with Western to schedule water releases for satisfaction of water orders and to optimize power production at the various facilities. However, based on the fact that power production is a result of water releases to meet water orders, no mitigation for hydroelectric power is proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

There would be a residual impact of about a 5 percent reduction in power produced at Parker and Headgate Rock Dams as a result of the water transfers. More water would be diverted at Lake Havasu and less water would flow downstream through these two powerplants for diversion at Imperial Dam.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Releases Alternative*

The No-Forgiveness Alternative would have similar impacts to hydroelectric power production as the proposed IOP. The No-Forgiveness Alternative would require payback of account balances, which may slightly decrease hydroelectric power generation as water users are delivered less water in a payback year. Although under the No-Forgiveness Alternative there may be a slight increase in power generation as there may be a slight increase in the magnitude and frequency of flood control releases as compared to the proposed IOP. The slight increase and slight decrease in hydroelectric power production is expected to balance out, and impacts of the No-Forgiveness Alternative would be similar to those seen with the proposed IOP.

*Mitigation Measures*

As discussed above for the proposed action, no mitigation for hydroelectric power is proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

There would be a residual impact of about a 5-percent reduction in power produced at Parker and Headgate Rock Dams as a result of the water transfers. More water would be diverted at Lake Havasu and less water would flow downstream through these two powerplants for diversion at Imperial Dam.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## 3.4 LAND USE

### 3.4.1 Affected Environment

#### *Land Use Plans and Policies*

##### *California*

Most of the area directly or indirectly affected by the proposed action is in Southern California. As the designated Metropolitan Planning Organization, the Southern California Association of Governments (SCAG) is mandated by the Federal government to research and draw up plans for transportation, growth management, hazardous waste management, and air quality. Additional mandates exist at the State level. SCAG serves six of the seven counties (Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, Riverside and Imperial Counties) that are served by the four water agencies whose water supplies would be altered by the IA. Regional planning services for San Diego County are provided by the San Diego Association of Governments (SANDAG).

This section addresses the planning programs and policies of SCAG and SANDAG, the regional jurisdictions within the project area that have land use planning authority, as well as those of the BLM. Because current law requires county and municipal general plans to be consistent with adopted regional plans, a review of these local plans was not conducted.

#### SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA ASSOCIATION OF GOVERNMENTS — REGIONAL COMPREHENSIVE PLAN AND GUIDE

SCAG is a regional planning agency whose functions include regional transportation planning, air quality planning, demographic projections, and the review of proposed projects of regional significance to determine consistency with regional plans, including SCAG's Regional Comprehensive Plan and Guide (RCPG). SCAG's RCPG (1996) contains the following relevant planning principles:

- 3.01 *The population, housing, and jobs forecasts, which are adopted by SCAG's Regional Council and that reflect local plans and policies, shall be used by SCAG in all phases of implementation and review.*
- 3.03 *The timing, financing, and location of public facilities, utility systems, and transportation systems shall be used by SCAG to implement the region's growth policies.*
- 3.09 *Support local jurisdictions' effort to minimize the cost of infrastructure and public service delivery, and efforts to seek new sources of funding for development and the provision of services.*
- 3.20 *Support the protection of vital resources such as wetlands, groundwater recharge areas, woodlands, production lands, and land containing unique and endangered plants and animals.*
- 5.11 *Through the environmental document review process, ensure that plans at all levels of government (regional, air basin, county, subregional and local) consider air quality, land use, transportation and economic relationships to ensure consistency and minimize conflicts.*

WATER RESOURCE CHAPTER RECOMMENDATIONS

The Water Resource Chapter (WRC) of the RCPG is a non-mandated chapter, and it is provided for information and advisory purposes. The recommendations contained in this chapter to fulfill the stated goals and objectives do not create new legal mandates for local governments or other regional organizations. SCAG signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with MWD, as the largest wholesale water agency in the region, to develop the WRC. The WRC also includes projections of water supply and demand for areas within the SCAG region, outside the MWD service area.

The WRC identifies potential programs that would help meet the projected future water supply needs. These include potential programs related to Colorado River water supply and use, such as the AAC and Coachella Canal Lining, Interstate Underground Storage of Unused Colorado River Water, Phase II Water Conservation Program with Imperial Irrigation District and the Modified Irrigation Practices and Land Fallowing Proposal of Imperial Irrigation District. The WRC also recognizes currently planned SWP transfer programs, other water transfer and exchange programs, and local management strategies.

SAN DIEGO ASSOCIATION OF GOVERNMENTS – REGIONAL GROWTH MANAGEMENT STRATEGY

SANDAG works with local cities within San Diego County, the County of San Diego, and other local agencies to conduct certain planning activities at a regional level. These activities consist of planning for public facilities financing, housing, energy, land use, growth management, open space/environmental/habitat conservation, waste management, airport land use, binational coordination, watershed/water quality, and shoreline erosion at a regional scale. While the region's cities and the County of San Diego have control over local land use policies, SANDAG provides a forum for these jurisdictions to coordinate planning for the San Diego region as a whole (SANDAG 1999).

In 1999, SANDAG launched REGION 2020, its regional growth management strategy. The strategy consists of five interrelated elements and is based on the idea that most growth-related issues can be addressed within the context of one or more of the elements. The elements include economic prosperity, transportation, housing, open space and environment, and fiscal reform/infrastructure financing. REGION 2020 provides a comprehensive, cohesive framework for dealing effectively with the impacts of growth in the San Diego region. The actions contained in REGION 2020 are intended to preserve or improve the region's quality of life. The following policy related to the Water Supply/Water Quality quality-of-life factor is applicable to the proposed project:

*Ensure a sufficient supply of water, and improve the quality of our coastal waters, bays, reservoirs, streams and groundwater.*

BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT – CALIFORNIA DESERT CONSERVATION AREA

The BLM administers extensive lands in the Southern California desert region. Portions of the program area are located within the California Desert Conservation Area (CDCA). The CDCA is a 25-million-acre area that was created by the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976. The act directed the Secretary to prepare and implement a comprehensive, long-range plan for the management, use, development, and protection of public lands within the CDCA.

The goal of the CDCA plan is to “Provide for the use of the public lands and resources of the CDCA, including economic, scientific, educational, and recreational uses, in a manner which enhances wherever possible – and which does not diminish, on balance – the environmental, cultural, and aesthetic values of the Desert and its future productivity” (BLM 1980).

#### LOCAL PLANNING PROGRAMS

Each of the counties within the area affected by the proposed action maintains a general plan that guides land use and development decisions within the respective county jurisdictions. These plans are based on population and housing projections established by the regional planning agencies, SCAG and SANDAG. Comparable plans are in place for each of the incorporated cities. As mentioned above, these plans are required by law to be consistent with regional-level plans.

#### *Land Use Plans and Policies – Western Arizona*

The Western Arizona Council of Governments (WACOG) is a regional agency that includes Mohave, La Paz, and Yuma Counties in western Arizona. Currently, WACOG does not have a regional plan in place that addresses water resources policy issues for western Arizona.

Many Arizona counties and municipalities are currently in the process of updating their general plans in accordance with recent growth management legislation by the State. In western Arizona, La Paz County does not currently have a general plan in place, but will be developing a plan in late 2001 and 2002. Mohave County is currently revising water-related policies in the natural resources element of its general plan. Yuma County is currently preparing a general plan update that will include water resources policies.

#### *Land Use Plans and Policies – Southern Nevada*

Clark County, Nevada has an adopted comprehensive plan that establishes planning policies for the southernmost portion of Nevada. The Conservation Element of this plan contains a number of policies related to water resources management in the county that focus primarily on the water quality of surface waters that flow into the Colorado River and Lake Mead, groundwater use, and water conservation.

#### *Existing Land Uses*

This section summarizes land uses within the project study area. Information on land uses is provided for the Colorado River corridor, which includes southeastern California, western Arizona, and southern Nevada; the service areas for each of the major water districts within the project area, and the Salton Sea area.

#### *Colorado River (Including Southeastern California, Western Arizona, and Southern Nevada)*

Land uses along the lower portion of the Colorado River are under a number of jurisdictions, including Clark County, Nevada; La Paz, Mohave, and Yuma Counties, Arizona; and San Bernardino, Riverside, and Imperial Counties, California. Incorporated cities along the River include Laughlin, Nevada; Needles and Blythe, California; and Bullhead City, Lake Havasu

City, and Parker, Arizona. Several Indian reservations are located along the River, as well, including the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, CRIT, and Fort Yuma Reservations. Indian tribes are sovereign nations and reservation lands are not subject to local land use controls. A number of Federal agencies manage federally owned land along the River, including the BLM, FWS, Department of Defense, and National Park Service. Other land is under the jurisdiction of individual States. The majority of the Colorado River region is undeveloped with scattered suburban and rural development. The area contains the Imperial, Cibola, and Havasu National Wildlife Refuges, and a number of parks and recreation areas, including Picacho State Recreation Area, Buckskin Mountain State Park, and Lake Mead National Recreation Area (refer to section 3.5 for additional detail on recreational resources).

*Imperial Irrigation District*

The IID service area is within Imperial County, and includes the local municipalities of Calipatria, Westmorland, Brawley, Holtville, El Centro, and Calexico. Agricultural lands with scattered suburban and rural development occupy the majority of the IID service area. The water conservation actions that are related to the implementation of the IA would take place in rural areas.

*Coachella Valley Water District*

The CVWD service area is located in Riverside County, and includes numerous municipalities, including the cities of Indio, Palm Desert, Cathedral City, La Quinta, and Rancho Mirage. Over 90 percent of the Coachella Valley (which is larger than the service area alone) is open space, and only 3 percent of the land is residential. Most of the lands within the service area are either private lands or are public lands administered by the BLM. Five Indian reservations are located wholly or partially within the CVWD service area. The Agua Caliente Indian Reservation is located in the Upper Valley, and the other four are located in the Lower Valley. These include the Augustine, Cabazon, Torres Martinez, and Twenty-Nine Palms Indian Reservations. Implementation of the IA would result in the construction of facilities such as recharge basins, pipelines, and pump stations in the CVWD service area - primarily in the Lower Coachella Valley. Land uses in the Lower Coachella Valley include extensive agricultural uses and recreational uses such as golf courses.

*Metropolitan Water District*

The MWD service area largely covers the urban, suburban, and rural areas of Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Bernardino, San Diego, and Ventura counties. The urbanized areas contain a wide variety of land use patterns, including residential communities and commercial and industrial uses.

*San Diego County Water Authority*

The SDCWA service area is located in the western portion of San Diego County. The region is characterized by a variety of urban, suburban, and rural land uses. The urbanized areas contain a wide variety of land use patterns, including residential communities and commercial and industrial uses.

---

### *Salton Sea*

The Salton Sea crosses the Riverside and Imperial County boundary and borders upon San Diego County. Agricultural lands with scattered suburban and rural development occupy the majority of the Salton Sea region. A number of unincorporated communities surround the Sea and consist primarily of single-family residences, RV and trailer parks, beaches, marinas, and commercial uses. The latter provide services for tourists and area residents.

Recreational uses, including the Salton Sea State Recreation Area, are prevalent in the immediate vicinity of the Sea, as described in section 3.5. The Sonny Bono National Wildlife Refuge is located in and along the southern portion of the Sea, and the Imperial Wildlife Refuge Area-Wister Unit is located along the east shore of the Sea. Geothermal hydroelectric facilities are present on the southwest shore. The U.S. Navy's Salton Sea Test Base covers 12,180 acres of water in the southwest portion of the Sea, as well as 7,240 acres of the adjoining land. The Torres Martinez Reservation is north and west of the Sea. The reservation occupies approximately 24,000 acres of land interspersed with private holdings and BLM land; about 11,800 acres of the reservation are submerged (USBR and SSA 2000). Much of the land in this area is used for agricultural purposes.

### **3.4.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

The potential for inconsistencies with existing regional land use policies was considered along with the potential for physical changes to land uses.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

##### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

If the IA were not implemented, no substantive land use changes in the project study area or conflicts with existing policies are expected to occur. The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under this alternative, but these agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. During drought years, extreme conservation measures or rationing might be required. None of these actions would be likely to impact development patterns or land use trends.

As noted in section 3.1, the Salton Sea is expected to decline from its current elevation of about -228 feet to about elevation -235 feet over the 75-year study period (2002-2077) under the No-Action Alternative (i.e., no water transfers). Salinity of the Salton Sea would continue to increase from its current 44,000 mg/l to about 86,000 mg/l. A significance threshold of 60,000 mg/l, beyond which fish are not expected to survive, would occur in about year 2023 (personal communication, P. Weghorst 2001). This would result in substantive impacts to recreational uses, as described in section 3.5.

*No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

Under this alternative, the Secretary would enforce the obligations under the Decree to ensure that no Colorado River user exceeds its entitlement amount. This could include reducing deliveries for those water users that overrun and/or stopping deliveries for water users that are at their entitlement amount. These short-term changes to the water supply would have no long-term impact on development patterns or land use trends and would not result in a conflict with land use plans and policies.

*No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

Not implementing the proposed biological conservation measures would have no impact on existing or future land uses; nor would it conflict with any land use plans and policies.

***Proposed Action***

*Implementation Agreement*

A discussion of the IA's consistency with relevant regional land use plans and policies is provided in Table 3.4-1.

COLORADO RIVER (INCLUDING SOUTHEASTERN CALIFORNIA, WESTERN ARIZONA, AND SOUTHERN NEVADA)

The IA would not result in any construction or changes to land use patterns around the Colorado River. There would be a slight reduction (within the normal range of variability) in surface elevation between Parker and Imperial Dams, although this would not impact any land uses.

IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would implement water conservation programs and the consensual cap on Priority 3a diversions, making water available for the QSA water transfers to CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA. The proposed water conservation actions, which may include on-farm measures and/or system measures within the IID service area, would not result in any substantive land use impacts. The on-farm and system conservation measures would be implemented on agricultural land and would not change land uses. If fallowing is implemented as a water conservation action, agricultural land would be removed from production on a short-term or long-term basis during the term of the IA (see section 3.6 for more details); no other aspects of implementation of the IA would alter other land uses in this area. Recreational uses would not be substantively impacted (section 3.5), and no changes to population or housing are expected (section 3.7).

COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

No aspects of the IA would substantively alter land uses in the CVWD service area. Agricultural uses would not change (section 3.6), recreational uses would not be substantively impacted (section 3.5), and no changes to population or housing are expected (section 3.7). The additional water transferred to the CVWD would be used to replenish overdrafted

**Table 3.4-1. Consistency with Regional Land Use Plans and Policies**

<b>SCAG Regional Comprehensive Plan and Guide</b>		
3.01	<i>The population, housing, and jobs forecasts, which are adopted by SCAG's Regional Council and that reflect local plans and policies, shall be used by SCAG in all phases of implementation/review.</i>	The IA would not change population, housing, or forecasts in any of the service areas of the four agencies whose water supplies would be impacted by the IA. Implementation of the IA is consistent with this policy.
3.03	<i>The timing, financing, and location of public facilities, utility systems, and transportation systems shall be used by SCAG to implement the region's growth policies.</i>	As noted above, the IA would not generate any growth in the SCAG region; the timing, financing, and location of the IA components would not be a factor in SCAG's implementing these policies.
3.09	<i>Support local jurisdictions' effort to minimize the cost of infrastructure and public service delivery, and efforts to seek new sources of funding for development and the provision of services.</i>	The IA was developed as a means of allowing California to live within its normal-year apportionment of Colorado River water in as cost-effective and efficient a manner as possible. If the IA were not implemented, the structural projects that are embodied in the QSA that would help conserve Colorado River water, such as lining the AAC and the Coachella Canal, would lose \$200 million in State funding, which may reduce the likelihood of their implementation.
3.20	<i>Support the protection of vital resources such as wetlands, groundwater recharge areas, woodlands, production lands, and land containing unique and endangered plants and animals.</i>	This EIS includes mitigation measures to minimize impacts to such resources, as will the project-specific environmental documents that are being prepared for individual program components.
5.11	<i>Through the environmental document review process, ensure that plans at all levels of government (regional, air basin, county, subregional and local) consider air quality, land use, transportation and economic relationships to ensure consistency and minimize conflicts.</i>	This EIS considers impacts to these resources from implementation of the IA. Preparation of this EIS is consistent with the intent of this policy.
SCAG Water Resource Recommendations		The proposed IA includes the implementation of a number of strategies identified in SCAG's RCPG Water Resources Chapter.
<b>SANDAG Regional Growth Management Strategy</b>		
	<i>Ensure a sufficient supply of water, and improve the quality of our coastal waters, bays, reservoirs, streams and groundwater.</i>	This policy provides direction to SANDAG to support the availability of a sufficient water supply for the region. The IA is intended to ensure a reliable water supply to meet demands in the SDCWA service area, which would be consistent with this policy. The program would not specifically improve water quality in the SANDAG region, but neither would it have adverse impacts. Overall, implementation of the IA would be consistent with this policy.

groundwater aquifers, which is consistent with current regional planning. Project-related impacts would be limited to the direct impacts of construction. Pipelines would be placed mainly in existing streets, pump stations would be in agricultural areas, and recharge basins would be in open space, where they would not interfere with surrounding land uses. No adverse land use impacts would occur.

METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT

No aspects of the IA, including water deliveries to Escondido, the Vista Irrigation District, and the San Luis Rey settlement parties, would alter land uses in the MWD service area. Recreational uses would not be substantively impacted (section 3.5), and no changes to population or housing are expected as a result of the IA (section 3.7). No construction would occur, nor would operational changes that would in any way physically divide communities or otherwise impact land uses.

SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY

The reliability of SDCWA's water supply would increase under the IA, although this would not lead to changes in land use within the SDCWA service area. No other aspects of the IA are expected to alter other land uses in the SDCWA service area. Recreational uses would not be substantively impacted (section 3.5), and no changes to population or housing are expected (section 3.7). No construction would occur, nor would operational changes that would in any way physically divide communities or otherwise impact land uses.

SALTON SEA

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake water conservation actions that could decrease inflows to the Salton Sea, which would accelerate the increase in the Sea's salinity. These consequences would not physically divide the community or otherwise result in a direct change to land use patterns, although this could impact the area's desirability for recreational use, as described in section 3.5. Recreational use of the area, including sport fishing, is likely to decline sooner, given the acceleration of impacts to fish that would result from the increased salinity. This potential decrease in recreational activities would eventually occur whether or not the QSA water transfers were implemented since salinity levels of the Sea would increase independently of implementation of the IA and QSA. The lands of the Torres Martinez Reservation, some of which underlie the existing Sea, would be impacted, since their lands would be exposed sooner and to a greater extent than under No Action. The more rapid decline of the shoreline has the potential to impact Torres Martinez land uses. Sections 3.5 (Recreational Resources) and 3.10 (Tribal Resources) describe potential mitigation measures proposed by IID as part of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS that would minimize or avoid impacts from reduced inflows to the Salton Sea.

*Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

The IOP would identify inadvertent overruns of Colorado River water, establish procedures that account for inadvertent overruns, and define subsequent payback requirements. These actions would not result in changes to existing land use patterns or land use trends. No conflicts with land use plans and policies are anticipated. There is a potential for short-term

fallowing to occur in the IID service area during payback years, but this temporary change in agricultural practices would not impact underlying agricultural designations or otherwise impact land use.

*Implementation of Biological Control Measures*

The fish stocking/breeding measures would not impact land uses along the Colorado River or conflict with existing land use plans and policies. Habitat restoration could result in a change from agricultural use to backwaters or cottonwood-willow habitat. This change would not in itself constitute a land use impact.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures specific to land use are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

Impacts would be as described for the proposed action. No changes in land use would occur and no conflicts with land use plans and policies would result from this alternative.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures specific to land use are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## 3.5 RECREATIONAL RESOURCES

### 3.5.1 Affected Environment

#### *Colorado River*

The Colorado River provides the backdrop for an extensive network of primarily water-related recreational uses along the California-Arizona-Nevada State lines. The dams that have been constructed along the River provide a network of connected reservoirs that extend along the trace of the mainstem.

#### *Glen Canyon National Recreation Area*

Lake Powell is a key component of the Glen Canyon National Recreation Area, which is located in southern Utah and northern Arizona. The Lake receives approximately 2.6 million visitors annually (USBR 2000). Typical recreation activities that occur at Lake Powell include swimming and sunbathing, power boating, fishing, off-beach activities associated with boat trips (such as hiking or exploring ruins), house boating, personal watercraft use, canoeing, kayaking, and sailing (USBR 2000). Recreational boating is the most common type of boating activity on the Lake.

Public use facilities along the shoreline of the Lake are located at Wahweap, Dangling Rope Marina, Halls Crossing, Bullfrog, Hite, and Antelope Point and include lodging, restaurants, boat slips, mooring buoys, rental houseboats, rental small boats, launch ramps, beaches, trails, and stores. In 1993, the National Park Service extended a number of boat ramps to an operable level of 3,612 feet msl, including those at Wahweap, Halls Crossing, Bullfrog, Hite (the ramp area at this facility is known to be usable down to 3,630 feet msl). All of the facilities at Dangling Rope Marina float and are accessible only by boat. The existing boat ramp at Antelope Point currently extends down to 3,677 feet msl. The National Park Service has provided Reclamation with construction drawings for extending the boat ramp down to 3,620 msl as the water elevation declines. The extended boat ramp would allow houseboats and other watercraft to launch down to elevations around 3,625 feet msl, assuming 3 feet of freeboard. The National Park Service also provided Reclamation with a preliminary Antelope Point Marina layout drawing for a reservoir elevation of 3,600 feet msl, but it has not been established that a marina would be operable at this level (USBR 2000). At Rainbow Bridge National Monument, the docks and trail system are designed to accommodate lake level fluctuations allowed in the operation of Glen Canyon Dam and powerplants (from 3,490 feet msl to 3,700 feet msl). If the lake levels drop below 3,650 feet msl, the dock facilities will be moved and the old land trail through Bridge Canyon (which is submerged at full pool) would be hardened and used for access. At some lake levels, it may not be feasible to maintain water access to the monument, but the specific elevation is not known (USBR 2000).

Three elevations have been identified as representative threshold elevations below which shoreline facilities at Lake Powell could be affected. These are 3,677 feet msl (for the existing boat ramp at Antelope Point), 3,626 feet msl (for the extended boat ramp at Antelope Point), and 3,612 feet msl (for the boat ramps at Wahweap, Halls Crossing, Bullfrog, and Hite) (USBR 2000).

*Lake Mead National Recreation Area*

Lake Mead, the centerpiece of the Lake Mead National Recreation Area (LMNRA) is located at the northern end of the River's lower portion and provides a setting for camping, fishing, boating, kayaking, hunting, and water-skiing. Similar recreational pursuits are found throughout the lower portion of the River, particularly on the other lakes formed by the dams on the river mainstem. LMNRA also extends further south from Hoover Dam to Davis Dam near Bullhead City, Arizona and includes Lake Mohave.

LMNRA receives approximately 10 million visitors annually. Typical water-based recreation activities that occur on Lake Mead include swimming, boating, houseboating, fishing, sailboarding, paddlecraft use, and scuba diving (USBR 1996b). On average, the majority of boats are personal watercraft. There may be as many as 6,000 boats combined on Lake Mead and Lake Mohave during a peak recreation use weekend. At Boulder Beach, which is located near the urbanized area of Las Vegas and surrounding communities, the personal watercraft percentage may be as high as 50 percent (USBR 2000).

Six marinas at Lake Mead provide boat launching facilities as well as slips and storage, fuel, and boat launches. In addition, there are three boat ramps without associated marinas and one site without a boat ramp. The marinas include Boulder Beach, Las Vegas Bay, Calville Bay, Echo Bay, Overton Beach, and Temple Bar. The boat ramps are located at Hemenway, Government Wash, and South Cove. Pearce Ferry has no boat ramp and is used as a take out by private and commercial boaters that kayak and raft the Colorado River into Lake Mead (USBR 2000).

Recreational boating is very popular at Lake Mead and the shoreline public use facilities are associated with boating use. Most of the facilities were designed to operate at full pool. However, the National Park Service has determined costs associated with adjusting facilities based on lowered lake elevations. These facilities are out of their normal operating range at pool elevations of 1180 feet msl, requiring sizable capital expenditures to restore them to working order. In addition, there are additional costs associated with any 20-foot drop below this level (USBR 2000).

The facilities above would be affected in specific ways at different pool elevations. At Las Vegas Bay, 1,190 feet msl was identified as an elevation at which facilities would require adjustment, but would continue to be operable. Elevation 1,180 feet msl was identified by the National Park Service as the elevation at which most other developed facilities would require capital expenditures, rather than just an adjustment, in order to maintain operation. Elevation 1,183 feet msl has been identified by the Hualapai Tribe as a threshold elevation for using the undeveloped Pearce Ferry site as a takeout for rafts and other whitewater boats. Therefore, 1183 feet msl is used as a representative threshold elevation for shoreline facilities and public access at Lake Mead (USBR 2000).

*Other Recreational Opportunities*

The next major lake downstream is Lake Havasu, formed behind Parker Dam. A multi-agency fishery enhancement program is underway to create artificial habitat to increase the game fish population, and additional shore access is being developed for fishermen. The waters of the lake also are used for water-skiing, speed boating, jet skiing, sailing, and canoeing. Camping

and swimming also occur along the lake's shoreline. A number of campgrounds and marinas line the River and some offer boating and fishing facilities, picnic grounds, and swimming lagoons; other campgrounds are largely undeveloped. On the Arizona side of the river, there are three State parks—Lake Havasu State Park, Cattail Cove State Park, and Buckskin Mountain State Park—that are located in proximity to the lake. The southern portion of the river includes Imperial Reservoir, which is formed behind Imperial Dam.

A series of NWRs are also located along the lower portion of the Colorado River. These refuges provide opportunities for visitors to enjoy natural wildlife oriented recreation, such as wildlife observation, nature photography, hiking, fishing, and hunting. Special emphasis is directed towards migratory birds. Havasu NWR is located along Lake Havasu and includes the Topock Marsh area north of Lake Havasu City, Arizona. The Bill Williams NWR is located south of Lake Havasu City at the confluence of the Bill Williams River and the Colorado River. Cibola and Imperial NWRs are located between Blythe, California and Yuma, Arizona.

A number of recreational areas under the jurisdiction of the BLM also are located along or near the lower portion of the Colorado River. These include the Parker Strip Recreation Area, which is a narrow strip of land surrounding Lake Havasu. A backcountry byway follows the shore for 11 miles and is lined with scenic pullouts describing the importance of the River to the area's inhabitants. Recreational facilities include campgrounds, resorts, day use areas, picnic areas, launch ramps, fishing piers, and an off-highway vehicle (OHV) play area. Hiking, fishing, boating, swimming, and wildlife viewing are among the activities possible in this area. Other recreational areas include the Imperial Dam Long-Term Visitor Area, a 3,500-acre campground located north of Yuma; Betty's Kitchen and Interpretive Area, which includes a picnic area, interpretive trail, and fishing pier near Laguna Dam; the Mt. Nutt Wilderness, which is near Bullhead City; and the Warm Springs Wilderness Area, which is east of the Fort Mojave Indian Reservation.

### *Imperial Irrigation District*

Imperial County is a popular recreational area for both water- and desert-based activities. Opportunities for recreation occur along the AAC and in the surrounding area, primarily on BLM lands. BLM-managed lands include the Imperial Sand Dunes Recreation Area, a 40-mile-long dune system. These dunes are managed for different uses: a portion consists of a popular OHV recreation area, and another portion contains two campgrounds. Other areas offer opportunities for solitude and a chance to view picturesque scenery and rare plants and animals. The OHV area is a major regional attraction. Three recreational vehicle (RV) camping parks are located near the Pilot Knob area, and five more are located near El Centro.

Fishing is permitted in IID canals and at three of its reservoirs. Swimming is prohibited in the canals. Water contact sports also are restricted near the mouth of the New River, which flows into the Salton Sea, because its water is considered a health hazard due to contamination from agricultural drains, wastewater treatment facilities, and unregulated discharge from Mexico.

### *Coachella Valley Water District*

Many of the lands used for recreational purposes within the CVWD service area are under the jurisdiction of the BLM. These lands include the Coachella Valley Preserve, a system of sand

dunes comprising a 20,000-acre sanctuary that is home to sensitive wildlife species and palm oases. Wildlife viewing is among the key attractions of this preserve. The Coachella Valley Preserve is also a prime location for wildlife observation, study, and photography. Hiking and horseback riding are permitted along specific trails. There are approximately 100 golf courses in the Coachella Valley and more are planned, although not all are located within the service area boundaries.

Some of the area along the Coachella Canal is bordered by sand dunes (the Sand Hills) and contains several private RV parks. Most of the canal is posted against trespassing by the CVWD because of the risk of drowning, but the canal attracts fishermen who use the canal illegally. Another important fishery is Lake Cahuilla, the terminal reservoir of the Coachella Canal. This 120-acre lake provides a public fishery managed by the Riverside County Parks Department and is stocked in part by the CDFG. The Lake Cahuilla Recreation Area is a popular campground with fishing, picnic grounds, hiking, and horseback riding.

### *Metropolitan Water District*

The MWD service area covers portions of San Diego, Ventura, Los Angeles, Orange, San Bernardino, and Riverside Counties, which include large developed and undeveloped areas containing a wide variety of urban and natural recreational amenities. Large expanses of undeveloped land offer recreational opportunities such as camping, picnicking, hunting, boating, and fishing. Nature trails and fire roads traverse many of the more remote locations and are used by OHVs, mountain bike enthusiasts, equestrians, and hikers. Popular areas include Point Mugu State Park (Ventura County); Los Padres National Forest and Santa Monica Mountains National Recreation Area (Los Angeles County); Caspers Wilderness Park, Laguna Coast Wilderness Park, and portions of the Cleveland National Forest (Orange County); Chino Hills State Park (Orange County and San Bernardino County); and Maze Stone County Park, Lake Perris State Recreation Area (SRA), and portions of the San Bernardino National Forest (Riverside County). Regional, community, and neighborhood parks offer everything from mountain biking, equestrian activities, and hiking, to camping, boating, and fishing. Many facilities include sports fields and courts, nature centers, picnic areas, lakes, and streams.

### *San Diego County Water Authority*

Much of the SDCWA service area is located within urbanized areas that contain a wide variety of recreational amenities. Nature trails and fire roads traverse many locations, including the Santa Margarita Mountains and Merriam Mountains, and are used by OHVs, mountain bike enthusiasts, equestrians, and hikers. Recreational opportunities such as camping and picnicking are available in areas such as the Agua Tibia Wilderness Area. Fishing and boating are offered at several inland locations such as Miramar Reservoir, Lake Ramona, Lake Wohlford, and Lake Hodges. Regional, community, and neighborhood parks offer everything from mountain biking, equestrian activities, and hiking, to camping, boating, and fishing. Many facilities include sports fields and courts, nature centers, picnic areas, lakes, and streams.

Batiquitos Lagoon, Buena Vista Lagoon, and several bays including San Diego and Mission Bays offer opportunities for observing birds and other wildlife. Many of the State beaches have

fire rings, tide pools, and volleyball courts and are used for swimming, surfing, fishing, boating, and beach walking.

### *Salton Sea*

Many recreational opportunities are available in the Salton Sea area, although many previously popular activities such as swimming, water-skiing, boat racing, and personal watercraft racing have declined considerably or are essentially non-existent due to water quality concerns and a lack of land-based facilities. Recreational uses near the northern shore of the Sea include hunting at private duck ponds located near the CVSC and offshore fishing and boating.

On the northeastern shore, the Sea frontage is almost entirely owned by the State of California and operated by the State Parks Department as the Salton Sea SRA. The park was built about 45 years ago when water levels were lower. During the late 1970s, water levels increased and flooded between one-quarter and one-half of the park. The campgrounds, harbor, and associated facilities subsequently were re-established outside of the flooded area. Recreational uses within this area include camping, RV camping, power boating, sailing, windsurfing, shore fishing, boat fishing, and sunbathing. Boat launching and mooring facilities are available at the five campgrounds in the area. Facilities associated with the North Shore Yacht Club and Marina, also located on the northeastern shore, are currently unused, and other private recreational facilities are in need of repair and/or non-operational. The rise in the Salton Sea's water level has created problems at some facilities, particularly with paving, picnic tables, and landscaped areas (USBR and SSA 2000).

The southern shore of the Sea contains such areas as the Imperial County Wildlife Area-Wister Unit and the Sonny Bono Salton Sea NWR. The types of recreational uses that occur in this area are strongly tied to the presence of wildlife and include hunting, fishing from the shore and boats, boating, and wildlife viewing. The western shore of the Sea contains recreational rental housing, RV camping, shore fishing, boating (four boat ramps are present), sunbathing, hiking, and bird watching. A number of closed and/or dilapidated resorts and restaurants are present in this area (USBR and SSA 2000).

## **3.5.2 Environmental Consequences**

### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

The actions that would result from implementation of the IA and QSA were evaluated to determine the extent to which they would impact existing recreational resources. The analysis considered whether these actions would diminish the quality of or preclude a recreational opportunity and draw on the findings of the water and biological resources sections. In the case of the Salton Sea, it is known that salinity impacts would continue to increase with or without the project, although at a somewhat slower rate. Therefore, impacts of the IA and QSA are measured against this projected baseline as well as the current baseline.

### ***No-Action Alternative***

#### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

It is not anticipated that the No-Action Alternative would impact recreational resources with the exception of those of the Salton Sea. The detailed analysis of Salton Sea impacts can be found in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. As noted in section 3.1, the Salton Sea is expected to decline from its current elevation of about -228 feet to about elevation -235 feet over the 75-year study period (2002 - 2077) under the No-Action Alternative (i.e., no water transfers). This would reduce the amount of water area available for recreational uses. During the same period, salinity would continue to increase from its current 44,000 mg/l to about 86,000 mg/l. A significance threshold of 60,000 mg/l, beyond which fish are not expected to survive, would occur in about year 2023 (personal communication, P. Weghorst 2001). The increase in salinity would result in a substantive impact to sport fishing opportunities. The reduction in the Sea elevation would also substantively impact boat launching and mooring facilities once it receded below -230 feet since they would no longer have direct access to the water. Bird watching and waterfowl hunting also would likely decline since fewer birds would be present. Land-based recreational activities, such as camping, would likely decline due to the aesthetic degradation of the area.

#### *No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

Not adopting the IOP would have no impact to recreational resources.

#### *No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

Not implementing the biological conservation measures would have no impact to recreational resources, but the benefits to passive recreational activities (such as birdwatching) related to the creation of new habitat along the Colorado River would not be realized.

### ***Proposed Action***

#### *Implementation Agreement*

##### COLORADO RIVER

No recreational impacts to the Colorado River area would result from the IA. The IA would not impact water quality perceptibly, nor would it substantially impact flow rate. The water level of the River would change slightly, but the change would be within the normal range of variability, and no recreational facilities, such as docks, would be impacted. Power boating, jet skiing, kayaking, and other water-oriented activities would be able to continue unimpeded. No substantive changes in the water level of the lakes that are fed by the River would occur. At Lake Powell, water elevations would change only slightly and would generally be higher under the IA than under the No-Action Alternative, and at Lake Mead, the differences would not be perceptible. No changes are anticipated that would impact any recreational activities that are dependent upon fish or wildlife.

IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake water conservation actions in order to generate up to 300 KAFY for transfer. These actions would not cause a population increase in the IID service area and therefore would not increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities or result in their construction or expansion (see section 3.7, Socioeconomics). The proposed water conservation actions would be located in remote farm areas well removed from recreational areas used by the public, and therefore would not impact recreational resources.

COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

Additional water made available to CVWD with implementation of the IA and QSA would not cause a population increase in the CVWD service area and therefore would not increase the use of existing neighborhood and regional parks or other recreational facilities or result in their construction or expansion (see section 3.7, Socioeconomics).

With implementation of the IA and QSA, flows to the CVSC would increase. Unauthorized swimming currently occurs here (the channel does not meet bacterial water quality standards for swimming) and fishing takes place in the lower channel where flows are higher. The increase in flows would have no substantive impact on the use of the channel for swimming with respect to water quality. With respect to fishing, fishes in the higher reaches may move further upstream with higher flows in the drains.

No change to the level of Lake Cahuilla water levels or water quality is expected as a result of the IA. Thus, there should be no impact on fish and fishing or any other recreational activities in the lake.

With implementation of the IA and QSA water transfers, CVWD would use canal water to water some golf courses instead of groundwater. Canal water has higher total dissolved salts content, which may require additional watering of bentgrass greens to flush salts out of the root zone of sensitive grasses, or consideration of separate piping for greens irrigation. The impact on area golf courses would not be substantial since few of them still have bentgrass greens because of their sensitivity to climate extremes.

Construction of pumping stations, pipelines, and recharge basins would be unlikely to impact recreational resources because they would probably be located in agricultural or remote areas; this potential will be evaluated in future site-specific environmental documents, however.

METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT

No construction would occur in this service area, nor would any operational changes that would cause the direct, substantial physical degradation of either public recreation uses or public recreational facilities, nor would an increase in recreational facilities result from the IA and QSA water transfers (which include water deliveries to Escondido, the Vista Irrigation District, and the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties). No adverse impacts to recreational resources would occur.

SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY

No construction would occur in this service area, nor would any operational changes that would cause the direct, substantial physical degradation of either public recreation uses or public recreational facilities, nor would an increase in recreational facilities result from the IA and QSA water transfers. No adverse impacts to recreational resources would occur.

SALTON SEA

Upon implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake water conservation actions that would result in a decrease in inflow to the Sea, thus reducing its water level. Under the maximum impact scenario (200 KAFY to SDCWA and 100 KAFY to MWD), about 38,000 more acres of land would be exposed by 2035, and the Sea's vertical elevation would gradually drop to about -250 feet below msl (about 15 feet lower than under the No-Action Alternative). The decreased surface area of the Sea would reduce the area that could be used for water-based recreational activities such as fishing and boating, but this decrease is small in relation to the size of the area that would remain.

The newly exposed shoreline would be located primarily in the southern portion of the Sea. When water levels within the Salton Sea SRA dropped to -230 feet below msl, it would be necessary to relocate facilities such as Varner Harbor and campgrounds that are now located near the water (personal communication, S. Horvitz 2000). It also would be necessary to re-establish existing roads and trails that lead to the water, particularly in areas such as Mecca Beach, Sneaker Beach, and Old Camp. Decreasing water levels would expose footings and other remnants of the campgrounds that were covered when the water elevation increased during the late 1970s. These would have to be removed for safety as well as aesthetic considerations. Other public docks/launch facilities also may have to be relocated.

IID developed measures to mitigate impacts on recreational resources related to lower water surface elevations of the Salton Sea that are associated with water conservation as part of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. If the decrease in the surface water elevation of the Salton Sea results in the exposure of public docks, launch ramps, or other public structures, thus precluding their intended use, then IID would provide funding for the relocation of public docks, launch ramps, or other public structures in proportion to the water elevation decrease that is attributable to the proposed action. The relocation of these facilities may be temporary and ongoing until the Sea reaches its minimum and stable elevation, at which point permanent facilities would be provided. If the decrease in the surface water elevation of the Salton Sea results in potential impacts to campgrounds and ancillary facilities, then IID would provide funding for the relocation of these facilities as the Sea declines to provide ongoing camping opportunities. The relocation of these facilities may be temporary and ongoing until the Sea reaches its minimum and stable elevation, at which point permanent facilities would be provided.

An acceleration of the increase in Sea salinity would also result in an earlier decline of the sport fisheries and non-game fish of the Salton Sea than would occur under No Action. Under the maximum impact scenario (300 KAFY of conservation with all water transferred out of the valley), the Sea would reach salinity levels of 60,000 mg/l (the point at which fish are not expected to survive) about 11 years sooner than under No Action. The more rapid increase in

salinity levels and loss of fish would reduce food sources for fish-eating bird populations sooner than without the project, and thus fish-eating bird populations would decline sooner. Sport-fishing, hunting, and bird and wildlife viewing would be adversely impacted. Land-based recreational activities, such as camping, would likely decline due to the aesthetic degradation of the area. Additional detail regarding these recreation-related impacts may be found in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

IID developed the SSHCS, as part of an HCP, to mitigate impacts on the salinity of the Salton Sea that are associated with water conservation as described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. With implementation of the SSHCS, IID would discharge water to the Sea for the purpose of avoiding or minimizing effects on fish and fish-eating birds. By maintaining suitable salinity conditions in the Sea, IID would ensure continued presence of fish (and therefore fish-eating birds) for a period consistent with that projected under the No Action. Under this approach, fish-eating birds would be represented at the Salton Sea for the same period of time with or without the proposed action. This approach would also result in a deceleration in the rate of salinization in the Sea, and likely would provide indirect benefits to salt-sensitive species, including several of the sport fish associated with recreational sport fishery. Therefore, implementation of the SSHCS would avoid impacts to sport fishing, hunting, and bird and wildlife viewing from increased salinity associated with the proposed action. It would also delay the need to relocate many of the recreation facilities noted above because maintaining the salinity of the Sea would also maintain surface elevations of the Sea at or above the No Action condition until at least the year 2035. After that time, reduced inflow would cause the Sea to decline to about elevation -240 feet msl by the year 2077, compared to the No Action elevation of -235 feet msl.

If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions. This proposed species conservation plan is described in section 3.2.2. While providing mitigation measures to minimize impacts on listed species, the species conservation plan does not include measures for maintaining salinity conditions in the Sea suitable for sustaining the continued presence of fish and fish-eating birds. Therefore, impacts to sport fishing, hunting, and bird and wildlife viewing from increased salinity associated with IID's water conservation actions would be unavoidable.

#### *Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

In the most extreme scenario, IOP overrun accounts totaling 331 KAFY could be owed to the Colorado River system. Both Lakes Mead and Powell could be impacted. Under this scenario, an elevation decrease as great as 2.5 feet could occur in Powell and 5 feet in Lake Mead. It should be stressed that this is the most extreme scenario anticipated, and would occur only infrequently, if at all. Assuming that the average account balance was owed to the system, Lake Powell elevation could drop as much as 9 inches and Lake Mead as much as 2 feet. The potential elevation change to these reservoirs from combined IOP and IA impacts is anticipated to be within the future normal fluctuation of the lakes and would not substantively impact docks, launch ramps, or other shoreline public use facilities. No other impacts to recreational resources are anticipated.

## ***Recreational Resources***

---

### *Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

These measures would primarily impact recreational opportunities that are physically located near the Colorado River. Establishing additional habitat along the river would have a beneficial impact on passive recreational activities because it would add to the total acreage of wildlife and fish habitat along the Colorado River mainstem. The other measures would not be likely to impact recreational resources.

### *Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

### *Residual Impacts*

If the SSHCS is not implemented, there would be a residual impact to sport fishing, hunting, and bird and wildlife viewing from increased salinity of the Salton Sea associated with IID's water conservation actions.

### ***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy***

#### *No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

This alternative would have similar impacts to the proposed action.

### *Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

### *Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

### 3.6 AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES

#### 3.6.1 Affected Environment

##### *Regional Issues*

##### *Existing Agricultural Resources (California)*

Table 3.6-1 presents the amount of agricultural land present in each California county served by IID, CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA and the percentage of land in each county that is in agricultural use. The categories included in Table 3.6-1 are defined in Table 3.6-2 and are based on the Important Farmland maps for California. These maps are compiled from USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service soil surveys and current land use information.

**Table 3.6-1. Southern California Agricultural Land in 1998 by County (in acres)**

<i>County</i>	<i>Important Farmland<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Grazing Land</i>	<i>Total Agricultural Land<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>Urban &amp; Built-Up Land</i>	<i>Total County Area</i>	<i>Agricultural Land as a Percentage of Total Land</i>
Imperial	554,889	0	554,889	23,952	2,868,426	19.3%
Los Angeles	57,292	218,118	275,410	159,533	2,529,470	10.9%
Orange	18,200	38,517	56,717	269,987	509,460	11.1%
Riverside	501,740	134,597	636,337	240,889	4,673,095	13.6%
San Bernardino	50,927	954,229	1,005,156	234,981	12,867,789	7.8%
San Diego	196,813	142,355	339,148	311,491	2,712,200	12.5%
Ventura	123,235	207,853	331,088	95,522	1,173,973	28.2%

*Source:* California Department of Conservation (CDC) 2000 a-g.  
*Notes:* 1. Important Farmland includes Prime Farmland, Farmland of Statewide Importance, Unique Farmland and Farmland of Local Importance.  
 2. This category includes both Important Farmland and Grazing land

Some agricultural land in Southern California is under Williamson Act contracts. Under the Williamson Act (formally referenced as the California Land Conservation Act of 1965), local governments may enter into contracts with private landowners for the purpose of restricting specific parcels of land to agricultural or related open space use. In return, landowners receive property tax assessments that are much lower than normal because they are based upon farming and open space uses as opposed to full market value. Local governments receive an annual subvention of forgone property tax revenues from the State via the Open Space Subvention Act of 1971. The minimum term of a Williamson Act contract is 10 years.

##### IMPERIAL COUNTY

In 1998, agricultural land in Imperial County comprised 554,889 acres, or 19.3 percent of the county's total land area. All agricultural land in Imperial County is considered Important Farmland. Of the seven counties in Southern California, Imperial provides the largest amount of Important Farmland and the second largest percentage of agricultural land. In 1997, Imperial County was ranked as 10<sup>th</sup> in California in terms of agricultural production, with a value of \$1,039,928,000 (personal communication, J. Tippett 2001). In 1998, Imperial County was the State's top producer of carrots (producing about 57 percent of the total statewide value), sugar beets (about 38 percent of the statewide value), onions (about 22 percent of the statewide value),

**Table 3.6-2. Definitions of Categories Used in Important Farmland Maps**

<i>Farmland Category</i>	<i>Definition</i>
Prime Farmland	Land that has the best combination of physical and chemical characteristics for the production of crops. It has the soil quality, growing season, and moisture supply needed to produce sustained high yields of crops when treated and managed, including water management, according to current farming methods. Prime Farmland must have been used for the production of irrigated crops at some time during the two update cycles prior to the mapping date.
Farmland of Statewide Importance	This land is similar to Prime Farmland but with minor shortcomings, such as greater slopes or less ability to hold and store moisture. Farmland of Statewide Importance must have been used for the production of irrigated crops at some time during the two update cycles prior to the mapping date.
Unique Farmland	This is land of lesser quality soils used for the production of specific high economic value crops at some time during the two update cycles prior to the mapping date. It has the special combination of soil quality, location, growing season, and moisture supply needed to produce sustained high quality or high yields of a specific crop when treated and managed according to current farming methods. Unique farmland is usually irrigated, but may include non-irrigated orchards or vineyards as found in some climatic zones in California. Examples of crops on Unique Farmland include oranges, olives, avocados, rice, grapes, and cut flowers.
Farmland of Local Importance	This is land of importance to the local agricultural economy and is determined by each county's Board of Supervisors and local advisory committees. Examples of this type of land could include dairies, dryland farming, aquaculture, and uncultivated areas with soils qualifying for Prime Farmland and Farmland of Statewide Importance.
Grazing Land	Grazing land is land on which the existing vegetation, whether grown naturally or through management, is suitable for grazing or browsing of livestock.
Urban and Built-up Land	This is used for residential, industrial, commercial, construction, institutional, and public administrative purposes; railroad yards; cemeteries; airports; golf courses; sanitary landfills; sewage treatment plants; water control structures; and other development purposes.
Other Land	Other land is that which is not included in any of the other mapping categories. The following types of land are generally included: low-density rural development; brush, timber, and other lands not suitable for livestock grazing; government lands not available for agricultural use; roads systems for freeway interchanges; vacant and nonagricultural land larger than 40 acres in size and surrounded on all sides by urban development; confined livestock facilities of 10 or more acres; strip mines and borrow and gravel pits; a variety of other rural land uses.
Water	Water areas with an extent of at least 40 acres.
<p><i>Source:</i> CDC 2001.</p> <p><i>Note:</i> None of these categories include publicly owned lands for which there is an adopted policy preventing agricultural use.</p>	

wheat (about 19 percent of the total statewide value), alfalfa hay (about 17 percent of the statewide value), and sweet corn (about 17 percent of the statewide value). Imperial County also produces approximately 27 percent of the statewide value of cantaloupes, 22 percent of dates, and 18 percent of watermelons (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1998).

LOS ANGELES COUNTY

In 1998, Los Angeles County contained 275,410 acres of agricultural land, about 10.9 percent of the total land area in the county. Of the seven counties in Southern California, Los Angeles had the second lowest percentage of agricultural land, behind only San Bernardino County. Between 1992 and 1997, the market value of agricultural products sold increased by 19 percent

to \$237,665,000. Crops accounted for 94 percent of the market value, while livestock made up 6 percent (USDA 1997a). In 1997, Los Angeles County ranked 27<sup>th</sup> in the State in terms of market value of agricultural products. Los Angeles County's top five crops (by value) were ornamental trees and shrubs, bedding plants, dry onions, peaches, and carrots (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1997a).

#### ORANGE COUNTY

In 1998, agricultural land in Orange County comprised 56,717 acres, or 11.1 percent of the total land area in the county. Between 1992 and 1997, the market value of agricultural products sold increased 23 percent to \$228,881,000, with crops and livestock accounting for 99 percent and 1 percent of the market value, respectively (USDA 1997b). In 1997, Orange County ranked 23<sup>rd</sup> in the State in terms of market value; its top five crops (by value) were nursery stock/flowers, strawberries, tomatoes, bell and miscellaneous peppers, and avocados (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1997b).

#### RIVERSIDE COUNTY

In 1998, agricultural land in Riverside County comprised 636,337 acres, or 13.6 percent of the county's total land area. Between 1992 and 1997, the total farmed land increased 20 percent (from 423,602 acres to 509,031 acres). During the same period, the market value of agricultural products sold increased by 24 percent to \$1,047,525,000. Crops and livestock accounted for 55 and 45 percent of the market value, respectively (USDA 1997c). In 1997, Riverside County ranked 9<sup>th</sup> in the State in terms of market value. Its top five crops were milk, table grapes, eggs, nursery, and hay products (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1997c).

#### SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY

In 1998, agricultural land in San Bernardino County comprised 1,005,156 acres, or 7.8 percent of the county's total land area. San Bernardino had the largest amount of agricultural land of the seven Southern California counties, but also had the lowest proportion in relation to the total county area. Between 1992 and 1997, the market value of agricultural products sold increased by 9 percent to \$617,833,000. Crops accounted for 12 percent of the market value, and livestock accounted for 88 percent (USDA 1997d). In 1997, San Bernardino County ranked 14<sup>th</sup> in the State in terms of market value of agricultural products. Its top five crops included milk, cattle and calves, eggs, hay/alfalfa and greenchop, and nursery stock (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1997d).

#### SAN DIEGO COUNTY

In 1998, agricultural land in San Diego County comprised 339,148 acres, or 12.5 percent of the county's total land area. Between 1992 and 1997, the market value of agricultural products sold increased by 27 percent to \$1,139,276,000 (personal communication, J. Tippett 2001). Crops accounted for 87 percent of the market value, and livestock accounted for 13 percent (USDA 1997e). In 1997, San Diego County ranked 8<sup>th</sup> in the State in terms of market value of agricultural products. The top five crops were indoor decoratives, bedding and turf plants, avocados, trees and shrubs, and eggs (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1997e).

VENTURA COUNTY

In 1998, agricultural land in Ventura County comprised 331,088 acres, or 28.2 percent of the county's total land area. Of the seven counties in Southern California, Ventura contains the largest proportion of agricultural land. Between 1992 and 1997, the total land farmed in Ventura County increased by 8 percent, from 320,597 acres to 346,279 acres. During the same period, the market value of agricultural products sold increased by 9 percent to \$942,267,000 (personal communication, J. Tippet 2001). Crops accounted for 98 percent of the market value and livestock accounted for 2 percent (USDA 1997f). In 1997, Ventura County ranked 11<sup>th</sup> statewide in terms of market value of agricultural products. Its top five crops were lemons, strawberries, nursery stock, celery, and Valencia oranges (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1997f). Ventura County is within the MWD service area, although no Colorado River water is used in Ventura County.

*Agricultural Conversion in California*

The loss of agricultural lands by conversion to other uses is a critical concern throughout California. Between 1994 and 1996, 45,641 acres of agricultural lands were converted to nonagricultural uses in Southern California, and the seven-county Southern California region trailed only the San Joaquin Valley in the amount of agricultural land converted to urban uses (CDC 2000a-g). Between 1996 and 1998, 56,306 acres of agricultural land were converted to nonagricultural use (CDC 2000a-g), which represents an 18.9 percent increase over the previous 2-year period. Table 3.6-3 outlines the net change in agricultural areas between 1996 and 1998 in Southern California. Between 1998 and 2000, an additional 20,000 acres were converted to nonagricultural use (no data are currently available for San Diego and Orange counties, and they are not included in this total) (CDC 2001).

**Table 3.6-3. Net Change in Agricultural Lands between 1996 and 1998 (in acres)**

<i>County</i>	<i>Change in amount of Agricultural Land</i>	<i>Percent Change in Agricultural Land</i>	<i>Change in amount of Urban &amp; Built-out Land</i>	<i>Percent Change in Urban &amp; Built-out Land</i>	<i>Agricultural Land Committed to Non-Agricultural Use in 1998</i>
Los Angeles	525	0.2%	3,873	2.5%	2,672
Orange	-2,472	-4.2%	7,740	3.0%	1,029
San Bernardino	-2,274	-0.2%	2,376	1.0%	15,716
Riverside	-6,556	-1.0%	8,902	3.8%	28,459
Imperial	-703	-0.1%	454	1.9%	data not available
San Diego	-1,635	-0.5%	4,322	1.4%	8,430
Ventura	-1,001		2,639	2.8%	7,740

*Source: CDC 2000a-g.*

Between 1996 and 1998, the amount of Prime Farmland converted to urban or built-up land in Southern California was approximately 5,244 acres (CDC 2000a-g) (1998 numbers are used since more current data are not available for all counties.) While Los Angeles County actually increased its Important Farmland base, the remainder of the counties in the region experienced sharp declines. Riverside County experienced the greatest net loss of agricultural land acreage and Orange County suffered the largest proportional decrease of its agricultural land base.

*Existing Agricultural Resources (Western Arizona)*

Agricultural resources in western Arizona are located in Mohave, La Paz, and Yuma Counties. Agricultural lands are located primarily along the Colorado River and in Yuma County along the Gila River Valley. While these three Arizona counties contain less than 6 percent of the land in farms in the entire State, they contain almost 32 percent of statewide irrigated harvested cropland. The three counties also contain 72 percent of the State's cultivation of vegetables, over 40 percent of hay and wheat cultivation, and over 36 percent of orchard lands. Table 3.6-4 provides a summary of agricultural lands within these counties.

**Table 3.6-4. Western Arizona Agricultural Land in 1997 (in acres)**

County	Total Land in Farms	Total Cropland	Total Pastureland	Total County Area	Agricultural Land as a Percentage of Total Land
Mohave	997,171	18,635	860,551	8,465,280	11.8%
La Paz	278,854	121,826 <sup>1</sup>	Not available	2,891,520	9.6%
Yuma	237,742	214,774	14,949	3,559,040	6.7%

<sup>1</sup> Estimated acreage; exact acreage not available  
Source: Oregon State University 2001a, b, and c.

*Agricultural Conversion in Western Arizona*

The amount of land in western Arizona used as agricultural land has changed substantially during the past ten to 15 years (Table 3.6-5). Mohave County has experienced a significant reduction in agricultural land, primarily from a reduction in pastureland acreage. Yuma County has also experienced a reduction in agricultural land acreage, though the reduction is somewhat smaller in comparison. An exception to this trend has occurred in La Paz County. Agricultural land acreage in La Paz County has substantially increased during a recent 10-year period.

**Table 3.6-5. Estimated Net Changes in Agricultural Land Acreages in Western Arizona (in acres)**

County	1987 Agricultural Land	1997 Agricultural Land	Percentage Change
Mohave	1,906,756	997,171	-47.8%
La Paz	226,954	278,854	+22.9%
Yuma	272,399	237,742	-12.8%

Source: Oregon State University 2001a, b, and c.

*Existing Agricultural Resources (Southern Nevada)*

Agricultural lands in Clark County, Nevada, are relatively limited in magnitude compared other farming areas in the project study area. Table 3.6-6 provides a summary of agricultural land in this county. A small proportion of this land is used for cropland, most of which is irrigated. Cropland is used primarily for producing hay, barley, and orchard crops. Cattle, poultry, and horses are the primary types of livestock produced in the county. Nursery and greenhouse crops are also produced in Clark County.

**Table 3.6-6. Southern Nevada (Clark County) Agricultural Land in 1997 (in acres)**

<i>County</i>	<i>Total Land in Farms</i>	<i>Total Cropland</i>	<i>Other Farmland</i>	<i>Total County Area</i>	<i>Agricultural Land as a Percentage of Total Land</i>
Clark	70,741	9,108	61,633	5,120,000	1.4%

*Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, 2001.*

*Agricultural Conversion in Southern Nevada*

Clark County has experienced a reduction in the amount of total farmland in recent years. Table 3.6-7 provides a summary of the change that occurred between 1992 and 1997. Much of this change can be attributed to the high rate of urban growth that is occurring in the county.

**Table 3.6-7. Estimated Net Changes in Farmland Acreages in Southern Nevada (Clark County) (in acres)**

<i>County</i>	<i>1992 Farmland</i>	<i>1997 Farmland</i>	<i>Percentage Change</i>
Clark	82,100	70,741	-13.8%

*Source: U.S. Department of Agriculture, 2001.*

*Colorado River*

The historic floodplain of the Colorado River is located within the eastern portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and Imperial counties in California; the very western portions of Mohave, La Paz, and Yuma Counties in Arizona; and Clark County in Southern Nevada. In California, agricultural operations along the Colorado River are relatively small in magnitude compared to the western portions of these counties. In western Arizona, agricultural operations are primarily focused along the lands adjacent to the Colorado River and the Gila River. Agricultural lands in southern Nevada are not concentrated along the River but are scattered throughout different areas in Clark County.

*Imperial Irrigation District*

The IID service area is located entirely within Imperial County. The Imperial County region is a major agricultural area with one of the lowest agricultural land conversion rates in the State. Of all the Southern California counties affected by this project, Imperial County has the largest acreage of Important Farmland; the total county land area is composed of nearly 20 percent agricultural lands.

*Coachella Valley Water District*

The CVWD service area lies within the Coachella Valley, which is also a major agricultural area located primarily in Riverside County. Although the Coachella Valley is among the top five producers of artichokes, bell peppers, cantaloupes, honeydew melons, sweet corn, and watermelons (California Department of Food and Agriculture 1998) in California, it has also experienced considerable urbanization. Urban growth has contributed to Riverside County's having the largest amount of agricultural land used for nonagricultural purposes.

### *Metropolitan Water District*

MWD serves the largest concentration of urban population in Southern California, including portions of Los Angeles and Orange Counties, southern Ventura County, the western portions of San Bernardino and Riverside Counties, and the western portion of San Diego County. This region is among the fastest growing urban areas in the State and has experienced substantial conversion of agricultural lands. Orange County has experienced the largest proportional loss of agricultural land and is among the top in urban and built-up land. Los Angeles County has actually experienced an increase in agricultural lands in production over the past two years.

### *San Diego County Water Authority*

The SDCWA service area covers the western third of San Diego County. The county as a whole contains a large amount of agricultural land despite substantial urban growth. Approximately 12.5 percent of the county's land is devoted to agricultural uses, and its agricultural land conversion rate was below 1 percent between 1996 and 1998.

### *Salton Sea*

A portion of the Salton Sea is located in the IID and CVWD service areas, which contain significant agricultural resources, as discussed above. The Salton Sea itself does not contain agricultural resources.

## **3.6.2 Environmental Consequences**

### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

The potential for impacts to agricultural resources were evaluated on a region-by-region basis to identify whether any of the potential changes resulting from the IA, IOP, or conservation measures would result in substantial adverse impacts to agricultural resources. These include the conversion of Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance to urban use or the substantial loss of farmland to urban use, conflicts with existing zoning for agricultural use, or conflicts with a Williamson Act contract (impacts in California only).

The following methodology was used to determine impacts of the IID water transfer within the IID service area (IID and USBR 2002).

The conservation program would be voluntary and, as such, the exact location of participating fields and the type of actual conservation actions employed could not be accurately predicted for this analysis. Depending on the location of specific improvements, the construction of on-farm or water delivery system improvements could convert lands within the IID water service area that historically have been in crop production to reservoirs, canals or other uses in support of on-farm irrigation system improvements or water delivery system improvements. Such changes in land use would not result in a classification change from agricultural to something other than agricultural. The changes would, therefore, not result in an impact to agricultural resources.

If fallowing were implemented as a water conservation action, land would be taken out of crop production on a rotational short-term basis, a long-term basis, or even permanently. Conserving water by fallowing could result in, or increase the probability of, agricultural land being converted to something other than agricultural production. To a great extent, the likelihood of fallowed land being converted to urban land use or other non-agricultural land uses would depend on the land's location and length of time it remains fallowed. Lands close to the boundaries of lands currently zoned for urban uses would have a higher probability of converting to non-agricultural land uses. Additionally, lands fallowed for extended periods of time would have a higher probability of being converted to something other than agricultural land use in part because of the cost of reclaiming crop lands that have not been cultivated or irrigated for extended periods. While proximity to urban land used or extended fallowing could make fallowed lands more attractive to development, conversion to a non-agricultural land use would require local approval of the change in zoning and is not part of the proposed action.

IID has indicated that there is the possibility that a fallowing program to conserve water for transfer could be implemented that would include permanent fallowing of croplands, and that fallowing for mitigation and/or to conserve water to meet IOP obligations would be limited to rotational fallowing. In this analysis, rotational fallowing indicates that a particular parcel of land would be removed from crop production for no more than three consecutive years. To identify the maximum potential impact to agricultural resources, the analysis assumes the worst-case scenario that all lands fallowed to conserve water for transfer would be permanently fallowed. To determine the maximum amount of impacted acreage for a voluntary program such as the proposed action, an average level of conservation (i.e., amount of water conserved) per fallowed acre is used. The per-acre conservation rate used in this analysis is 6 AF per fallowed acre.

The analysis of agricultural resources included the review of standards, regulations, and plans applicable to agricultural resources in the IID water service area. The potential for the proposed action and alternatives to result in changes to land use patterns of categorized and other farmland was evaluated to identify impacts.

### *No-Action Alternative*

#### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

Under this alternative, water use would have to be consistent with existing legal entitlements, although the manner in which this would occur is uncertain. The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under this alternative, but these agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. If these measures do not effectively increase reliability, during drought years, extreme conservation measures or rationing might be required. This could impact the amount of water available for agricultural uses, if emergency water transfers with the agricultural sector are agreed to during drought years.

*No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

If the IOP were not adopted, Reclamation would enforce its obligations under the Decree, which may include reduced deliveries for those diverters that are projected to overrun based on their diversion rate and projected diversions for the remainder of the year, and/or cessation of deliveries for diverters that are at their entitlement amount. This could impact short-term productivity but would not have long-term impacts on agriculture and would not result in the loss of agricultural land or conflict with Williamson Act contracts.

*No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

As described below, the implementation of biological conservation measures may result in conversion of agricultural lands to habitat; if these measures were not implemented, there would be no impact on agricultural resources.

***Proposed Action***

*Implementation Agreement*

COLORADO RIVER (INCLUDING SOUTHEASTERN CALIFORNIA, WESTERN ARIZONA, AND NEVADA)

Execution of the IA would not result in any changes in water supply, nor would it otherwise impact any agricultural land immediately adjacent to the Colorado River. It would not convert Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance to non-agricultural use or conflict with agricultural zoning or Williamson Act contract lands immediately adjacent to the Colorado River. Any changes in average river elevation resulting from execution of the IA would be minor and within current fluctuations and would not impact agricultural land. Therefore, no adverse impacts to agricultural resources would occur.

IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT

With the exception of possible fallowing, no substantive impacts to agricultural resources would result from implementation of the IA and QSA. With implementation of these agreements, IID would reduce its diversions of Colorado River water at Imperial Dam for delivery to the IID service area. To compensate for this reduction, IID would implement a variety of on-farm conservation measures, such as tailwater return systems, water delivery system-based conservation measures (for example, new lateral interceptors, reservoirs, seepage interceptors, and conveyance lining), and land management techniques, such as fallowing, to ensure that agricultural water supplies would remain adequate. These measures are intended to allow the use of water in a more efficient and flexible manner and would not result in a substantive reduction in agricultural production, although these measures would result in a short- or long-term decrease in the amount of land farmed if fallowing were used.

With implementation of the IA and QSA, up to a total of 300 KAFY could be conserved for transfer through one or more water conservation actions, including fallowing. If fallowing were used as a water conservation action, it could be either rotational fallowing or permanent fallowing or a combination of the two. Rotational fallowing would be consistent with planned land uses and would not result in the reclassification of any prime or statewide important

farmlands; therefore, no impact to agricultural resources would occur. However, permanent fallowing of agricultural land could be used to conserve water for transfer; therefore, the worst case impact of the proposed action would be the permanent fallowing of up to about 50,000 acres of land. This represents up to about 11 percent of the total net acreage in agricultural production within the IID water service area. Assuming all acreage included in the water conservation program was permanently fallowed, and thus reclassified, this would represent an adverse, unavoidable impact to agriculture resources of the IID water service area.

If fallowing is chosen as the exclusive method of water conservation, about 11 percent of the irrigated lands within the District could be fallowed. Execution of the IA would not convert Prime Farmland, Unique or Farmland of Statewide Importance to non-agricultural use or conflict with Williamson Act contract lands in Imperial Valley. A detailed analysis of IID's use of fallowing as a means to achieve water conservation under certain alternatives, indicates that potentially substantive unavoidable impacts to Farmland of Statewide Importance could occur.

IID developed the SSHCS, as part of an HCP, to mitigate impacts on the salinity of the Salton Sea that are associated with water conservation as described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. With implementation of the SSHCS, IID may use non-rotational fallowing as a means of water conservation. If IID relied solely on non-rotational fallowing for mitigation water for the Salton Sea, up to an additional 30,500 acres of land would be fallowed in the IID water service area. If fallowing was chosen as the exclusive method of water conservation for both the water transfer and the SSHCS, up to 80,500 acres of land would be fallowed in the IID water service area, which would represent a greater adverse, unavoidable impact to agricultural resources in the IID water service area than from the water transfer alone. In addition, the HCP includes development of up to 700 acres for creation of managed marsh, and other components of the HCP (e.g., new drainage canals, native forest creation). Although locations have not been identified, some agricultural lands could be used for these purposes.

If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions. This species conservation plan proposes creation of 52 acres of managed marsh. Although locations have not been identified, some agricultural lands could be used for this purpose. No other impacts on agricultural resources are anticipated.

#### COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

Execution of the IA would not have substantive impacts to agricultural resources within the Coachella Valley. The same quantity of water would be available for agricultural purposes, although the source would primarily be Colorado River water rather than a mix of Colorado River water and groundwater. The Colorado River water would be used to replace current groundwater use or for groundwater recharge. Colorado River water generally has a higher TDS concentration than Coachella Valley groundwater, and would require the application of additional water to some lands to leach salts from the soil. The additional water necessary to leach salts would be minimal, and water supplies for agricultural uses would remain adequate. Colorado River water contains relatively high concentrations of gypsum, which improves drainage on heavy or clayey soils, as well as relatively high percentages of calcium and

magnesium compared to sodium, which is beneficial for infiltration and prevention of sodium build-up (Olson 1996).

Using the greater volumes of Colorado River water within the CVWD service area would involve the use of the current canal and distribution systems and potential expansion of those systems, including construction of pumping stations and other facilities. There would also be construction of recharge facilities for direct groundwater recharge. The precise location of these facilities is not known; however, their construction would not convert farmland to non-agricultural use. For example, spreading basins would be located on the edges of the valley in desert areas not generally used for agriculture. Prime soils generally have relatively low percolation rates, and would be avoided for spreading basins. Pipelines and pumping stations are common in agricultural areas, and any new pipelines and pumping stations would be located primarily in roadways or on the edges of agricultural fields. Some pipelines may cross agricultural fields, but this would impact the use of the agricultural area only temporarily and would not impact their designation as Prime Farmland, Unique Farmland, or Farmland of Statewide Importance. The construction of these facilities would not conflict with property use, and therefore would not interfere with the provisions of a Williamson Act contract or be inconsistent with agricultural zoning.

#### METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT

No change to agricultural uses would occur within the MWD service area as a result of the IA, (which includes water deliveries to Escondido, the Vista Irrigation District, and the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties) because the amount of water available for agricultural use would not change, nor would any aspects of the program cause the conversion of farmland or otherwise impede the use of agricultural lands. No construction or other physical changes would occur; therefore, the program would in no way interfere with Williamson Act contracts or conflict with agricultural zoning.

#### SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY

Execution of the IA would not result in a physical loss of agricultural lands since it involves operational changes to the Colorado River water delivery system with no physical changes within the SDCWA service area. The water being transferred to SDCWA replaces Colorado River water previously purchased from MWD. No change to agricultural uses within the SDCWA service area would occur as a result of the IA because the amount of water available for agricultural use would not change, nor would any aspects of the program cause the conversion of farmland or otherwise impede the use of agricultural lands. No construction or other physical changes would occur; therefore, the program would in no way interfere with Williamson Act contracts or conflict with agricultural zoning.

#### SALTON SEA

The Salton Sea itself does not contain agricultural resources, and the changes to Sea elevation and salinity that would occur as a result of the QSA would not impact nearby agricultural lands.

*Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

The IOP would establish an administrative procedure for ensuring payback of water that is inadvertently used in excess of an entity's water entitlement. It would primarily impact agricultural uses in the IID and CVWD service areas (refer to section 3.1 for additional detail) and would not result in any permanent changes to water supply that would adversely impact agricultural resources in these service areas. This action would not convert Prime or Unique Farmland or Farmland of Statewide Importance to urban use, result in the loss of agricultural land, or conflict with Williamson Act contract lands.

It is estimated that under a worst-case scenario, CVWD and IID would be in payback about 44 percent of the time. The maximum payback would be 176 KAF in any given year, although the average payback would be between 48 and 71 KAF (depending on whether they were in a 3-year or 1-year payback condition). This amount is small compared to the total amount IID typically diverts each year. As indicated in section 3.1, from 1990 to 1999, IID's annual diversions of Colorado River water averaged 2,992.5 KAFY. CVWD's annual diversions are lower, averaging 330.9 KAF during this period.

Each district would be required to prepare a plan detailing how water would be paid back. Payback must come from measures above and beyond those taken to reduce the normal consumptive use of water (i.e., from actions taken to conserve water that otherwise would not return to the mainstream of the Colorado River). In the IID service area, this could include fallowing or supplementing Colorado River water supplies with non-system water supplies (groundwater or water banked off-stream that is not hydrologically connected to the Colorado River or its tributaries). IID has estimated that fallowing for payback would fallow about 9,800 acres annually. Fallowing could have a short-term impact on agricultural productivity during payback years. Fallowing is a common practice in agricultural areas, and it would not otherwise impact agricultural resources. During payback years, CVWD would overdraft the local groundwater basin by expanding groundwater pumping and reducing the amount of water used for groundwater recharge, which would not impact agriculture.

*Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

Biological conservation measures would only have the potential to impact agricultural lands that are adjacent to the Colorado River mainstem. If the creation of backwaters or cottonwood-willow habitat occurred on Prime or Unique Farmland or Farmland of Statewide Importance, this would result in the removal of this land from agricultural production. The acreage proposed for habitat restoration is relatively small (up to 1,116 acres) as is the amount proposed for backwater creation (44 acres) and would not result in substantial reduction in agricultural production within California, Arizona, or Nevada. Williamson Act contract lands may also be impacted.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

Assuming all acreage included in the water conservation program was permanently fallowed, and thus reclassified, this would represent an adverse, unavoidable impact to the agriculture resources of the IID service area.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

Under this alternative, there would be no forgiveness for overruns occurring during flood control or space building releases. The maximum payback by IID and/or CVWD would still be 176 KAF in any given year, and the average payback would still be between 48 and 71 KAF. Impacts to agriculture would be generally comparable to those under the proposed action. Conservation measures would have to be implemented that could have short-term but adverse impacts on agricultural productivity. This action would not convert Prime Farmland or Farmland of Statewide Importance to non-agricultural use, result in the loss of agricultural land, or conflict with Williamson Act contract lands.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## 3.7 SOCIOECONOMICS

Population, housing, and economic characteristics are described for portions of the States of Arizona, California, and Nevada. More specifically, the affected area is made up of counties in all three States that are within the Lower Basin of the Colorado River and counties in California that are included in the service areas of IID, CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA. The study area contains the following: Imperial, Los Angeles, Orange, Riverside, San Diego, San Bernardino, and Ventura Counties in California; La Paz, Mohave, and Yuma Counties in Arizona; and Clark County, Nevada.

### 3.7.1 Affected Environment

#### *Regional Characteristics*

##### *Population*

The population resident in each of the 11 counties comprising the study area in 1990 and 2000 is shown in Table 3.7-1. The large majority (almost 95 percent) of the regional population was located in the counties of Southern California in 1990 although this share fell slightly to 92 percent by 2000. Southern California historically has been one of the fastest growing areas in the State.

Growth in Southern California (and most of the State) historically has been attributable to natural population increase, in-migration from other States, and immigration from foreign countries. Natural increase (births minus deaths) generally accounts for 50 percent or more of California's growth in any given year. For example, in 1998-1999, natural population growth constituted 55 percent of the total increase. Foreign immigration makes up most of the remainder and generally remains more consistent in absolute numbers than in-migration from other States. During the recession of the mid-1990s, foreign immigration remained positive, while a strong domestic migration out of California created a net migration loss for the State (California Department of Finance [DOF] 2000). Despite this loss, California's population increased during this period. The non-coastal counties of Southern California experienced the highest rates of population growth during the decade of the 1990s. Riverside County saw its population grow at an average annual rate of 2.8 percent, while that of Imperial County grew at almost 2.7 percent annually.

The most rapid population growth rate occurred in Clark County, Nevada, which experienced an average annual rate of almost 6.4 percent. Such a growth rate describes a population doubling in just over 11 years.

While the populations of the Arizona counties are small compared to those in the California and Nevada counties, their growth rates in all cases exceed those of the California counties.

Over the coming decades the population is projected to increase at the most rapid rates in those counties that experienced the highest growth rates in the decade of the 1990s. The populations of both Imperial and Riverside Counties in California are projected to grow at rates in excess of 3 percent annually (see Table 3.7-2). Other counties forecast to grow relatively rapidly over the

**Table 3.7-1. Population by County, 1990 and 2000**

<i>County</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>Average Annual Percent Change (1990-2000)</i>
<b>California</b>	29,760,021	33,871,648	1.30%
Imperial	109,303	142,361	2.68%
Los Angeles	8,863,164	9,519,338	0.72%
Orange	2,410,556	2,846,289	1.68%
Riverside	1,170,413	1,545,387	2.82%
San Bernardino	1,418,380	1,709,434	1.88%
San Diego	2,498,016	2,813,833	1.20%
Ventura	669,016	753,197	1.19%
<b>Percent of Region</b>	<b>94.72%</b>	<b>91.87%</b>	
<b>Arizona</b>	3,665,228	5,130,632	3.42%
La Paz	13,844	19,715	3.60%
Mohave	93,497	155,032	5.19%
Yuma	106,895	160,026	4.12%
<b>Percent of Region</b>	<b>1.18%</b>	<b>1.59%</b>	
<b>Nevada</b>	1,201,833	1,998,257	5.22%
Clark	741,459	1,375,765	6.38%
<b>Percent of Region</b>	<b>4.10%</b>	<b>6.54%</b>	
<b>Total Region</b>	<b>18,094,543</b>	<b>21,040,377</b>	<b>1.52%</b>

*Source:* U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau, Census of Population and Housing, 1990 and 2000.

**Table 3.7-2. Population Projections by County, 2010 and 2020**

<i>County</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>2010</i>	<i>2020</i>	<i>Average Annual Percent Change (2000-2020)</i>
<b>California</b>				
Imperial	142,361	217,500	294,200	3.70%
Los Angeles	9,519,338	10,605,200	11,584,800	0.99%
Orange	2,846,289	3,266,700	3,541,700	1.10%
Riverside	1,545,387	2,159,700	2,817,600	3.05%
San Bernardino	1,709,434	2,231,600	2,800,900	2.50%
San Diego	2,813,833	3,388,400	3,863,500	1.60%
Ventura	753,197	877,400	1,007,200	1.46%
<b>Arizona</b>				
La Paz	19,715	25,096	29,078	1.96%
Mohave	155,032	194,403	236,396	2.13%
Yuma	160,026	171,689	209,861	1.36%
<b>Nevada</b>				
Clark	1,375,765	1,827,770	NA	2.88% <sup>1</sup>

*Note:* 1. Average Annual Percent Change is for 2000-2010.

*Sources:* Interim County Population Projections, California Department of Finance, Demographic Research Unit, June 2001. Arizona Department of Economic Security, Research Administration, Population Statistics Unit, February 1997 (<http://www.de.state.az.us/links/economic/webpage/popweb/coproj97.html>). Nevada County Population Projections 2000 to 2010, June 2000. Nevada State Demographer's Office, University of Reno, Reno, Nevada.

period 2000 through 2020 are San Bernardino, California, La Paz and Mohave Counties in Arizona, and Clark County, Nevada.

### Housing

Table 3.7-3 presents information describing the number of housing units in each of the counties in the study area for the years 1990 and 2000. Both the magnitude and rate of increase mirror the changes previously described for population. The size of the housing stock increased most rapidly in Clark County, Nevada followed by all of the counties in Arizona. The highest rates of change in the counties of California occurred in Imperial and Riverside Counties.

**Table 3.7-3. Housing Units by County, 1990 and 2000**

<i>County</i>	<i>1990</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>Average Annual Percent Change (1990-2000)</i>
<b>California</b>			
Imperial	36,559	43,891	1.84%
Los Angeles	3,163,343	3,270,909	0.33%
Orange	875,072	969,484	1.03%
Riverside	483,847	584,674	1.91%
San Bernardino	542,332	601,369	1.04%
San Diego	946,240	1,040,149	0.95%
Ventura	228,478	251,712	0.97%
<b>Arizona</b>			
La Paz	10,182	15,133	4.04%
Mohave	50,822	80,062	4.65%
Yuma	46,541	74,140	4.77%
<b>Nevada</b>			
Clark	317,188	559,799	5.85%
<i>Source:</i> U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau, Census of Population and Housing, 1990 and 2000.			

The rate at which housing units were added to the existing stock on a year-by-year basis can be seen from the information presented in Table 3.7-4. Over the period of 1990 through 1999, almost 25,000 housing units were permitted for construction in Clark County, Nevada. This was more than double the next highest increase (Los Angeles County). This growth was all the more remarkable considering the base upon which the annual additions took place.

For the counties of California, new residential units authorized by building permits continued to grow throughout the late 1990s. However, as the region emerged from the recession of the early 1990s, the total number of permits issued in 1999 was almost 70 percent below the high point of the 1980s (SCAG 1999). As housing prices have increased in the employment centers in Los Angeles, Orange, and San Diego Counties, many workers have been excluded from home ownership and have opted for lower cost housing located on the urban fringe of Riverside and San Bernardino Counties.

**Table 3.7-4. Residential Construction (units) by County, 1990-1999**

<i>County</i>	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	<i>Average 1990-1999</i>
<b>California</b>											
Imperial	1,087	837	1,001	627	834	492	352	342	433	339	634
Los Angeles	25,125	15,914	11,965	7,432	7,754	7,763	7,731	9,829	11,226	14,050	11,879
Orange	11,983	6,555	5,821	6,344	12,640	8,193	10,173	12,251	9,704	12,239	9,590
Riverside	15,362	9,283	8,220	7,274	8,015	6,806	7,540	9,747	12,527	14,154	9,893
San Bernardino	13,250	6,809	7,251	5,778	4,809	3,892	4,822	5,448	6,127	6,767	6,495
San Diego	15,732	7,891	6,071	5,750	6,943	6,633	6,848	11,139	11,891	16,295	9,519
Ventura	2,620	2,194	1,720	1,372	2,456	2,142	2,321	2,329	3,298	4,418	2,487
<b>Arizona</b>											
La Paz	24	40	27	25	31	24	36	36	38	38	32
Mohave	3,187	1,930	2,315	1,989	2,190	1,732	1,446	1,692	1,961	1,944	2,039
Yuma	819	561	619	637	776	773	1,151	1,057	1,039	1,047	848
<b>Nevada</b>											
Clark	27,703	17,864	13,429	19,036	25,570	27,813	30,935	29,176	30,644	26,856	24,903
<i>Source:</i> U.S. Census Bureau, Manufacturing and Construction Division, Residential Construction Branch. Housing Units Authorized by Building Permits, 1990 through 1999.											

Virtually all counties in the study area, with the exception of Clark County, Nevada, experienced a sharp decline in residential construction activity in the first half of the 1990s. Building activity gradually increased after mid-decade and by 1999 had surpassed the 1990 level in the cases of Orange, San Diego, and Ventura Counties in California, and La Paz and Yuma Counties in Arizona. Construction activity in all other counties of the study area lagged behind their respective 1990 levels. The construction trend for Clark County differs significantly from other counties. Although the county experienced a downturn in the early 1990s, building activity started increasing by 1993.

#### Economics

Employment is one of the major indicators of a region's economic health. Table 3.7-5 shows employment trends for the counties of the study area for the years 1990, 1995, and 1999. All counties (with the exception of Los Angeles County) experienced overall growth in employment. The highest rate of change in employment occurred in Clark County, Nevada, followed by the counties of Arizona and Riverside, San Bernardino, and Imperial Counties in California.

**Table 3.7-5. Full- and Part-Time Employment by County, 1990, 1995 and 1999**

County	1990	1995	1999	Average Annual Change (Percent) 1990-1999
<b>California</b>				
Imperial	52,717	58,946	63,386	2.1%
Los Angeles	5,355,420	5,031,492	5,369,705	0.0%
Orange	1,579,956	1,576,278	1,801,299	1.5%
Riverside	455,999	514,253	618,974	3.5%
San Bernardino	555,616	595,171	687,891	2.4%
San Diego	1,438,146	1,453,667	1,664,791	1.6%
Ventura	329,642	355,31	390,770	1.9%
<b>Arizona</b>				
La Paz	5,876	6,704	7,337	2.5%
Mohave	37,269	44,320	51,803	3.7%
Yuma	51,145	59,902	67,112	3.1%
<b>Nevada</b>				
Clark	459,537	617,216	815,718	6.6%
<i>Source: <a href="http://www.bea.doc.gov/bea/regional/reis">http://www.bea.doc.gov/bea/regional/reis</a></i>				

Unemployment in Southern California has recently been at an all-time low. Since the recession in the early 1990s, the economy has diversified; as manufacturing jobs have been lost, new jobs have been created in information technology, entertainment, services, and apparel and fashion design (SANDAG 1998).

Agriculture plays an important economic role in the project area. Table 3.7-6 provides an overview of selected key economic variables in the counties where agriculture could be affected by the proposed action.

**Table 3.7-6. Agricultural Data by County (1997)**

	California			Arizona			Nevada
	Imperial	Riverside	San Bernardino	La Paz	Mohave	Yuma	Clark
Number of Farms	557	3,048	1,455	97	212	465	209
Land in Farms (acres)	489,726	509,031	924,015	278,854	997,171	237,742	70,741
Average farm size (ac.)	879	167	635	2,875	4,704	511	338
Market value of land and buildings per acre (dollars)	3,068	4,618	693	1,512	257	4,496	1,610
Market value of agricultural products sold (\$1,000)	850,315	1,047,525	617,833	94,665	14,983	522,063	18,926
Average market value of agricultural products sold per farm (dollars)	1,526,662	343,676	424,628	975,925	70,674	1,122,717	90,557

*Source:* U.S. Department of Commerce, Census Bureau, Census of Agriculture, 1997.

### ***Colorado River***

The easternmost portions of Riverside, San Bernardino, and Imperial Counties border the west side of the Colorado River. The River also is bordered by La Paz, Mohave, and Yuma Counties in Arizona, and by Clark County in Nevada. These counties are growing in population, housing, and employment, as noted above. Areas surrounding the River primarily are used for recreation and agriculture or are in open space.

### ***Imperial Irrigation District***

IID is located in Imperial County, where farming is the main source of income. The Imperial Valley currently is undergoing steady growth in excess of the overall State growth rate. Like other agricultural counties in the State, Imperial County's employment growth has been relatively slow but is projected to increase by over 32 percent by 2020 (SCAG 1999).

### ***Coachella Valley Water District***

Most of the CVWD service area lies in Riverside County, but the district also extends into Imperial and San Diego Counties. Riverside County has been growing rapidly and is now the sixth most populous county in the State. The growth rate of population, housing, and employment in the Coachella Valley is projected to increase through the year 2010 and then start to decline between 2010 and 2020 (SCAG 1998). This service area contains a number of resorts as well as agricultural uses, both of which provide employment opportunities.

### *Metropolitan Water District*

MWD provides wholesale water service to portions of Orange, Los Angeles, Ventura, San Diego, San Bernardino, and Riverside Counties. The region has the largest and fastest growing population and employment base in the State; Los Angeles and Orange Counties are two of California's largest counties. This service area has a diverse employment base.

### *San Diego County Water Authority*

SDCWA is located in the western portion of San Diego County. San Diego population, employment, and housing projections show a continuation of current growth trends. This service area has a diverse employment base.

### *Salton Sea*

The Salton Sea is located in Imperial and Riverside Counties. It is an important recreational and aesthetic resource, attracting visitors from both Southern California and throughout the United States, and it generates employment and tax revenues from tourism.

## **3.7.2 Environmental Consequences**

### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

Each project component was evaluated as to its potential to induce population growth and impact current or future population and housing projections. These components were also evaluated as to their potential to displace people, housing, or businesses or create other economic impacts on a local or regional scale.

The impact analysis for the IID service area is based on that performed for the IID Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS (IID and USBR 2002). The methodology used to support the socioeconomic analysis of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS is based on a regional economic model using the software and data package IMPLAN PRO. IMPLAN PRO is an input-output (I-O) model that estimates the total impacts to a regional economy of changes to local business conditions, expenditures, or employment levels. Economic changes were estimated and used as inputs to the IMPLAN PRO model, which predicts the total effects on the regional economy. The effect of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project on the regional economy was evaluated using: (1) changes in employment; and (2) the value of business output as the primary indicators.

Changes in business activity that would be caused by the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project are attributed to one of the following three categories, which were individually modeled to estimate their impact on the regional economy:

- **Non-Agricultural Sectors** - Changes in local expenditures for goods, materials, and services associated with the construction, operation, maintenance, and replacement of on-farm and water delivery system improvements.
- **Transfer Revenue Expenditures** - Changes in the local expenditure of disposable income by farmers participating in the water conservation program.

- **Agricultural Production Sectors** - Reductions in agricultural output resulting from the fallowing of agricultural lands.

More detailed results of the impact analysis, including a breakdown of the total effect into the I-O components of direct, indirect, and induced effects, can be found in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. IMPLAN PRO takes into consideration annual changes in local expenditures and agricultural production during the quantification period.

### *No-Action Alternative*

#### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

Under the No-Action Alternative, California would be required to reduce its diversions of Colorado River water to its apportionment of 4.4 MAFY in a normal year. It is unknown precisely how California would achieve this reduction. The reliability of Colorado River water supplies for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA would not increase, but these agencies would pursue all legal and engineering solutions feasible to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. SDCWA would continue to rely on MWD for supplemental imported water needs, continue to maximize local supplies (including water conservation), look for other water transfers, and take other actions to meet its statutory obligation to provide an adequate water supply for its member agencies serving the San Diego region. If water supplies were curtailed due to drought or other emergency condition, it is possible that the economy could suffer short-term adverse effects. The extent and nature of any potential loss of existing supplies and resulting impacts is speculative, but could involve temporary stabilization or reductions in population, employment, and housing. It is unlikely that long-term population, employment or housing trends would change significantly. The precise economic impacts would depend on future decisions and legal actions; impacts are likely to be negative, but they cannot be determined at this time.

The Salton Sea is expected to decline from its current elevation of about -228 feet msl to about elevation -235 feet msl over the 75-year study period (2002-2077) under the No-Action Alternative. During the same period, salinity would continue to increase from its current 44,000 mg/l to about 86,000 mg/l. A significant threshold of 60,000 mg/l, beyond which fish are not expected to survive, would occur in about year 2023 (personal communication, P. Weghorst, 2001). This would have negative impacts to the area's biological and recreational resources, which could adversely impact the local economy.

#### *No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

This alternative would not impact housing or population. Reclamation would enforce its obligations under the Decree, which may include reduced deliveries for those diverters that are projected to overrun based on their diversion rate and projected diversions for the remainder of the year, and/or stop deliveries for diverters that are at their entitlement amount. This could result in a short-term reduction in agricultural productivity, with associated economic impacts, in the IID service area, the extent of which is dependent upon the amount of water involved.

---

*No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

No changes to housing, population, or economics would result from not implementing the biological conservation measures.

***Proposed Action****Implementation Agreement*

## COLORADO RIVER

The slight decrease in water level between Parker and Imperial Dams would not be sufficient to adversely impact tourism or other economic activities. Implementing the IA would not impact population, housing, or employment in this area. No new homes or businesses would be constructed, nor would any infrastructure that could serve new residents. No program elements would displace people and/or housing or require the construction of replacement housing. No infrastructure that could serve increased population would be constructed in this area. There could, however, be an impact on the CRIT from reduced energy produced at Headgate Rock Dam (see section 3.3.3 for more details).

## IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT

A number of implementation scenarios potentially could take place in the IID service area depending on the amount of water that is conserved, the manner in which it is conserved (on-farm and water delivery system improvements versus land fallowing), and the eventual destination (and transfer fees paid) of the transferred water. This analysis is based on the scenario that would cause the greatest adverse change to an environmental resource, which assumes that 300 KAFY of water would be conserved for transfer through fallowing. (Additional conservation by IID may be required for compliance with IID's Priority 3a cap on Colorado River water diversions.) It also assumes that the first 50 KAFY of water conserved under the IA and QSA would be transferred to CVWD rather than to MWD. Under the terms of the QSA, if CVWD purchased the first 50 KAFY of water from IID, IID would be paid a base price of \$50 per AF. If CVWD purchased the second 50 KAFY of water from IID, IID would be paid a base price of \$125 per AF. If CVWD did not purchase water from IID under the QSA, MWD could purchase the water at a base price of \$125 per AF. Thus, Imperial County would receive less economic benefit if CVWD purchased the first 50 KAFY rather than MWD.

If the reduction in water use was accomplished solely through land fallowing, Imperial County could experience a net loss of 1,400 jobs, mostly in the agricultural sectors. Such a change would comprise just under 3 percent of the Year 2000 county employment level. Net agricultural sector job losses would total 1,300, representing about 12 percent of the total county agricultural employment. The net decrease in the value of business output is estimated to be \$98 million. This represents approximately 2 percent of the estimated \$4.8 billion total value of business output for Imperial County (IID and USBR 2002).

Implementing the IA would not involve the construction of new housing or businesses or the creation of roads or other infrastructure that could serve an increased population; nor would it displace people or housing in the IID service area. Water diversions by IID would be reduced

as a result of the implementation of the IA, which provides for the transfer of the conserved water outside the IID service area. Water supplies are considered adequate to maintain the current level of agricultural productivity given the use of water conservation actions identified by IID. These water conservation actions are intended to allow for the use of water in a more efficient and flexible manner and are not anticipated to result in a substantive reduction in agricultural production. The proposed water conservation program would involve such elements as constructing reservoirs and irrigation systems and lining canals, but these facilities would be located in agricultural areas, and this minor amount of construction would not adversely impact population or housing.

IID developed the SSHCS, as part of an HCP, to mitigate impacts on the salinity of the Salton Sea that are associated with the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project. With implementation of the SSHCS, IID may use non-rotational fallowing as a means of water conservation. If IID relied solely on non-rotational fallowing for mitigation water for the Salton Sea, Imperial County could experience a loss of 920 jobs, mostly in the agricultural sectors. This would be in addition to the potential loss of 1,400 jobs noted above, which is associated with conserving 300 KAFY of water for transfer. Non-rotational fallowing for mitigation water for the Salton Sea could result in an estimated \$64 million decrease in the value of business output (in addition to the estimated \$98 million decrease noted above). A decrease in \$64 million represents approximately 1.3 percent of the estimated \$4.8 billion total value of business output for Imperial County. If non-rotational fallowing was used as the sole means of conserving water for both the 300 KAFY water transfer and for the mitigation water for the Salton Sea, this could result in a cumulative loss of 2,320 jobs and a \$162 million decrease in the value of business output.

If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions. This species conservation plan would have no substantive impacts on population, housing, or employment.

#### COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

Implementing the IA would not involve the construction of new housing or businesses or the creation of roads or other infrastructure that could serve an increased population. The water supply to the CVWD service area would increase under the IA; however, the additional water would be used only to offset the existing groundwater overdraft. The increased water supply that would result from the IA is considered in the Draft CVWMP prepared by CVWD (CVWD 2000), the specific purpose of which is to address and reduce basin overdraft (this project is described in Chapter 1 and section 3.1 of Chapter 3). Nevertheless, sufficient water is currently available in the Valley groundwater basins to meet the demands of the projected growth with or without the IA (CVWD 2000). Therefore, the same rates, magnitudes, and distribution of growth would occur regardless of whether or not the IA was implemented.

Use of the water transferred as a result of the IA would require the construction of pipelines, pumping stations, and other facilities in the CVWD service area; but this would not displace any existing housing or people because pipelines would be buried in roadways, and recharge basins and pumping stations would be located in desert or agricultural areas. Because population trends would not change and since no impacts to agriculture would occur (see

section 3.6), it is concluded that no aspects of the IA would adversely impact economics or housing.

#### METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT

Implementing the IA (which includes water deliveries to Escondido, the Vista Irrigation District, and the San Luis Rey settlement parties) would not impact population, housing, or employment in the MWD service area. No new homes or businesses would be constructed, nor would any infrastructure that could serve new residents. No elements of the agreement would result in the displacement of people and/or housing or require the construction of replacement housing. No infrastructure that could serve increased population would be constructed in this service area. Refer to section 3.3 for the analysis of potential economic impacts associated with hydroelectric power production.

The IA would ensure that the MWD service area has a greater likelihood of receiving reliable water supplies as the amount of water available to California from the Colorado River is reduced. No new delivery facilities are proposed as part of this project, however, and the capacity of the CRA is a limiting factor in the delivery of water from the Colorado River to the MWD service area. No changes in historic levels of aqueduct flows or expansion of aqueduct capacity are proposed as part of the IA. As noted above, the population of the MWD service area is projected to continue to increase. Since no new deliveries are proposed, no increase in the amount of water carried by the CRA would occur, and no expansion of aqueduct capacity is proposed as part of the IA, no change in population is projected to occur as a result of the IA.

#### SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY

Implementing the IA would not impact population, housing, or employment in the SDCWA service area. No new homes or businesses would be constructed, nor would any infrastructure that could serve new residents. No elements of the IA would result in the displacement of people and/or housing or require the construction of replacement housing. No infrastructure that could serve increased population would be constructed in this service area, nor would water supply be increased in order to accommodate growth. Under the IA, SDCWA effectively would obtain water supplies from IID that it previously purchased from MWD. An equivalent amount of water would be delivered to SDCWA through existing infrastructure in an exchange with MWD. The QSA would not involve additions or expansions to SDCWA's water delivery and storage system.

#### SALTON SEA

Implementing the IA would not impact population or housing in the Salton Sea area. No new homes or businesses would be constructed, nor would any infrastructure that could serve new residents. No elements of the agreement would result in the displacement of people and/or housing or require the construction of replacement housing. No infrastructure that could serve increased population would be constructed in this service area.

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake conservation actions that have the potential to reduce inflows to the Salton Sea. Depending on how the conservation is accomplished, the impact on inflows from IID could range from essentially no change to a

substantial reduction. Under most scenarios, the Salton Sea would shrink at a faster rate than under No Action, the water surface elevation would decline faster, and salinity would increase more quickly. These changes would impact the fisheries and other recreational resources of the Sea, which may indirectly impact employment opportunities in the area, and possibly lead to a reduction in population, depending on the severity of the impact. This potential loss of employment opportunities, while having social consequences, would not constitute a substantive change to the environment. It would, however, contribute to the intensity of the impacts to fisheries and recreational resources identified in sections 3.2 (Biological Resources) and 3.5 (Recreational Resources), respectively. Sections 3.2 and 3.5 describe potential mitigation measures proposed by IID as part of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS that would minimize or avoid impacts from reduced inflows to the Salton Sea.

#### *Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

The IOP is a policy that identifies inadvertent overruns, establishes procedures to account for inadvertent overruns, and defines subsequent payback requirements. As described in section 3.6, Agricultural Resources, this policy would impact agricultural uses in the IID service area. Payback must come from measures above and beyond the normal consumptive use of water, i.e., from actions taken to conserve water that otherwise would not return to the mainstream of the Colorado River. These measures could include fallowing in the IID service area, which could have a short-term impact on agricultural productivity, employment, and revenue during payback years. Given the comparatively small amount of water to be paid back (a maximum of 176 KAF), the overall impact would be minor. CVWD would likely reduce its recharge efforts during payback years, which would not impact the service area's economy. No aspects of the IOP would impact population or housing.

#### *Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

Implementation of these conservation measures would not impact population or housing since they would involve fish stocking or fish rearing or the conversion of non-native vegetation or agricultural land to habitat suitable for endangered species. No housing would be displaced or created, nor would any population changes occur. Constructing or restoring backwaters would create a small, short-term increase in employment opportunities, as would creating willow flycatcher habitat. The creation of this habitat could potentially result in the loss of between 372 and 1,116 acres of agricultural land, and the creation of backwaters could potentially result in the loss of 44 acres of agricultural land, depending on the site(s) selected. This could result in the loss of some agricultural employment opportunities. Approximately 30,000 persons are employed in agriculture in the counties that border the River (U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis 2001), and the number of jobs that could be lost would be small in relation to the total number in the project area. The loss of revenue from the removal of up to 1,116 acres of land from production would have a minor impact on the local economy given the amount of land still in production (refer to Table 3.7-6). Any lands acquired for this purpose would be from willing sellers, and fair compensation would be provided pursuant to Federal regulations.

#### *Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

A potential residual impact to employment in the IID service area could occur, depending on the amount of non-rotational fallowing employed as part of IID's water conservation and mitigation actions.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

This alternative would not impact housing or population. Impacts would be generally as described under the proposed action.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

### 3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL JUSTICE

In 1994, The President of the U.S. issued Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority and Low-income Populations. The objectives of the Executive Order include developing Federal agency implementation strategies, identifying minority and low-income populations where proposed Federal actions could have disproportionately high and adverse human health and environmental impacts, and encouraging the participation of minority and low-income populations in the NEPA process. For the proposed action, an analysis was performed to determine whether any of the impacts associated with this action would disproportionately affect low-income and minority populations.

#### 3.8.1 Affected Environment

The project study area is a very large geographic region encompassing seven California counties, portions of three counties in Arizona, and a portion of Clark County, Nevada. The direct effects of the proposed action are limited to Federal actions and would occur along the lower portion of the Colorado River. Off-river effects are related to local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California, such as water conservation actions undertaken to conserve water to be transferred, and are outside the control of Reclamation. Nevertheless, an evaluation of environmental justice impacts was conducted for the potential effects that could occur within the service areas of the participating agencies. This included the impacts from declining elevations of the Salton Sea caused by IID's water conservation actions, impacts from possible fallowing of lands within IID for water transfer, and impacts from CVWD's use of Colorado River water for groundwater recharge received pursuant to the IA. Information for analysis of these possible effects was provided by the IID Water Conservation and Transfer EIR/EIS, or from information provided by CVWD. No environmental justice impacts would occur in the MWD or SDCWA service areas, since no new facilities or construction activities would occur in those areas. Lastly, no project impacts would occur within Clark County, Nevada. Therefore, no environmental justice impacts would occur in that portion of the project study area.

#### *Colorado River*

As noted in this EIS, the primary direct effects associated with the proposed action would occur on the lower portion of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. This area is sparsely populated with several small towns; in particular, Parker, Arizona and Blythe, California. U.S. census data was used to identify the demographic characteristics of communities along this reach of the River.

Two types of data must be reviewed to evaluate environmental justice effects: minority populations and income levels. Information regarding minority populations for census tracts located along the study area was obtained from the recent 2000 census. For the three California and three Arizona counties data regarding minority populations were collected and reviewed for each census tract along the River. County-wide statistics were reviewed to determine the percentage of the population not classified as Caucasian and the percentage classified as Hispanic. Using the county average for comparison, each of the census tracts in the study area

was evaluated to determine whether the minority and/or Hispanic population percentages were greater than the county average. If a census tract percentage exceeded the county average, the tract was evaluated for environmental justice effects based on its minority population. Figure 3.8-1 shows the locations of the census tracts that meet these criteria.

The second criterion for an environmental justice analysis is income. Income data is not yet available from the 2000 census; thus, 1990 data was used in the analysis. To determine the locations of low-income populations, the income data for each of the six counties was reviewed to determine the countywide percentage of households that have incomes below poverty levels. Then, the individual census tracts were evaluated to determine the percentage of households within the tract that have incomes below poverty levels. If a census tract percentage exceeded the county average, the tract was included in the analysis based on income levels. Figure 3.8-2 shows the locations of the census tracts that meet this criteria.

### *Imperial Irrigation District*

The potential fallowing of agricultural land by IID to accomplish the water transfer would result in the loss of agricultural jobs. Census data collected for the IID water service area demonstrated that the population in the IID water service area is approximately 51 percent racial minority, 76 percent Hispanic origin, and 24 percent low-income. In addition, some of the census tracts identified for the subregion area consist of tribal lands associated with the Quechan Indian Tribe (Fort Yuma Indian Reservation).

Farm laborers, which are a predominantly low-income, minority population group, also comprise a substantial component of the overall population demographics within the subregion. Due to lack of data, it is not possible to determine the exact racial and income characteristics of this affected population. It is, however, reasonable to assume that this affected population would probably have high percentages of minority (i.e., Hispanic) and low-income individuals. With regard to the high and adverse impact on air quality as a result of the exposed Salton Sea shoreline, this impact is discussed below under the *Salton Sea*.

### *Coachella Valley Water District*

The TDS content of drinking water in certain areas within the CVWD service area would exceed secondary (i.e., aesthetic) drinking water standards with implementation of the QSA water transfers and CVWD's proposed groundwater recharge activities (CVWD 2002). The approximate boundary of this high and adverse impact to drinking water was identified by CVWD as the boundaries of La Quinta, Bermuda Dunes, Thermal, Mecca, the Oasis Irrigation Area, and the Martinez Canyon and Dike 4 Recharge Sites (Figure 3.8-3). The affected population was determined to be approximately 30 percent racial minority, 38 percent Hispanic, and 21 percent low-income.

### *Salton Sea*

There is a potentially high and adverse impact on air quality as a result of the exposed Salton Sea shoreline associated with IID's water conservation actions. For the purposes of this analysis, census data were collected for two impact areas: (Scenario 1) a 1-mile setback around

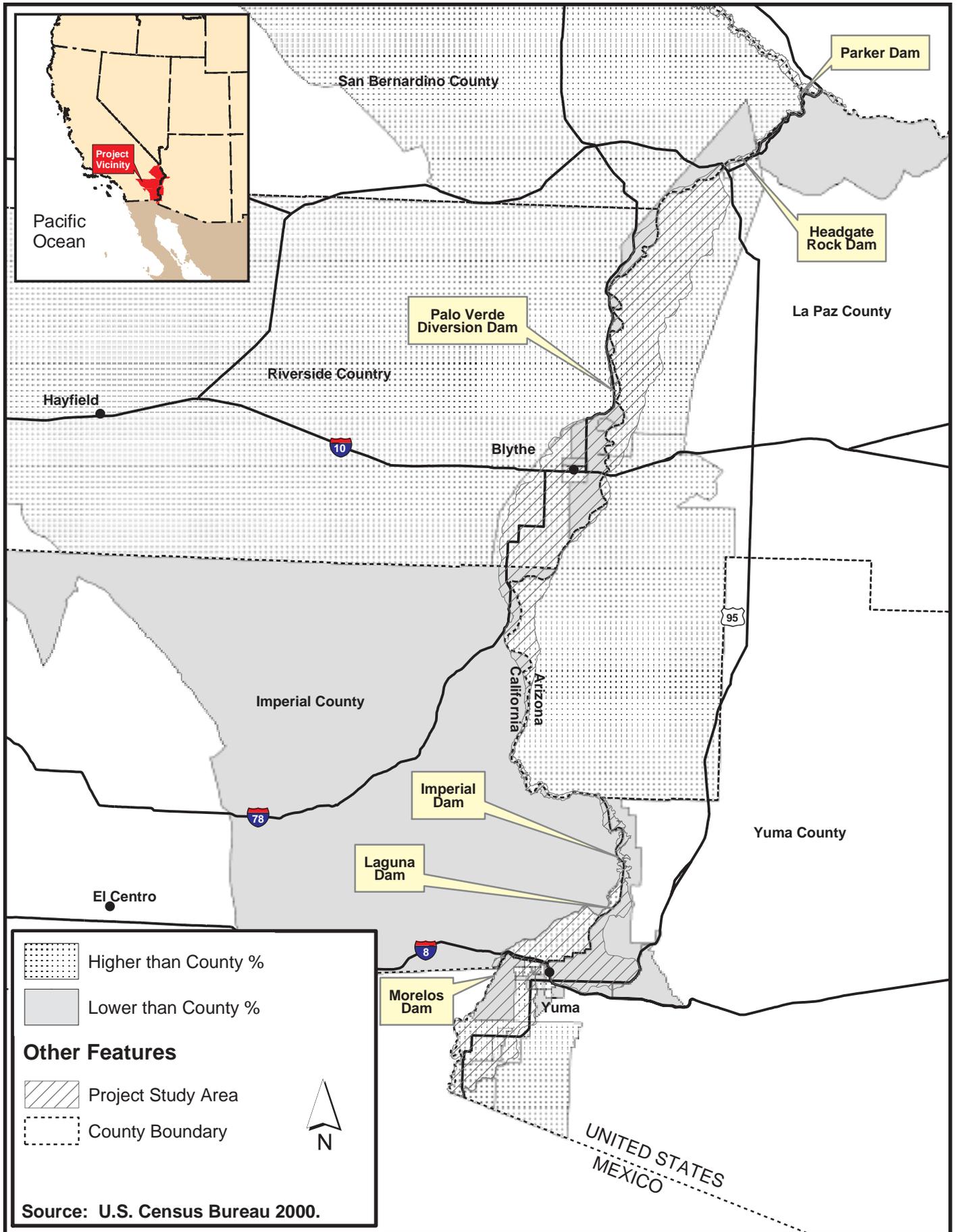


Figure 3.8-1. Minority as a percent of Population by Census Tract within the Project Study Area

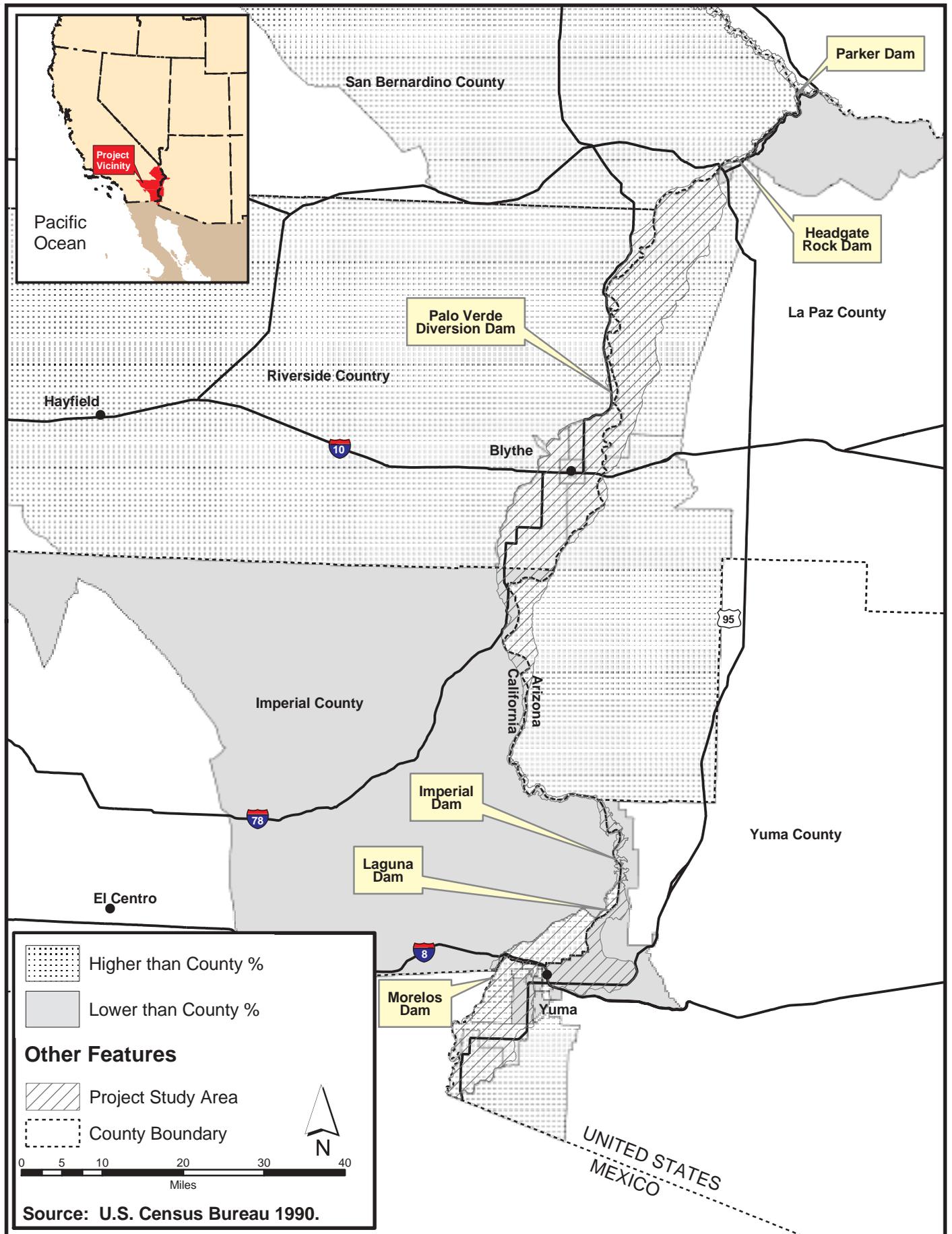


Figure 3.8-2. Population below Poverty Level as a Percent of total Population by Census Tract within the Project Study Area

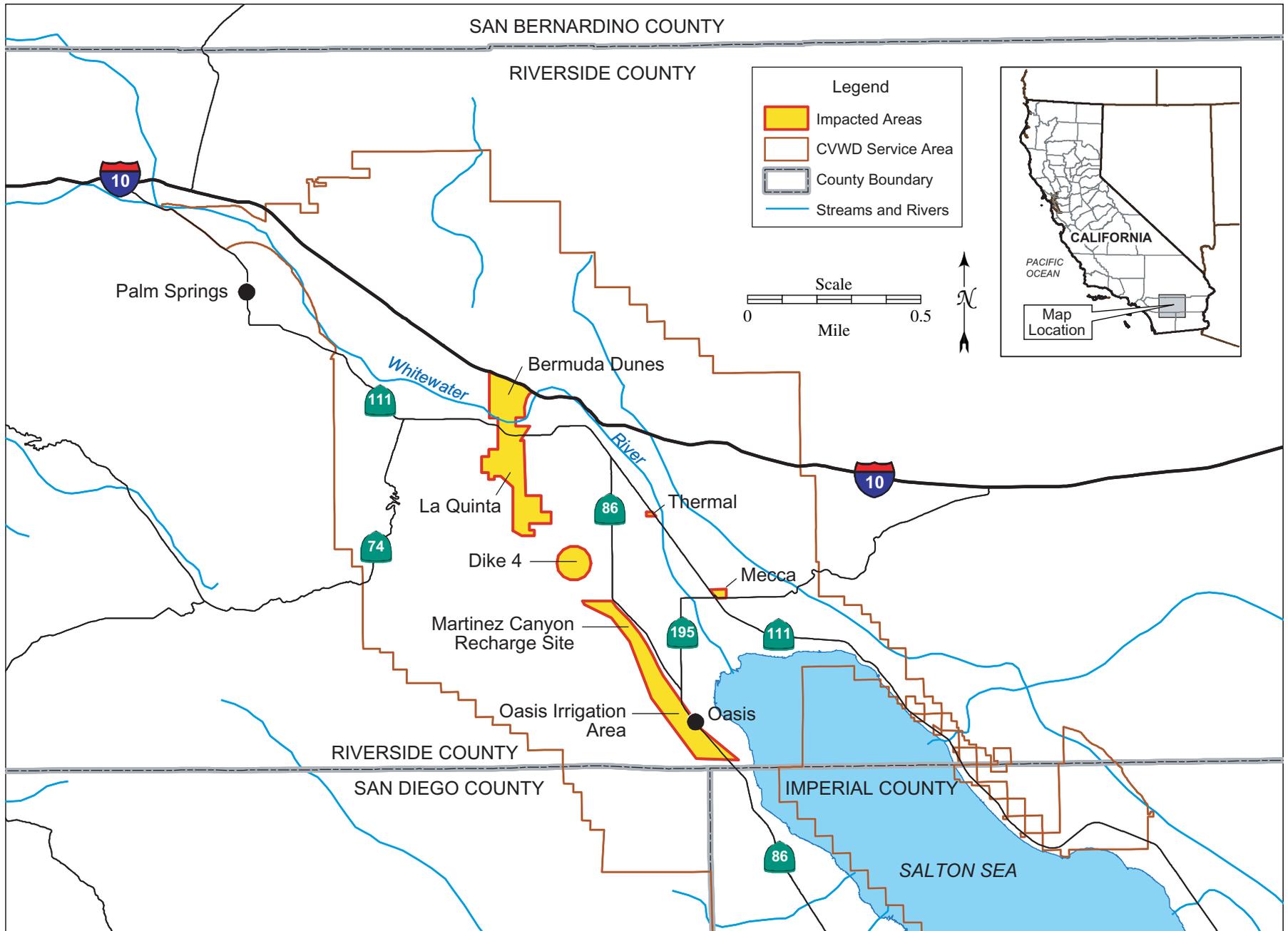


Figure 3.8-3. TDS Impacts in the CVWD Water Service Area

the Sea from its existing shoreline to determine localized impacts; and (Scenario 2) the boundaries of the Salton Sea Air Basin to determine regional impacts. Under Scenario 1, the population affected by this potentially high and adverse impact is approximately 41 percent racial minority, 57 percent Hispanic, and 29 percent low-income. Under Scenario 2, the population affected by this potentially high and adverse impact is approximately 38 percent racial minority, 54 percent Hispanic, and 18 percent low-income.

### **3.8.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

The direct environmental impacts associated with the proposed action and alternatives were evaluated based on their physical proximity to communities along the lower portion of the Colorado River that are classified as having high minority and low-income populations (Figures 3.8-1 and 3.8-2). The purpose of this evaluation is to determine whether these impacts would disproportionately affect minority and low-income areas. For other impacts related to local actions in the IID, Salton Sea, and CVWD areas, a slightly different methodology was used, which involved first, identification of “high and adverse” impacts, and second, a review of the impacted population to determine if the impact was disproportionate. A detailed explanation of the methodology is included in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

##### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

If the IA were not executed, hydrologic conditions would not change dramatically (refer to section 3.1). The changes that would occur would not produce physical conditions that would adversely or disproportionately impact low-income and minority populations. There would be no change to current river regulation regarding hydroelectric power and no impacts would occur.

##### *No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

If the IOP were not adopted, no payback mechanism would be set in place for inadvertent overuse of water. The Secretary would deliver water in accordance with existing laws. This would impact the operational flexibility of users with limited storage capability and those with highly variable demand patterns, but it would be applied to all water users with quantified entitlements. No impacts involving environmental justice would occur.

##### *No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

No environmental justice impacts would result from not implementing the biological conservation measures, but none of the potential benefits associated with these conservation measures would be experienced by low-income and minority communities along the lower portion of the Colorado River.

***Proposed Action***

*Implementation Agreement*

COLORADO RIVER

The direct impact of the proposed execution of the IA would result in a slight lowering of the surface water elevation along the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. This change in surface water elevation would occur throughout this reach of the River, impacting each community in an approximately equal fashion. For this reason, the direct impacts on the environment resulting from the IA would not disproportionately impact any specific communities along the River, including communities that have been identified as having low-income and minority populations. As noted previously, the impacts related to local actions are more wide ranging and would occur within the respective service areas for the water and irrigation districts that would benefit from or be impacted by implementation of the QSA.

There would be a potential reduction in power generated at several power plants located on the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. As noted in section 3.3, the IA water transfers would result in a reduction in power generation of about 5 percent at both Parker and Headgate Rock Dams. All users of this power would be impacted. Parker Dam power users include Federal projects, MWD, 25 firm electric contractors, and others who may purchase surplus energy. Power from Headgate is used by BIA for the benefit of the CRIT and other Indian Tribes. A reduction in power generation at Headgate could impact BIA's ability to meet future tribal energy demands. If this occurs, the reduced increment of power would have to be purchased on the open market. If the open market rate is higher than that charged by BIA, there would be an adverse economic impact to the CRIT and other Indian Tribes; however, the magnitude of that impact is unknown.

IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT

The potential fallowing of agricultural land by IID to accomplish the water transfer would result in the loss of jobs in Imperial County. From a year 2000 level of 11,300 jobs in the farm production and services sectors, approximately 1,400 jobs would be lost, mostly in the agricultural sector, if fallowing was used exclusively to accomplish the water transfer (see section 3.7). With implementation of the IOP and SSHCS<sup>1</sup> (described in sections 3.1 and 3.2), approximately 290 and 920 additional agricultural sector jobs would be lost, respectively, if fallowing was used exclusively for water conservation. The total job loss under this scenario would be 2,440 jobs, which is approximately 22 percent of the total number of farm production and services sector jobs in Imperial County. This potential loss of jobs is well within the variation in farm employment that has occurred over the last 10 years. However, in recognition of the racial and income status of the population that would likely be affected by this loss of employment, this impact was considered to be potentially high and adverse.

Most of the jobs that would be lost as a result of the potential fallowing by IID are low-wage agricultural jobs. Due to lack of data, is it not possible to determine the exact racial and income

---

1. If Reclamation's proposed species conservation plan is implemented instead of the SSHCS, no fallowing would be needed and no jobs would be lost.

characteristics of this affected population. It is, however, reasonable to assume that this affected population would probably have high percentages of minority (i.e., Hispanic) and low-income individuals. This employment impact can therefore be described as having a disproportionately high and adverse effect on minority and low-income populations.

The IID Board will consider whether measures to mitigate socioeconomic and associated environmental justice impacts as a result of fallowing in the Imperial Valley are appropriate, when it considers whether to approve the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project.

#### COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

The TDS content of drinking water in certain areas within the CVWD service area would exceed secondary (i.e., aesthetic) drinking water standards with implementation of the proposed action. As described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS, the affected population was determined to be approximately 34 percent racial minority<sup>2</sup>, 45 percent Hispanic, and 15 percent low-income. None of these percentages cross the thresholds established for this environmental justice analysis for identification of a minority or low-income population. Consequently, this affected population cannot be described as minority or low-income. This drinking water impact, therefore, cannot be described as having a disproportionately high and adverse effect on a minority or low-income population.

#### SALTON SEA

Windblown dust from the exposed shoreline of the Salton Sea as a result of IID's water conservation actions could result in high and adverse air quality impacts, including the potential for health effects from toxic compounds in windblown PM<sub>10</sub>. IID has proposed a 4-step monitoring and mitigation plan to reduce significant PM<sub>10</sub> emissions and incremental health effects (if any) from Salton Sea sediments exposed by their conservation actions (see section 3.11 for details). Nevertheless, because of the potential for interim impacts (between the time monitoring identifies a problem and implementation of the treatment) and uncertainty regarding the cost and feasibility of treatment options, it is concluded that air quality impacts would be significant and unavoidable.

Due to the complex nature of air dispersion patterns, the geographic extent of this potentially high and adverse impact could not be definitively identified. Consequently, two geographic areas were analyzed for the affected population analysis. Under Scenario 1 (a local scenario), the air quality impact was assumed to be greatest near the shoreline of the Salton Sea. GIS analysis was used to identify the racial and income characteristics of the population residing within a 1-mile buffer around the Salton Sea shoreline. Under Scenario 2 (a regional scenario), the air quality impact was assumed to be potentially high and adverse throughout the Salton Sea Air Basin. GIS analysis was used to identify the racial and income characteristics of the entire population residing within the Salton Sea Air Basin.

---

2. The Bureau of the Census defines Hispanic origin as an ethnicity and not a race. Consequently, a person of Hispanic origin may be of any race, and as such the Census reports these characteristics separately. The CEQ 1997 definition of Minority includes Hispanic origin along with other race categories. To prevent double counting when examining Minority Populations, this analysis reviews racial minorities separately from Hispanics.

Under Scenario 1, the population affected by this potentially high and adverse impact is approximately 41 percent racial minority, 57 percent Hispanic, and 29 percent low-income. Under Scenario 2, the population affected by this potentially high and adverse impact is approximately 38 percent racial minority, 54 percent Hispanic, and 18 percent low-income. Under both scenarios, the racial minority and low-income population percentages are below the thresholds established for this analysis (i.e., 50 percent and 37 percent, respectively). Conversely, under both scenarios, the Hispanic population percentages are above the Hispanic population threshold of 50 percent. Consequently, the affected population under both scenarios can be described as a Hispanic population, which under the CEQ 1997 definition is also a minority population. As the potentially high and adverse air quality impact resulting from the decline in Salton Sea levels is expected to be limited to the Salton Sea Air Basin, and as no other similar air quality impacts are expected in other parts of the study area, the affected population can be described as receiving an adverse impact that appreciably exceeds the magnitude of similar impacts occurring in other parts of the study area. This potential air quality impact can therefore be described as having a disproportionately high and adverse effect on a minority population (i.e., a Hispanic population).

#### *Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

The IOP is an administrative process that has been developed to establish consequences for water users who inadvertently overuse their allocation of water from the Colorado River. This process would be equally applicable to all parties with quantified consumptive use settlements. The process cannot be applied to a diversion entitlement, because diversion contracts do not provide a quantified volume of use from which to measure the quantity of overrun and from which to monitor the payback. However, neither does the policy infringe on diversion entitlements. Parties with diversion entitlements seeking to utilize the IOP policy could undertake to work with Reclamation to alter their entitlement to a consumptive use contract, thereby providing sufficient technical basis to administer the IOP policy. Some PPRs, including the Federal establishment PPRs for Indian Tribes, have characteristics of both a diversion and a consumptive use entitlement. Those PPRs are defined as the lesser of a quantified diversion or the consumptive use required for irrigation of a quantified number of acres. A party with a diversion entitlement or an entitlement having characteristics of both a diversion and a consumptive use seeking to utilize the IOP could work with Reclamation to establish a technical basis for administration of the IOP.

#### *Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

The biological conservation measures would be implemented along the lower portion of the Colorado River. The only components with the potential for adverse environmental impacts are those involving construction of habitat restoration areas along the river, which have the potential for local short-term noise and air quality impacts. The locations of restoration sites have not yet been determined; however, the site locations would be determined based on hydrological and biological feasibility and the availability of the land. Because of the increased biological, aesthetic, and recreational values associated with habitat restoration, the primary impact of restoration activities would be beneficial. There would be no disproportionate impact on low-income and minority populations.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

A potential residual economic impact could occur if the reduction in power generation at Headgate results in a need for BIA to purchase power on the open market to meet tribal energy demands, and the open market power cost results in higher rates charged by BIA to the Tribes.

A potential disproportionately high and adverse effect on minority and low-income populations could occur from loss of low-wage agricultural jobs due to fallowing in the IID service area associated with IID's water conservation actions.

A potential disproportionately high and adverse effect on a minority population (i.e., a Hispanic population) could occur from potentially significant and unavoidable short-term and long-term impacts from dust emissions from the exposed Salton Sea shorelines associated with IID's water conservation actions.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

Impacts would be as described under the proposed action in section 3.8.2.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

### 3.9 CULTURAL RESOURCES

Cultural resources include, but are not limited to, prehistoric and historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, objects, and landscapes, etc., of importance to the study or appreciation of history, archaeology, architecture, other scientific disciplines, and/or that are valued by a cultural group or community. Passage of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) in 1966 established the Federal historic preservation program and made it the policy of the Federal government, in partnership with States, local governments, Indian tribes, and private organizations and individuals to preserve, protect, and manage cultural resources for “the inspiration and benefit of present and future generations” (16 U.S.C. 470-1, Section 2[3]). Section 101 of the NHPA authorized the Secretary to expand and maintain a National Register of Historic Places (National Register), and to establish criteria for the inclusion of cultural resources on the National Register. Cultural resources meeting one or more of the Secretary’s criteria as found at 36 CFR 60.4 that have been found eligible for listing, or are listed on, the National Register, are referred to as “historic properties.”

Section 106 of the NHPA of 1966, as amended, directs Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their actions on historic properties, and to afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) an opportunity to comment with respect to the effects of the undertaking. Implementing regulations for Section 106 of the NHPA are found at 36 CFR 800, and establish the process Federal agencies must follow when assessing the effects of a proposed action on historic properties.

#### **Undertaking Determination**

The first step in the Section 106 process is for the Agency Official to determine if a proposed action meets the definition of an undertaking, and if so, whether or not it is a type of activity that has the potential to cause effects to historic properties. “Undertaking” is defined at 36 CFR 800.16(y) as “...a project, activity, or program, funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency; those carried out with Federal financial assistance; those requiring a Federal permit, license, or approval; and those subject to State or local regulation administered pursuant to a delegation or approval by a Federal agency.” The proposed action being evaluated in this EIS is composed of three components: 1) execution of an IA; 2) development and adoption of an IOP; and 3) implementation of biological conservation measures agreed to by Reclamation and the FWS in the 2001 BO.

As described in more detail in Chapters 1 and 2 of this EIS, the Secretary is responsible for managing the delivery and administration of water to the Lower Division States of Arizona, California, and Nevada, and the Republic of Mexico. Within the framework provided by the Law of the River, the Secretary must approve any proposed changes in managing and administering the delivery of water from the River. Table 2.2-1 outlines the projects and programs identified in the QSA, and the component of the project or program constituting the IA Federal action. Table 2.2-1 also lists the associated NEPA and CEQA documents that have already been prepared, or are in the process of being prepared, for the various projects and programs identified in the QSA. Potential effects to historic properties in the IID, CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA service areas that might result from actions subsequently carried out by these agencies have been, or are being addressed in these documents, and the Salton Sea Restoration Project EIS/EIR, so will not be considered further here. With the exception of the QSA PEIR, what these environmental documents do not address are the

potential effects to historic properties located along the Colorado River that might result from the transfer of Colorado River water between the different parties to the QSA.

Implementation of the various projects and programs outlined in the IA could result in an estimated change in point of diversion of up to 388 KAF of Colorado River water. Agreements between IID, CVWD, SDWCA, and MWD specify that an amount of water equivalent to the amount of water conserved as a result of the implementation of various conservation projects and programs by IID and CVWD would be made available to SDWCA, MWD, and/or CVWD. In order for an amount of water equivalent to the amount conserved to be made available to users identified in the individual agreements and the QSA, it will be necessary for the Secretary, through Reclamation, to approve a change in the point of delivery of the water. The proposed Federal action resulting from execution of an IA is thus, Reclamation approval of a change in the point of delivery of up to 388 KAF of Colorado River water from its current point of delivery at Imperial Dam, upstream to Parker Dam. Because Secretarial approval is necessary, Reclamation has determined changing the point of delivery of water constitutes an undertaking as defined at 36 CFR 800.16(y). In accordance with 36 CFR 800.3(a) Reclamation has further determined that approval of a change in the point of delivery of a relatively large volume of water to a point upstream of its current delivery point, is a type of action having the potential to cause effects to historic properties because it is likely there would be a drop in River surface elevations between the two points. Execution of an IA approving a change in the point of delivery of the cited volume of conserved Colorado River water is thus an undertaking requiring further analysis and consultation to assess potential effects to historic properties, per the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA.

Implementation of the QSA is conditioned upon development and adoption of a policy to address inadvertent overruns (i.e., the IOP must be in place before various actions identified in the QSA can be implemented). An inadvertent overrun is considered to be Colorado River water diverted, pumped, or received by an entitlement holder in excess of that user's yearly entitlement, and that is deemed to be beyond the control of the water user. The IOP defines how inadvertent overruns would be identified, the procedures that would be used to account for inadvertent overruns, and the requirements for subsequent "payback" of the water. Maximum inadvertent overrun accounts for individual entitlement holders would be set at 10 percent of the user's normal year consumptive use entitlement. Reclamation has determined adoption of an IOP meets the definition of an undertaking as defined at 36 CFR 800.16(y) as it can be argued that it creates a new activity or program (payback of water) to be administered by Reclamation that would become part of the on-going operation of the Colorado River.

In the ROD for development and implementation of ISG, Reclamation committed to enter into consultation under Section 110 of the NHPA with State Historic Preservation Officers (SHPOs) in Arizona, California, and Nevada, the Council, and other interested parties, concerning how its on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River might be affecting historic properties. Modeling runs conducted as a part of the process of assessing the effects of the IOP indicate there would be changes in reservoir elevation and river flows, but these would be minor and well within historic operational parameters. This being the case, were an IOP to be put in place, any effects to historic properties resulting from its adoption would be indistinguishable from those that might be occurring as a result of on-going River operations. Thus, while Reclamation considers development and adoption of an IOP to be an undertaking with potential to cause effects to historic properties requiring further consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA, Reclamation has determined assessment of the potential effects of adoption of an IOP would be best considered within the

broader framework provided by the Section 110 consultation effort it has committed to conduct covering all activities involved in its on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River. Reclamation is actively in the process of collecting information concerning how its operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River may be affecting historic properties for presentation to the parties that will be involved in this consultation effort. Consequently, potential effects to historic properties that might occur as a result of adoption of an IOP and other activities involved in the on-going operation of the River can only be addressed generally as a part of the present analysis.

The FWS January 2001 BO for actions covered by the IA identifies several conservation measures to be implemented by Reclamation. At least two of these (restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters, and restoration of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat along the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams) could involve surface disturbing activities that might cause effects to historic properties, if any are present. At this time Reclamation has not selected specific locations where the identified conservation measures would be implemented. Because specific plans and locations for implementation of the conservation measures are not currently available, potential effects to historic properties that might result from their implementation can only be generally addressed as a part of the present analysis. Additional NEPA compliance including full assessment of potential effects to historic properties would be conducted, as appropriate, when Reclamation begins developing site-specific plans for implementation of the conservation measures identified in the BO.

### 3.9.1 Affected Environment

#### *Definition of the Area of Potential Effects*

The “area of potential effects” (APE) of an undertaking is defined at 36 CFR 800.16(d) as “the geographic area or areas within which an undertaking may directly or indirectly cause changes in the character or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist.” This section goes on to state “the [APE] is influenced by the scale of the undertaking and may be different for different kinds of effects cause (sic) by the undertaking.” As indicated above, the current action being evaluated in this EIS is composed of three related Federal actions. While these actions are related by virtue of their association with elements of the QSA, the geographic area within which effects might occur to historic properties would be different for each action.

As discussed above, the Federal undertaking resulting from execution of an IA is Reclamation approval of a change in the point of delivery of up to 400 KAF of conserved Colorado River water, from Imperial Dam upstream to Parker Dam. If approved, the volume of water flowing along the reach of the River between Parker and Imperial Dams would be reduced, which would likely result in a lowering of the surface elevation of the River in some areas. Where not confined by rocky canyon walls along this reach, the Colorado River winds its way through broad valleys. For the most part, where the River passes through the valleys, it has been channelized, and/or is confined within levees. In some locations, connected and disconnected backwaters and marshy areas supporting stands of riparian vegetation punctuate a landscape otherwise characterized by intensive agricultural development. For the purpose of assessing effects to historic properties that might occur as a result of the approval of the proposed change in the point of delivery, Reclamation has defined the length of the APE for this action to be the reach of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams, a distance of approximately 143 river miles. The width of the IA APE is

here defined as the River channel from bank to bank, and the lateral extent of backwaters, lakes, and marshy areas having a direct connection to the River.

Adoption of an IOP would add another element to be considered in Reclamation's on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River. As indicated above, Reclamation has previously committed to enter into a Section 110 consultation with the Arizona, California, and Nevada SHPOs, the Council, and other interested parties, concerning how its on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River may be affecting historic properties. As a part of this consultation effort, Reclamation will seek and consider the views of all parties on how the APE for River operations should be defined and will work with the parties to determine if there are reaches along the River and around the reservoirs that might be eliminated from inclusion in the APE because they are being operated or managed in accordance with planning documents for which previous Section 106 or Section 110 consultation has been completed, etc. Reclamation thus here defers definition of an APE for adoption of an IOP to the Section 110 consultation process it has previously committed to conduct concerning its on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River.

Specific locations have not been selected for implementation of the biological conservation measures identified in the FWS January 2001 BO. Restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters, and restoration of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat would require a reliable source of water, so it is reasonable to assume that implementation of the conservation measures would be restricted to one or more as yet to be identified areas on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. Because each project associated with implementation of the conservation measures would be subject to site-specific environmental and Section 106 compliance prior to project initiation, the potential for the occurrence of cultural resources on the historic floodplain is addressed only generally below.

### *Identification Effort and Results*

Reclamation has determined that, at this time, the appropriate level of the identification effort for each of the actions being assessed here is a Class I inventory. Reclamation, FWS, and MWD are in the process of preparing an EIS/EIR assessing the potential effects to the environment that might occur as a result of development and implementation of the Lower Colorado River MSCP. The MSCP will serve as a coordinated, comprehensive approach to habitat management along the lower portion of the Colorado River from Lake Mead downstream to the SIB. As a part of the effort to assess the potential effects of the MSCP, Reclamation contracted with Archaeological Consulting Services (ACS), Inc., to prepare a Class I overview for areas in and around Lakes Mead, Mohave, and Havasu; the lower reaches of the Virgin and Bill Williams Rivers; and those portions of the historic floodplain of the Colorado River between Davis Dam and the SIB where conservation actions associated with the MSCP are likely to occur. The MSCP APE encompasses all of the IA APE, and some portion of the area that will likely be included in the APE for the Section 110 consultation on River operations. The APEs for the biological conservation measures associated with the IA are probably encompassed by the MSCP APE, but the actual relationship between the two is not clear at this time.

The MSCP Class I inventory report (Clark, et al., n.d.) is still in draft form, and is unavailable for public distribution. Information concerning historic features that might be present, and site and project data pertinent to the IA APE has been extracted from the MSCP Class I inventory report and

is presented and evaluated in the following section. Because the APEs for the Section 110 consultation on River operations and implementation of the biological conservation measures associated with the IA remain to be defined, it is not possible at this time to extract information from the MSCP Class I inventory report relevant to these actions. As a result only general observations concerning cultural resources that might be present in the as yet to be defined APEs for these actions can be offered below.

### *Cultural Resources In the IA APE*

Site and project information pertinent to the IA APE was obtained by ACS from the following agencies and repositories: Reclamation's Lower Colorado Regional Office in Boulder City, Nevada; Arizona State Museum (ASM); the Arizona SHPO; and the Eastern Information Center, the San Bernardino Archaeological Information Center, and the Southeast Information Center in Riverside, Redlands, and Ocotillo, California, respectively. Very little cultural resource inventory has been performed within the boundaries of the IA APE, which is not at all surprising considering the vast majority of the area is permanently or periodically inundated, and when covered by water is not amenable to direct inspection using traditional pedestrian survey techniques. Inspection of USGS 7.5' quadrangles showing the locations of cultural resource inventories that have been conducted on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams, indicates the boundaries of survey polygons located in the immediate vicinity of the IA APE typically coincide with the boundary of the APE (i.e., the boundaries of the surveyed areas usually terminate at the edge of the River channel, or a connected backwater, lake, or marsh). All total, approximately 75 acres have been inventoried to Class III standards within or along the edge of the IA APE.

As a part of the records search for the MSCP Class I, ACS was asked to examine Government Land Office (GLO) township survey plats on file at Bureau of Land Management State Offices in Arizona, California, and Nevada, to determine the kinds of historic cultural features that might be encountered within the MSCP APE. A total of 54 cultural resources were identified on GLO plats covering the area of the IA APE (see Table 3.9-1 for listing). The majority of these (n=38) consist of linear features such as ditches (n=2); a piece of the Atchison, Topeka, and Santa Fe Railway where it crosses the Colorado River; two (2) "highway" segments; eight (8) fence lines, including a portion of a "fenced field"; several segments of roads and trails (n=14 and n=9, respectively), including three identified as "Indian trail[s]"; a segment of the Cibola Canal; and a part of the Parker to Blythe telephone line. Structures identified on GLO township plats include a "shack"; a "hut"; a well, a corral; three houses; two ranches; and a "hotel," "cabins," and other unidentified structures in the vicinity of Norton's Landing. The IA APE also transects several desert land claim parcels identified on the plats. No field reconnaissance was undertaken to determine if there are physical remains of the cultural features present at the locations identified on the GLO plats. Given that the locations of some of these features (e.g., the "hotel" and "cabins" at Norton's Landing) fall in the River channel or connected lakes or backwaters when plotted on more recent USGS 7.5' quadrangles, it is likely some, if not many of the identified cultural features, have been destroyed by meandering or relocation of the River channel and agricultural development that occurred in the area subsequent to the GLO township surveys.

A search of site records on file at the various repositories cited above, indicates 56 sites are present in or are located immediately adjacent to the boundary of the IA APE (Table 3.9-2). This number is deceiving, however. There are no data except for a map plot for twelve sites. Another 29 sites are GLO point plots. Apparently, at some point in the past, staff at the Southeast Information Center

obtained copies of GLO surveyors' notes used to construct GLO township plats for lands in Imperial County. Using these notes, repository staff seem to have plotted a point on more recent USGS 7.5' quadrangles where GLO surveyors indicated a cultural feature such as a road, trail, ditch, etc., intersected a township grid line. A permanent site number was then assigned to the point. Of the 29 GLO point plots in the site records, at least 17 appear to correspond to resources identified

**Table 3.9-1. Cultural Features Shown on Government Land Office (GLO) Township Survey Plats that May be Located in the Implementation Agreement Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

Page 1 of 4

<i>Resource Number<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>7.5' USGS Quadrangle<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Plat Date</i>	<i>Resource Description</i>
1715	Gene Wash	AZ	1919	A shack at boundary of APE. At edge of Colorado River in T11N R18W S32.
1718	Gene Wash	AZ	1919	A ditch – small segment at APE boundary in T11N R18W S27 & S24.
1182	Parker	AZ/CA	1912	An Atchison Topeka & Santa Fe Railway crosses APE on bridge N of Parker, Arizona.
1183	Parker	AZ	1912	A hut at GLO point plotted in channel of Colorado River, in T1N R25E S25. If there was a resource at this location it has likely been destroyed as a result of post-1912 meandering of channel.
1184	Parker	CA	1912	A highway – small segment at E end may be located in APE. E end terminates near center of Colorado River in T1N R25E S25.
1181	Parker	CA	1912	A highway – NE end crosses into APE & terminates on W bank of Colorado River SW of a trailer park in T1N R26E S19.
1178	Parker	CA	1912	Fences – linear feature paralleling W bank of Colorado River. Noted on USGS 7.5' quad as Old Parker Road.
No #	Parker SE	AZ	unk	Unlabeled linear feature terminating on S (AZ) bank of the Colorado River in T9N R25E S20 NE1/4.
1737	Parker SW	AZ	1914	A fence – W end terminates at E edge of APE, near 15 <sup>th</sup> Avenue & E bank of Colorado River.
1638	Parker SW	AZ	1914	A fence – NW end terminates at Gaging Station at corner common to T6N R22 W S16, S15, S21 & S22.
1636	Poston	AZ/CA	1914	A road – linear feature crossing Colorado River. Crosses into APE in T7N R22W S1 SE1/4.
1645	Poston	AZ	1914	A fence – U-shaped feature in T7N R21W S6 SW1/4 & T7N R22W S1 SE1/4. W1/2 appears to be in modern river channel. Colorado River Indian Tribes (CRIT) Reservation.
1667	Poston	AZ	1914	A well – situated along S arm of u-shaped fence in T7N R21W S6 SW1/4. At edge of APE.
1648	Big Maria Mtns. NE	AZ	1914	A fence – W end in APE in T7N R22W S14 NE1/4. CRIT Reservation.
1660	Big Maria Mtns. SE	AZ/CA	1914	A Parker-Blythe Telephone Line – W end terminates in APE at E bank of river channel in T6N R22W S34. CRIT Reservation.
1062	Blythe NE	CA	1874	An Indian Trail – small segment paralleling alignment of modern canal at W edge of APE in T6S R23E S23.
1065	Blythe NE	CA	1874	An Indian Trail – small segment crosses into APE in T6S R23E S23 SE1/4.

**Table 3.9-1. Cultural Features Shown on Government Land Office (GLO) Township Survey Plats that May be Located in the Implementation Agreement Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

Page 2 of 4

<i>Resource Number<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>7.5' USGS Quadrangle<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Plat Date</i>	<i>Resource Description</i>
1059/1060	Blythe	AZ/CA	1874	Noted as a wagon road on AZ side; a San Bernardino Road on CA side. Crosses into APE NW of Ehrenberg.
1549	Palo Verde	AZ/CA	1904	A wire fence crosses APE in T1N R24W S21 NE1/4.
1546	Palo Verde	AZ/CA	1904	A Cibola Canal crosses APE in T1N R24W S21 NE1/4.
1544	Palo Verde	CA	1904	A corral in APE, E of C-28 Canal, between levee & Colorado River.
1000	Cibola	CA	1857	An Indian Trail – fragment of NE-SW trending linear feature. Passes into APE in T9S R21E S25 NE1/4.
1793	Cibola	AZ	1904	A road from A.W. Frankenberg's House to A.A. Hanna House – crosses relocated channel of Colorado River in T10S R21E S23 NE1/4. If there was a portion of this feature within the APE at this location, it was likely destroyed by channel relocation.
1794	Cibola	AZ	1904	A.W. Frankenberg's House – in relocated channel of Colorado River in T10S R21E S23 NE1/4. If remnants of this resource existed at this location, the remains were likely destroyed by channel relocation.
1795	Cibola	AZ	1904	A ditch – new channel intersects SW end in T10S R21E S23 NE1/4. If present, portion in APE was likely destroyed by channel relocation.
1820	Cibola	AZ	1904	M.E. Hanna Desert Land Claim – APE along new channel passes through SW portion of claim in T10S R21E S24 SW1/4.
1822	Cibola	AZ	1904	A fence – crosses APE along new channel in T10S R21E S24 SW1/4.
1823	Cibola	AZ	1904	J.E. Downs Desert Land Claim – APE along new channel passes through W portion of claim in T10S R21E S24 SE1/4 & S25 NE1/4.
1824	Cibola	AZ	1904	J.E. Snow Desert Land Claim – APE along new channel passes though center of claim in T10S R21E S25 NE1/4 & T1S R25W S30 NW & SW1/4s.
1831	Cibola & Picacho NW	AZ	1904	A road – linear feature passes in & out of APE on both quads. Feature crosses APE along new channel in T10S R21E S25 NE1/4. S end terminates in APE in T12S R24W S24 at edge of Colorado River on AZ side, across from Draper Ranch.
1825	Cibola	AZ	1904	Part of Julia A. Anderson's Desert Land Claim – APE along new channel passes through E1/2 of claim in T1S R25W S30 SW1/4 & S31NW1/4.
1828	Cibola	AZ	1904	Edward Atkinson's Desert Land Claim – APE along new channel passes through E1/2 of claim in T1S R25W S31 NW & SW 1/4s.
1842	Cibola	AZ	1904	A ranch @ GLO polygon, extends into APE along old channel, & abuts boundary of APE along new channel in T11S R 25W S18 NE1/4.

**Table 3.9-1. Cultural Features Shown on Government Land Office (GLO) Township Survey Plats that May be Located in the Implementation Agreement Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Resource Number<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>7.5' USGS Quadrangle<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Plat Date</i>	<i>Resource Description</i>
1847	Cibola	AZ	1904	A ranch – GLO point, appears to be located in backwater, in APE along new channel, in T11S R25W S18 NW1/4.
1844	Picacho NW	AZ	1904	A fenced field – plot extends into APE on AZ side in T2S R23W S19 SW1/4 & S30 NE1/4.
1845	Picacho NW	AZ	1904	S. Lopez House – GLO point at edge of APE & within a fenced field, polygon in T2S R23W S30 NE1/4.
1016	Picacho NW	CA	1879	A trail – long, linear feature on floodplain, extending S from Walter’s Camp & terminating at Draper Lake. May be equivalent to linear feature denoted by points assigned site #s 4-IMP-898 & 4-IMP-897.
1860	Picacho NW	AZ	1920	An adobe house – GLO point, possibly equivalent to a feature at Clip Mill (AZ R:14:16 [ASM]). Point plot touches boundary of APE. If remnants of this feature exist at this location they are most likely situated in an elevated location above the floodplain, beyond the boundary of the APE.
1859	Picacho NW	AZ	1920	A road – intersects GLO Resource # 1831 in APE, in T3S R23W S6 SW1/4, N of Clip Mill.
1014	Picacho SW & Picacho	CA	1879	A trail – possibly equivalent to linear feature denoted by points assigned site #s CA-IMP-1673, CA-IMP-1674, & CA-IMP-1671. Portions in APE are located in Taylor Lake.
1883	Picacho SW	AZ	1920	A Parker to Yuma Road – small segment in APE W of Norton’s Landing. Appears to pass through AZ R:14:17 (ASM) (which includes remnants of the Red Cloud Mill) which sits at the edge of the APE in an elevated location above the floodplain.
1854	Picacho SW	AZ	1881	A road – small segment located in APE, in Adobe Lake to SW of Norton’s Landing.
1849	Picacho SW	AZ	1881	A road to Norton’s Landing – linear feature on AZ side; passes in and out of APE. All segments in APE appear to be submerged.
1850	Picacho SW	AZ	1881	A hotel (Norton’s Landing) – GLO point, plotted in Colorado River channel SW of Norton’s Landing.
1851	Picacho SW	AZ	1881	Cabins (Norton’s Landing) – GLO point, plotted in Colorado River channel SW of Norton’s Landing.
1852	Picacho SW	AZ	1881	Unidentified structures; probably associated with Norton’s Landing. Plotted on sand & gravel bar separating Adobe Lake from the Colorado River.
1848	Picacho	CA	1879	A trail – on W side of Colorado River, in a backwater W of Picacho. May be an extension of GLO Resource # 1849. Possibly equivalent to linear feature denoted by points assigned site #s CA-IMP-1690 & CA-IMP-1689.

**Table 3.9-1. Cultural Features Shown on Government Land Office (GLO) Township Survey Plats that May be Located in the Implementation Agreement Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Resource Number<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>7.5' USGS Quadrangle<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>State</i>	<i>Plat Date</i>	<i>Resource Description</i>
1044	Picacho	CA	1879	A trail – passes in & out of APE. Possibly equivalent to linear feature denoted by points assigned site #s CA-IMP-1688, CA-IMP-1685, & CA-IMP-1682.
1082	Little Picacho Peak & Imperial Reservoir	CA	1883	A road – passes in & out of APE. W end submerged in Ferguson Lake. Possibly equivalent to linear feature denoted by points assigned site #s 4-IMP-3340 H, CA-IMP-3341, & CA-IMP-3342.
1083	Imperial Reservoir	CA	1883	A trail – passes in & out of APE. Possibly equivalent to linear feature denoted by point assigned site # 4-IMP-1707.
1699	Imperial Reservoir	AZ	1881	A Yuma & Prescott Road – passes in & out of APE on Arizona side of Colorado River.
1700	Imperial Reservoir	AZ	1881	A road to Castle Dome Mine – passes in & out of APE on Arizona side of Colorado River.
1701	Imperial Reservoir	AZ	1881	A road from Gila (unreadable) to Castle Dome – intersects the Yuma & Prescott Road, & the road to Castle Dome Mine in APE, SE of Castle Dome, in T5S R23W S30 SE1/4. Intersection appears to be submerged.
1698	Imperial Reservoir	AZ	1920	A road – small segment in APE in T14S R22 S13 NW1/4; submerged.
1697	Imperial Reservoir	AZ	1920	A road – S end of linear feature terminates in APE where it intersects the road from Yuma to Parker in T14S R22W S13.
1694	Imperial Reservoir	AZ	1920	A road from Yuma to Parker – passes in & out of APE. Most segments that appear to fall in APE are likely submerged.
1702	Imperial Reservoir	AZ	1881	A trail - short segment submerged in Martinez Lake.
<p><sup>1</sup> Cultural features described in this table were identified from GLO township plat maps and surveyor notes (all of which were prepared prior to 1920), and transferred to contemporary 7.5' USGS quadrangles. Owing to the imprecise surveying methods in use at the time the township plats were prepared, and the differences in scale between the original township plat maps and the more recent 7.5' USGS quadrangle base on which the features were plotted, actual locations of the features described here may differ. With minor exceptions, none of the locations of the resources described here have been field verified. Information in this table was gathered solely for the purpose of determining the kinds of historic features that <i>might be present</i> within the Implementation Agreement APE.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> “Resource number” refers to the identification number assigned to the feature, as found on the 7.5' USGS quadrangles and in tables and databases accompanying the LCR MSCP draft Class I inventory report (Clark et al., n.d.).</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Information in table is organized according to 7.5' USGS Quadrangle moving from north to south along the Colorado River. No GLO cultural features were identified as potentially occurring within the Implementation Agreements APE on the following quadrangles: Cross Roads, La Paz Mtn., Mule Wash, and Red Hill SW.</p>				

**Table 3.9-2. Cultural Resources Located Within or Adjacent to the Implementation Agreements Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

7.5' USGS Quadrangle	Site Number(s) <sup>2</sup>	Site/Resource Description
Gene Wash	None assigned	Parker Dam. <b>Contributing element to proposed Parker Dam Historic District. Potentially eligible for individual listing on the National Register.</b>
Parker	CA-SBR-9853H	Atchison Topeka and Santa Fe Railroad, Parker Cutoff. Crosses APE on bridge over Colorado River north of Parker, Arizona. Equivalent to GLO Resource #1182.
Parker	CA-SBR-4371H	Old Parker Road – touches W boundary of APE in SW part of USGS quad. 1994 update to site form indicates much of the road that was located on the floodplain has been destroyed by flooding, sedimentation, utility corridor access roads, & railroad construction/maintenance.
Big Maria Mtns. NE	CA-RIV-783	Ceramic & fire cracked rock scatter located on floodplain near Walter’s Camp. Adjacent to APE; site plot touches APE boundary. Site form describes the resource as an ethnobotanical camp (screwbean).
Big Maria Mtns. NE	CA-RIV-1109/ CA-RIV-419	Site plot just edges into APE. Site consists of two intaglios considered to be part of the Quien Sabe site complex. The intaglios are noted as being on top of a mesa adjacent to the Colorado River, thus would fall outside the APE.
Big Maria Mtns. NE	CA-RIV-421	Site plot only; no data available. Site plot just edges into APEC. Site is most likely located on bluff above floodplain, placing it outside the APE.
Blythe	AZ R:6:11 (ASM)/BLM 02-050-037	Site is plotted on floodplain, just outside APE boundary. Site form does not describe site, but does indicate that it is a surface occurrence on an alluvial terrace in the mixed upland association, suggesting site has been misplotted.
Blythe	AZ R:6:149 (ASM)	Ehrenberg Bridge? No site form available.
Blythe	No info	Site plot in T3N R23E S15 NW1/4 near edge of APE. May denote historic structures associated with historic site of Ehrenberg. Most likely in elevated position above floodplain, placing it outside of APE.
Palo Verde	No info	Site plot in T9S R22E S7. Site plot only; no other information available. In APE between levee & main channel of Colorado River.
Picacho NW	AZ R:14:16 (ASM)	Historic mining/milling site. Numerous historic structures; badly vandalized. First recorded in 1979; avoidance recommended during 1990 inventory for mining project. In elevated location immediately adjacent to APE boundary. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1860.
Picacho NW	4-IMP-3264H/ CA-IMP-3264H	A crossroad bears north and south – Imperial County Information Center (IMP) GLO survey notes point plot. <sup>3</sup> Just outside APE on California side of Colorado River. From 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson.
Picacho NW	4-IMP-897	A cross trail bears north and south – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO notes by W. F. Benson. On terrace immediately W of APE boundary. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1060.
Picacho NW	4-IMP-898	A cross trail bears north and south – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1060.

**Table 3.9-2. Cultural Resources Located Within or Adjacent to the Implementation Agreements Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

<i>7.5' USGS Quadrangle</i>	<i>Site Number(s)<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>Site/Resource Description</i>
Picacho SW	<b>AZ R:14:17 (ASM)</b>	Historic mining/milling site. Includes Old Red Cloud Mill Site. On Arizona side of Adobe Lake. NE edge of site plot touches boundary of APE. Site is situated in elevated location overlooking the floodplain placing it beyond the APE.
Picacho SW	<b>CA-IMP-7092</b>	Cuckoo Mortars Site. Three bedrock mortar depressions on rocky point jutting into Taylor Lake. Site plotted on boundary of APE. Site description suggests it is in an elevated position near the lake, placing it outside the APE.
Picacho SW	4-IMP-1673/ CA-IMP-1673	A trail bears N15.W & S15.E – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. Location plotted differently by two repositories, but probably reflect the same resource. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1014. On sand & gravel bar in APE.
Picacho SW	CA-IMP-1674	A cross trail bears N40.W & S40.E – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1014. On sand & gravel bar in APE.
Picacho SW	CA-IMP-1672	A cross trail bears NE & SW – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. Just outside of APE in elevated location at edge of Taylor Lake.
Picacho SW	No info	On California side of Colorado River. Site plot touches the boundary of the APE. Possibly an IMP GLO point.
Picacho	<b>4-IMP-5898H</b>	Historic structure located at the edge of small lake or slough. Natural cavern converted into a jail by addition of metal bars across entrance. 1987 site form indicates this is one of the last features associated with the old gold milling community of Picacho. At boundary of APE.
Picacho	<b>4-IMP-5871H</b>	A cleared circle & lithic scatter. Historic claim cairns. Aboriginal trail. Located on terrace above two minor washes; slough to NW. At edge of APE. Description of site location indicates it is on top of a bluff, placing it outside of the APE.
Picacho	<b>AZ-050-1643</b>	Rock art. Only map plot & photos available. On California side of Colorado River, on upper slope of bluff. Adjacent to, but outside boundary of APE.
Picacho	CA-IMP-1671/4-IMP-1671	A cross trail bears east & west – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE; submerged. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1014.
Picacho	4-IMP-3329H	A crossroad bears east & west – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE; wholly or partially submerged.
Picacho	4-IMP-3328H	A mining shaft bears south 66 [degrees] – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. On bluff adjacent to APE boundary.
Picacho	4-IMP-1690/CA-IMP-1690	A cross trail bears N.80E & S.80.W – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. On bluff adjacent to APE boundary. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1044.
Picacho	4-IMP-1689/CA-IMP-1689	A cross trail bears east & west – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. Two plots from two repositories; probably reference the same resource. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1044.
Picacho	4-IMP-1688	A cross trail bears east & west – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1042. On bluff, back away from APE boundary.

**Table 3.9-2. Cultural Resources Located Within or Adjacent to the Implementation Agreements Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

7.5' USGS Quadrangle	Site Number(s) <sup>2</sup>	Site/Resource Description
Picacho	4-IMP-1685/CA-IMP-1685	A cross trail bears east & west – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1042. On flood plain just outside boundary of APE
Picacho	4-IMP-1682/CA-IMP-1682	A cross trail bears north & south – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. Two plots received from two repositories, one in & one out of APE; probably represent the same resource. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1042.
Little Picacho Peak	4-IMP-3339H	A crossroad bears S.30E & N.30W – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE; submerged in Ferguson Lake.
Imperial Reservoir	<b>050-347</b>	Two cleared circles on terrace above Martinez Lake. Plotted at edge of APE. Locational description places it above & outside APE.
Imperial Reservoir	<b>X:3:13 (ASM)/AZ X:3:13 (ASM)</b>	Prehistoric habitation site. <b>Listed on National Register.</b> Located in elevated position on high point at edge of APE.
Imperial Reservoir	<b>none</b>	Imperial Dam. <b>Recommended to be a contributing element to All American Canal system.</b> Eligibility for individual listing unevaluated.
Imperial Reservoir	4-IMP-3340H/ CA-IMP-3340	A crossroad, course NW & SE – IMP GLO point from 1881 GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. Good correspondence w/ GLO Resource # 1082. In APE at base of bluff at APE boundary.
Imperial Reservoir	4-IMP-3341H/ CA-IMP-3341	A crossroad, NW & SE – IMP GLO point from 1881 GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. Two plots received from two repositories that probably relate to same point. One overlaps plot for 3342H. On sand & gravel bar in APE. Good correspondence w/ GLO Resource # 1082.
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-3342/ CA-IMP-H	A crossroad, course north & south – IMP GLO point from 1881 GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. Plot overlaps one received for CA-IMP-3341H. On sand & gravel bar in APE. Good correspondence w/ GLO Resource # 1082.
Imperial Reservoir	4-IMP-1707	A cross trail bears NW & SE – IMP GLO point from 1881 GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. On bluff edge close to boundary of APE. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1083.
Imperial Reservoir	050-696	Site plot only; no site form available. Site plot touches APE boundary. Most likely in elevated location above APE.
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-1709	A cross trail bears S.15E. & N .15W – IMP GLO point from 1881 GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. Good correspondence w/W end of GLO Resource # 1084. In APE. Submerged?
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-1710	A cross trail bears S.15E. & N.15W – IMP GLO point from 1881GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1084. In APE. Submerged?
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-1708	A cross trail, course S.15E. & N.15W – IMP GLO point from 1881 GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1084. In APE. Submerged?
Imperial Reservoir	4-IMP-3343H/CA-IMP-3343	A cross ditch course S.48E – IMP GLO point from 1881 GLO survey notes by W. H. Myrick. In APE. Wholly or partially submerged.
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-1737	A cross trail on flat bears S.15E. & N.15W – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE. Submerged.

**Table 3.9-2. Cultural Resources Located Within or Adjacent to the Implementation Agreements Area of Potential Effect<sup>1</sup>**

7.5' USGS Quadrangle	Site Number(s) <sup>2</sup>	Site/Resource Description
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-1711	A cross trail on flat bears S.15E. & N.15W – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. On boundary of APE. Wholly or partially submerged.
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-3344H/ CA-IMP-3386	Same site. Official # is CA-IMP-3344H. A cross ditch 42.90 ft wide bearing S.5E – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE. Submerged.
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-3382/ 4-IMP-3382H	A cross ditch, course S.30E – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE. Submerged.
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-1732	A cross trail bears north & south – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. In APE. Submerged.
Imperial Reservoir	CA-IMP-3383/ 4-IMP-3383H	A cross ditch, course S.30W – IMP GLO point from 1879 GLO survey notes by W. F. Benson. On sand & gravel bar in APE.
Imperial Reservoir	2 site points w/ no #s	Both points are at edge of APE. Both appear to be located on bluff, placing them outside of the APE.
Imperial Reservoir	No info	Possibly an attempt to plot CA-IMP-3382, but plot is slightly off. In APE. Submerged.
Imperial Reservoir	No info	On line between T14S R22W S9 & S18. Probably an IMP GLO point. On sand & gravel bar in APE near CA-IMP-3341H and CA-IMP-3342H. Good correspondence to GLO Resource # 1082.
Imperial Reservoir	No info	Probably an IMP GLO point. Possibly a misplot of CA-IMP-1711 or CA-IMP-3344. In APE. Submerged.
Imperial Reservoir	No info	At edge of APE, on line between T14S R22W S7 & S18. Probably an IMP GLO point. Possibly equivalent to GLO Resource # 1083.
<p><sup>1</sup> Information in table is organized according to 7.5' USGS Quadrangle moving from north to south along the Colorado River. No recorded sites were identified as being located within the Implementation Agreement APE on the following quadrangles: Crossroads, Parker SE, Parker SW, Poston, Big Maria Mtns. SE, La Paz Mtn., Blythe NE, Cibola, Mule Wash, and Red Hill SW.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Boldface denotes real sites, in contrast to those for which no information was available except a site plot, and Imperial County Information Center GLO points (see below).</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Hereafter, IMP GLO point. These are points along township grid lines where GLO surveyors noted cultural features in their logs that intersected township grid lines, that have been assigned permanent state site numbers by Imperial County Information Center staff. Note that frequently these points reflect the intersection of a linear cultural feature, such as a trail or road, with the grid, and that there is some correspondence between these points and the linear GLO features identified in Table 3.9-1. Because IMP GLO point plots have officially been assigned site numbers, they are included in this table. However, there are no indications in Information Center records that any IMP GLO point sites have been visited to verify that a cultural resource is actually present at the location indicated on the site form or on the accompanying 7.5' USGS Quadrangle map. Given this, when assessing the effects to cultural resources resulting from a change in the point of delivery of Colorado River water included in the Implementation Agreement, IMP GLO point sites will be treated as GLO resources, not as sites.</p>		

during the examination of GLO township plat maps described above. There is nothing in the site records for these 29 resources to suggest any field reconnaissance has ever been performed to confirm the presence of physical remains of cultural features at the plotted locations. Consequently, these 29 “sites,” like the GLO resources discussed above, are best viewed as being suggestive of the kinds of historic features that *might be* present within the IA APE.

Of the remaining 15 sites, only three are located in the IA APE. These include Parker Dam, considered to be a contributing element to the Parker Dam Historic District which has recently been found eligible for listing on the National Register in consultation with the California CSHPO; CA-SBR-4371H, the alignment of the “Old Parker Road;” and Imperial Dam, potentially eligible for individual listing on the National Register, and considered to be a contributing element to the All-American Canal system. The remaining twelve sites are located proximate to (i.e., the boundary of the site as plotted on repository maps was coincident with the outer boundary of the IA APE), but not in the IA APE. These sites include: a segment of the Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Parker Cutoff (CA-SBR-9853H) where it crosses over the Colorado River on a bridge north of Parker, Arizona; CA-RIV-783, a scatter of ceramics and heat altered rock described as an “ethnobotanical camp,” situated on a terrace above the River near Walter’s Camp; CA-RIV-1109/CA-RIV-419, two intaglios located on a “mesa top” above the River that are apparently part of the Quien Sabe site complex; AZ R:6:11 (ASM)/BLM 02-050-037, for which no site form is available, but appears to denote a bridge over the River north of Ehrenberg, Arizona; AZ R:14:16 (ASM) and AZ R:14:17 (ASM), both of which are historic mining/milling features situated in elevated locations overlooking the River; CA-IMP-7092, the Cuckoo Mortars Sites, described as consisting of three bedrock mortar depressions on a rocky point jutting into a lake; 4-IMP-5898H, a natural cavern converted into a jail, and considered one of the last features associated with the historic gold milling community of Picacho; 4-IMP-5871H, a multi-component site described as a lithic scatter with a cleared circle, a segment of a trail, and historic mining claim cairns, on a bluff overlooking the River; AZ-050-1643, a rock art site on the upper slope of a bluff overlooking the River; 050-347, a prehistoric site with two cleared circles on a terrace above Martinez Lake; and X:3:13 (ASM), a prehistoric habitation site sitting on a high point near the edge of the IA APE, which has been listed on the National Register.

In summary, very little Class III cultural resources inventory has been conducted in the area covered by the IA APE, most likely because lands within the APE are permanently or periodically inundated. GLO township plats and repository site records suggest numerous, mostly linear, historic resources *may be* present in and around the IA APE, but no attempts have been made to confirm that there are physical remains at the cited locations. It is likely many of the cultural features identified on the GLO township plats have been destroyed by meandering and relocation of the main channel of the Colorado River and agricultural development that has occurred in the area since the maps were prepared. Few sites have been formally recorded on the historic floodplain of the lower portion of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams in general, and only a small number of these fall within the IA APE. Twelve sites have been recorded in locations proximate to the boundary of the IA APE, at least one of which, X:13:3, is listed on the National Register. Only three sites are located in the IA APE, including Parker and Imperial Dams, considered to be contributing elements to the Parker Dam Historic District and the AAC system, respectively, and CA-SBR-4371H which consists of a portion of the alignment of the “Old Parker Road.”

*Cultural Resources in the IOP APE*

As discussed above, modeling runs indicate if an IOP were to be adopted, the effects on reservoir elevations and river flows would be minor and well within the historical parameters of Reclamation's operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River, and thus would be indistinguishable from effects occurring as a result of on-going River operations. In the ROD for development and implementation of ISG, Reclamation committed to enter into consultation under Section 110 of the NHPA, with SHPOs in Arizona, California, and Nevada, the Council, and other interested parties, concerning how its on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River might be affecting historic properties. Effects that might result from adoption of an IOP then, are best considered within the larger framework provided by the Section 110 consultation for on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River. The APE for this consultation effort has yet to be defined by the consulting parties, so only general statements can be made at this time concerning cultural resources likely to occur in areas along the River corridor.

The lower portion of the Colorado River is now, as it certainly was in the past, a reliable water source supporting lush stands of vegetation, and a wide variety of fish, birds, and other wildlife. Valleys and canyons along the course of the River are veritable oases in an otherwise harsh desert, and there is little doubt they have been inhabited since Late Pleistocene times. Definitive evidence for continuous occupation of the floodplain and rocky canyons along the Colorado River is lacking, however. Archaeological research in the area in general has been hampered by a lack of stratified sites and sites containing datable materials, and as a result, much of what is known of the sequence and character of the cultural groups that occupied the region during the prehistoric period, has been extrapolated from surrounding and more distant areas whose culture histories are better known. Current understanding of the prehistoric occupation along the lower portion of the Colorado River is summarized in a number of sources including Altschul et al. (1994), Cordell (1984), Ezzo (1994), Ezzo and Altschul (1993), Huber and Ezzo (1995), McGuire and Schiffer (1982), Sterner and Bischoff (1997), and Stone (1991); the interested reader is referred to these works for detailed information concerning the prehistory of the region, and for information concerning historic themes, research questions, and data requirements pertinent to understanding and evaluating cultural resources found in the area. For general summaries concerning historic period exploration and settlement of the area, the reader is referred to Hague (1978), Sterner and Bischoff (1997), Stone (1991), and Warren et al. (1991). Tribes with traditional and historic ties to the reach of the Colorado River from Hoover Dam/Lake Mead area to the SIB include the Southern Paiute, Hualapai, Mojave, CRIT, Chemehuevi, Yavapai, Quechan, Cocopah, Hopi, Zuni, and Navajo tribes. Summaries of ethnographic information concerning these and other Southwestern and Great Basin tribes can be found in Ortiz (1983) and D'Azevedo (1986), respectively.

Examination of project distribution maps accompanying the MSCP Class I inventory draft report (Clark et al., n.d.) indicates numerous Class III inventories have been conducted around the lakes and along the corridor of the lower portion of the Colorado River. For the most part, these inventories have been limited in scope, covering only a small percentage of the total land area. Survey coverage is generally spotty, with a tendency for inventories to be concentrated in the vicinity of developed recreation areas and other facilities around the lakes, and in areas around population centers and recreation areas along the River corridor, with little inventory occurring in intervening areas. While numerous inventories have been conducted in upland areas along the River corridor, Class III inventory of locations on the historic floodplain has been extremely limited.

Hundreds of prehistoric and historic sites have been documented around the lakes and along the River corridor. Examination of maps and site forms accompanying the LCR MSCP draft Class I inventory report (Clark, et al, n.d.) indicates Class III inventories in upland areas bordering the historic floodplain of the Colorado River have resulted in the identification of numerous prehistoric sites. In contrast, Class III inventories performed on the historic floodplain seem rarely to result in the identification of prehistoric or historic cultural resources. In general, historic site distribution along the River corridor appears to be more random, with sites occurring in a variety of environmental and geomorphological contexts. It is not possible at this time to provide generalized statements concerning the distribution of sites located in the vicinity of Lakes Mead, Mohave, and Havasu, as Reclamation is currently in the process of gathering and evaluating information relating to cultural resources located in these areas.

### *Cultural Resources in the Biological Conservation Measures APE*

Restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters, and restoration of up to 1,116 acres of southwestern willow flycatcher habitat would require a reliable source of water, so it is reasonable to assume that implementation of the conservation measures would be restricted to one or more as yet to be identified areas on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. Few Class III inventories have been performed on the historic floodplain along this reach of the River, and only rarely have they resulted in the identification of prehistoric or historic cultural resources.

Lack of extensive Class III inventory coverage of areas on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River is one likely explanation for the extremely low numbers of documented prehistoric and historic sites in the area. However, the results of recent research conducted in the vicinity of Yuma, Arizona, suggest an alternative explanation that is worthy of testing in other areas along the River. The Colorado River drains a vast watershed covering portions of seven States. Prior to construction of Hoover Dam in the 1930s, discharge rates along the River varied seasonally, averaging 20,000 cfs with peak flows in excess of 200,000 cfs, making the River extremely dynamic and unpredictable in its behavior. Examination of historic maps during archival work conducted in association with a series of cultural resource inventories near Yuma (i.e., Bischoff et al., 1998; Huber et al., 1998a, Huber et al., 1998b; Sterner and Bischoff 1998), indicated the River altered its course several times between the 1840s and 1950s, in one case meandering 2 miles across its floodplain. Geomorphological evaluation of trenches on the floodplain in areas behind the modern levees consistently revealed the presence of sedimentary deposits characteristic of a high-energy fluvial environment (Bischoff and Sterner 1998; Huber et al., 1998a and 1998b). Sediments laid down under high-energy fluvial conditions are extremely unlikely to contain *in situ* cultural remains. Inventory of several parcels on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River was also revealing. Only recent trash was found on parcels located inside the levee system, while the earliest cultural materials identified on parcels outside but in close proximity to the levees, post-dated levee construction. Prehistoric cultural remains recorded during the inventories were confined to locations on the first terrace above the historic floodplain. The results of these inventories suggest there should be few prehistoric sites or historic sites on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River that will pre-date the construction of Hoover, Davis, and Parker Dams, and/or local levee systems. How applicable the results of the Yuma inventories might be to other areas along the River remains to be tested, however.

### 3.9.2 Environmental Consequences

#### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

The methodology for assessing impacts to cultural resources is described above in sections 3.9 and 3.9.1.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

##### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

If the IA is not implemented, the changes in deliveries of Colorado River water and the flow changes between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam would not occur. Flows in the Colorado River would continue as they do today, characterized by a wide range in flows. Project-related impacts to cultural resources would not occur.

##### *No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

The IOP would not be implemented and the additional variability in water flows would not occur; therefore, impacts to cultural resources would not occur.

##### *No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

The biological conservation measures would not be implemented and any associated impacts to cultural resources would not occur.

#### *Proposed Action*

##### *Implementation Agreement*

Approval of a change in the point of delivery of up to 388 KAF of conserved Colorado River water annually, from Imperial Dam upstream to Parker Dam, would reduce the volume of water flowing between the two dams. A decrease in flow volume could lead to a concomitant lowering of stream surface elevation. There are several potential consequences of lowering the surface elevation of a stream. If the drop in surface elevation is significant and is sustained for some months or years, there could be changes in depositional/erosional processes along the lower reaches of tributary streams and washes. Small deltas are often created where tributary streams or washes come into confluence with a higher order stream. If surface elevation of the higher ordered stream is lowered significantly and maintained for some time, the tributary stream or wash will cut through its delta, and perhaps headward along its lower reach, until it again attains equilibrium with the higher order stream. In such cases, the probability historic properties would be impacted is extremely remote, as recent deltaic deposits and fluvial sands and gravels deposited along the lower reaches of a tributary stream or wash, are unlikely to contain *in situ* cultural materials. Riparian and marsh resources are important to many Native American tribes, and other cultural groups. A decrease in stream surface elevation could result in a lowering of the water table in some areas, which might impact stands of riparian vegetation fringing the stream. A decrease in surface elevation of a stream might also result in a reduction in the surface area of connected backwaters, lakes, and marshes, increasing or decreasing, as the case might be, access to historic properties in nearby areas. Whether or not such impacts would occur, and how far they might extend beyond the channel of

the stream would be largely dependent on the magnitude and duration of the drop in surface elevation.

In association with preparation of the Interim Surplus Criteria (now referred to as Guidelines) EIS, Reclamation performed an analysis to obtain hydraulic data at 20 locations along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. The results of this modeling are given in Table A-1 in the BA (Appendix D). Further information on the computation of effects to water surface elevation are given in Appendix J. Typically, a river will respond to a change in flow conditions through depositional or erosive processes. However, there is virtually no possibility that these processes would affect any historic properties. It is highly unlikely that there are any *in situ* cultural materials present in the bed sediments of the Colorado River channel or in the recent deltaic sand and gravel deposits at the mouths of and along the lower reaches of tributary streams and washes.

Groundwater levels are predicted to drop 0.4 feet or less (FWS 2001), which has the potential to impact riparian vegetation with shallow roots along the outward fringe of the riparian zone. Deeply rooted plants would not be impacted. However, only eight percent of the total riparian vegetation is relatively undisturbed native riparian woodland. Cottonwood and willow trees as well as marsh vegetation are more susceptible to lowering of groundwater levels than are other riparian plants such as mesquite, salt cedar, and arrow weed (USBR 2000a). The biological conservation measures incorporated as part of the proposed action are intended to serve as mitigation for this impact.

The surface areas of open backwaters and backwaters with emergent vegetation fluctuate on a seasonal basis. Decreasing flow volume by about 388 KAF per annum would result in decreases in the number of acres of open backwaters and backwaters with emergent vegetation. All reductions are within historical ranges, however, so are unlikely to result in any substantive impacts. Projected decreases in acreage figures for open backwaters and backwaters with emergent vegetation are within the historic size range for seasonal reduction in the acreage of these features. Reclamation has determined there would be no impacts to riparian or other riverine resources of traditional importance to Native Americans or other communities as a result of a change in the point of delivery of up to 388 KAF of Colorado River water from Imperial Dam upstream to Parker Dam.

No new surface disturbance would occur as a result of the approval in the change of the point of delivery. No alterations to existing dam facilities, canals, or levee structures would be needed to accommodate predicted changes in flow volume. Thus, there would be no impact to Parker Dam or Imperial Dam. Furthermore, there would be no impact to the remaining segments of the "Old Parker Road" (CA-SBR-4371H) located in the IA APE.

Site X:3:13 (ASM), a prehistoric habitation site listed on the National Register, is located on a high point bordering the IA APE. This site would not be directly impacted by any drop in river surface elevation. Information on the site form suggests that this high point can be accessed from the landward side at some points during the year by crossing a marshy area. If these windows of access were to increase in number or duration, this could result in an increase in site visitation. Site X:3:13 is located in the area represented by the three southernmost profile points in Tables A-1, A-3, A-6, and A-7 in Appendix D (i.e., the data collection points located at river miles 56.0, 53.6, and 50.8). From this data, it has been determined that the anticipated changes to the water surface elevation would not result in an increase in the number or the duration of times during the year

when X:3:13 can be accessed. As a result, Reclamation has determined there would be no indirect impacts to X:3:13 resulting from execution of the IA.

Eleven other sites are located proximate to, but not in the IA APE (see discussion in section 3.9.1). Descriptions of the locations of these sites on the site forms, along with their locations as plotted on USGS 7.5' quadrangles, indicate that all are situated in elevation locations (e.g., on terraces, bluffs, rocky points, etc.) overlooking the Colorado River or a connected lake or backwater, so they would not be directly impacted by execution of the IA. The changes in water surface elevation would not likely result in any increase or decrease in access to these sites from the river. Given this, Reclamation has determined that there would be no indirect impacts to any of the eleven other sites located proximate to the boundary of the IA APE.

Taking all of the above into consideration, Reclamation finds there would be no adverse impact to historic properties as a result of the execution of an IA approving a change in the point of delivery of up to 388 KAF of Colorado River water from its current point of delivery at Imperial Dam, upstream to Parker Dam.

#### *Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

As discussed above, if an IOP were to be adopted, the potential impacts to cultural resources would be indistinguishable from those associated with on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River. As a result, Reclamation has determined the potential impacts to historic properties that might result from adoption of an IOP would be best evaluated within the broader context of all operations of the lower portion of the Colorado River. In the ROD for development and implementation of ISG, Reclamation committed to enter into consultation under Section 110 of the NHPA, with SHPOs in Arizona, California, and Nevada, the Council, and other interested parties concerning how its on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River might be impacting historic properties. As a part of this effort Reclamation will seek and consider the views of all the consulting parties with respect to the impacts of its ongoing operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River. Reclamation thus herein defers assessment of the potential impacts to historic properties that might result from the adoption of an IOP to this larger Section 110 consultation effort.

#### *Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

Specific locations have yet to be identified for implementation of the biological conservation measures associated with execution of the IA; thus, it is not possible at this time to assess the impacts of these actions on historic properties. As noted above, specific projects would most likely be located on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River where very few sites have been documented. It is not clear at this time if the low number of recorded sites is a function of the lack of intensive inventory, the dynamic and unpredictable character of the River and its meanderings, or some combination of the two. As specific locations are identified and planning begins for implementation of the biological conservation measures, each project would be subject to individual NEPA compliance and Section 106 consultation. Reclamation thus herein defers assessment of the impacts of the implementation of biological conservation measures associated with execution of an IA to these future consultation efforts.

*Mitigation Measures*

IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT

At this time, Reclamation does not perceive a need to develop mitigation measures specific to historic properties for this action. On August 13, 2002, Reclamation transmitted a report to the Arizona, California and Nevada SHPOs entitled "A Class I Overview and Effects Analysis for Execution of an Implementation Agreement, Development and Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, and Associated Biological Conservation Measures on the lower Colorado River Between Lake Mead and Imperial Dam." In the transmittal letter to each SHPO, Reclamation identified the following findings:

- (1) consultation on development and adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy is best deferred to the broader consultation effort Reclamation has committed to conduct with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and other interested parties under Section 110 of the NHPA;
- (2) consultation concerning the implementation of the biological conservation measures (associated with the change in diversion of up to 400 KAF of Colorado River water) will be deferred until the specifics of the projects have been developed to the point when potential effects to historic properties can be better ascertained and assessed; and
- (3) there will be no adverse effect to historic properties located in California as a result of the execution of an IA providing for a change in the point of delivery of up to 400 KAFY of Colorado River water from its current point of delivery at Imperial Dam, upstream to Parker Dam.

Reclamation requested concurrence with these findings. The Arizona SHPO concurred with Reclamation's finding of no adverse effect to historic properties in Arizona, and indicated they were looking forward to participating in the section 110 consultation on river and reservoir operations that Reclamation committed to conduct in the Interim Surplus Guidelines ROD. The Nevada SHPO agreed they would give their conditional concurrence that effects to historic properties resulting from implementation of the IOP could be deferred to the section 110 consultation on river and reservoir operations, provided Reclamation initiates that consultation within this calendar year. Reclamation will take into consideration any comments received from the California SHPO prior to preparation of the ROD.

ADOPTION OF AN INADVERTENT OVERRUN AND PAYBACK POLICY

Reclamation has deferred consideration of the impacts of adoption of an IA to the Section 110 consultation it has previously committed to conduct evaluating the impacts of its on-going operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River on historic properties. As a part of this consultation Reclamation will seek and consider the views of the consulting parties on how best to manage and mitigate for impacts that might be occurring to historic properties as a result of ongoing operations. Consequently, no mitigation measures are proposed herein for this action.

IMPLEMENTATION OF BIOLOGICAL CONSERVATION MEASURES

All actions associated with implementation of biological conservation measures related to execution of an IA would be subject to individual NEPA compliance and Section 106 consultation. Project-specific mitigation measures would be developed as a part of these future consultations, as necessary. Reclamation recommends here that detailed archival research to identify and evaluate historic relocations of the River channel, and geomorphological investigations (e.g., aerial photo evaluation; trenching, and description and interpretation of exposed sediments, etc.) be included as a part of the cultural resource inventories that would be performed in association with the development and implementation of these projects.

*Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

Impacts to cultural resources would be the same as the proposed IOP. Potential impacts to cultural resources would be indistinguishable from those associated with the ongoing operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River.

*Mitigation Measures*

The approach to mitigation would be the same as described above under the proposed IOP.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## 3.10 TRIBAL RESOURCES

### 3.10.1 Affected Environment

#### *Introduction*

This section outlines potential impacts to tribal resources associated with the implementation of the proposed action. Tribal resources include all potential impacts to tribal lands and resources, including the specific category referred to as Indian Trust Assets (ITAs). ITAs are legal assets associated with rights or property held in trust by the U.S. for the benefit of federally recognized Indian Tribes or individuals. The U.S., as trustee, is responsible for protecting and maintaining rights reserved by, or granted to, Indian Tribes or individuals by treaties, statutes, and executive orders. All Federal bureaus and agencies share a duty to act responsibly to protect and maintain ITAs. In accordance with Environmental Compliance Memorandum (ECM) 97-2, Reclamation's policy is to protect ITAs from impacts resulting from its programs and activities whenever possible. Reclamation, in cooperation with Tribe(s) potentially impacted by a given project, must inventory and evaluate assets, and then mitigate, or compensate, for impacts to the asset. ITAs include property in which a Tribe has legal interest, such as lands, minerals, water rights, and hunting and fishing rights. While most ITAs are located on a reservation, they can also be located off-reservation. For example, tribal entitlements to Colorado River water rights established in each of the Basin States pursuant to water rights settlements are considered trust assets, although the reservations of these Tribes may or may not be located along the River. A Tribe may also have other off-reservation interests and concerns that must be taken into account.

Reclamation sent a memorandum to 55 Indian Tribal representatives on April 26, 2001, inviting them to enter into government-to-government coordination pursuant to CEQ regulations for implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA (40 C.F.R. Part 1501); the National Historic Preservation Act; and Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, pertaining to consultation and coordination with Indian tribal governments. The Tribes contacted were those along the lower Colorado River and other Tribes within the project region of influence in California and Arizona. Reclamation met with CRIT staff to discuss potential impacts to the CRIT from the proposed action, and provided a grant to CRIT for technical assistance to review hydropower impacts from reductions in Colorado River flow below Parker Dam. A formal government-to-government consultation meeting was held with CRIT, Fort Mojave Indian Tribe, Chemehuevi Tribe, Quechan Indian Tribe, and Cocopah Indian Tribe on June 26, 2002. Reclamation and FWS have also met with the Torres Martinez Band of Cahuilla Indians on a government-to-government basis regarding potential impacts to the Tribe's resources.

The proposed Federal action has the potential to directly affect ITAs along the Colorado River. Other effects related to local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California, such as water conservation actions undertaken to conserve water to be transferred, are outside the control of Reclamation. Nevertheless, an evaluation of ITA impacts was conducted for the potential effects (specifically groundwater impacts) that could occur, which mainly affect California Indian tribes along the Salton Sea or within the CVWD service area. This analysis is based on information available from CVWD regarding their planned use of water made available from the IA (CVWD 2002).

## *Tribal Resources*

---

Based on meetings and discussions among the Tribes, BIA, and Reclamation staff, the following describes all tribal resources (i.e., ITAs, water quality, biological resources, land uses, cultural resources, and hydroelectric power generation) that have the potential to be directly or indirectly impacted by the proposed Federal action. A description of tribal entities within the project study area and resources affecting multiple Tribes along the lower Colorado River are provided below.

### *Tribal Entities Along the Lower Colorado River*

#### *Fort Mojave Indian Tribe*

The Fort Mojave Indian Reservation is located in the Lower Basin of the Colorado River where Nevada, Arizona, and California meet. The Tribe possesses PPRs from the mainstem of the Colorado River in all three of the States that contain reservation land, pursuant to the Decree and supplemental Decrees (1979, 1984, and 2000). Since the original Decree was entered in 1964, 1,570 acres of land have been added to the reservation, including 1,102 acres in Arizona and 468 acres in California. The amounts, including added lands, priority dates, and State where the water rights are perfected, are as follows:

<i>Amount (AFY)</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Priority Date</i>	<i>State</i>
27,969	4,327	September 18, 1890	Arizona
75,566	11,691	February 2, 1911	Arizona
103,535	16,018		Arizona subtotal
16,720	2,587	September 18, 1890	California
12,534	1,939	September 18, 1890	Nevada
<b>132,789</b>	<b>20,544</b>		<b>Total</b>

In its June 19, 2000 Opinion, the U.S. Supreme Court accepted the Special Master's uncontested recommendation and approved the proposed settlement of the dispute respecting the Fort Mojave Indian Reservation. Under the settlement, the Tribe is awarded the lesser of an additional 3,022 AF of water or enough water to supply the needs of 468 acres. The Tribe's amended PPR for reservation lands located in California is set forth in the supplemental Decree entered by the U.S. Supreme Court on October 10, 2000.

#### *Chemehuevi Tribe*

The Chemehuevi Indian Reservation is located in Southern California on the plateau above the shoreline of Lake Havasu. The Tribe possesses PPRs from the mainstem of the Colorado River pursuant to the Decree and supplemental Decrees (1979 and 1984). The amounts, priority dates, and State where the rights are perfected are as follows:

<i>Amount (AFY)</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Priority Date</i>	<i>State</i>
11,340	1,900	February 2, 1907	California

#### *Colorado River Indian Tribes*

The Colorado River Indian Reservation is located in southwestern Arizona and Southern California south of Parker, Arizona. CRIT occupies approximately 269,000 acres and 45 miles of River frontage. The Tribes possess PPRs from the mainstem of the Colorado River pursuant to the Decree and supplemental Decrees (1979 and 1984). The Tribes were awarded additional

water for use on reservation lands by the supplemental Decree entered by the U.S. Supreme Court on October 10, 2000. Since the original Decree was entered in 1964, 315 acres of land were added to the reservation in California. The amounts, priority dates, and State where the rights are perfected are as follows:

<i>Amount (AFY)</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Priority Date</i>	<i>State</i>
358,400	53,768	March 3, 1865	Arizona
252,016	37,808	November 22, 1873	Arizona
51,986	7,799	November 16, 1874	Arizona
662,402	99,375		Arizona subtotal
10,745	1,612	November 22, 1873	California
40,241	6,037	November 16, 1874	California
5,860	879	May 15, 1876	California
56,846	8,528		California subtotal
<b>719,248</b>	<b>107,903</b>		<b>Total</b>

#### *Quechan Indian Tribe*

The Fort Yuma Indian Reservation (Quechan Indian Tribe) is located in southwestern Arizona and Southern California near Yuma, Arizona. The Tribe possesses PPRs from the mainstem of the Colorado River pursuant to the Decree and supplemental Decrees (1979 and 1984). The amount, priority date, and State where the rights are perfected are as follows:

<i>Amount (AFY)</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Priority Date</i>	<i>State</i>
51,616	7,743	January 9, 1884	California

A Supreme Court decision issued on June 19, 2000 allows the Tribe to proceed with litigation to claim rights to an additional 9,000 acres of irrigable lands. Proving this claim would increase the water rights for the reservation.

#### *Cocopah Indian Tribe*

The Cocopah Indian Reservation is located in southwestern Arizona near Yuma, Arizona. The Tribe possesses PPRs from the mainstem of the Colorado River pursuant to the Decree and supplemental Decrees (1979 and 1984). Since the original Decree was entered in 1964, 775 acres of land were added to the reservation. The amounts, priority dates, and State where the rights are perfected are as follows:

<i>Amount (AFY)</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Priority Date</i>	<i>State</i>
7,681	1,206	September 27, 1917	Arizona
2,026	318	June 24, 1974	Arizona
1,140	190	1915	Arizona
<b>10,847</b>	<b>1,714</b>		<b>Total</b>

The rights listed above include only water diverted directly from the Colorado River at Imperial Dam. In addition to these rights, the Tribe has numerous well permits that divert groundwater that may be connected to the Colorado River within the boundaries of the U.S. (studies are ongoing). The 1974 PPR for the Cocopah Indian Reservation is unique because of its more recent priority date. The 1979 supplemental Decree in *Arizona v. California* specifies that in the event of a determination of insufficient mainstream water to satisfy PPRs pursuant to Article II (B) (3) of the 1964 Decree, the PPRs set forth in paragraphs (1) through (5) of Article II (D) of the

Decree must be satisfied first. The 1984 supplemental Decree in *Arizona v. California* recognized the PPR for the Cocopah Indian Reservation dated June 24, 1974, and amended paragraph (5) of Article II (D) of the Decree to reflect this 1974 right. The Tribe is involved in litigation to claim rights to a total of 2,400 acres of irrigable lands. Proving this claim would further increase the water rights for the reservation.

*Resources Affecting Multiple Tribes along the Lower Colorado River*

*Water Diversions.* The U.S. Supreme Court, in its 1979 supplemental decree, indicated that in the event the boundaries of the Fort Mojave, Chemehuevi, CRIT, Fort Yuma (Quechan Tribe), and Cocopah Indian Reservations are finally determined, the quantities of diversions for those respective reservations are to be computed by determining the net practicably irrigable acres for each reservation and multiplying that number times a unit diversion quantity of acre-feet per irrigable acre for each reservation. The unit diversion quantity for each reservation is as follows:

- Fort Mojave Indian Reservation                      6.46 AF per irrigable acre
- Chemehuevi Indian Reservation                      5.97 AF per irrigable acre
- Colorado River Indian Reservation                      6.67 AF per irrigable acre
- Fort Yuma Indian Reservation                      6.67 AF per irrigable acre
- Cocopah Indian Reservation                      6.37 AF per irrigable acre

*Hydroelectric Power Generation.* Headgate Rock Dam and Powerplant (Headgate) is owned and operated by the BIA. BIA supplies energy generated by Headgate's three turbines to CRIT and other Indian Tribes. Western markets any excess energy on the open market. Headgate is a run-of-the-river hydroplant, which means it is dependent on River flow to generate power. For this reason, it is unable to store water in excess of the amount that can flow through the generator turbines or through CRIT's diversion facilities. Any water that is not diverted by CRIT or used by the generators is spilled downstream. Section 3.3 provides a more detailed description of hydroelectric power generation.

*Cultural Resources.* Tribes with traditional and historic ties to the reach of the Colorado River from Hoover Dam/Lake Mead area to the SIB include CRIT and the Southern Paiute, Hualapai, Mojave, Chemehuevi, Yavapai, Quechan, Cocopah, Hopi, Zuni, and Navajo tribes. As described in section 3.9, the cultural resources of the project area have not been extensively inventoried, although a number of prehistoric and historic sites are known to exist.

*Biological Resources.* As discussed in section 3.2, the study area contains sensitive fisheries and wildlife resources, especially in the River itself, backwaters, and other marsh areas and within the riparian woodland areas. A substantial portion of this habitat is located on tribal lands along the River.

---

### *Other Potentially Affected Tribal Entities*

#### *La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, Pala Bands of Mission Indians*

The reservations of the La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians are located in northern San Diego County. As described in section 1.5.1, the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act (Title I of P.L. 100-675) enacted by Congress in 1988 and amended by the Act of October 27, 2000, and Public Law 106-377, authorizes a settlement of water rights claims to San Luis Rey River water among the above-listed bands of Mission Indians and the City of Escondido, the Escondido Mutual Water Company (which is no longer in existence), and Vista Irrigation District.

The Act authorizes the Secretary to arrange for development of a water supply for the benefit of the bands of not more than 16 KAFY and authorizes the Secretary to use water conserved from the works authorized by Title II of the same Act for this purpose. The IA provides that the Secretary deliver Priority 3a water conserved from the AAC and Coachella Canal lining projects to MWD and/or IID and make water available for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties. The October 27, 2000 Amendment states the Secretary shall permanently furnish annually 16 KAF of the water conserved by the works authorized by Title II for the benefit of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties in accordance with the settlement agreement. The implementation agreement for the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act was signed January 18, 2001, and a copy of this implementation agreement is provided in Appendix H of this EIS. A settlement agreement among the parties to the litigation is under negotiation.

#### *Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians*

The Torres Martinez Reservation is located on about 24,000 acres along the northern shore of the Salton Sea, and about 11,800 acres of the reservation are currently inundated by the Sea. The Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians have sought damages and compensation for lands claimed to be inundated or damaged by the Salton Sea. In 1996, a settlement agreement was reached to provide compensation to the Tribe and provide a permanent flowage easement to IID and CVWD over the Indian Trust lands. The issue was resolved when legislation required to implement the settlement was passed in 2001 as Title VI of Public Law 106-568 (Torres Martinez Desert Cahuilla Settlement Claims Act).

The Tribe's existing water rights are held in trust by the U.S. In 1908, the U.S. Supreme Court (*Winters v. US*, 207 US 564) ruled that when Congress created Indian reservations, water rights needed to develop and support these reservations were reserved. The Winters Doctrine has been extended by rulings of the U.S. Supreme Court to include groundwater rights as well as surface water rights. Additional federal - and state - reserved water rights are provided through Executive Orders, Supreme Court decisions, statutes and regulations, all of which may apply to the Torres Martinez Reservation (USBR and SSA 2000).

No specific hunting or fishing rights other than those granted to all citizens with proper permits from CDFG have been identified in the subregion. CDFG regulates hunting and fishing in and around the Salton Sea, except within the Torres Martinez Reservation, where the Tribe is the primary regulatory and management authority. Significant gold deposits have been located on

the Torres Martinez Reservation and are considered an ITA. The Tribe has indicated that they consider cultural resources located within the Torres Martinez Reservation to be ITAs (USBR and SSA 2000). While Reclamation policy does not consider prehistoric and historic sites to be ITAs, Reclamation will treat such resources as ITAs if they are located on reservation lands and the Tribe requests the sites be treated as such. Currently, approximately 70 archaeological resources are known to exist on the Torres Martinez Reservation (USBR and SSA 2000). Cultural resources located off-reservation are unlikely to be considered trust assets of the Tribe.

The Salton Sea covers approximately 40 percent of the Torres Martinez Reservation. In 1993, the 220,000-acre Salton Sea was officially designated as an impaired water body after the State of California conducted a water quality assessment. The results of the assessment revealed that salinity, selenium in fish tissue, recreational impacts, and non-point source pollution each contributed to unhealthy contamination levels.

The Salton Sea is considered by the Tribe to be one of its most precious natural resources. The Tribe has deep cultural, religious, and natural resource management connections to the Salton Sea, and to its fish and wildlife resources. The Tribe has been working with Reclamation to identify funding for a wetland habitat pilot project. The pilot project would be located on Tribal lands along the shore of the Salton Sea, and would be designed to enhance habitat for shorebirds and other avian and aquatic species.

#### *Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians*

The Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians is Cahuilla affiliated, with about 300 Tribal members and a Tribal Office in Palm Springs, California. The Agua Caliente Reservation was named for the Agua Calientes mineral springs and is located in, and adjacent to, the City of Palm Springs. Approximately 40,000 people reside on Tribal lands that are situated in a checkerboard pattern throughout this area.

Rainfall and snow melt from the mountain regions of the Agua Caliente Reservation causes perennial and intermittent stream flow in surrounding canyons. These canyon streams eventually discharge to the Whitewater River channel downstream of its diversion point. Groundwater-bearing formations exist in the eastern desert valley portion of the Reservation, and include unconsolidated alluvial deposits overlying Ocotillo conglomerate, which is the main water-bearing formation in the Coachella Valley. Groundwater evidence can also be seen in mineral springs at several locations.

Presently, more water is extracted from the groundwater basin than is recharged through rain or run-off. This situation creates a dangerous overdraft condition in an already arid region. Approximately two miles north of the Agua Caliente Reservation, Colorado River water is released to spreading basins in the Whitewater River channel in an effort to recharge groundwater in the upper Coachella Valley.

#### *Augustine Band of Mission Indians*

The Augustine Band of Mission Indians is Cahuilla affiliated and has a population of five Tribal members. The Augustine Reservation is situated in the lower Coachella Valley with tribal offices located in Coachella, California. The Augustine Band of Mission Indians was established

by Executive Order on December 29, 1891. The original Augustine Membership Roll of 11 persons was prepared and approved by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs on April 13, 1956. The last surviving original member, Roberta Ann Augustine, died on May 9, 1987, leaving three children and two grandchildren. Maryann Martin, one of her descendants, is the current Tribal Chairperson and resides on the Augustine Reservation.

Groundwater on the reservation is confined or partially confined by impermeable clay lenses that cause horizontal groundwater flows and result in semi-perched conditions. Irrigation water used to flush salts from the soil in this highly productive agricultural area further contributes to the semi-perched conditions. The lower aquifer of Ocotillo conglomerate serves as the primary water-bearing formation in the Coachella Valley.

#### *Cabazon Band of Mission Indians*

The Cabazon Band of Mission Indians is Cahuilla affiliated and despite the name, was never under the control of the Spanish mission system. Today there are fewer than 50 members of the Tribe, although the reservation itself covers 1,450 acres in parcels spread over 16 miles in the Coachella Valley, near the City of Indio and 22 miles east of Palm Springs. The largest parcel contains the tribal administration office, the Public Safety Department and several business enterprises. Due to the proximity of the Salton Sea to their reservation, the Tribe is interested in the health and revitalization of the Salton Sea and surrounding wetlands.

#### *Morongo Band of Mission Indians*

The Morongo Band of Mission Indians is Cahuilla affiliated and has a population of 900 members, with Tribal Offices in Banning, California. The Morongo Reservation is situated in the foothills of the San Bernardino Mountains at the upstream end of the Whitewater River Watershed.

Perennial and intermittent stream flow, wetlands, and springs on the Morongo Reservation are fed from mountain rainfall and snow melt in the San Bernardino Mountains. Due to the close proximity of the San Andreas Fault system, the Morongo Tribe is involved in several projects to study the relationship between fault movement and changes in local hydrology. Variations in the volume and intensity of stream and spring flows have been observed prior to seismic activity in the region. Theoretically, faults could act as groundwater barriers causing groundwater to surface in springs and contributing to increased stream flow.

#### *Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians*

The affiliation of the Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians Tribal members is Chemehuevi. There are 14 tribal members and the Tribal Offices are located in Coachella, California. The Reservation is situated on a 150-acre parcel in the Coachella Valley and a 160-acre parcel in Twenty-Nine Palms near the Joshua Tree National Monument.

The Whitewater River Channel runs through the Twenty-Nine Palms Reservation and is referred to as the CVSC in the lower Coachella Valley. The channel conveys flow from wastewater plant discharges, agricultural drainage systems, and large rainfall events to the

Salton Sea. Due to violations of bacterial water quality objectives and the threat of toxic bioassay results, the channel is on the Clean Water Act Section 303 (d) list of impaired surface waters.

### **3.10.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

The proposed action and alternatives were reviewed to determine whether effects of the components of the Federal actions would have an adverse impact on tribal resources, including ITAs. As part of this analysis, Reclamation consulted with BIA, potentially impacted Tribes within the project study area, and Tribes who may not be specifically located within the study area but are associated with relevant tribal resource issues.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

##### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

There would be no impacts to tribal resources along the lower Colorado River under this alternative, including ITAs. Tribal water rights for the five tribes identified in section 3.10.1 that possess Federal reserved right PPRs and are located along the Colorado River would remain unchanged under the No-Action Alternative. All Colorado River tribal water rights for those five tribes would continue to be satisfied prior to those of lower priority water rights holders. No substantive changes to hydrology or water quality along the Colorado River would occur, nor would changes to biological resources, land use, cultural resources, or hydropower generation. Thus, tribal resources along the lower Colorado River would not be impacted by this alternative.

The structural projects embodied in the QSA that would help conserve Colorado River water, such as lining the AAC and the Coachella Canal, could lose \$200 million in State funding and may not be implemented; therefore, there may not be water available from canal lining projects to facilitate implementation of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act.

Under the No-Action Alternative, the elevation of the Salton Sea is expected to decline to about elevation -235 feet msl over the 75-year study period. Potential impacts from exposure of currently inundated lands of the Torres Martinez Reservation would occur as described for the proposed action (see below), although the drop in elevation over the life of the project would not be as great. No additional Colorado River water would be provided to CVWD, and overdrafted groundwater conditions would continue.

##### *No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

Under this alternative, there would be no changes to hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydroelectric power. No impacts to tribal resources would occur.

##### *No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

If biological conservation measures were not implemented, there would be no conversion of land to habitat along the River. Under this alternative, there would be no changes to

hydrology/water rights, water quality, biological resources, cultural resources, land use, or hydropower. No impacts to tribal resources would occur.

### ***Proposed Action***

#### *Implementation Agreement*

##### COLORADO RIVER

*Indian Trust Assets.* There would be no significant adverse impact to ITAs within the Colorado River area from execution of the IA. Hunting and fishing rights, tribal lands and tribal water rights would not be impacted. The water transfers would impact only users with lower priority water rights than the Tribal PPRs; all tribal water rights would continue to be satisfied in the same manner as under the No-Action Alternative. The IA would facilitate the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act. Given its implementation, transfers of water conserved by lining a section of the AAC are expected to begin in 2005, with full implementation in 2007. Transfers of water conserved by lining the unlined portion of the Coachella Canal are expected to begin in 2003, with full implementation in 2006.

Reclamation has concluded that the water appropriated to non-CRIT entities, that flows through Headgate Rock Dam and generates power, is not an ITA, and Reclamation does not propose to mitigate or compensate for the reduced opportunity to produce power that results from the water transfers. As noted in section 3.3, power production has the lowest priority in terms of Colorado River operations, and is the result of water releases to meet water orders. Representatives from CRIT and the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe have suggested the California parties benefiting from the water transfers should compensate the tribes for the loss. There is concern about the precedent such compensation would create.

*Water Quality.* The IA would result in changes to water quality as described in section 3.1. The results of the analysis indicate that salinity levels at Imperial Dam would increase by approximately 8 mg/L compared to the No-Action Alternative. This change in salinity would impact tribal lands located along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. However, this increase falls within the normal range of fluctuations that occur along the reach. Further, mitigation in the form of additional salinity control projects would ensure that water quality targets established by the Salinity Control Forum would not be exceeded.

*Biological Resources.* Some of the anticipated impacts to wetland and riparian habitats described in section 3.2 would occur along the River, which includes tribal land. The fluctuations in water levels that would occur under the proposed action would impact existing biological communities within the River's floodplain between Parker and Imperial Dams. As noted in section 3.9 of this EIS, the riparian and marsh resources along the River are important to many Native American tribes. CRIT has an ongoing riparian restoration program along the River and has expressed concern that the potential reduction in Colorado River water surface elevation could impact its ability to divert water for the restoration program. As stated in section 3.1 of this EIS, the fluctuation in water surface elevations that would result from changes in the points of diversion would be within the historic variations experienced on the River. For this reason, CRIT's ability to divert water from the River should not vary from what has occurred in the past. It is anticipated that the conservation measures identified to reduce the impact to sensitive

species and riparian /aquatic habitats, some of which could be implemented on tribal lands if agreed to by the Tribe, would also mitigate any impact to biological resources within tribal lands.

*Land Use.* Implementation of the IA would impact Colorado River water levels between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. This change in elevation would be within the normal fluctuations that occur along the River in a typical year and would not impact land use along this reach. As noted above, biological conservation measures could be implemented on tribal lands with tribal consent.

*Cultural Resources.* As noted in section 3.9, no impacts on cultural resources along the Colorado River are anticipated as a result of implementation of the IA.

*Hydroelectric Power Generation.* Section 3.3 of this EIS describes hydroelectric power impacts associated with implementation of the proposed action. Power generation at Headgate Rock Dam, which is owned and operated by BIA for the purpose of satisfying tribal power needs, was included in this analysis. Energy from this facility is estimated to potentially be reduced by an average rate of 5.37 percent over the 75-year study period, with a maximum potential reduction of 6.3 percent. Although Headgate currently generates more energy than is used by CRIT, this reduction in Headgate energy could impact BIA's ability to meet future tribal energy demands, which would mean that the reduced increment of power would have to be purchased on the open market, or other means, such as additional power contracts if additional long-term energy is proven to be needed. In addition, excess Headgate energy is currently purchased by the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe. If the open market rate or other power rates are higher than that charged by BIA, there would be an adverse economic impact to those tribes. BIA could also be impacted by having less surplus power to sell, resulting in a reduction in revenue to cover Headgate's operation and maintenance costs.

#### COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

As stated above, the potential effects of the proposed action within the CVWD service area are related to local actions and decisions made by CVWD. Nevertheless, an evaluation of potential ITA effects was conducted for the potential impacts (specifically groundwater impacts) that could occur within the CVWD service area. This evaluation was carried out to respond to comments received on the Draft EIS from EPA, BIA, and the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians (see section 11.0 for more details). The following analysis is based on CVWD's planned use of water made available from the IA (CVWD 2002).

Implementation of the IA would result in an increase between 55 and 155 KAFY available for use in the CVWD service area in a "normal year". This water would be used in place of local groundwater and would, therefore, reduce the need to use groundwater to meet demand. In conjunction with the CVWMP (CVWD 2000a), this would ameliorate the current groundwater overdraft, result in an increase in drainage flows to the Salton Sea, and improve water quality in surface drains. The only potential impact to ITAs would be impacts to groundwater resources used by six Tribes identified in section 3.10.1 (Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians, Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians, Augustine Band of Mission Indians, Cabazon Band of Mission Indians, Morongo Band of Mission Indians, and Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians).

Groundwater recharge with Colorado River water would have a number of beneficial impacts on groundwater in the Lower Coachella Valley including increased water levels, reduced pumping lifts, reduced risk of land subsidence, prevention of groundwater quality degradation from percolating agricultural drainage, and reduced potential for salt water intrusion from the Salton Sea. However, recharge with Colorado River water is anticipated to have an adverse impact on the quality of groundwater extracted near the recharge basins in the Lower Coachella Valley because Colorado River water typically has higher concentrations of TDS and other chemical constituents than the local groundwater currently does. Wells located up to 2 to 3 miles down-gradient of the proposed CVWD recharge sites are most likely to experience elevated TDS compared to existing conditions during the 75-year evaluation period. Groundwater quality near the recharge basins would gradually change over time and may approach the quality of Colorado River water in the affected areas. Since the TDS of the local groundwater in portions of the basin is higher than Colorado River water, the magnitude of the water quality change varies with location. The anticipated TDS increase would not impair any beneficial uses of the water, as defined by established state and federal primary (or health-based) drinking water standards. The higher salinity could exceed recommended secondary water quality standards that deal with aesthetics, such as taste and hardness. Mitigation to reduce the higher TDS of Colorado River water to the equivalent quality of groundwater was evaluated and found to be financially and environmentally infeasible (CVWD 2002<sup>1</sup>).

Recharge with Colorado River water could introduce low levels of perchlorate into the groundwater near the recharge basins. Perchlorate is an inorganic compound used as an oxidant in solid rocket propellants that interferes with the thyroid gland. Perchlorate enters the Colorado River from industrial drainage into Las Vegas Wash, a tributary to Lake Mead, and has recently been detected at levels of 4 to 6 ppb in Colorado River water delivered to the Coachella Valley. The recent installation of facilities to treat drainage from the Las Vegas Wash is expected to significantly reduce the level of perchlorate in Colorado River water.

Water quality changes due to recharge with Colorado River water would only affect the groundwater supply of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians in the Lower Valley and the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians in the Upper Valley. The Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians has two production wells located near one of the potential CVWD recharge sites. The Torres Martinez wells are projected to be impacted within

- 
1. CVWD evaluated the feasibility of reducing the higher TDS of Colorado River water to the equivalent quality of groundwater. Two alternatives were considered: 1) construction of an extension of the SWP into the Coachella Valley and 2) construction of desalination facilities for Colorado River water. The capital cost of extending the SWP to the valley ranged from \$205 million to \$390 million depending on the size of the facility. Total costs (including capital and operations) would range from \$322 to \$406/AF in addition to the cost of acquiring SWP water (about \$200/AF). The capital cost of desalting Colorado River water ranged from \$284 million to \$1.19 billion depending on the size of the facilities and the method of brine disposal. The highest cost identified involved treating all Colorado River water entering the Coachella Valley. The cost of the desalted water ranged from \$184 to \$330/AF in addition to the costs of acquiring the water supplies and delivering them to customers in the valley. On the basis of economics alone, these options were found to be economically infeasible (CVWD unpublished data).

In addition to the economics, each of these options have significant environmental impacts on their own. Environmental impacts include the disturbance of 300 to 400 acres of desert land for pipeline construction, loss of 500 to 3,500 acres of land for brine evaporation ponds, loss of habitat and biological resources, loss of cultural resources along facility alignments, air quality impacts from construction and generation of additional energy for the pump and treatment facilities, additional energy for pumping SWP water or running the desalters, and impacts related to salt disposal (CVWD unpublished data). Considering both costs and environmental impacts, these mitigation measures are considered infeasible.

about 20 years after recharge commences. The wells of the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians would also be affected.

The wells of the Augustine Band of Mission Indians, Cabazon Band of Mission Indians and Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians would not experience water quality changes within the 75-year Project term because their wells are located too far from the proposed recharge facilities. The wells of the Morongo Band of Mission Indians would not be affected by the groundwater recharge because they are located up-gradient from any Colorado River water deliveries associated with the proposed action.

CVWD would work with the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians and the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians to bring the drinking water supply of the two Tribes into compliance by either providing domestic water service to the Tribes from CVWD's domestic water system or by providing appropriate well-head treatment should recharge of Colorado River water cause any drinking water well to exceed any recognized health based water quality standard.

#### SALTON SEA

With implementation of the IA, IID would undertake water conservation actions that have the potential to reduce inflows to the Salton Sea, as described in section 3.1.2. Depending on how the conservation is accomplished, the impact on inflows from IID could range from essentially no change (if fallowing is the sole conservation method used and if additional fallowing is implemented to compensate for reduced inflows) to a reduction of as much as 300 KAFY. Under the maximum impact scenario (300 KAFY conserved and all transferred out of the valley), the reduced inflow would increase salinity to as high as 163,500 mg/L by the end of the 75-year study period, and reduce water surface elevations to about -250 feet over the same period. This would result in the exposure of Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians' tribal land that has been inundated by the Salton Sea.

*Air Quality.* The Tribe has expressed concern about increases in wind-blown dust from the exposure of lands previously inundated by the Salton Sea, including the potential for contaminants in the exposed soils. In 1999, Levine-Fricke conducted a comprehensive study to evaluate sediments underlying the Salton Sea, which included collecting sediment samples at 73 locations in the Salton Sea and its three main tributaries (Levine-Fricke 1999). The study found concentrations of cadmium, copper, molybdenum, nickel, zinc and selenium in the seabed sediment at levels that exceeded maximum baseline concentrations for soils in the western U. S. The Levine-Fricke study also found that organic chemicals commonly used in agriculture in previous years were *not* detected at elevated concentrations in the sediment. These chemicals include DDT, many semivolatile organic compounds, chlorinated pesticides and PCBs, organophosphate and nitrogen pesticides, and chlorinated herbicides.

With implementation of the SSHCS, IID would delay the exposure of seabed sediments until after the year 2035. In addition, IID has developed a four-step air quality mitigation plan to address the potential for increased wind-blown dust (see section 3.11 for more details). With implementation of the mitigation plan, the impact on air quality from exposed Salton Sea lands would be substantially reduced. However, because of the potential for interim impacts (between the time monitoring identifies a problem and implementation of the treatment) and

uncertainty regarding the cost and feasibility of treatment options, it is concluded that air quality impacts would be substantive and unavoidable.

Sufficient data do not exist to pinpoint the locations and extent of elevated metals concentrations in the exposed shoreline sediment. However, because the potential does exist for incremental health risks, IID's mitigation and monitoring plan includes the following steps to minimize the potential for health risks:

- Collect additional sediment samples;
- Monitor emissions from exposed shoreline;
- Monitor airborne concentrations;
- Assess potential health risks if necessary; and
- Apply mitigation if necessary.

These five steps are potentially sufficient to minimize the potential for health effects from toxic compounds in PM<sub>10</sub> related to IID's water conservation actions. However, because of the uncertainty whether short-term and long-term air quality impacts and related health effects associated with exposed shoreline can be mitigated, it is concluded that air quality impacts, which include possible health effects as described above, are potentially substantive and unavoidable.

*Cultural Resources.* IID's water conservation actions could reduce the water surface elevations of the Salton Sea and expose tribal lands that contain natural and cultural resources considered by the Tribe to be ITAs. Exposure could result in adverse impacts on cultural resources from vandalism and erosion. Potential beneficial impacts could result from allowing scientific investigations of exposed resources, including archaeological data collection and natural resource exploitation. However, flowage easements held over these lands by CVWD and IID would severely limit most economic development opportunities. Possible impacts from vandalism of exposed cultural resources could be mitigated by control of public access on exposed tribal lands. As part of IID's four-step air quality mitigation plan noted above, IID would restrict public access (particularly off-road vehicle use) on exposed soils to the extent legally possible. IID would cooperate with the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians to restrict access to exposed reservation lands if desired by the Tribe.

*Recreational Resources.* Because of their cultural, religious, and natural resource management connections to the Salton Sea, and to its fish and wildlife resources, the Tribe is quite concerned with any impact to the fishery resource or recreational economy. IID developed the SSHCS, as part of an HCP, to mitigate impacts on the salinity of the Sea that are associated with IID's water conservation actions. With implementation of the SSHCS, IID would discharge water to the Sea for the purpose of avoiding or minimizing effects on fish and fish-eating birds. By maintaining suitable salinity conditions in the Sea, IID would ensure continued presence of fish (and therefore fish-eating birds) for a period consistent with that projected under the No Action. Implementation of the SSHCS, therefore, would minimize impacts to fish and wildlife as well as sport fishery, as discussed in sections 3.2 (biological resources) and 3.5 (recreational resources). This strategy would also minimize air quality and cultural resource impacts noted above because maintaining the salinity of the Sea would also maintain surface elevations of the Sea at or above the No Action condition until at least the year 2035. After that time, reduced inflow

would cause the Sea to decline to about elevation -240 feet msl by the year 2077, compared to the No Action elevation of -235 feet msl. This would result in less exposure of inundated Salton Sea land (about 24 square miles as opposed to 77 square miles without the SSHCS).

If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions (see section 3.2.2 for more details). While providing mitigation measures to minimize impacts on four listed species, the species conservation plan does not include measures for maintaining salinity conditions in the Sea suitable for sustaining the continued presence of fish and fish-eating birds. Unlike the SSHCS, the proposed species conservation plan would not minimize impacts to the Salton Sea sports fishery and recreational activities. In addition, the proposed species conservation plan would not result in less exposure of inundated Salton Sea land.

#### *Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

#### INDIAN TRUST ASSETS

Tribal water rights would continue to be satisfied consistent with the existing priorities on the River. As noted in section 3.8 (Environmental Justice), the process cannot be applied to a diversion entitlement, because diversion contracts do not provide a quantified volume of use from which to measure the quantity of overrun, and from which to monitor payback. However, the policy does not infringe on diversion entitlements. As further noted in section 3.8, some PPRs, including the Federal establishment PPRs for Indian Tribes, have characteristics of both a diversion and a consumptive use entitlement. Those PPRs are defined as the lesser of a quantified diversion or the consumptive use required for irrigation of a quantified number of acres. A party with a diversion entitlement or an entitlement having characteristics of both a diversion and a consumptive use seeking to utilize the IOP could work with Reclamation to establish a technical basis for administration of the IOP.

#### WATER QUALITY

The adoption of the IOP in itself would not result in a substantive adverse impact to water quality. Therefore, no water quality impacts to tribal resources are anticipated.

#### BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

No adverse impacts to biological resources are anticipated from adoption of the IOP in addition to execution of the IA and implementation of the QSA, as discussed in section 3.2. The overall flows in the River are not expected to substantially change from the present conditions; any yearly changes would be within the historical hydrological parameters of the river. Therefore, there would be no impact to biological resources associated with the tribes, or to the diversion used by CRIT for its riparian restoration program.

#### LAND USE

As described in section 3.4 of this EIS, no land use impacts, including impacts to tribal land uses, are expected with adoption of the IOP.

## CULTURAL RESOURCES

As noted in section 3.9, Reclamation has committed to entering into consultation under Section 110 of the NHPA with SHPOs in Arizona, California, and Nevada, the Council, and other interested parties concerning how its ongoing operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River might be impacting historic properties. As a part of this effort, Reclamation will seek and consider the views of all the consulting parties with respect to the impacts of its ongoing operation of the lower Colorado River. Reclamation has therefore deferred assessment of the potential impacts to historic properties that might result from the adoption of an IOP to this larger Section 110 consultation effort.

## HYDROELECTRIC POWER GENERATION

The analysis of the potential impacts of the IOP indicate that during the 75-year study period, on average, the estimated impact of the IOP to Headgate (in addition to the IA) would be a 1.5 percent increase in energy (1,167 MWh) during overrun years or a 1.1 percent decrease in energy (817 MWh) during payback years. The analysis also indicated that the maximum increase in energy produced at Headgate is anticipated to be 5.4 percent (4,060 MWh), which would occur during an overrun year (this is in addition to the impacts of the IA). The maximum decrease in energy produced at Headgate is anticipated to be 3.0 percent (2,283 MWh), which would occur during a payback year (this also is in addition to the impacts of the IA).

The above analysis assumes the most extreme IOP scenario (e.g., the largest payback, overrun and IOP account balance anticipated under the IOP). In fact, actual effects from the IOP to hydroelectric generation will probably be substantially smaller.

### *Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

These measures would only potentially impact Tribes along the Colorado River.

## INDIAN TRUST ASSETS

Specific locations for the construction and maintenance of biological conservation measures along the Colorado River have not yet been determined. Conservation measures would not be located on tribal lands without the express consent and desire by the tribe(s). To the degree that tribes desire to have riparian areas restored, enhanced, or created on tribal lands, and/or would experience improved hunting or fishing opportunities, this would be a potential beneficial impact to ITAs. Willing tribes that have suitable sites upon which conservation measures are ultimately located would be compensated for use of the land; this would provide an economic benefit. The source of water to implement the biological conservation measures (i.e., for irrigation of revegetated areas) has not yet been identified, since this is site-dependent; however, implementation of the biological conservation measures would not impact existing tribal water rights. No significant impacts to ITAs would result from implementation of this component of the proposed action.

#### WATER QUALITY

Construction of biological conservation measures has the potential for short-term, localized water quality impacts associated with construction of habitat restoration sites. Although these impacts could occur on tribal lands (with the Tribe's approval), they would not be substantive and would be short-term. Any work conducted in Waters of the U.S. would comply with sections 402 and 404 of the Clean Water Act. These measures would only have the potential to impact tribal lands along the Colorado River.

#### BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

There is a potential that some of the sites where conservation measures would be implemented could be on tribal lands (with the Tribe's approval). As described in section 3.2, there may be short-term impacts to vegetation, fish, and wildlife during the construction phase of the project. It is expected that there would be a long-term enhancement of the habitat due to the implementation of these conservation measures.

#### LAND USE

Implementing biological conservation measures could convert some lands from agricultural use to backwaters or cottonwood-willow habitat. These habitat areas could be constructed on tribal lands. However, because the lands would only be provided by willing landowners, this conversion would not be an adverse impact to tribal land uses.

#### CULTURAL RESOURCES

As noted in section 3.9, specific locations have yet to be identified for implementation of the biological conservation measures associated with execution of the IA; thus, it is not possible at this time to assess the impacts of these actions on historic properties. As specific locations are identified and planning begins for implementation of the biological conservation measures, each project would be subject to individual NEPA compliance and Section 106 consultation. Reclamation thus is deferring the assessment of the impacts of the implementation of biological conservation measures associated with execution of an IA to these future consultation efforts.

#### HYDROELECTRIC POWER GENERATION

Implementation of the biological conservation measures would have no impact on hydroelectric power generation.

#### *Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures specific to tribal resources are proposed.

#### *Residual Impacts*

There would be a residual impact of about a five percent reduction in power production at Headgate Rock Dam. The water transfers would reduce the opportunity to produce power downstream of Parker Dam as a result of more water being diverted from Lake Havasu and less at Imperial Dam.

Drinking water quality of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians and Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians would be adversely affected by increased TDS from CVWD's groundwater recharge of Colorado River water.

The Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians would be potentially affected by air quality impacts from exposed Salton Sea shoreline associated with IID's water conservation actions, depending on the effectiveness of IID's air quality mitigation plan. If the SSHCS was not implemented, there would be a residual impact to the Sea's fishery and the related recreational economy from increased salinity of the Sea associated with IID's water conservation actions.

### *Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

This alternative would only potentially impact Tribes along the Colorado River.

#### *No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

##### INDIAN TRUST ASSETS

There would be no change to any ITAs under this alternative. Tribal water rights would remain unchanged and no changes to hunting or fishing rights would occur. This alternative would not have a substantive impact on ITAs.

##### WATER QUALITY

Impacts to tribal resources related to water quality would be the same as those described for implementation of the proposed action. Some fluctuations to water quality would occur in the portion of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams.

##### BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

As described for the proposed action, no adverse impacts to biological resources on tribal lands would occur if this alternative were implemented.

##### LAND USE

No land use impacts, including impacts to tribal land uses would occur under this scenario.

##### CULTURAL RESOURCES

Impacts to cultural resources would be the same as the proposed IOP. Potential impacts to cultural resources would be indistinguishable from those associated with the ongoing operation of the lower portion of the Colorado River.

##### HYDROELECTRIC POWER GENERATION

Impacts of this alternative would be the similar to those discussed for the proposed action.

*Tribal Resources*

---

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures specific to tribal resources are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

## 3.11 AIR QUALITY

### 3.11.1 Affected Environment

Air quality in a given location is defined by pollutant concentrations in the atmosphere and is generally expressed in units of ppm or micrograms per cubic meter ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ). One aspect of significance is a pollutant's concentration in comparison to a national and/or State ambient air quality standard. These standards represent the maximum allowable atmospheric concentrations that may occur and still protect public health and welfare with a reasonable margin of safety. The national standards, established by the EPA, are termed the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The NAAQS are defined as the maximum acceptable ground-level concentrations that may not be exceeded more than once per year except for annual standards, which may never be exceeded. California standards, established by the California Air Resources Board (ARB), are termed the California Ambient Air Quality Standards (CAAQS). The CAAQS are at least as restrictive as the NAAQS and include pollutants for which national standards do not exist. In the Arizona project region, the Air Quality Division (ADQ) of the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality has adopted the NAAQS to regulate sources of air pollution. In the Nevada project region, the Nevada Bureau of Air Quality has adopted the NAAQS and has promulgated additional standards to regulate sources of air pollution.

The main pollutants of concern within the project region include ozone ( $\text{O}_3$ ), volatile organic compounds (VOCs), nitrogen oxides ( $\text{NO}_x$ ), and particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter ( $\text{PM}_{10}$ ). Large portions of the region affected by the proposed action presently do not attain the national and/or California ambient air quality standards for  $\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{PM}_{10}$ . Although there are no ambient standards for VOCs or  $\text{NO}_x$ , they are important as precursors to  $\text{O}_3$  formation.

#### *Regulatory Setting*

Air quality regulations were first promulgated with the Federal Clean Air Act of 1969 (CAA). This act established the NAAQS and delegated the enforcement of air pollution control regulations to the States. In California and Arizona, the ARB and AQD, respectively, are responsible for enforcing air pollution regulations. The ARB has in turn delegated the responsibility of regulating stationary emission sources to local air agencies. In areas that exceed the NAAQS, the CAA requires preparation of a State Implementation Plan (SIP), detailing how the States will attain the standards within mandated time frames. The CAA Amendments of 1990 (1990 CAA) revised the attainment planning process. The 1990 CAA identifies new emission reduction goals and compliance dates based upon the severity of the ambient air quality standard violation within a region.

Section 176(c) of the 1990 CAA states that a Federal agency cannot support an activity unless the activity conforms to the SIP that applies to the project region. This means that federally supported or funded activities will not (1) cause or contribute to any new air quality standard violation, (2) increase the frequency or severity of any existing standard violation, or (3) delay the timely attainment of any standard, interim emission reduction, or other milestone. Guidelines to determine compliance of Federal actions with Section 176(c) of the 1990 CAA are

outlined in the EPA Final General Conformity Rule (EPA 1993a). The EPA General Conformity Rule applies to Federal actions that affect nonattainment and maintenance areas (areas that have been reclassified from nonattainment to attainment status and are required to prepare an air quality maintenance plan). Conformity requirements apply only to nonattainment and maintenance pollutants. A Federal action would comply with an applicable SIP if it does not exceed identified annual emission *de minimis* thresholds, the magnitudes of which are based on the severity of the nonattainment rating of the project region.

The following air pollution agencies, regulate air quality within the broad IA/QSA project region:

1. Imperial County Air Pollution Control District (ICAPCD), which includes all of Imperial County.
2. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD), including the non-desert portions of Los Angeles and San Bernardino Counties, all but the eastern portion of Riverside County, and all of Orange County. This area is referred to as the SCAB.
3. Mojave Desert Air Quality Management District (MDAQMD), which includes the northern portion of San Bernardino County and the eastern portion of Riverside County.
4. San Diego County Air Pollution Control District (SDCAPCD), which includes all of San Diego County.
5. Ventura County Air Pollution Control District (VCAPCD), which includes the County of Ventura.
6. The AQD in the State of Arizona.
7. Clark County Air Pollution Control District, which includes all of Clark County, Nevada.

### *Existing Air Quality*

Identifying the region of influence (ROI) for air quality requires knowledge of the types of pollutants being emitted, emission rates of pollutant sources, and meteorological conditions. The ROI for inert pollutants (generally pollutants other than O<sub>3</sub> and its precursors) is generally limited to a few miles downwind from a source. The ROI for O<sub>3</sub> can extend much farther downwind than for inert pollutants. Ozone is a secondary pollutant formed in the atmosphere by photochemical reactions of previously emitted pollutants, or precursors. Ozone precursors are mainly the reactive portion of VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub>. In the presence of solar radiation, the maximum effect of VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub> emissions on O<sub>3</sub> levels usually occurs several hours after they are emitted and many miles from the source.

Ozone concentrations are highest during the warmer months and coincide with the season of maximum insolation. Inert pollutant concentrations tend to be the greatest during periods of light winds and surface-based temperature inversions. These conditions limit atmospheric dispersion. However, in the case of PM<sub>10</sub> impacts from fugitive dust episodes, maximum dust

impacts within the project region often occur during high wind events and in proximity to manmade ground-disturbing activities.

The EPA designates all areas of the U.S. as having air quality better (attainment) or worse (nonattainment) than the NAAQS. The criteria for nonattainment designation varies by pollutant: (1) an area is in nonattainment for O<sub>3</sub> or 24-hour PM<sub>10</sub> if its NAAQS has been exceeded more than three discontinuous times in 3 years and (2) an area is in nonattainment for any other pollutant if its NAAQS has been exceeded more than once per year. Former nonattainment areas that have achieved attainment of the NAAQS are designated as maintenance areas. With regard to the NAAQS for O<sub>3</sub>, the portions of the project region that do not attain this standard include Los Angeles, Orange, San Diego, and Imperial Counties and the southwestern portions of San Bernardino and Riverside Counties (EPA 2001b). The portions of the project region that do not attain the NAAQS for PM<sub>10</sub> include Los Angeles, Orange, and San Bernardino Counties, the southwestern half of Riverside County, the southwestern two-thirds of Imperial County, and the greater Yuma region in Arizona (including roughly the Colorado River from Imperial Dam to the SIB). The South Coast Air Basin (SCAB) (the non-desert portions of Los Angeles and San Bernardino Counties, the western portion of Riverside County, and all of Orange County) also does not attain the NAAQS for carbon monoxide (CO) and the western portion of San Diego County has also been redesignated as a maintenance area for this pollutant.

The ARB also designates areas of California as being either in attainment or nonattainment of the CAAQS. An area is in nonattainment if a CAAQS has been exceeded more than once in three years. In regard to the CAAQS, the entire project region within California presently does not attain the O<sub>3</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> standards (ARB 2001). Additionally, Los Angeles County and the greater El Centro region in Imperial County do not attain the CO standard.

These regulatory agencies have developed air quality attainment plans designed to reduce emissions to a level that will bring their jurisdictions into attainment of the ambient air quality standards. Plans intended to attain the NAAQS are incorporated into the California and Arizona SIPs. Each regulatory agency has also developed rules to regulate stationary sources of air pollution within their jurisdictions.

In September 1997, the EPA promulgated 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> and 24-hour and annual PM<sub>2.5</sub> national standards (particulate matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter). However, due to a lawsuit in May 1999, the U.S. District Court rescinded these standards and EPA's authority to enforce them. Subsequent to an appeal of this decision by the EPA, the U.S. Supreme Court in February 2001 upheld these standards. As a result, this action initiates a new planning process to monitor and evaluate emission control measures for these pollutants. The EPA is moving forward to develop policies to implement these standards.

### *Climate and Meteorology*

The effects of the Pacific Ocean and the Coastal Mountain ranges produce two distinct climate zones within the region. West of the Coastal Ranges, the climate is classified as Mediterranean, characterized by mild summers and winters. This region experiences higher humidity and precipitation than other parts of the project region, due to its proximity to the Pacific Ocean. East of the Coastal Ranges, within the Mojave and Lower Colorado River Deserts, the climate is

classified as arid continental, with hot summers, low humidity, and large diurnal variations in temperature. The aridity of this region is due to a combination of factors, including (1) a semi-permanent high pressure system that produces atmospheric subsidence, (2) a cool ocean to the west that provides limited amounts of moisture, and (3) the rain shadow effects of the Coast Ranges, which blocks the flow of moisture into the region from the Pacific Ocean. This arid condition produces low soil moisture, which is responsible for one of the main air pollution problems in the region, fugitive dust (PM<sub>10</sub>). The interior climate is characterized by more extreme temperatures compared to coastal locations.

The annual average precipitation within the region varies from a low of 3 inches in the Imperial and Coachella Valleys to over 40 inches in the higher coastal ranges to 10 to 15 inches along the coast of Southern California. Although most of the precipitation in the region is produced by winter storms from the North Pacific, summer rainfall from tropical air masses occasionally occurs. However, most of this activity occurs in the Coastal Ranges and desert regions to the east. Summer precipitation produces a large percentage of the annual precipitation totals for the portions of the project that affect the lower portion of the Colorado River.

### **3.11.2 Environmental Consequences**

#### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

Potential air quality impacts from the proposed action are evaluated qualitatively in this EIS. Adverse impacts were evaluated on the basis of whether proposed emissions would exceed ambient air quality standards or thresholds developed by the relevant regulatory agencies. Specific actions associated with implementation of the IA and QSA will be evaluated in future environmental documents.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

##### *No Action for Implementation Agreement*

Under the No-Action Alternative, there is a likelihood that some of the facilities considered in this EIS may still be constructed in the CVWD service area to accommodate other elements of the CVWMP not directly related to the IA and QSA. There also is a potential for water conservation actions to be implemented in the IID service area even if the IA and QSA were not implemented. This could result in air quality impacts that are similar to those described in this EIS. No changes to the MWD and SDCWA service areas would occur that would be expected to impact air quality.

The reliability of Colorado River water supplies would not be increased for CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under this alternative, and these agencies might undertake other actions to increase their overall water supply reliability. These actions might include increased water conservation, increased reliance on other water supplies, such as the SWP or groundwater, or further development of new supplies through recycling or desalination. Some of these actions might require construction, which would have air quality impacts.

As noted in section 3.1, the Salton Sea is expected to decline from its current elevation of about -228 feet to about elevation -235 feet over the 75-year study period (2002 - 2077) under the No

Action Alternative (i.e., no water transfers). This would expose currently inundated lands. The soils along the Salton Sea shoreline are predominantly silty clay in texture and consequently have a moderate potential for wind-blown dust. Once exposed, these soils would dry with a mineral crust covering, which would minimize the ability of winds to generate dust (PM<sub>10</sub>) emissions. Dust emissions from these areas would in part be due to the level of human disturbances, such as vehicle activities, or from subsequent wind erosion. The new shoreline created by reduced inflow would only marginally increase the total land area within the ROI that presently generates fugitive dust emissions.

Odorous emissions presently occur from the Salton Sea as a result of algae blooms and flora and fauna die-offs, particularly during the warmer months of the year. These odors affect the people in the vicinity of the Salton Sea, and they will continue to do so in the future. Odors emitted from the Salton Sea are primarily associated with the effects of eutrophication. Eutrophication occurs as a result of nutrient inflows from agricultural drainage. In this process, algae production is limited by the availability of phosphorus. When the algae respire, dissolved oxygen is consumed from the Sea. Dissolved oxygen deficits are thought to be responsible for fish die-offs, which contribute to odor problems at the Salton Sea. Decomposition and sulfate reduction processes are also likely contributors to odors. Implementation of TMDLs proposed for the New and Alamo Rivers would reduce loading of phosphates in the Salton Sea, which could be expected to reduce odor occurrences.

#### *No Action for Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

No air quality impacts would result from not implementing the IOP.

#### *No Action for Biological Conservation Measures*

No air quality impacts would result from not implementing the biological conservation measures.

### ***Proposed Action***

#### *Implementation Agreement*

#### COLORADO RIVER (INCLUDES SOUTHEASTERN CALIFORNIA, WESTERN ARIZONA, AND SOUTHERN NEVADA)

Implementation of the IA would reduce the flow of water along the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. Over the long-term, this would intermittently expose land that is currently submerged along this reach of the Colorado River. The greatest effect would occur in April, when as much as 35 acres of open water in the main channel, 17 acres of open water in backwaters, and 28 acres of emergent vegetation in backwaters could be lost due to implementation of the QSA (FWS 2001). This relatively small amount of land would primarily consist of sandy soils and would promote some degree of revegetation. Therefore, these periodically dry lands would produce a minor amount of windblown fugitive dust (PM<sub>10</sub>) emissions. Implementation of the IA would produce no substantive changes in water levels or fugitive dust emissions from the lakes that are fed by the River. At Lake Powell, water elevations would change only slightly and would generally be higher under the IA than under the No-Action Alternative. At Lake Mead, the differences would not be perceptible.

IMPERIAL IRRIGATION DISTRICT

Air quality impacts due to the construction of on-farm water conservation measures would occur from combustive emissions due to the use of fossil fuel-fired construction equipment and fugitive dust emissions due to ground-disturbing activities. The impact of combustive emissions would not be large enough in a localized area to cause an exceedance of an ambient air quality standard, as most emission sources would be mobile and intermittent in nature. Fugitive dust emissions from soil disturbances are considered to be within the realm of typical farm operations. Vehicles used by workers to maintain water conservation measures and systems would also produce minor amounts of combustive emissions.

Construction activities associated with water conservation actions have the potential to contribute to an exceedance of an ambient PM<sub>10</sub> standard within the IID project regions. More detailed analysis of these impacts, including mitigation measures, if necessary, will be identified by IID as part of the future documentation for their respective projects.

Water conservation actions also could include fallowing. An increase in fallowed land could result in a decrease in combustive emissions from the construction of conservation measures. Fallowed lands would no longer be subject to plowing and other agricultural activities that would create windblown dust, but the exposed area of the fallowed lands could in itself create some windblown dust. A detailed analysis of IID's alternatives for water conservation and their impacts on air quality is included in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. IID developed measures to mitigate impacts on air quality associated with fallowing as described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. Implementation of one or more of the following BMPs could reduce fugitive dust emissions related to fallowing. This list does not preclude the use of additional measures as appropriate.

1. Implement conservation cropping sequences and wind erosion protection measures as outlined by the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, such as:
  - Plan ahead to start with plenty of vegetative residue and maintain as much residue on fallowed fields as possible. Residue is more effective for wind erosion protection if left standing.
  - If residues are not adequate, small grain can be seeded to take advantage of winter rains and lightly irrigated as needed to get adequate growth.
  - Avoid any tillage, if possible.
  - Avoid any traffic when fields are dry to avoid pulverization.
2. Apply soil stabilization chemicals to fallowed fields.
3. Re-apply drain or other unused water to allow protective vegetation to be established.
4. Reuse irrigation return flows to irrigate windbreaks across blocks of land including many fields to reduce emissions from fallowed, farmed, and other lands within the block. Windbreak species, management, and layout would be optimized to achieve the largest feasible dust emissions reduction per unit water available for their irrigation. Windbreak corridors would provide ancillary aesthetic and habitat benefits.

## COACHELLA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT

Development of specific program elements, such as pipelines, pumping stations, and recharge basins, would generate air pollutant emissions from construction equipment, earth-moving activities and materials truck deliveries. These activities would cause temporary impacts to local air quality and could exceed air emission thresholds established by the SCAQMD within the SCAB project region. Mitigation measures for this impact were identified in the PEIR for the CVWMP (CVWD 2002). Operation of facilities associated with implementation of the IA and QSA within the CVWD service area would have minimal impacts on air quality.

Construction activities associated with water conservation actions have the potential to exceed NO<sub>x</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub> emission thresholds within the SCAB portion of the CVWD project region or contribute to an exceedance of an ambient PM<sub>10</sub> standard within the CVWD project region. More detailed analysis of these impacts, including mitigation measures, if necessary, will be identified by CVWD as part of the future documentation for their respective projects. If proposed construction activities within the SCAB exceed a SCAQMD NO<sub>x</sub> emission threshold, one or more of the following measures could be implemented to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions from construction equipment (this list does not preclude the use of additional mitigation measures):

1. Retard injection timing by two degrees on diesel-powered equipment. This measure would reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions by about 15 percent from these sources. Retarding injection timing by more than two degrees would further reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions. However, this level of control would adversely decrease fuel efficiency.
2. Properly tune and maintain all construction equipment.
3. Use low-NO<sub>x</sub> engines, alternative fuels, electrification, and other advanced technologies, whenever feasible.

## METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT

No construction or substantial changes in operations would occur within the MWD service area. As a result, implementation of the IA (which includes water deliveries to Escondido, the Vista Irrigation District, and the San Luis Rey settlement parties) would not produce any air quality impacts within the MWD service area.

## SAN DIEGO COUNTY WATER AUTHORITY

No construction or substantial changes in operations would occur within the SDCWA service area. As a result, implementation of the IA and QSA water transfers would not produce any air quality impacts within the SDCWA service area.

## SALTON SEA

*Odorous Emissions.* Given the complexity of the interrelationship of phosphate inputs, water quantity, and water quality, it is not possible to quantify the effect the proposed action would have on odorous emissions in the Salton Sea. However, compared to the existing conditions and projected continuation of eutrophication conditions at the Salton Sea, the effects of the proposed action on odors is expected to be minimal.

IID developed the SSHCS, as part of an HCP, to mitigate impacts on the salinity of the Salton Sea that are associated with water conservation as described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. Implementation of the proposed SSHCS (described in sections 3.1.2 and 3.2.2) would maintain inflows into the Sea that are comparable to No Action conditions until about 2030. Depending on the source of mitigation water, inflow phosphate loading could remain the same or improve compared to the No Action scenario. After 2030, when IID's obligation to maintain Salton Sea salinity levels at No Action conditions ceases, inflows to the Salton Sea would fall below No Action levels. At that point, without the successful implementation of a Restoration Project, it is expected that the fishery would no longer reproduce or exist. Thus, odors from fish die-offs under the SSHCS would be similar to No Action conditions. Also, after 2030, inflows to the Salton Sea would decrease, which would reduce the phosphate loading into the Sea. Although the Sea would decrease in size in proportion to flow reductions, implementation of the TMDLs could reduce the concentration of phosphates in the Sea.

If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's water conservation actions (described in section 3.2.2). While providing mitigation measures to minimize impacts on four listed species, the species conservation plan does not include measures for maintaining salinity conditions in the Sea suitable for sustaining the continued presence of fish. Odors from fish die-offs would not be reduced as they would with the implementation of the SSHCS.

*Fugitive Dust from Exposed Shorelines.* As described in section 3.11.2, the Salton Sea is expected to decline substantially from its current elevation under No Action conditions. As part of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project, IID proposes to implement water conservation actions that would reduce inflows to the Salton Sea. As a result, the surface water elevation of the Salton Sea would decline at a faster rate and to a greater extent under the proposed action than under the No Action. IID has determined that currently there is not enough data or exposed shoreline to accurately predict the potential for IID's water conservation activities to increase dust emissions from these areas or to determine their impacts to ambient concentrations of PM<sub>10</sub> (IID and USBR 2002). However, IID has concluded that the potential for wind blown dust to occur from exposed shorelines of the Salton Sea is substantially less than for the dry Owens Lake. To be conservative, IID determined that IID's water conservation activities would produce significant amounts of windblown dust from the exposed shoreline of the Salton Sea.

IID proposes to implement a program to mitigate dust emissions that could occur from the exposed shorelines as a result of IID's water conservation activities, as described in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. The mitigation program includes a phased approach to monitor the receding shoreline and its dust emitting properties and to reduce emissions associated with this potentially significant impact. These efforts would occur even though implementation of the SSHCS, if implemented, would not reduce the level of the Salton Sea below No Action conditions until about the year 2035. However, IID indicates that a level of uncertainty would remain regarding whether or not the mitigation program would reduce short-term and long-term impacts, and that cost and water availability may affect the feasibility

of certain dust mitigation measures. The four-step mitigation plan includes the following measures:

1. **Restrict Access.** Public access, especially off-highway vehicle access, would be limited, to the extent legally and practicably feasible, to minimize disturbance of natural crusts and soils surfaces in future exposed shoreline areas. Prevention of crust and soil disturbance is viewed as the most important and cost-effective measure available to avoid future dust impacts. IID or other governmental entities own or control most of the lands adjacent to and under the Salton Sea. Fencing and posting would be installed on these lands in areas adjacent to private lands or public areas to limit access.
2. **Research and Monitoring.** A research and monitoring program would be implemented incrementally as the Sea recedes. The research phase would focus on development of information to help define the potential for problems to occur in the future as the Sea elevation decreases slowly over time. Research would:
  - Study historical information on dust emissions from exposed shoreline areas.
  - Determine how much land would be exposed over time and who owns it.
  - Conduct sampling to determine the composition of “representative” shoreline sediments and the concentrations of ions and minerals in salt mixtures at the Sea. Review results from prior sampling efforts. Identify areas of future exposed shoreline with elevated concentrations of toxic substances relative to background.
  - Analyze to predict response of Salton Sea salt crusts and sediments to environmental conditions, such as rainfall, humidity, temperature, and wind.
  - Implement a meteorological, PM<sub>10</sub>, and toxic air contaminant monitoring program to begin under existing conditions and continue as the Proposed Project is implemented. Monitoring would take place both near the sources (exposed shoreline caused by the Project) and near the receptors (populated areas) in order to assess the source-receptor relationship. The goal of the monitoring program would be to observe PM<sub>10</sub> problems or incremental increases in toxic air contaminant concentrations associated with the Proposed Project and to provide a basis for mitigation efforts.
  - If incremental increases in toxic air contaminants (such as arsenic or selenium, for example) are observed at the receptors and linked to emissions from exposed shoreline caused by the Project, conduct a health risk assessment to determine whether the increases exceed acceptable thresholds established by the governing air districts and represent a significant impact.
  - If potential PM<sub>10</sub> or health effects problem areas are identified through research and monitoring and the conditions leading to PM<sub>10</sub> emissions are defined, study potential dust control measures specific to the identified problems and the conditions at the Salton Sea.
3. **Create or Purchase Offsetting Emission Reduction Credits.** This step would require negotiations with the local air pollution control districts to develop a long-term program for creating or purchasing PM<sub>10</sub> emission reduction credits. Credits would be used to

offset emissions caused by the Proposed Project, as determined by monitoring (see measure 2 above). IID proposes negotiation of an offset program that would allow purchase of credits available under banking programs, such as ICAPCD Rule 214 for agricultural burning. Other means of dust control and PM<sub>10</sub> emission reductions available for application to agricultural operations in the IID service area would also be pursued for credit banking opportunities (e.g., managing vacant lands, improvements to farming practices to reduce PM<sub>10</sub>, and road paving). This step would not be used to mitigate toxic air contaminants (if any); Step 4 would be necessary if toxic air contaminants pose a significant health issue.

4. **Direct emission reductions at the Sea.** If sufficient offsetting emission reduction credits are not available or feasible, this mitigation plan would implement one or more of the following:

- Implementing feasible dust mitigation measures. This includes the potential implementation of new (and as yet unknown or unproven) dust control technologies that may develop at any time during the term of the Proposed Project; and/or
- If feasible, supplying water to the Sea to re-wet emissive areas exposed by the Proposed Project, based on the research and monitoring program (step 2 of this plan). This approach could use and extend in time the SSHCS.

If, at any time during the Project term, feasible dust mitigation measures are identified, these could be implemented in lieu of other dust mitigation measures or the provision of mitigation water to the Sea. Thus, it is anticipated that the method or combination of methods could change from time to time over the Project term.

#### *Adoption of Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

Implementation of the IOP is not expected to substantially change river flows, and changes to reservoirs would be within the range of historic fluctuations. As a result, implementation of the IOP would produce minimal air quality impacts to this region. If the IOP resulted in the need to fallow fields in the IID service area in order to conserve water to payback an overrun, this effect would generally produce a beneficial impact to air quality, as the elimination of cultivation from these areas would reduce the amount of fugitive dust generated from these areas; unless the fallowed soils were treated with a soil stabilizer, however, they would generate some windblown dust.

#### *Implementation of Biological Conservation Measures*

Air quality impacts due to the implementation of biological conservation measures would result from combustive emissions due to the use of fossil fuel-fired construction equipment and fugitive dust emissions due to ground-disturbing activities. The proposed conservation measures that would produce the most emissions would include the restoration of backwaters and creation of willow flycatcher habitat. No specific locations or designs have been formulated for these measures. Some of the activities needed to implement these measures could include dredging, grading, vegetation clearing, and channel deepening. It is expected that the impact of combustive emissions from these activities would not be large enough in a localized area to cause an exceedance of an ambient air quality standard, as most emission sources would be

mobile and intermittent in nature. Fugitive dust emissions could be substantial from activities that disturb large amounts of soil. However, implementation of fugitive dust control measures outlined below would effectively minimize PM<sub>10</sub> emissions from proposed construction activities.

#### CONFORMITY APPLICABILITY ANALYSIS

The Federal action associated with the IA includes approval of the change in point of deliveries on the River, adoption of an IOP, and the development of biological conservation measures within the Colorado River flood plain. The proposed water transfers would not substantially impact present operations or the production of air emissions within any of the air pollutant nonattainment or maintenance areas that encompass the greater project region. Therefore, this portion of the Federal action would produce emissions that would be less than the conformity *de minimis* thresholds and would conform to the applicable SIPs within the project region.

Reclamation has yet to identify specific locations or designs for the development of the proposed biological conservation measures. Therefore, it is not possible to accurately locate and quantify the emissions from this portion of the Federal action for the purpose of determining conformity, as they are not deemed reasonably foreseeable. The General Conformity Rule allows a Federal agency to defer a conformity analysis for a programmatic action of this nature until project-specific information is available upon which to base the analysis (EPA 1993b). As a result, the conformity analysis for this portion of the IA Federal action will occur at a future date in association with proposals for project-specific actions. The requirements of the General Conformity Rule for the IA biological conservation measures will apply to the portions of the Colorado River Valley within Imperial (O<sub>3</sub> nonattainment area) and San Bernardino (PM<sub>10</sub> nonattainment area) Counties and the greater Yuma area (PM<sub>10</sub> nonattainment area).

#### *Mitigation Measures*

*Biological Conservation Measures.* One or more of the following measures could be implemented as standard operating practices to minimize combustive particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>/PM<sub>2.5</sub>) and fugitive dust (PM<sub>10</sub>) emissions from proposed construction activities associated with the implementation of biological conservation measures (this list does not preclude the use of other mitigation measures):

1. Use particulate traps on diesel-powered equipment.
2. Minimize the use of diesel-powered equipment where feasible.
3. Use alternative diesel fuels in construction equipment where feasible.
4. Properly tune and maintain all construction equipment.
5. Apply water to areas where vehicles and equipment are involved in ground-disturbing activities.
6. Pave dirt roads or keep them wet, or apply non-toxic soil stabilizers, such as salts or detergents.

7. Increase water applications or reduce ground-disturbing activities as wind speeds increase.
8. Minimize the amount of disturbed area and vehicle speeds on site.
9. Cover inactive soil stockpiles or treat them with soil binders, such as crusting agents or water them to keep moist.
10. Cover trucks that haul soils or fine aggregate materials.
11. Designate personnel to monitor dust control program activities to ensure that they are effective in minimizing fugitive dust emissions.
12. Clean dirt from construction vehicle tires and undercarriages when leaving the construction site and before entering local roadways.
13. Sweep streets near the construction area at the end of the day if visible soil material is present.

*Residual Impacts*

IID indicates that a level of uncertainty would remain regarding whether or not the mitigation program would reduce short-term and long-term impacts from dust emissions that could occur from the exposed Salton Sea shorelines. This impact remains potentially significant and unavoidable.

*Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

*No Forgiveness During Flood Releases Alternative*

Air quality impacts of this alternative would be similar to those described for the proposed IOP.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

## 3.12 TRANSBOUNDARY IMPACTS

The body of NEPA law directs Federal agencies to analyze the reasonably foreseeable consequences of proposed actions, regardless of where impacts might occur. Based on this, the CEQ, in a July 1, 1997 memorandum to heads of agencies, has determined that NEPA requires agencies to include analysis of reasonably foreseeable transboundary effects in their analysis of proposed actions in the U.S.. The CEQ further states that such effects are best identified during the scoping stage, and should be analyzed to the best of the agency's ability using reasonably available information. Such analysis should be included in the environmental documentation for the proposed action (CEQ 1997). The CEQ policy has been incorporated into DOI's Environmental Statement Memorandum (ESM) 97-2.

### 3.12.1 Hydrology/Water Quality/Water Supply

#### *Affected Environment*

As illustrated in Figure 3.12-1, from Morelos Dam at the NIB (the California-Mexico border), the Colorado River flows southwesterly, roughly paralleling the Arizona-Mexico border. After passing the SIB (the Arizona-Mexico border), the river flows southwest and receives tributary flows from the Rio Hardy before draining into the Sea of Cortez.

The principal potential transboundary effect (with regard to water resources) relates to change in flows to Mexico. Flows in the reach of the Colorado River below Imperial Dam are primarily water to be delivered to Mexico in accordance with the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944. Under Article 10(a) of the Treaty, Mexico is entitled to an annual amount of 1.5 MAF of Colorado River water. Under Article 10(b) of the Treaty, Mexico may schedule up to an additional 0.2 MAF when "there exists a surplus of waters of the Colorado River in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy uses in the United States." Article 10(b) also stipulates that in the event of an extraordinary drought or serious accident to the irrigation system of the U.S., water allotted to Mexico can be reduced in the same proportion as consumptive uses in the U.S. are reduced.

In December of each calendar year Mexico provides the U.S. with a monthly water order for the upcoming year. By United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, the order can be no less than 900 cfs and no more than 5,500 cfs during the months of January, February, October, November, and December; during other months the water order must be no less than 1,500 cfs and no more than 5,500 cfs. Daily water flows are not allowed to vary by more than 500 cfs.

Much of the water intended for Mexico is diverted into the AAC and is later returned to the Colorado River bed at the Siphon Drop and Pilot Knob power plants. Only a portion of the Mexico delivery remains in the River, passing through Imperial Dam to Morelos Dam. The River is generally without water below Morelos Dam. Flows below Morelos Dam are primarily excess flows that result from (1) operational activities upstream (e.g., canceled water orders in the U.S., maintenance activities, etc.); (2) a Gila River flood event; (3) flood control releases along the mainstem of the Colorado River; or (4) Morelos Dam gate leakage.

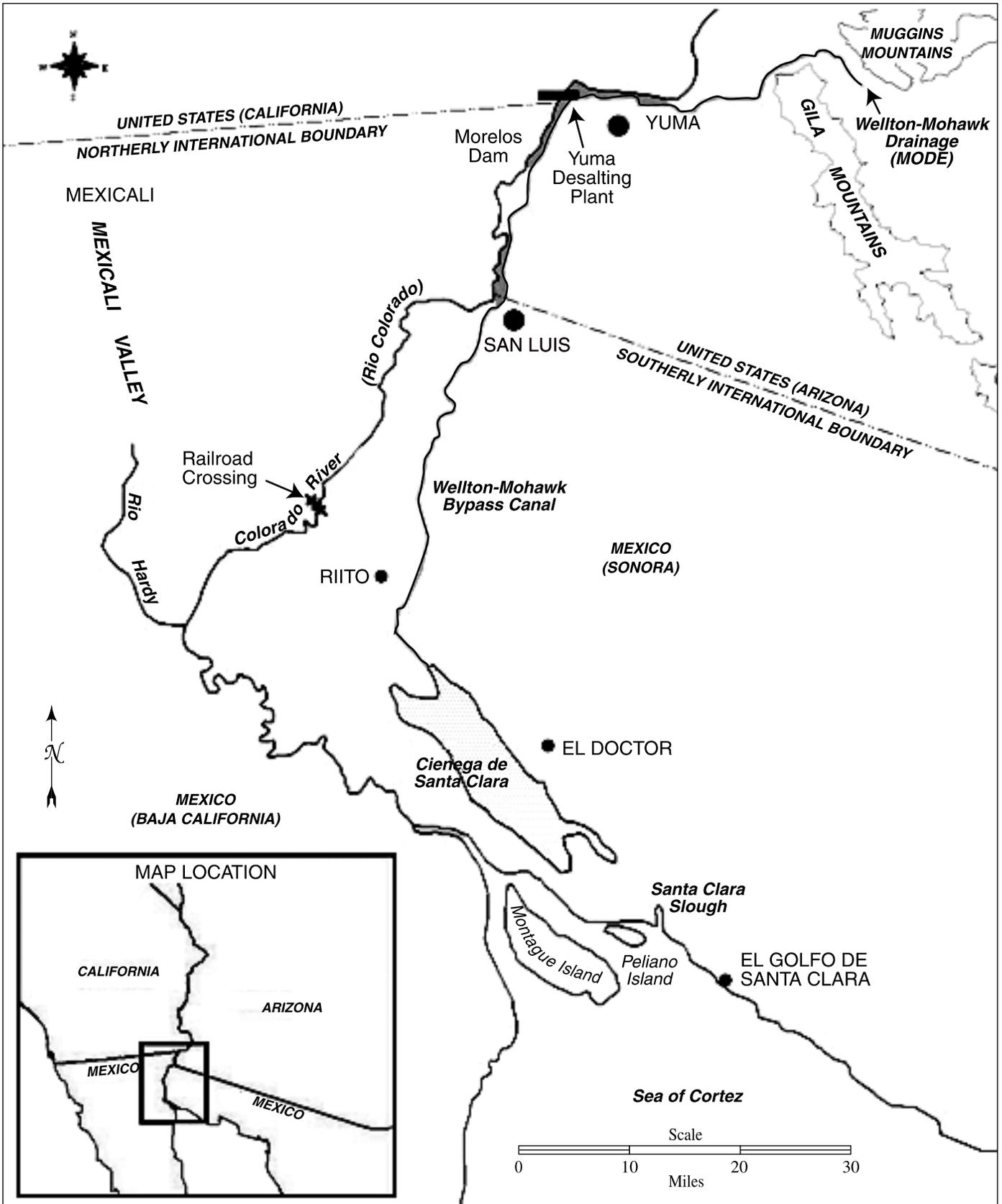


Figure 3.12-1. Colorado River Location Within Mexico

Water released from Parker Dam that has been ordered by irrigation districts in Imperial Valley, Coachella Valley, and the lower Colorado River Valley, normally takes up to three days to reach its point of diversion. Occasionally unforeseen events, such as localized precipitation, force the irrigation districts to cancel these water delivery orders after the water has been released at Parker Dam. Usually the water is diverted at Morelos Dam for use in Mexico; however, some of this water may flow past Morelos Dam.

Gila River flood events are extremely rare. Only once from 1941 to the present has flow been recorded over 4,000 cfs at the Dome, Arizona gaging station. In 1993 up to 27,500 cfs flowed past the Dome gaging station as a result of the 1993 Gila River flood (USGS 1999).

Excess flows to Mexico are almost entirely due to flood control releases originating at Hoover Dam. As discussed in section 3.1, these flood control releases are dictated by the flood control criteria established for Lake Mead and Hoover Dam by the USACE and are dependent upon hydrologic conditions.

The waters of the Colorado River, once delivered to Mexico, are under the jurisdiction of Mexico. The United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 contains no provisions requiring Mexico to provide water for environmental protection, nor any requirements relating to Mexico's use of that water<sup>1</sup>. As flood flows arrive at Morelos Dam, Mexico has the discretion to divert more water than its water order or allow all the additional flows to pass downstream of Morelos Dam. In the past Mexico has generally chosen to increase its diversion for use in agriculture for increased crop production and soil salinity improvement, or for diluting flows delivered at the SIB, municipal industrial uses, or to recharge groundwater aquifers in the Mexicali Valley (USBR 2001).

#### *Water Quality*

Per Minute No. 242 of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, the U.S. must deliver water to Mexico with an average annual salinity concentration no greater than 115 ppm +/- 30 ppm over the average annual salinity concentration of the River at Imperial Dam. Thus, an increase in salinity at Imperial Dam directly translates to an allowable increase in salinity of water delivered to Mexico and an increase in salinity of water flowing past Morelos Dam.

Average flow weighted salinity at Imperial Dam for the period 1990 to 1999 varied from 655 to 803 mg/L, below the numeric criterion of 879 mg/L (DOI 2001). Salinity is projected to increase at Imperial Dam to 928 mg/L by the year 2015 without additional controls (DOI 1999). With implementation of additional salinity control projects in accordance with the Plan of Implementation adopted by the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum, the numeric criterion would be met.

---

1. However, in December 2000, the governments of the United States and Mexico, through Minute 306 of the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 agreed to (1) develop joint studies that include possible approaches to ensure use of water for ecological purposes in the limitrophic reach and its associated delta; and (2) through a binational technical task force, to examine the effect of flows on the existing riparian and estuarine ecology of the Colorado River from its limitrophe section to its delta with a focus on defining the habitat needs of fish, and marine and wildlife species of concern to each country.

### *Environmental Consequences*

No biological conservation measures would be implemented downstream of Imperial Dam; thus, they would not impact water resources in Mexico and are not considered further.

### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

#### DELIVERIES TO MEXICO

The impact assessment methodology for impacts related to deliveries to Mexico is described in detail in section 3.1.2 and Appendices C and G. Important modeling assumptions specific to transboundary impacts include the following:

- No specific shortage guidelines exist for operations of Lake Mead (see section 3.1.2). For modeling purposes, shortage deliveries to Mexico were assumed to occur under Level 2 water supply shortage conditions when deliveries to CAP were cut to zero and further cuts to MWD and Mexico were necessary to keep Lake Mead water surface elevations above 1,000 feet msl.
- Normal deliveries to Mexico were defined as 1.515 MAF, 1.5 MAF per the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 requirements and an additional 15 KAF from typical water scheduling errors and water that is ordered by Lower Basin users but that is not diverted.
- Surplus deliveries, of up to 200 KAF, would occur only when Lake Mead makes flood control releases.
- Annual deliveries of more than 1.7 MAF constitute excess flows. It is these excess flows that have the potential to occur below Morelos Dam.

#### EXCESS FLOWS

The methodology used to assess impacts of the IA on excess flows is described in section 3.1.2 and Appendix G. To estimate the layered impact of the IOP and IA on the magnitude and frequency of excess flow to Mexico, the mean and maximum values of the estimated future overrun account balances were input into CRSS as depletions to Lake Mead. (Detail on the IOP modeling process is provided in section 3.1.2 and in Appendix C). This approach provided a means of identifying the average and maximum potential impact that could occur in any given flood release year under each of the modeled IOP scenarios. However, the frequency or probability that such an impact would occur is slight; it is a function of the frequency that the respective overrun amount would be incurred times the probability that a flood release for that given year would occur.

It should be emphasized that Mexico's water management decisions at and below Morelos Dam were not modeled due to uncertainty regarding what Mexico would choose to do with excess water.

It has been estimated that periodic annual flows of 250 KAF or greater are necessary for maintaining the health of the Colorado River corridor in Mexico and the estuary at the upper end of the Sea of Cortez (Leuke et al. 1999), and to help restore floodplain habitat. For this reason, this analysis presents information on the occurrence of excess flows of 250 KAF and 1 MAF.

*No-Action Alternative*

WATER DELIVERIES

Under No Action, for the period 2002 to 2076, the probability that deliveries to Mexico would meet or exceed 1.515 MAF is greater than 99 percent. The probability of surplus supplies being available would be about 17 percent. The probability of shortage conditions is estimated as 1 percent with an anticipated minimum delivery of 962 KAF (refer to Appendix G for more detail).

Under the No-Action Alternative, from years 2002 to 2026 the probability of excess flows varies from 20 to 25 percent. After 2030 the probability of flood flows decreases to 10 to 15 percent. The magnitude of flood flows varies from 0 to over 6 MAF, with large flood flows (over 250 KAF) anticipated approximately 16 percent of the time and flood flows over 1 MAF less than 15 percent of the time (refer to Tables 3.12-5 and 3.12-6).

WATER QUALITY

*Salinity.* Average flow weighted salinity at Imperial Dam for the period 1990 to 1999 varied from 655 to 803 mg/L, below the numeric criteria of 879 mg/L (DOI 2001). Salinity is projected to increase at Imperial Dam to 928 mg/L by the year 2015 without additional controls (DOI 1999). While this could correlate to an increase in salinity in water delivered to Mexico and water flowing past Morelos Dam, it is assumed that salinity control programs will continue to be implemented and objectives will be met (refer to section 3.1.2).

*Proposed Action*

IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT AND ADOPTION OF INADVERTENT OVERRUN AND PAYBACK POLICY

*Water Deliveries.* Table 3.12-1 makes specific comparisons of the No Action and the IA and illustrates that deliveries to Mexico are basically unaffected by the IA relative to No Action.

**Table 3.12-1. Summary of Deliveries to Mexico: Comparison of No Action and IA**

	INTERIM SURPLUS PERIOD		YEARS 2017 TO 2076		YEARS 2002 TO 2076	
	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA</i>
Percent time normal deliveries met or exceeded <sup>a</sup>	100	100	99	99	99	99
Percent time surplus delivered	21	21	16	17	17	17
Percent of time shortage conditions	0	0	1	1	1	1
Minimum shortage delivery	NA	NA	962 KAF	962 KAF	962 KAF	962 KAF

<sup>a</sup> This row includes the percent of time normal and surplus deliveries are made (refer to Appendix G).

*Excess Flows.* The inadvertent overrun and payback policy does not apply to Mexico. However, actions undertaken by IOP users could affect excess flows to Mexico. As illustrated in Figure 3.12-2, the probability of excess flows to Mexico would be similar but occasionally higher under the IA than No Action. A similar comparison for selected years is presented in tabular format in Table 3.12-2. Generally the IA would provide a slightly higher frequency of excess flows than the No Action, from 1 to 5 percent higher. After 2037, there were no differences in the modeled frequency of excess flows between the IA and No Action. The gradual declining trend observed under both No Action and the IA coincides with the Basin States' plans to maximize consumptive use of their Colorado River water apportionment for agricultural, municipal, and industrial use application, as exhibited by the Basin States' demand projections.

As illustrated in Figures 3.12-3 and 3.12-4, the magnitude of excess flows to Mexico is also similar for the IA and No Action. In eight of the 76 years modeled, under the IA there was about a 5 percent greater probability of flows in excess of 250 KAF, than would occur under No Action (refer to Figure 3.12-3). In only a very few instances, as illustrated in Figure 3.12-4, would the probability of flood flows greater than 1 MAF be higher (about two percent) under the IA relative to No Action.

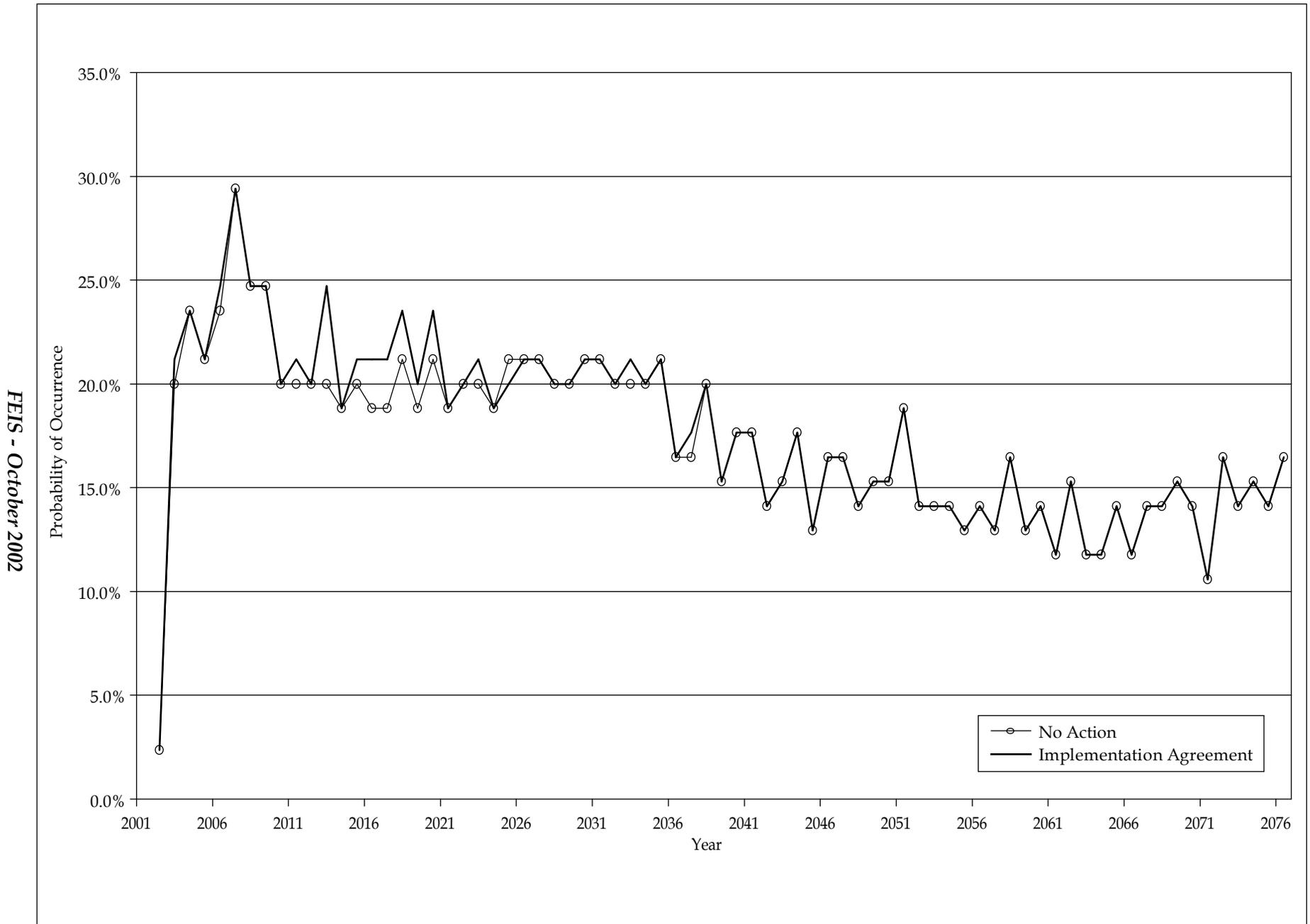
Another way to compare the magnitude of flows under the IA relative to No Action is to compare the excess flows for the 75<sup>th</sup> and 90<sup>th</sup> percentiles, as shown in Tables 3.12-3 and 3.12-4.

These tables, in addition to Figures 3.12-2 through 3.12-4, illustrate that there would be only minor differences in the potential magnitudes and potential frequency of excess flows between the No Action and IA. During the initial 15 years that were modeled (ISG period), the average frequency of occurrence of beneficial flows (exceeding 250 KAF) in any year would be 18.9 percent for No Action. This compares to a frequency of 19.7 percent for the IA (a slight improvement). For the entire 75-year period of analysis, the average frequency of occurrence is approximately the same for the No Action and IA (ranging between 15.9 percent and 16.2 percent or about one in every six years).

While under the IA excess flow probability and magnitude are generally equal to, or somewhat greater than would occur under No Action, the overall effect of the combined IA and IOP is to decrease the magnitude of a flood release.

For analysis purposes, the mean and maximum values of the range of estimated future overrun account balances under each modeled IOP scenario were used to evaluate the potential effect on Lake Mead flood control releases and excess flows to Mexico.

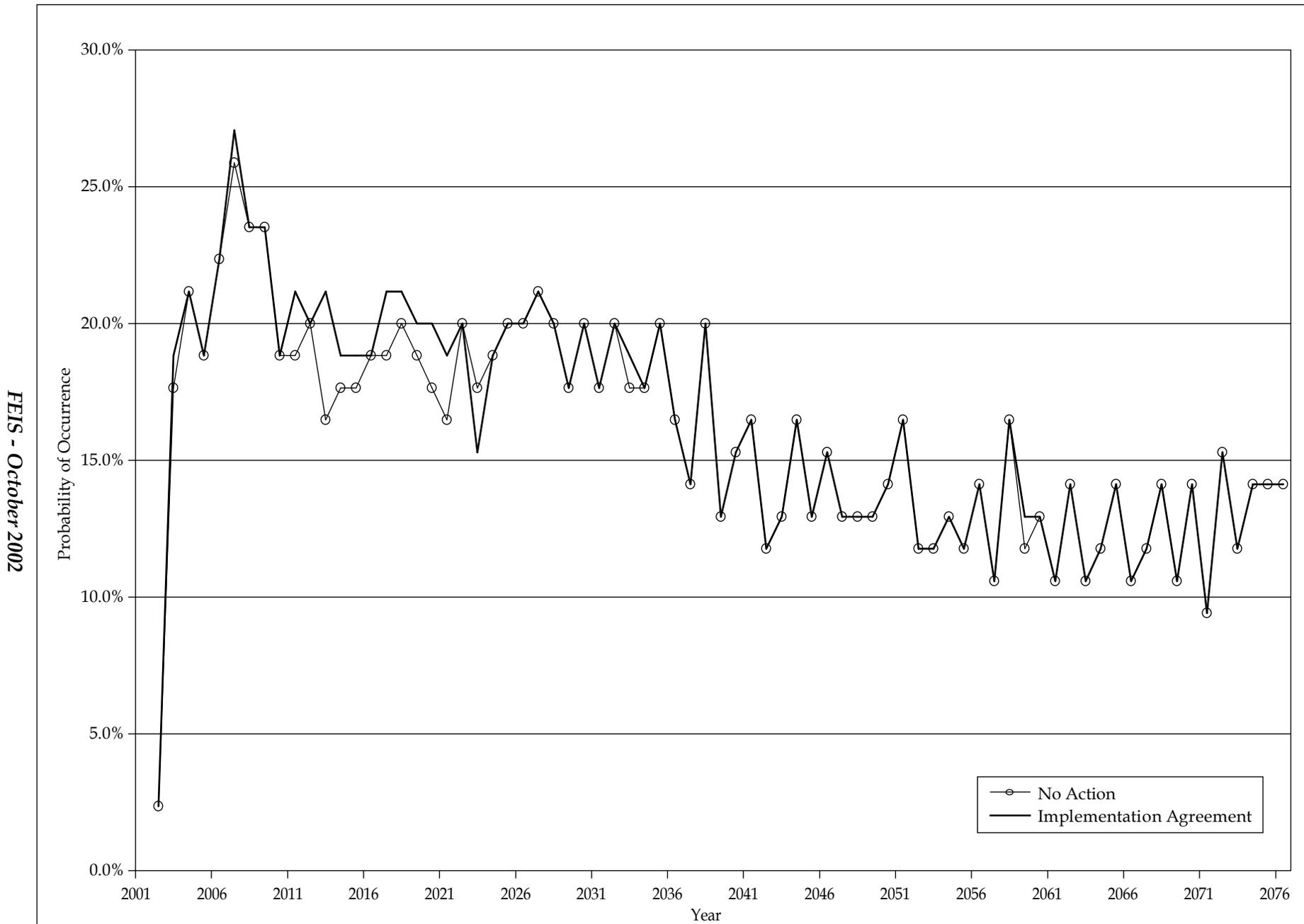
The probability and magnitude of a flood release (and thus excess flows), is affected by the amount of water in storage. The amount of water in storage is dependent on many variables, primarily rainfall and inflow, but also policies related to flood control (per flood control policies many reservoirs are drawn down in the winter to accommodate potential floods; in the summer reservoirs are allowed to store more water), releases to create flood control space, surplus declarations, and the equalization policy between Lake Mead and Lake Powell. With the IOP, water may be "owed to the system" meaning less water is in storage and thus there is more space in Lake Mead to capture flood water thereby reducing flood releases. However, because flood releases would be minimized, in the following year Lake Mead may be at a higher elevation than it would have been without the IOP. In this following year if flood releases are



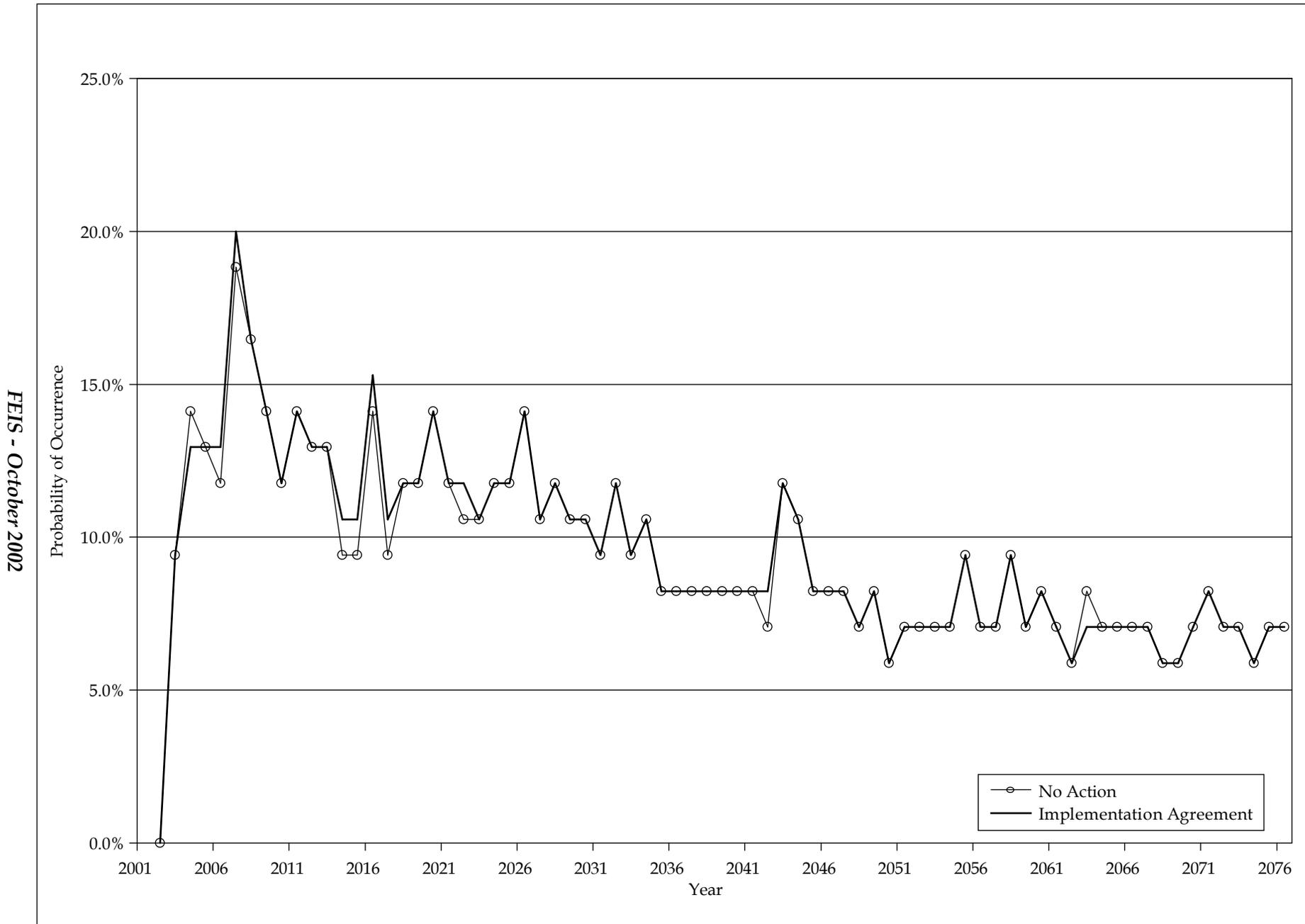
**Figure 3.12-2. Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Mexico Diversion at Morelos Dam, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives**

**Table 3.12-2. Frequency Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam – Comparison of No Action and IA**

<i>Selected Year</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement</i>	<i>Difference</i>
2002	2%	2%	0%
2003	20%	21%	1%
2004	24%	24%	0%
2005	21%	21%	0%
2006	24%	25%	1%
2007	29%	29%	0%
2008	25%	25%	0%
2009	25%	25%	0%
2010	20%	20%	0%
2011	20%	21%	1%
2012	20%	20%	0%
2013	20%	25%	5%
2014	19%	19%	0%
2015	20%	21%	1%
2016	19%	21%	2%
2020	21%	24%	3%
2025	21%	20%	1%
2030	21%	21%	0%
2035	21%	21%	0%
2040	18%	18%	0%
2045	13%	13%	0%
2050	15%	15%	0%
2055	13%	13%	0%
2060	14%	14%	0%
2065	14%	14%	0%
2070	14%	14%	0%
2075	14%	14%	0%



**Figure 3.12-3. Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Greater than 250 KAF Below Mexico Diversion at Morelos Dam, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives**



**Figure 3.12-4. Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Greater than 1 MAF Below Mexico Diversion at Morelos Dam, Comparison of the No-Action and IA Alternatives**

**Table 3.12-3. Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam  
Comparison of IA to No Action  
75<sup>th</sup> Percentile Values for Selected Years (KAF)**

<i>Selected Years</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement</i>
2002	0	0
2003	0	0
2004	0	0
2005	0	0
2006	0	0
2007	283	404
2008	0	0
2009	0	0
2010	0	0
2011	0	0
2012	0	0
2013	0	0
2014	0	0
2015	0	0
2016	0	0
2020	0	0
2025	0	0
2030	0	0
2035	0	0
2040	0	0
2045	0	0
2050	0	0
2055	0	0
2060	0	0
2065	0	0
2070	0	0
2075	0	0

**Table 3.12-4. Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam  
Comparison of IA to No Action  
90<sup>th</sup> Percentile Values for Selected Years (KAF)**

<i>Selected Years</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>Implementation Agreement</i>
2002	0	0
2003	957	957
2004	1,908	1,934
2005	1,836	1,922
2006	1,981	2,027
2007	2,445	2,597
2008	1,842	1,977
2009	2,015	2,247
2010	1,503	1,503
2011	1,214	1,409
2012	1,921	1,753
2013	1,580	1,806
2014	961	1,571
2015	900	1,039
2016	1,591	1,748
2020	1,833	1,846
2025	1,107	1,101
2030	1,013	1,013
2035	800	811
2040	902	902
2045	634	634
2050	734	734
2055	753	753
2060	700	700
2065	669	669
2070	577	589
2075	516	516

necessary, indirectly the IOP could cause an increase in excess flows. Because of all these complicating factors, there is not a one-to-one ratio between the amount of water owed to the system by IOP users and changes in excess flows.

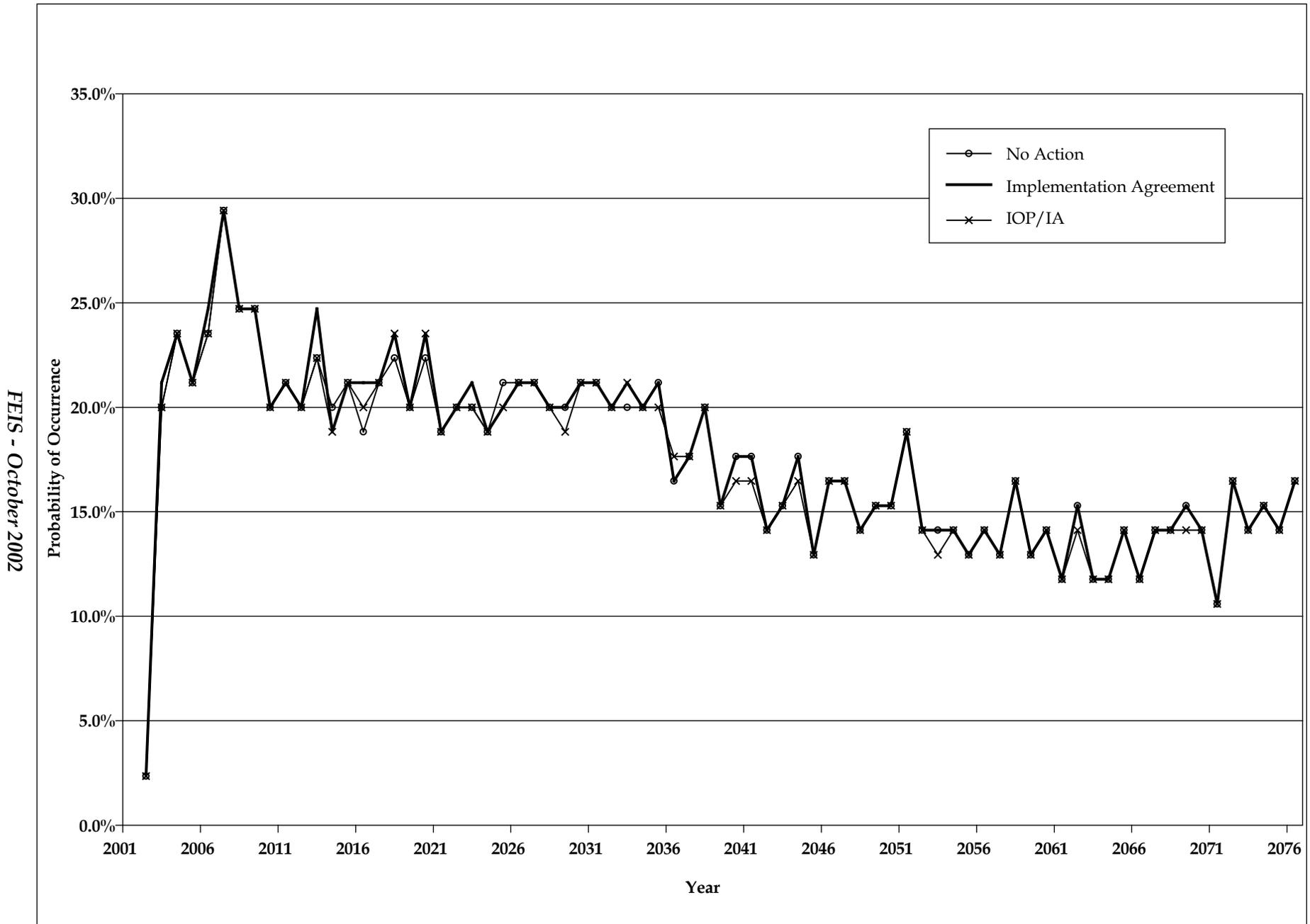
As illustrated in Figure 3.12-5, the probability of excess flows to Mexico would be similar under the combined IA and IOP and the No-Action figures (assuming the average IOP account balance of 66 KAF). A similar comparison for selected years is presented in tabular format in Table 3.12-5. In some years probability of excess flow would be greater and in some years lower, but the probability of excess flow for the No Action and combined IA and IOP scenarios (assuming an average IOP account balance of 66 KAF) never differs by more than 1.2 percent. If the maximum IOP account balance was held (331 KAF), the probability of a flood release could be decreased by 1 to 3.5 percent.

Figures 3.12-6 and 3.12-7 and Tables 3.12-6 and 3.12-7, compare the probability of occurrence of excess flow of 250 KAF and 1 MAF for No Action and the combined IA and IOP, assuming an average IOP account balance of 66 KAF. As illustrated in these figures, the magnitude of excess flows to Mexico is also similar for the combined IA and IOP relative to No Action. The probability that excess flows to Mexico will exceed 250 KAF differs by no more than 1.4 percent between the combined IA and IOP and No Action. Likewise, the probability that excess flows will exceed 1 MAF also differs by no more than 1.1 percent between the combined IA and IOP and No Action.

Figure 3.12-8 shows the range of observed magnitudes of excess flows for years 2006 and 2016. Figure 3.12-9 shows the range of observed magnitudes of excess flows for years 2026 and 2050. In year 2006, the magnitude of the observed excess flows is essentially the same, albeit with a slight change in the frequency. The positive effect seen in the lower excess flow range (excess flows less than 1.0 MAFY) is perhaps more related to the effect of the water transfers modeled as part of the IA conditions. The negative effect seen on the higher range of the excess flows (excess flows greater than 1.0 MAFY) can be attributed to the IOP modeled criteria. The same generally applies to years 2016, 2026 and 2050. The observed increases in magnitude ranged from approximately 2 KAF to approximately 148 KAF with the average being around 88 KAF. The observed decreases in magnitude ranged from approximately 1.3 KAF to approximately 742 KAF with the average being around 230 KAF.

These figures and table compare and provide a summary of the differences between the No Action and the IA that considered an average Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 66 KAFY and the differences between the No Action and the IA that considered a Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 331 KAFY. Table 3.12-8 provides the comparison of the modeled results for years 2006, 2016, 2026 and 2050, respectively. Again, all of these modeled conditions further considered a 10 Percent Maximum Allowed Overrun and a 3-Year Payback Schedule.

For all years, it should be emphasized that not all of the differences in observed excess flows were negative (reductions). In both comparisons, there were modeled years where the differences were positive, which represented increases in the magnitude of observed excess flows. For example, in the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered an average Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 66 KAFY modeled conditions, approximately 16

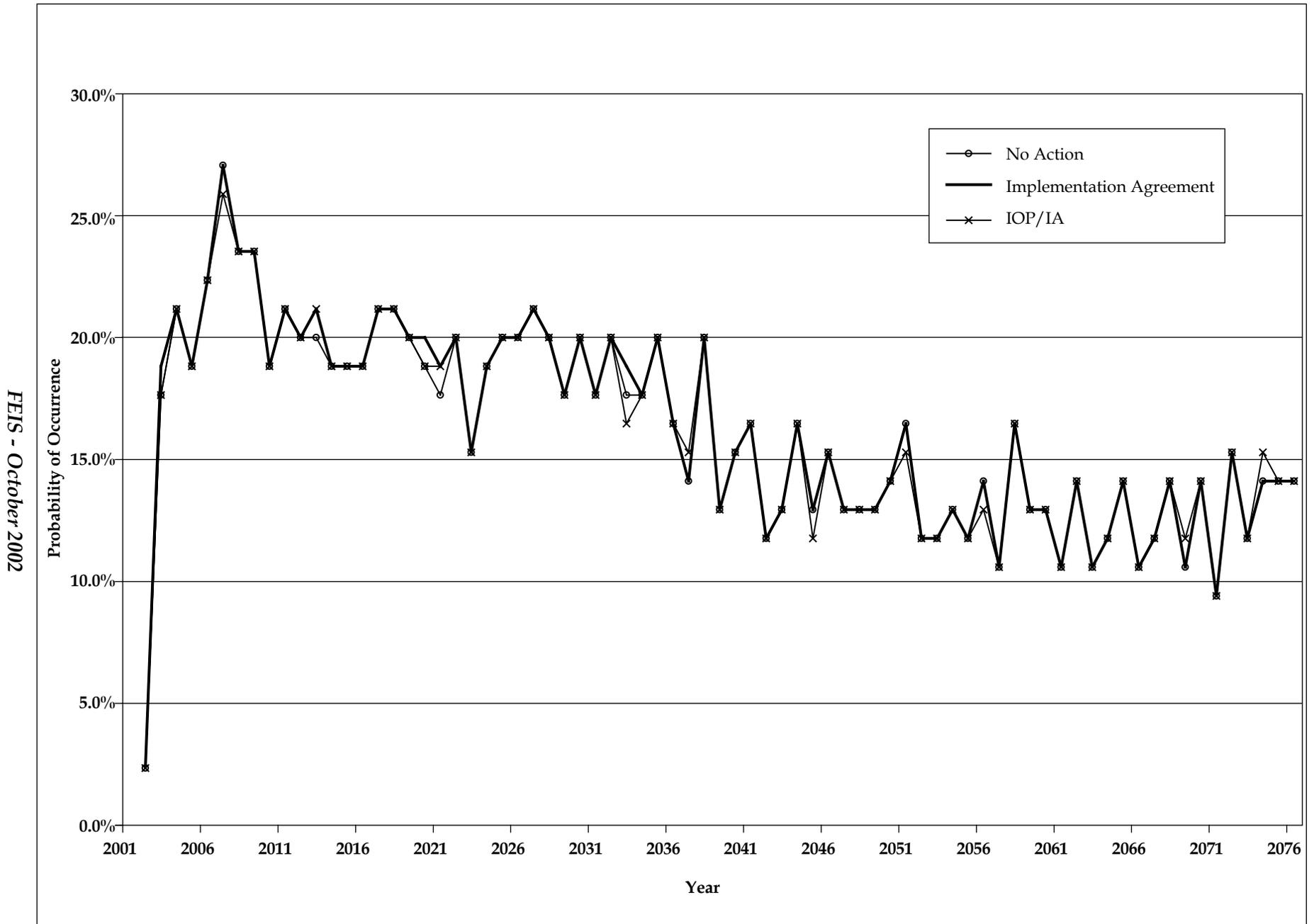


**Figure 3.12-5. Probability of Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam, Comparison of No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance**

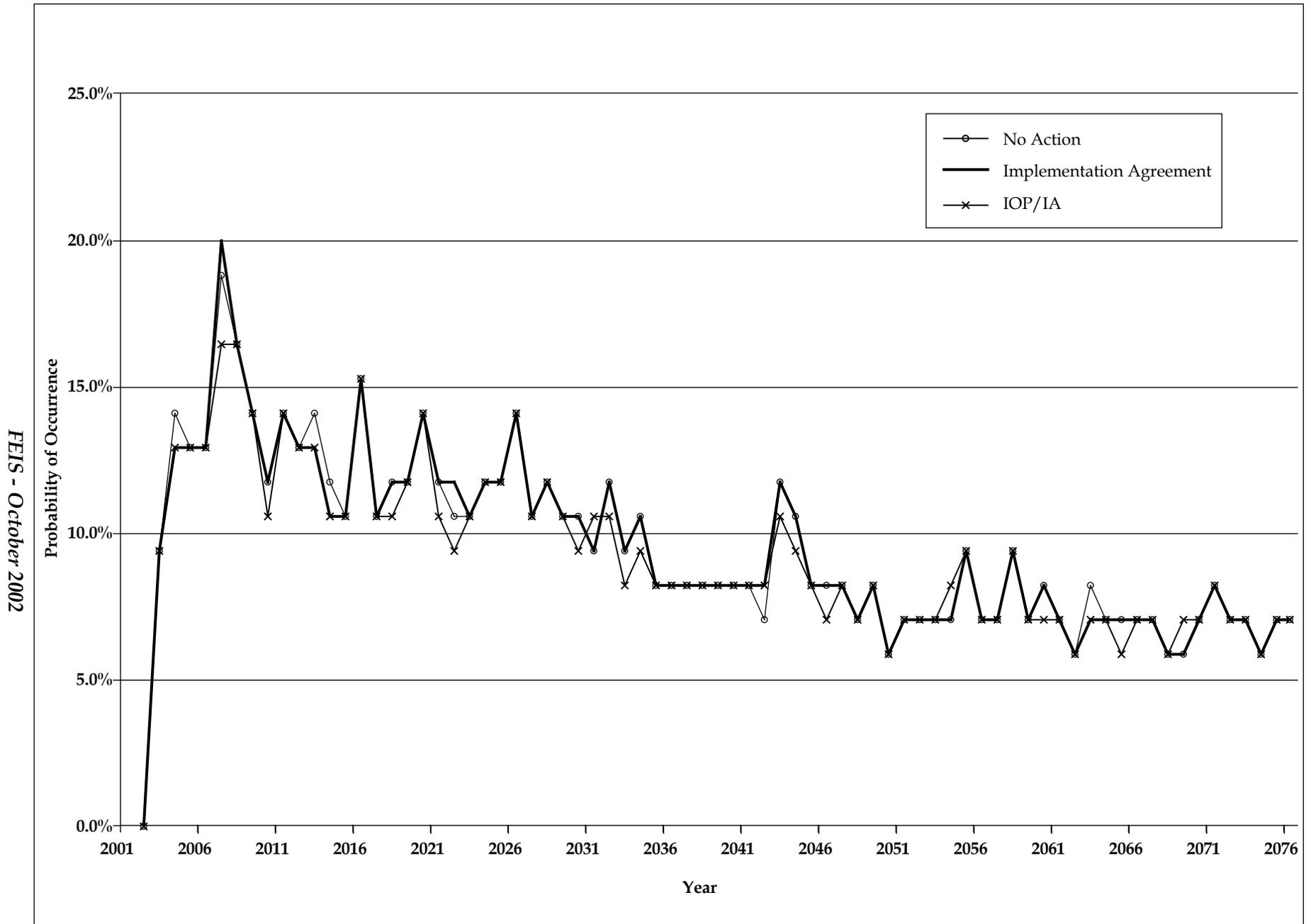
**Table 3.12-5. Frequency Occurrence of Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam  
Comparison of No Action and Combined IA and IOP<sup>a</sup>**

<i>Selected Year</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA and IOP</i>	<i>Difference</i>
2002	2.4%	2.4%	0.0%
2003	20.0%	20.0%	0.0%
2004	23.5%	23.5%	0.0%
2005	21.2%	21.2%	0.0%
2006	23.5%	23.5%	0.0%
2007	29.4%	29.4%	0.0%
2008	24.7%	24.7%	0.0%
2009	24.7%	24.7%	0.0%
2010	20.0%	20.0%	0.0%
2011	21.2%	21.2%	0.0%
2012	20.0%	20.0%	0.0%
2013	22.4%	22.4%	0.0%
2014	20.0%	18.8%	1.2%
2015	21.2%	21.2%	0.0%
2016	18.8%	20.0%	1.2%
2020	22.4%	23.5%	1.2%
2025	21.2%	20.0%	1.2%
2030	21.2%	21.2%	0.0%
2035	21.2%	20.0%	1.2%
2040	17.6%	16.5%	1.2%
2045	12.9%	12.9%	0.0%
2050	15.3%	15.3%	0.0%
2055	12.9%	12.9%	0.0%
2060	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2065	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2070	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2075	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%

<sup>a</sup> This assumes an average overrun account balance of 66 KAF



**Figure 3.12-6. Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 250 KAF, Comparison of No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance**



**Figure 3.12-7. Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 1 MAF, Comparison of No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance**

**Table 3.12-6. Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 250 KAF, Comparison of No Action and Combined IA & IOP Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance <sup>a</sup>**

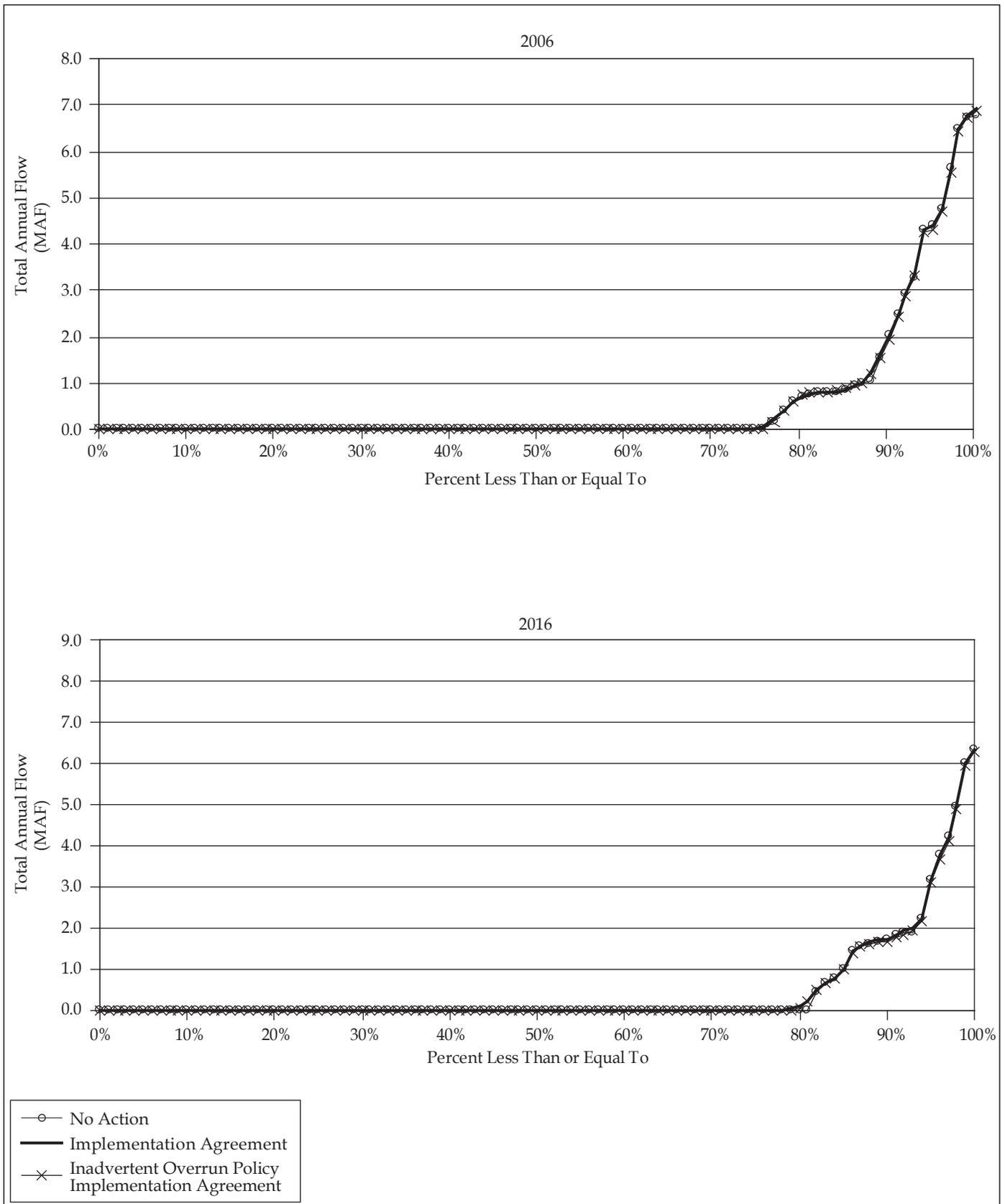
<i>Selected Year</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA and IOP</i>	<i>Difference</i>
2002	2.4%	2.4%	0.0%
2003	17.6%	17.6%	0.0%
2004	21.2%	21.2%	0.0%
2005	18.8%	18.8%	0.0%
2006	22.4%	22.4%	0.0%
2007	27.1%	25.9%	1.2%
2008	23.5%	23.5%	0.0%
2009	23.5%	23.5%	0.0%
2010	18.8%	18.8%	0.0%
2011	21.2%	21.2%	0.0%
2012	20.0%	20.0%	0.0%
2013	20.0%	21.2%	1.2%
2014	18.8%	18.8%	0.0%
2015	18.8%	18.8%	0.0%
2016	18.8%	18.8%	0.0%
2020	18.8%	18.8%	0.0%
2025	20.0%	20.0%	0.0%
2030	20.0%	20.0%	0.0%
2035	20.0%	20.0%	0.0%
2040	15.3%	15.3%	0.0%
2045	12.9%	11.8%	1.2%
2050	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2055	11.8%	11.8%	0.0%
2060	12.9%	12.9%	0.0%
2065	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2070	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2075	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%

<sup>a</sup> This assumes an average overrun account balance of 66 KAF

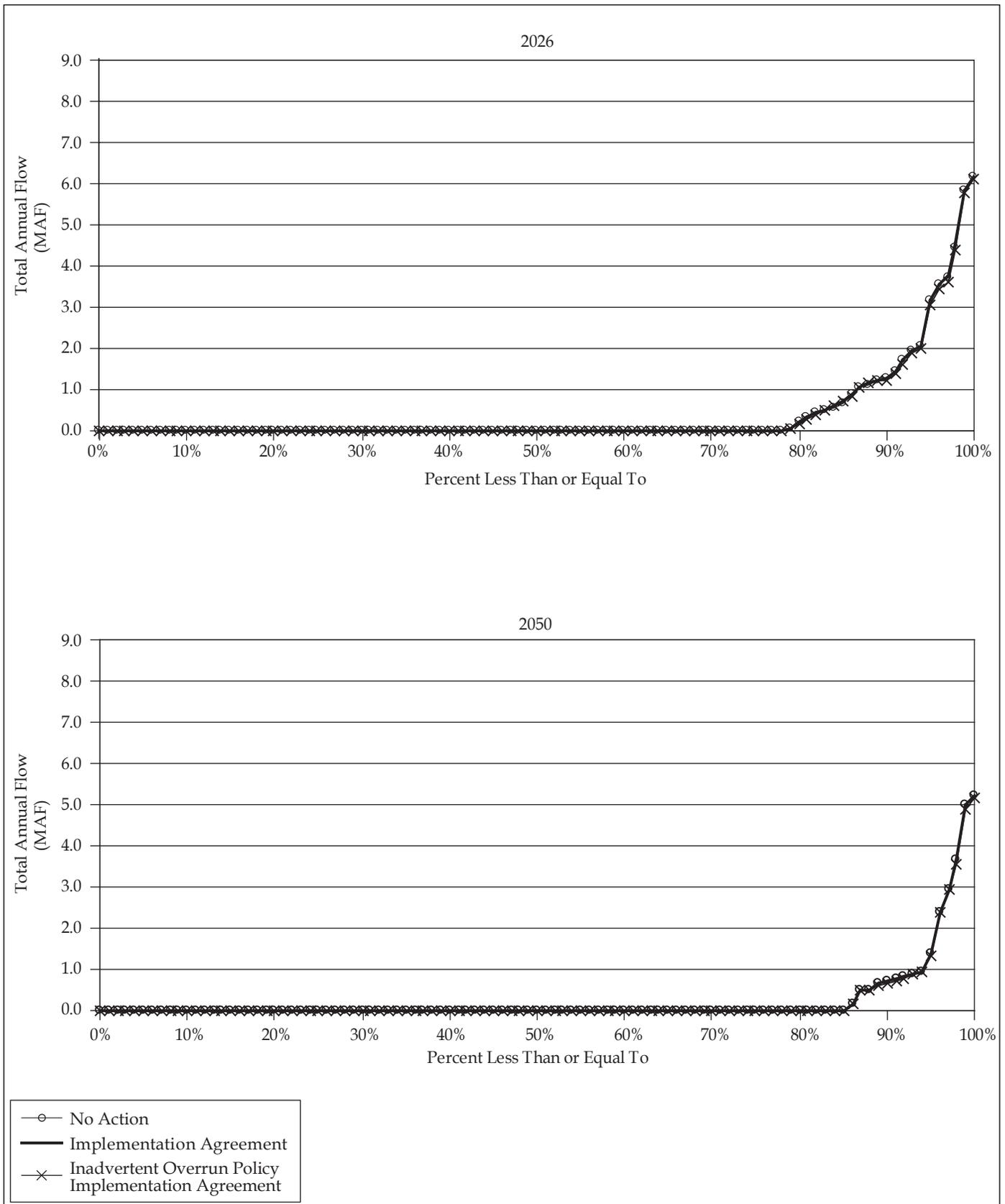
**Table 3.12-7. Probability of Excess Flows Greater than 1 MAF,  
Comparison of No Action and Combined IA & IOP Assuming Average  
Overrun Account Balance <sup>a</sup>**

<i>Selected Year</i>	<i>No Action</i>	<i>IA and IOP</i>	<i>Difference</i>
2002	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
2003	9.4%	9.4%	0.0%
2004	14.1%	12.9%	1.2%
2005	12.9%	12.9%	0.0%
2006	12.9%	12.9%	0.0%
2007	18.8%	16.5%	2.4%
2008	16.5%	16.5%	0.0%
2009	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2010	11.8%	10.6%	1.2%
2011	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2012	12.9%	12.9%	0.0%
2013	14.1%	12.9%	1.2%
2014	11.8%	10.6%	1.2%
2015	10.6%	10.6%	0.0%
2016	15.3%	15.3%	0.0%
2020	14.1%	14.1%	0.0%
2025	11.8%	11.8%	0.0%
2030	10.6%	9.4%	1.2%
2035	8.2%	8.2%	0.0%
2040	8.2%	8.2%	0.0%
2045	8.2%	8.2%	0.0%
2050	5.9%	5.9%	0.0%
2055	9.4%	9.4%	0.0%
2060	8.2%	7.1%	1.2%
2065	7.1%	5.9%	1.2%
2070	7.1%	7.1%	0.0%
2075	7.1%	7.1%	0.0%

<sup>a</sup> This assumes an average overrun account balance of 66 KAF



**Figure 3.12-8. Comparison of Excess Flow Magnitude, No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP for Years 2006 and 2016 Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance**



**Figure 3.12-9. Comparison of Excess Flow Magnitude, No Action, IA, and Combined IA and IOP for Years 2026 and 2050 Assuming Average Overrun Account Balance**

**Table 3.12-8. Excess Flows Below Morelos Dam for Select Years**

	YEAR							
	2006		2016		2026		2050	
<b>IA-IOP Scenario</b>	<i>IA-IOP with 66 KAF Average IOP</i>	<i>IA-IOP with 331 KAF Max IOP</i>	<i>IA-IOP with 66 KAF Average IOP</i>	<i>IA-IOP with 331 KAF Max IOP</i>	<i>IA-IOP with 66 KAF Average IOP</i>	<i>IA-IOP with 331 KAF Max IOP</i>	<i>IA-IOP with 66 KAF Average IOP</i>	<i>IA-IOP with 331 KAF Max IOP</i>
Number of Simulated Traces	85	85	85	85	85	85	85	85
Occurrences of Observed Excess Flows Relative to No Action	0	0	+1	+1	0	0	0	0
Occurrences No Difference Relative to No Action	5	4	5	4	4	1	5	4
Occurrences of Observed Decreased Flows Relative to No Action	10	15	10	10	12	14	7	7
Range of Differences in Decreased Flows (KAF) Relative to No Action	35.8 to 67.3	17.4 to 505.9	35.7 to 194.4	142.2 to 852.7	0 to 102.8	0 to 456.0	0.3 to 137.4	201.2 to 460.0
Average of Differences in Decreased Flows (KAF) Relative to No Action	60.8	231.4	80.4	387.9	60.0	271.1	74.8	337.9
Occurrences of Observed Increase Flows Relative to No Action	5	1	2	3	2	3	1	2
Range of Differences in Increased Flows (KAF) Relative to No Action	4.4 to 214.9	534.7 to 534.7	156.9 to 194.4	150.5 to 280.1	10.9 to 52.6	178.1 to 747.6	32.7 to 32.7	43.1 to 1,069.2
Average of Differences in Increased Flows (KAF) Relative to No Action	110.0	534.7	175.7	209.7	31.8	487.8	32.7	556.1
Average Difference of Observed Excess Flow Relative to (KAF) No Action	-2.9	-146.8	-26.6	-191.1	-36.5	-129.5	-37.7	-96.4

percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 35,811 AF.

In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered a Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 331 KAFY modeled conditions, approximately 11.7 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 219,539 AF.

A decrease in the probability and magnitude of flood flows is not an adverse impact to hydrology. The effects of these changes to biological resources are described below.

*Water Quality.* As described in section 3.1.2, modeling of potential changes in salinity indicated that the IA could result in increased salinity of up to 8 mg/L at Imperial Dam. However, it is assumed that additional salinity control measures would be implemented and water quality objectives would be met; the greater, albeit minor, salinity levels anticipated under the IA could require that salinity control measures be implemented on a different schedule than would be necessary under No Action.

#### MITIGATION MEASURES

No mitigation measures are proposed.

#### RESIDUAL IMPACTS

No residual impacts would occur.

#### *Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy*

#### NO FORGIVENESS DURING FLOOD RELEASE ALTERNATIVE

Neither the proposed inadvertent overrun and payback policy nor this alternative applies to Mexico. However, actions undertaken by IOP users with this alternative could affect excess flows to Mexico. Under this IOP alternative, overrun accounts would not be forgiven in the event of a flood control release. All overrun water taken from the system would be paid back. In the long term there would be no net loss to system storage.

In any given year it is the account balance that represents water that has been borrowed from the system. This borrowed water would not contribute to excess flows. In most respects, therefore, the proposed action and “No Forgiveness Alternative” are nearly identical, although with “No Forgiveness” payback periods, and thus periods of reduced flow and reduced river stage, could be extended relative to the proposed action. The exact increase in the number of potential payback years is uncertain, again dependent upon a flood event coinciding with a period when entities have overrun account balances. Overall, the effect of overrun account forgiveness would primarily impact the “persistence” of account balances, not the maximum of those balances.

Modeling of the “No Forgiveness” alternative showed that paybacks after a flood control event would not greatly impact long-term reservoir storage or magnitude of excess flows to Mexico. This is because most of the payback required after a flood event would later be released as surplus water, rather than staying in the reservoir and augmenting a later flood flow. Because this “screening” modeling showed that the “No Forgiveness” option varied so little from the “With Forgiveness” IOP alternative, detailed modeling was not performed.

*Water Quality.* Changes to water quality for the No Forgiveness Alternative are the same as for the IOP, described above.

#### MITIGATION MEASURES

No mitigation measures are proposed.

#### RESIDUAL IMPACTS

No residual impacts would occur.

### **3.12.2 Biological Resources**

#### *Affected Environment*

This section focuses on potentially affected species that occur in Mexico and are federally listed as endangered under the ESA. These are the desert pupfish (*Cyprinodon macularius*), vaquita (*Phocaena sinus*), totoaba (*Totoaba mcdonaldi*), southwestern willow flycatcher (*Empidonax traillii extimus*), and the Yuma clapper rail (*Rallus longirostris yumanensis*). The vaquita and totoaba occur only in Mexico. The desert pupfish and the two bird species occur in both the U.S. and Mexico; potential impacts to these species and their habitat within the U.S. are discussed in section 3.2 (biological resources). Below is further discussion of the habitat and the above-named species in Mexico.

#### *Habitat*

##### COLORADO RIVER FROM NIB TO THE DELTA

Human activities have significantly changed the Colorado River ecosystem since the early 1900s. Development of the Colorado River Delta in Mexico started in the late 1800s with the advent of cattle grazing. Irrigation development on a significant scale started in 1901 when the California Development Company constructed a series of canals and ditches from the Colorado River near Yuma to the Imperial Valley. The California Development Company constructed the Alamo Canal, which traversed a portion of Mexico before entering the U.S. The Mexican government required that 50 percent of the water that was transported through the canal be available to Mexican interests. By 1934 approximately 134,000 acres of land were irrigated in the Delta. By 1940 that figure had increased to approximately 278,000 acres. With the completion of Morelos Dam in 1950 and the beginning of irrigation from deep wells, approximately 359,000 acres were being farmed. By the end of the 1950s, the amount of acreage irrigated from the Colorado River peaked at approximately 476,000 acres. The effect of agricultural development in the Mexicali Valley resulted in a major reduction in native vegetation. Control of the Colorado River has made flooding along the river an infrequent

event. This in turn affects riparian vegetation establishment. The existing riparian vegetation is sustained by groundwater, excess flows, and/or return flows from agriculture.

A 1997 survey of floodplain vegetation along the lower portion of the Colorado River (CH2MHill 1997) classified 88 percent of over 4,300 acres from the NIB to the SIB as salt cedar. Salt cedar (also commonly referred to as tamarisk) is an exotic species that appeared along the mainstem Colorado River in about 1920 (Ohmart et al. 1988) and has displaced native riparian species throughout the lower portion of the Colorado River. Cottonwood-willow communities were mapped in only 7.5 percent of the area, and the historically common and large marshes comprised only 3.5 percent of the habitat communities mapped by CH2MHill.

The most current information available on the vegetation composition present along the Colorado River floodplain between the SIB and the Rio Hardy River comes from a 1999 study conducted by the University of Monterrey (Guaymas), the University of Arizona, the Environmental Defense Fund, and the Sonoran Institute (Glenn, unpublished data; Luecke et al. 1999). Aerial and remote sensing methods, combined with ground surveys to check accuracy, were used to estimate the number of acres of various habitat types. Habitat types were separated into two broad categories: (1) areas where Fremont cottonwoods and Goodding willow comprised greater than 10 percent of the stand (determined by measuring percent vegetation cover by using remote sensing techniques); and (2) areas where Fremont cottonwoods and Goodding willows comprised less than 10 percent of the stand. In stands where cottonwoods and willows comprised greater than 10 percent of the vegetation cover, the stands were further subdivided by highest class and density (open gallery forest, closed gallery forest, and shrub dominated). In stands where cottonwoods and willows comprised less than 10 percent of the vegetative cover, the stands were further divided by species composition (salt cedar/arrowweed and salt cedar/mesquite).

The University of Monterrey study estimated approximately 9,545 acres of greater than 10 percent cottonwood-willow habitat, 4,492 acres classified as open gallery forest and 5,053 acres classified as shrub dominated. Analysis of tree ring data indicated that the majority of these cottonwood-willow stands had been regenerated during high flow events over the last two decades, especially the 1993 Gila River flood event. The University of Monterrey study also identified 25,829 acres of salt cedar/arrowweed habitat. Although the study does not specify, it is likely that these stands were actually monotypic salt cedar and monotypic arrowweed stands or clumps since arrowweed does not usually grow as a mixed stand with other vegetation types.

In December of 1998, biologists from Reclamation, San Bernardino County Museum, and the Upper Gulf of California and Colorado River Delta Biosphere Preserve conducted an aerial survey of the Rio Hardy and the Colorado River to determine potentially suitable southwestern willow flycatcher breeding habitat. This survey noted that the vegetation at the confluence of the Rio Hardy and Colorado River was mostly narrow, dry stands of salt cedar. Northeast of the town of Venustiano Carranza, patches of Goodding willow and Fremont cottonwood were evident. Approximately 5 kilometers north of the Mexican Railroad crossing of the Colorado River, the River contained long linear stands of Goodding willow with a few cottonwoods also present. Approximately 15 kilometers south of San Luis, Sonora, the Colorado River begins to

broaden out and from this point north to the NIB, a variety of habitats believed to be suitable breeding habitat for southwestern willow flycatcher were present (McKernan 1999).

The lower portion of the Colorado River supported a large estuary at its mouth in the Sea of Cortez. The historic lower portion of the River exhibited the typical annual fluctuations in flow with the peak flows generally occurring in the spring to early summer. These flows carried nutrients and sediments into the estuary, creating the conditions suited for various phases of the life history of the endemic species.

The upper end of the Sea has remarkably changed due to the lack of annual inflow from the lower portion of the Colorado River, following the construction of dams and water diversions upstream. In recent years, there have been only three events of note that have resulted in large quantities of water reaching the estuary from the lower portion of the Colorado River. High flows were experienced on the lower portion of the Colorado River during flood control operations from 1983 through 1987, and flows from the Gila River through the lower portion of the River reached the estuary in 1993. There were space building flows and flood control releases in seven months of 1997, eight months in 1998, and the winter and fall of 1999. All but the flows of 1983-85 and 1993 probably had little effect on the Sea of Cortez. Therefore, the hydrology of the estuary is primarily dominated by tidal processes, and sediment contribution to the estuary is a result of erosion of the Delta itself (Carriquiry and Sanchez 1999).

In spite of the reduced inflow from the lower portion of the Colorado River, the estuary is extremely rich in nutrients, with the corresponding richness of plankton, leading to rich amounts of organisms on up the food chain. High chlorophyll values are found in the estuary typical of very rich coastal waters (Santamaria-Del-Angel et al. 1994). Zooplankton biomass values are similar to those of the rich central Sea of Cortez, and the values for the channels around Montague Island (Farfan and Alvarez-Borrego 1992). The nutrient inflow is primarily a result of agriculture drainage into the Rio Hardy, which joins the lower portion of the Colorado River immediately above the Sea.

#### CIENEGA DE SANTA CLARA

The Cienega de Santa Clara (Cienega) is a large wetland complex located northeast of the mouth of the lower portion of the Colorado River in Sonora, Mexico. It is a large basin approximately 80,000 acres in size, including roughly 9,700 vegetated. The area south of the vegetated portion of the Cienega consists of highly saline tidal salt flats. The open water portion of the area varies, depending on amount of water that comes from the Sea of Cortez. The open water area of the Cienega is characterized by hypersaline water (greater than 60,000 ppm). The Cienega is typically included in discussions of the region of the Colorado River from the Rio Hardy confluence to the Sea of Cortez. Because flows into the Cienega are from the Main Outlet Extension Drain (MODE) and the Riito Drain and the Cienega is not connected to the floodplain of the Colorado River, natural and physical resources located within the Cienega are not anticipated to be affected by the adoption of the proposed action.

---

*United States Special Status Species in Mexico*

## DESERT PUPFISH

The desert pupfish (*Cyprinodon macularius*) is a small killifish with a smoothly rounded body shape. Desert pupfish inhabit desert springs, small streams, creeks, marshes and margins of larger bodies of water. The fish usually inhabit very shallow water, often too shallow for other fishes. Present distribution of the subspecies *C. m. macularius* includes natural populations in at least 12 locations in the U.S. and Mexico, as well as over 20 transplanted populations.

One of the natural populations in Mexico is in the Cienega. The area is about 90 percent unvegetated salt flats with a number of small marsh complexes along the eastern edge of the bowl where it abuts an escarpment. The area is not directly connected to either the Colorado River or the Gulf (Sea of Cortez); however, extreme high tides result in the lower half of the basin becoming inundated to a level of one foot or less of salt water from the Gulf. The marsh areas on the east side are small and are spring fed. The largest marsh complex is on the northeast side where two agricultural drains provide relatively fresh water inflows. The desert pupfish occur in a number of these marsh complexes.

Reclamation biologists discovered this population of desert pupfish in 1974 during pre-project investigations for a feature of the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Project. At that time, inflow to the Cienega was by agricultural return flows from the Riito Drain in Mexico, which provided about 35 cfs flow. The project feature being investigated was construction of a bypass canal for drain water from the Wellton-Mohawk Irrigation and Drainage District.

Desert pupfish were found in the marsh along with mosquito fish, sailfin mollies, carp and red shiners. The bypass canal was completed in 1978 and provided a steady flow of over 150 cfs to the marsh. Based upon aerial surveys, the added inflow caused the marsh to grow from an estimated 300 acres of vegetated area in 1974 to roughly 10,000 acres in 1985. Outflow from the Cienega occurs only during the highest tides. The main outflow is through evaporation, which has resulted in the hypersaline conditions in the lower basin. Recent aerial surveys show that while the inflows have continued, the marsh has not continued to grow in size. A small number of desert pupfish continue to exist in the marsh. The fish tend to inhabit the shallow edges of the marsh in vegetated areas. Desert pupfish from the Cienega were transported to Dexter National Fish Hatchery during May 1983, and many of the transplanted populations in the U.S. are of this subspecies and stem from this initial transplant.

## VAQUITA

The vaquita (*Phocaena sinus*) is a small porpoise and is widely believed to be the most endangered marine cetacean in the world (Klinowska 1991; Taylor and Gerrodette 1993). It is also the only endemic species of marine mammal from the Gulf.

The vaquita was listed as "vulnerable" in 1978 by the IUCN-The World Conservation Union [formerly the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN)] in their Red Data Book and also in the Mexican list of wild vertebrates in danger of extinction. The vaquita was also listed in Appendix I of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) of Wild Fauna and Flora on 28 June 1979, and in February 1985 as an

endangered species under the ESA. Recently, this porpoise was classified as “endangered” in the IUCN Cetacean Red Data Book.

The vaquita is very similar in external morphology to the harbor porpoise (*Phocaena phocaena*). Based on a very small sample and a maximum recorded total length of about 5 feet, the vaquita may be the smallest of all the delphinoids (Brownell et al. 1987). The pectoral fins are larger and the dorsal fin is higher proportionally to the body length than in any other extant porpoise species (Brownell et al. 1987).

The range of the vaquita is restricted to the northwestern corner of the Gulf of California, Mexico (Jaramillo-Legorreta et al. 1999), representing the most restricted range for any cetacean species (Ramirez 1993). Stranding data, mortalities in fishing nets and sightings of live animals all confirm that the present distribution of vaquita is concentrated in a small area near Rocas Consag in the northwestern Gulf of California (Gerrodette et al. 1995). Sightings outside of this region (south of 30E 45' N latitude) may represent occasional departures by some individuals from the center of distribution (Silber and Norris 1991) or temporary extensions in distribution due to climatic changes (Vidal 1990). The region south of Puerto Penasco, Sonora, Mexico, remains insufficiently monitored to further increase the accuracy of population estimates and to establish the southern limit of the geographic range of the species (Ramirez 1993). The range of the vaquita overlaps that of the endangered totoaba, to which it may be linked ecologically (Ramirez 1993).

The vaquita is particularly vulnerable to incidental mortality in gillnets. The vaquita has probably been incidentally caught in gillnets since the mid-1920s. It can be assumed the significant expansion of the fishing industry during the early 1940s further reduced the population (Vidal 1995). Vaquita bycatch in gillnet fisheries was identified as a defining factor which may drive the species to extinction. The total estimated incidental mortality caused by the fleet of El Golfo de Santa Clara was 39 vaquitas per year, over 17 percent of the most recent estimate of population size. El Golfo de Santa Clara is one of three main ports that support gillnet fisheries throughout the range of the vaquita. The fishing effort for San Felipe, Baja California appears to be similar to that of El Golfo de Santa Clara, suggesting that this estimate of incidental mortality of vaquitas represents a minimum (D'Agrosa et al. 2000). Ramirez (1993) identified three actual and potential impacts to the vaquita: incidental mortality caused by fishery activities, reduced Colorado River flows into the Gulf of California and pollution from various sources associated with Colorado River flows into the Gulf.

#### TOTOABA

The totoaba (*Totoaba macdonaldi*) is a fish endemic to the Gulf of California. In 1976 the species was listed as threatened under CITES. On May 21, 1979, the totoaba was listed in the U.S. as endangered pursuant to the ESA (44 FR 99).

Totoaba are large schooling fish that undertake a seasonal migration within the Gulf and may live to 25 years of age (Cisneros-Mata et al. 1995). Totoaba are the largest of the sciaenid fish, with a maximum reported weight of over 100 kg and a length of over 2 meters (Flanagan and Hendrickson 1976). Adults spawn in the shallow waters of the Colorado River Delta in the upper Gulf where they remain for several weeks before migrating south. Spawning originally occurred from February through April (Cisneros-Mata et al. 1995). Juveniles are thought to

emigrate south after spending two years in the upper Gulf, which is considered their nursery ground (Flanagan and Hendrickson 1976).

The totoaba is thought to have ranged from the mouth of the Colorado River to Bahia Concepcion on the west coast of the Gulf and to the mouth of the El Fuerte River in the east (Jordan and Everman 1896 *cited in* Berdegue 1955). Historically, millions of totoaba migrated north in the spring to spawn at the mouth of the Colorado River (Gause 1969).

A more thorough description of the life history of the totoaba is found in Cisneros-Mata et al. (1995).

Cisneros-Mata et al. (1995) concluded that a negative impact due to decreased flow from the Colorado River may be questionable because the claimed effects would have caused extinction of totoaba over 40 years time. Flanagan and Hendrickson (1976) concluded that recruitment and over-fishing explained the decline better than habitat alteration. It is estimated that a steady flow of water reaching an annual total of 1.6 MAF would be necessary to restore the brackish water conditions that historically occurred in the estuary (Reclamation file data). Even if that amount of water were available at present, Reclamation has no control over Colorado River water once it reaches the NIB.

#### SOUTHWESTERN WILLOW FLYCATCHER

Willow flycatchers (*Empidonax traillii extimus*) are found throughout North America and are further divided taxonomically into four subspecies, *E. t. brewseri*, *E. t. adastus*, *E. t. traillii*, and *E. t. extimus*. The latter, *E. t. extimus*, the southwestern willow flycatcher, breeds on the lower portion of the Colorado River and its tributaries (McKernan et al. 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000). On February 27, 1995, FWS listed the southwestern willow flycatcher as an endangered species (60 FR 10694). FWS has not issued a recovery plan to date and the designated critical habitat does not include the lower portion of the Colorado River (60 FR 10694).

Southwestern willow flycatchers nest in riparian habitat characterized by dense stands of intermediate-sized shrubs or trees. Most southwestern willow flycatcher nests are located in the fork of a shrub or tree from 4 to 25 feet above the ground (Unitt 1987; Sogge et al. 1997a). These trees are either in or adjacent to soils that are either saturated or have surface water (Phillips et al. 1964; Muizieks et al. 1994; McKernan 1998). The southwestern willow flycatcher is an insectivore, foraging within and above dense riparian habitat, catching insects in the air or gleaning them from the surrounding foliage. It also forages along water edges, backwaters, and sandbars adjacent to nest sites. Details on specific prey items can be found in Drost et al. (1998). On the lower portion of the Colorado River, southwestern willow flycatchers begin arriving at breeding territories in early May and continue to be present until August, with some records into early September (McKernan 1998). Recent studies have documented nest building as early as May 1 (McKernan 1997) and fledging dates as late as September 9 (McKernan 1998).

Breeding range for the southwestern subspecies of the willow flycatcher (*E. t. extimus*) extends from extreme southern Utah and Nevada, through Arizona, New Mexico, and Southern California, but records from west Texas and extreme northern Baja California and Sonora, Mexico remain lacking to date (Unitt 1987). Molina (1998) observed the species in exotic plantings in the El Golfo de Santa Clara fishing village, and in the salt cedar-mesquite-acacia

woodland corridor along the pozos near El Doctor in 1997. The species has also been documented at El Doctor wetlands, Colorado River Delta, Sonora, Mexico June 7 and 8, 1999 (Hinojosa-Huerta 2000). These sightings confirm that the area is used for migration, but does not confirm breeding. The presence of the subspecies after June 15 is required to confirm breeding (Soggee et al. 1997; Braden and McKernan 1998). A survey for southwestern willow flycatcher was conducted on the Cocopah Indian Reservation near Yuma, Arizona in 2000. Twenty-six birds were detected on May 22 and June 6, 2000, and none later. It was concluded the riparian habitat on the Reservation was being used as a stopover area during the migration (Garcia-Hernandez et al. 2000).

The majority of southwestern willow flycatchers found during the past five years of surveys on the lower portion of the Colorado River have been found in salt cedar (*Tamarix ramosissima*) or a mixture of salt cedar and native cottonwood and willow, especially Gooddings willow (*Salix gooddingii*) coyote willow (*S. exigua*) and Fremont cottonwood (*Populus fremontii*). Based on available information at the time of this writing, aside from this general description, no clear distinctions can be made based on perennial species composition or foliage height profiles, as to what constitutes appropriate southwestern willow flycatcher habitat. Due to the difficulty in determining the presence of this species in dense habitat, their presence should not be ruled out until surveys have been conducted if habitat meeting the general description given above is present.

Historically, the southwestern willow flycatcher was widely distributed and fairly common throughout its range, especially in Southern California and Arizona (Unitt 1987; Schlorff 1990). Nest and egg collections by Herbert Brown suggest that the southwestern willow flycatcher was a common breeder along the lower portion of the Colorado River near Yuma in 1902 (Unitt 1987).

Grinnell (1914) also believed that the southwestern willow flycatcher bred along the lower portion of the Colorado River due to the similarities in habitat between this area and other known breeding sites. He noted the abundance of southwestern willow flycatchers observed in the willow association and possible breeding behavior. However, the date of his expedition corresponds more to the migration season of the southwestern willow flycatcher with only a small overlap with the beginning of the breeding season.

In 1993, the FWS estimated that only 230 to 500 nesting pairs existed throughout its entire range (58 FR 39495). However, since extensive surveying has been implemented, this number has likely increased, especially on the lower portion of the Colorado River where the species was thought to have been extirpated (Hunter et al. 1987b; Rosenberg et al. 1991; McKernan and Braden 1999). Sixty-four nesting attempts were documented on the lower portion of the Colorado River from southern Nevada to Needles, California in 1998 (McKernan and Braden 1999).

Presence/absence surveys for willow flycatcher were conducted during 1999, 2000, and 2001 in the Delta. Nine willow flycatchers were detected in 1999 and 41 were detected in 2000 (Garcia Hernanadex, et al., 2001). Sixty-three willow flycatchers were detected in 2001 (Hinojosa-Huerta), et al., 2001 unpublished information). All of the flycatchers detected were apparently migrant birds. All willow flycatchers were found on vegetation associations dominated by

cottonwood-willow, except for birds detected at El Doctor, where the vegetation was dominated by dense stands of saltcedar.

Several factors have caused the decline in southwestern willow flycatcher populations. Extensive areas of suitable riparian habitat have been lost due to river regulation and channelization, agriculture and urban development, mining, road construction, and overgrazing (Phillips et al. 1964; Johnson and Haight 1984; Unitt 1987; Rosenberg et al. 1991; Sogge et al. 1997a). The total acreage of riparian vegetation has changed little in the last 20 years (Anderson and Ohmart 1976; Younker and Anderson 1986), although there is less native vegetation and more non-native present (Rosenberg et al. 1991). The most recent estimate of historical, potentially suitable willow flycatcher habitat as delineated from 1938 aerial photography from the Grand Canyon to Mexico is 89,203 acres (USBR 1999d). Only some portion of this potentially suitable habitat can be assumed to be suitable habitat for the flycatcher, as the microclimate and other factors required which existed at the time are undeterminable. The total amount of occupied habitat for willow flycatchers along the lower portion of the Colorado River in the U.S. is estimated to be slightly over 6,000 acres (USBR 1999). A certain amount of habitat that apparently has the necessary components to be utilized as breeding habitat is not always being used (McKernan and Braden 1998). This could indicate that lack of breeding habitat may not be what is limiting the southwestern flycatcher's population.

#### YUMA CLAPPER RAIL

Yuma clapper rails (*Rallus longirostris yumanensis*) are federally endangered. They are found in emergent wetland vegetation such as dense or moderately dense stands of cattails (*Typha latifolia* and *T. domingensis*) and bulrush (*Scirpus californicus*) (Eddleman 1989; Todd 1986). They can also occur, in lesser numbers, in sparse cattail-bulrush stands or in dense reed (*Phragmites australis*) stands (Rosenberg et al. 1991). The most productive clapper rail areas consist of a mosaic of uneven-aged marsh vegetation interspersed with open water of variable depths (Conway et al. 1993). Annual fluctuation in water depth and residual marsh vegetation are important factors in determining habitat use by Yuma clapper rails (Eddleman 1989).

Yuma clapper rails may begin exhibiting courtship and pairing behavior as early as February. Nest building and incubation can begin by mid-March, with the majority of nests being initiated between late April and late May (Eddleman 1989; Conway et al. 1993). The rails build their nests on dry hummocks, on or under dead emergent vegetation and at the bases of cattail or bulrush. Sometimes they weave nests in the forks of small shrubs that lie just above moist soil or above water that is up to about two feet deep. The incubation period is 20-23 days (Ehrlich et al. 1998; Kaufman 1996) so the majority of clapper rail chicks should be fledged by August. Yuma clapper rails nest in a variety of different microhabitats within the emergent wetland vegetation type, with the only common denominator being a stable substrate. Nests can be found in shallow water near shore or in the interior of marshes over deep water (Eddleman 1989). Nests usually do not have a canopy overhead as surrounding marsh vegetation provides protective cover.

Crayfish (*Procambarus clarki*) are the preferred prey of Yuma clapper rails. Crayfish were introduced into the lower portion of the Colorado River about 1934. This food source and the development of marsh areas resulting from river control such as dams and river management

helped to extend the breeding range of the Yuma clapper rail. The original range of the Yuma clapper rail was primarily the Colorado River Delta. The southernmost confirmed occurrence of Yuma clapper rail in Mexico was three birds collected at Mazatlan, Sinoloa; Estero Mescales, Nayarit; and inland at Laguna San Felipe, Puebla (Banks and Tomlinson 1974).

Crayfish comprise as much as 95 percent of the diet of some Yuma clapper rail populations (Ohmart and Tomlinson 1977). Availability of crayfish may be a limiting factor in clapper rail populations and is believed to be a factor in the migratory habits of the rail (Rosenberg et al. 1991). Eddleman (1989), however, has found that crayfish populations in some areas remain high enough to support clapper rails all year and that seasonal movement of clapper rails can not be correlated to crayfish availability.

One issue of concern with the Yuma clapper rail is selenium. Eddleman (1989) reported selenium levels in Yuma clapper rails and eggs and in crayfish used as food were well within levels that will cause reproductive effects in mallards. Rusk (1991) reported a mean of 2.24 ppm dry weight selenium in crayfish samples from six backwaters in the lower portion of the Colorado River from Havasu National Wildlife Refuge, near Needles, California to Mittry Lake, near Yuma, Arizona. Over the past decade, there has been an apparent two to five fold increase in selenium concentrations in crayfish, the primary prey species for the Yuma clapper rail (King et al. 2000). Elevated concentrations of selenium (4.21 - 15.5 ppm dry weight) were present in 95 percent of the samples collected from known food items of rails. Crayfish from the Cienega de Santa Clara in Mexico contained 4.21 ppm selenium, a level lower than found in the U.S., but still above the concern threshold. Recommendations from this latest report on the subject conclude that if selenium concentrations continue to rise, invertebrate and fish eating birds could experience selenium induced reproductive failure and subsequent population declines (King et al. 2000).

Yuma clapper rails may be impacted by human disturbance to their preferred habitat. In recent years the use of boats and personal watercraft has increased along the lower portion of the Colorado River. This has led to speculation that the disturbance caused by water activities such as those may have a negative impact on species of marsh dwelling birds.

This subspecies is found along the Colorado River from Needles, California, to the Gulf, at the Salton Sea and other localities in the Imperial Valley, California, along the Gila River from Yuma to at least Tacna, Arizona, and several areas in central Arizona, including Picacho Reservoir (Todd 1986; Rosenberg et al. 1991). In 1985, Anderson and Ohmart (1985) estimated a population size of 750 birds along the Colorado River north of the International Boundary. The FWS (1983) estimated a total of 1,700 to 2,000 individuals throughout the range of the subspecies. Based on call count surveys, the population of Yuma clapper rail in the U.S. appears to be holding steady (FWS, Phoenix, Arizona, unpublished data). Due to the variation in surveying over time, these estimates can only be considered the minimum number of birds present (Eddleman 1989; Todd 1986).

The range of the Yuma clapper rail has expanded in the past 25 years and continues to do so (Ohmart and Smith 1973; Monson and Phillips 1981; Rosenberg et al. 1991; SNWA 1998; McKernan 1999), so there is a strong possibility that population size may increase. Yuma clapper rails are known to expand into desired habitat when it becomes available. This is evidenced by the colonization of the Finney-Ramer habitat management unit in Southern

California. This unit was modified to provide marsh habitat specifically for Yuma clapper rail and a substantial resident population exists there. There is also recent documentation of the species in Las Vegas Wash, Virgin River and the lower Grand Canyon (SNWA 1998; McKernan 1999).

A substantial population of Yuma clapper rail exists in the Colorado River Delta in Mexico. The most current published information on the distribution and abundance of Yuma clapper rail in the Delta is from Hinojosa-Huerta, et al. (2001). During surveys conducted in 1999 and 2000, the maximum population estimate for the Cienega de Santa Clara was 6,629 birds. This was based on detections during the late breeding season in 2000. Birds were also detected in lesser numbers at the Rio Hardy, Rio El Mayor, Laguna del Indio, and El Doctor. As a matter of interest, the researchers found the main source of water supporting habitat for Yuma clapper rails in the Delta is agricultural drainage, the Cienega de Santa Clara and in other areas such as La Mariana Drain, Laguna del Indio, and Camp Rafael, where the drainage comes from the Mexicali Valley.

### *Environmental Consequences*

#### *Impact Assessment Methodology*

Transboundary impacts were based on the hydrologic modeling conducted by Reclamation for the proposed action, as described above. This analysis considered any changes in the volume and frequency of flood releases south of the NIB from the IA and IOP. The biological conservation measures would be implemented within the U.S. at least 20 miles north of the NIB; thus, there would be no potential for an adverse impact to Mexico from this action, and it is not discussed below.

#### *No-Action Alternative*

It is anticipated that flood flow frequency and quantities would be reduced as additional water is used by the Upper Division States. This may result in some reduction of wildlife habitat through the reduction in flows reaching the Delta area. It is expected, however, that much of the existing habitat would remain as it is since most of the riparian habitat is composed of salt cedar, which would be fed by groundwater. No measurable impact is expected to sensitive marine species is expected.

#### *Proposed Action*

#### IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT

The potential for impacts to federally listed species in Mexico from this action was considered during the preparation of the *Supplemental Biological Assessment on Transboundary Effects in Mexico for Proposed Interim Surplus Criteria* (USBR 2001). As discussed above under Hydrology, the IA would result in a flood flow probability and magnitude that are generally equal to, or somewhat greater than the No-Action Alternative. It was therefore concluded that this action would have no potential impact on any federally listed species in Mexico.

ADOPTION OF INADVERTENT OVERRUN AND PAYBACK POLICY

In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered an average Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 66 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 16 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 35,811 AF.

In the evaluation of the comparison of the differences in the observed excess flows below Morelos Dam between the No Action and the IA that considered a Lower Basin Overrun Account Balance of 331 KAFY modeled conditions, in approximately 11.7 percent of instances where differences were observed, the differences were positive which represented an increase in the magnitude of excess flows. However, for the 75-year period of analysis, the average of the differences was a reduction of 219,539 AF.

This decrease would be unlikely to reduce the development of riparian vegetation within the Delta. Potential minor reductions in the frequency of excess flows below Morelos Dam resulting from the IOP would be unlikely to substantively reduce the amount of water available for groundwater recharge in the areas adjacent to the main channel of the Colorado River over an extended period of time. This is particularly true since Reclamation believes that groundwater recharge in these areas is more a result of percolation induced by agricultural irrigation, drainage water, and the more frequent, but lower-volume, excess flows that are attributable to unused water delivery orders (by users in the Lower Division States) that make it past Morelos Dam. Therefore, no substantive impacts to vegetation are anticipated.

It is anticipated that impacts to fish and wildlife species within the Delta area and within the Sea of Cortez would be negligible or non-existent. Habitat is expected to remain much as it is today, as described above, and there would be no appreciable change in habitat quality for fish and wildlife. The IOP would have no impact on special status species.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

***Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun Policy***

*No Forgiveness During Flood Release Alternative*

Impacts would be similar to those of the proposed action.

*Mitigation Measures*

No mitigation measures are proposed.

*Residual Impacts*

No residual impacts would occur.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

# **CHAPTER 4**

---

## **OTHER NEPA CONSIDERATIONS**

## 4.0 OTHER NEPA CONSIDERATIONS

### 4.1 REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

#### 4.1.1 Federal Statutes and Policies

In compliance with NEPA, this EIS is intended to provide decisionmakers and the public with information regarding the environmental impacts of the proposed action. Project compliance with other environmental laws, rules, and regulations that are applicable to the proposed action is discussed below.

*Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended* – Section 7 of the ESA requires Federal agencies to consult with the FWS to ensure that undertaking, funding, permitting, or authorizing an action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of listed species or destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat, as defined under the law. Reclamation initiated consultation with FWS in August, 2000 by transmitting the *Final Biological Assessment for Proposed Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements for California Water Plan Components and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River (Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary)* to FWS and requesting a formal consultation. The BA covered the IA water transfers up to 400 KAFY, as well as adoption of the ISG. FWS issued a Final BO in January, 2001 (a non-jeopardy opinion with reasonable and prudent measures for incidental take). These documents are included in Appendices D and E, respectively, of this EIS. The conservation measures that were developed by Reclamation and modified by FWS to fully reduce the impacts of the proposed water transfers to acceptable levels are included as part of the proposed action in this EIS. The BA and BO cover impacts on the River; any off-River impacts from use of the water are being addressed by HCPs and other plans and programs developed by the water user entities. For example, HCPs (e.g., the CVMSHCP and the San Diego Municipal Habitat Conservation Program) are in preparation and are anticipated to be permitted within the next 3 years (in approximately 2004).

*Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act of 1934, as amended* – This Act requires coordination with Federal and State wildlife agencies for the purpose of mitigating project-induced losses to wildlife resources. FWS recommendations for mitigating impacts to fish and wildlife resources (other than threatened and endangered species) were requested by Reclamation, but have not yet been received.

*National Wildlife Refuge System Administration Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 668dd)* – This Act provides for the administration and management of the national wildlife refuge system, including wildlife refuges, areas for the protection and conservation of fish and wildlife threatened with extinction, wildlife ranges, game ranges, wildlife management areas and waterfowl production areas. The biological conservation measures included as part of the proposed action are consistent with the goals of this Act.

*Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 (16 U.S.C. 703)* – This Act protects migratory birds by limiting the hunting, capturing, selling, purchasing, transporting, importing, exporting, killing, or possession of these birds or their nests or eggs. The specific migratory birds covered are identified in separate agreements between the U.S. and Great Britain, Mexico, and Japan. Subject

to limitations in the Act, the Secretary may adopt regulations determining the extent to which, if at all, hunting, capturing, selling, purchasing, transporting, importing, exporting, killing, or possession of these birds or their nests or eggs will be allowed. No such impacts to migratory birds would result from the proposed action. This aspect of the proposed action, including mitigation alternatives that could reduce impacts to migratory birds, is included in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

***Migratory Bird Conservation Act of 1929 (16 U.S.C. 715)*** - This Act, which was passed by Congress in 1929, protects migratory birds by creating the Migratory Bird Conservation Commission. The Commission's purpose is to consider and approve the purchase, rental, or other acquisition of any areas of land or water that may be recommended by the Secretary for the purpose of establishing sanctuaries for migratory birds. The establishment of habitat as part of the proposed biological conservation measures would be consistent with this Act.

***Bald Eagle Protection Act of 1940 (16 U.S.C. 4901-4918)*** - The Bald Eagle Protection Act imposes criminal and civil penalties on anyone in the U.S. or within its jurisdiction who, unless excepted, takes, possesses, sells, purchases, barter, offers to sell or purchase or barter, transports, exports or imports at any time or in any manner a bald or golden eagle, alive or dead; or any part, nest or egg of these eagles; or violates any permit or regulations issued under the Act. If compatible with the preservation of bald and golden eagles, the Secretary may issue regulations authorizing the taking, possession and transportation of these eagles for scientific or exhibition purposes, for religious purposes of Indian Tribes or for the protection of wildlife, agricultural or other interests. No adverse impacts to bald eagles would result from the proposed action; thus, it would be consistent with this Act.

***Section 176, Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7506)*** - The primary objective of the Clean Air Act is to establish Federal standards for air pollutants from stationary and mobile sources and to work with the States to regulate polluting emissions. The Act is designed to improve air quality in areas of the country that do not meet Federal standards and to prevent significant deterioration in areas where air quality exceeds those standards. Most emissions related to the proposed action are expected to be minimal and consistent with the standards established by the Clean Air Act. However, it is possible that mitigated emissions from large construction activities proposed within the SCAB project region could exceed air pollutant thresholds established by the SCAQMD, which would not be consistent with the Act. The potential exists for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project to produce significant amounts of windblown dust (PM<sub>10</sub>) from the exposed shoreline of the Salton Sea. If these emissions were to contribute to an exceedance of a PM<sub>10</sub> ambient air quality standard, they would not be consistent with this Act.

***General Conformity Rule, 40 CFR, Part 51, subpart W*** - This rule requires that Federal projects or projects receiving Federal funding conform to State Implementation Plans developed for the purpose of reaching attainment of national ambient air quality standards. Section 3.11 of this EIS provides an analysis of compliance with the General Conformity Rule.

***Clean Water Act of 1972, as amended*** - Section 404 of the Clean Water Act identifies conditions under which a permit is required for construction projects that result in the discharge of fill or dredged materials into waters of the U.S. Construction activities associated with implementation of the proposed action, including implementation of biological conservation

measures may require a permit under Section 404, depending on the location and nature of the construction.

***River and Harbor Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 401 et seq.)*** - This Act protects the public's right to free navigation in navigable waters of the U.S. as described by the USACE section 10/404 implementing regulations at 33 CFR Part 329. The Act also prohibits unauthorized construction in navigable waters of the U.S. Reclamation will comply with this order, as necessary, for implementation of the biological conservation measures.

***National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended*** - Federally funded undertakings that have the potential to impact historic properties are subject to Section 106 of the NHPA. Under this Act, Federal agencies are responsible for the identification, management, and nomination to the National Register of Historic Places of cultural resources that would be impacted by Federal actions. Reclamation's compliance with this Act is described in section 3.9.

***American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 U.S.C. 1996)*** - The American Indian Religious Freedom Act establishes as U.S. policy, the protection and preservation for American Indians of their inherent right to freely believe, express, and practice their traditional religions, which includes, but is not limited to, access to sites, use and possession of sacred objects, and the freedom to worship through ceremonial and traditional rites. Federal agencies are required to make a good faith effort to learn about Indian religious practices, consult with Indian leaders and religious practitioners and consider any adverse impacts on Indian religious practices during decision making. Implementation of the proposed IA, IOP, and biological conservation measures would not conflict with these requirements.

***Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (24 U.S.C. 3001)*** - Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act assigns ownership to Native Americans of human burials and associated grave goods, which are excavated or discovered on Federal or tribal lands. It requires federally sponsored museums to conduct inventories of their collections, and requires a 30-day delay in project work when human remains are discovered on Federal lands. Implementation of the IA and IOP have no potential to disturb human remains or associated grave goods. Further review for compliance of the biological conservation measures would occur prior to their implementation.

***Antiquities Act (16 U.S.C. 431)*** - The Antiquities Act of 1906 provides for the protection of historic and prehistoric remains or any object of antiquity on Federal lands; establishes criminal penalties for unauthorized destruction or appropriation of antiquities; and authorizes scientific investigation of antiquities on Federal land, subject to permit and regulations. The proposed Federal action would be in compliance with this Act.

***Archaeological Resources Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 470)*** - The Archaeological Resources Policy Act of 1979 provides for the protection of archaeological resources on public and Indian lands. Protection of archaeological resources, under the guidelines of this Act, includes consideration of excavation and removal of resources, enforcement of the Act, and confidentiality of information concerning the nature and location of archaeological resources. It also provides substantial criminal and civil penalties for those who violate the terms of the Act. The proposed Federal action would be in compliance with this Act.

***Farmland Protection Policy Act of 1981*** - The purpose of the Farmland Protection Policy Act is to minimize the extent to which Federal programs contribute to the unnecessary conversion of farmland to nonagricultural uses. The Act also stipulates that Federal programs be compatible with State, local, and private efforts to protect farmland. There is a potential for agricultural land to be converted to habitat under the proposed biological conservation measures. IID's water conservation actions include the possibility of fallowing farmland. No other aspects of the proposed action would result in the loss of farmland or the removal of farmland from protection.

***Executive Order 11988, Floodplain Management, May 24, 1977*** - This Executive Order requires avoiding or minimizing harm associated with the occupancy or modification of a floodplain. The proposed action would involve the creation of backwaters or habitat within the historic floodplain of the lower portion of the Colorado River. No other sites would be biologically suitable for mitigating potential impacts from the IA to threatened and endangered species, and the type of mitigation proposed would not adversely impact the functions of the floodplain.

***Executive Order 11990, Protection of Wetlands, May 24, 1977*** - This Executive Order provides for protection of wetlands through avoidance or minimization of adverse impacts. As discussed in section 3.2, Biological Resources, the IA has the potential to adversely impact wetlands, although the biological conservation measures identified in this EIS would effectively minimize these impacts.

***Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, February 11, 1994*** - This order directs agencies to identify and address, as appropriate, disproportionately high and adverse human health and environmental impacts of their programs, policies, and activities on minority and low-income populations. As noted in section 3.8 of this EIS, a potential economic impact could occur if the reduction in power generation at Headgate results in a need for BIA to purchase power on the open market to meet tribal energy demands, and the open market power cost results in higher rates charged by BIA to the Tribes. An analysis of potential effects related to local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California that could occur in the IID and Salton Sea areas identified two possible disproportionate effects - one to low-income and minority farm workers that could be displaced by fallowing by IID, and potential disproportionate impacts to Hispanic populations near the Salton Sea and within the Salton Sea Air Basin from windblown dust from exposed Salton Sea sediments.

***Executive Order 13007, Sacred Sites, 1996*** - This order requires all Executive Branch agencies that have responsibility for the management of Federal lands will, where practicable, permitted by law, and not clearly inconsistent with essential agency functions, provide access to Indian sacred sites for ceremonial use by Indian religious practitioners and will avoid adversely impacting the integrity of these sites. When possible, Federal agencies must also maintain the confidentiality of sacred sites. Implementation of the IA, IOP, and biological conservation measures would not conflict with the requirements of this Act.

## **4.2 CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

The Council on Environmental Quality's regulations (40 CFR § 1500-1508) implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA define cumulative impacts as the following:

the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time (40 CFR § 1508.7).

Cumulative impacts refer to two or more individual impacts that, when considered together, are significant or that compound or increase other environmental impacts. Cumulative impacts can be categorized as additive and interactive. An additive impact results from additions from one kind of source either through time or space. An interactive impact results from more than one kind of source.

This section addresses the cumulative impacts of the proposed action combined with other regional water supply or closely related projects in the region. A list approach was used to identify these closely related projects that could result in cumulatively significant impacts. These projects are briefly described below.

#### **4.2.1 Projects Considered in the Cumulative Impact Analysis**

Numerous past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects have been identified due to the large geographic area considered in this EIS. This EIS, however, addresses only those projects that have the potential to contribute to a cumulative impact when combined with the proposed action. The projects considered for cumulative analysis in this EIS are as follows.

##### ***Interim Surplus Guidelines***

###### *Project Description*

As discussed in section 1.2.3, in February, 2001 Reclamation implemented the ISG (formerly referred to as Interim Surplus Criteria), which identify when the Secretary may make Colorado River water available for delivery to the States of Arizona, California, and Nevada in excess of the normal 7.5 MAFY apportionment. These guidelines, which define when surplus water is available for a period of 15 years, were adopted pursuant to Article III(3)(b) of the *Criteria for Coordinated Long-Range Operation of the Colorado River Reservoirs Pursuant to the Colorado River Basin Project Act of September 30, 1968* (LROC). The ISG will be in effect through calendar year 2015, for determinations made for calendar year 2016 and applied each year as part of the AOP. The guidelines will be able to afford mainstream users of Colorado River water, particularly those in California who currently utilize surplus water, a greater degree of predictability with respect to the likely existence, or lack thereof, of a Lake Mead surplus determination in a given year. The guidelines will facilitate California's transition to a reduced supply of Colorado River water. A Final EIS has been released that assesses the impacts of these guidelines (USBR 2000) and a ROD has been approved (*Federal Register*, Vol. 66, No. 17, January 25, 2001, Notices).

The ISG is critical to the overall implementation of the IA and QSA since the ISG define the process by which surplus water can be used to partially offset the impact of the reduction of California's use of Colorado River water to the States' normal year level. Implementation of the IA and QSA are critical, as the ISG will stay effective only if the QSA and associate agreements

are executed by December 31, 2002, and/or California meets the “benchmark” reductions in Colorado River water use as specified in the ROD. It is anticipated that once the ISG period is completed, California will be able to limit the States’ use of Colorado River water to its apportionment of 4.4 MAFY in a normal year without the benefit of special surplus criteria.

With the implementation of the ISG, California has a higher probability of receiving Colorado River water in excess of the State’s 4.4 MAF normal year apportionment from 2001 to 2015. After 2016, the likelihood of surplus water being available would be diminished (USBR 2000b). By this time, however, most IA and QSA components would be in place, and the impacted agencies would likely have the capabilities to meet customer water demands within California’s allocation of 4.4 MAF.

*Environmental Impacts*

A ROD was signed in January 2001, and the ISG became effective on February 25, 2001. Reclamation determined that the small changes in probabilities of occurrence of flows that could impact some resources are within Reclamation’s current operational regime and authorities under Federal law. Specific mitigation measures were identified for threatened and endangered species (razorback sucker and other native fish) through the 2000 BA, which also addressed the IA water transfers.

***Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Program***

*Project Description*

The MSCP is described in section 1.5. The IA is one of the projects whose impacts to the lower portion of the Colorado River is covered by the MSCP.

*Environmental Impacts*

An EIS/EIR and BA are being prepared to analyze the impacts of the program. Reclamation and FWS are the lead agencies under NEPA, and MWD is the lead agency under CEQA.

The MSCP is intended to have a beneficial impact on habitat along the lower portion of the Colorado River. Although impacts from the MSCP are yet to be identified, it is likely that most impacts will consist of short-term, localized construction impacts, which may include impacts to air quality, noise, water quality, geology and soils, and biological resources. Long-term impacts may include the removal of agricultural land from production and impacts to cultural resources, depending on the location of the sites selected for restoration. The MSCP was not included in the cumulative impact modeling analysis because none of the conceptual ‘covered’ projects are proposed and considered reasonably foreseeable from a NEPA perspective.

***Palo Verde Irrigation District Land Management, Crop Rotation and Water Supply Program***

*Project Description*

This program is described in section 1.5.

### *Environmental Impacts*

A Draft EIR assessing the impacts of this program was released by PVID in May 2002, and a Final EIR was issued in September 2002. The PVID Board filed a Notice of Determination on September 18, 2002. Environmental impacts include long-term changes associated with hydrology, water supply, and socioeconomics. This program would require the change in point of diversion of Colorado River water of up to 111 KAFY from Palo Verde Diversion Dam to Lake Havasu, resulting in less flow in the reach from Parker Dam to Palo Verde Diversion Dam. These impacts could be additive to the water transfers described in this EIS, or could substitute for a portion of the transfers if they are not fully implemented. Reclamation's cumulative analysis of River impacts (Tables 4.2-1 and 4.2-2) included this transfer. The Palo Verde Valley has no hydrologic connection to the Salton Sea and thus a decrease in water applied to the PVID service area would not impact inflow to the Sea (personal communication, Jan Matusak, MWD, December 10, 2002).

### *All-American Canal Lining*

#### *Project Description*

This project is described in general terms in sections 1.5 and 1.6. IID obtains water from the 82-mile long AAC, which diverts water from the Colorado River at Imperial Dam. The preferred alternative identified in the Final EIS/EIR for the All-American Canal Lining Project (USBR and IID 1994) is to construct a new, parallel canal from one mile west of Pilot Knob to Drop 3, a distance of 23 miles. The centerline of the new canal would be offset from the old centerline of the original canal by a distance of 300 to 600 feet, depending on terrain, ease of construction, and location of existing structures. Operation and maintenance roads would be 20 feet wide to match existing canal roads.

Excavation of 25 million cubic yards of earth would be required. Excess material would be placed in rows along the new canal. An estimated 530 acres of new right-of-way would be required, all of which is under Federal control. Other land disturbances would include a 10-acre concrete batch plant and three, 5-acre staging areas, all of which would be on previously disturbed lands. Power lines would be relocated as required. Actual construction would last approximately three years.

A variety of mitigation measures have been incorporated into the project, including establishing 43 acres of honey mesquite and cottonwood/willow and one acre of marsh, restoring shelter for juvenile fish by constructing artificial reefs in the canal, replacing and protecting habitat for special status species and to help maintain the fishery for recreational fishing, and avoiding cultural resources sites where feasible.

The canal would be in service year-round, as at the present, and would be operated at as high a water level as possible to maximize power generation at the drop structures. The old canal would be retained for emergency use. Pending final design, the canal lining project could reduce the regulatory storage capacity.

*Environmental Impacts*

A Final EIS/EIR for the All-American Canal Lining Project was released in March 1994. Environmental impacts were identified in the following areas: groundwater, water quality, biological resources (wetland habitat including wetlands along the canal and along the impacted reach of the Colorado River, terrestrial habitat, and special status species), canal fisheries, air quality, cultural resources, hydroelectric power, and socioeconomics. A ROD was prepared and signed by the Lower Colorado Region's Regional Director on July 29, 1994. On November 22, 1999, Reclamation determined that the EIS and ROD continued to meet the requirements of NEPA.

*Coachella Canal Lining Project*

*Project Description*

This project is discussed in general terms in sections 1.5 and 1.6. CVWD obtains water from the 122-mile long Coachella Canal, which diverts water from the AAC. The preferred alternative identified in the Final EIS/EIR for the Coachella Canal Lining Project (USBR and CVWD 2001) is to line the existing unlined section of the canal using conventional construction methods while diverting water around each section. Lining would occur between siphons 7 and 14 and siphon 15 and 32, a distance of approximately 33 miles.

Other land disturbances associated with construction would include a 10-acre concrete batch plant and one 5-acre staging area. Existing, unpaved roads would be used for construction activities. Actual construction would take two years. The lined canal would continue to be operated on a year-round basis.

*Environmental Impacts*

A revised and updated Draft EIS/EIR for the Coachella Canal Lining Project was circulated for public review by Reclamation and CVWD in September 2000; a Final EIS/EIR was released in April 2001, the FEIR was certified by CVWD in May 2001, and a ROD was signed March 27, 2002. Environmental impacts were identified in the following areas: biological resources (including marsh/aquatic, desert riparian, and terrestrial habitat, along with special status species), large mammal escape, canal fisheries, cultural resources, and air quality.

*Rule for Offstream Storage*

*Proposed Project*

This project is described in section 1.2.3.

*Environmental Impacts*

Impacts of this rule were assessed at a programmatic level in an EA. No significant environmental impacts requiring mitigation were identified, although Reclamation will conduct the appropriate project level of NEPA analysis to identify potential impacts associated with all specific SIRAs when they are presented to the Secretary. As described in section 1.5.2, Reclamation, AWBA, SNWA, and CRC are in the process of executing a SIRA for storage of 1.2

MAF of Colorado River water for the benefit of SNWA. Reclamation and SNWA completed the EA for the SIRA in June 2002 and a Finding of No Significant Impact was completed by Reclamation on June 6, 2002.

Any agreement for offstream storage would require change in points of diversion from the Colorado River. Depending on the entities involved, this change in point of diversion may or may not result in a change in River flows. For example, in the event that MWD and AWBA enter into an agreement for offstream storage, there would be changes in points of diversion from or to the MWD facilities to the CAWCD facilities, although, as both are located in Lake Havasu, there would not be a reduction in River flows. Under the SIRA for the benefit of SNWA, there would be changes in points of diversion from or to Lake Mead and Lake Havasu, respectively, and a subsequent increase or reduction in river flows between Hoover Dam and Lake Havasu. Arizona State law has established a cumulative annual maximum of 100 KAF of recovery for the States of California and Nevada. Currently, the AWBA is believed to be the only storing entity in prospective offstream storage agreements involving entities in Arizona, California, and Nevada.

### ***Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program***

#### *Project Description*

This project is described in section 1.5.2.

#### *Environmental Impacts*

To achieve future reduction goals, a variety of salinity control methods are being investigated. Environmental impacts would depend on the methods implemented and site locations. Existing salinity control measures under this program will prevent over a half-million ton of salt per year from reaching the River (DOI 1999).

### ***Coachella Valley Water Management Plan (Non-IA/QSA Part)***

#### *Project Description*

CVWD prepared the CVWMP (CVWD 2000) to provide an overall program of managing its surface and groundwater resources in the future. The objectives of this plan include eliminating groundwater overdraft and its associated adverse impacts, such as groundwater storage reduction, declining groundwater levels, land subsidence and water quality degradation and maximizing conjunctive use opportunities.

The overall plan involves a number of actions to reduce the current overdraft of groundwater in the Coachella Valley through increased use of Colorado River water (reducing the requirement to pump groundwater) and various recycling and conservation measures to reuse or decrease the consumption of water. The impacts of the overall CVWMP were addressed in a PEIR (CVWD 2002). A substantial portion of the additional water to be used from the Colorado River is associated with the implementation of the IA and QSA. Other elements of the CVWMP are not dependent upon the implementation of the IA/QSA and are described below. Water would be gained through non-QSA/IA related activities of the CVWMP, including recycled water,

desalted agricultural drain water, municipal and industrial conservation, and golf course conservation.

Implementing these elements of the CVWMP would involve construction of various facilities for treatment of water and development of additional policies to implement increased conservation. Implementation of the CVWMP may also result in additional water from other transfers not related to the IA and QSA. This includes a potential transfer of up to 100 KAFY of SWP water.

*Environmental Impacts*

A Notice of Preparation (NOP) was originally filed with the State Clearinghouse in November 1995. A revised NOP was issued in March 2000 to incorporate the changes to the project brought about by the Colorado River allocation negotiations. The Draft PEIR was released in June 2002, and the Final PEIR was issued in September 2002. The CVWD Board certified the document in October 2002.

Potential environmental impacts of the CVWMP are expected to consist of both short-term construction impacts and long-term impacts. Short-term, construction-related impacts might include impacts to biological resources, air quality, transportation, and noise. Other impacts could include increased agricultural return flows and decreased water quality to drains that empty into the Salton Sea from the Coachella Valley, increased salinity in the groundwater, and impacts to biological and cultural resources.

***Salton Sea Restoration Project***

*Project Description*

This project is described in section 1.5.2.

*Environmental Impacts*

A draft EIR/EIS was issued in January 2000 (USBR and SSA 2000), which evaluated alternative methods of restoring the Salton Sea. A revised alternatives document and modeling and impact analyses are currently being prepared. The document is currently scheduled to come out in November 2002.

***Total Maximum Daily Load Program***

*Project Description*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Clean Water Act, the Colorado River Regional Board identified and ranked "impaired waterbodies" for which TMDLs need to be established. The Board will develop and adopt an Implementation Plan for each TMDL/water body combination and identify implementing actions, monitoring and surveillance for compliance, and technical and economic feasibility. The RWQCB has identified the Salton Sea and its tributaries (i.e., New River, Alamo River, Imperial Valley drains, Palo Verde outfall drain, CVSC) as quality limited waters. The Salton Sea Watershed has also been identified as a priority watershed.

*Environmental Impacts*

Implementation of the TMDLs is expected to improve the quality of the individual water quality limited waterbodies and the Salton Sea.

***Brawley, California Constructed Wetlands Demonstration Project***

*Project Description*

This project is described in section 1.5.2.

*Environmental Impacts*

Implementation of this project would improve the quality of flow to the Salton Sea from the Imperial Valley. Both wetlands are designed to remove silt from inflows passing through a sedimentation basin and reduce nutrient loads, pesticide/herbicide toxicity, and selenium concentrations as water flows through a series of shallow ponds. Wetlands can remove significant amounts of nitrogen (up to 80 or 90 percent) and less phosphorus (on the order of 30 to 40 percent).

**4.2.2 Cumulative Impacts by Resource**

***Hydrology/Water Quality/Water Supply***

As discussed in section 3.1.2, several hydrologic operational scenarios were modeled to evaluate changes to the Colorado River system resulting from implementation of the IA, ISG, and other future actions. Specific to the cumulative analysis were the following scenarios:

- Baseline for Cumulative Analysis (the future assuming that neither the ISG nor water transfers per the IA take place); and
- Cumulative Analysis (the future assuming that the ISG, IA water transfers, and the PVID Land Management, Crop Rotation, and Water Supply Program [PVID Program] take place).

Comparison of the “Baseline for Cumulative Analysis” to the “Cumulative Analysis” scenario will provide a means to evaluate cumulative impacts from past, present, and future actions. Specifically, this comparison will measure the relative impact of the IA, ISG, and the PVID Program. In the following discussions about hydrologic changes, whenever possible changes due to the ISG versus the IA, versus PVID Program actions are differentiated.

Like the proposed action, the Rule for Offstream Storage could impact both flows and reservoir levels within the Colorado River from Lake Powell to the SIB. The exact impacts would depend on the amounts of transferred water and the location of the diversion points impacted. Reclamation analyzed the potential effects of offstream storage and development and release of ICUA on water surface elevations in the riverine reaches and reservoirs of the Lower Colorado River for the proposed storage and interstate release agreement referenced in section 1.2.3. That analysis is included in the EA for the Agreement dated February 17, 2002, that was prepared for the storage and interstate release agreement, and assumes Arizona’s or Nevada’s unused basic

and/or surplus apportionments would be delivered from Lake Mead downstream to Lake Havasu for diversion by CAP intakes, conveyed through CAP facilities, and stored offstream by AWBA. This storing action for the benefit of SNWA would have the same effect on the river as if Arizona was diverting water from Lake Havasu for direct use or storing water for intrastate purposes. The EA released February 17, 2002 for the storage and interstate release agreement states there would be no change in water surface elevations of Lake Mead or the river reaches between Hoover Dam and Lake Havasu. Storage of a maximum of 200 KAFY would be equivalent to a maximum of 0.78 foot of water in Lake Mead. This amount of water released from Hoover Dam and delivered downstream to Lake Havasu for storage in Arizona would be equivalent to the following maximum increments of water in the flow column: 0.24 foot below Hoover Dam, 0.34 foot at Willow Beach, and 0.24 foot at Topock Gorge. The storing action will not change or affect the water surface elevations of Lake Mohave or Lake Havasu as their operational levels are controlled. The storing action would be within normal operating ranges for reservoirs and river reaches. To develop ICUA in the future, Arizona would reduce its order of Colorado River water by the amount requested by Nevada, and that amount would remain in Lake Mead for diversion by SNWA facilities. No change in reservoir operation is needed to develop Arizona ICUA for delivery to SNWA. The ICUA would be within reservoir capacity and would be diverted by SNWA or delivered downstream. Retrieval of the maximum of 100 KAFY of ICUA, from Lake Mead would be equivalent to 0.05 foot of reservoir water. When an amount of ICUA is diverted by SNWA facilities at Lake Mead, there would be an equivalent decrease in flows below Hoover Dam to Lake Havasu. The corresponding maximum decrease in water surface elevation of the river would be 0.12 foot below Hoover Dam, 0.17 foot at Willow Beach, and 0.12 foot at Topock Gorge. The action of retrieving ICUA will not change or affect the water surface elevations of Lake Mohave or Lake Havasu as their operational levels are controlled. This action would be within normal operating ranges for reservoirs and river reaches. The small increments of water nor the decreases in water surface elevations below Hoover Dam are not significant effects on the environment. The FEIS for the ISG and this EIS analyzed proposed depletion schedules that simulate the Colorado River water demands for the Lower Division States during the period of offstream storage from 2002-2016.

Surplus water used to store water offstream for SNWA could cause a minor reduction in the quantity of flood control releases that otherwise might reach Mexico. Reclamation's FPEA for the offstream storage rule, dated November 1999, notes that flood control releases that reach Mexico are in excess of U.S. needs, reflect regional climatic conditions, and are not a guaranteed or dependable water supply below the international boundary. Computer modeling conducted as part of the environmental compliance for the rule projected that offstream storage of 1.2 MAF of water over a 12-year storage period would reduce the average annual quantity of flood control releases available to Mexico by 23 KAFY from 1999-2015. Reclamation does not consider this to be a significant effect on excess flows to Mexico. Modeling for the ISG for the period 2002-2016 indicate the occurrence of excess flows exceeding 250 KAF in any year is 24.5 percent for baseline conditions (one year in four), and 21.3 percent (one year in five) for the ISG period. The Arizona and Nevada apportionments that could be stored for interstate purposes were included in this modeling (FEIS for the Colorado River Interim Surplus Criteria, December 2000). Table 4.2-1 and Table 4.2-2 detail the expected combined impacts of the ISG, IA, IOP, and PVID Program, which would be similar, and in addition, to impacts resulting from the Offstream Storage Rule.

### *Water Quality*

In terms of water quality the proposed action could result in higher salinity levels (as much as 1 mg/L ) below Hoover Dam and Parker Dam. At Imperial Dam, the IA could result in higher salinity levels, as much as 8 mg/L. Cumulative modeling results show that the combined ISG, IA, and PVID Program would have no significant impact at Hoover Dam and Parker Dam. However, at Imperial Dam, the Cumulative Analysis Conditions would tend to cause a reduction in salinity. In other words, the Cumulative Analysis scenario would reduce the burden on future salinity control projects. These results show that the tendency of the water transfers to increase salinity would be more than compensated for by other actions included in the Cumulative Analysis Conditions.

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID would undertake conservation actions that have the potential to reduce inflows to the Salton Sea. Depending on how the conservation is accomplished, the impact on inflows from IID could range from essentially no change (all fallowing, with additional fallowing to compensate for reduced inflows) to a reduction of as much as 300 KAFY. Under the maximum impact scenario (300 KAFY conserved and all transferred out of the valley), the reduced inflow would increase salinity to as high as 163,500 mg/L by the end of the 75 year study period, and reduce water surface elevations to about -250 feet over the same period (personal communication, Paul Weghorst, USBR, 12/03/01). The detailed analysis of the full range of IID's conservation alternatives and their impacts on the Salton Sea may be found in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. In addition to the water conserved for transfer purposes, additional conservation by IID would be required to comply with IID's Priority 3a cap on diversions and the IOP. These actions could have additional effects on reduced inflow to the Salton Sea. The CVWMP could exacerbate these impacts; while the program would increase agricultural return flows, it would decrease water quality to drains emptying into the Salton Sea.

Programs such as TMDL, the SSRP, the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program, and Brawley California Wetland Project would act to ameliorate water quality degradation to the Sea, by removing salts from the Sea itself or by limiting the inflow of salts, pesticides and nutrients from agricultural drains.

Within the CVWD service area, recharge with Colorado River water is anticipated to increase salinity of the Upper Valley aquifer and the salinity of groundwater near recharge basins. Recharge using Colorado River water could also introduce perchlorate to CVWD groundwater. Other projects envisioned in the CVWMP could exacerbate these impacts. Programs such as the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program would help ameliorate water quality degradation.

### *Biological Resources*

#### *Colorado River*

Implementing the cumulative projects would result in a slight lowering of reservoir levels and River levels below Parker Dam. Most of the impacts to aquatic and riparian vegetation would be associated with the IA and would be realized between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam; these

**Table 4.2-1. Projected Trends in Reservoir Levels  
Baseline for Cumulative Analysis vs. Cumulative Analysis**

LAKE POWELL	<p>With implementation of the IA, ISG, and PVID actions, Lake Powell water levels would more frequently be lower from year 2002 to year 2025 than under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis condition. The higher (90th percentile) reservoir levels are similar for both the Cumulative Condition and Baseline for Cumulative. The median (50th percentile) water level of Lake Powell would be lower during and immediately after the interim surplus period but after several decades water levels would be the same as those under baseline conditions. These lower water elevations are due primarily to the ISG (USBR 2000b), offset to a minor degree by the impact of the changes anticipated under the IA. When the reservoir is very low (the 10th percentile) under the cumulative analysis condition, the reservoir could be as much as 12 feet lower than would occur under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis.</p>
LAKE MEAD	<p><i>Elevation to Efficiently Produce Electricity (1083 feet msl)</i> Under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis, during the years 2002 to 2015 there would be a 95 percent probability that elevations in Lake Mead would be greater than that needed to produce electricity. This would decrease to a 56 percent probability after the year 2015. Under the Cumulative Analysis condition the probability that Lake Mead would be above elevation 1083 is somewhat lower. During the years 2002 to 2015 there would be a 90 percent probability that Lake Mead would be above 1083 msl. This would decrease to a 56 percent of the time after the year 2015. The implications of this impact are addressed in section 4.2, Hydroelectric Power.</p> <p><i>Elevation to Support SNWA's 1050 intake</i> Under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis, during the years 2002 to 2018, there would be a 100 percent probability that Lake Mead would exceed elevation 1050 feet msl. This would decrease to a 60 percent probability after the year 2018. Trends under the Cumulative Analysis condition are similar, there would be a 100 percent probability, for years 2002 to 2018, that water elevations in Lake Mead would exceed elevation 1050 feet msl; this would decrease to a 60 percent probability after the year 2018. During years 2018 to 2040, under the Cumulative Condition, the probability that reservoir elevations would be above elevation 1050 is less (albeit only slightly) than under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis. Thus in the Cumulative Analysis condition SNWA's 1050 intake would be less reliable.</p> <p><i>Elevation to Support SNWA's 1000 intake</i> Under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis, during years 2002 through 2049, modeling shows that there would be a 100 percent probability that Lake Mead levels would be greater than necessary to operate SNWA's second water intake (1000 feet msl). After year 2049, Lake Mead elevation is projected to decline and there would be a 6 percent probability that the reservoir would fall below 1000 feet msl. Under the Cumulative Analysis condition the probability that Lake Mead would be above elevation 1000 is consistently lower. During years 2002 to 2049, under the Cumulative Condition, the probability that reservoir elevations would be above elevation 1000 msl would be 93 percent. This probability would decrease to 85 percent after the year 2049. Thus in the Cumulative Analysis condition SNWA's second intake would be less reliable.</p>
For more information refer to Appendix G.	

**Table 4.2-2. Projected Flows of the Lower Portion of the Colorado River  
Baseline for Cumulative Analysis vs. Cumulative Analysis**

(All numbers rounded and in MAFY)

<i>River Reach</i>	
GLEN CANYON TO HOOVER DAM	
	Flows from Glen Canyon Dam to Lake Mead would be reduced, primarily as a result of implementing the ISG (USBR 2000b). The IA partly offsets reduced flow from Glen Canyon to Hoover Dam. Overall releases from Lake Powell are reduced no more than 2 percent from implementation of the IA, ISG, and PVID Program.
HOOVER DAM TO PARKER DAM	
	Annual flow volumes in this reach would be greater under the Cumulative Analysis condition than under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis condition during the 15-year interim period through 2016. Cumulative Analysis conditions would increase flows above the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis by up to 6 percent. The difference is primarily the result of the ISG on the river system, offset to a minor degree by the impact of the changes anticipated under the IA (USBR 2000b). Beyond the 15-year interim period, the annual flow volumes under the Cumulative Analysis are essentially the same (within 1 percent) as those under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis conditions.
PARKER DAM TO IMPERIAL DAM	
<i>At Headgate Rock Dam</i>	The modeled annual flow volumes in this reach under the Cumulative Analysis would decline gradually between 2002 and 2016, as the water transfers take effect and certain amounts of California's water are diverted from Lake Havasu rather than at Imperial Dam. Flows would be as much as 498 KAF less. The difference would result primarily from the proposed IA and the proposed 111 KAF PVID Program. The ISG does not impact this reach of the river significantly.
<i>Below Palo Verde Diversion Dam</i>	The modeled annual flow volumes in this reach under the Cumulative Analysis would decline gradually between 2002 and 2016, as the water transfers take effect and certain amounts of California's water are diverted from Lake Havasu rather than at Imperial Dam. For all years modeled, annual flows under the Cumulative Analysis would be less than annual flows under the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis. Flows would be as much as 388 KAF less. The difference would result primarily from the proposed IA. The ISG does not impact this reach of the river significantly.
For more information refer to Appendix C and G.	

impacts and mitigating conservation measures are documented in the BO for the IA (FWS 2001). There would also be a decrease in water levels from Parker Dam to the Palo Verde Diversion Dam, which would result in more impacts to aquatic and riparian vegetation than anticipated under the IA. The slight decrease in reservoir levels would also have a small impact to fisheries.

Implementation of the MSCP is expected to result in a long-term beneficial impact to fish and wildlife species through the provision of additional habitat. As described under the biological conservation measures component of the proposed action, there may be short-term impacts associated with the actual restoration process, including disturbance to wildlife due to noise and human disturbance as well as potential short term turbidity and sedimentation. Because these impacts would be short term and likely would not occur at the same time and in the same place, they are not considered cumulatively significant.

Reclamation prepared a BA and consulted with FWS as part of the environmental compliance for the Final Rule (Appendix C of Reclamation FPEA for the offstream storage rule, October 1999). The proposed action is consistent with Scenarios 1, 2 and 3 as described and evaluated in the BA. Reclamation concluded that the identified scenarios:

- will have no effect on the American peregrine falcon, bald eagle, desert tortoise, flat-tailed horned lizard, brown pelican, and Colorado squawfish;
- are not likely to adversely effect the razorback sucker, bonytail chub, Yuma clapper rail, or southwestern willow flycatcher. Effects on these species are expected to be discountable or insignificant and a take of the species is not expected to occur; and
- will not adversely modify critical habitat for the razorback sucker and bonytail chub in the Lower Colorado River.

Reclamation also determined that the storage and retrieval scenarios would not inhibit or diminish Reclamation's ability to implement the provisions and terms and conditions of the Biological and Conference Opinion on Lower Colorado River Operations and Maintenance, nor have any effect on the efforts by the LCRMSCP or others to obtain water for fish and wildlife. Reclamation agreed to accelerate conservation efforts for the bonytail chub and manage flood control releases to provide freshening flows through FWS refuges. FWS concurred with Reclamation's determinations of effect during informal consultation for the Final Rule concluded on August 19, 1998 (Appendix C of Reclamation FPEA for the offstream storage rule, October 1999).

Reclamation notified FWS, by memorandum dated August 1, 2001, that the Proposed Action/Preferred Alternative is consistent with the previously evaluated scenarios, that no additional impacts on threatened and endangered species would occur, and that no further consultation was necessary. The estimated recovery period of ICUA has shifted into the future from that originally identified in the BA and consultation, and as a result, the future recovery of ICUA will be included as a covered action in the LCRMSCP.

Reclamation also consulted with the National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Region by letter dated June 22, 1998. Since the U.S. has no authority or discretion regarding the flow of water to the Colorado River delta, a section 7 consultation on the potential effects of its lower Colorado River operations and maintenance on the endangered Totoaba was not required.

Likewise, because actions under the proposed Rule will not change the delivery of treaty water to Mexico, Reclamation determined that section 7 consultation on the Totoaba is not required on the proposed Rule. This consultation included the BA analyzing the effects from the most likely storage and retrieval scenarios.

*Coachella Valley Water District*

Implementation of the remainder of the CVWMP would involve the potential for disturbance of biological resources, including creosote scrub and desert wash vegetation, through construction of pipelines, reservoirs, and other facilities associated with the conservation of water within the CVWD service area. It is anticipated that these impacts, along with those from the elements of the CVWMP that are also considered part of the IA, would be mitigated on a site-by-site basis and would not be cumulatively significant.

*Imperial Irrigation District*

Lining the AAC and Coachella Canal has the potential for localized impacts to wetland habitat due to the reduction in seepage that would result. There is also a potential for wildlife to enter the canals and not be able to escape from the canals. Each of the respective environmental documents for these projects has provided measures to mitigate these site-specific impacts, and they would not contribute to a cumulative impact in the project area.

No other substantial impacts that could contribute to a cumulative impact have been identified within the IID service area.

*Salton Sea*

If implemented, the SSRP would be expected to result in a beneficial impact through the retention of the fish and wildlife values of the Sea. The feasibility and overall impact of this restoration is not known with certainty at this time pending additional studies and a revised Salton Sea Document.

*Hydroelectric Power*

Power is the last priority in regard to river operations as stated in project-specific legislation, and under the Law of the River (described in Chapter 1, section 1.2.2). Reclamation is the Federal agency authorized to generate hydroelectric power at Hoover, Davis, and Parker powerplants. BIA is the Federal agency authorized to generate hydroelectric power at Headgate Rock powerplant. Hydroelectric power production can be considered in terms of capacity and energy. As described in section 3.3, capacity of a hydroelectric plant is a function of the operational strategies of the upstream and downstream reservoirs, and energy is a function of the amount of water through the turbines or powerplant. Therefore, any long-term change to River operations, including reservoir levels, dam releases, or change in points of delivery of water may impact hydroelectric power production. The cumulative projects that may change River operations, including reservoir levels, dam releases, or change in points of delivery of Colorado River above and beyond the proposed project include the ISG, PVID Program, and the Rule for Offstream Storage (the change in delivery of Colorado River water due to AAC and Coachella Canal Lining Projects is considered part of the proposed action).

Implementation of these projects could ultimately result in water transfers up to a cumulative total of 1.574 MAFY (the amount considered within the Biological Assessment for the Interim Surplus Criteria, USBR 2000a). Depending on the specific locations of the changed points of diversions may increase hydroelectric power and therefore have a beneficial impact at some facilities, or decrease hydroelectric power and therefore have a negative impact at other hydroelectric power facilities along the lower portion of the Colorado River.

### *Land Use*

The proposed action would not cause any adverse change to land use, nor are adverse land use changes expected to result from any of the cumulative projects. The IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement could result in land following, as could the IOP, but this would not be considered a substantial impact to land use.

### *Recreational Resources*

The projects that were assessed as part of the cumulative analysis would not individually have substantive, adverse impacts on recreational resources within the project study area. As noted in section 4.2.1, however, cumulative impacts to Lake Mead and Lake Powell would be greater than for the proposed action alone. Lake Powell's elevation would fall below the 3,612-foot impact threshold for recreational facilities as much as 3 percent more often if all of the cumulative projects were implemented. Lake Mead could be as much as 20 feet lower in any given year, which could impact the use of docks, launch ramps, and other public use facilities.

These impacts are largely attributable to the ISG, and Reclamation has made a number of environmental commitments as part of the environmental review process for this action (USBR 2000b). These include initiating a bathymetric survey of Lake Mead in fiscal 2001 and coordinating with the Lake Mead National Recreation Area to identify critical facility elevations and navigational hazards that would be present under various reservoir surface elevations. Additionally, Reclamation will continue to monitor River operations, reservoir levels, and water supply and make this information available to the Colorado River Management Work Group, agencies, and public. This operational information will provide the Lake Mead National Recreation Area and the Glen Canyon National Recreation Area with probabilities for future reservoir elevations to aid in management of navigational aids, recreational facilities, other resources, and fiscal planning. Reclamation also is continuing to consult and coordinate with the Glen Canyon National Recreation Area and the Navajo Nation on the development of Antelope Point as a resort destination.

### *Agricultural Resources*

As documented in section 3.5, Agricultural Resources, there have been substantial decreases in the amount of agricultural land that is in production in some portions of the project study area, with some counties experiencing low to moderate increases in total agricultural land in production. Most California counties experienced a decline, although the percentage of reduction has been relatively small. Mohave and Yuma Counties in Arizona and Clark County, Nevada have experienced moderate to high reductions in agricultural land. One exception to this trend has been La Paz County, Arizona, which has experienced a 22.9 percent increase in agricultural land during a recent 10-year period.

Two of the projects considered as part of the cumulative analysis have potential impacts involving agricultural lands within the project study area: the MSCP and the PVID Program. The MSCP would likely result in some amount of land being converted from agricultural use to habitat. In the case of the PVID Program, agricultural lands may be taken out of production for periods of time. Thus, the projects considered in the cumulative analysis would have a combined cumulative impact involving temporary or permanent loss of agricultural lands. The proposed action could also result in the conversion of a relatively small amount of agricultural land along the Colorado River to habitat, which would contribute to the cumulative impact described above. IID's water conservation actions associated with the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project could result in either rotational fallowing or permanent fallowing in the IID service area. Although the proposed action would contribute to a cumulative impact on agricultural resources, each of these combined impacts involve a series of incremental conversions that would not be considered substantive when considered together.

### *Socioeconomics*

None of the projects described above is expected to create substantial changes to socioeconomic conditions, with the possible exception of the PVID Program, whose impacts are to be determined, and the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, which could result in a reduction of employment opportunities depending on the conservation methods selected. If the reduction in IID water use associated with the water transfer agreement was accomplished solely through land fallowing (300 KAFY of water would be conserved for transfer through fallowing), Imperial County could experience a net loss of 1,400 jobs, mostly in the agricultural sectors. Implementation of the SSHCS by IID would most likely employ additional fallowing in the IID service area, which would result in additional job loss in the agricultural sector. Employment opportunities would be created by construction projects and the SSRP also could result in an economic benefit to the local area. The proposed action would have negligible impacts to socioeconomic resources and would not contribute to a cumulative impact.

### *Environmental Justice*

The projects that were included in the cumulative analysis for this EIS are not expected to add incremental adverse, disproportionate impacts to low-income and minority communities. As documented in section 3.8 (Environmental Justice), the proposed action would not create any direct substantive adverse impacts related to environmental justice; but water conservation actions carried out by IID pursuant to the QSA could have impacts on minority and low-income farm workers from fallowing, and on Hispanic populations from windblown dust from exposed Salton Sea sediments.

### *Cultural Resources*

The projects included in the cumulative analysis have the potential to impact cultural resources where land surface disturbance is required. It is not possible to quantify these impacts because site-specific cultural resource surveys have not been conducted. However, because many of the projects involve actions on previously disturbed lands (such as farmlands), or relate to changes in Colorado River operations, which have been highly variable historically, impacts to cultural resources would tend to be reduced. Further, compliance with Section 106 of the National

Historic Preservation Act will require specific evaluation of impacted cultural resources, and development of mitigation plans.

### *Tribal Resources*

As described in section 3.10, Tribal Resources, the issues of concern to tribal entities in the project study area are ITAs, water quality, biological resources, land use, cultural resources, hydroelectric power generation, recreation, and air quality. The proposed action would not impact water rights and therefore it would not contribute to a cumulative impact involving water rights. Significant cumulative impacts to ITAs are not anticipated. Neither the proposed action nor any of the cumulative projects would impact tribal water rights or have significant impacts on other ITAs.

The proposed action would contribute to cumulative water quality impacts involving increases in salinity along the Colorado River below Hoover and Parker Dams. However, it is assumed that the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program would ameliorate this impact and that salinity standards would continue to be met on the River. Drinking water quality of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians and the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians would be adversely affected by increased TDS from CVWD's groundwater recharge of Colorado River water. The anticipated TDS increase would not impair any beneficial uses of the water, as defined by established state and federal primary (or health-based) drinking water standards. Thus, a negligible cumulative impact to water quality is expected to impact tribal lands.

The cumulative impacts to biological resources in the project study area are expected to be minimized by implementation of the MSCP, which would provide long-term beneficial impacts to fish and wildlife species along the lower portion of the Colorado River. Although some short-term impacts may occur from these projects, the ultimate result is expected to be beneficial. For this reason, tribal resources relating to biological resources would not be cumulatively impacted.

The proposed action would not contribute to any cumulative land use impacts in the project study area. Therefore, there would be no cumulative impacts related to land use on tribal lands.

Each of the projects considered in the cumulative analysis has the potential to contribute to a cumulative impact involving the damage or loss of known and unknown cultural resources. Many historic properties are damaged or destroyed by both natural processes and human activities. The activities described herein are subject to environmental regulatory review and the issuance of permits and approvals from regulatory agencies. These activities include provisions for assessing and protecting important cultural resources and consulting with tribal entities prior to implementing projects. These regulatory processes would limit the magnitude of any potential cumulative impact relating cultural resources, including those located on tribal lands.

The cumulative projects that may change River operations, including reservoir levels, dam releases, or change in points of delivery of Colorado River above and beyond the proposed project include the ISG, MSCP, PVID Program, and the Rule for Offstream Storage (the change in delivery of Colorado River water due to AAC and Coachella Canal Lining Projects is

considered part of the proposed action). Implementation of these projects could ultimately result in water transfers up to a cumulative total of 1.574 MAFY (the amount considered under MSCP) or more. Depending on the specific locations of the changed points of diversions, negative impacts to specific hydroelectric facilities, including Headgate Rock Dam, could occur.

Water conservation actions carried out by IID pursuant to the QSA could have impacts on air quality and recreational resources associated with the decline in water surface elevation of the Salton Sea, which are of concern to the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians. This could contribute to cumulative impacts, depending on the effectiveness of selected mitigation measures.

### *Air Quality*

The TMDL Program would not be expected to cause air quality impacts, since it neither involves new construction nor physical activities that would result in air pollutant emissions in the project area. Some projects are expected to have short-term, construction-related impacts. These include the MSCP, Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program, AAC Lining Project, Coachella Canal Lining Project and CVWMP, and Brawley Wetland Project. Construction impacts are usually localized. The proposed action would contribute to a cumulative short-term impact only if construction of these projects occurred at the same time and in the same general location. These projects, however, cover a broad geographic area, and it is unlikely that projects in the same area would be under construction at the same time. Moreover, air quality impacts from the proposed action are anticipated to be minor or readily mitigated through standard construction practices. Therefore, its contribution to a cumulative impact would be minimal.

The only potential for long-term impacts from the proposed action would occur from fugitive dust emissions due to the lowering of the water elevations of Lake Mead, Lake Powell, and the Salton Sea. This would be exacerbated by other projects, such as ISG and the PVID Program. The water elevation of the Salton Sea would decline as a result of the proposed action. If the SSHCS is implemented by IID, the water surface elevation of the Salton Sea would decrease below future baseline conditions after the year 2035. This effect would increase exposed shoreline and would produce potentially significant amounts of PM<sub>10</sub> emissions. Since the project region presently does not attain the PM<sub>10</sub> ambient air quality standards, this would be a significant cumulative air quality impact. The SSRP could diminish the impact, depending on the restoration measures that are proposed.

Changes in the water level of the Colorado River are expected to be within historic levels both with the proposed action and the projects considered in the cumulative impact analysis. No adverse impacts from fugitive dust are anticipated.

### *Transboundary Impacts*

#### *Hydrology*

For analysis purposes, the mean and maximum values of the range of estimated future overrun account balances under each modeled IOP scenario were used to evaluate the potential effect on Lake Mead flood control releases and excess flows to Mexico in the Cumulative Condition. The

probability of excess flows to Mexico would be similar under the Combined Cumulative IA and IOP Analysis and the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis. In some years probability of excess flow would be greater and in some years lower, but probability of excess flow per the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis and Combined Cumulative IA and IOP scenarios (assuming an average IOP account balance of 66 KAF) never differs by more than 3.5 percent. If maximum IOP account balance was held (331 KAF), the probability of a flood release could be decreased by 1 to 4.7 percent.

The probability of occurrence of excess flow of 250 KAF and 1 MAF is similar for the Combined Cumulative IA and IOP scenarios and the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis. The probability that excess flows to Mexico will exceed 250 KAF differs by no more than 5.9 percent between the combined IA and IOP and Baseline for Cumulative Analysis. Likewise, the probability that excess flows will exceed 1 MAF differs by no more than 3.5 percent.

Overall the results of the comparison between the Combined Cumulative IA-IOP scenarios and the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis found that the magnitude of observed excess flows is essentially the same. For example in years 2006, 2016, 2026 and 2050, the magnitude of the observed excess flows of the Combined Cumulative IA-IOP scenarios and the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis are essentially the same, albeit with a slight change in the frequency. There is a positive effect seen in the lower excess flow range (excess flows less than 1.0 MAFY) related to the effect of the water transfers modeled as part of the IA conditions. A negative effect is seen in the higher range of the excess flows (excess flows greater than 1.0 MAFY) attributable to the IOP modeled criteria. The observed increases in magnitude between the Combined Cumulative IA-IOP scenarios and the Baseline for Cumulative Analysis ranged from approximately 2 KAF to approximately 148 KAF with the average being around 88 KAF. The observed decreases in magnitude ranged from approximately 1.3 KAF to approximately 742 KAF with the average being around 230 KAF.

Other projects, such as the offstream storage rule and the storage and retrieval of Colorado River water under interstate release agreements could have similar impacts to excess flows to Mexico. During development of the offstream storage rule, Reclamation addressed NEPA compliance from a programmatic approach because many of the details of specific interstate agreements could not be ascertained at that time. The FPEA analyzed the most likely scenario that AWBA would store 1.2 MAF of Colorado River water offstream in Arizona for the benefit of an entity in Nevada. The potential effects to Mexico of storing water under a storage and interstate release agreement are discussed in section 4.2.2. In a normal year, the delivery of Colorado River water to Mexico will be 1.5 MAF and there will be no surplus or flood control release water. The diversion of treaty water by Mexico is made at Morelos Dam and there are no scheduled flows below this diversion point under normal conditions. Surplus water is also diverted at Morelos Dam, and there are no scheduled flows below this point except when flood control releases occur. The waters of the Colorado, once delivered to Mexico pursuant to the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944, are the exclusive property of the sovereign nation of Mexico. DOI has no control over how Colorado River water is used once it reaches the international border. Further, the United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 contains no provisions requiring Mexico to provide water for environmental protection nor any requirements relating to Mexico's use of that water. Finally, the 1964 Supreme Court decree enjoined Reclamation from releasing water to Mexico in excess of the quantity identified in the

United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944 except for flood control purposes. Flood control releases are those water releases made in accordance with the February 8, 1984 Field Working Agreement between DOI, Reclamation, and USACE for Flood Control Operation of Hoover Dam and Lake Mead, Colorado River, Nevada-Arizona. Flood control releases reflect regional climatic conditions and are required when forecasted inflow exceeds available storage space in Lakes Mead and Powell and allowable space in other upper basin reservoirs. These releases are not guaranteed nor are they a dependable water supply below the international boundary. These releases are in excess of U.S. needs and represent water that has the potential to flow to the Gulf of California. Reclamation modeled the probability of flood control releases over the potential storage years under the Rule. For the storage years between 1999-2015, flood control releases to Mexico would range between 1.310-0.544 MAFY without the Rule and 1.310-0.541 MAFY with the Rule. The probability of flood control releases is reduced on average by 0.83 percent from 2002-2016 when AWBA would be storing up to 1.2 MAF of retrievable water for the benefit of SNWA. The offstream storage of this 1.2 MAF of water is projected to reduce the average amount of flood control releases to Mexico by 23 KAFY from 1999-2015 (USBR 1996). The U.S. has no authority or discretion regarding the flow or use of flood control releases once it reaches the international border, and this water may or may not reach the Gulf. The small reduction in flood control releases does not represent a significant impact on minority and low-income communities along the Mexican border or near the Gulf of California..

#### *Biological Resources*

As noted above, excess flows below Morelos Dam are generally similar under the Cumulative Analysis and Baseline for Cumulative analysis conditions. The exception to this is the 18-year period between 2002 and 2019 where the excess flows observed under the Cumulative Analysis would be slightly lower than those observed under the baseline for Cumulative Analysis conditions.

Potential minor reductions in the frequency of excess flows below Morelos Dam resulting from the IOP would be unlikely to substantively reduce the amount of water available for groundwater recharge in the areas adjacent to the main channel of the Colorado River over an extended period of time. This is particularly true since Reclamation believes that groundwater recharge in these areas is more a result of percolation induced by agricultural irrigation, drainage water, and the more frequent, but lower-volume, excess flows that are attributable to unused water delivery orders (by users in the Lower Division States) that make it past Morelos Dam. Scouring flows are required to expose new seed beds to allow cottonwood and willow to regenerate. No significant change to these types of flows is anticipated. Therefore, no substantive cumulative impacts to vegetation are anticipated.

### **4.3 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SHORT-TERM USES OF THE ENVIRONMENT AND LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY**

With implementation of the IA and QSA, IID and CVWD would implement conservation actions and construction activities, which would have short-term impacts on the environment. These impacts include such things as construction-related air pollutant emissions and noise and temporary disturbances to biological communities. The IA would ultimately result in a settlement of water rights issues that would increase the predictability of water use for water

diverted from the Colorado River by the participating agencies in California. This predictability is expected to have a stabilizing effect on the use of water in the region by ensuring that all parties stay within their annual allocations, thus ensuring long-term productivity.

Adoption of the IOP would not result in short-term uses of the environment to any great degree, but would contribute to the overall predictability of water use through requiring paybacks for overuse of water.

Implementation of biological conservation measures would have short-term construction-related impacts, such as air pollutant emissions, noise, and temporary disturbances to biological communities. However, the long-term benefits of these measures would be substantial since habitat for federally listed species would be monitored for quality, improved, and/or increased, and species augmentation through fish stocking and breeding would occur. Improvement of habitat for federally listed species would also have long-term benefits for native species that are not federally listed.

#### **4.4 IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES**

Irreversible commitments are decisions impacting non-renewable resources such as soils, wetlands, and waterfowl habitat. Such decisions are considered irreversible because their implementation would impact a resource to the point that renewal can occur only over a long period of time or at great expense or because they would cause the resource to be destroyed or removed. The term irreversible describes the loss of future options and applies to the impacts of using nonrenewable resources or resources that are renewable only over a long period of time.

Implementation of the IA and QSA would result in the commitment of resources as part of the overall regional agreement for limiting California water use to the State's apportionment of 4.4 MAFY in a normal year. Although the delivery of Colorado River water in Arizona, California, and Nevada is for permanent service under the Law of the River and contracts with the U.S., the changed distribution of water during the 75-year duration of the QSA can be seen as an irreversible action during that 75-year period.

The primary area within the region that would experience substantial and most likely irreversible change would be the Salton Sea ecosystem and the lands and resources adjacent to the Sea. With implementation of the IA, the surface elevation could drop and the salinity would increase more rapidly than under baseline conditions; these environmental impacts would impact the Salton Sea and associated resources and would be considered irreversible. However, as noted in this EIS, a similar impact to the Salton Sea could occur under baseline conditions without implementation of the IA. If IID implements the SSHCS, Sea elevations would be maintained at or above baseline conditions until at least the year 2035. After that time, reduced inflow would cause the Sea to decline to about elevation -240 feet msl by the year 2077, compared to the baseline elevation of -235 feet msl.

The IA would also cause a lowering of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. The lost opportunity to produce power at Parker and Headgate Rock Dams with the transferred water would be considered an irretrievable commitment. Implementation of

biological conservation measures would result in the monitoring, improvement, and/or creation of habitat along the Colorado River. These activities would have a positive ecological effect along the River, although the new habitat areas would not necessarily be considered irreversible. The IOP would not cause an irreversible commitment of resources since the IOP is an administrative policy that establishes a procedure for Lower Basin water users to pay back water used beyond their legal entitlement.

An irretrievable commitment of natural resources means loss of production or use of resources as a result of a decision. It represents opportunities foregone for the period of time that a resource cannot be used. "Irretrievable" also refers to the permanent loss of a resource including production, harvest, or use of natural resources. Certain aspects of the IA would result in the irretrievable commitment of resources. Construction associated with water conservation actions and other activities within the IID and the CVWD service areas would consume fossil fuels, which are a finite source of energy that cannot be regenerated. The same commitment of resources would be associated with construction of habitat areas with adoption of biological conservation measures. Adoption of the IOP would not result in an irretrievable commitment of resources.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## CHAPTER 5

---

### REFERENCES

## 5.0 REFERENCES

- Altschul, Jeffrey H. (Compiler). 1994. *Research Design for the Lower Colorado Region*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 93-19, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada. (LC-NV-94-10).
- American Ornithologists' Union. 1985. American Ornithologist's Union Checklist of North American Birds, 35<sup>th</sup> supplement. *The Auk* 102:680-686.
- Anderson, B.W., and R.D. Ohmart. 1976. *Vegetation Type Maps of the Lower Colorado River from Davis Dam to the Southerly International Boundary*. Final Report. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nevada.
- ARB. 2001. *Area Designations Maps/State and National*. [www.arb.ca.gov/desig/adm/adm.htm](http://www.arb.ca.gov/desig/adm/adm.htm).
- Arizona Department of Environmental Quality. 2002 (updated January 7, 2002). *TMDLs: History and Current Status*. [www.adeq.state.az.us/environ/water/assess/status.html](http://www.adeq.state.az.us/environ/water/assess/status.html) (accessed January 2002).
- Banks, R.C. and R.E. Tomlinson. 1974. Taxonomic Position of Certain Clapper Rails of Southwestern United States and Northwestern Mexico. *Wilson Bull.* 86:325-335.
- Barbour and Major. 1977. *Terrestrial Vegetation of California*. Wiley: New York.
- Bischoff, Matt C., Edgar K. Huber, David Ferraro, and Michael Hogan. 1998. *Class II Inventory of a 30-Acre Parcel on the Fort Yuma Indian Reservation for the Sediment-Removal Remediation Work at River Mile 31, Yuma County, Arizona*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 98-30, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada (LC-CA-98-11-1 [N]).
- BLM (Desert District). 2001. *Supplemental Biological Assessment on Transboundary Effects in Mexico for Proposed Interim Surplus Criteria*.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001. Colorado River Basin Annual Flow/Salinity Data, [www.uc.usbr.gov/progact/salinity/index.html](http://www.uc.usbr.gov/progact/salinity/index.html). Page accessed September 24, 2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1980 (as amended). *California Desert Conservation Area Plan*. Riverside, California.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1978. Division of Recreation and Cultural Resources. *Visual Resource Management Program*, Washington, D.C.
- Braden, Gerald, T. and R.L. McKernan. 1998. *Nest Cycles, Vocalizations, and Survey Protocols of the Endangered Southwestern Willow Flycatcher (Empidonax Traillii extimus)*. Report to U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado River Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada. 36pp.

## References

---

- Briggs, M.K. and S. Cornelius. 1998. Opportunities for ecological improvement along the lower Colorado River and Delta. *Wetlands* 18 (4): 513-529.
- California Department of Health Services (CA DHS). 2002. *Draft Public Health Goal for Perchlorate in Drinking Water*.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001 (updated July 27, 2001). *The Regulation of Perchlorate: Action Level and Monitoring Requirements*.  
<http://www.dhs.cahwnet.gov/org/ps/ddwem/chemicals/perchl/actionlevel.htm>  
(accessed August 2001).
- California Department of Food and Agriculture. 1998. *1998 California Agricultural Resource Directory*. Sacramento, CA. November.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997a. Los Angeles County Information. [www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-19.htm](http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-19.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997b. Orange County Information. [www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-30.htm](http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-30.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997c. Riverside County Information. [www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-33.htm](http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-33.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997d. San Bernardino County Information. [www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-36.htm](http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-36.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997e. San Diego County Information. [www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-37.htm](http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-37.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997f. Ventura County Information. [www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-56.htm](http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/counties/Counties/co-56.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- CDC. 2001 (updated August 28, 2001). *Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program--Categories*.  
[www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_categories.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_categories.htm) (accessed September 7, 2001).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000a. Division of Land Resource Protection. *Table A-7, Imperial County, 1996-1998 Land Use Conversion*. [www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_98rpt.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_98rpt.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000). Sacramento. CA
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000b. Division of Land Resource Protection. *Table A-10, Los Angeles County, 1996-1998 Land Use Conversion*. [www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_98rpt.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_98rpt.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000). Sacramento. CA
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000c. Division of Land Resource Protection. *Table A-19, Orange County, 1996-1998 Land Use Conversion*. [www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_98rpt.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_98rpt.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000). Sacramento. CA

- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000d. Division of Land Resource Protection. *Table A-21, Riverside County, 1996-1998 Land Use Conversion*. [www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_98rpt.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_98rpt.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000). Sacramento. CA
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000e. Division of Land Resource Protection. *Table A-24, San Bernardino County, 1996-1998 Land Use Conversion*. [www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_98rpt.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_98rpt.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000). Sacramento. CA
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000f. Division of Land Resource Protection. *Table A-25, San Diego County, 1996-1998 Land Use Conversion*. [www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_98rpt.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_98rpt.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000). Sacramento. CA
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000g. Division of Land Resource Protection. *Table A-40, Ventura County, 1996-1998 Land Use Conversion*. [www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp\\_98rpt.htm](http://www.consrv.ca.gov/dlrp/FMMP/fmmp_98rpt.htm) (accessed August 11, 2000). Sacramento. CA
- CDFG (updated February 21, 2001). Lake and Streambed Alteration Program. *When is a Lake or Streambed Alteration Agreement Required?* [www.dfg.ca.gov/1600/1600.html](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/1600/1600.html) (accessed July 18, 2000).
- CEQ. 1997. *Guidance on NEPA Analysis for Transboundary Impacts*, July 1, 1997.
- CH2Mhill. 1997. 1997 Vegetation Mapping and GIS Development. Prepared for the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado River Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada, 36 pp.
- Childs, H. E. 1990. *Where Birders Go in Southern California*. Los Angeles Audubon Society.
- Cisneros-Mata, M.A., G. Montemayor-Lopez, and M.J. Roman-Rodriguez. 1995. "Life History and Conservation of *Totoaba macdonaldi*." *Conservation Biology*, 9(4): 806-814.
- Colorado River RWQCB. 2001. *Draft Timeline for Development of Total Maximum Daily Loads, Draft 2001 303(d) list*. [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/tmdl/draft\\_2001\\_303\(d\)\\_list.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/tmdl/draft_2001_303(d)_list.pdf) (accessed December 28, 2001).
- Conway, C.J., W.R. Eddleman, S.H. Anderson, and L.R. Hanebury. 1993. "Seasonal Changes in Yuma Clapper Rail Vocalization Rate and Habitat Use." *Journal of Wildlife Management* 57(2):282-290.
- Cordell, Linda S. 1984. *Prehistory of the Southwest*. Academic Press, New York.
- CVWD. 2002. *Program Environmental Impact Report for Coachella Valley Water Management Plan and State Water Project Entitlement Transfer*.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000. *Coachella Valley Draft Water Management Plan*. November.
- CVWD and IID. 1985. *Final Environmental Impact Report, Introduction of Triploid Grass Carp for Aquatic Weed Control in the Coachella and Imperial Valleys, California*, April 23.

## References

---

- CVWD, IID, MWD, and SDCWA. 2002. *Program EIR for the Implementation of the Quantification Settlement Agreement*.
- D'Agrosa, C., C.E. Lennert-Cody, and O. Vidal. 2000. Vaquita Bycatch in Mexico's Artisanal Gillnet Fisheries: Driving a Small Population to Extinction. *Conservation Biology* 14(4): 1110-1119.
- D'Azevedo, Warren L. (editor). 1986. *Great Basin*. Handbook of North American Indians, Volume 11, William D. Sturtevant, general editor. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
- DOF. 2000. E-2 Report. *County Population Estimates and Components of Change, 1998-1999, with Historical Estimates, 1990-1998*. Sacramento, CA. February.
- DOI. 2001. *Quality of Water Colorado River Basin. Progress Report 20*. January 2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1999. *Quality of Water, Colorado River Basin. Progress Report No. 19*. Prepared by Bureau of Reclamation, Salt Lake City, UT. January 1999.
- Drost, Charles, A., M.K. Sogge, and E. Paxton. 1998. *Preliminary Diet Study of the Endangered Southwestern Willow Flycatcher*. Report submitted to U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix, July 1998.
- Eddleman, W.R., 1989. *Biology of the Yuma Clapper Rail in the Southwestern U.S. and Northwestern Mexico*. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, IA no. 4-AA-30-020060. 127pp.
- EPA. 2001a (updated July 26, 2001). *Perchlorate*. [www.epa.gov/ogwdw/ccl/perchlor/perchlo.html](http://www.epa.gov/ogwdw/ccl/perchlor/perchlo.html) (accessed July 2001).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001b. *Air Quality Maps*. [www.epa.gov/region09/air/maps/maps\\_top.html](http://www.epa.gov/region09/air/maps/maps_top.html).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1999. *Region 9 Fact Sheet on Perchlorate Update*.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1993a. *Determining Conformity of General Federal Actions to State and Federal Implementation Plans; Final Rule*. *Federal Register* of November 30, 1993, Volume 58, Number 228, pages 63,214 through 63,259.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1993b. *Determining Conformity of General Federal Actions to State and Federal Implementation Plans; Final Rule*. *Federal Register* of November 30, 1993, Volume 58, Number 228, Section III.F.1., pages 63,225 through 63,226.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1971. *Noise from Construction Equipment and Operations, Building Equipment, and Home Appliances*, NTID300.1.
- Evans, Donald L., Secretary, U. S. Department of Commerce; Economics and Statistics Administration; U.S. Census Bureau. May, 2001. *Profiles of General Demographic Characteristics, 2000 Census of Population and Housing, California*. Washington, D.C. [www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/dp1/2kh06.pdf](http://www.census.gov/prod/cen2000/dp1/2kh06.pdf).

- Evens, J.G., G.W. Page, L.S. Laymon, and R.W. Stallcup. 1991. Distribution, Relative Abundance, and Status of the California Black Rail in Western North America. *Condor* 93:952-966.
- Ezzo, Joseph A. 1994. *The Cultural Resources of the Lower Cibola Valley: Results of a Class II Noncollection Survey of 2,770 Acres in Imperial County, California, and Yuma County, Arizona*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 94-11, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada (LC-AZ-94-13 [P]).
- Ezzo, Joseph A., and Jeffrey H. Altschul. 1993. A Synthetic View of Prehistoric Human Adaptations Along the Lower Colorado River. In *Glyphs and Quarries of the Lower Colorado River Valley*, compiled by Joseph A. Ezzo and Jeffrey H. Altschul. Statistical Research Technical Series, No. 44, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson, Arizona. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada.
- Flanagan, C.A. and J.R. Hendrickson. 1976. Observations on the Commercial Fishery and Reproductive Biology of Totaba, *Cynoscion macdonaldi*, in the Northern Gulf of California. *Fishery Bulletin* 74:531-544.
- Flores, R.E. and W.R. Eddleman. 1995. California Black Rail Use of Habitat in Southwestern Arizona. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 59(2):357-363.
- Fulp, T., B. Vickers, B. Williams and D. King. 1999. *Replacing an Institutional Model: The Colorado River Simulation System Example*, paper presented at the WaterPower 99 Conference, American Society of Civil Engineers, Las Vegas, Nevada
- FWS. January, 2001. *Biological Opinion for Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements, and Conservation Measures on the LCR, Lake Mead to the Southerly International Boundary Arizona, California and Nevada*. Phoenix, Arizona.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1983. *Yuma Clapper Rail Recovery Plan*. USFWS, Albuquerque, New Mexico. 51 pp.
- Garcia-Hernandez, J., O. Hinojosa-Huerta, V. Gerhart, Y. Carrillo-Guerrero, and E.P. Glenn. 2001. Willow Flycatcher (*Epidonax traillii*) surveys in the Colorado River Delta: implications for management. *Journal of Arid Environments* 49: 161-169.
- Garcia-Hernandez, J., O. Hinojosa-Huerta, E.P. Glenn, V. Gerhart, and Y. Carrillo. 2000. *Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Survey in Cocopah Territory, Yuma, Arizona*. Report prepared for The Cocopah Indian Tribe, W. County 15 and Avenue G, Somerton, Arizona.
- Gerodette, T., Fleischer, L.A., Perez-Cortez, H., and B.V. Ramirez. 1995. "Distribution of the Vaquita, *Phocoena sinus*, based on Sightings from Systematic Surveys." *Rep. int. Wha. Commn. (Special Issue 16): 273-282*.

## References

---

- Grinnell, J. 1914. An Account of the Mammals and birds of the Lower Colorado Valley with Special Reference to the Distributional Problems Presented. *University of California Publications in Zoology* 12(4):51-294.
- Hague, Harlan. 1978. *The Road to California: The Search for a Southern Overland Route 1540-1848*. Arthur H. Clark, Glendale, California.
- Halterman, M.D. 1998. *Population Site Tenacity and Habitat Requirements of the Yellow-Billed Cuckoo at the bill Williams River, Arizona: Summer 1998*. Report for USDI Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado River Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada.
- Hinojosa-Huerta, O., and William Shaw. *Centro de Investigacion en Alimentacion y Desarrollo, Unidad Guaymas, Guaymas, Sonora, Mexico*.
- Hinojosa-Huerta, O., S. De Stafano, and W.E. Shaw. 2001. Distribution and abundance of the Yuma clapper rail (*Rallus longirostris yumanensis*) in the Colorado River Delta, Mexico. *Journal of Arid Environments* 49: 171-182.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000. *Distribution, Abundance, and Habitat Use of the Clapper Rail (Rallus longirostris yumanensis) in the Colorado River Delta, Mexico*. Annual Report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 2, Albuquerque, New Mexico.
- Huber, Edgar K., and Joseph A. Ezzo. 1995. *The Cultural Resources of the Lower Colorado River Regulatory Storage Project: A Class III Noncollection Survey of Four Alternative Water Storage Reservoirs North of Yuma, Arizona*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 95-1, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada (LC-AZ-95-09 [P]).
- Huber, Edgar K., Jeffrey H. Altschul, Matthew A. Sterner, David Ferraro, Matt C. Bischoff, and Michael Hogan. 1998a. *Class II Cultural Resources Inventory and Evaluation of the Dredge Disposal Site, Imperial County, California*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 98-1, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson, Arizona. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada (LC-CA-98-02 [P]).
- Huber, Edgar K., Matt C. Bischoff, David Ferraro, and Michael Hogan. 1998b. *Yuma Sediment-Removal Project Phases III and IV: Cultural Resources Inventory of Six Parcels Along the Lower Colorado River*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 98-36, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson, Arizona. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada (LC-CA-98-11 [P]).
- Hunter, W.C., B.W. Anderson, and R.D. Ohmart. 1987. Status of Breeding Riparian-Obligate Birds in Southwestern Riverine Systems. *Western Birds* 18:10-18.
- IID. 1999. *Annual Report*. El Centro, California.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 1994. *Final Environmental Impact Report for Modified East Lowline and Trifoliuol Interceptors, and Completion Projects*. Volume I. May.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1986. *Final Environmental Impact Report: Proposed Water Conservation Program and Initial Water Transfer*. [www.sci.sdsu.edu/salton/EIRreportIIDOct1986.htm](http://www.sci.sdsu.edu/salton/EIRreportIIDOct1986.htm). October.
- IID and USBR. 2002. *IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project/Draft Habitat Conservation Plan EIR/EIS*.
- Jaramillo-Legorreta, A.M., L. Rojas-Bracho, and T. Gerrodette. 1999. A New Abundance Estimate for Vaquitas: First Step for Recovery. *Marine Mammal Science*, 15(4):957-973.
- Johnson, R.R., and L.T. Haight. 1984. Riparian Problems and Initiatives in the American Southwest: A Regional Perspective. In *California Riparian Systems: Ecology, Conservation, and Productive Management*, R.E. Warner, and K.M. Hendrix (eds), University of California Press. pp. 404-412.
- Kaufman, K. 1996. *Lives of North American Birds*. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Company. 675 pp.
- King, Kirke A., A.L. Velasco, J. Garcia-Hernandez, B.J. Zaun, J. Record, and J. Wesley. 2000. *Contaminants in Potential Prey of the Yuma Clapper Rail: Arizona and California, USA, and Sonora and Baja*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Arizona Ecological Services Field Office, Phoenix, Arizona.
- Klinowska, M. 1991. Vaquita, *Phocoena sinus*, Norris and McFarland, 1958. *Dolphins, Porpoises and Whales of the World*. IUCN Red Data Book, Gland, Switzerland. p. 105-108.
- LaBounty, J.F. and M.J. Horn. 1996. *Report of Significant Findings-Las Vegas/Boulder Basin Investigations*. Bureau of Reclamation Technical Memorandum No. 8220-96-14. 5pp
- Lane, J. A. 1979. *A Birder's Guide to Southern California*. L and P Press, Denver.
- Las Vegas Wash Coordination Committee (LVWCC). 1999. *Las Vegas Wash Comprehensive Adaptive Management Plan*. Las Vegas, Nevada.
- Loeltz, O.J., Burdge Irelan, J.H. Robinson, and F.H. Olmstead. 1975. Geohydrologic Reconnaissance of the Imperial Valley, California. Water Resources of Lower Colorado River-Salton Sea Area. In *Geological Survey Professional Paper 486-K*. (Washington: DC: U.S. Government Printing Office).
- Luecke, D.F., J. Pitt, C. Congdon, E. Glenn, C. Valdes-Casillas, and M. Briggs. 1999. *A Delta Once More: Restoring Riparian and Wetland Habitat in the Colorado River Delta*. EDF Publications, 1875 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20009.
- McGuire, Randall H., and Michael B. Schiffer (editors). 1982. *Hohokam and Patayan: A Prehistory of Southwestern Arizona*. Academic Press, New York.

## References

---

- McKernan, Robert L. and Gerald Braden. March, 1999. *Status, Distribution, and Habitat Affinities of the Southwestern Willow Flycatcher along the Lower Colorado River -- Year 3, 1998*. San Bernardino County Museum, Redlands, CA.
- Molina, K.C., 1998. *Preliminary Reconnaissance of Potential Southwestern Willow Flycatcher (Empidonax trailli extimus) Habitats along the Rio Colorado and Associated Wetlands in Baja California Norte and Sonora, Mexico*. Report prepared for Robert McKernan, San Bernardino County Museum, Orange Tree Lane, Redlands, California.
- Monson, G. and A. Phillips. 1981. *Revised Checklist of Arizona Birds*. University of Arizona Press. Tucson, Arizona. 240pp.
- Muiznieks, B.D., T.E. Corman, S. Sferra, M.K. Sogge, and T.J. Tibbitts. 1994. *Arizona Partners in Flight Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Survey 1993*. Arizona Game and Fish Department Report, Phoenix, Arizona.
- MWD. 1996. *Southern California's Integrated Water Resources Plan, Vol. I: The Long-Term Resources Plan, Report Number 1107*.
- NDEP. 2000 (updated May 2000). Bureau of Water Quality Planning. *303(d) List*. <http://ndep.state.nv.us/bwqp/303dlist.htm> (accessed July 11, 2000).
- Ohmart, R.D., B.W. Anderson, and W.C. Hunter. 1988. *The Ecology of the Lower Colorado River from Davis Dam to the Mexico-United States International Boundary: A Community Profile*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Biological Report 85 (7.19).
- Ohmart, R.D., and R.W. Smith. 1973. *North American Clapper Rail (Rallus longirostris) Literature Survey with Special Consideration Being Given to the Past and Present Status of Yumanesis*. USBR, Contract No. 14-06-300-2409. 45 pp.
- Ohmart, R.D. and R.E. Tomlinson. 1977. Foods of Western Clapper Rails. *Wilson Bulletin* 89:332-336.
- Olson, Ben R., Jr. 1996. *Irrigation Manual to Convert From Well Water to Colorado River Water*. Prepared for CVWD by Olson Engineering Systems.
- Oregon State University. 2001a. *Agricultural Census for Mohave County, Arizona. Government Information Sharing Project*. [www.govinfo.library.orst.edu/cgi-bin/ag-list?06-015.azc](http://www.govinfo.library.orst.edu/cgi-bin/ag-list?06-015.azc) (accessed July 17, 2001).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001b. *Agricultural Census for La Paz County, Arizona. Government Information Sharing project*. [www.govinfo.library.orst.edu/cgi-bin/ag-list?06-012.azc](http://www.govinfo.library.orst.edu/cgi-bin/ag-list?06-012.azc) (accessed July 17, 2001).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001c. *Agricultural Census for Yuma County, Arizona. Government Information Sharing project*. [www.govinfo.library.orst.edu/cgi-bin/ag-list?06-027.azc](http://www.govinfo.library.orst.edu/cgi-bin/ag-list?06-027.azc) (accessed July 17, 2001).

- Ortiz, Alphonso (editor). 1983. Southwest. *Handbook of North American Indians*, Volumes 9 and 10, William C. Sturtevant, general editor. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
- Paulson, L.J. and J.R. Baker. 1981. *Influence of the Las Vegas Wash density current on nutrient availability and phytoplankton growth in Lake Mead*. In: H.G. Stefan (ed.) Symposium on Surface Water Impoundments ASCE June 2-5, 1980. Minneapolis, MN. 1638-1647.
- Peterson, R.T. 1990. *A Field Guide to Western Birds*. Third Edition. Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston, Massachusetts. 432pp.
- Petroleum Information Corporation. 1984. *Supplement to "Oil in California" Showing Wildcat Activity for November 1984, Map of California-Nevada, scale 1 inch=20 miles*.
- Phillips, A.R., J. Marshall, and G. Monson. 1964. *The Birds of Arizona*. University of Ariz.
- Ramirez, B. 1993. *Recovery plan for the vaquita, Phocoena sinus*. Final report sponsored by Marine Mammal Commission, Washington DC. Contract No. MMC-T94070800.
- Repking, C.F., and R.D. Ohmart. 1977. Distribution and Density of Black Rail Populations Along the Lower Colorado River. *Condor* 79:486-489.
- Rifkind, S.H. 1960. *Special Master Report to the U.S. Supreme Court of the United States in the Case of Arizona v. California*. December 5, 1960.
- Rojas-Bracho, L., and B.L. Taylor. 1999. Risk Factors Affecting the Vaquita (*Phocoena sinus*). *Marine Mammal Science*, 15(4) 947-989.
- Rosenberg, K.V., R.D. Ohmart, W.C. Hunter, and B.W. Anderson. 1991. *Birds of the Lower Colorado River Valley*. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press. 416 pp.
- Rusk, M.K. 1991. *Selenium Risk to Yuma Clapper Rails and Other Marsh Birds of the Lower Colorado River*. MS Thesis. Cooperative fish and Wildlife Research Unit, University of Arizona, Tucson, Arizona. 75pp.
- SANDAG. 1999 (September 16, 1999). *Regional Growth Management Strategy*. [www.sandag.cog.ca.us/projects/regional\\_planning/growth\\_management.html](http://www.sandag.cog.ca.us/projects/regional_planning/growth_management.html) (accessed July 19, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1998. *2020 Cities/County Forecast*. San Diego, California.
- SCAG. 1999. State of the Region - April 1999. <http://www.scag.ca.gov/sotr/sotr99pdf.htm>. Los Angeles, CA.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1998. *Population, Household, and Employment Forecasts for the Coachella Valley Association of Governments (CVAG) Subregion*. April.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1996. *Regional Comprehensive Plan and Guide*. Los Angeles, California. March.

## References

---

- Schlorff, R.W. 1990. *Status Review of the Willow Flycatcher (Empidonax trailii) in California*. California Department of Fish and Game, Department Candidate Species Report 90-1. 23pp.
- Silber, G.K. and K.S. Norris. 1991. Geographic and seasonal distribution of the vaquita, *Phocoena sinus*. *An. Inst. Biol. Univ. Nal. Auton. Mexico*. Ser. Zool. 62:263-268.
- Sogge, M.K., R.M. Marshall, S.J. Sferra, and T.J. Tibbetts. 1997. A Southwestern Willow Flycatcher Natural History Summary and Survey Protocol. *Technical Report NPS/NAUCPRS/NRTR-97/12*. 38pp.
- Sogge, M.K., T.J. Tibbetts, and J.R. Peterson. 1997. Status and Breeding Ecology of the Southwestern Willow Flycatcher in the Grand Canyon. *Western Birds* 28:142-157.
- Sterner, Matthew A., and Matt C. Bischoff. 1998. *Class III Cultural Resources Inventory and Evaluation of Phase II Dredge Disposal Areas, Yuma County, Arizona*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 98-24, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson, Arizona. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada (LC-CA-98-08 [P]).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997. *A Class I Cultural Resources Inventory of 35 Miles along the Colorado River, from East of Yuma to the International Border*. Statistical Research Technical Report No. 97-12, Statistical Research, Inc., Tucson. Report prepared for the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada (LC-CA-97-09 [P]).
- Stone, Connie L. 1991. *The Linear Oasis: Managing Cultural Resources Along the Lower Colorado River*. Cultural Resource Series, Monograph No. 6, Bureau of Land Management, Phoenix.
- SWRCB. 2002. *Draft Revision of the Clean Water Act Section 303(d) list of Water Quality Limited Segments*. Staff Report Volume III. April 2002.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001a. *Sedimentation/Siltation Total Maximum Daily Load for the Alamo River (Draft)*. [www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/tmdl/TMDL-JLA-40401-final.PDF](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/tmdl/TMDL-JLA-40401-final.PDF) (accessed December 2001).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001b. *TMDL Questions and Answers*. [http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/tmdl/docs/tmdl\\_factsheet.pdf](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/tmdl/docs/tmdl_factsheet.pdf) (accessed April 2001).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1999. *1998 California 303(d) List and TMDL Priority Schedule*. Approved by USEPA 12-May-99. <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/plnspols/wqplans/303d98.pdf> (accessed January 2002).
- Taylor, B.L. and T. Gerrodette. 1993. The uses of statistical power in conservation biology: the vaquita and northern spotted owl. *Conservation Biology* 7:489-500.

- Todd, R.L. 1986. *A Saltwater Marsh Hen in Arizona: A History of the Yuma Clapper Rail (Rallus longirostri yumanensis)*. Arizona Game and Fish Dept., Fed. Aid Proj. W-95-R
- Unitt, P. 1987. *Empidonax traillii extimus*: An endangered subspecies. *Western Birds* 18(3): 137-162.
- USBR. 2002a. *Environmental Assessment for Storage and Interstate Release Agreement among the United States of America, acting through the Secretary of the Interior; Arizona Water Banking Authority; the Southern Nevada Water Authority; and the Colorado River Commission of Nevada*. Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2002b. *Biological Assessment of Reclamation's Proposed Section 7(a)(1) Conservation Measures for Listed Species in the Imperial Irrigation District/Salton Sea Areas*. July.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2001. *Supplemental Biological Assessment on Transboundary Effects in Mexico for Proposed Interim Surplus Criteria*.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000a. *Biological Assessment for Proposed Interim Surplus Criteria, Secretarial Implementation Agreements for California Water Plan Components and Conservation Measures on the Lower Colorado River (Lake Mead to the Southerly International Border)*. Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada. Final Draft 08/30/00.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000b. *Colorado River Interim Surplus Criteria FEIS*. Boulder City, Nevada.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000c. *Lower Colorado River Accounting Storage System (LCRAS) Demonstration of Technology Calendar Year 1999*. Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1999a. *Long-Term Restoration Program for the Historical Southwestern Willow Flycatcher (Empidonax traillii extimus) Habitat along the Lower Colorado River*. Report by U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado River Regional Office submitted to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Phoenix, Arizona.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1999b. *Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment for Offstream Storage of Colorado River Water and Development and Release of Intentionally Created Unused Apportionment in the Lower Division States (43 CFR Part 414)*. Lower Colorado Regional Office, Boulder City, Nevada. October 1999. Contains Biological Assessment and section 7 Consultation for the rule and most likely action scenarios.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1996. *Description and Assessment of Operations, Maintenance, and Sensitive Species of the Lower Colorado River – Final Biological Assessment*. Prepared for USFWS and Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Program.
- USBR and CVWD. 2001. *Final EIR/EIS Coachella Canal Lining*. Yuma, Arizona.
- USBR and IID. 1994. *Final EIR/EIS All American Canal Lining*. Yuma, Arizona.
- USBR and SSA. 2000. *Salton Sea Restoration Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report*. Boulder City, Nevada.

## References

---

- U.S. Census Bureau. 2001. *Profiles of General Demographic Characteristics*. California. Washington, D.C.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2000. Race and Hispanic or Latino Geographic Comparison Table. Available: <http://factfinder.census.gov/servlet/BasicFactsServlet>. Accessed: October 3, 2001.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1990. Census Summary Tape File 3 (STF3A). Available: <http://venus.census.gov/cdrom/loopup/>. Accessed October 3, 2001.
- USDA. 2001. National Agricultural Statistics Service. *1997 Census of Agriculture. County profile. Clark County. Nevada.* [www.nass.usda.gov/census/census\\_97/highlights/nv/nvc002.txt](http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census_97/highlights/nv/nvc002.txt) (accessed August 29, 2001).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997a. California Agricultural Statistics Service. *1997 Census of Agriculture, County Profile, Los Angeles, California.* [www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap019.pdf](http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap019.pdf) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997b. California Agricultural Statistics Service. *1997 Census of Agriculture, County Profile, Orange, California.* [www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap030.pdf](http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap030.pdf) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997c. California Agricultural Statistics Service. *1997 Census of Agriculture, County Profile, Riverside, California.* [www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap033.pdf](http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap033.pdf) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997d. California Agricultural Statistics Service. *1997 Census of Agriculture, County Profile, San Bernardino, California.* [www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap036.pdf](http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap036.pdf) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997e. California Agricultural Statistics Service. *1997 Census of Agriculture, County Profile, San Diego, California.* [www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap037.pdf](http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap037.pdf) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1997f. California Agricultural Statistics Service. *1997 Census of Agriculture, County Profile, Ventura, California.* [www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap056.pdf](http://www.nass.usda.gov/census/census97/profiles/ca/cap056.pdf) (accessed August 11, 2000).
- USDA-SCS. 1986. *Soil Survey of Colorado River Indian Reservation, Arizona, California.*
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1981. *Soil Survey of Imperial County California, Imperial Valley Area.*
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1974. *Soil Survey of Palo Verde Area, California.*
- U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis. 2001. *Regional Economic Information System (REIS).*
- Vidal, O. 1995. Population Biology and Incidental Mortality of the Vaquita, *Phocoena sinus*. *Rep. Int. Whal. Commn.*, (Special Issue 16):272.

- \_\_\_\_\_. 1990. Population Biology and Exploitation of the Vaquita, *Phocoena sinus*. Rep. to *Int. Whal. Commn.*, Amsterdam. June.
- Warren, Elizabeth von Till, Robert H. Crabtree, Claude N. Warren, Martha Knack, and Richard McCarty. 1981. *A Cultural Resources Overview of the Colorado Desert Planning Units*. Cultural Resource Publications, Bureau of Land Management, California Desert District, Riverside.
- Wilbur, S.R. 1974. *The Literature of the California Black Rail*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Spec. Sci. Rep. Wildl. 179. 17pp.
- Yunker, G.L., and C.W. Anderson. 1986. *Mapping Methods and Vegetation Changes along the Lower Colorado River between Davis Dam and the Border with Mexico*. Final Report to the U.S. Bur. Rec., Lower Colo. Reg., Boulder City, Nevada. 21 pp. 1 appendix, 21 maps.

## PERSONS AND AGENCIES CONTACTED

- Carson, Rod. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
- Connolly, M. Havasu National Wildlife Refuge
- Knell, Steve. Special Projects Coordinator, Imperial Irrigation District
- Matusak, Jan. The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
- Tippett, Jim. State Statistician. California Agricultural Statistics Service
- Watt, Dennis. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation
- Weghorst, Paul. U.S. Bureau of Reclamation

**This page intentionally left blank.**

# **CHAPTER 6**

---

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS

## 6.0 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

70R Alternative	The 70R Alternative assumed a 70-percentile inflow into the system subtracting out consumptive uses and system losses and checking the results to see if all of the water could be stored or if flood control releases from Lake Mead would be required. If flood control releases from Lake Mead would be required, surplus water would be made available to the Lower Basin beyond 7.5 MAF. The notation 70R refers to the specific inflow where 70 percent of the historical natural runoff is less than this value (17.4 MAF) for the Colorado River basin at Lee Ferry.
acre-foot	Volume of water (43,560 cubic feet) that would cover one acre to a depth of one foot.
affected environment	Existing biological, physical, social, and economic conditions of an area subject to change, both directly and indirectly, as a result of a proposed human action.
allocation, allotment	Refers to a distribution of water through which means specific persons or legal entities are assigned individual rights to consume pro rata shares of a specific quantity of water under legal entitlements. For example, a specific quantity of Colorado River water is distributed for use within each Lower Division State through an apportionment. The water available for consumptive use in that state is further distributed among water users in that state through the allocation. An allocation does not establish an entitlement; the entitlement is normally established by a written contract with the United States.
Annual Operating Plan (AOP)	The AOP describes how Reclamation will manage River resources over the 12-month period, consistent with the Long Range Operating Criteria and the <i>Arizona v. California 1964 Supreme Court Decree</i> . The AOP is prepared annually by Reclamation in cooperation with the Basin States, appropriate Federal agencies, Indian tribes, State and local agencies and the general public, including governmental interests as required by Federal law. As part of the AOP process, the Secretary makes annual determinations regarding the availability of Colorado River water for deliveries to the Lower Division States as described below.
apportionment	Refers to the distribution of water available to each Lower Division state in normal, surplus, or shortage years, as set forth, respectively, in Articles II (B)(1), II (B)(2), and II (B)(3) or the Decree in <i>Arizona v. California</i> .

backwater	A relatively small, generally shallow area of a river with little or no current.
benthic	Bottom of rivers, lakes, or oceans; organisms that live on the bottom of water bodies.
biological opinion	Document stating the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service opinion as to whether a federal action is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.
candidate species	Plant or animal species not yet officially listed as threatened or endangered, but which is undergoing status review by the Service.
Colorado River Basin	The drainage basin of the Colorado River in the United States.
Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968	This Act authorized construction of a number of water development projects, including the Central Arizona Project and required the Secretary to develop the Criteria for Coordinated Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs (LROC).
consumptive use	The total water diversions from the Colorado River, less return flows to the river.
critical habitat	Specific areas with physical or biological features essential to the conservation of a listed species and that may require special management considerations or protection. These areas have been legally designated via <i>Federal Register</i> notices.
cultural resource	Building, site, district, structure, or object significant in history, architecture, archeology, culture, or science.
depletion	Loss of water from a stream, river, or basin resulting from consumptive use.
endangered species	A species or subspecies whose survival is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.
entitlement	Refers to an authorization to beneficially consume Colorado River water pursuant to (1) a decreed right, (2) a contract with the United States through the Secretary of the Interior, or (3) a Secretarial reservation of water.

---

eutrophic	A body of water, often shallow, containing high concentrations of dissolved nutrients with periods of oxygen deficiency.
flow	Volume of water passing a given point per unit of time expressed in cfs. <i>peak flow</i> – Maximum instantaneous flow in a specified period of time. <i>return flow</i> – Portion of water previously diverted from a stream and subsequently returned to that stream or to another body of water.
full pool	Volume of water in a reservoir at maximum design elevation
gaging station	Specific location on a stream where systematic observations of hydrologic data are obtained through mechanical or electrical means.
headwater	The source and upper part of a stream.
hydrology	Science dealing with natural runoff and its effect on streamflow.
hydroelectric power	Electrical capacity produced by falling water.
Interim Surplus Guidelines (ISG)	The Secretary has developed specific ISG that will provide mainstream users of Colorado River water, particularly those in California that currently utilize surplus water, a greater degree of predictability with respect to the likely existence, or lack thereof, of a surplus determination in a given year for the interim period (from 2002 to 2016). The guidelines facilitate California's transition to use of a reduced supply of Colorado River water.
<i>Law of the River</i>	As applied to the Colorado River, a combination of federal and state statutes, interstate compacts, court decisions and decrees, federal contracts, an international treaty with Mexico, and formally determined operating criteria.
lead agency	The agency initiating and overseeing the preparation of an environmental impact statement.
Lee Ferry	A reference point marking division between the Upper and Lower Colorado River Basins. The point is located in the mainstream of the Colorado River 1 mile below the mouth of the Paria River in Arizona.

Lees Ferry	Location of Colorado River ferry crossings (1873 to 1928) and site of the USGS stream gage above the Paria River confluence.
load	Amount of electrical power or energy delivered or required at a given point.
Lower Basin	The part of the Colorado River watershed below Lee Ferry, Arizona; covers parts of Arizona, California, Nevada, New Mexico, and Utah.
Lower Division	A division of the Colorado River system that includes the states of Arizona, Nevada, and California.
Lower Division States	Arizona, California, and Nevada as defined by Article II of the Colorado River Compact of 1922.
Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL)	The highest level of a contaminant that is allowed in drinking water. MCLs are set as close to the level below which there is no known or expected risk as feasible using the best available treatment technology and taking cost into consideration. MCLs are enforceable standards per National Primary Drinking Water Regulations (NPDWRs or primary standards) and apply to public water systems. Primary standards protect public health by limiting the levels of contaminants in drinking water.
Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG)	The level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. MCLGs allow for a margin of safety and are non-enforceable public health goals.
megawatt (MW)	One million watts of electrical power (capacity).
megawatt hour (MWh)	One million watt-hours of electrical energy.
Minute 242	Minute 242, August 30, 1973 of the International Boundary and Water Commission United States and Mexico pursuant to the Mexican Water Treaty. Similar to an amendment.
Participating Agencies	California agencies that are affected by the implementation of the QSA, specifically, CVWD, IID, MWD and SDCWA
PM <sub>10</sub>	Particulate matter less than 10 microns in mean diameter.
Present Perfected Rights	With respect to the Colorado River, a water right exercised by the actual diversion of a specific quantity of water, prior to June 25, 1929, the effective date of the Boulder Canyon Project Act.

---

Primary Drinking Water	Enforceable standards per the National Primary Standards Drinking Water Regulations, applicable to public water systems designed to protect public health by limiting the levels of contaminants in drinking water.
priority	A ranking with respect to diversion of water relative to other water users.
quantification period	75-year period that the Implementation Agreement and Quantification Settlement Agreement would be in effect.
reach	A specified segment of a stream, channel, or other water conveyance.
reserved water	In the case of Indian reservations, rights based on the doctrine of Indian reserved rights, and in the case of Federal establishments other than Indian reservations, a Federal reservation of water for use on property under Federal jurisdiction.
riparian	Of, on, or pertaining to the bank of a river, pond, or lake.
RiverWare	A commercial river system simulation computer program that was configured to simulate operation of the Colorado River for this EIS.
salinity	A term used to refer to the dissolved minerals in water, also referred to as total dissolved solids.
San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Parties (or San Luis Rey Settlement Parties)	Those entities named in PL 100-675, which include La Jolla, Rincon, San Pasqual, Pauma, and Pala Bands of Mission Indians, the City of Escondido, Escondido Mutual Water Company (which is no longer in existence) and Vista Irrigation District
Secondary Drinking Water Standards	Non-enforceable guidelines regulating contaminants that may cause cosmetic effects (such as skin or tooth discoloration) or aesthetic effects (such as taste, odor, or color) in drinking water. The EPA recommends secondary standards to water systems but does not require systems to comply.
Secretary	Secretary of the Interior
sediment	Unconsolidated solid material that comes from weathering of rock and is carried by, suspended in, or deposited by water or wind.

## *Glossary*

---

total dissolved solids (TDS)	A measure of the inorganic or mineral content of water, commonly expressed in milligrams per liter.
tributary	River or stream flowing into a larger river or stream.
Upper Basin	The part of the Colorado River watershed above Lee Ferry, Arizona; that covers parts of Arizona, Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming.
Upper Division	A division of the Colorado River system that includes the states of Colorado, New Mexico, Utah, and Wyoming.
watershed	The drainage area upstream of a specified point on a stream.

# CHAPTER 7

---

## ACRONYMS

## 7.0 ACRONYMS

AAC	All-American Canal
ACEC	Area of Critical Environmental Concern
AF	Acre-feet
AFY	Acre-feet per year
AOP	Annual Operating Plan
AQD	Air Quality Division of the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality
APE	Area of Potential Effect
ARB	Air Resources Board
ASC	Archaeological Consulting Services
ASM	Arizona State Museum
AWBA	Arizona Water Banking Authority
BA	Biological Assessment
BACT	Best Available Control Technology
BCPA	Boulder Canyon Project Act
BIA	United States Bureau of Indian Affairs
BLM	United States Bureau of Land Management
BMI	Basic Management, Inc.
BMP	Best Management Practice
BO	Biological Opinion
CAA	Federal Clean Air Act of 1969
CAAQS	California Ambient Air Quality Standards
CA DHS	California's Department of Health Services
CAP	Central Arizona Project
CAWCD	Central Arizona Water Conservation District

## *Acronyms*

---

CDC	California Department of Conservation
CDCA	California Desert Conservation Area
CDFG	California Department of Fish and Game
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CESA	California Endangered Species Act
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	Cubic feet per second
cm	centimeters
CO	Carbon monoxide
CRA	Colorado River Aqueduct
CRB	Colorado River Board of California
CRBPA	Colorado River Basin Project Act
CRC	Colorado River Commission of Nevada
CRIT	Colorado River Indian Tribes
CRSS	Colorado River Simulation System
CVAG	Coachella Valley Association of Governments
CVMSHCP	Coachella Valley Multiple Species Habitat Conservation Plan
CVSC	Coachella Valley Stormwater Channel
CVWD	Coachella Valley Water District
CVWMP	Coachella Valley Water Management Plan
CY	Calendar Year
dB	Decibel
DEA	Draft Environmental Assessment

DHS	California Department of Health Services
DOF	California Department of Finance
DOI	United States Department of the Interior
DWR	California Department of Water Resources
EA	Environmental Assessment
ECM	Environmental Compliance Memorandum
EES	Enhanced Evaporation System
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Federal Endangered Species Act
ESM	Environmental Statement Memorandum
F1	First Generation or Wild-Born
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FPEA	Final Programmatic Environmental Assessment
FWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
GLO	Government Land Office
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
I-10	Interstate 10
IA	Implementation Agreement
ICAPCD	Imperial County Air Pollution Control District
ICUA	Intentionally Created Unused Apportionment
ID-1	Improvement District No. 1
IID	Imperial Irrigation District
IOP	Inadvertent Overrun Policy

## *Acronyms*

---

ISG	Interim Surplus Guidelines
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources
ITA	Indian Trust Asset
KAF	Thousand acre-feet
KAFY	Thousand acre-feet per year
kWh	Kilowatt-hours
LCRAS	Lower Colorado River Accounting System
LMNRA	Lake Mead National Recreation Area
LROC	Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs
LVWCAMP	Las Vegas Wash Comprehensive Adaptive Management Plan
LVWCC	Las Vegas Wash Coordination Committee
MAF	Million acre-feet
MAFY	Million acre-feet per year
MCL	Maximum Contaminant Level
MCLG	Maximum Contaminant Level Goal
MDAQMD	Mojave Desert Air Quality Management District
mg/L	milligrams per liter
MODE	Main Outlet Extension Drain
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPN/100 ml	Membrane filter count per 100 milliliters
MSCP	Multi-Species Conservation Program
msl	Mean sea level
MW	Megawatts
MWD	The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
MWh	Megawatt-hours

M&I	Municipal and Industrial
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
NDEP	Nevada Division of Environmental Protection
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NIB	Northerly International Boundary
NOI	Notice of Intent
NOP	Notice of Preparation
NO <sub>x</sub>	nitrogen oxides
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NWR	National Wildlife Refuge
O <sub>3</sub>	Ozone
OHV	Off-highway Vehicle
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
P-DP	Parker-Davis Project
PEIR	Programmatic Environmental Impact Report
PHG	Public Health Goal
PM <sub>10</sub>	Particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter
ppb	Parts per billion
ppm	Parts per million
PPR	Present Perfected Right
PRBO	Point Reyes Bird Observatory
PUP	Priority Use Power
PVID	Palo Verde Irrigation District
PXAO	Phoenix Area Office

## *Acronyms*

---

QSA	Quantification Settlement Agreement
RCPG	Regional Comprehensive Plan and Guide
ROD	Record of Decision
ROI	Region of Influence
RV	Recreational Vehicle
RWQCB	California Regional Water Quality Control Board
SANDAG	San Diego Association of Governments
SCAB	South Coast Air Basin
SCAG	Southern California Association of Governments
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District
SCIP	San Carlos Irrigation Project
SCP	Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program
SDCAPCD	San Diego County Air Pollution Control District
SDCWA	San Diego County Water Authority
SH	State Highway
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
SIB	Southerly International Boundary
SIP	State Implementation Plan
SIRA	Storage and Interstate Release Agreement
SNWA	Southern Nevada Water Authority
SRA	State Recreation Area
SSA	Salton Sea Authority
SSHCS	Salton Sea Habitat Conservation Strategy
SSRP	Salton Sea Restoration Project
SWP	State Water Project

SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TDS	Total Dissolved Solids
TMDL	Total Maximum Daily Load
U.S.	United States
U.S. 95	United States Highway 95
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USBR	United States Bureau of Reclamation
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USDA-SCS	United States Department of Agriculture - Soil Conservation Service
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VCAPCD	Ventura County Air Pollution Control District
VOC	Volatile organic compound
WACOG	Western Arizona Council of Governments
WAPA	Western Area Power Administration
WRC	Water Resources Chapter
YPRD	Yuma Project Reservation Division
µg/m <sup>3</sup>	Micrograms per cubic meter

**This page intentionally left blank.**

# **CHAPTER 8**

---

## LIST OF PREPARERS

## 8.0 LIST OF PREPARERS

### U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION

Rod Carson

B.S., Engineering

Water resources management, hydraulic engineering, lower Colorado River operations

Years of Experience: 26

Bruce Ellis

B.A., Anthropology

Environmental protection and ESA program management

Years of Experience: 24

Dale Ensminger,

B.S., Business Administration

Contract negotiation and administration

Years of Experience: 31

Sandra Eto

B.A., Sociology

Environmental protection program management

Years of Experience: 22

Kevin Fagot

B.S., Civil Engineering

M.S., Civil Engineering

Ph.D. coursework completed

Registered Professional Engineer in Colorado

Hydraulic, hydrologic, and sedimentation modeling

Years of experience: 10

Terry Fulp

Ph.D., Mathematical and Computer Sciences

M.S., Civil Engineering

M.S. Geophysics

Research/development of watershed and river system management computer technology

Years of Experience: 22

Glen Gould

M.A. Fisheries Management

ESA compliance, biological studies and habitat restoration on the lower Colorado River

Years of Experience: 21

*List of Preparers*

---

James (Pat) Green

M.A., Anthropology

Environmental protection and cultural resource compliance

Years of Experience: 25

Jayne Harkins

B.S., Geological Engineering

Registered Professional Engineer in Nevada and California

Lower Colorado River operations and flood plain management

Years of Experience: 14

Patricia Hicks

M.A., Anthropology

Archaeology and NHPA compliance

Years of Experience: 27

Larry Karr

A.A., Drafting

Power operations and maintenance

Years of Experience: 10

John Redlinger

B.S. Civil Engineering

Registered Professional Engineer in Arizona

Lower Colorado River water resources engineering

Years of Experience: 27

William Rinne

M.S., Zoology/Biology

Environmental and water management

Years of Experience: 24

Bruce Williams

B.S., Civil Engineering; lower Colorado River operations

Years of Experience: 18

**SCIENCE APPLICATIONS INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION**

Robert D. Thomson, Assistant Vice President, SAIC

B.S., Zoology, University of California, Davis, 1973

M.S., Ecology, University of California, Davis, 1976

Years of Experience: 26 (Other Firms - 14)

Douglas A. Billings, Senior Program Manager, SAIC

B.A., Physical Geography, San Diego State University, 1982

B.A., Geologic Sciences, San Diego State University, 1982

Years of Experience: 19 (Other Firms - 18)

John F. Westermeier – Deputy Project Manager, SAIC

M.B.A., Chapman University, 1985

M.A., Biological Sciences, California State University, Fullerton, 1974

B.A., Biological Sciences, California State University, Fullerton, 1971

Years of Experience: 25 (Other Firms -- 25)

Lorraine B. Woodman, Senior Scientist, SAIC

B.A., Anthropology, Pomona College, Claremont, 1975

M.A., Anthropology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1978

Ph.D., Anthropology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1981

Years of Experience: 20 (Other Firms - 8)

Alicia E. Gasdick, Hydrologist, SAIC

B.S., Environmental Studies, University of California, Santa Barbara, 2000

B.S., Hydrological Sciences, University of California, Santa Barbara, 2000

Years of Experience: 2

Meredith E. Clement, Planner, SAIC

M.S., City and Regional Planning, California Polytechnic State University,  
San Luis Obispo, 2000

M.S., Transportation Engineering, California Polytechnic State University,  
San Luis Obispo, 2000

B.S., Environmental Policy, Analysis, and Planning, University of California, Davis, 1996

Years of Experience: 5 (Other Firms - 4)

Joseph P. Walsh, III, GIS Specialist, SAIC

B.A., Physical Geography, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1993

Years of Experience: 9 (Other Firms - 2)

Karen A. Foster, Archaeologist, SAIC

B.A., Anthropology, University of California, Irvine, 1989

M.A., Anthropology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1993

Ph.D., Anthropology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1998

Years of Experience: 13 (Other Firms - 6)

Chris Crabtree, Air Quality Specialist, SAIC

B.A., Environmental Studies, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1978

Years of Experience: 19 (Other Firms - 8)

Christopher Clayton, Economic Geographer, SAIC

B.A., Geography (Honors), Oxford University, 1966

M.A., Geography, University of Cincinnati, 1968

Ph.D., Geography, Clark University, 1972

Years of Experience: 28 (Other Firms - 16)

## *List of Preparers*

---

Perry W. Russell, Geologist, SAIC

M.S., Geological Sciences, California State University, Northridge, 1988

B.A., Geological Sciences, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1984

Years of Experience: 15 (Other Firms - 9)

Rosemary A. Thompson, Senior Biologist, SAIC

B.A., Zoology, University of Missouri, 1967

Ph.D., Marine Biology, Scripps Institution of Oceanography,  
University of California, San Diego, 1972

Years of Experience: 30 (Other Firms - 18)

Forrest C. Smith, Publications Manager, SAIC

B.A., History and Political Science, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1970

Years of Experience: 30 (Other Firms - 17)

Claudia S.L. Leufkens, Document Production, SAIC

B.A., Sociology, University of California Santa Barbara, 1988

Years of Experience: 13 (Other Firms - 10)

Karen R. Stark, Editor/Document Specialist, SAIC

B.A., Psychology, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1990

Years of Experience: 12 (Other Firms - 9)

Debby Baca, Graphics Supervisor, SAIC

B.S., Technical Illustration/Commercial Design, Bemidji University, Minnesota (1979)

Years of Experience: 22

Cay FitzGerald, Technical Illustrator, SAIC

Studies toward B.A., Fine Arts, Santa Barbara City College

Years of Experience: 21 (Other Firms - 8)

## **BOOKMAN-EDMONSTON ENGINEERING**

Richard Anderson

B. S., Civil Engineering

Years of Experience: 10

Kimberlee Baker

B.S., Animal Science/Minor Agriculture Business Management

Certificates in Word and Powerpoint

Tracy Burke Trahan

A.A., Social Sciences

Years of Experience: 15

Kathy Caldwell

M.A., Urban Planning and Environmental Policy Analysis

B.A., Political Science

Years of Experience: 16

Martin Einert

B.S., Civil Engineering

Years of Experience: 30

Armond Morad

B.S., Civil Engineering

Years of Experience: 2

Ronald Navarro

A.A., Engineering Technology, Certificates in CADD and GIS

Ruben Zubia

B.S., Civil Engineering; Masters in Business Administration

Years of Experience: 15

## **JONES & STOKES ASSOCIATES**

Albert Herson, Vice President - NEPA Compliance/Quality Assurance

J.D., McGeorge School of Law, Sacramento, California, 1984

M.A., Urban Planning, University of California, Los Angeles, 1976

B.A., Psychology, University of Illinois, 1972

Years of Experience: 25 (Other Firms - 21)

Michael Langley

B.S., Meteorology, Oklahoma State University, 1987

Years of Experience: 14 (Other Firms - 7)

Lou McNairy

M.S., Fisheries Biology, California State University, 1973

B.S., Fisheries Biology, Brigham Young University, 1967

Years of Experience: 28 (Other Firms - 26)

Chad Beckstrom, Environmental Planner

M.U.R.P., Masters in Urban and Regional Planning, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 2001

B.A., Environmental Analysis and Design, University of California, Irvine, 1996

Years of Experience: 5 (Other Firms - 1)

Deanna Evans, Environmental Planner

M.U.R.P., Masters in Urban and Regional Planning, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, 2001

B.A., Environmental Analysis and Design, University of California, Irvine, 1993

Years of Experience: 8 (Other Firms - 6)

## **LIST OF REVIEWERS**

### **U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION**

Dale Ensminger, Boulder Canyon Operations Office, Boulder City, Nevada

Adrienne Marks, Native American Affairs Office, Washington D.C.

Tom Ryan, Upper Colorado Regional Office, Salt Lake City, Utah

Ruth Thayer, Boulder Canyon Operations Office, Boulder City, Nevada

Don Treasure, Office of Policy and Analysis, Denver, Colorado

Judith Troast, Office of Policy and Analysis, Washington D.C.

### **DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR**

Joan Card, Office of the Solicitor, Phoenix, Arizona

Benjamin Simon, Office of Policy Analysis, Washington D.C.

Katherine Verburg, Office of the Solicitor, Phoenix, Arizona

### **FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE**

Carol Roberts, Carlsbad Fish and Wildlife Office, Carlsbad California

### **CALIFORNIA AGENCIES**

John Eckhardt, Imperial Irrigation District (CH2MHill)

Jan Matusak, Metropolitan Water District

Larry Purcell, San Diego County Water Authority

Steve Robbins, Coachella Valley Water District

Laura Simonek, Metropolitan Water District

Ellen Spellman, Imperial Irrigation District (Allen-Matkins)

# CHAPTER 9

---

## INDEX

## 9.0 INDEX

- All-American Canal (AAC), ES-7, 1-4, 1-12, 1-13, 1-19, 1-20, 1-26, 2-13, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 2-23, 2-28, 3.1-3, 3.1-10, 3.1-12, 3.1-13, 3.1-26, 3.1-30, 3.1-41, 3.1-46, 3.1-47, 3.3-4, 3.3-5, 3.3-14, 3.3-16, 3.3-17, 3.4-2, 3.4-7, 3.5-3, 3.9-14, 3.10-8, 3.10-9, 3.12-1, 4-7, 4-8, 4-17, 4-20, 4-21
- California Plan, ES-1, ES-2; 1-1, 1-10, 1-15, 1-18, 1-20, 2-1
- Central Arizona Project (CAP), 1-9, 1-13, 1-14, 3.1-3, 3.1-9, 3.1-16, 3.1-17, 3.1-21, 3.1-24, 3.1-28, 3.3-15, 3.12-4
- Chemehuevi Tribe, 3.10-2
- Coachella Canal, ES-7, 1-19, 1-20, 1-26, 2-12, 2-13, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 2-23, 2-28, 3.1-13, 3.1-16, 3.1-26, 3.1-43, 3.1-46, 3.1-47, 3.2-10, 3.4-2, 3.4-7, 3.5-4, 3.10-5, 3.10-8, 3.10-9, 4-8, 4-17, 4-20, 4-21
- Cocopah Indian Tribe, 3.10-3
- Colorado River Aqueduct (CRA), 2-18, 2-23, 2-30, 3.1-9, 3.1-46, 3.3-2, 3.3-5, 3.3-12, 3.3-13, 3.3-15, 3.7-11
- Colorado River Indian Tribes (CRIT), ES-9, 1-28, 3.3-2, 3.3-4, 3.3-6, 3.3-14, 3.8-10, 3.10-3, 3.10-3, 3.10-4, 3.10-9, 3.10-10, 3.10-15
- Davis Dam, 1-5, 1-11, 1-12, 1-13, 3.1-1, 3.1-8, 3.1-9, 3.1-18, 3.1-37, 3.3-1, 3.3-2, 3.3-3, 3.3-12, 3.3-13, 3.5-2, 3.9-4
- Fort Mohave Indian Tribe, ES-8, 1-28, 3.3-4, 3.10-2, 3.10-9, 3.10-10
- Headgate Rock Dam, 1-12, 1-13, 3.1-9, 3.1-16, 3.1-27, 3.1-37, 3.1-39, 3.1-41, 3.3-1, 3.3-4, 3.3-12, 3.3-13, 3.3-16, 3.3-17, 3.8-10, 3.10-4, 3.10-10, 3.10-17, 4-15, 4-21
- Hoover Dam, 1-4, 1-11, 1-12, 3.0-2, 3.0-3, 3.1-1, 3.1-3, 3.1-4, 3.1-6, 3.1-7, 3.1-8, 3.1-9, 3.1-20, 3.1-23, 3.1-27, 3.1-29, 3.1-30, 3.1-31, 3.1-36, 3.1-37, 3.2-14, 3.2-15, 3.3-1, 3.3-2, 3.3-12, 3.5-2, 3.9-15, 3.9-16, 3.10-4, 3.12-3, 4-13, 4-15
- Imperial Dam, ES-2, ES-4, ES-5, 1-1, 1-12, 1-13, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 2-25, 2-26, 3.0-2, 3.1-1, 3.1-3, 3.1-4, 3.1-9, 3.1-10, 3.1-11, 3.1-12, 3.1-13, 3.1-16, 3.1-23, 3.1-26, 3.1-27, 3.1-29, 3.1-30, 3.1-31, 3.1-37, 3.1-41, 3.2-2, 3.2-3, 3.2-5, 3.2-14, 3.2-15, 3.2-16, 3.2-24, 3.3-4, 3.3-12, 3.3-17, 3.4-6, 3.5-3, 3.6-9, 3.7-9, 3.8-1, 3.8-10, 3.9-2, 3.9-3, 3.9-4, 3.9-5, 3.9-14, 3.9-16, 3.9-17, 3.9-18, 3.9-19, 3.10-4, 3.10-9, 3.10-10, 3.10-17, 3.11-3, 3.11-5, 3.12-1, 3.12-3, 3.12-4, 3.12-5, 3.12-23, 4-7, 4-13, 4-15, 4-24
- Interim Surplus Guidelines (ISG), ES-7, ES-9, 1-5, 1-10, 1-16, 1-18, 1-28, 2-28, 2-29, 3.0-2, 3.0-3, 3.1-20, 3.1-21, 3.1-22, 3.1-23, 3.1-25, 3.1-29, 3.1-30, 3.1-48, 3.2-14, 3.9-2, 3.9-15, 3.9-19, 4-1, 4-5, 4-6, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 4-15, 4-17, 4-18, 4-20, 4-21
- Law of the River, ES-6, 1-2, 1-4, 1-5, 1-14, 1-22, 2-18, 2-28, 2-29, 3.1-3, 3.1-29, 3.2-14, 3.3-1, 3.3-6, 3.3-17, 3.9-1, 4-17
- Morelos Dam, 1-12, 3.1-1, 3.1-3, 3.1-21, 3.3-4, 3.12-1, 3.12-3, 3.12-4, 3.12-5, 3.12-7, 3.12-8, 3.12-9, 3.12-10, 3.12-11, 3.12-12, 3.12-14, 3.12-15, 3.12-24, 3.12-34, 4-23
- Palo Verde Irrigation District (PVID), ES-7, 1-13, 1-25, 1-26, 2-13, 2-14, 2-23, 2-28, 2-29, 2-30, 3.0-3, 3.1-10, 3.1-20, 3.1-23, 3.1-24, 3.1-26, 3.1-30, 3.1-41, 3.1-43, 3.1-46, 3.1-47, 4-6, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 4-15, 4-17, 4-19, 4-20, 4-21
- Parker Dam, ES-2, ES-5, 1-1, 1-5, 1-11, 1-12, 1-22, 2-19, 2-25, 3.0-2, 3.1-1, 3.1-3, 3.1-4, 3.1-8, 3.1-9, 3.1-10, 3.1-15, 3.1-23, 3.1-27, 3.1-29, 3.1-30, 3.1-31, 3.1-36, 3.1-37, 3.1-41, 3.2-2, 3.2-3, 3.2-4, 3.2-15, 3.2-16, 3.2-24, 3.3-1, 3.3-2, 3.3-3, 3.3-5, 3.3-6, 3.3-12, 3.3-13, 3.3-14, 3.3-15, 3.5-2, 3.8-10, 3.9-2, 3.9-3, 3.9-14, 3.9-16, 3.9-17, 3.9-18, 3.9-19, 3.10-9, 3.10-10, 3.10-17, 3.12-3, 4-7, 4-13, 4-15, 4-20, 4-24
- Present Perfected Right (PPR), ES-3, ES-7, 1-6, 2-11, 2-17, 2-28, 3.10-4

Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA), ES-1, ES-2, ES-3, ES-5, ES-6, ES-7, 1-1, 1-2, 1-11, 1-16, 1-17, 1-18, 1-19, 1-20, 1-26, 1-27, 1-29, 2-1, 2-2, 2-11, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-17, 2-18, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, 2-28, 2-30, 2-31, 3.0-2, 3.1-24, 3.1-25, 3.1-26, 3.1-29, 3.1-41, 3.1-46, 3.1-47, 3.1-49, 3.2-17, 3.2-19, 3.2-20, 3.2-21, 3.4-6, 3.4-7, 3.4-8, 3.5-5, 3.5-7, 3.5-8, 3.6-9, 3.6-11, 3.7-11, 3.8-10, 3.9-1, 3.9-2, 3.9-3, 3.10-8, 3.10-14, 3.11-2, 3.11-4, 3.11-5, 3.11-7, 4-5, 4-6, 4-9, 4-10, 4-13, 4-23, 4-24

Quechan Indian Tribe, 3.10-3

San Luis Rey Indian, ES-7, 1-19, 1-20, 2-16, 2-19, 2-23, 2-28, 3.1-16, 3.1-46, 3.2-20, 3.5-7, 3.6-11, 3.10-5, 3.10-8

Southerly International Boundary (SIB), ES-2, 1-1, 1-9, 1-21, 1-22, 3.0-2, 3.1-1, 3.1-16, 3.2-1, 3.2-14, 3.9-4, 3.9-15, 3.10-4, 3.11-3, 3.12-1, 3.12-3, 3.12-25, 4-1, 4-11

Southern Nevada Water Authority (SNWA), 1-13, 1-23, 3.1-7, 3.1-8, 3.1-17, 3.1-18, 3.1-21, 3.1-27, 3.1-33, 3.1-36, 3.12-32, 4-14

U.S.-Mexico Water Treaty, 1-6, 1-8, 1-9, 1-11, 1-12, 1-15, 3.1-3, 3.1-4, 3.1-6, 3.1-21, 3.3-16, 3.12-1, 3.12-3, 3.12-4

# **CHAPTER 10**

---

## DISTRIBUTION LIST

## 10.0 DISTRIBUTION LIST

### FEDERAL AGENCIES

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, D.C.

Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs, Washington, D.C.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Colorado River Agency, Parker, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of Land and Water, Phoenix, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Fort Yuma Agency, Yuma, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Hopi Agency, Keams Canyon, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Jicarilla Agency, Dulce, New Mexico

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Navajo Area Office, Gallup, New Mexico

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Office of Trust Responsibilities, Washington, D.C.

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Pacific Region, Sacramento, California

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Papago Agency, Sells, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Pima Agency, Sacaton, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Salt River Agency, Scottsdale, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Southern California Agency, Riverside, California

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Southern Paiute Field Office, St. George, Utah

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Southern Ute Agency, Ignacio, Colorado

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Southwest Regional Office, Albuquerque, New Mexico

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Truxton Canon Field Office, Valentine, Arizona

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Uintah and Ouray Agency, Ft. Duchesne, Utah

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Ute Mountain Ute Agency, Towaoc, Colorado

Bureau of Indian Affairs, Zuni Agency, Zuni, New Mexico

Bureau of Land Management, Sacramento, California

Bureau of Land Management, Washington, D.C.

Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Region Native American Affairs Office, Phoenix, Arizona

Bureau of Reclamation, Yuma Area Office, Yuma, Arizona

Council on Environmental Quality, Washington, D.C.

*Distribution List*

---

Department of Energy, Washington, D.C.

Department of the Interior, Office of Environmental Affairs, San Francisco, California

Environmental Protection Agency, Region IX, San Francisco, California

Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C.

Fish and Wildlife Service, Bill Williams River National Wildlife Refuge, Parker, Arizona

Fish and Wildlife Service, Cibola National Wildlife Refuge, Cibola, Arizona

Fish and Wildlife Service, Ecological Services, Carlsbad, California

Fish and Wildlife Service, Ecological Services, Phoenix, Arizona

Fish and Wildlife Service, Havasu National Wildlife Refuge, Needles, California

Fish and Wildlife Service, Imperial National Wildlife Refuge, Yuma, Arizona

Fish and Wildlife Service, Pacific Regional Office 1, Portland, Oregon

Fish and Wildlife Service, Sonny Bono Salton Sea National Wildlife Refuge, Calopatria, California

Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C.

Geological Survey, Sacramento, California

International Boundary and Water Commission, U.S. Section, (USIBWC), Headquarters, El Paso, Texas

International Boundary and Water Commission, U.S. Section, USIBWC Field Office, Yuma, Arizona

National Environmental Coordinator, Soil Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.

National Park Service, Glen Canyon NRA, Page, Arizona

National Park Service, Lake Mead National Recreation Area, Boulder City, Nevada

National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

National Park Service, Water Resources Division, Fort Collins, Colorado

Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance, Washington, D.C.

Office of Management and Budget, Washington, D.C.

Western Area Power Administration, Lakewood, Arizona

Western Area Power Administration, Phoenix, Arizona

Western Area Power Administration, Washington, D.C.

**U.S. CONGRESS**

U.S. House of Representatives, Arizona, Ed Pastor  
U.S. House of Representatives, Arizona, J.D. Hayworth  
U.S. House of Representatives, Arizona, Jeff Flake  
U.S. House of Representatives, Arizona, John Shadegg  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Darrell Issa  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Susan Davis  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Bob Filner  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Duncan L. Hunter  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Jerry Lewis  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Joe Baca  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Ken Calvert  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Mary Bono  
U.S. House of Representatives, California, Randy "Duke" Cunningham  
U.S. House of Representatives, Nevada, Jim Gibbons  
U.S. House of Representatives, Nevada, Shelley Berkley  
U.S. Senate, Arizona, Senators John McCain and John Kyl  
U.S. Senate, California, Senators Barbara Boxer and Diane Feinstein  
U.S. Senate, Nevada, Senators John Ensign and Harry Reid

**STATE AGENCIES**

Arizona Department of Water Resources, Phoenix, Arizona  
Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, Arizona  
Arizona State Historic Preservation Officer, Phoenix, Arizona  
California Coop Fishery Research Unit, Humboldt State University, Arcata, California  
California Environmental Protection Agency  
California Office of Environmental Affairs  
California State Historic Preservation Officer  
California State Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region, Palm  
Desert, California

*Distribution List*

---

California State Water Resources Control Board  
Colorado Office of the Attorney General  
Nevada Department of Conservation and National Resources, Carson City, Nevada  
Colorado River Board of California, Glendale, California  
Colorado River Commission of Nevada, Las Vegas, Nevada  
Colorado Water Conservation Board, Denver, Colorado  
Nevada Department of Fish and Game, Reno, Nevada  
Nevada Department of Wildlife, Las Vegas, Nevada  
Nevada State Historic Preservation Officer  
New Mexico Interstate Stream Commission  
Utah Division of Water Resources, Salt Lake City, Utah  
Wyoming State Engineer, Cheyenne, Wyoming  
Wyoming Water and National Resources Division

**TRIBES**

Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians, Palm Springs, California  
Augustine Band of Mission Indians, Coachella, California  
Cabazon Band of Mission Indians, Indio, California  
Chemehuevi Indian Tribe, Chemehuevi Valley, California  
Cocopah Indian Tribe, Somerton, Arizona  
Colorado River Indian Tribes, Parker, Arizona  
Fort McDowell Mohave-Apache Indian Community, Fountain Hills, Arizona  
Fort Mojave Indian Tribe, Needles, California  
Gila River Indian Community, Sacaton, Arizona  
Havasupai Tribe, Supai, Arizona  
Hopi Indian Tribe, Kykotsmovi, Arizona  
Hualapai Tribe, Peach Springs, Arizona  
Jicarilla Apache Nation, Dulce, New Mexico  
Kaibab Paiute Tribe, Fredonia, Arizona  
La Jolla Band of Luiseno Indians, Pauma Valley, California

Las Vegas Paiute Tribe, Las Vegas, Nevada  
Moapa Paiute Tribe, Moapa, Nevada  
Morongo Band of Mission Indians, Banning, California  
Navajo Nation, Window Rock, New Mexico  
Northern Ute Tribe, Fort Duchesne, Utah  
Pahrump Paiute Tribe, Pahrump, Nevada  
Paiute Tribe of Utah, Cedar City, Utah  
Pala Band of Mission Indians, Pala, California  
Pauma/Yuima Band of Mission Indians, Pauma Valley, California  
Pechanga Indian Tribe, Temecula, California  
Pueblo of Zuni, Zuni, New Mexico  
Quechan Indian Tribe, Yuma, Arizona  
Rincon Band of Mission Indians, Valley Center, California  
San Carlos Apache Tribe, San Carlos, Arizona  
San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Indians, Valley Center, California  
Shivwits Band of Paiutes, St. George, Utah  
Southern Ute Indian Tribe, Ignacio, Colorado  
Tohono O'odham Nation, Sells, Arizona  
Tonto Apache Tribe, Payson, Arizona  
Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians, Thermal, California  
Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians, Coachella, California  
Ute Mountain Ute Tribe, Towaoc, Colorado  
Yavapai Apache Indian Tribe, Camp Verde, Arizona  
Yavapai Prescott Indian Tribe, Prescott, Arizona

**ENVIRONMENTAL ORGANIZATIONS**

Center for Biological Diversity, Santa Ysabel, California  
Defenders of Wildlife, Albuquerque, New Mexico  
Environmental Defense, Rocky Mountain Office, Boulder, Colorado  
Friends of Arizona Rivers, Phoenix, Arizona

Glen Canyon Action Network, Moab, Utah

Grand Canyon Trust, Flagstaff, Arizona

Living Rivers, Scottsdale, Arizona

National Audubon Society-California, Sacramento, California

National Wildlife Federation, San Diego, California

Natural Resources Defense Council, California

Pacific Institute, Boulder, Colorado

Sierra Club, Crested Butte, Colorado

Southwest Rivers, Flagstaff, Arizona

### **WATER AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS AND IRRIGATION DISTRICTS**

Central Arizona Water Conservation District, Phoenix, Arizona

Central Utah Water Conservancy District, Orem, Utah

Coachella Valley Water District, Coachella, California

Colorado River Water Conservation District, Glenwood Springs, Colorado

Highlander "C" Irrigation District, Yuma, Arizona

Imperial Irrigation District, Imperial, California

Palo Verde Irrigation District, Blythe, California

San Diego County Water Authority, San Diego, California

Southern Nevada Water Authority, Las Vegas, Nevada

The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, Los Angeles, California

Upper Colorado River Commission, Salt Lake City, Utah

Vista Irrigation District, Vista, California

Yuma Mesa Irrigation and Drainage District, Yuma, Arizona

### **LIBRARIES**

Bureau of Reclamation, Denver Office Library, Building 67, Room 167, Denver Federal Center, 6th and Kipling, Denver, Colorado 80225

Bureau of Reclamation, Lower Colorado Regional Office, Nevada Highway and Park St., Boulder City, Nevada 89006

Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Area Office, 2222 W. Dunlap Ave., Suite 100, Phoenix, Arizona 85021

Bureau of Reclamation, Southern California Area Office, 27710 Jefferson Ave., Suite 201,  
Temecula, California 92590-2628

Bureau of Reclamation, Upper Colorado Regional Office, 125 S. State St., Salt Lake City, Utah  
84138-1102

Bureau of Reclamation, Yuma Area Office, 7301 Calle Agua Salada, Yuma, Arizona 85364-9763

Department of the Interior, Natural Resources Library, 1849 C St., NW, Washington, D.C. 20240

Henderson District Public Library, 280 S. Water St., Henderson, Nevada 89015

Lake Havasu City Library, 1787 McCulloch Blvd. North, Lake Havasu City, Arizona 86403

Los Angeles Central Library, 630 W. 5th St., Los Angeles, California 90071

Mohave County Library, 1170 Hancock Rd., Bullhead City, Arizona 86442

Palo Verde Valley Library, 125 W. Chanslor Way, Blythe, California 92225

Parker Public Library, 1001 S. Navajo Ave., Parker, Arizona 85344

Phoenix Public Library (Burton Barr Central), 1221 N. Central Ave., Phoenix, Arizona 85004

Salt Lake City Public Library, 209 E 500 S, Salt Lake City, Utah 84111

San Bernardino County Library, 1111 Bailey Ave., Needles, California 92363

San Diego Central Library, 820 E St., San Diego, California 92101

Yuma County Library, 350 S. 3rd Ave., Yuma, Arizona 85364

## **OTHERS**

Anonymous

Arizona Municipal Power Users Association, Phoenix, Arizona

Arizona Municipal Water Users Association, Phoenix, Arizona

Arizona Power Authority, Phoenix, Arizona

County of Imperial, California, c/o Mr. Antonio Rossman, San Francisco, California

Mr. Wayne Cook, Upper Colorado River Commission, Salt Lake City, Utah

Mr. William DuBois, California Farm Bureau, Sacramento, California

Mr. Gary Hansen, Parker, Arizona

Mr. Carlos Marin, US-IBWC, El Paso, Texas

Mr. Mason D. Morisset, Seattle, Washington

Mr. Stanley Pollack, Window Rock, Arizona

Mr. Tod Smith, Whiteing & Thompson, Boulder, Colorado

*Distribution List*

---

Mr. Earl Zarbin, Phoenix, Arizona

# **CHAPTER 11**

---

## **COMMENTS AND RESPONSES**

## INDEX OF COMMENT LETTERS

### Federal Agencies

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Organization</i>	<i>Name</i>
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency	Lisa Hanf, Federal Activities Office, Cross Media Division
BIA	United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs	Acting Regional Director
FWS	United States Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	David Harlow, Field Supervisor
NPS	United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service	William Jackson, Chief, Water Operations Branch
IBWC	International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section	Sylvia Waggoner, Division Engineer, Environmental Management Division

### Tribal Governments

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Organization</i>	<i>Name</i>
AT	San Carlos Apache Tribe, Yavapai-Apache Nation, Tonto Apache Tribe	Robyn L. Kline; Sparks, Tehan & Ryley, P.C.; Attorneys for the San Carlos Apache Tribe, Yavapai-Apache Nation, and Tonto Apache Tribe
CRIT	Colorado River Indian Tribes	Daniel Eddy, Jr., Tribal Council Chairman
FMIT	Fort Mojave Indian Tribe	Tod J. Smith, Whiteing & Smith, Attorneys for the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe
NN	Navajo Nation Department of Justice	Stanley M. Pollack, Water Rights Counsel
QT	Quechan Indian Tribe	Mason D. Morisset; Morisset, Schlosser, Jozwiak & McGaw; Attorneys for the Quechan Indian Tribe
TM	Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians	Les W. Ramirez, Special Counsel for Water Resources & Environmental Affairs

**State Agencies**

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Organization</i>	<i>Name</i>
ADWR	Arizona Department of Water Resources	Thomas Carr, Chief, Colorado River Management Section
AGFD	State of Arizona Game and Fish Department	Duane L. Shroufe, Director
APA	Arizona Power Authority	Douglas V. Fant
CA STATE	State of California, Governor's Office of Planning and Research, State Clearinghouse	Terry Roberts, Director, State Clearinghouse
CRB	State of California, Colorado River Board of California	Gerald R. Zimmerman, Executive Director
CRWQCB	California Regional Water Quality Control Board, Colorado River Basin Region	Teresa Newkirk, Senior Environmental Scientist
CWCB	State of Colorado, Colorado Water Conservation Board	Rob Kuharich, Director
SNWA	Southern Nevada Water Authority	David Donnelly, Deputy General Manager, Engineering/Operations
WSE	Wyoming State Engineer's Office	Patrick T. Tyrell, State Engineer

**Local Agencies**

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Organization</i>	<i>Name</i>
IC	County of Imperial	Antonio Rossmann, Special Counsel to the County of Imperial
PVID	Palo Verde Irrigation District	Roger Henning, Chief Engineer

**Interested Organizations and Individuals**

<i>Abbreviation</i>	<i>Organization</i>	<i>Name</i>
DW	Defenders of Wildlife, Environmental Defense, Friends of Arizona Rivers, Living Rivers, National Audubon-California, National Wildlife Federation, Pacific Institute, Sierra Club, and Southwest Rivers	Kara Gillon (Defenders of Wildlife), Jennifer Pitt (Environmental Defense), Timothy Flood (Friends of Arizona Rivers), Lisa Force (Living Rivers), J. William Yeates (Attorney for National Audubon-California), Kevin Doyle (National Wildlife Federation), Michael Cohen (Pacific Institute), Steve Glazer (Sierra Club), Pamela Hyde (Southwest Rivers)
IED	Irrigation and Electrical Districts Association of Arizona	Robert S. Lynch, Asst. Secretary/Treasurer
ZARBIN	-	Earl Zarbin
ANON	-	Anonymous

## **FEDERAL AGENCIES**



The proposed QSA is an agreement among the California Parties for distribution and use of Colorado River water for a period of up to 75 years. The QSA and IA are integral to the successful implementation of California's Draft Colorado River Water Use Plan (CA 4.4 Plan) which was developed to ensure California limits its annual use of Colorado River water, starting in year 2016, to no more than its legal allocation of 4,400,000 af per year in normal water years. The QSA involves a series of nine water transfers, water exchanges, water conservation measures and other changes, including the Imperial Irrigation District (IID)/San Diego County Water Authority (SDCWA) Water Conservation and Transfer Project (IID/SDCWA Water Transfer). The potential environmental impacts of the QSA and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer are addressed in separate environmental impact reports/environmental impact statements. EPA will be providing comments on both of these actions and their environmental documentation.

We endorse the effort to reduce Southern California's historic use of Colorado River water to California's legal apportionment of 4.4 million acre-feet per year (maf/yr) while minimizing the adverse effects on urban and industrial water use. We commend the Bureau, California, and the other six basin states for their efforts to address the water supply limits in the Colorado River Basin. The reduction of unused apportionment and increased development in both the upper and lower basins, clearly demonstrate the potential for significant water scarcity and the need for long-term strategies to address future shortages. We recognize and support the efforts to provide flexibility to meet California's Colorado River allocation goals while ensuring adequate water supply reliability for all beneficial uses. We acknowledge and are encouraged by the shifts in water policy, management, and planning for water resources in California.

Although the IA, QSA, and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer are inextricably linked; the comment deadlines dates for these actions are sequential, making it difficult for the public, local, state, and Federal entities to provide comprehensive comments on these actions. We continue to recommend that the comment deadline dates for the three projects be more closely aligned. Our goal is to help ensure comprehensive disclosure of critical issues, concerns, and adverse impacts; and avoidance and minimization of potential impacts on the environment and other secondary and third parties.

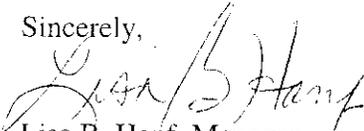
EPA-1

We note that execution of the IA enables the QSA and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer and that the three projects are clearly connected actions [40 CFR 1508.25(a)(1)]. Since the IA enables the other two projects, it also provides tacit endorsement of the potential impacts of the QSA and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer actions. Although our review of the DEIR for the QSA and DEIS for the IID/SDCWA Water Transfer is not yet complete, we may have significant concerns regarding potential impacts of implementation of these actions and significant information gaps in the environmental documentation. These concerns will be described in detail in our subsequent comments on the QSA DEIR and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer DEIS.

Our current comments are in response to the evaluation of potential impacts of implementation of the IA and IOP which focuses on the impacts to the Lower Colorado River caused by the change in point of delivery and implementation of biological conservation measures. Of major concern are possible impacts to water quality, biological resources, and

Indian tribes. We also remain significantly concerned with the potential cumulative impacts of the IA, IOP, QSA, associated water transfers, and the interim surplus guidelines (which affects the quantity and timing of releases from Lake Mead) on water quality constituents (e.g., perchlorate, selenium) and the increased probability of more frequent and higher magnitude water shortages for other users of Lower Colorado River water (see Detailed Comments).

Because of the above significant concerns, we have rated the DEIS as EC-2, Environmental Concerns - Insufficient Information (see attached "Summary of the EPA Rating System"). Detailed comments are enclosed. We appreciate the opportunity to review this DEIS. Please send three copies of the final EIS to our office when it is officially filed with our HQ EPA Office of Federal Activities. If you have any questions, please call Laura Fujii, of my staff, at 415-972-3852, email: fujii.laura@epa.gov.

Sincerely,  
  
Lisa B. Hanif, Manager  
Federal Activities Office  
Cross Media Division

Enclosure: Detailed Comments (9 pages)  
Summary of the EPA Rating System  
Tribal Consultation Executive Order

MI003639

Filename: BORIAQSAdeis.wpd

cc: William Rinne, BOR  
Carol Roberts, USFWS  
Charles Fisher, IBWC  
Charles Keene, CA DWR  
Phil Gruenberg, RWQCB  
Patricia Port, DOI  
Tom Kirk, Salton Sea Authority  
Arizona and California Ecological Services Field Offices, USFWS  
Water Resources Division, USGS, Yuma, AZ  
Sacramento and Phoenix Area Offices, BIA  
Elston Grubaugh, IID  
Potentially affected Indian tribes

**DETAILED COMMENTS**

**Water Quality Comments**

**Perchlorate**

EPA is very concerned with the potential cumulative impacts of the proposed Implementation Agreement (IA) and related actions on perchlorate concentrations and distribution within Lake Mead and below Hoover Dam in the Colorado River. Perchlorate is of grave concern because of its potential adverse health effects. EPA considers perchlorate to be a water contaminant and is in the process of developing information that would support a specific regulatory level. Perchlorate has been on the Contaminant Candidate List for several years. As of January 2001, perchlorate was included in EPA's nationwide "Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Requirement" for public water supplies, with a method detection level of 4 parts per billion (ppb). Nearly every sample of Colorado River water from the Las Vegas Wash to the Mexican border has exceeded 4 ppb for the last three years. This level of perchlorate is of concern because of the increased use of Colorado River water for urban use.

The California Department of Health Services (CA DHS) has recently lowered the State Action Level for perchlorate in drinking water to 4 ppb requiring water agencies to notify public officials if this level is exceeded. As the first step in developing an enforceable Primary Drinking Water Standard for California, the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment has begun accepting public comments on a draft Public Health Goal of 6 ppb for perchlorate in drinking water supplies. EPA's National Center for Environmental Assessment recently published a draft Toxicity Health Assessment recommending a dose of approximately 1 ppb as a safe level for perchlorate in drinking water. Analytical methods to reliably detect perchlorate below 4 ppb are in development for general use. The February 22, 2002 sample of the Colorado River immediately below Hoover Dam had 8 ppb of perchlorate, well above the current detection limit.

*Recommendations:*

We strongly recommend the IA Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) provide data on the possible levels of perchlorate in Colorado River water diverted for domestic drinking water use. If no data is available, we urge Reclamation, the California Parties, and other Colorado River interests work together to develop and implement monitoring and research programs to obtain this data. The FEIS should describe existing or planned actions to obtain additional information on levels of perchlorate in Colorado River water.

We believe effective monitoring and remediation of perchlorate is needed. In the past, the US Geological Service (USGS) has provided adequate sampling and monitoring. The USGS monitoring program has been severely reduced as of October 2000 due to lack of funding. We understood that Reclamation intended to

EPA-2

contact the USGS regarding resumption of the monitoring program. The FEIS should state whether Reclamation has been able to sponsor the USGS monitoring program.

EPA-2

EPA has a vested interest in the perchlorate remediation program and in assuring the monitoring program has an adequate level of quality assurance. Please contact Kevin Mayer, Region 9 EPA, Northern California Cleanup Section, Superfund Division at 415-972-3176, email: Mayer.Kevin@epa.gov, regarding the proposed monitoring program and perchlorate remediation program.

**Tribal Resources and Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments**

1. A total of thirty-five Indian Tribes could be affected by the proposed action and related actions: five tribes on the lower Colorado River, six tribes in the Salton Sea watershed, six tribes that use or may be affected by the Central Arizona Project, and 18 tribes within San Diego County. These Tribes have a major interest in water allocation, water use, and water quality within the region. For example, the Northern San Diego County Tribes water rights settlement allocate them rights over water from water conservation practices, and the Cocopah and Quechan Tribal groups have a major interest in restoration of the lower Colorado River Delta. The DEIS did not provide evidence that these tribes have been consulted or that potential impacts to tribal resources have been fully evaluated.

EPA-3

We note that the DEIS only evaluated the potential direct effects of Federal actions (e.g., IA) on tribal resources and did not address the indirect effects which would occur within the service areas of the participating non-Federal agencies (e.g., IID water conservation measures) (pg. 3.10-1). Although Reclamation may have limited control over these effects, the execution of the IA would enable these other actions to take place. Reclamation has a duty to evaluate potential direct and indirect impacts to tribal resources [40 CFR 1508.8(b)].

*Recommendation:*

We strongly recommend that all potentially affected Indian Tribes be consulted on a government-to-government basis pursuant to the Executive Order on Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments (enclosed). For assistance with Arizona Tribes, you may contact James Fletcher, Region 9 EPA, State, Tribal, and Municipal Programs Office, 619-235-4763 (place-based in San Diego, CA) and Daniel Pingaro, Indian Programs Office, 415-972-3782. For assistance with California Tribes, you may contact Clancy Tenley, Manager of the Indian Programs Office, 415-972-3785.

2. The DEIS predicts a 5% loss of power generation at the Bureau of Indian Affairs' (BIA) Headgate Rock Dam due to the reduction in river flows. Although this reduction would not affect the ability to meet current needs, it would affect BIA's ability to meet future tribal power needs. Reclamation has concluded that power generation is not an Indian Trust Asset and has not

EPA-4

proposed mitigation or compensation for this power loss. While the power loss may not be an Indian Trust Asset, the proposed action will still adversely affect BIA's ability to meet their trust responsibilities to the affected tribes.

EPA-4

*Recommendation:*

We urge Reclamation to work with BIA and the affected tribes to minimize and mitigate the loss of power at Headgate Rock Dam for tribal purposes. Options that could be explored include the development of alternative power sources or compensation to BIA and the tribes paid by beneficiaries of the action.

3. Nearly 12,000 acres of the Torres Martinez Reservation lies under the existing Salton Sea and would be exposed sooner under the proposed action. The DEIS speculates that this land may be suitable for agriculture or other purposes, such as recreational uses, and could be developed by the Torres Martinez Indians (pg. 3.4-8). We note that this statement is contrary to the statement that the level of dust emissions from exposed sediments would be contingent upon the amount of human disturbance of these exposed soils (pg. 3.11-4).

EPA-5

Given the designation of the Salton Sea as a repository for agricultural drainage water which may contain selenium, metals, perchlorate, pesticides and other contaminants; EPA questions the ability to utilize exposed land. The Salton Sea has been sustained by agricultural drainage water for more than 60 years. Constituents of this water are not well known and may contain hazardous materials. In addition, it is believed that a large portion of the constituents may be deposited in the form of sediments in the Salton Sea.

*Recommendation:*

A significant amount of research and data collection is required before making a determination on the use of and potential impacts from exposed Salton Sea sediment. We recommend the FEIS describe existing research on Salton Sea sediment and the efforts to obtain more data. For instance, the Regional Water Quality Control Board has recently entered into an agreement with the Torres Martinez Band to conduct water quality sampling and sediment analysis for various constituents. If information in the IID/SDCWA Water Transfer DEIS is referenced, the IA FEIS should contain a summary of the evaluation, conclusions and mitigation measures proposed in the IID/SDCWA document.

4. The DEIS indicates there is the potential for adverse impacts to population trends and employment from decreased water levels and water quality of the Salton Sea (Table ES-1, pg. ES-28). The evaluation also states that while the loss of employment opportunities would have social consequences, it would not constitute a substantive change to the environment and a discussion of potential measures to minimize these socioeconomic impacts is not provided.

EPA-6

*Recommendation:*

The Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla have always lived in this region and would be less able to relocate for employment. Therefore, we believe an evaluation of potential measures to reduce socioeconomic impacts is important, even though these impacts may not constitute a substantive change to the environment. We urge Reclamation and project beneficiaries work with affected tribes in minimizing potential socioeconomic impacts caused by adverse effects on the Salton Sea.

EPA-6

**Air Quality Comments**

1. The DEIS states that the surface elevation of the Salton Sea is expected to decline under both the No Action and Proposed Action alternatives, exposing currently inundated lands. Under the Proposed Action, the shoreline would recede at a faster rate than under No Action. The evaluation of potential air quality impacts states that exposed Salton Sea sediments would dry with a crust covering which would minimize the ability of winds to generate dust emissions. Thus, the DEIS appears to conclude that the level of dust emissions would be dependent upon the amount of human disturbance of these exposed soils (pg. 3.11-4).

EPA-7

EPA is concerned with the above assumption that the exposed lake bed, caused by reduced inflows to the Salton Sea, would dry and form a crust covering which would minimize the ability of winds to generate dust emissions. EPA believes that the crust formed may breakup under natural events similar to the Owens dry lake bed in California. These natural events could come from ground water evaporation, surface moisture, or rain. These events can cause the surface to crack and, when exposed to wind, will contribute to PM-10 emissions. The Owens dry lake bed is approximately 105 square miles of which 35 square miles are highly emissive. Crust formations do accrue upon the Owens dry lake bed that can sustain the weight of a car. As the weather changes, these surfaces break up and cause the worst PM-10 emissions in the United States.

EPA has significant concerns regarding potential air quality impacts of exposed Salton Sea sediment. This concern is increased by the lack of information and data regarding constituents of the sediments and its potential behavior when exposed to high winds and human disturbance.

*Recommendations:*

We strongly recommend that Reclamation and the California Parties initiate a study to determine the durability and sustainability of crust formations on the exposed Salton Sea shoreline. A description of proposed data collection actions should be fully disclosed in the IA FEIS and environmental documentation for the QSA and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer. We note that the composition of the sediments and weather patterns may vary along the shoreline and affect crust formation. This fact should be considered when designing the crust formation

study. The IA FEIS should also evaluate possible control measures for the newly exposed shoreline. Control measures could include, but are not limited to, the introduction of native plants to provide ground cover. Human disturbances along the exposed shore line should also be addressed as they too can contribute to PM-10 and dust emissions.

EPA-7

We also recommend that the IA FEIS contain a detailed summary of the air quality evaluation, conclusions, and proposed mitigation measures provided in the IID/SDCWA Water Transfer DEIS. We believe it is especially important to describe various air quality mitigation options for affected tribal land since this land is considered an Indian Trust Asset.

2. EPA believes that it is important and appropriate that the IA FEIS address the new eight-hour ozone standard and the new "fine" particulate matter standard (PM2.5). Although EPA has not designated nonattainment areas for either of these standards, we believe these standards may have bearing on the proposed action and the projects it will enable. Because the eight-hour ozone standard is more stringent than the one-hour ozone standard, it is likely that parts of the project area would be designated as a nonattainment area for the eight-hour ozone standard, possibly within the time frame of the proposed action. Therefore, it would be useful, and appropriate under the public disclosure requirements of NEPA, to include a discussion of the implications of the new eight-hour ozone standard with respect to the execution of the IA, QSA, and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer. EPA recognizes the serious health effects that "fine" particulates can cause, and, therefore, urges project proponents to reduce particulate emissions to the greatest extent possible. This is particularly important where the project will impact sensitive receptors, such as children and the elderly.

EPA-8

*Recommendations:*

In its discussion of air quality impacts the IA FEIS should address the following:

*Affected Environment*

- Include a discussion of the new eight-hour ozone standard, as well as the new PM2.5 standard. To the extent that monitoring data is available on these two criteria pollutants, include that information in the EIS.

*Construction*

- Reduce the use of diesel-powered equipment.
- Specify the duration and concentration of air emissions by pollutant and location for each phase of project construction.
- Identify sensitive receptors in the project area, such as children, elderly, infirm, and athletes, and schedule construction to minimize impact to these populations.
- Include mitigation measures that detail how diesel emissions will be minimized for each phase of project construction. For example, require contractors to keep the equipment fine-tuned or use alternative fueled vehicles.
- Include a fugitive dust control plan.

- Address how traffic congestion related to project construction can contribute to increased levels of carbon monoxide, especially at already congested intersections. EPA-8

3. Federal agencies are required by the Clean Air Act to assure that actions conform to an approved air quality implementation plan. EPA-9

*Recommendation:*

If the proposed project area is in a nonattainment area, Reclamation may need to demonstrate compliance with general conformity requirements of the Clean Air Act [Section 176(c)]. General Conformity Regulations can be found in 40 CFR Parts 51 and 93 (58 Federal Register, page 63214, November 30, 1993). These regulations should be examined for applicability to the proposed actions. The IA FEIS should clearly state whether a conformity determination is required and, if yes, provide a copy of the determination in the FEIS.

**Biological Resources Comments**

1. Biological conservation measures include restoration or creation of 44 acres of backwaters along the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. While selenium levels in the Lower Colorado River may be below the Department of Interior level of concern of 5 micrograms per liter (ug/l), backwater areas could act as a sink for selenium which may then become an issue due to its bioaccumulation up the food web. We note that the level of concern is being re-evaluated and may be lowered to 2 ug/l. EPA-10

*Recommendation:*

We recommend the IA FEIS evaluate the potential for selenium to accumulate in the proposed backwater areas. If there is potential for adverse impacts, specific backwater design criteria to minimize the problem should be explored or mitigation measures provided.

2. Under the No Action alternative, the DEIS states that Colorado River flows, and therefore water levels, from Hoover Dam to Imperial Dam would likely be lower than historic conditions, since surplus and unused apportionment waters would not be available (pg. 3.2-14). However, since these changes would be consistent with what is allowed under the current legal framework of the Law of the River, potential biological impacts are not disclosed. EPA-11

*Recommendation:*

We recommend Reclamation consider providing an evaluation of potential impacts to biological resources which may be caused by the reduction of flows under the No Action alternative. Although these changes may be within the framework of the Law of the River, the reduction in flows could result in a loss of backwaters and riparian areas critical to maintenance of sensitive, threatened, and endangered species.

**Water Supply Comments**

EPA-12

EPA remains concerned with the probability of more frequent and higher magnitude water shortages to other users of Lower Colorado River water caused by cumulative effects of the interim surplus guidelines, IA, QSA, the proposed water transfers, and build out of the upper and lower basins. For instance, adequate water supply for the Central Arizona Project (CAP) could be significantly reduced since it has the lowest priority water rights. Thus, the CAP would be the first to experience shortages and could be reduced to zero allocation prior to shortages for other higher priority users.

The Interim Surplus Guidelines FEIS indicated that forbearance arrangements made by the Lower Division states and individual contractors were being considered to address potential increased shortages for specific users (pg. 2-13, Interim Surplus Guidelines FEIS). For instance, California had proposed reparation to Arizona for increased shortages (pg. B-232, responses to comment letter 56).

*Recommendation:*

We recommend Reclamation provide information in the IA FEIS on these potential reparation and/or forbearance agreements and commit to facilitating the development of mitigation measures for potential increased water supply shortages.

**National Environmental Policy Act Comments**

EPA-13

The range of alternatives evaluated in the DEIS is very limited, including only the Proposed Action and No Action (executing the IA or not executing the IA). Execution of the IA would enable the QSA and its associated IID/SDCWA Water Transfer. It is our understanding that the environmental documentation for these projects evaluate a number of alternatives which would also require Secretarial approval for a change in delivery point and water use. If this is the case, it is not clear why Reclamation has not included these other potential alternatives in its range of alternatives for the IA.

*Recommendations:*

The IA FEIS should justify Action and No Action as a reasonable range of alternatives pursuant to NEPA [40 CFR 1502.14(a) and (c)]. Commitments to future environmental documentation, if any, should be clearly stated.

We also recommend the FEIS evaluate what actions and projects could go forward without the IA, QSA, and Interim Surplus Guidelines. For instance, it is our understanding that the IID/SDCWA water transfer, as originally formulated in the 1998 IID/SDCWA water transfer agreement, could still move forward without the QSA. Furthermore, surplus water, albeit under more constrained conditions, could still be declared by the Secretary without the Interim Surplus Guidelines.

**Comments Specific to Implementation of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy**

EPA-14

Given the growing need to ensure a sustainable balance between existing water supplies and demand, EPA supports the effort to define inadvertent overruns, establish accounting procedures, and define payback requirements. We believe payback of the water overruns, as soon as possible (e.g., in the next calendar year), regardless of the water year type or declaration of flood flows and surplus, is critical due to the potential for significant water scarcity and the need for long-term strategies to address future shortages. We support the use of extraordinary conservation measures as one means of obtaining adequate payback of inadvertent overruns to the mainstream of the Colorado River.

1. Use of extraordinary conservation measures are recommended as the means to obtain payback water. Such measures may not always be feasible.

*Recommendation:*

The FEIS should include a description of possible water supply backup options for payback water in case the proposed extraordinary conservation measures are not feasible or sufficient to provide the required makeup water. For example, we recommend consideration of water transfers, temporary or permanent fallowing, and groundwater banking. We advocate aggressive conservation and management flexibility to achieve equitable water supply allocation and a sustainable balance between water supply and demand.

**General Comments**

EPA-15

1. The IA would provide for transfer of conserved water to CVWD, SDCWA, and MWD for groundwater recharge and urban use (Chapter 2). This water would replace Colorado River water that is no longer available (e.g., unused apportionment and surplus water). Thus, the DEIS concludes that there would be no induced growth or impact to population (Section 3.7). EPA remains concerned with the potential for growth and the need to ensure a sustainable balance between existing water supply and demand.

*Recommendations:*

To maximize water supply benefits and project flexibility, we urge Reclamation and other Federal Agencies to work with the CVWD, IID, MWD, SDCWA to consider and integrate all available tools for enhancing water management flexibility, supply reliability, and water quality. EPA advocates integration of aggressive water conservation and management practices into the IA and QSA. For instance, we recommend Reclamation consider including specific criteria in the IA to ensure that delivered water is effectively used.

We also recommend the IA FEIS provide a more in-depth discussion of water use efficiency measures that have been or could be implemented by MWD, CVWD, and SDCWA.

EPA-15

2. It is well known that Colorado River water supply actions are often complex and controversial. Thus, we are pleased with the description of major proposed and related Federal and State actions in the Lower Colorado River region provided in Chapter 1. While this description is helpful, a discussion of how these projects and actions interrelate, why they are being implemented, and their effects on each other would significantly help minimize confusion, clarify issues, and provide supporting rationale for the IA and QSA.

EPA-16

*Recommendations:*

We recommend the IA FEIS discuss how all the projects and actions interrelate, how they affect each other, how they fit into the larger picture of California and Lower Colorado River water supply allocation and management and why these actions are being implemented. For example, describe the potential affect of the TMDL program, which may implement water conservation measures, on efforts to improve water use efficiency in the Imperial Valley.

An evaluation of the relationships between the IA, QSA, and IID/SDCWA Water Transfer is of immediate importance since all three projects have been released for public review. For instance, the FEIS should clearly state what each project environmental document evaluates and its focus (e.g., lower Colorado River, Salton Sea, or Coachella Valley impacts) and why.

3. The DEIS frequently refers to evaluations contained in other environmental documents (e.g., IID/SDCWA Water Transfer) without providing a summary of these evaluations. A major objective of NEPA is full disclosure to help public officials and the public make better decisions. Thus, it is critical that a complete picture of the IA and the actions it enables (e.g., QSA, IID/SDCWA Water Transfer) should be provided in the EIS.

EPA-17

*Recommendation:*

We strongly recommend the IA FEIS include a summary of the issues and environmental consequences of other projects referenced in the IA DEIS.

## SUMMARY OF EPA RATING DEFINITIONS

This rating system was developed as a means to summarize EPA's level of concern with a proposed action. The ratings are a combination of alphabetical categories for evaluation of the environmental impacts of the proposal and numerical categories for evaluation of the adequacy of the EIS.

### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF THE ACTION

#### *"LO" (Lack of Objections)*

The EPA review has not identified any potential environmental impacts requiring substantive changes to the proposal. The review may have disclosed opportunities for application of mitigation measures that could be accomplished with no more than minor changes to the proposal.

#### *"EC" (Environmental Concerns)*

The EPA review has identified environmental impacts that should be avoided in order to fully protect the environment. Corrective measures may require changes to the preferred alternative or application of mitigation measures that can reduce the environmental impact. EPA would like to work with the lead agency to reduce these impacts.

#### *"EO" (Environmental Objections)*

The EPA review has identified significant environmental impacts that must be avoided in order to provide adequate protection for the environment. Corrective measures may require substantial changes to the preferred alternative or consideration of some other project alternative (including the no action alternative or a new alternative). EPA intends to work with the lead agency to reduce these impacts.

#### *"EU" (Environmentally Unsatisfactory)*

The EPA review has identified adverse environmental impacts that are of sufficient magnitude that they are unsatisfactory from the standpoint of public health or welfare or environmental quality. EPA intends to work with the lead agency to reduce these impacts. If the potentially unsatisfactory impacts are not corrected at the final EIS stage, this proposal will be recommended for referral to the CEQ.

### ADEQUACY OF THE IMPACT STATEMENT

#### *Category 1" (Adequate)*

EPA believes the draft EIS adequately sets forth the environmental impact(s) of the preferred alternative and those of the alternatives reasonably available to the project or action. No further analysis or data collection is necessary, but the reviewer may suggest the addition of clarifying language or information.

#### *"Category 2" (Insufficient Information)*

The draft EIS does not contain sufficient information for EPA to fully assess environmental impacts that should be avoided in order to fully protect the environment, or the EPA reviewer has identified new reasonably available alternatives that are within the spectrum of alternatives analysed in the draft EIS, which could reduce the environmental impacts of the action. The identified additional information, data, analyses, or discussion should be included in the final EIS.

#### *"Category 3" (Inadequate)*

EPA does not believe that the draft EIS adequately assesses potentially significant environmental impacts of the action, or the EPA reviewer has identified new, reasonably available alternatives that are outside of the spectrum of alternatives analysed in the draft EIS, which should be analysed in order to reduce the potentially significant environmental impacts. EPA believes that the identified additional information, data, analyses, or discussions are of such a magnitude that they should have full public review at a draft stage. EPA does not believe that the draft EIS is adequate for the purposes of the NEPA and/or Section 309 review, and thus should be formally revised and made available for public comment in a supplemental or revised draft EIS. On the basis of the potential significant impacts involved, this proposal could be a candidate for referral to the CEQ.

\*From EPA Manual 1640, "Policy and Procedures for the Review of Federal Actions Impacting the Environment."

EO 11-6-00.txt

THE WHITE HOUSE  
Office of the Press Secretary

---

For Immediate Release  
0

November 6, 200

EXECUTIVE ORDER

- - - - -

CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION  
WITH INDIAN TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS

By the authority vested in me as President by the Constitution and the laws of the United States of America, and in order to establish regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal officials in the development of Federal policies that have tribal implications, to strengthen the United States government-to-government relationships with Indian tribes, and to reduce the imposition of unfunded mandates upon Indian tribes; it is hereby ordered as follows:

Section 1. Definitions. For purposes of this order:

(a) "Policies that have tribal implications" refers to regulations, legislative comments or proposed legislation, and other policy statements or actions that have substantial direct effects on one or more Indian tribes, on the relationship between the Federal Government and Indian tribes, or on the distribution of power and responsibilities between the Federal Government and Indian tribes.

(b) "Indian tribe" means an Indian or Alaska Native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, or community that the Secretary of the Interior acknowledges to exist as an Indian tribe pursuant to the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994, 25 U.S.C. 479a.

(c) "Agency" means any authority of the United States that is an "agency" under 44 U.S.C. 3502(1), other than those considered to be independent regulatory agencies, as defined in 44 U.S.C. 3502(5).

(d) "Tribal officials" means elected or duly appointed officials of Indian tribal governments or authorized intertribal organizations.

Sec. 2. Fundamental Principles. In formulating or implementing policies that have tribal implications, agencies shall be guided by the following fundamental principles:

EO 11-6-00.txt

(a) The United States has a unique legal relationship with Indian tribal governments as set forth in the Constitution of the United States, treaties, statutes, Executive Orders, and court decisions. Since the formation of the Union, the United States has recognized Indian tribes as domestic dependent nations under its protection. The Federal Government has enacted numerous statutes and promulgated numerous regulations that establish and define a trust relationship with Indian tribes.

(b) Our Nation, under the law of the United States, in accordance with treaties, statutes, Executive Orders, and judicial decisions, has recognized the right of Indian tribes to self-government. As domestic dependent nations, Indian tribes exercise inherent sovereign powers over their members and territory. The United States continues to work with Indian tribes on a government-to-government basis to address issues concerning Indian tribal self-government, tribal trust resources, and Indian tribal treaty and other rights.

(c) The United States recognizes the right of Indian tribes to self-government and supports tribal sovereignty and self-determination.

Sec. 3. Policymaking Criteria. In addition to adhering to the fundamental principles set forth in section 2, agencies shall adhere, to the extent permitted by law, to the following criteria when formulating and implementing policies that have tribal implications:

(a) Agencies shall respect Indian tribal self-government and sovereignty, honor tribal treaty and other rights, and strive to meet the responsibilities that arise from the unique legal relationship between the Federal Government and Indian tribal governments.

(b) With respect to Federal statutes and regulations administered by Indian tribal governments, the Federal Government shall grant Indian tribal governments the maximum administrative discretion possible.

(c) When undertaking to formulate and implement policies that have tribal implications, agencies shall:

- (1) encourage Indian tribes to develop their own policies to achieve program objectives;
- (2) where possible, defer to Indian tribes to establish standards and
- (3) in determining whether to establish Federal standards, consult with tribal officials as to the need for Federal standards and

EO 11-6-00.txt

d  
any alternatives that would limit the scope of Federal  
standards or otherwise preserve the prerogatives and authorit  
y  
of Indian tribes.

Sec. 4. Special Requirements for Legislative Proposals. Agencies shall not submit to the Congress legislation that would be inconsistent with the policymaking criteria in Section 3.

Sec. 5. Consultation. (a) Each agency shall have an accountable process to ensure meaningful and timely input by tribal officials in th  
e  
development of regulatory policies that have tribal implications. Within 30 days after the effective date of this order, the head of each agency shall designate an official with principal responsibility for th  
e  
agency's implementation of this order. Within 60 days of the effective date of this order, the designated official shall submit to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) a description of the agency's consultation process.

(b) To the extent practicable and permitted by law, no agency shall  
l  
promulgate any regulation that has tribal implications, that imposes substantial direct compliance costs on Indian tribal governments, and that is not required by statute, unless:

(1) funds necessary to pay the direct costs incurred by the India  
n  
tribal government or the tribe in complying with the regulation are provided by the Federal Government; or

(2) the agency, prior to the formal promulgation of the regulation

(A) consulted with tribal officials early in the process of developing the proposed regulation;

(B) in a separately identified portion of the preamble to th  
e  
regulation as it is to be issued in the Federal Register

provides to the Director of OMB a tribal summary impact statement, which consists of a description of the extent of the agency's prior consultation with tribal officials

a summary of the nature of their concerns and the agency's position supporting the need to issue the regulation, and a statement of the extent to which the concerns of tribal officials have been met; and

○

EO 11-6-00.txt

- (C) makes available to the Director of OMB any written communications submitted to the agency by tribal officials.

(c) To the extent practicable and permitted by law, no agency shall  
1 promulgate any regulation that has tribal implications and that preempts tribal law unless the agency, prior to the formal promulgation of the regulation,

- (1) consulted with tribal officials early in the process of developing the proposed regulation;
- (2) in a separately identified portion of the preamble to the regulation as it is to be issued in the Federal Register, provides to the Director of OMB a tribal summary impact statement, which consists of a description of the extent of the agency's prior consultation with tribal officials, a summary of the nature of their concerns and the agency's position supporting the need to issue the regulation, and a statement of the extent to which the concerns of tribal officials have been met; and
- (3) makes available to the Director of OMB any written communications submitted to the agency by tribal officials.

(d) On issues relating to tribal self-government, tribal trust resources, or Indian tribal treaty and other rights, each agency should explore and, where appropriate, use consensual mechanisms for developing regulations, including negotiated rulemaking.

#### Sec. 6. Increasing Flexibility for Indian Tribal Waivers.

(a) Agencies shall review the processes under which Indian tribes apply for waivers of statutory and regulatory requirements and take appropriate steps to streamline those processes.

(b) Each agency shall, to the extent practicable and permitted by law, consider any application by an Indian tribe for a waiver of statutory or regulatory requirements in connection with any program administered by the agency with a general view toward increasing opportunities for utilizing flexible policy approaches at the Indian tribal level in cases in which the proposed waiver is consistent with the applicable Federal policy objectives and is otherwise appropriate.

(c) Each agency shall, to the extent practicable and permitted by law, render a decision upon a complete application for a waiver within 120 days of receipt of such application by the agency, or as otherwise provided by law or regulation. If the application for waiver is not granted, the agency shall provide the applicant with timely written notice of the decision and the reasons therefor.

○

EO 11-6-00.txt

(d) This section applies only to statutory or regulatory requirements that are discretionary and subject to waiver by the agency

Sec. 7. Accountability.

(a) In transmitting any draft final regulation that has tribal implications to OMB pursuant to Executive Order 12866 of September 30, 1993, each agency shall include a certification from the official designated to ensure compliance with this order stating that the requirements of this order have been met in a meaningful and timely manner.

(b) In transmitting proposed legislation that has tribal implications to OMB, each agency shall include a certification from the official designated to ensure compliance with this order that all relevant requirements of this order have been met.

(c) Within 180 days after the effective date of this order the Director of OMB and the Assistant to the President for Intergovernmental Affairs shall confer with tribal officials to ensure that this order is being properly and effectively implemented.

Sec. 8. Independent Agencies. Independent regulatory agencies are encouraged to comply with the provisions of this order.

Sec. 9. General Provisions. (a) This order shall supplement but not supersede the requirements contained in Executive Order 12866 (Regulatory Planning and Review), Executive Order 12988 (Civil Justice Reform), OMB Circular A-19, and the Executive Memorandum of April 29, 1994, on Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments.

(b) This order shall complement the consultation and waiver provisions in sections 6 and 7 of Executive Order 13132 (Federalism).

(c) Executive Order 13084 (Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments) is revoked at the time this order takes effect.

(d) This order shall be effective 60 days after the date of this order.

Sec. 10. Judicial Review. This order is intended only to improve the internal management of the executive branch, and is not intended to create any right, benefit, or trust responsibility, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States, its agencies, or any person.

EO 11-6-00.txt

WILLIAM J. CLINTON

THE WHITE HOUSE,  
November 6, 2000.

# # #

○

Page 6

Responses

EPA-1 As stated in sections 1.1 and 1.5, the Secretary will make her final decision concurrently on both the IA EIS and the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS, even though the comment deadlines for these documents were not coincidental. Therefore, any comments made in the context of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS will still be considered by the Secretary prior to making a decision on the Implementation Agreement. The QSA is an independent action by the participating individual water agencies, outside the discretion of the Secretary, in compliance with CEQA.

EPA-2 Reclamation does not monitor for perchlorate but does collect water samples for Southern Nevada Water Authority as part of an ongoing limnology study, which the water authority then uses to analyze for perchlorate in Lake Mead. Kerr-McGee Chemical Company, working with the Nevada Division of Environmental Protection, began intercepting perchlorate-laden groundwater in the Las Vegas Wash in 1999. This effort has significantly reduced the amount of perchlorate entering the Las Vegas Wash. Even more significantly, Kerr-McGee has developed a system that is expected to intercept and eliminate the vast majority of perchlorate currently reaching the wash. This system went online in April 2002. Reclamation does not monitor for perchlorate; it is Reclamation's understanding that USGS collects water samples at three sites around Lake Mead (USGS Site ID 09419700 Las Vegas Wash at Pabco Road near Henderson, USGS Site ID 09419800 Las Vegas Wash below Lake Las Vegas near Boulder City, and USGS Site ID 09421000 Colorado River below Hoover Dam). Perchlorate sampling at these sites is cooperatively funded by USGS and the Southern Nevada Water Authority. These water samples are provided on a quarterly basis to the EPA for perchlorate analysis (personal communication Robert Boyd, USGS-Water Resources Division).

The proposed action would not increase the load of perchlorate in the Colorado River system, nor would the proposed action hinder efforts to remediate perchlorate in the Las Vegas Wash. Reclamation does not intend to undertake a perchlorate monitoring or mitigation program as part of the proposed action. See also response to TM-3b.

EPA-3 Reclamation sent a memorandum to 55 Indian Tribal representatives on April 26, 2001, inviting them to enter into government-to-government coordination pursuant to CEQ regulations for implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA; the National Historic Preservation Act; and Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, pertaining to consultation and coordination with Indian tribal governments. Reclamation has met with Colorado River Indian Tribes (CRIT) staff and had numerous telephone conversations to discuss potential impacts to the CRIT from the proposed action, and provided a grant to CRIT under which CRIT has hired an independent consultant to review the hydropower-related studies conducted for this EIS. A formal government-to-government consultation meeting was held with CRIT, Fort Mojave Indian Tribe,

Chemehuevi Tribe, Quechan Indian Tribe, and Cocopah Indian Tribe on June 26, 2002. See also response to CRIT-11.

A Reclamation staffperson has also met with representatives of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians to discuss potential impacts related to local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California to the Salton Sea and the Tribe's reservation, portions of which lie beneath the Sea. FWS sent a letter to the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians on March 14, 2002, requesting a government-to-government consultation meeting, and the meeting was held on April 12, 2002. The meeting was attended by representatives of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians, Reclamation, FWS, BIA and the EPA. FWS also sent a letter on April 8, 2002, to five Tribes in the Coachella Valley, offering technical assistance and government-to-government consultations regarding the water transfer and HCP.

Section 3.10 of the EIS has been revised to include a discussion of potential effects related to local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California, which mainly affect California Indian tribes in Imperial and Riverside counties. As pointed out in this EIS, these effects are related to local actions that are outside the control of Reclamation.

EPA-4 Reclamation does not propose to compensate, or require the parties to the transfer to compensate, for the lost power production. It is Reclamation's view that power production is an opportunity created by water deliveries, and not an entitlement that is subject to compensation during low or reduced flow. See also responses to CRIT-6 and CRIT-8.

EPA-5 We accept your recommendation. The reference to potential use of the land for agricultural purposes and other uses has been deleted from section 3.4 of the EIS, and additional information has been included in section 3.10 on existing research on sediments and the potential for hazardous materials.

EPA-6 Under the IA, the Secretary would agree to reduce Colorado River water deliveries to IID, consistent with the provisions of the QSA. Reduced water deliveries to IID do not necessarily result in reduced inflows to the Salton Sea, since IID could choose to create the conserved water in a manner that would reduce or eliminate the effects of conservation on the Sea. The decision by IID on how to conserve water is outside the control of Reclamation.

Notwithstanding the fact that impacts described in this comment would result from actions by local entities over which the Federal government has no control, FWS and Reclamation have ongoing government-to-government consultations with the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians regarding the impacts to Tribal resources from IID's proposed water conservation actions. If IID implements its SSHCS, no impacts are anticipated to occur to sports fishery or recreation-related socioeconomics. If IID's proposed HCP and associated SSHCS is not implemented, Reclamation has developed a proposed species conservation plan as an alternative means of providing incidental take authorization for IID's

water conservation actions. Unlike the SSHCS, the proposed species conservation plan would not minimize impacts to the Salton Sea sports fishery or recreation-related socioeconomics.

EPA-7

The IID has determined that currently there is not enough data or exposed shoreline to accurately predict the potential for the proposed IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project to increase dust emissions from these areas or to determine their impacts to ambient concentrations of particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter (PM<sub>10</sub>) (IID and USBR 2002). However, IID has concluded that the potential for wind blown dust to occur from exposed shorelines of the Salton Sea is substantially less than for the dry Owens Lake. To be conservative, the IID determined that the project would produce significant amounts of windblown dust from the exposed shoreline of the Salton Sea. IID proposes to implement a program to mitigate dust emissions that could occur from the exposed shorelines as a result of the proposed project. The mitigation program includes a phased approach to monitor the receding shoreline and its dust emitting properties and to reduce emissions associated with this potentially significant impact. However, IID indicates that a level of uncertainty would remain regarding whether or not the mitigation program would reduce short-term and long-term impacts, and that cost and water availability may affect the feasibility of certain dust mitigation measures.

Section 3.11 of the IA EIS has been revised to include discussions of the impacts to air quality that would result from the IID water conservation program and the four-step mitigation plan that IID would implement as part of its proposed Water Conservation and Transfer Project.

EPA-8

The text in section 3.11 has been revised to include a discussion of the proposed PM<sub>2.5</sub> and 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> standards. However, the present air quality analysis is adequate in regard to these standards, as use of the existing PM<sub>10</sub> and O<sub>3</sub> standards are reasonable surrogates for describing PM<sub>2.5</sub> and 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> levels.

The impacts of proposed construction activities are qualitatively assessed, as specific information related to equipment usage needed to complete these activities are unknown at this time. These impacts will be quantitatively analyzed in subsequent project-specific environmental documentations for implementation of the biological conservation measures. The text in section 3.11 has been revised to include additional measures that could be implemented to minimize combusive emissions from proposed construction activities.

EPA-9

Since Reclamation has yet to finalize locations or designs of the proposed biological conservation measures, it is not possible to accurately locate and quantify the emissions from this portion of the Federal action for the purpose of determining conformity, as they are not deemed reasonably foreseeable. The General Conformity Rule allows a Federal agency to defer a conformity analysis for a programmatic action of this nature until project-specific information is available upon which to base the analysis. As a result, the conformity analysis for this portion of the IA Federal action will occur at a future date in association

with proposals for project-specific actions. The requirements of the General Conformity Rule for the IA biological conservation measures will apply to the portions of the Colorado River Valley within Imperial (O<sub>3</sub> nonattainment area) and San Bernardino (PM<sub>10</sub> nonattainment area) Counties and the greater Yuma area (PM<sub>10</sub> nonattainment area). It is anticipated that air emissions generated from the creation and/or enhancement of approximately 44 acres of wetlands would be well below the *de minimis* thresholds that would trigger a conformity determination.

EPA-10 We also recognize concerns about selenium. Monitoring for selenium will be incorporated into the design standards for development of the wetlands.

EPA-11 Although the implementation of the No-Action Alternative may result in some decrease in flow over a long period of time, the decrease in river flow and changes to habitat are considered small and speculative. Any changes would occur slowly over a number of years. Flows of priority 1-4 would not change and the amount of water in priorities 5 and 6 are dependent on a number of factors including upper basin uses and rainfall. It is therefore not possible to predict loss of habitat in any quantitative fashion.

EPA-12 The State of Arizona and MWD have executed an agreement, which provides additional water to the State of Arizona in future shortage years. Additional information has been provided in section 3.1.2.

EPA-13 As noted in section 2.4 of the EIS, we believe the nature of the QSA and IA, as a negotiated agreement among the California parties being proposed to the Secretary for implementation, is really an approval/disapproval choice for the Secretary. It is not useful or appropriate for Reclamation to construct alternatives for Secretarial consideration, which would not be acceptable to the QSA parties, or potentially the other Basin States. More importantly, given that the QSA would serve to avoid inevitable litigation by and between the California water agencies and was the result of hard-fought compromise, Reclamation has presented the only alternative that would meet the purpose and need for the action. It is premature to consider the specific provisions of an IA that would implement the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement in the absence of the QSA. The QSA is the only vehicle that has the agreement of the parties critical to a successful transfer, and speculation about other possible scenarios is premature.

Commitments for future NEPA compliance are noted in this document, where appropriate. In general, future NEPA compliance is not anticipated, except for follow-on federal actions such as implementation of the biological conservation measures on the Colorado River. The use of the water made available to CVWD, MWD, and SDCWA under the QSA, and IID's future implementation of water conservation measures, for example, are local actions which would comply with CEQA and local requirements, but are not federal actions. Absent the Interim Surplus Guidelines, surpluses would be declared on an annual basis in the Annual Operating Plan using the factors listed in the criteria for Coordinated

Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs. It is beyond the scope of this EIS to revisit the surplus guidelines.

EPA-14

Because of the large storage capacity on the lower Colorado River system, flood control events generally occur in clusters. It can take several high flow years to fill the storage space, but once in flood control, or once a high level of storage is reached, the likelihood of future flood control releases is significantly increased. A policy which would require payback during or following a flood control release would need to address why Reclamation is intentionally increasing the potential for downstream flood damages.

Even in a worst-case long-term drought sequence, it would likely take more than five years for storage to drop from a surplus condition into a shortage condition. The three-year payback arrangement, which decreases to one year should Lake Mead's elevation drop below 1,125 feet and does not allow an overrun to occur during years of shortages, reasonably assures that payback will occur prior to a water user being impacted by the policy.

The policy does not preclude the use of water transfers, temporary or permanent fallowing, or use of groundwater exchanges as methods to pay back the overrun. The policy recognizes that for each user the means and resources for accomplishing payback will be different. To assure that payback is from measures that are above and beyond the normal consumptive use of water, an entitlement holder must submit to Reclamation, along with their water order, a plan which will show how they will intentionally forbear use of Colorado River water by extraordinary conservation and/or fallowing measures. Extraordinary conservation are measures in addition to those found in the entitlement holders Reclamation-approved water conservation plan and in addition to measures the user is implementing in order to provide for transfers.

Prior to the beginning of the calendar year, the user's water order, along with the payback plan, and the user's existing Reclamation-approved conservation plan will be submitted to Reclamation for review and approval within the normal 43 CFR 417 process. Reclamation will review a users payback plan solely to assure that the plan will adequately result in water savings equal to their payback requirement. In their payback plan, the user will be required to demonstrate that the extra-ordinary measures are not part of any on-going measures intended to reduce use for a transfer.

Under the 43 CFR 417 process, Reclamation will also determine the user's adjusted entitlement and require a water order that is consistent with the adjusted entitlement.

During the year, Reclamation would monitor the implementation of the extra-ordinary conservation measures, and require that the user's consumptive use be at or below their adjusted entitlement. Should the user's actual monthly deliveries for the first five months exceed their forecasted orders, and projections indicate the user's end of year use is likely to be 5 percent above their adjusted

entitlement, Reclamation will notify the user in writing. At the end of seven months, if it continues to appear that the user is likely to be above its adjusted entitlement, Reclamation will notify the user that it is at risk of exceeding its adjusted entitlement, and having its next year's orders placed under enforcement proceedings.

Similar to the provisions for payback, the level of enforcement becomes more stringent should the user not accomplish the reduced diversions. Should the user's measured diversion exceed the adjusted entitlement in the first year of payback, the amount by which it exceeded the adjusted entitlement would be carried forward and added to any previously scheduled overrun payback. Because the user would have violated its payback obligation, Reclamation would initiate stringent enforcement proceedings.

Under enforcement proceedings, during the year, Reclamation would again monitor the implementation of the extra-ordinary conservation measures, and require that the user's consumptive use to be at or below their re-adjusted entitlement. Should the user's actual monthly deliveries for the first five months exceed their forecasted orders, and projections indicate the user's end of year use is likely to be 5 percent above their re-adjusted entitlement, Reclamation will notify the user in writing that they are at risk of being subjected to enforcement proceedings. Should the user's actual monthly deliveries for the first seven months exceed its forecasted orders, and projections indicate the user's end of year use is likely to be above its re-adjusted entitlement, Reclamation would advise the entitlement holder in writing by July 31, consult with the entitlement holder on a modified diversion schedule and then limit diversions to the entitlement holder for the remainder of the year such that by the end of the year the individual entitlement holder has met its payback obligation.

EPA-15

We agree with the intent of the recommendation and are already taking actions within our existing authorities and funding to facilitate water conservation and effective water management. As you are aware, Reclamation has an active water conservation program with eight full-time water conservation specialists and an annual budget commitment of \$2.5 million in the Lower Colorado Region. The program emphasizes water management planning, conservation education, demonstration of innovative technologies, and implementation of conservation measures. In addition, our Southern California Area Office (SCAO) is providing leadership and significant funding in the field of wastewater reuse. SCAO, which has been providing funds for water recycling projects in southern California since 1994, has executed 46 funding agreements with water agencies, with a total estimated value of over \$232.6 million. The ultimate capacity of all these projects will be about 380 KAFY.

The entire agriculture to urban transfer project proposed under the QSA for Federal implementation through the IA is an attempt to foster water management flexibility within the constraints of existing law, and operates on the principle of more efficient irrigation use funded through a market-based

approach. Reclamation believes it is unnecessary to include specific water conservation criteria in the IA. Water users are required, under the Reclamation Reform Act, to develop and implement water conservation plans. This is done under current Reclamation authority.

EPA-16 Text has been added to section 1.3.1 to clarify the relationship between the QSA EIR, the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS, and the IA EIS. Text has also been added to section 3.1.2 to provide additional information on the potential effect of the TMDL program. See also responses to DW-1 and IC-2a.

EPA-17 Reclamation will continue to closely coordinate with the California parties and other agencies to provide full disclosure of the environmental consequences of the proposed action. Text has been added to sections 3.2 (Biological Resources), 3.5 (Recreation), 3.6 (Agriculture), 3.7 (Socioeconomics), 3.8 (Environmental Justice), 3.10 (Tribal Resources), and 3.11 (Air Quality), among others, to provide additional information on the resource issues and environmental consequences of the QSA and IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project.



providing a copy of DOI Solicitor Krulitz’s letter of November 21, 1978, defining the nature of the Department’s trust responsibilities to Indian Tribes in the hope that consideration of its implications will refine Bureau of Reclamation policy in this area.

BIA-2

As we have repeatedly reiterated, water projects, management actions and alternatives attached to the California Water Plan and the associated plans summarized in the environmental documents above have the potential to affect a majority of the tribes in Southern California. In our view the California Water Plan has a high potential to affect the following tribes, located in the Coachella Valley area: Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians; Augustine Band of Mission Indians; Cabazon Band of Mission Indians; Morongo Band of Mission Indians; Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians; Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians. We strongly recommend that the Bureau of Reclamation make an effort to initiate meaningful government-to-government consultation with these affected tribes. A copy of Secretarial Order 3206 is enclosed as a guide for this effort.

### General Comments

We understand that the Salton Sea Restoration Project EIR/EIS and the BOR/IID Water Transfer (IID-SDCWA) Draft EIR/EIS are being developed on parallel tracts; however, we are uncertain of the status of the former. We also understand that the Quantification Settlement Agreement Program EIR and the subject BOR Implementation Agreement draft EIS are being developed on parallel tracts and timed with the CVWD Water Management Plan Draft Program EIR. We are uncertain of the status of the two draft Program EIRs. This is a concern, because throughout the subject IA draft EIS there is reference to the CVWD Water Management Plan for which there is no CEQA compliance, and no draft CEQA QSA PEIR document.

BIA-3

We are particularly concerned that the analysis in section 3.10 (Tribal Resources) does not include the trust resources associated with Indian reservations in or near the Salton Sea Sub-region. Many subsections discussing the Salton Sea make mention of effects of increased salinity; however, most do not address reductions in the altitude level of the Salton Sea (and resultant impacts due to a receding shore). Where the Habitat Conservation Plan is concerned (for the Salton Sea), we note that one alternative, which would result in a reduction of water levels in the Salton Sea, could also result in significant environmental justice issues. Lands which become re-exposed are likely to contain high levels of selenium, pesticides and other contaminants. Many of these lands are held in trust for the Torres Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians. Since the area of project effect is not only the whole Coachella Valley but most of San Diego County as well, it appears that Torres Martinez has been singled out for disproportionate adverse effects from contaminants. Therefore, by definition, an environmental justice issue exists and should be addressed in the Environmental Justice subsection.

BIA-4

### Specific Comments

Page 1-18 - We are not aware of the CVWD-IID-MWD-SDCWA QSA draft PEIR being available for public review and comment. Similarly, we are not aware of the CVWD’s Water Management Plan draft PEIR being available for public review and comment.

BIA-5

Page 1-19 – A complete discussion of the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement should include the “Implementation Agreement Among The United States Of America, The La Jolla, Pala, Pauma, Rincon, And San Pasqual Bands Of Mission Indians, The San Luis Rey Indian

BIA-6

Water Authority, The City Of Escondido, and The Vista Irrigation District.” This IA is dated January 18, 2001. ↑  
BIA-6

1-20 – The QSA PEIR and the CVWD Water Management Plan PEIR do not exist, and the Record of Decision for the IID-SDCWA Water Transfer BOR/IID EIS/EIS has not been issued. Because these are related products to and components of the subject IA, it is difficult to assess some of the impact analysis later in the subject EIS when these other actions have not been approved. (Also see comment below for page 1-21). This is particularly so in light of the mechanisms for MWD and CVWD to acquire water from the Coachella and All American Canal lining projects under the QSA and the subject IA (there is provisions allowing such water with high TDS to be recharged and stored underground in aquifers of native groundwater with excellent water quality in Coachella Valley which exist beneath five Indian reservations). BIA-7

1-21 - It is doubtful that the impact assessment description in the subject EIS for lands presently adjacent to and underlying the Salton Sea (including Indian natural resources and real property trust assets) can be fully assessed until such time that the impacts and decisions affiliated with the BOR/SSA Salton Sea Restoration Project EIS/EIR are known. BIA-8

Page 2-10 – Figure 2.2-1 – This is a particularly functional map showing nearly all relevant features. However, it would be more useful if the Indian reservation lands for all tribes in the Upper and Lower Coachella Valley were depicted on this map, because potential water transfers involving groundwater storage of lower quality Colorado River Water have a potential to negatively affect the water quality and eventually the water quantity of tribal portions of native high quality groundwater aquifers. This would include the Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians Reservation, Cabazon Indian Reservation, Augustine Indian Reservation, Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indian Reservation and the Twenty-Nine Palms Indian Reservations (see comment for page 10-5, below). BIA-9

Page 2-21 – The CVWD Water Management Plan draft PEIR is not available, thus CEQA requirements have not been achieved for the draft Final Plan. BIA-10

Page 3.1-8 – The type of perchlorate should be mentioned here (as was mentioned in earlier discussions) because another type can occur in some abundantly used fertilizers. Is the stated detection of perchlorate for all forms of perchlorate anion, or is this range of limits for ammonium perchlorate? BIA-11

Page 3.1-39 – Regarding Coachella Valley Water District, from what we know the draft Program EIR for CVWD’s Water Management Plan has not been made available for public review. BIA-12

Page 3.1-41 – Regarding Salton Sea, there is no discussion of other water users causing less inflows to the Salton Sea. MWD and CVWD both, in different plans, have described how to route irrigation drainage flows in the lower Whitewater River Drain back to their respective source aqueducts (Colorado River Aqueduct and Coachella Canal). In MWD’s situation, the proposal did not indicate that the cleaned up water routed to a point at the Colorado River Aqueduct at the Whitewater River would be deployed in the Upper Coachella Valley, or sent to the Coastal Plain (i.e., MWD service area). The possibility exists that there could be exportation of water from the Coachella Valley, or return flows would be delayed reaching the Salton Sea, or possibly in a perpetual recycling of the delay in reaching the Salton Sea. BIA-13

Page 3.2-17 – As envisioned in the QSA, and as described in the IA, additional Colorado River water will be made available in significant amounts, adding to what was already a multi-tribal concern involving plans to recharge Colorado River water into native groundwater aquifers in the Coachella Valley up gradient of five Indian reservations: Agua Caliente, Augustine, Cabazon, Torres-Martinez and Twenty-Nine Palms Indian Reservations. The tribal aquifers of good to excellent water quality are in overdraft. Reduction of groundwater overdraft conditions is in part accomplished by CVWD and others through recharge of high TDS Colorado River water from the Coachella Canal into low TDS native groundwater in existing aquifers beneath the Coachella Valley. This is occurring in the northern portion of the Upper Coachella Valley and the future plans of CVWD include doing likewise in the Lower Coachella Valley, in part recharging Canal water for IID. A portion of the impact would be at the expense of the tribes for IID’s benefit, if and when CVWD stores water under ground on behalf of IID. These and related impacts are not discussed and evaluated in the subject IA DEIS. As well, these impacts are not discussed and evaluated in the BOR-IID IID/SDCWA Water Transfer EIS/EIR, of which the subject DEIS largely incorporates by reference or refers as appropriate when discussing Salton Sea, and CVWD service areas and associated impacts.

BIA-14

Page 3.4-4 Coachella Valley Water District Area: Percent of land use is stated for Coachella Valley, which is a larger area than the service area of CVWD. The statement “ although a number of lands owned by Indian tribes also are present” is a misleading understatement. There are five Indian reservations wholly or partly within the CVWD service area. The Agua Caliente Indian Reservation exists in the Upper Coachella Valley, and the other four are located in the Lower Coachella Valley: Augustine, Cabazon, Torres-Martinez, and Twenty-Nine Palms Indian reservations.

BIA-15

As mentioned previously, Colorado River surface water of poorer quality that is artificially recharged to Coachella Valley groundwater of better quality has a negative influence on the aquifer system. Chronic infiltration practices such as these will result in negative impacts to tribal groundwater supplies throughout the Coachella Valley. A part of the water presumed to be used for recharge would be for IID; possibly at the expense of impacts to these tribes. This change, a lowering of water quality, may have impacts on or cause changes in current or future land uses on Indian reservations in the Coachella Valley.

BIA-16

Page 3.4-8 – A statement (line 26-27) indicates inflows to Salton Sea could decrease due to IID water conservation measures. It appears this could be somewhat offset by the increase of drainage flows into the Salton Sea (Page 3.1-39, line 21 Coachella Valley Water District) due to maximization of new options available to CVWD (Page 3.1-39, lines 14-18).

BIA-17

The parenthetical note at the end of the Salton Sea subsection refers the reader to the discussion in Section 3.10, Tribal Resources. However, there is no discussion in Section 3.10 about the Salton Sea nor, for that matter, anything about the five tribes and respective Indian reservations in the Coachella Valley, particularly, the Torres-Martinez Indian Reservation. The Torres-Martinez Indian Reservation lies under and adjacent to the Salton Sea.

A decrease of inflows to the Salton Sea would cause shoreline recession, exposing the lake-bottom on some tribal lands while increasing the salinity of the remaining water body over submerged tribal lands. This shoreline alteration has the potential to cause impacts to Torres-

BIA-18

Martinez land uses including the tribally-supported Habitat Management Plan along the northern portion of the Salton Sea. BIA-18

The subject document suggests that tribal lands exposed by the shoreline recession could be developed for agricultural use. This seems not well thought out as there would be, as follows: (1) limitations to irrigation drainage and need for removal of salts; (2) insufficient sources of inexpensive irrigation water supply since the lands are outside of CVWD Irrigation Improvement District No. 1 and The Law Of The River; and, (3) preclusion of surface usage due to submerged lands settlement agreement. BIA-19

We are also concerned about future impacts on land use including potential airborne dust pollution from exposed lakebed sediments such as observed at Owens Lake in the Owens Valley. The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power (LADWP) is mitigating that pollution problem through conversion of the dry lake-bed surface of Owens Lake to “Owens Moist Lake Bed.” Similarly, there would probably be a need to develop irrigation systems and water supplies to keep exposed Torres-Martinez Indian Reservation lakebed soils moist. BIA-20

Page 3.10 –1 TRIBAL RESOURCES Affected Environment – The Introduction in this section omits discussion of impacts to Torres-Martinez Indian Reservation and the Salton Sea, and other reservations within the Coachella Valley Water District service area (Agua Caliente, Augustine, Cabazon, and Twenty-Nine Palms Indian reservations). The section also omits discussion of impacts to trust resources (water quality and water quantity) of tribes in or near the service area of MWD and its member water agencies, where aquifers shared with other Indian reservations could be targets of recharge and subsurface storage options using Colorado River water or other water such as State Water Project (SWP) water that involves water transfers/exchange agreements of Colorado River water by MWD. The option of subsurface storage along with water transfers can cause impacts to other Indian reservation native groundwater supplies/water quality when Colorado River or SWP water is stored underground in an aquifer that tribes utilize (that has lower TDS concentrations than Colorado River or SWP water). BIA-21

Page 4-8 – Coachella Canal Lining Project: This subsection omits discussion of impacts to trust resources due to the option approved in the IA for CVWD to store Colorado River water underground in the CVWD service area for itself or for IID (and possibility exists for water transfer agreements with other agencies, see comment for page 3.10-1, above). BIA-22

Page 4-8 – Offstream Storage of Colorado River Water: We are interested to know what plans California authorized water purveyors will have regarding offstream storage of Colorado River and the effects on Indian Trust Assets. The appropriate project level of NEPA analysis should clearly identify potential impacts to such Indian Trust Assets when the specific Storage and Interstate Release Agreements are presented to the Secretary. BIA-23

We are very concerned for tribes that use groundwater from aquifer(s) down gradient from points of recharge of Colorado River water by these California authorized entities (similar to comment for Page 3.10, above). There is no analysis of impacts for this proposal regarding this scenario in the reasonably foreseeable future of 75 years. This scenario was pointed out in our comments to the BOR regarding the proposed rulemaking. In addition, the draft and final EA for the Offstream Storage Rule remained unanalyzed under NEPA. As this is being adopted as part of the proposed action for the subject IA and draft EIS, the impacts should be addressed.

Page 4-9 – CVWD Water Management Plan – There is no discussion of impacts to Indian reservations in the Coachella Valley due to recharge of Colorado River water (see comments for Pages 3.10-1, page 4-8, and 4-9 above). Again, as mentioned previously, the CVWD Water Management Plan Draft Program EIR is not available for review. | BIA-24

Page 4-12 – Water Quality: There is no discussion involving cumulative impacts (primarily groundwater quality degradation) to tribal trust resources for Indian reservations in the Coachella Valley and other Indian reservations in southern California. | BIA-25

Page 4-15 – Coachella Valley Water District: CVWD Water Management Plan will affect tribal trust resources in the Coachella Valley. | BIA-26

Page 4-18 – Tribal Resources: In our view, the statements in this subsection that the “proposed action” would not affect water rights and therefore would not contribute to a cumulative impact involving tribal water rights, and that neither the proposed action nor any of the cumulative projects would impact tribal water rights, are misleading. While the tribes’ federal reserved water rights to surface and groundwater whether appurtenant to their trust lands or established by treaty, laws or executive orders, are not being disputed nor necessarily threatened by the “proposed action,” the ability of the tribes to access and utilize the water they are entitled to appears to be in jeopardy. Even though many of the tribes in the Coachella Valley area do not yet have their water rights quantified, as the trustee the U.S. Government is responsible to ensure that the tribes’ water rights are asserted and acknowledged. In our opinion, the discussions in this environmental analysis regarding the effects to the groundwater supplies and water quality in the Coachella Valley area that the tribes residing in that area are entitled to and dependent on are wholly inadequate. | BIA-27

Page 4-18 – Tribal Resources: There is no discussion involving cumulative impacts regarding native groundwater quality degradation to tribal trust resources for Indian Reservations in the Coachella Valley, or other Indian Reservations in southern California coastal drainages that could be affected by up-gradient sites for Colorado River water recharge involved with direct recharge or water transfers/exchange agreements. This also includes water transfers/exchange agreements and recharge of groundwater due to changes in delivery of Colorado River water due to All-American Canal and Coachella Canal Lining Projects that are considered as part of the proposed project of the subject IA and draft EIS, as well as CVWD storing water for IID. | BIA-28

Page 10-5 – The Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians is not listed. Please incorporate this tribe in your mail list and submit a copy of the draft EIS, as follows: | BIA-29

Dean Mike, Spokesperson  
Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians  
46-Harrison Place  
Coachella, CA 92236

If you have any questions concerning our comments, please contact William Allan, Regional Environmental Protection Specialist, at (916) 978-6043, or Dale Morris, Regional Natural Resources Officer, at 978-6051.

Sincerely,

  
Acting Regional Director

Enclosures

cc: Regional Director, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region I (w/o enclosures)  
Superintendent, Southern California Agency (w/o enclosures)  
Chairperson, Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians (w/o enclosures)  
Regional Administrator, Environmental Protection Agency, Region IX (w/o enclosures)



UNITED STATES  
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20240

Honorable James W. Moorman  
Assistant Attorney General  
United States Department of Justice  
Washington, D.C. 20530

Re: United States v. Maine

Dear Mr. Moorman:

By letter of October 20, 1978, to the Attorney General, I requested that Justice not file any pleading designed to advise the federal district court of the government's view of the nature of the trust relationship between the United States and Indian tribes. I hereby reaffirm the views set forth in my October 20 letter. I did suggest in the letter, however, that Justice and Interior continue to work on the legal questions concerning the government's trust responsibility.

Congress has reposed principal authority for "the management of all Indian affairs and of all matters arising out of Indian relations" with this Department. 25 U.S.C. Sec. 2. As you no doubt realize, any legal memorandum filed by the Attorney General on such a broad issue as the trust responsibility would have far reaching policy implications. We have serious reservations about the statement as originally drafted and I am attaching a line by line critique, as promised, as a way to highlight some of the disputed issues. To be of further assistance to you, set forth below is this Department's view of the legal obligations of the United States, as defined by the courts, with respect to Indian property interests.

That the United States stands in a fiduciary relationship to American Indian tribes, is established beyond question. The specific scope and content of the trust responsibility is less clear. Although the law in this area is evolving, meaningful standards have been established by the declined cases and these standards affect the government's administration of Indian policy. Our discussion is confined to the government's responsibilities concerning Indian property interests and should be understood in that context. Our conclusions may be summarized as follows:

-2-

1. There is a legally enforceable trust obligation owed by the United States Government to American Indian tribes. This obligation originated in the course of dealings between the government and the Indians and is reflected in the treaties, agreements, and statutes pertaining to Indians.

2. While Congress has broad authority over Indian affairs, its actions on behalf of Indians are subject to Constitutional limitations (such as the Fifth Amendment), and must be "tied rationally" to the government's trust obligation; however, in its exercise of other powers, Congress may act contrary to the Indians' best interests.

3. The trust responsibility doctrine imposes fiduciary standards on the conduct of the executive. The government has fiduciary duties of care and loyalty, to make trust property income productive, to enforce reasonable claims on behalf of Indians, and to take affirmative action to preserve trust property.

4. Executive branch officials have discretion to determine the best means to carry out their responsibilities to the Indians, but only Congress has the power to set policy objectives contrary to the best interests of the Indians.

5. These standards operate to limit the discretion not only of the Secretary of the Interior but also of the Attorney General and other executive branch officials.

#### ORIGIN OF THE DOCTRINE

The origin of the trust relationship lies in the course of dealings between the discovering European nations and (later the original states and the United States) the Native Americans who occupied the continent. The interactions between these peoples resulted in the conclusion by this country of treaties and agreements recognizing the quasi-sovereign status of the Native American tribes.

The Supreme Court has stated that:

In the exercise of the war and treaty powers, the United States overcame the Indians and took possession of their lands, sometimes by force, leaving them an uneducated, helpless and dependent people, needing protection

against the selfishness of others and their own improvidence. Of necessity, the United States assumed the duty of furnishing that protection, and with it the authority to do all that was required to perform that obligation and to prepare the Indians to take their place as independent, qualified members of the modern body politic. Board of County Commissioners v. Seber, 318 U.S. 705, 715 (1943).

Implicitly, the Court recognized the course of history by which the Indian tribes concluded treaties of alliance or-after military conquest-peace and reconciliation with the United States. In virtually all these treaties, the United States promised to extend its protection to the tribes. Consequently, the trust responsibility to Native Americans has its roots for the most part in solemn contracts and agreements with the tribes. The tribes ceded vast acreages of land and concluded conflicts on the basis of the agreement of the United States to protect them from persons who might try to take advantage of their weak position. No comparable duty is owed to other United States citizens.

While the later executive agreements and presidential orders implementing them with tribes are shorter and less explicit than the treaties, a similar guarantee of protection can be implied from them. As the Court stated recently in Morton v. Mancari, 471 U.S. 535 (1974), then, "the unique legal status of Indian tribes under federal law (is) . . . based on a history of treaties and the assumption of a guardian-ward status."

The treaties and agreements represented a kind of land transaction, contract, or bargain. The ensuing special trust relationship was a significant part of the consideration of that bargain offered by the United States. By the treaties and agreements, the Indians commonly reserved part of their aboriginal land base and this reservation was guaranteed to them by the United States. By administrative practice and later by statute, the title to this land was held in trust by the United States for the benefit of the Indians.

From the beginning, the Congress was a full partner in the establishment of the federal trust responsibility to Indians. Article III of the Northwest Ordinance of 1787, which was ratified by the first Congress assembled under the new Constitution in 1789, 1 Stat. 50, 52, declared:

-4-

The utmost good faith shall always be observed toward the Indians/ heir lands and property shall never be taken from them without their consent; and in their property, rights and liberty they shall never be invaded or disturbed, unless in just and lawful wars authorized by Congress; but laws founded in justice and humanity shall, from time to time, be made, for preventing wrongs being done to them, and for preserving peace and friendship with them.

And in 1790, Congress enacted the Non-Intercourse Act, 1 Stat. 137, 138, now codified as 25 U.S.C. § 177, which itself established a fiduciary obligation on the part of the United States to protect Indian property rights. See Joint Tribal Council of the Passamaquoddy Tribe v. Morton, 528 F. 2d 370 (1st Cir. 1975), and United States v. Southern Pacific Transportation Co., 543 F 2d 676, 677-699 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1976).

Articulation of the concept of the federal trust responsibility as including more protection than simple federal control over Indian lands evolved judicially. It first appeared in Chief Justice Marshall's decision in Cherokee Nation v. Georgia, 30 U.S. (5 Pet.) 1 (1831). Cherokee Nation was an original action filed by the tribe in the Supreme Court seeking to enjoin enforcement of the state laws on lands guaranteed to the tribe by treaties. The Court decided that it lacked original jurisdiction because the tribe, though a "distinct political community" and thus a "state," was neither a State of the United States nor a foreign state and was thus not entitled to bring the suit initially in the Court. Chief Justice Marshall concluded that Indian tribes "may, more correctly, perhaps, be denominated domestic dependent nations. . . in a state of pupilage" and that "Their relation to the United States resembles that of a ward to his guardian." Chief Justice Marshall's subsequent decision in Worcester v. Georgia, 31 U.S. (6 Pet.) 515 (1832), reaffirmed the status of Indian tribes as self-governing entities without, however, elaborating on the nature or meaning of the guardian-ward relationship.

Later in the nineteenth century, the Court used the guardianship concept as a basis for congressional power, separate and distinct from the commerce clause. United States v. Kagama, 118 U.S. 375 (1886), concerned the constitutionality of the Major Crimes Act. Although it concluded that this statute was outside the commerce power, the Court sustained the

validity of the act by reference to the Government's fiduciary responsibility. The court stated that "[t]hese Indian tribes are the wards of the nation. They are communities dependent on the United States. . . . from their very weakness and helplessness. . . there arises the duty of protection, and with it the power."

A number of cases in the decades on either side of 1900 make express reference to such a power based on the federal guardianship, e.g., LaMotte v. United States, 254 U.S. 570, 575 (1921) (power of Congress to modify statutory restrictions on Indian land is "an incident of guardianship"); Cherokee Nation v. Hitchcock, 187 U.S. 294, 308 (1902) ("The power existing in Congress to administer upon and guard the tribal property"), and the Supreme Court has continued to sustain the constitutionality of Indian statutes as derived from an implicit power to implement the "unique obligation" and "special relationship" of the United States with tribal Indians. Cf. Morton v. Mancari, 417 U.S. 345, 552, 555 (1973).

#### LIMITATIONS ON CONGRESS

Congressional power over Indian affairs is subject to constitutional limitations. While Congress has the power to abrogate Indian treaties, Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock, 197 U.S. 553 (1903), Indian property rights are protected from repeal by the Fifth Amendment, Choate v. Trapp, 224 U.S. 665, 678 (1912). The Supreme Court held in Chippewa Indians v. United States, 301 U.S. 358 (1937), that

\* \* \* Our decisions, while recognizing that the government has power to control and manage the property and affairs of its Indian wards in good faith for their welfare, show that this power is subject to constitutional limitations and does not enable the government to give the lands of one tribe or band to another, or to deal with them as its own. \* \* \* (P. 375-376).

In addition to these constitutional limitations on Congress' power to implement its trust responsibility, the court has observed that the guardianship "power to control and manage" is also "subject to limitations inhering in a guardianship," United States v. Creek Nation, 295 U.S. 103, 110 (1935), although the cases do not clarify with precision what limitations "inhere in a guardianship" so far as Congress is concerned. Recent cases have, however, considered the United States' trust

-6-

obligations as an independent limited standard, for judging the constitutional validity of an Indian statute, rather than solely a source of power. In Morton v. Mancari, 417 U.S. 535 (1974), the Supreme Court upheld the constitutionality of a statute granting Indians an employment preference in the Bureau of Indian Affairs, stating:

As long as the special treatment can be tied rationally to the fulfillment of Congress' unique obligation toward the Indian, such legislative judgments will not be disturbed. Id. at 555.

Delaware Tribal Business Council v. Weeks, 430 U.S. 73 (1977), expressly held that the plenary power of Congress and the separation of powers shield "does not mean that all federal legislation concerning Indians is . . . immune from judicial scrutiny." The Court in Weeks took the significant step of examining on the merits claims by one group of Indians that legislation had denied them due process, and it applied the above-quoted standard from Mancari.

This standard, in practice, does not suggest that a reviewing court will second guess a particular determination by Congress that a statute in fact is an appropriate protection of the Indians' interests. Congressional discretion seems necessarily broad in that respect. But the power of Congress to implement the trust obligation would not seem to authorize enactments which are manifestly contrary to the Indians best interests. This does not mean that Congress could never pass a statute contrary to its determination that the Indian's best interests are served by it. Congress in its exercise of other powers such as eminent domain, war, or commerce, may act in a manner inimical to Indians. However, where Congress is exercising its authority over Indians, rather than some other distinctive power, the trust obligation would appear to require that its statutes must be based on a determination that the protection of the Indians will be served. Otherwise, a statute would not be rationally related to the trusteeship obligation to Indians. Cf., Fort Berthold Reservation v. United States, 390 F.2d 686, 691-693 (Ct. Cl. 1968).

The trust obligations of the United States constrain congressional power in another way. Since it is exercising a trust responsibility in its enactment of Indian statutes, courts presume that Congress' intent toward the Indians is benevolent. Accordingly, courts construe statutes (as well as treaties) affecting Indians as not abrogating prior Indian rights or,

in case of ambiguity, in a manner favorable to the Indians. E.g., United States v. Santa Fe Pacific Ry., 314 U.S. 339 (1941). This presumption is rebuttable in that the courts have also held that Congress can unilaterally alter treaty rights or act in a fashion adverse to the Indians interests-even to the point of terminating the trust obligation. But such an intent must be "clear," "plain" or "manifest" in the language or legislative history of an enactment. Rosebud Sioux Tribe v. Kneip, 430 U.S. 584 (1977).

#### LIMITATION ON ADMINISTRATIVE DISCRETION

In Indian, as in other matters, federal executive officials are limited by the authority conferred on them by statute. In addition, the federal trust responsibility imposes fiduciary standards on the conduct of the executive-unless, of course, Congress has expressly authorized a deviation from those standards. Since the trust obligation is binding on the United States, fiduciary standards of conduct would seem to pertain to all executive departments that may deal with Indians, not jut those such as the Departments of Interior and Justice which have special statutory responsibilities for Indian affairs. This principle is implicit in United States v. Winnebago Tribe, 542 F. 2d 1002 (8<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1976), where the court employed the canon of construction that ambiguous federal statutes should be read to favor Indians to thwart the efforts of the Army Corps of Engineers to take tribal land.

A number of court decisions hold that the federal trust responsibility constitutes a limitation upon executive authority and discretion to administer Indian property and affairs. A leading case is United States v. Creek Nation, 295 U.S. 103 (1935), where the Supreme Court affirmed a portion of a decision by the Court of Claims awarding the tribe money damages against the United States for lands which had been excluded from their reservation and sold to non-Indians pursuant to an incorrect federal survey of reservation boundaries. The court bottomed its decision on the federal trust doctrine:

The tribe was a dependent Indian community under the guardianship of the United States and therefore its property and affairs were subject to the control and management of that government. But this power to control and manage was not absolute. While extending to all appropriate measures for protecting and advancing the tribe, it was subject to limitations inhering in such a guardianship and to pertinent constitutional restrictions. 295 U.S. at 109-110. (emphasis added)

-8-

Creek Nation stands for the proposition that-unless Congress has Expressly directed otherwise-the federal executive is held to a strict Standard of compliance with fiduciary duties. For example, the executive must exercise due care in its administration of Indian property; it cannot as a result of negligent survey "give the tribal lands to others, or . . . appropriate them to its own purposes." Other decisions of the Supreme Court reviewing the lawfulness of administrative conduct managing Indian property have held officials of the United States to "obligations of the highest responsibility and trust" and "the most exacting fiduciary standards," and to be bound "by every moral and equitable consideration to discharge its trust with good faith and fairness." Seminole Nation v. United States, 316 U.S. 286, 296-297, (1942); United States v. Payne, 264 U.S. 466, 488 (1924). Decisions of the Court of Claims have also held that the ordinary standards of a private fiduciary must be adhered to by executive officials administering Indian property. E.g., Coast Indian Community v. United States, 213 Ct. Cl. 129, 550 F.2d 639 (1977); Cheyenne-Arapahoe Tribes v. United States, 206 Ct. Cl. 340, 512 F.2d 1390 (1975); Menominee Tribe v. United States, 101 Ct. Cl. 10, 18-19 (1944); Navajo Tribe v. United States, 364 F. 2d. 320, 322-324 (Ct. Cl. 1966).

Creek Nation and the other cited cases were for money damages under special jurisdictional statutes in the court of Claims. Other decisions have granted declaratory and injunctive relief against executive actions in violation of ordinary fiduciary standards. An important example is Lane v. Pueblo of Santa Rosa; 249 U.S. 110 (1919), where the supreme Court enjoined the Secretary of the Interior from disposing of tribal lands under the general public land laws. That action, the Court observed, "would not be an exercise of the guardianship, but an act of confiscation." 249 U.S. at 113.

Federal officials as trustees are not insurers. The case of United States v. Mason, 411 U.S. 391 (1973), sustains as reasonable a decision by the Interior Department not to question certain state taxes on trust property. But the case law in recent years generally holds executive action to be reviewable both under the terms of specific statutes and for breach of obligations of an ordinary trustee. A significant recent federal district court decision, Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe v. Morton, 354 F. Supp. 252 (D.D.C. 1972), enjoins certain diversions of water for a federal reclamation project which adversely affected a downstream lake on an Indian reservation. Although the diversions violated no specific statute or treaty, the court held them in violation of the trust responsibility.

The court held that the Secretary of the Interior--as trustee for the Indians--was obliged to discharge his potentially conflicting duty to administer reclamation statutes in a manner which does not interfere with Indian rights. The court restrained to diversions because the Secretary's activities failed "to demonstrate an adequate recognition of his fiduciary duty to the Tribe." The Department of Justice acquiesced in this decision and chose not to appeal.

If, as we believe, the decisions in such cases as Creek Nation, Pueblo of Santa Rosa, and Pyramid Lake are sound, it follows that executive branch officials are obliged to adhere to fiduciary principles. These cases, in other words, lead to the conclusion that the government is in fact a trustee for the Indians and executive branch officials must act in accordance with trust principles unless Congress specifically directs otherwise.

#### INDEPENDENT EXISTENCE

In addition, the decided cases strongly suggest that the trust obligation of the United States exists apart from specific statutes, treaties or agreements. As previously stated, the Supreme Court in United States v. Kagama, 118 U.S. 375 (1886), sustained the validity of the Major Crimes Act on the basis of the trust relationship, separate and apart from other constitutional powers. And Lane v. Pueblo of Santa Rosa, 249 U.S. 110 (1919), United States v. Creek Nation, 295 U.S. 103 (1935), and Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe v. Morton, 354 F. Supp. 252 (D.D.C. 1972), apply the trust responsibility to restrain executive action without regard to any specific treaty, statute or agreement.

This view is reinforced by reference to the origins of the trust responsibility doctrine. Originally, Great Britain claimed for itself sovereignty over all Indian lands in the English colonies. In 1763, the King issued a Royal Proclamation, the precursor of the federal Non-Inter-course Act, decreeing that Indian lands were owned by the Crown and that no person or government could acquire such lands without the consent of the Crown. This policy reflected the practical need of the Crown to assert its control over the land and wealth of the colonies and to preserve peace among the colonists and the Indians. Notably, the 1763 Proclamation applied to all Indians without regard to the presence or absence of specific treaties or agreements.

-10-

When the United States acquired sovereignty from Great Britain, it succeeded to all the incidents of the prior sovereign's power. The United States not only did not renounce the peculiar power and duty assumed by Great Britain over Indians, but endorsed it by specific reference in Article I of the Constitution.

The recent decision in Delaware Tribal Business Council v. Weeks, 430 U.S. 73 (1977), holds that the trust responsibility is subject to due process limitations. Weeks holds that Congress is not free to legislate with respect to Indians in any manner it chooses; rather, Congressional action with respect to Indians is subject to judicial review and will be sustained only so long as it can be "tied rationally to the fulfillment of Congress' unique obligation toward the Indians."

Other recent Supreme Court opinions shed further light on what is meant by the "unique obligation toward the Indian." In Morton v. Ruiz, 415 U.S. 199 (1974), the Court in holding that the Bureau of Indian Affairs erred in excluding a certain category of Indians from the benefits of its welfare program spoke of the "overriding duty of our Federal Government to deal fairly with Indians." 415 U.S. at 236. This statement appears as part of the procedural rights of Indians, and in this connection the Court cited Seminole Nation v. United States, 316 U.S. 286, 296 (1942), which says governmental action must be judged by the "strictest fiduciary standards." Most recently, in Santa Clara Pueblo v. Martinez, \_\_\_\_\_ U.S. \_\_\_\_\_ (1978), the court reviewed the record of limited Indian participation in the hearings on the Indian Civil Rights Act and said:

It would hardly be consistent with "the overriding duty of our Federal Government to deal fairly with Indians," Morton v. Ruiz, 415 U.S. 199, 236 (1974), lightly to imply a cause of action on which the tribes had no prior opportunity to present their views. \_\_\_\_\_ U.S. \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ n. 30 (1978).

The "unique obligation" mentioned in Weeks and the "overriding duty" of fairness discussed in Ruiz and Martinez exist apart from any specific statute, treaty or agreement, and they impose substantive constraints on the Congress (Weeks), the Executive (Ruiz) and the Judiciary (Martinez) with respect to Indians. These recent decisions of the supreme Court lead to the conclusion that the government's trust responsibility to the Indian has an independent legal basis and is not limited to the specific language of the statutes, treaties and agreements.

At the same time, however, the content of the trust obligation - apart from specific statutes and treaties - is limited to dealing fairly, not arbitrarily, with the Indians both with respect to procedural and substantive issues. The standard of fairness is necessarily vague and allows considerable room for discretion. But these independently based duties do not stand alone. They must be read together with the host of statutory and treaty provisions designed to provide protection for Indian interests. Illustrative of such statutes are 25 U.S.C. Sec. 81 (contracts); 25 U.S.C. Sec. 175 (legal representation); 25 U.S.C. Sec. 177 (conveyance of property); 25 U.S.C. Sec 194 (burden of proof in property cases); 25 U.S.C. Secs. 261-264 (regulation of traders); 25 U.S.C. Sec. 465 (acquisition of land in trust).

The more general notions of the "unique obligations" and "overriding duty" of fairness form a backdrop for the construction and interpretation of the statutes, treaties, and agreements respecting the Indians. This means that provisions for the benefit of Indians must be read to give full effect to their protective purposes and also they must be given a broad construction consistent with the trust relationship between the government and the Indians. General notions of fiduciary duties drawn from private trust law form appropriate guidelines for the conduct of executive branch officials in their discharge of responsibilities toward Indians and are properly utilized to fill any gaps in the statutory framework.

#### SPECIFIC OBLIGATIONS

The decided cases set forth a number of specific obligations of the trusteeship. Navajo Tribe v. United States, 364 F.2d 320 (Ct. Cl. 1966). During the second World War, an oil company had leased tribal land for oil and gas purposes. Upon discovering helium, bearing noncombustible gas which it had not desire to produce, the company assigned the lease to the Federal Bureau of Mines. The Bureau developed and produced the helium under the terms of the assigned lease instead of negotiating a new, more remunerative lease with the tribe. In Navajo, the court analogized these facts to the case of a "fiduciary who learns of an opportunity, prevents the beneficiary from getting it, and seizes it for himself," and held the action unlawful. Pyramid Lake discussed above also involves the fiduciary duty of loyalty.

-12-

Manchester Band of Pomo Indian v. United States, 363 F. Supp. 1238 N.D. Cal., 1973), holds that the government as trustee has a duty to make trust property income productive. The federal district court held, in that case, that officials of this Department had violated their trust obligations by failing to invest tribal funds in nontreasury accounts bearing higher interest than was paid by treasury accounts. Menominee Tribe v. United States, 101 Ct. Cls. 10 (1944), also enforces the fiduciary obligation to make trust property income productive.

Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe v. Morton, 354 F. Supp. 252 (D.D.C. 1972), imposes on the United States the duty to enforce reasonable claims of the beneficiary. This duty may be seen as related to the duty of loyalty. In Pyramid Lake, the court rejected an accommodation of public interests and trust obligations and held that the Secretary of Interior had a higher obligation to protect Indian property rights than to advance public projects within his charge - again, absent an express direction from Congress. Where there is a dispute between Indians and other government interests, executive branch officials are required to favor the Indian claim so long as it is reasonable.

The Supreme Court has held that executive branch officials are not required to advance or accede to every colorable claim which may be suggested by an Indian tribe. United States v. Mason, 412 U.S. 39; (1973). It appears that the government may properly examine these claims critically and make a dispassionate analysis of their merit, it may consider whether the advancement of a particular claim is in the long term best interests of the Indians, and it may determine the timing and the forum in which a claim is advanced. But executive branch officials may not reject or postpone the assertion of a claim on behalf of Indians on the ground that it would be inimical to some other governmental or private interest or refuse to advance an Indian claim on the ground that it is merely "reasonable" as opposed to clearly "meritorious." Although trust duties are neither rigid nor absolute, the controlling principle is that executive branch officials must act in the best interests of the Indians.

The Supreme Court has held that the United States as trustee has some discretion to exercise reasonable judgment in choosing between alternative courses of action. United States v. Mason, 412 U.S. 391 (1973). In Mason, Indian allottees claimed that Bureau of Indian Affairs officials erred in paying state estate tax assessments on trust properties. Bureau officials relied on a prior decision of the Supreme Court which had sustained the particular taxes in question. With some plausibility, however, the allot-

tees claimed that subsequent Supreme Court decisions had eroded the vitality of the earlier case. The Court determined that in this instance the trustee had acted reasonably by paying the taxes without protest. In Mason, unlike Pyramid Lake, there was no suggestion that any conflicting interests had detracted from the trustee's duty of loyalty to the Indians, and the case stands for the proposition that in the nonconflict situation, the trustee's reasonable judgments will be sustained.

Another principle which follows from this reading of the Indian trust cases is that affirmative action is required by the trustee to preserve trust property, particularly where inaction results in default of trust rights. Cf., Poafybitty v. Skelly Oil Co., 390 U.S. 365, 369 (1968); Edwardson v. Morton, 369 F. Supp. 1359 (D.D.C. 1973). The water rights area is a prime example. The Indians' rights to water pursuant to cases like Winters v. United States, 207 U.S. 564 (1908), and Arizona v. California, 373 U.S. 546 (1963), is prior to any subsequent appropriations. But failure of the trustee in the past to assert or protect these rights, and to assist in construction of Indian irrigation projects, has led non-Indian ranchers and farmers to invest large sums in land development in reliance on the seeming validity of their appropriations. See Report of the National Water Commission, ch. 14 (1973). The trust obligation would appear to require the trustee both to take vigorous affirmative action to assert or defend these Winters Doctrine claims. See, Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe v. Morton, supra.

The impact of these principles upon the public administration within the government appears to be surprisingly modest, for present policies are essentially consistent with the dictates of the trust responsibility. In the area of water rights, for example, President Carter has called for the prompt quantification of Indian claims and their determination through negotiation if possible or litigation if necessary, and he has also called for development of Indian water resources projects so that the Indian rights may be put to beneficial use. The President's perception of the government's responsibility in this area appears entirely consistent with the dictates of the trust responsibility doctrine. The obligation of executive branch officials is to implement the President's policy. Similarly, the Departments of Interior and Justice are engaged in the processing of enforcing reasonable Indian claims in some instances by negotiation and in others through litigation. The Bureau of Indian Affairs works to make trust property income productive and the present Secretary of the Interior, so far as we are aware, has taken no action inconsistent with his duty of loyalty to the Indians.

-14-

Even if the imposition of the trust responsibility doctrine is assumed to be completely consistent with present policy and administrative practice, the doctrine clearly places constraints on the future policy formulation and administrative discretion. Executive branch officials have some discretion in the discharge of the trust, but it is limited. For example, they may make a good faith determination that the compromise of an Indian claim is in the long term best interests of the Indians, but they are not free to abandon Indian interests or to subordinate those interests to competing policy considerations. Flexibility in setting policy objectives rests with Congress which alone is free to direct a taking or subordination of the otherwise paramount Indian interests.

Instances will surely arise where the discharge of trust responsibilities to the Indians raises unmanageable, practical or political difficulties for executive branch officials. It may be that congressional appropriations are inadequate to carry out a perceived duty - say, the quantification of Indian water entitlements - or that the enforcement of trust responsibilities results in an extraordinarily intense political backlash against the administration. Under such circumstances, it would seem that the responsibility of executive branch officials would be to seek express direction from the Congress. The existence of this congressional safety valve assures that the legal trust responsibility to American Indians is a viable doctrine not only now but in the future as well.

#### THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

The remainder of this memorandum will address some of the more specific questions which have been raised by the Attorney General in connection with litigation by the Department of Justice on behalf of Indians. How does Indian litigation differ, if at all, from other litigation handled by the Department of Justice? Do special standards constrain the prosecutorial discretion of the Attorney General?

By statute, the conduct of litigation in which the United States is a party is reserved to the officers of the Department of Justice under the direction of the Attorney General. 28 U.S.C. 516, 519. In addition, the United States Attorneys, under the direction of the Attorney General, are specifically authorized to represent Indians in all suits at law and in equity. 25 U.S.C. 175.

Generally, the Attorney General has broad discretion to determine whether and when to initiate litigation and on what theories. As the chief legal officer of the United States, the Attorney General may consider broad policy consequences of a litigation strategy and may refuse to initiate litigation despite the requests of a particular agency.

The discretion of the Attorney General with respect to the initiation of litigation is not unlimited. First, the exercise of prosecutorial discretion by the Attorney General is subject to judicial review in order to insure that the Attorney General's decision is based on a correct understanding of the law. Joint Tribal Council of the Passamaquoddy Tribe v. Morton, 388 F. Supp. 649, 665-666 (D. Me. 1975), aff'd 528 F.2d 370 (1st Cir. 1975). Cf. e.g., Nader v. Saxbe, 497 F.2d 676, 679-680 n. 19 (D.C. Cir. 1974). And second, all executive branch officials including the Attorney General can be required by the judiciary to "faithfully execute the laws" which, in some instances, may require the initiation of litigation. E.g., Adams v. Richardson, 351 F. Supp. 636, 641 (D.D.C. 1972), 356 F. Supp. 921 (D.D.C. 1973), mod. and aff'd., 480 F.2d 1159 (D.C. Cir. 1973).

In the case of Indian litigation, the Attorney General's discretion is somewhat more limited than in other areas. As under the principles discussed above, an officer of the executive branch of government the Attorney General Acts as a fiduciary and must accord the Indians a duty of loyalty. This means that in the exercise of discretion the Attorney General may not refuse to initiate litigation on the ground that it would be inimical to the welfare of some other governmental or private interest. And the Supreme Court has suggested that the Attorney General has an affirmative obligation to institute litigation on behalf of Indians. Poafybitty v. Skelly Oil, 390 U.S. 365, 369 (1968).

The Attorney General has no obligation to assert every claim or theory advanced by an Indian tribe without regard to its merit. At the same time, the Attorney General may not abandon reasonable Indian claims on any ground other than the best interests of the Indians. Further, in the exercise of discretion, the Attorney General must take care that litigation decisions do not undercut the efforts of the Secretary of Interior or other executive branch officials to discharge their trust responsibilities to the Indians. As the Supreme Court recently stated: "Where the responsibility for rendering a decision is vested in a coordinate branch of government, the duty of the Department of Justice is to implement that decision and not repudiate it." S & E Contractors, Inc. v. United States, 406 U.S. 1, 13 (1972). Indeed, published opinions of the Attorney General reflect the great deference which has been accorded by the Department of Justice to the decisions of the Secretary of Interior. 25 Op. Atty. Gen. 524, 529 (1905); 20 Op. Atty. Gen. 711, 713 (1894); 17 Op. Atty. Gen. 332, 333, (1882).

-16-

The fulfillment of this nation's trust responsibility to American Indians is one of the major missions of this Department. Both the President and the Vice-President have publicly stated their support of the trust responsibility as a matter of policy.

The definition of the government's trust responsibilities to Native Americans involves both legal and policy issues. The President's P.R.I.M. Process is designed to assure development of policy after input from all Concerned. It would be unfortunate to preempt this process by filing a Memorandum in a court case that was not asked for by the judge and is Not necessary to the litigation which will be moot if Congress and the Tribes approve. If the Attorney General wants to address the legal Issues regarding the trust responsibility, it would be more appropriate To do so through a formal Attorney General's opinion.

Sincerely,

LEO M. KRULITZ

SOLICITOR



## SECRETARIAL ORDER 3206

### Subject: American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal-Tribal Trust Responsibilities, and the Endangered Species Act

Sec. 1. Purpose and Authority. This Order is issued by the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Commerce (Secretaries) pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973, 16 U.S.C. §1531, as amended (the Act), the federal-tribal trust relationship, and other federal law. Specifically, this Order clarifies the responsibilities of the component agencies, bureaus and offices of the Department of the Interior and the Department of Commerce (Departments), when actions taken under authority of the Act and associated implementing regulations affect, or may affect, Indian lands, tribal trust resources, or the exercise of American Indian tribal rights, as defined in this Order. This Order further acknowledges the trust responsibility and treaty obligations of the United States toward Indian tribes and tribal members and its government-to-government relationship in dealing with tribes. Accordingly, the Departments will carry out their responsibilities under the Act in a manner that harmonizes the Federal trust responsibility to tribes, tribal sovereignty, and statutory missions of the Departments, and that strives to ensure that Indian tribes do not bear a disproportionate burden for the conservation of listed species, so as to avoid or minimize the potential for conflict and confrontation.

Sec. 2. Scope and Limitations. (A) This Order is for guidance within the Departments only and is adopted pursuant to, and is consistent with, existing law.

(B) This Order shall not be construed to grant, expand, create, or diminish any legally enforceable rights, benefits or trust responsibilities, substantive or procedural, not otherwise granted or created under existing law. Nor shall this Order be construed to alter, amend, repeal, interpret or modify tribal sovereignty, any treaty rights, or other rights of any Indian tribe, or to preempt, modify or limit the exercise of any such rights.

(C) This Order does not preempt or modify the Departments' statutory authorities or the authorities of Indian tribes or the states.

(D) Nothing in this Order shall be applied to authorize direct (directed) take of listed species, or any activity that would jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat. Incidental take issues under this Order are addressed in Principle 3(C) of Section 5.

(E) Nothing in this Order shall require additional procedural requirements for substantially completed Departmental actions, activities, or policy initiatives.

(F) Implementation of this Order shall be subject to the availability of resources and the requirements of the Anti-Deficiency Act.

(G) Should any tribe(s) and the Department(s) agree that greater efficiency in the implementation of this Order can be achieved, nothing in this Order shall prevent them from implementing strategies to do so.

(H) This Order shall not be construed to supersede, amend, or otherwise modify or affect the implementation of, existing agreements or understandings with the Departments or their agencies, bureaus, or offices including, but not limited to, memoranda of understanding, memoranda of agreement, or statements of relationship, unless mutually agreed by the signatory parties.

**Sec. 3. Definitions.** For the purposes of this Order, except as otherwise expressly provided, the following terms shall apply:

(A) The term "Indian tribe" shall mean any Indian tribe, band, nation, pueblo, community or other organized group within the United States which the Secretary of the Interior has identified on the most current list of tribes maintained by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

(B) The term "tribal trust resources" means those natural resources, either on or off Indian lands, retained by, or reserved by or for Indian tribes through treaties, statutes, judicial decisions, and executive orders, which are protected by a fiduciary obligation on the part of the United States.

(C) The term "tribal rights" means those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and which give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

(D) The term "Indian lands" means any lands title to which is either: 1) held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or 2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

**Sec. 4. Background.** The unique and distinctive political relationship between the United States and Indian tribes is defined by treaties, statutes, executive orders, judicial decisions, and agreements, and differentiates tribes from other entities that deal with, or are affected by, the federal government. This relationship has given rise to a special federal trust responsibility, involving the legal responsibilities and obligations of the United States toward Indian tribes and the application of fiduciary standards of due care with respect to Indian lands, tribal trust resources, and the exercise of tribal rights.

The Departments recognize the importance of tribal self-governance and the protocols of a government-to-government relationship with Indian tribes. Long-standing Congressional and Administrative policies promote tribal self-government, self-sufficiency, and self-determination, recognizing and endorsing the fundamental rights of tribes to set their own priorities and make decisions affecting their resources and distinctive ways of life. The Departments recognize and respect, and shall consider, the value that tribal traditional knowledge provides to tribal and federal land management decision-making and tribal resource management activities. The Departments recognize that Indian tribes are governmental sovereigns; inherent in this sovereign authority is the power to make and enforce laws, administer justice, manage and control Indian lands, exercise tribal rights and protect tribal trust resources. The Departments shall be sensitive to the fact that Indian cultures, religions, and spirituality often involve ceremonial and medicinal uses of plants, animals, and specific geographic places.

Indian lands are not federal public lands or part of the public domain, and are not subject to federal public land laws. They were retained by tribes or were set aside for tribal use pursuant to treaties, statutes, judicial decisions, executive orders or agreements. These lands are managed by Indian tribes in accordance with tribal goals and objectives, within the framework of applicable laws.

Because of the unique government-to-government relationship between Indian tribes and the United States, the Departments and affected Indian tribes need to establish and maintain effective working relationships and mutual partnerships to promote the conservation of sensitive species (including candidate, proposed and listed species) and the health of ecosystems upon which they depend. Such relationships should focus on cooperative assistance, consultation, the sharing of information, and the creation of government-to-government partnerships to promote healthy ecosystems.

In facilitating a government-to-government relationship, the Departments may work with intertribal organizations, to the extent such organizations are authorized by their member tribes to carry out resource management responsibilities.

**Sec. 5. Responsibilities.** To achieve the objectives of this Order, the heads of all agencies, bureaus and offices within the Department of the Interior, and the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) within the Department of Commerce, shall be responsible for ensuring that the following directives are followed:

**Principle 1. THE DEPARTMENTS SHALL WORK DIRECTLY WITH INDIAN TRIBES ON A GOVERNMENT-TO-GOVERNMENT BASIS TO PROMOTE HEALTHY ECOSYSTEMS.**

The Departments shall recognize the unique and distinctive political and constitutionally based relationship that exists between the United States and each Indian tribe, and shall view tribal governments as sovereign entities with authority and responsibility for the health and welfare of ecosystems on Indian lands. The Departments recognize that Indian tribes are governmental sovereigns with inherent powers to make and enforce laws, administer justice, and manage and control their natural resources. Accordingly, the Departments shall seek to establish effective government-to-government working relationships with tribes to achieve the common goal of promoting and protecting the health of these ecosystems. Whenever the agencies, bureaus, and offices of the Departments are aware that their actions planned under the Act may impact tribal trust resources, the exercise of tribal rights, or Indian lands, they shall consult with, and seek the participation of, the affected Indian tribes to the maximum extent practicable. This shall include providing affected tribes adequate opportunities to participate in data collection, consensus seeking, and associated processes. To facilitate the government-to-government relationship, the Departments may coordinate their discussions with a representative from an intertribal organization, if so designated by the affected tribe(s).

Except when determined necessary for investigative or prosecutorial law enforcement activities, or when otherwise provided in a federal-tribal agreement, the Departments, to the maximum extent practicable, shall obtain permission from tribes before knowingly entering Indian reservations and tribally-owned fee lands for purposes of ESA-related activities, and shall communicate as necessary with the appropriate tribal officials. If a tribe believes this section has been violated, such tribe may file a complaint with the appropriate Secretary, who shall promptly investigate and respond to the tribe.

**Principle 2. THE DEPARTMENTS SHALL RECOGNIZE THAT INDIAN LANDS ARE NOT SUBJECT TO THE SAME CONTROLS AS FEDERAL PUBLIC LANDS.**

The Departments recognize that Indian lands, whether held in trust by the United States for the use and benefit of Indians or owned exclusively by an Indian tribe, are not subject to the controls or restrictions set forth in federal public land laws. Indian lands are not federal public lands or part of the public domain, but are rather retained by tribes or set aside for tribal use pursuant to treaties, statutes, court orders, executive orders, judicial decisions, or agreements. Accordingly, Indian tribes manage Indian lands in accordance with tribal goals and objectives, within the framework of applicable laws.

**Principle 3. THE DEPARTMENTS SHALL ASSIST INDIAN TRIBES IN DEVELOPING AND EXPANDING TRIBAL PROGRAMS SO THAT HEALTHY ECOSYSTEMS ARE PROMOTED AND CONSERVATION RESTRICTIONS ARE UNNECESSARY.**

**(A) The Departments shall take affirmative steps to assist Indian tribes in developing and expanding tribal programs that promote healthy ecosystems.**

The Departments shall take affirmative steps to achieve the common goals of promoting healthy ecosystems, Indian self-government, and productive government-to-government relationships under this Order, by assisting Indian tribes in developing and expanding tribal programs that promote the health of ecosystems upon which sensitive species (including candidate, proposed and listed species) depend.

The Departments shall offer and provide such scientific and technical assistance and information as may be available for the development of tribal conservation and management plans to promote the maintenance, restoration, enhancement and health of the ecosystems upon which sensitive species (including candidate, proposed, and listed species) depend, including the cooperative identification of appropriate management measures to address concerns for such species and their habitats.

**(B) The Departments shall recognize that Indian tribes are appropriate governmental entities to manage their lands and tribal trust resources.**

The Departments acknowledge that Indian tribes value, and exercise responsibilities for, management of Indian lands and tribal trust resources. In keeping with the federal policy of promoting tribal self-government, the Departments shall respect the exercise of tribal sovereignty over the management of Indian lands, and tribal trust resources. Accordingly, the Departments shall give deference to tribal conservation and management plans for tribal trust resources that: (a) govern activities on Indian lands, including, for the purposes of this section, tribally-owned fee lands, and (b) address the conservation needs of listed species. The Departments shall conduct government-to-government consultations to discuss the extent to which tribal resource management plans for tribal trust resources outside Indian lands can be incorporated into actions to address the conservation needs of listed species.

**(C) The Departments, as trustees, shall support tribal measures that preclude the need for conservation restrictions.**

At the earliest indication that the need for federal conservation restrictions is being considered for any species, the Departments, acting in their trustee capacities, shall promptly notify all potentially affected tribes, and provide such technical, financial, or other assistance as may be appropriate, thereby assisting Indian tribes in identifying and implementing tribal conservation and other measures necessary to protect such species.

In the event that the Departments determine that conservation restrictions are necessary in order to protect listed species, the Departments, in keeping with the trust responsibility and government-to-government relationships, shall consult with affected tribes and provide written notice to them of the intended restriction as far in advance as practicable. If the proposed conservation restriction is directed at a tribal activity that could raise the potential issue of direct (directed) take under the Act, then meaningful government-to-government consultation shall occur, in order to strive to harmonize the federal trust responsibility to tribes, tribal sovereignty and the statutory missions of the Departments. In cases involving an activity that could raise the potential issue of an incidental take under the Act, such notice shall include an analysis and determination that all of the following conservation standards have been met: (i) the restriction is reasonable and necessary for conservation of the species at issue; (ii) the conservation purpose of the restriction cannot be achieved by reasonable regulation of non-Indian activities; (iii) the measure is the least restrictive alternative available to achieve the required conservation purpose; (iv) the restriction does not discriminate against Indian activities, either as stated or applied; and, (v) voluntary tribal measures are not adequate to achieve the necessary conservation purpose.

**Principle 4. THE DEPARTMENTS SHALL BE SENSITIVE TO INDIAN CULTURE, RELIGION AND SPIRITUALITY.**

The Departments shall take into consideration the impacts of their actions and policies under the Act on Indian use of listed species for cultural and religious purposes. The Departments shall avoid or minimize, to the extent practicable, adverse effects upon the noncommercial use of listed sacred plants and animals in medicinal treatments and in the expression of cultural and religious beliefs by Indian tribes. When appropriate, the Departments may issue guidelines to accommodate Indian access to, and traditional uses of, listed species, and to address unique circumstances that may exist when administering the Act.

**Principle 5. THE DEPARTMENTS SHALL MAKE AVAILABLE TO INDIAN TRIBES INFORMATION RELATED TO TRIBAL TRUST RESOURCES AND INDIAN LANDS, AND, TO FACILITATE THE MUTUAL EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION, SHALL STRIVE TO PROTECT SENSITIVE TRIBAL INFORMATION FROM DISCLOSURE.**

To further tribal self-government and the promotion of healthy ecosystems, the Departments recognize the critical need for Indian tribes to possess complete and accurate information related to Indian lands and tribal trust resources. To the extent consistent with the provisions of the Privacy Act, the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and the Departments' abilities to continue to assert FOIA exemptions with regard to FOIA requests, the Departments shall make available to an Indian tribe all information held by the Departments which is related to its Indian lands and tribal trust resources. In the course of the mutual exchange of information, the Departments shall protect, to the maximum extent practicable, tribal information which has been disclosed to or collected by the Departments. The Departments shall promptly notify and, when appropriate, consult with affected tribes regarding all requests for tribal information relating to the administration of the Act.

**Sec. 6. Federal-Tribal Intergovernmental Agreements.** The Departments shall, when appropriate and at the request of an Indian tribe, pursue intergovernmental agreements to formalize arrangements involving sensitive species (including candidate, proposed, and listed species) such as, but not limited to, land and resource management, multi-jurisdictional partnerships, cooperative law enforcement, and guidelines to accommodate Indian access to, and traditional uses of, natural products. Such agreements shall strive to establish partnerships that harmonize the Departments' missions under the Act with the Indian tribe's own ecosystem management objectives.

**Sec. 7. Alaska.** The Departments recognize that section 10(e) of the Act governs the taking of listed species by Alaska Natives for subsistence purposes and that there is a need to study the implementation of the Act as applied to Alaska tribes and natives. Accordingly, this Order shall not apply to Alaska and the Departments shall, within one year of the date of this Order, develop recommendations to the Secretaries to supplement or modify this Order and its Appendix, so as to guide the administration of the Act in Alaska. These recommendations shall be developed with the full cooperation and participation of Alaska tribes and natives. The purpose of these recommendations shall be to harmonize the government-to-government relationship with Alaska tribes, the federal trust responsibility to Alaska tribes and Alaska Natives, the rights of Alaska Natives, and the statutory missions of the Departments.

**Sec. 8. Special Study on Cultural and Religious Use of Natural Products.** The Departments recognize that there remain tribal concerns regarding the access to, and uses of, eagle feathers, animal parts, and other natural products for Indian cultural and religious purposes. Therefore, the Departments shall work together with Indian tribes to develop recommendations to the Secretaries within one year to revise or establish uniform administrative procedures to govern the possession, distribution, and transportation of such natural products that are under federal jurisdiction or control.

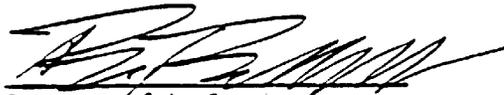
**Sec. 9. Dispute Resolution.** (A) Federal-tribal disputes regarding implementation of this Order shall be addressed through government-to-government discourse. Such discourse is to be respectful of government-to-government relationships and relevant federal-tribal agreements, treaties, judicial decisions, and policies pertaining to Indian tribes. Alternative dispute resolution processes may be employed as necessary to resolve disputes on technical or policy issues within statutory time frames; provided that such alternative dispute resolution processes are not intended to apply in the context of investigative or prosecutorial law enforcement activities.

(B) Questions and concerns on matters relating to the use or possession of listed plants or listed animal parts used for religious or cultural purposes shall be referred to the appropriate Departmental officials and the appropriate tribal contacts for religious and cultural affairs.

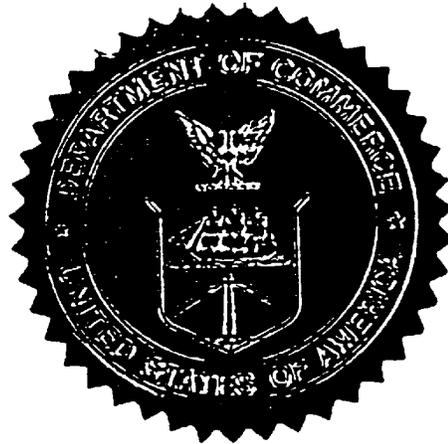
Sec. 10. **Implementation.** This Order shall be implemented by all agencies, bureaus, and offices of the Departments, as applicable. In addition, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service shall implement their specific responsibilities under the Act in accordance with the guidance contained in the attached Appendix.

Sec. 11. **Effective Date.** This Order, issued within the Department of the Interior as Order No. 3206, is effective immediately and will remain in effect until amended, superseded, or revoked.

This Secretarial Order, entitled "American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal-Tribal Trust Responsibilities, and the Endangered Species Act," and its accompanying Appendix were issued this 5th day of June, 1997, in Washington, D.C., by the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Commerce.

  
Secretary of the Interior

  
Secretary of Commerce



Date: JUN 5 1997

## APPENDIX

*Appendix to Secretarial Order issued within the Department of the Interior as Order No. 3206*

**Sec. 1. Purpose.** The purpose of this Appendix is to provide policy to the National, regional and field offices of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), (hereinafter "Services"), concerning the implementation of the Secretarial Order issued by the Department of the Interior and the Department of Commerce, entitled "American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal-Tribal Trust Responsibilities, and the Endangered Species Act." This policy furthers the objectives of the FWS Native American Policy (June 28, 1994), and the American Indian and Alaska Native Policy of the Department of Commerce (March 30, 1995). This Appendix shall be considered an integral part of the above Secretarial Order, and all sections of the Order shall apply in their entirety to this Appendix.

**Sec. 2. General Policy.** (A) **Goals.** The goals of this Appendix are to provide a basis for administration of the Act in a manner that (1) recognizes common federal-tribal goals of conserving sensitive species (including candidate, proposed, and listed species) and the ecosystems upon which they depend, Indian self-government, and productive government-to-government relationships; and (2) harmonizes the federal trust responsibility to tribes, tribal sovereignty, and the statutory missions of the Departments, so as to avoid or minimize the potential for conflict and confrontation.

(B) **Government-to-Government Communication.** It shall be the responsibility of each Service's regional and field offices to maintain a current list of tribal contact persons within each Region, and to ensure that meaningful government-to-government communication occurs regarding actions to be taken under the Act.

(C) **Agency Coordination.** The Services have the lead roles and responsibilities in administering the Act, while the Services and other federal agencies share responsibilities for honoring Indian treaties and other sources of tribal rights. The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) has the primary responsibility for carrying out the federal responsibility to administer tribal trust property and represent tribal interests during formal Section 7 consultations under the Act. Accordingly, the Services shall consult, as appropriate, with each other, affected Indian tribes, the BIA, the Office of the Solicitor (Interior), the Office of American Indian Trust (Interior), and the NOAA Office of General Counsel in determining how the fiduciary responsibility of the federal government to Indian tribes may best be realized.

(D) **Technical Assistance.** In their roles as trustees, the Services shall offer and provide technical assistance and information for the development of tribal conservation and management plans to promote the maintenance, restoration, and enhancement of the ecosystems on which sensitive species (including candidate, proposed, and listed species) depend. The Services should be creative in working with the tribes to accomplish these objectives. Such technical assistance may include the cooperative identification of appropriate management measures to address

concerns for sensitive species (including candidate, proposed and listed species) and their habitats. Such cooperation may include intergovernmental agreements to enable Indian tribes to more fully participate in conservation programs under the Act. Moreover, the Services may enter into conservation easements with tribal governments and enlist tribal participation in incentive programs.

**(E) Tribal Conservation Measures.** The Services shall, upon the request of an Indian tribe or the BIA, cooperatively review and assess tribal conservation measures for sensitive species (including candidate, proposed and listed species) which may be included in tribal resource management plans. The Services will communicate to the tribal government their desired conservation goals and objectives, as well as any technical advice or suggestions for the modification of the plan to enhance its benefits for the conservation of sensitive species (including candidate, proposed and listed species). In keeping with the Services' initiatives to promote voluntary conservation partnerships for listed species and the ecosystems upon which they depend, the Services shall consult on a government-to-government basis with the affected tribe to determine and provide appropriate assurances that would otherwise be provided to a non-Indian.

### **Sec. 3. The Federal Trust Responsibility and the Administration of the Act.**

The Services shall coordinate with affected Indian tribes in order to fulfill the Services' trust responsibilities and encourage meaningful tribal participation in the following programs under the Act, and shall:

#### **(A) Candidate Conservation.**

(1) Solicit and utilize the expertise of affected Indian tribes in evaluating which animal and plant species should be included on the list of candidate species, including conducting population status inventories and geographical distribution surveys;

(2) Solicit and utilize the expertise of affected Indian tribes when designing and implementing candidate conservation actions to remove or alleviate threats so that the species' listing priority is reduced or listing as endangered or threatened is rendered unnecessary; and

(3) Provide technical advice and information to support tribal efforts and facilitate voluntary tribal participation in implementation measures to conserve candidate species on Indian lands.

#### **(B) The Listing Process.**

(1) Provide affected Indian tribes with timely notification of the receipt of petitions to list species, the listing of which could affect the exercise of tribal rights or the use of tribal trust resources. In addition, the Services shall solicit and utilize the expertise of affected Indian tribes in responding to listing petitions that may affect tribal trust resources or the exercise of tribal rights.

(2) Recognize the right of Indian tribes to participate fully in the listing process by providing timely notification to, soliciting information and comments from, and utilizing the expertise of, Indian tribes whose exercise of tribal rights or tribal trust resources could be affected by a particular listing. This process shall apply to proposed and final rules to: (i) list species as endangered or threatened; (ii) designate critical habitat; (iii) reclassify a species from endangered to threatened (or vice versa); (iv) remove a species from the list; and (v) designate experimental populations.

(3) Recognize the contribution to be made by affected Indian tribes, throughout the process and prior to finalization and close of the public comment period, in the review of proposals to designate critical habitat and evaluate economic impacts of such proposals with implications for tribal trust resources or the exercise of tribal rights. The Services shall notify affected Indian tribes and the BIA, and solicit information on, but not limited to, tribal cultural values, reserved hunting, fishing, gathering, and other Indian rights or tribal economic development, for use in: (i) the preparation of economic analyses involving impacts on tribal communities; and (ii) the preparation of "balancing tests" to determine appropriate exclusions from critical habitat and in the review of comments or petitions concerning critical habitat that may adversely affect the rights or resources of Indian tribes.

(4) In keeping with the trust responsibility, shall consult with the affected Indian tribe(s) when considering the designation of critical habitat in an area that may impact tribal trust resources, tribally-owned fee lands, or the exercise of tribal rights. Critical habitat shall not be designated in such areas unless it is determined essential to conserve a listed species. In designating critical habitat, the Services shall evaluate and document the extent to which the conservation needs of the listed species can be achieved by limiting the designation to other lands.

(5) When exercising regulatory authority for threatened species under section 4(d) of the Act, avoid or minimize effects on tribal management or economic development, or the exercise of reserved Indian fishing, hunting, gathering, or other rights, to the maximum extent allowed by law.

(6) Having first provided the affected Indian tribe(s) the opportunity to actively review and comment on proposed listing actions, provide affected Indian tribe(s) with a written explanation whenever a final decision on any of the following activities conflicts with comments provided by an affected Indian tribe: (i) list a species as endangered or threatened; (ii) designate critical habitat; (iii) reclassify a species from endangered to threatened (or vice versa); (iv) remove a species from the list; or (v) designate experimental populations. If an affected Indian tribe petitions for rulemaking under Section 4(b)(3), the Services will consult with and provide a written explanation to the affected tribe if they fail to adopt the requested regulation.

**(C) ESA §7 Consultation.**

(1) Facilitate the Services' use of the best available scientific and commercial data by soliciting information, traditional knowledge, and comments from, and utilizing the expertise of, affected Indian tribes in addition to data provided by the action agency during the consultation process. The Services shall provide timely notification to affected tribes as soon as the Services are aware that a proposed federal agency action subject to formal consultation may affect tribal rights or tribal trust resources.

(2) Provide copies of applicable final biological opinions to affected tribes to the maximum extent permissible by law.

(3)(a) When the Services enter formal consultation on an action proposed by the BIA, the Services shall consider and treat affected tribes as license or permit applicants entitled to full participation in the consultation process. This shall include, but is not limited to, invitations to meetings between the Services and the BIA, opportunities to provide pertinent scientific data and to review data in the administrative record, and to review biological assessments and draft biological opinions. In keeping with the trust responsibility, tribal conservation and management plans for tribal trust resources that govern activities on Indian lands, including for purposes of this paragraph, tribally-owned fee lands, shall serve as the basis for developing any reasonable and prudent alternatives, to the extent practicable.

(b) When the Services enter into formal consultations with an Interior Department agency other than the BIA, or an agency of the Department of Commerce, on a proposed action which may affect tribal rights or tribal trust resources, the Services shall notify the affected Indian tribe(s) and provide for the participation of the BIA in the consultation process.

(c) When the Services enter into formal consultations with agencies not in the Departments of the Interior or Commerce, on a proposed action which may affect tribal rights or tribal trust resources, the Services shall notify the affected Indian tribe(s) and encourage the action agency to invite the affected tribe(s) and the BIA to participate in the consultation process.

(d) In developing reasonable and prudent alternatives, the Services shall give full consideration to all comments and information received from any affected tribe, and shall strive to ensure that any alternative selected does not discriminate against such tribe(s). The Services shall make a written determination describing (i) how the selected alternative is consistent with their trust responsibilities, and (ii) the extent to which tribal conservation and management plans for affected tribal trust resources can be incorporated into any such alternative.

**(D) Habitat Conservation Planning.**

(1) Facilitate the Services' use of the best available scientific and commercial data by soliciting information, traditional knowledge, and comments from, and utilizing the expertise of, affected tribal governments in habitat conservation planning that may affect tribal trust resources or the exercise of tribal rights. The Services shall facilitate tribal participation by providing timely notification as soon as the Services are aware that a draft Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) may affect such resources or the exercise of such rights.

(2) Encourage HCP applicants to recognize the benefits of working cooperatively with affected Indian tribes and advocate for tribal participation in the development of HCPs. In those instances where permit applicants choose not to invite affected tribes to participate in those negotiations, the Services shall consult with the affected tribes to evaluate the effects of the proposed HCP on tribal trust resources and will provide the information resulting from such consultation to the HCP applicant prior to the submission of the draft HCP for public comment. After consultation with the tribes and the non-federal landowner and after careful consideration of the tribe's concerns, the Services must clearly state the rationale for the recommended final decision and explain how the decision relates to the Services' trust responsibility.

(3) Advocate the incorporation of measures into HCPs that will restore or enhance tribal trust resources. The Services shall advocate for HCP provisions that eliminate or minimize the diminishment of tribal trust resources. The Services shall be cognizant of the impacts of measures incorporated into HCPs on tribal trust resources and the tribal ability to utilize such resources.

(4) Advocate and encourage early participation by affected tribal governments in the development of region-wide or state-wide habitat conservation planning efforts and in the development of any related implementation documents.

**(E) Recovery.**

(1) Solicit and utilize the expertise of affected Indian tribes by having tribal representation, as appropriate, on Recovery Teams when the species occurs on Indian lands (including tribally-owned fee lands), affects tribal trust resources, or affects the exercise of tribal rights.

(2) In recognition of tribal rights, cooperate with affected tribes to develop and implement Recovery Plans in a manner that minimizes the social, cultural and economic impacts on tribal communities, consistent with the timely recovery of listed species. The Services shall be cognizant of tribal desires to attain population levels and conditions that are sufficient to support the meaningful exercise of reserved rights and the protection of tribal management or development prerogatives for Indian resources.

(3) Invite affected Indian tribes, or their designated representatives, to participate in the Recovery Plan implementation process through the development of a participation plan and through tribally-designated membership on recovery teams. The Services shall work cooperatively with affected Indian tribes to identify and implement the most effective measures to speed the recovery process.

(4) Solicit and utilize the expertise of affected Indian tribes in the design of monitoring programs for listed species and for species which have been removed from the list of *Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants* occurring on Indian lands or affecting the exercise of tribal rights or tribal trust resources.

**(F) Law Enforcement.**

(1) At the request of an Indian tribe, enter into cooperative law enforcement agreements as integral components of tribal, federal, and state efforts to conserve species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. Such agreements may include the delegation of enforcement authority under the Act, within limitations, to full-time tribal conservation law enforcement officers.

(2) Cooperate with Indian tribes in enforcement of the Act by identifying opportunities for joint enforcement operations or investigations. Discuss new techniques and methods for the detection and apprehension of violators of the Act or tribal conservation laws, and exchange law enforcement information in general.

**SUMMARY OF THE  
SECRETARIAL ORDER ON TRIBAL RIGHTS  
AND THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT**

Sec. I - **Purpose.** The order is intended to help the Departments of Interior and Commerce implement the Endangered Species Act (ESA) in a manner that harmonizes the federal trust responsibility, tribal sovereignty, and the legal responsibilities of the Departments, and that ensures that tribes do not bear a disproportionate burden for the conservation of endangered or threatened species.

Sec. II - **Scope.** The Order does not change or create any legal rights, modify any rights of tribes, or modify the legal authority of the departments, tribes or the states. The Order does not permit the take of listed species or any activity that could adversely modify critical habitat.

Sec. III - **Definitions.** Terms including "Indian tribe", "tribal trust resources and "Indian lands" are defined in this section.

Sec. IV **Background.** This section recognizes the special legal relationship between tribes and the federal government and provides justification for issuance of the Order. This section also authorizes the departments to work with intertribal organization to the extent such organizations are authorized to carry out tribal resource management responsibilities.

Sec. V - **Responsibilities.** Five principles are set forth that will be followed by the Department of the Interior and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA).

*Principle 1* - Departments To Work With Tribes on a Government to Government Basis. The Departments will maintain government to government relations with tribes. This includes consulting with tribes whenever departmental. actions may impact tribal trust resources. This also includes providing tribes opportunities to participate in data collection, consensus-seeking and associated processes. The Departments must ask permission before entering reservations and tribally owned lands, except for law enforcement activities.

*Principle 2* - Indian Lands are Not Federal Lands. Indian lands are not subject to the same restrictions as other federal lands. They are private trust assets. Indian tribes manage Indian lands in accordance with tribal goals.

*Principle 3* - Tribal Programs for Healthy Ecosystems. This principle includes 3 subsections.

(A) Assistance to Tribal Programs. The Departments will help tribes develop programs that promote healthy ecosystems by offering technical assistance for tribal conservation and management plans.

(B) Tribes Manage Their Lands and Trust Resource. The Departments acknowledge that tribes exercise management authority over Indian lands and trust resources and that the Departments should give deference to tribal management plans on Indian lands. The Departments will consult with tribes to determine the extent to which tribal management plans for trust resources outside Indian lands can be incorporated into actions to address the conservation needs of listed species.

(C) The Departments Will Support Tribal Measures that Preclude Conservation Restrictions. The Departments will notify tribes when they begin considering conservation restrictions and provide assistance to the tribes so that the tribes can implement voluntary tribal conservation measures.

If the Departments decide conservation restrictions are necessary, they will provide tribes with notice of the intended restrictions as far in advance as possible. If the restrictions are directed at activity that would constitute direct take under the ESA, government to government consultation will occur in an attempt to harmonize the trust responsibility and the ESA. If the activity would constitute incidental take under the ESA the notice to tribes will include a determination that all of the five conservation standards have been met. Those five conservation standards are as follows:

- (i) the restriction is reasonable and necessary for conservation of the species;
- (ii) the conservation purpose of the restriction cannot be achieved by reasonable regulation of non-Indian activities;
- (iii) the measure is the least restrictive alternative available-
- (iv) the restriction does not discriminate against Indian activities; and
- (v) voluntary tribal measures are not adequate to achieve the conservation purpose.

**Principle 4 - Indian Culture and Religion.** The Departments will minimize the impact of their actions on Indian use of listed species for cultural and religious purposes.

**Principle 5 - Information Sharing.** The Departments will make available to Indian . tribes information related to Indian lands and trust resources and endeavor to protect tribal information that has been disclosed to or collected by the Departments.

**Section VI - Intergovernmental Agreements.** Agreements with tribes to formalize arrangements involving sensitive species are encouraged. These agreements could cover land and resource management, cooperative law enforcement and guidelines to accommodate Indian access to natural products located on federal lands.

**Section VII - Alaska.** This section authorizes a study on application of the ESA to Alaska tribes and Natives. The study will develop recommendations on administration of the ESA in Alaska.

Section VIII - Study on Cultural and Religious Uses. This section authorizes a study to develop recommendations on procedures to govern possession, distribution and transportation of eagle feathers, animal parts and other natural products for cultural and religious purposes.

Section IX - Dispute Resolution. This section encourages resolution of disputes through government to government consultations.

Section X - Implementation. This section directs the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to implement their responsibilities in accordance with the Appendix to the order.

### **SUMMARY OF THE APPENDIX TO THE SECRETARIAL ORDER**

Section I - Purpose. Provides direction to NMFS and FWS (the Services) in implementing the Secretarial order.

Section II - Policy.

A. Goals. The goal of the appendix is to recognize the common federal tribal goals of conserving sensitive species and healthy ecosystems, and to harmonize the federal trust responsibility, tribal sovereignty and the ESA.

B. Government to Government Consultation. Regional and field offices are directed to maintain a list of tribal contact persons to ensure meaningful communication occurs.

C. Agency Coordination. The Services will consult with each other, affected tribes, the BIA, and other agencies in determining how the trust responsibility may be best realized.

D. Technical Assistance. The Services will provide technical assistance to tribes that wish to develop tribal management plans to maintain, restore or enhance ecosystems on which sensitive species depend. This assistance could include identification of appropriate management measures, intergovernmental agreements, conservation easements and tribal participation in incentive programs.

E. Tribal Conservation Measures. The Services will assess conservation measures in tribal resource management plans and provide technical advice to tribes on how to enhance benefits for sensitive species.

Section III - Trust Responsibility and Administration of the ESA.

A. Candidate Conservation. The Services will solicit and utilize tribal expertise in evaluating which species should be included on the list of candidate species, and in designing candidate conservation actions. The Services also will provide technical advice to tribes and support tribal participation in voluntary measures to preserve candidate species on Indian lands.

B. The Listing Process. The Services will recognize the right of tribes to participate in the listing process, provide notice to tribes of petitions to list species, and utilize tribal expertise in responding to petitions that may affect tribal resources or rights.

The Services will encourage tribal participation in reviews of proposals to designate critical habitat. They will solicit information on tribal cultural values, reserved rights and tribal economic development that can be used in the preparation of the economic analysis that is part of the designation of critical habitat process. The Services will not designate critical habitat in an area that may impact tribal trust resources or tribal rights unless the Service have documented that the conservation needs of the species cannot be achieved by limiting the designation to non-Indian lands.

When exercising authority under section 4(d) of the ESA, the service will avoid or minimize effects on tribal management, economic development or reserved treaty rights.

The Services will provide tribes with a written explanation whenever an agency decision on certain listing issues conflicts with comments that have been provided by the tribes.

C. Section 7 Consultations. The Services will provide notification to tribes and solicit information and comments from tribes when a consultation may affect tribal rights or trust resources.

When the Services enter into consultation on actions proposed by the BIA, the affected tribes will be permitted full participation in the consultation process. Tribal management plan will serve as the basis for developing reasonable and prudent alternatives.

When agencies other than the BIA began consultations with the Services on actions that may affect tribal rights or trust resources, the tribes will be notified and the BIA will be allowed to participate in the consultation process.

In developing reasonable and prudent alternatives, the Services will make a written determination describing how the selected alternative is consistent with their trust responsibilities and the extent to which tribal management plans can be incorporated into the alternative.

D. Habitat Conservation Plans (HCPs). The Services will provide timely notification of draft HCPs that may affect tribal resources. The Services also will encourage applicants to work cooperatively with tribes in the development of HCPs. The Services will state the rationale for their decisions on HCPs and explain how the decisions relate to their trust responsibility. The Services will be cognizant of the impacts of HCP measures on tribal trust resources and advocate for measures that will enhance or restore tribal trust resources.

E. Recovery. The Services will solicit tribal participation in recovery teams when the species occurs on Indian lands and cooperate with tribes to develop recovery plans that minimize impacts on tribes. The Services also will be cognizant of tribal desires to attain population levels that are sufficient to allow exercise of reserved rights. The Services will invite tribes to participate in the Recovery Plan implementation process and utilize tribal expertise in the design of monitoring programs.

E. Law Enforcement. The Services, upon tribal request, will enter into cooperative law enforcement agreements with tribes, which may include delegation of enforcement authority to tribal enforcement officers.

## Responses

- BIA-1 Thank you.
- BIA-2 Reclamation sent a memorandum to 55 Indian Tribal representatives on April 26, 2001, inviting them to enter into government-to-government coordination pursuant to CEQ regulations for implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA; the National Historic Preservation Act; and Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, pertaining to consultation and coordination with Indian tribal governments. The Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians was inadvertently not included in the distribution of the memorandums; a letter has been sent to the tribal chairperson to remedy this oversight.
- A Reclamation staffperson has also met with representatives of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians to discuss potential impacts to the Salton Sea and the Tribe's reservation. A government-to-government consultation meeting was held on April 12, 2002, that was attended by representatives of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians, Reclamation, FWS, BIA and the EPA. In addition, Reclamation has met with Colorado River Indian Tribes (CRIT) staff and had numerous telephone conversations to discuss potential impacts to the CRIT from the proposed action, and provided a grant to CRIT under which CRIT has hired an independent consultant to review the hydropower-related studies conducted for this EIS. A formal government-to-government consultation meeting was held with CRIT, Fort Mojave Indian Tribe, Chemehuevi Tribe, Quechan Indian Tribe, and Cocopah Indian Tribe on June 26, 2002. None of the other tribes has requested a formal government-to-government meeting with Reclamation.
- BIA-3 A Salton Sea Restoration Project Draft EIS/EIR was released in January 2000 (USBR and SSA 2000). A revised alternatives document and modeling and impact analyses are currently being prepared. This document is currently scheduled to come out in November 2002. The draft QSA PEIR was released January 2002 (State Clearinghouse Number 2000061034), and the Final PEIR was certified by the co-lead agencies in June 2002. The Coachella Valley Water Management Plan Draft PEIR was issued in June 2002, the Final PEIR was released in September 2002, and the CVWD Board certified the document in October 2002. Because the Draft CVWMP PEIR document was not available for public review at the time the IA Draft EIS was released, it could not be incorporated by reference in the IA Draft EIS. Available information was used to describe the potential impacts of CVWD water use in the IA Draft EIS, and the IA Final EIS was revised slightly to be consistent with the then released CVWMP PEIR.
- BIA-4 Section 3.10 has been revised to include the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians and five other Tribes in the Coachella Valley. Even though impacts to these Tribes (either by reduced inflow to Salton Sea or use of additional Colorado River water by CVWD) are the result of actions and

decisions made by IID or CVWD and are outside the control of Reclamation, a description of these potential impacts has been included.

The revised Indian Trust Assets section of the final IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS indicates sufficient data do not exist to predict the amount of PM<sub>10</sub> emissions from the exposed Salton Sea shoreline, nor do enough data exist to pinpoint the locations and extent of elevated metals concentrations (if any) in the exposed shoreline sediment. Therefore, a meaningful health risk assessment is not possible at this time. However, because the potential does exist for incremental health risks under the proposed Water Conservation and Transfer Project, IID has developed a mitigation and monitoring plan for its proposed project that includes the following steps to minimize the potential for health risks:

- Collect additional sediment samples
- Monitor emissions from exposed shoreline
- Monitor airborne concentrations
- Assess potential health risks if necessary
- Apply mitigation if necessary

IID anticipates that these five steps would be sufficient to suppress the potential for project-generated health effects from toxic compounds in PM<sub>10</sub> to less-than-significant levels. However, a level of uncertainty remains regarding whether short-term and long-term air quality impacts and related health effects associated with exposed shoreline can be minimized. Therefore, the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS concludes that air quality impacts, which include possible health effects as described above, are potentially significant and unavoidable. Sections 3.8 (Environmental Justice), 3.10 (Tribal Resources), and 3.11 (Air Quality) of the IA EIS has been revised to include more information on adverse impacts related to PM<sub>10</sub> emissions from the exposed Salton Sea shoreline.

BIA-5 See response to BIA-3.

BIA-6 The text has been revised to address your comment.

BIA-7 See response to BIA-3 for status of the CVWD Water Management Plan PEIR and the QSA PEIR. The draft IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS was released January 2002.

The Secretary will make her final decision concurrently on both the IA EIS and the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. Therefore, any comments made in the context of the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS will still be considered by the Secretary prior to making a decision on the Implementation Agreement. The QSA is an independent action by the participating individual water agencies, outside the discretion of the Secretary, in compliance with CEQA.

See response to TM-3 for more information on groundwater recharge and associated water quality.

- BIA-8           The relationship between the water transfers implemented through the QSA and IA and the potential restoration of the Salton Sea is described in Chapter 1 of this EIS. The two projects have different objectives and timelines for implementation. The Salton Sea Reclamation Act anticipated reductions in inflows as a result of water conservation and transfers of water out of the Salton Sea Basin, such as those addressed in this EIS. Implementation of the IA, therefore, is not inconsistent with subsequent implementation of a restoration project for the Salton Sea. Transfers of water under the QSA and IA would potentially begin as early as 2002 in order to facilitate meeting the water use benchmarks in the Interim Surplus Guidelines. The Salton Sea Restoration Project, however, is still in the developmental stage, and the project has not been authorized, approved, or funded by Congress.
- BIA-9           Figure 2.2-1 has been revised to include the five tribes mentioned in your comment.
- BIA-10          The QSA requires that all NEPA and CEQA documentation, including the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan PEIR, be completed prior to the closing date. The Coachella Valley Water Management Plan Draft PEIR was issued in June 2002, the Final PEIR was released in September 2002, and the CVWD Board certified the document in October 2002.
- BIA-11          The text has been revised to address this comment. The type of perchlorate that is of concern in the Las Vegas Wash, Lake Mead, and lower Colorado River is ammonium perchlorate.
- Perchlorate readily forms salts with sodium, potassium, or ammonium; ammonium perchlorate is the major source of perchlorate in drinking water (CA DHS 2002). Perchlorate salts dissociate completely in water. The stated detection limit for perchlorate, 4 ppb, refers to the perchlorate anion, ClO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> (CA DHS 2002). See section 3.1.1 for additional information.
- BIA-12          See response to BIA-3.
- BIA-13          Several years ago MWD and CVWD considered recycling agricultural drainage of the Whitewater Drain for reuse in the MWD and/or CVWD service areas. However, this plan is no longer under consideration, and discussions with MWD and CVWD in April 2002 did not identify any plans to reroute irrigation drainage from the lower Whitewater River Drain to the Coachella Canal or Colorado River Aqueduct. Instead, these agencies are focusing on QSA actions.
- BIA-14          See response to TM-3A.
- BIA-15          The text has been revised to address your comment.
- BIA-16          At the current time, there are no plans by CVWD to store or bank groundwater for later use by IID; however, such an arrangement is allowed under the QSA. If such a project is proposed, it would be subject to appropriate environmental review under CEQA. See also response to TM-3a.
- BIA-17          The confusion relates to changes in Colorado River water deliveries to CVWD and IID, and the resulting flow to the Salton Sea. Deliveries to IID decrease by as much as 300 KAF, resulting in a decrease in flows to the Salton Sea by as much as

300 KAF. Deliveries to CVWD increase by 52 KAF to 152 KAF. This increase in deliveries to CVWD, in conjunction with the implementation of the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan, would result in a net increase in return flow to the Salton Sea of approximately 90 KAFY. Due to the loss of IID drain water, the Salton Sea would experience a net decrease in inflow volume despite the increase in drain flow from CVWD. Overall, impacts to the Salton Sea resulting from changes in drainage flows from both the IID and CVWD service areas were considered in the Salton Sea modeling performed for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project and are discussed in that EIR/EIS.

- BIA-18 The five tribes and respective Indian reservations in the Coachella Valley mentioned in this comment would potentially be affected by local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California. The text in section 3.10 has been revised to include a discussion of these effects. As pointed out in the EIS, these effects are related to local actions that are outside the control of Reclamation.
- BIA-19 The reference to potential use of currently submerged tribal lands for future agricultural purposes has been deleted from section 3.4 of the EIS.
- BIA-20 See response to EPA-7.
- BIA-21 Section 3.10 has been revised to include tribes potentially affected by declining Salton Sea levels and water deliveries to CVWD. Tribes and Reservations on the coastal plain have not been included, since the IA will not result in additional water going to the MWD service area. The only exceptions are the parties to the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement Act, since they are directly considered in the IA. Any potential recharge or subsurface storage projects by MWD or its member water agencies would be carried out in compliance with State and local laws and requirements, including CEQA as appropriate.
- BIA-22 We do not understand the comment in the context of the Coachella Canal Lining Project, but we do recognize that the IA will likely result in deliveries of up to 152 KAFY of additional Colorado River water to CVWD, much of which is expected to be used for groundwater recharge. Reclamation, in discussions with CVWD, has not identified any plans to store IID water underground in the CVWD service area. The potential impacts of CVWD recharge on groundwater are effects of local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California, and section 3.1 has been revised to describe these impacts based on available information from CVWD, even though these actions are outside the control of Reclamation. See also response to TM-3.
- BIA-23 MWD has inquired of AWBA about the potential of entering into discussions for an interstate water banking agreement for storage of Colorado River water in Arizona. Discussions between MWD and AWBA have been very preliminary and specific plans have not been developed. Although a California authorized entity could potentially store water for the benefit of Arizona or Nevada, at the present time California is legally using Colorado River water in excess of its basic apportionment because the Secretary, in accordance with the Decree, has annually released for consumptive use within California the Colorado River

water apportioned to but unused by Arizona and Nevada. We believe that if a California entity participates in an interstate banking transaction, it will be as a consuming entity, rather than as a storing entity. We are not aware of any proposal for a California entity to store water for use in interstate transactions by an entity in Arizona or Nevada. When a specific proposal is developed for a California entity to participate in an interstate transaction as either a storing entity or a consuming entity, we will have the details needed to identify and analyze potential impacts to Indian Trust Assets and be able to determine the appropriate level of environmental compliance for the proposed action.

- BIA-24 Information has been added to the IA EIS regarding potential impacts of CVWD recharge on groundwater used by Tribes in the Coachella Valley (see section 3.10, Tribal Resources). Available information was used to describe the impacts of CVWD water use in the IA Draft EIS since the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan Draft PEIR release date was delayed. The CVWMP Draft PEIR was issued in June 2002, and the Final PEIR was released in September 2002. The IA Final EIS was revised slightly to be consistent with the CVWMP PEIR. See also responses to BIA-22 and TM-3.
- BIA-25 The potential impacts of CVWD recharge on groundwater are effects of local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California. The text in Chapter 4 has been revised to clarify the cumulative impacts to water quality and tribal resources based on available information from CVWD. See also response to TM-3.
- BIA-26 See response to BIA-24.
- BIA-27 We do not agree with the comment that the proposed action would jeopardize the ability of the tribes to access and utilize the water to which they are entitled. CVWD's intention is to utilize its transferred water as a substitute for groundwater, and to recharge it into the aquifer. This would ameliorate the overdrafting of the aquifer and ensure the tribes' ability to pump groundwater once their water rights have been quantified.
- BIA-28 See response to BIA-25.
- BIA-29 The Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Mission Indians has been added to the distribution list.

**This page intentionally left blank.**



United States Department of the Interior

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
2321 West Royal Palm Road, Suite 103
Phoenix, Arizona 85021-4951
Telephone: (602) 242-0210 FAX: (602) 242-2513



In Reply Refer To:

March 26, 2002

AESO/FP

Memorandum

To: Chief, Environmental Resource Management Division, Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Area Office (PXA0-1500), Phoenix, Arizona
From: Field Supervisor
Subject: Comments on Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS-01-43), Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, and Related Actions, Colorado River in the Lower Basin

The Fish and Wildlife Service has reviewed the Bureau of Reclamation's Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) dated January 7, 2002, that describes the environmental effects of executing the Implementation Agreement (IA) wherein the Secretary of the Interior would change Colorado River water deliveries allowing certain Southern California water agencies to implement the proposed Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA), and adopt an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) for overuse of Colorado River water. The proposed action for this DEIS also includes implementation of biological conservation measures that were provided by the BR as part of the action considered in the Biological Opinion (2-21-00-F-273) issued by the FWS on January 12, 2001, on the Interim Surplus Criteria and Secretarial Implementation Agreements. Our comments are provided under the authority of and in accordance with the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661-667e; 48 Stat. 401, as amended).

General Comments

We found the document to be well written and organized which is quite an accomplishment, given the complexity of the proposed action, the variety of actions that need to be accomplished to achieve QSA goals, and wide-spread geographic setting.

As mentioned above, conservation measures were incorporated as part of the proposed action in the consultation, and the resultant biological opinion found the action not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of federally listed species. Including the environmental effects of those measures in the DEIS highlights the needs of the species and the tasks that need to be completed in order to reduce adverse impacts to the species.

FWS-1

Chief, Environmental Resource Management, Bureau of Reclamation

2

We commend BR for including the impact area in Mexico in the DEIS, particularly the discussions on the Colorado River delta. We agree with your statements that the U.S. does not control the use of Colorado River water once it has entered Mexico, but believe that if water was available to restore the ecosystem connection of the of the Colorado River to the Gulf of California, all indications are that Mexico would cooperate with the U.S. and share responsibility in maintaining and enhancing the riparian, riverine, and estuarine habitats that provide benefits to both sides of the border.

FWS-1

The action being considered in this DEIS is only about one fourth of the total amount of flow that is being considered for a change in the point of diversion in the Lower Colorado River. The total amount being requested to be diverted has been identified by the Lower Colorado River Multi-Species Conservation Program as up to 1.574 maf. Effects of the action that may be difficult to quantify in this DEIS, may be more evident in subsequent or cumulative reviews of the total diversion. We anticipate that our later reviews of the total diversion would include impacts not identified or mitigated for in this DEIS.

FWS-2

One of the features of the proposed action is the adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy to administer possible overuse of water that is being managed more closely than before, which includes a forgiveness clause if there is a flood or space-building release. The forgiveness clause is of some concern to us as it may not promote the most effectual use of limited water resources. Because this is a new concept, and the potential impact of this policy can not be determined with certainty, we recommend that the policy be reviewed on a 5-year basis concurrently with the Long Range Operating Criteria.

FWS-3

In recent years, managing natural resources has progressed from sustainable yield and sustainable development to a consideration of ecological sustainability. To completely cover the social and economic implications of water from the Lower Colorado River in your sections on Agriculture Resources and Socioeconomics would be an enormous task, as these implications drive many of the water-based decisions in the basin-wide service area. With planning horizons as long as 75 years, economic impacts should be viewed in the light of sustainable economics. Defining sustainability is often difficult, but one definition we recommend is "Meeting human needs without compromising the health of ecosystems" (Callicott and Mumford 1999)<sup>1</sup>. While sustainable use of resources is not discussed in the DEIS, some of the practices necessary for such a review have been basic features of the way Colorado River water is allocated, principally the Coordinated Long-Range Operation of Colorado River Reservoirs and the predictive hydrology models used by the BR to forecast supply. The DEIS contains other components that would be part of a sustainable resource review such as the identification of important farmland in Agricultural Resources and the various discussions on groundwater recharge throughout the document.

FWS-4

---

<sup>1</sup> Callicott, J.B., and K. Mumford. 1999. Ecological sustainability as a conservation concept. *Conservation Biology*, Volume 11(1):32-40.

Chief, Environmental Resource Management, Bureau of Reclamation

3

Evaluating the resources on sustainable basis would assist the Secretary, Basin States, and Congress in developing sound natural resource policy in decisions regarding the Colorado River. For instance, a basic question that could be asked is what is the value of an acre-foot of water? A first estimate of this was provided by Pitt (2001)<sup>2</sup> comparing water use by State and percent earnings of municipal and industrial use with agriculture use. Other questions might be, What about the recreation value, the aquatic ecosystem maintenance value, or the non-use value such as identified in the Operation of Glen Canyon Dam studies? Or, What is the longevity of irrigated croplands, and are there certain soils that should be maintained as prime farmland and other soils where irrigation should be removed some time in the future before it renders the soils useless and restoration unfeasible?

FWS-4

We recommend that the BR take the lead and develop a workgroup that would make recommendations to the Secretary on how to incorporate sustainable economics into the environmental review process. We would be willing to discuss this in a preliminary meeting with BR and other Federal and State agencies with the final process to include water users and interested environmental community.

Specific Comments

1.2 Colorado River Water Supply and Allocation

FWS-5

Pages 1-8 (lines 36-38). Another item to include here for the importance of the Colorado Basin Project Act of 1968 is that it identifies the Congressional declaration of purpose and policy of “improving conditions for fish and wildlife” as a program purpose for the management of the Colorado River Basins (both Upper and Lower). Including this purpose may assist in understanding recommendations by the Service and other natural resources agencies in regard to operations of the Colorado River.

1.5 Relationship to Other Planned Projects, Programs, and Actions

FWS-6

Page 1-24 (lines 13-18). The description of the Brawley Constructed Wetlands Demonstration Project (here and in 4.2.1 page 4-11) describes some important functions of wetlands (removing silt and other toxic substances) and helps state the reason we believe the Colorado River channel should be managed as a river ecosystem, rather than managed strictly as a conveyance device. Maintaining wetlands and other biological resources of the river by providing the necessary flows is important if they are to continue in their water quality functions.

3.1 Hydrology

Page 3.1-34 (Impacted Colorado River Reaches). Your selection and description of

---

<sup>2</sup> Pitt, J. 2001. Can we restore the Colorado River delta? Journal of Arid Environments, Volume 49(1):211-220.

Chief, Environmental Resource Management, Bureau of Reclamation

4

representative river reaches was helpful in understanding the hydrological effects of the proposed action. | FWS-7

3.2 Biological Resources

Page 3.2-3. Add the brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) and brook trout (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) to the list of non-native fishes introduced into the Colorado River below Lee Ferry. | FWS-8

Page 3.2-4 (line 29). Listing the yellow-billed cuckoo was found to be warranted, but precluded by other higher priority species; its Federal status is now a candidate species. | FWS-9

Page 3.2-4 (line 33-34). Because the Federal listing for the brown pelican as endangered is for the species, removing California and the subspecies name, *californicus*, from the text would be more accurate. (Same for page 3.2-16 (line 25). | FWS-10

Page 3.2-4 (line 41). The Desert tortoise that is federally listed as threatened is the Mohave population which occurs on the northerly and westerly side of the Colorado River. The Sonoran population occurs easterly and southerly of the Colorado River and is not federally listed but is listed by the State of Arizona as a candidate species. | FWS-11

Page 3.2-5 (Wildlife, line 20). The Arizona Game and Fish Department also has their list of *Threatened Native Wildlife in Arizona*, approved by the Arizona Game and Fish Commission in 1988. We have attached a list of the changes to Table F-1 in Appendix F to incorporate the Arizona species. | FWS-12

Page 3.2-7 (lines 14-15). The statement that "... lined sections of the canals are less productive due to lower habitat diversity and higher water velocity" is important and a basic fish and wildlife concern for most major canal lining projects. The principle may also be extended to riprap and channel straightening projects on the mainstem Colorado River. | FWS-13

Page 3.2-16 Fish and Wildlife (lines 1-4). Stating that "sport fishes are more adaptable to changing conditions" as one of the reasons why they would not be adversely impacted by the lower river flows may not convey your meaning here. You may wish to state that some sport fish are generalists and will be able to take advantage of the altered habitat conditions presented by low water of a managed river system. Riverine systems with changing conditions that are closer to a natural hydrograph, including flood flows, have been found to favor native fishes. | FWS-14

Page 3.2-17 (lines1-3). The DEIS states that mitigation measures developed for federally listed species (Yuma clapper rail and southwestern willow flycatcher) are anticipated to "mitigate for loss of habitat for the State-listed black rail and yellow-billed cuckoo." And "would also compensate for any loss of riparian or marsh habitat." In general, we believe | FWS-15

Chief, Environmental Resource Management, Bureau of Reclamation

5

that non-listed (Federal and State) riparian and marsh species would use the mitigation measures directed towards the listed species, and based on that, we have not included additional mitigation habitat recommendations for those species. However, the mitigation noted above may not be sufficient to accommodate the more specific requirements of State-listed species. For instance, while both flycatchers and cuckoos select nesting sites in riparian habitats near water, the cuckoo usually selects habitats with taller trees. Black rail habitat would also be anticipated to be different from the larger, Yuma clapper rail. We recommend BR work with the States and FWS to identify mitigation measures that may be necessary for these species.

FWS-15

Page 3.2-19 (lines 15-19). We have not changed our believe that the direct effects of growth within the Metropolitan Water District service area and indirect effects outside of the immediate project area should be considered. This was previously stated in our Biological Opinion and is included on page 10 of Appendix E.

FWS-16

### 3.5 Recreational Resources

Page 3.5-3 (lines 8-9). Please replace the sentence on recreational opportunities with the following: “The four refuges provide opportunities for visitors to enjoy natural values and wildlife oriented recreation while engaging in wildlife observation, nature photography, hiking, fishing, and hunting. Special emphasis is directed towards migratory birds.”

FWS-17

Pages 3.5-2 to -3. The Bureau of Land Management’s role in managing the Parker Strip, Imperial Dam Visitor Area, Betty’s Kitchen, and several wilderness areas on the Arizona side of the Colorado River should be included in this section.

FWS-18

### 3.12 Transboundary Impacts

Pages 3.12-3 (lines 11-18) and 3.12-27 (lines1-2). The DEIS states that the “U.S.-Mexico Water Treaty contains no provisions requiring Mexico to provide water for environmental protection, nor any requirements relating to Mexico’s use of that water.” And that BR had no control once the water reaches the Northern International Boundary. These statements are true, but a more complete representation of the issue would include discussion of Minute 306, a 2000 amendment to the 1944 Water Treaty.

FWS-19

The Minute calls for joint studies to be developed between the two Countries that would include possible approaches to ensure water for ecological purposes and to examine the effects of flows from the Limitrophe section to the delta. Preceding this in the same year was a Joint Declaration between the Secretaries of natural resources for both Countries to improve and conserve the natural resources of the delta. And, in 1997, a “Letter of Intent” was signed by both Secretaries that began cooperation between the Colorado River Delta Biosphere Reserve and Imperial National Wildlife Refuge.

Chief, Environmental Resource Management, Bureau of Reclamation

6

The point here is that Mexico has placed considerable emphasis in the delta, including the 1993 establishment of the 2.3-million acre Biosphere Reserve with a core area of over 400,000 acres in the delta. Cooperation with Mexico on wildlife and natural resources even predates the water treaty, with the 1936 U.S.-Mexico Convention for the Protection of Migratory Birds and Game Mammals and the 1941 Convention on Nature Protection and Wildlife Preservation in the Western Hemisphere. We believe that Mexico would be very supportive of water for environmental purposes that would flow through the Colorado River to the delta and estuaries of the Gulf of California.

FWS-19

We appreciate the opportunity to review and comment on this DEIS. If we can be of further assistance, please contact Frank Baucom (x 204) or Don Metz (x 217).



for David L. Harlow

Attachment (Additions to Table F-1.)

cc: Regional Director, Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, NM (ARD-ES)  
Director, Arizona Game and Fish Department, Phoenix, AZ  
Director, California Department of Fish and Game, Sacramento, CA  
Field Supervisor, Carlsbad Fish and Wildlife Office, Carlsbad, CA  
Lower Colorado River Coordinator, Fish and Wildlife Service, Phoenix, AZ

W:\Frank Baucom\Drafts\deisIA+IOP.wpd/ij

Chief, Environmental Resource Management, Bureau of Reclamation

7

Additions to Table F-1. Sensitive Wildlife Species Occurring within the Project Area

From Arizona Game and Fish Department (1988) *Threatened Native Wildlife in Arizona*  
(See status codes below)

Lowland Leopard Frog	AC		
Northern Leopard Frog	AC		
Colorado Fringed-toed Lizard	AC		
Desert Tortoise	AC	(note: only Mohave Population is FT)	
Flat-tailed Horned Lizard	AT		
Mohave Fringed-tailed Lizard	AC	<i>Uma scoparia</i>	Loose sand
Bonytail Chub		AE	
Desert Pupfish	AE		
Colorado Pikeminnow	AE		
Razorback Sucker	AE		
Bald Eagle	AE		
California Black Rail	AE		
Clark's Grebe	AC	<i>Aechmophorus clarki</i>	Marsh-bordered channels
Least Bittern	AC	<i>Ixobrychus exilis</i>	Dense cattails
Osprey	AT		
Southwestern Willow Flycatcher	AE		
Snowy Egret	AT	<i>Egretta thule</i>	Breeding colonies in a few sites below Bullhead City, AZ
Yellow-billed Cuckoo	AT	(note: Federal status is FC)	
Yuma Clapper Rail	AT		
California Leaf-nosed Bat	AC		
Jaguar	AE		
Spotted Bat	AC		
Yuma Puma	AE		

Status Codes

- AE = Arizona Endangered
- AT = Arizona Threatened
- AC = Arizona Species of Concern
- FT = Federal Threatened
- FC = Federal Candidate

Responses

- FWS-1 Thank you.
- FWS-2 Your comment is noted.
- FWS-3 The proposed IOP policy has been revised to include a five-year review.
- FWS-4 Thank you for your comments regarding ecological sustainability. The Callicott and Mumford article ("Ecological Sustainability as a Conservation Concept," Conservation Biology, Pages 32-40, Volume 11, No. 1, 1997) mentioned in your comment offers a perspective for evaluating potential projects or actions which appears to be very balanced. Callicott and Mumford are realistic regarding society's desire to consume natural resources (and consequently diminish biodiversity and the integrity of ecosystems) for economic gain. Coupling neoclassical economic analysis of proposed projects including Federal actions with an evaluation of a project/action's ecological sustainability (as defined by Callicott and Mumford) may offer an alternative that serves as a bridge between resourcism and preservationism. Ecological sustainability is an interesting concept, which merits further discussion and consideration. Thank you for bringing this concept to our attention.
- FWS-5 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- FWS-6 Your comment is noted.
- FWS-7 Thank you.
- FWS-8 Table 3.2-3 has been revised to include brown trout and brook trout on the list of non-native species introduced into the Colorado River below Lee Ferry.
- FWS-9 The text has been revised to reflect that the Yellow-billed Cuckoo is a candidate species.
- FWS-10 The subspecific scientific name has been deleted to reflect that all brown pelicans are listed as endangered.
- FWS-11 The text has been revised to reflect that the desert tortoise is listed as threatened only for the Mojave population and that the Sonoran population is listed as a candidate by the Arizona Game and Fish Department.
- FWS-12 Table F-1 has been revised to include the threatened wildlife as approved by the Arizona Game and Fish Department.
- FWS-13 Thank you for the comment. Since installation of riprap and channel straightening is not part of the proposed action, no change in the EIS is necessary.
- FWS-14 Thank you for the information. We agree that your wording better reflects the intent of the analysis, and the text has been modified accordingly.
- FWS-15 It is anticipated that the overall mitigation measures associated with the BO will substantially lessen any potential impacts to state listed species. For example, the 44 acres of wetlands provided would include potential habitat for both

species, and any restoration of riparian habitat would also include new cottonwood willow habitat that would serve as habitat for Yellow-billed Cuckoo.

- FWS-16 As discussed in section 3.7.2, it is not expected that any indirect effects will occur within the MWD service area or elsewhere since the quantity of water diverted into the Colorado River Aqueduct will not increase over historic levels. The water diverted to the CVWD will ameliorate the existing groundwater overdraft situation in the Coachella Valley. See also responses to IC-9 and DW-9.
- FWS-17 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- FWS-18 This information has been added to the text.
- FWS-19 The text has been revised to include a discussion of Minute No. 306 of the United States-Mexico Treaty of 1944.



IN REPLY REFER TO

## United States Department of the Interior

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE  
Water Resources Division  
1201 Oak Ridge Drive, Suite 250  
Fort Collins, Colorado 80525-5596

February 19, 2002

L54(2380)  
General

Mr. Bruce Ellis  
Environmental Program Manager  
Phoenix Area Office  
Bureau of Reclamation  
PO Box 81169  
Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169

Dear Mr. Ellis,

The National Park Service (NPS) appreciates the opportunity to comment on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, and Related Federal Actions (DEIS). The actions evaluated in the DEIS are designed to facilitate implementation of the California "4.4 Plan." The 4.4 Plan, in turn, is central to successful implementation of the Interim Surplus Criteria Record of Decision.

NPS strongly advocated development and implementation of the Interim Surplus Criteria, and commends the Bureau of Reclamation and the State of California for developing a workable Implementation Agreement and Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy. As you know, NPS interests throughout the Interim Surplus Criteria Process centered largely on the effects of surplus water deliveries on reservoir levels in Lakes Powell and Mead, and on the frequency of Beach Habitat Building Flows (BHBF's) downstream from Glen Canyon Dam in Glen and Grand Canyons.

The inadvertent overrun and payback policy in the DEIS Preferred Alternative reinforces, somewhat, NPS concerns over reservoir levels and instream flows. However, under the 3-year and 1-year payback schedules, both the average cumulative effect on reservoir storage and the maximum one-year effect are very small and we lack scientific information that would suggest that these very small additional effects on reservoir storage are in any way significant to NPS natural, cultural or recreational resource interests. That being said, we think it is critical that the effects of lake level changes on park resources be monitored and that adverse resource responses be addressed through the Glen Canyon Dam Adaptive Management Program and in the development of the Annual Operating Plan. Related to this, we want to reiterate NPS's strong interest in developing and implementing the experimental flow program called for in the Interim Surplus Criteria Record of Decision (ISC-ROD). The experimental flow program is

NPS-1



intended to help the Adaptive Management Program better understand how to use BHBF's and other operations strategies to mitigate the effects of surplus water deliveries (including inadvertent overruns) and reservoir operations on flow-dependent resources in Glen and Grand Canyons.

↑ NPS-1

In summary, NPS supports the preferred alternative as presented in the DEIS as part of the overall implementation of the Interim Surplus Criteria and California 4.4 Plan. NPS also supports enhanced monitoring of the effects of reservoir storage changes on park resources and implementing the experimental flow program as called for in the ISC-ROD. Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the DEIS. If you have any questions, please feel free to call me at 970-225-3503.

Sincerely,



William L. Jackson  
Chief, Water Operations Branch

cc:

DEVA - Fisk  
GLCA - Henderson  
GRCA - Cross  
LAME - Burke, Turner  
1211 - Reber, Ladd  
2380 - Kimball, Flora, Pettee, Kliwinski  
8000 - Schmierer, Kolipinski

Responses

NPS-1 Pursuant to the Interim Surplus Guidelines Record of Decision, Reclamation is working with the Glen Canyon Dam Adaptive Management Program (AMP) to develop an experimental flow program. This experimental flow program will consider both the potential for reduced frequency of Beach Habitat Building Flows (BHBFs) resulting from the Interim Surplus Guidelines and for experimental flows to be conducted independent of the hydrologic triggering criteria. Progress is being made. On April 24, 2002, the Adaptive Management Work Group passed a motion recommending that a 2-year experimental flow test be made from Glen Canyon Dam beginning in water year 2003. Reclamation, NPS, and USGS have jointly prepared an EA to document the impacts of these proposed experimental flows. The proposed experimental flows could be implemented in 2003 depending on the outcome of the NEPA process and ESA consultation.



- **Page 2-59, Table 2.5-1**, upper right text on “hydrology,” insert “The inadvertent overrun and payback policy does not apply to Mexico.” | IBWC-7
- **Page 3.12-1, line 36**, insert “(4) and Morelos Dam gate leakage.” | IBWC-8
- **Page 3.12-21, line 9**, end of sentence, insert “The inadvertent overrun and payback policy does not apply to Mexico.” | IBWC-9
- **Page 10-2, line 15**, insert “United States Section, International Boundary and Water Commission (USIBWC), Headquarters, El Paso, Texas” | IBWC-10
- **Page 10-2, line 16**, insert “United States Section, USIBWC field office, Yuma, Arizona” | IBWC-11
- **Page 10-7, line 20**, delete “IBWC” and insert “USIBWC.” | IBWC-12
- **Appendix C, page 7, bottom paragraph, line 4**, delete “Border” and insert “Boundary.” | IBWC-13
- **Appendix G, page 3.2-51, paragraph 3, line 1**, change to read “...United States-Mexico Water Treaty of 1944...” | IBWC-14

If you have any questions, or require additional information, please do not hesitate to call Mr. Steve Fox at (915) 832-4736.

Sincerely,

  
Sylvia A. Waggoner  
Division Engineer  
Environmental Management Division

Responses

- IBWC-1      You are correct. The proposed IOP policy has been revised to clarify that it does not apply to Mexico.
- IBWC-2      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-3      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-4      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-5      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-6      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-7      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-8      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-9      The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-10     The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-11     The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-12     The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-13     The text has been revised to address your comment.
- IBWC-14     The text has been revised to address your comment.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

# TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS

**SPARKS, TEHAN & RYLEY, P. C.**

Joe P. Sparks  
John H. Ryley  
Robyn L. Kline  
Susan B. Montgomery

Attorneys  
7503 First Street  
Scottsdale, Arizona 85251-4573  
(480) 949-1339  
FAX (480) 949-7587

March 26, 2002

*Via Facsimile (602) 216-4006*

Mr. Bruce Ellis  
Environmental Program Manager  
Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Area Office  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, Arizona 85021

**Re: *Comment to Draft EIS for the Implementation Agreement, Inadvertant  
Overrun and Payback Policy and Related Federal Actions, Colorado River in  
the Lower Basin***

Dear Mr. Ellis :

This Firm represents the San Carlos Apache Tribe, the Yavapai-Apache Nation and the Tonto Apache Tribe, all Indian Tribes located in the State of Arizona and all beneficiaries of Central Arizona Project ("CAP") Waters.

Our Firm has reviewed the Draft EIS for the Implementation Agreement, Inadvertant Overrun and Payback Policy and Related Federal Actions, Colorado River in the Lower Basin. The following comments are made on behalf of our clients.

Effect on Indian Trust Assets

On page 3.10-5 of the Draft EIS, the comment is made that "[t]here would be no significant adverse impact to ITAs from execution of the IA. Hunting and fishing rights, tribal lands and tribal water rights would not be impacted. The water transfers would impact only users with lower priority water rights..."

We believe this comment to be incorrect. Our clients all have significant CAP water resources which have been contracted with the federal government. In addition, the San Carlos Apache Tribe has rights to the CAP project which were obtained as a result of the 1992 San Carlos Apache Tribe Water Rights Settlement Act. This negotiated settlement resolved a portion of the water rights claims of the San Carlos Apache Tribe. Thus, this right to CAP water is of vital importance to the Tribe and is a trust asset of the Tribe. Because the CAP has the lowest priority on the Colorado River in times of shortage, any change to the run of the River and points of diversion jeopardizes the long term stability of the CAP Project as a continual source of water for the Tribes. Mitigation measures should be adopted to eliminate

AT-1  
↓

**SPARKS, TEHAN & RYLEY, P. C.**

March 26, 2002  
Page 2

any further jeopardy of the CAP waters to Tribes in the Draft EIS. Otherwise, the Bureau of Reclamation will be in violation of its trust duty to the Tribes. Without long term stability in the water resources of the CAP, the Tribes will be unable to develop on a scale with that of higher priority users and surrounding communities with already substantial resources to acquire further rights to water. Any activity which will possibly induce a shortage on the River at Lake Mead, thereby reducing the amount of water available to the CAP, should be carefully evaluated and mitigated to protect the status quo of the CAP Project for Tribes.

↑  
AT-1

Detriment to Tribal Power Usage and Rates

The Draft EIS is correct when it states that the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) has a duty to supply power to those Tribes that cannot acquire energy themselves. Currently the San Carlos Irrigation Project ("SCIP"), a division of the BIA, supplies approximately 76% of the total electrical load to the San Carlos Apache Reservation. SCIP purchases preference power from the Western Area Power Authority ("Western"), which is essentially the hydroelectric power generated on the Colorado River system. SCIP then provides this power to its consumers, including the San Carlos Apache Tribe. With reduction in the generation of hydroelectric power as contemplated in the Draft EIS, SCIP will be required to purchase more power on the open market which jeopardizes the stability of the rates charged to the San Carlos Apache Reservation consumers.

↑  
AT-2

SCIP also is charged with the duty of supplying electricity to the San Carlos Apache Tribe for school, agency, and irrigation purposes pursuant to 70 Stat. 211 (1928) at a rate of 2 mills per kilowatt-hour. If SCIP is forced to procure electricity at higher than government preference rates, SCIP will be in jeopardy of being a losing government agency with respect to income and its ability to meet its trust obligations to the San Carlos Apache Tribe.

The Draft EIS also indicates that with a reduction of hydroelectric power, power provided to consumers through Western will be reduced. Recently, several Tribes of Arizona, including our clients have requested allocations of preference power from Western for the 2004 Resource Allocation Pool. Western was unable to provide all the requested power to the Tribes and was only able to meet approximately 65% of the Tribe's demands for preference power. The Tribes have never before been offered federal power at preferential rates. Western is allocating this preference power in an attempt to meet the trust responsibility of the United States towards the Tribes. With a reduction in the production of hydroelectric power, the Tribes will be impacted through a further reduction in their preference power allocations, which already are inadequate to meet the needs of the Tribes. Mitigation measures must be adopted which recover the value of the preference power for the Tribes of Arizona. Otherwise, the Tribes will remain on an unequal footing with those current customers of Western that receive enormous amounts of power at preferential rates.

On page 3 3-15, the Draft EIS comments that the CAP Project would be impacted by reduced energy production because of reduced revenues from power sales. This will in turn increase the price of CAP water delivery to Arizona CAP consumers, including Tribes. This rate increase jeopardizes the

↑  
AT-3  
↓

**SPARKS, TEHAN & RYLEY, P. C.**

March 26, 2002

Page 3

continuing viability of Tribal projects and their respective outcomes. Any measure implemented which is developed to assist California in meeting its legal obligation to reduce its usage of the Colorado River should not have negative impacts to be born by other states or Tribes. The financial harms caused to the CAP by the Draft EIS should be mitigated in full. Otherwise, Arizona Tribes with CAP allocations are being unduly negatively impacted.

AT-3

Inadvertant Overrun

The Draft EIS does not explain fully the meaning of "inadvertant overrun". The Tribes object to the term in that it implies that those taking Colorado River Water are relieved of their obligations on the River system. The term should be merely deemed "overrun". This term contains all the necessary language without the implication that legal duties to the other users of the Colorado River are dismissed.

AT-4

Additionally, those charged with overrun should not be forgiven of their duty to payback the amount taken in excess of that apportioned for any reason, even in the event of a flood control release or space building release. The River is owed a payback for the water and consequences should attach to taking water in excess of that apportioned.

AT-5

Our clients appreciate the opportunity to comment on the Draft EIS and hope that these comments serve to inform the Bureau of Reclamation of some of the impacts to the Tribes with Cap water rights.

In the future, please place the Firm on your mailing list regarding this matter. Thank you.

Yours Truly,

**SPARKS, TEHAN & RYLEY, P.C.**



Robyn L. Kline

Responses

- AT-1            The primary purpose of the draft IA is to assist the State of California in reducing its Colorado River water demand through conservation actions, so that the State's water diverters may successfully operate their water facilities within their normal year allocations. Any reduction in California Colorado River demand inures to the benefit of CAP water users.
- In the FEIS completed in December 2000 for the Interim Surplus Guidelines, Reclamation analyzed the potential effects of shortages to Indian tribes under the CAP priority system. We acknowledge that shortage criteria have not yet been established for the delivery of Colorado River water in the Lower Basin. However, as depicted in Table 3.1-7 of the EIS, Arizona (including CAP water users) is basically unaffected by the IA. As shown on Table 3.1-6, implementation of the IOP, in addition to the IA, does not significantly decrease the probability of exceeding key Lake Mead elevations. The potential elevation change from combined IOP and IA effects is anticipated to be within the historic fluctuation and the fluctuation that would be seen under No Action.
- AT-2            The EIS states that the Parker Davis-Project (PD-P) average percentage of energy foregone due to the IA over the 75-year period is estimated to be less than 1 percent and a maximum of 1.3 percent. Should PD-P energy be affected, all preference customers would still receive their full allocation of energy as stated in their Electric Service Contracts. Additional energy may have to be purchased by Western, and the costs are taken into account during Western's rate process. At an average impact of less than 1 percent, the effect should be minor for Western's PD-P customers.
- For the current contract period, SCIP may only have to purchase additional energy on the open market due to reduced excess energy. SCIP's preference allocation will not be reduced due to the IA. Excess energy is a benefit to the PD-P customers, but is not an obligation of the United States.
- The IA would not reduce the Tribes or any PD-P contractor's current preference power allocations. There is a minor possibility of impact to the post-2008 PD-P marketing, but this would be determined during the next round of contract negotiations.
- AT-3            The CAP surcharge revenues referred to in the EIS are revenues that are applied to the repayment of the project, and should have no impact on the rates charged to CAP customers for the fixed or variable OM&R component of the project.
- AT-4            See response to DW-2b.
- AT-5            See response to DW-26.



future inflows, projecting the future state of the Colorado River system is also highly uncertain.” (dEIS, Appendix G, p2-3)

While CRIT recognizes it will prove challenging to accurately measure the impacts of future changes to the Colorado River system, CRIT also believes these changes should not be considered in isolation. This dEIS attempts to quantify the impacts of the transfer of 388 kaf under the proposed Implementation Agreement (IA). However, at maximum payback, the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) could result in a further loss of as many as 176 kaf below Parker Dam. (dEIS, Chapter 3, p3.3-16) The dEIS should have modeled the cumulative effects of both the transfer of 388 kaf under the IA and the maximum payback amount of 176 kaf under the IOP. The final EIS should model the cumulative effects of the IA and the IOP. CRIT-1

It also should be noted that the Bureau of Reclamation predicts additional changes in point of diversion of 1.174 maf. (dEIS, Appendix D, p. 39). While these additional changes exceed the scope of this dEIS, they also need to be taken into consideration during Secretarial review of the IA. CRIT-2

## 2. Additional Data Required

The final EIS should incorporate additional data in order to accurately project the impacts of the IA and IOP. The use of faulty or doubtful assumptions may also significantly bias projections. Certain assumptions contained in the dEIS should be reexamined.

The biological assessments are based upon 1996 river conditions. Data from a single year may not be representative of future river conditions. Projections should be based on a range of river conditions including the extremes. Extreme conditions are most likely to adversely affect biological conditions. Possible adverse effects include damage to revegetation projects and riparian/marsh vegetation, and fish kills in backwaters. The modeling of extreme conditions would more accurately reflect the adverse effects of the proposed IA and IOP. CRIT-3

The analysis of biological impacts in the dEIS relies on a median reduction in water surface elevation below Headgate Rock Dam of 4.4 inches. (dEIS, Executive Summary, ES-10) The use of a median to project biological impacts is problematic, as it does not address the specific issues of amount, duration, frequency, and timing of extreme low-flow conditions. The final EIS should contain an analysis of daily flows, water surface elevations, and elevation-duration-frequency analyses for the areas between Parker and Imperial Dams. CRIT-4

Current groundwater conditions should be accurately mapped in order to accurately assess the impact of the IA and IOP on groundwater. This information is needed in order to more accurately assess the biological impacts of a drop in groundwater elevation. Accurate groundwater maps and data regarding changes in groundwater elevation will allow for more specific projections of the acreage and location of impacted cottonwood/willow land cover. Mitigation could then be more effectively implemented. CRIT-5

### **B. Impacts on Hydropower**

CRIT disagrees with the Bureau of Reclamations assessment that the Dam is not a trust asset. Both Headgate Rock Dam and the power plant were built to benefit the Colorado River Indian Tribes. Although the Bureau of Reclamation constructed the diversion dam, operation of Headgate Rock Dam was transferred to the BIA upon its completion. Funding for the power plant was authorized under the Snyder Act. The sole purpose of the Snyder Act is to benefit CRIT-6

March 26, 2002

Page 3 of 3

Indians. The Dam diverts water into the Colorado River Indian Reservation irrigation system and provides the Reservation with electrical power. Revenues from the sale of power generated at Headgate are placed into a trust account and power surplus has only been sold to other Indian Tribes.

CRIT-6

The water transfers considered under the IA and the reduction in flows associated with payback years under the IOP, will reduce the amount of power that can be generated at Headgate Rock Dam. The dEIS assumes that for every acre-foot of water withdrawn from the flow at the Headgate Rock Dam, electric power generation will be reduced by 12.97 kilowatt hours. This assumption is based on Bureau of Reclamation data. According to these calculations, at the height of the transfer Headgate Rock Dam will lose approximately 5,032,360 kilowatt-hours annually (12.97 x 388,000). At maximum projected payback years under the IOP, the plant could lose an additional 2,282,720 kilowatt-hours (12.97 x 176,000).

CRIT-7

CRIT is examining the Bureau of Reclamation data and assumptions in detail but agree a significant reduction in electric generation will occur if the IA and IOP are implemented. If Headgate Rock Dam can produce an average of about 86.5 million kilowatt-hours as was intended when the plant was built, a possible loss of 7.3 million kilowatt-hours means an 8.4 percent reduction in the plant's expected output of electricity.

The dEIS recognizes the difficulty of predicting market values of electricity and thus attempted to state the value of this lost electric power in a range from 4 cents per kilowatt-hour to 6.9 cents per kilowatt-hour. This means that if the IA is implemented, economic value of the lost power generation capacity would be worth between \$200,000 and \$347,000 per year. A maximum payback scenario under the proposed IOP could result in an additional economic loss of between \$91,000 and \$157,000 dollars.

It is also important to appraise the impact of reduced generation in terms of the loss of the electric energy resource, especially at the time of the summer peak of electricity demand. The dEIS considers neither the effect of the summer peak demand nor how summer peak demand might be valued in dollars. The final EIS should incorporate such an analysis.

If the transfers underlying the IA and the IOP are implemented, CRIT will lose valuable hydroelectric resources and will be adversely impacted. CRIT believes it was given the right to make full use of river flows as of the time the power plant was authorized. Under the proposed IA and IOP River conditions will be changed solely to meet the needs of California. The Bureau of Reclamation is incorrect in its assessment that compensation for the loss of power generation capacity would set a precedent. The 1946 San Diego Diversion Contract between the Bureau of Reclamation and the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California (MWD), obligated MWD to deliver to the United States at Parker Power Plant electrical energy, "equal in amount to the energy which the water diverted from the Colorado River for delivery to the San Diego Aqueduct would have produced if such water had passed through the Parker Power Plant." A copy of this contract is enclosed. Likewise, CRIT should be compensated for any loss in power generation at Headgate Rock Dam.

CRIT-8

**C. Long-Term Monitoring**

There is a need for long-term monitoring of the biological impacts of the IA and IOP. The Colorado River is a complex and unpredictable system. This makes it extremely difficult and perhaps impossible to identify all factors that may affect projections of impacts to biological resources. Long-term biological monitoring is necessary in order to properly assess and mitigate

CRIT-9

March 26, 2002

Page 4 of 4

unforeseen impacts. Regular biological monitoring for the life of the Quantification Settlement Agreement should be required. In order to conduct regular biological monitoring a baseline must be established prior to the implementation of the Quantification Settlement Agreement. CRIT-9

**D. Mitigation**

The transfers underlying the IA and the IOP will impact CRIT's reach of the Colorado River. In order to best preserve the ecological integrity of the affected area, habitat lost due to covered actions should be replaced within the same river reach where the loss occurred. Over the course of the last decade, CRIT has made substantial investments and developed significant expertise in habitat restoration. In addition, CRIT has suitable lands that are potentially available for mitigation purposes. CRIT-10

**E. Government-to-Government Consultation**

The Bureau of Reclamation has yet to hold government-to-government consultation on the dEIS with CRIT. CRIT would appreciate a consultation session with the Bureau of Reclamation prior to the close of the comment period on the Transfer EIR/EIS. Requests for government-to-government consultation should be directed to the Tribal Council. CRIT-11

COLORADO RIVER INDIAN TRIBES



Daniel Eddy, Jr.  
Tribal Council Chairman

Enclosure

COLORADO NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBES  
OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL  
RECEIVED

2007 MAR 25 PM 3:44 mg

Appendix 1205

RELATED PROJECTS: PARKER DAM  
"SAN DIEGO DIVERSION" CONTRACT  
OCTOBER 1, 1946

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
BUREAU OF RECLAMATION

PARKER DAM PROJECT  
ARIZONA-CALIFORNIA

SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT PROVIDING FOR MODIFICATION OF POWER  
PRIVILEGE UNDER PARKER DAM CONTRACT (ILR-712)

1. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACT, made this 1st day of October, nineteen hundred forty-six, pursuant to the Act of Congress approved June 17, 1902 (32 Stat. 388), and acts amendatory thereof or supplementary thereto, all of which acts are commonly known and referred to as the Reclamation Law; and particularly pursuant to the Act of Congress approved August 30, 1935 (49 Stat. 1028, 1039), entitled, "An Act authorizing the construction, repair, and preservation of certain public works on rivers and harbors, and for other purposes", and authority vested in the Secretary thereunder by the President; and the Metropolitan Water District Act of the Legislature of the State of California (Stats. 1927, Ch. 429, as amended), between THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, hereinafter referred to as the United States, acting for this purpose by Warner W. Gardner, Acting Secretary of the Interior, hereinafter styled the Secretary, and THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA, a public corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of California, hereinafter referred to as the District;

Witnesseth that:

EXPLANATORY RECITALS

2. Whereas the United States and the District, under date of February 10, 1933, entered into a "Cooperative Contract for Construction and Operation of Parker Dam" (Symbol and Number Ilr-712), which contract has been supplemented and amended by contracts dated September 29, 1936, April 7, 1939, and July 10, 1942, and which

A717

contract, as so supplemented and amended, is herein referred to as the "Parker Dam Contract"; and

3. Whereas under the said Parker Dam Contract, generating units at the Parker Power Plant numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4 have been constructed and are being operated and maintained for the use and benefit of the United States, and, until the use and benefit of Units No. 3 and No. 4 shall be transferred to the District as hereinafter recited, the United States has the right to the use, for generation of electrical energy, of all water passing Parker Dam; and

4. Whereas after ten years from the date when electrical energy was first delivered from Parker Power Plant over the Parker-Phoenix transmission line of the United States (which time will expire December 13, 1952), and upon certain notice given as provided in said Parker Dam Contract, the District has the right to have the exclusive use and benefit of generating Units No. 3 and No. 4 transferred to the District, and thereafter the United States and the District will be entitled to power privileges as in said Parker Dam Contract provided; and

5. Whereas the United States and The City of San Diego are parties to a contract dated February 15, 1933, wherein the United States agrees to deliver to the City at a point immediately above Imperial Dam, for its own use, and uses in the County of San Diego, up to 112,000 acre-feet of water per annum from the Colorado River, subject to the availability thereof for use in California under the Colorado River Compact and the Boulder Canyon Project Act, and in accordance with a schedule of priorities set out in said contract; and

6. Whereas it is now proposed to submit to the electors of the San Diego County Water Authority the question of annexation of the corporate area of the San Diego County Water Authority to the corporate area of the District, and to merge the rights held by the City of San Diego with certain contract rights to water of the Colorado River held by the District, and to arrange for the delivery of water to the San Diego County Water Authority through the aqueduct of the District, diversion thereof to be made from the Colorado River at a point immediately above Parker Dam; and

7. Whereas in the absence of this contract, the diversion of water contracted for by the City of San Diego at a point above Parker Dam would deprive the United States of the use of certain falling water at Parker Power Plant; and

8. Whereas it is the desire of the parties hereto to fully protect and keep whole the right of the United States to electrical energy and the use of falling water at Parker Power Plant, both before and after the use and benefit of Units No. 3 and No. 4 shall be transferred to the District;

9. Now, therefore, in consideration of the consent of the United States to change in point of delivery of water contracted for by the

City of San Diego in the contract of February 15, 1933, from a point on the Colorado River immediately above Imperial Dam to the District's intake at a point on the Colorado River immediately above Parker Dam, and in consideration of the covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows, to wit:

DELIVERY OF SUBSTITUTE ENERGY BY DISTRICT

10. (a) During the period prior to the time when the use and benefit of Units No. 3 and No. 4 at Parker Power Plant shall be transferred to the District, the District will deliver to the United States at Parker Power Plant electrical energy equal in amount to the energy which the water diverted from the Colorado River for delivery to the San Diego Aqueduct would have produced if such water had passed through the Parker Power Plant. The amount of such energy to be furnished to the United States by the District is hereby agreed upon as sixty (60) kilowatt-hours for each acre-foot of water delivered to the San Diego Aqueduct, as measured near the point of connection between the San Diego Aqueduct and the District's Colorado River Aqueduct immediately west of the West Portal of the San Jacinto tunnel. The said amount of sixty (60) kilowatt-hours per acre-foot has been determined with proper allowance for losses between the point of diversion and the point of measurement, and with proper allowance for the spillage of water at Parker Dam to be expected during the above-mentioned period. Such energy shall be in the form of 60-cycle, alternating current at 69-kv or such other voltage as may be agreed upon by the parties hereto. The rate of delivery of such energy shall not exceed 5 kilowatts for each second foot of capacity of the San Diego Aqueduct as it may from time to time exist, except as the District may consent to deliveries in excess of the rate so determined. Subject to such limitations energy represented by the water delivered to the San Diego Aqueduct during any calendar month shall be delivered, as requested by the United States, not later than the last day of the next succeeding calendar month. If, through no fault or failure of the District, any part of such energy is not so delivered, the District shall be under no obligation to complete the delivery at a later time.

(b) In the event that the District, for any reason, shall fail, neglect, or refuse to supply energy to the United States as herein provided, then, and in such event, the District shall compensate the United States at the rate of 5 mills per kilowatt-hour for such energy due hereunder but not delivered. Bills for any such deficiency shall be rendered to the District by the United States on or before the 10th day of the calendar month for any amount accruing hereunder during the preceding calendar month, and payment therefor by the District

A720

APPENDIX 1205

shall be made on or before the 25th day of the month during which such bill shall be rendered.

In the event that payment shall not be made when due, an interest charge of 1% of the amount unpaid shall be added thereto, and thereafter an additional interest charge of 1% of the principal sum unpaid shall be added on the 25th day of each succeeding calendar month, until the amount due, including such interest, is paid in full.

(c) The amount of water delivered to the San Diego Aqueduct in each calendar month or fractional part thereof shall be determined by the District by means of adequate metering equipment, which equipment shall be subject to inspection at any time and from time to time by a duly authorized representative of the United States. The United States shall be given notice of such determination of the quantity of water so delivered not later than the fourth day of the following calendar month.

(d) Energy delivered hereunder shall be measured by suitable meters furnished and maintained by the United States, subject to inspection at any time and from time to time by the District. The United States shall determine the quantity of energy delivered hereunder for each calendar month or fractional part thereof, and will give notice of such determination to the District and such other interested party or parties as may be designated for that purpose by the District, not later than the fourth day of the following calendar month.

#### MODIFICATION OF POWER PRIVILEGE

11. (a) After the use and benefit of Units No. 3 and No. 4 shall be transferred to the District, falling water equal to 50.75 percent of the concurrent actual flow in the San Diego Aqueduct, measured near the said point of connection, as provided in Article 10 (c) hereof, shall be added to the one-half of the power privilege vested in the United States, as stated in Article 15, II (b), of the Parker Dam Contract, and considered in all respects as part of the power privilege of the United States at Parker Dam, and an equal amount shall be deducted from the one-half of the power privilege vested in the District at Parker Dam as therein fixed.

(b) During any period when the additional right of the United States to use such portion of the power privilege, as may not be used by the District for the time being, as provided in Article 15, II (b), of the Parker Dam Contract, is impaired by the fact that water for the San Diego Aqueduct is being diverted above Parker Dam, the United States shall have the right to withdraw from Unit No. 3 and/or No. 4 and pass through Units No. 1 and No. 2 for the benefit of the United States, an amount of water sufficient in quantity to restore the said additional right of the United States to its original value.

PARKER DAM—"SAN DIEGO DIVERSION" CONTRACT A721

In the event that the water which can be currently made available to the United States, as herein provided, is insufficient to restore said additional right to its original value, the United States shall have the right, at a later time, to withdraw from Unit No. 3 and/or No. 4 and pass through Units No. 1 and No. 2 for the benefit of the United States, an amount of water equal to such deficiency in acre-feet, provided that such withdrawal shall be a rate not greater than the then constructed capacity of the San Diego Aqueduct, it being the intent hereof that neither the primary power privilege of the United States under the Parker Dam Contract, nor its right to use the power privilege unused by the District shall be reduced in value or utility by the diversion above Parker Dam of water for the San Diego Aqueduct.

#### EFFECT LIMITED TO 112,000 ACRE-FEET

12. The operation of Articles 10 and 11 hereof, and the obligation arising thereunder, shall be limited to the effect of the change of point of diversion of 112,000 acre-feet of water per annum from a point on the Colorado River immediately above Imperial Dam to the District's intake at a point on the Colorado River immediately above Parker Dam.

#### CONTRACT EFFECTIVE UPON ANNEXATION

13. This contract shall become effective if and when the corporate area of the San Diego County Water Authority shall be annexed to and become a part of the corporate area of the District, and the point of diversion of Colorado River water for the San Diego Aqueduct shall be changed as hereinbefore recited, and not otherwise. In the event that such annexation shall not have been accomplished prior to January 1, 1947, this contract shall be void and of no further force or effect.

#### CONTRACT CONTINGENT UPON APPROPRIATIONS

14. This contract is subject to appropriations being made by Congress from time to time of moneys sufficient to make all payments and to provide for the doing and performance of all things on the part of the United States to be done and performed under the terms hereof. No liability shall accrue against the United States, its officers, agents or employees, by reason of sufficient moneys not being so appropriated.

#### OFFICIALS NOT TO BENEFIT

15. No Member of or Delegate to Congress or Resident Commissioner shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract or to any benefit that may arise herefrom, but this restriction shall not be construed to extend to this contract if made with a corporation or company for its general benefit.

77831-48-68

A722

APPENDIX 1205

SUBJECT TO COLORADO RIVER COMPACT

16. This contract is made upon the express condition, and with the express understanding, that all rights hereunder shall be subject to and controlled by, the Colorado River Compact, being the Compact signed at Santa Fe, New Mexico, November 24, 1922, which Compact was approved in Section 13 (a) of the Boulder Canyon Project Act.

NOTICES

17. (a) Any notice, demand or request required or authorized by this contract to be given or made to or upon the United States shall be delivered, or mailed postage prepaid, to the Regional Director, United States Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nevada.

(b) Any notice, demand or request required or authorized by this contract to be given or made to or upon the District shall be delivered, or mailed postage prepaid, to the General Manager and Chief Engineer of The Metropolitan Water District of Southern California, Los Angeles 13, California.

(c) The designation of any person specified in this article or in any such request for notice, or the address of any such person, may be changed at any time by notice given in the same manner as provided in this article for other notices.

SUPPLEMENTAL TO PARKER DAM CONTRACT

18. This contract shall be deemed to be a supplement to the Parker Dam Contract referred to in the recitals hereof, and in all particulars not expressly modified hereby, the said Parker Dam Contract shall remain in full force and effect.

In witness whereof, the parties hereto have caused this supplemental contract to be executed the day and year first above written.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,  
By WARNER W. GARDNER,  
*Acting Secretary of the Interior.*

THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT  
OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA,  
By JULIAN HINDS,  
*General Manager and Chief Engineer.*  
JHH

Attest:

A. L. GRAM,  
*Executive Secretary.*

Approved as to form.

JAMES H. HOWARD,  
*General Counsel.*

[SEAL]

Appendix 1206

RELATED PROJECTS: PARKER DAM  
FOUR-PARTY 1947 PARKER UNIT CONTRACT,  
MAY 20, 1947

FOUR-PARTY 1947 PARKER UNIT CONTRACT

1. THIS CONTRACT, made this 20th day of May 1947, by and between THE METROPOLITAN WATER DISTRICT OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA, a public corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of California (hereinafter referred to as the "District"), THE CITY OF LOS ANGELES, a municipal corporation of the State of California, and its DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND POWER (said Department acting herein in the name of the City, but as principal in its own behalf, as well as in behalf of the City, the term "City" as herein used being deemed to include both The City of Los Angeles and its Department of Water and Power), SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA EDISON COMPANY, a private corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of California (hereinafter referred to as "Edison Company"), and CALIFORNIA ELECTRIC POWER COMPANY, a private corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (hereinafter referred to as "California Electric");

Witnesseth that:

2. Whereas the District and the United States, acting through the Secretary of the Interior, under date of February 10, 1933, entered into a contract entitled "Cooperative Contract for Construction and Operation of Parker Dam," which contract was amended and supplemented under date of September 29, 1936, by a "Supplemental Contract for the Construction of Forebay and Power Plant Substructure at Parker Dam," and was further amended and supplemented under date of April 7, 1939, by a "Supplemental Contract for Construction of Power Plant at Parker Dam," which last mentioned supplemental contract was amended by a contract dated July 10, 1942; and under the last mentioned supplemental contract, as amended, the District has the right, but not the obligation, at any time after ten years from the date when electric energy was first delivered from the Parker power plant over the Parker-Phoenix transmission line of the United States, and upon twenty-five months' prior

A723

## Responses

- CRIT-1 As described in section 3.1.2, different but interrelated modeling efforts and impact analyses were necessary to estimate changes from the IA and IOP due to the fundamental nature of each component of the proposed action. For example, the IA is in effect at all times while the IOP represents variable year-to-year changes. We analyzed the cumulative effects by “layering” the effect of the IOP (assuming either the average or “worse case” impacts) onto impacts of the IA. We believe that this method is appropriately used in the assessment of the relative differences between baseline and proposed action conditions.
- CRIT-2 Changes in point of diversion of 1.174 MAF is not a proposed project. Reclamation, in partnership with the other participants in the MSCP, has assumed for purposes of 50 years of Endangered Species Act compliance that total future proposed changes in point of diversion could amount to 1.174 MAF, excluding the 400 KAF addressed in the August 2000 BO. In the future, as specific transfer projects are proposed, their impacts will be analyzed in compliance with NEPA, and considered by the Secretary.
- CRIT-3 A further explanation of the methodology used to analyze the effects on river stage in the Parker to Imperial reach due to reductions in Parker Dam outflow (from the 1996 annual flow value) has been provided in Appendix J. This appendix also includes additional analysis of the effects on river stage of a reduction of 400 KAF from the minimum annual Parker Dam outflow as projected by the CRSS model (6.3 MAF). As shown in this appendix, the effect of a 400 KAFY reduction from 6.3 MAF is essentially the same (approximately 0.4 feet).
- CRIT-4 Reclamation completed two analyses to determine the biological impacts of the water transfers. The first analysis was used to determine the impacts to groundwater and Southwestern willow flycatcher habitat impacts. This analysis assumed the average daily flow releases from Parker Dam (with and without the proposed transfer amounts) were routed downstream to various points along the Colorado River. The downstream water surface elevations were determined from the attenuated average daily flow. The change in water surface elevation, at a particular site downstream of Parker Dam, was determined from the difference of the water surface elevations with and without the water transfers. Using the amount of reduced water surface elevation, groundwater changes were predicted adjacent to the river. Using the changed groundwater maps, potential acreages of impacted Southwestern willow flycatcher was determined.
- The second analysis was used to determine the impacts to the open water in the main channel and open water in backwaters that are connected to the main channel. In this analysis, the daily minimum flows from Parker Dam were routed downstream to various points along the Colorado River. The downstream water surface elevations were determined from the attenuated minimum daily flow. The change in water surface elevation, at a particular site downstream of Parker Dam, was determined from the difference of the water

surface elevations with and without the water transfers. Using the amount of reduced water surface elevations, groundwater changes were predicted adjacent to the river. Using the changed groundwater maps, potential acreages of impacted open water and emergent vegetation were determined.

The analysis of biological impacts in this EIS was primarily based on the previously published Biological Assessment (Appendix D). The BA included an analysis of daily flows and water surface elevations for the reach between Parker and Imperial Dams. A further explanation of that methodology has been added as Appendix J of this EIS. In addition, minimum and maximum hourly analysis for selected months is included in the Biological Assessment. Duration of flows relies on many factors such as antecedent conditions, water demands, and scheduling of releases to meet power demands. It is extremely difficult to effectively model duration due to the variability inherent in these factors.

CRIT-5 We can not determine the actual groundwater depth near the river because the number of observation wells along the full length of the river would be prohibitively expensive in both time and cost. The only reasonable approach is to estimate the change in groundwater elevation.

CRIT-6 Tribal trust assets are defined by the Department of the Interior's Departmental Manual at 303 DM 2, Section 2.5(C.) as follows: "Indian trust assets mean lands, natural resources, money, or other assets held by the federal government in trust or that are restricted against alienation of Indian tribes and individual Indians." Reclamation believes the water appropriated to non-CRIT entities, that flows through Headgate Rock Dam and generates electricity, does not fall within the definition of an ITA; therefore, the question regarding the Dam's status as an ITA is not germane to this issue.

CRIT-7 As a point of clarification, the EIS does not characterize the reduction in energy as significant.

We agree that it is extremely difficult to predict market values for energy. As stated in the EIS in section 3.3.3, one estimate of the average open market value of energy was 3.5 cents per kWh, as estimated in late fall of 2001.

The analysis of Headgate energy on a monthly or seasonal basis would not yield a significant difference of energy reduction. Due to the volatility of energy prices, it would be difficult to estimate future seasonal differences.

CRIT-8 Reclamation is not aware of any legal or contractual requirement that power generators or users must be compensated for any adverse impacts associated with water transfers. The release of water for power generation is a relatively low priority under the Boulder Canyon Project Act, 45 Stat. 1057, and is an incidental opportunity created by water deliveries, and not an entitlement.

CRIT-9 We agree long-term monitoring is necessary to accurately determine those impacts. This monitoring is part of the requirements Reclamation has agreed to in order to implement the Biological Opinion issued by the FWS. This monitoring would also help to determine which impacts are due to the proposed

transfers and which are due to other stochastic events that may occur in the system.

CRIT-10 We agree that the most effective way to offset impacts would be to replace habitat in the reach where the losses occur whenever possible. Where that is not possible, Reclamation welcomes the opportunity to offset the losses with entities who have the lands and expertise to do so. We will work with CRIT to evaluate the potential for habitat mitigation projects on CRIT lands.

CRIT-11 A formal government-to-government consultation meeting was held with CRIT, Fort Mojave Indian Tribe, Chemehuevi Tribe, Quechan Indian Tribe, and Cocopah Indian Tribe on June 26, 2002.

<p>JEANNE S. WHITEING TOD J. SMITH</p>	<p><b>WHITEING &amp; SMITH</b>  ATTORNEYS AT LAW 1136 PEARL STREET, SUITE 203 BOULDER, COLORADO 80302</p>	<p>PHONE (303)444-2549 FAX (303)444-2365 EMAIL <a href="mailto:tjsmith@ccentral.com">tjsmith@ccentral.com</a></p>
--	---	---

March 25, 2002

SUBMITTED BY FACSIMILE  
ORIGINAL TO FOLLOW BY U.S. MAIL

Mr. Bruce D. Ellis  
Environmental Program Manager  
Phoenix Area Office  
Bureau of Reclamation  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, Arizona 85069-1169

**COMMENTS OF THE FORT MOJAVE INDIAN TRIBE  
ON THE  
DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT:  
IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT, INADVERTENT OVERRUN  
AND PAYBACK POLICY, AND RELATED FEDERAL ACTIONS**

Mr. Ellis:

These comments are submitted on behalf of the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe ("Tribe").

**INTRODUCTION**

The Fort Mojave Reservation is located on the Colorado River, with the Tribe's headquarters located in Needles, California. The Reservation is comprised of approximately 37,000 acres of land in the States of Arizona, California and Nevada. The Colorado River runs through the entire length of the Reservation with the Tribe owning a substantial portion of the shoreline. The Tribe possesses presently perfected federal reserved water rights from the mainstream of the River pursuant to the Decree in *Arizona v. California*, 363 U.S. 546 (1963), Original Decree at 376 U.S. 340 (1964), Supplemental Decree at 439 U.S. 419 (1979), Second Supplemental Decree at 466 U.S. 144 (1984), Third Supplemental Decree, 531 U.S. 1 (2000). Under the most recent Supplemental Decree issued in *Arizona v. California*, 531 U.S. at 1, ¶ B, the Tribe's decreed water rights are as follows:

The Fort Mojave Indian Reservation in annual quantities not to exceed (i) 132,789

acre-feet of diversions from the mainstream of (ii) the quantity of mainstream water necessary to supply the consumptive use required for irrigation of 20,544 acres and for the satisfaction of related uses, whichever of (i) or (ii) is less, with priority dates of September 19, 1890, for lands transferred by the Executive Order of said date; February 2, 1911, for lands reserved by the Executive Order of said date.

The breakdown of the Tribe’s water rights is as follows:

<u>State</u>	<u>Annual Diversion</u>	<u>Net Acres</u>	<u>Priority Date</u>
Arizona	27,969 acre-feet	4,327 acres	Sept. 18, 1890
Arizona	75,556 acre-feet	11,691 acres	Feb. 2, 1911
California	16,720 acre-feet	2,587 acres	Sept. 18, 1890
Nevada	12,534 acre-feet	1,939 acres	Sept. 18, 1890

**COMMENTS**

Page            Comment

3.8-5            The Draft EIS reveals that there will be a reduction in power generation of about 5% at the Headgate Rock Dams. That reduction will impact the BIA’s ability to meet energy demands at the Colorado River Indian Reservation and the Fort Mojave Indian Reservation. To replace the loss of power production, the tribes will have to purchase power on the open market at a higher rate than charged by the BIA. The document concludes that “the magnitude of that impact is unknown.” In a later discussion of the potential loss of power generation at the Headgate Rock Dams, the Draft EIS states that “[r]epresentatives from CRIT and the Fort Mohave Indian Tribe have suggested the California parties benefitting from the water transfers should compensate the tribes for the loss. There is concern about the precedent such compensation would create.” Draft EIS at 3.10-6.

FMIT-1

In fact, Reclamation is required to provide compensation whenever an adverse impact to an Indian asset cannot be avoid. Reclamation’s Indian Trust Asset Policy provides that:

Reclamation will carry out its activities in a manner which protects trust assets and avoids adverse impacts when possible. *When Reclamation cannot avoid adverse impacts, it will provide appropriate mitigation or compensation.* (Emphasis added).

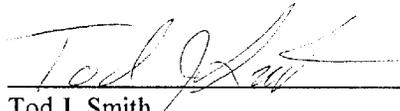
Reclamation’s responsibility to mitigate or compensate the tribes for the loss of power

Page	Comment	
	<p>generation is not vacated simply because Reclamation cannot, at this time, determine the difference in cost between the amount charged by the BIA for the power generated at the Headgate Rock Dams and the amount the tribes may be required to pay on the open market (or, in Reclamation’s words, because it cannot determine “the magnitude of the impact”). Any loss of power generation caused as a result of reduced flows under the Implementation Agreement (“IA”) will adversely impact the tribes. Therefore, Reclamation must assure in the Draft EIS that Reclamation or California, the entity that benefits from the IA, must mitigate that impact by compensating the tribes for the difference in cost. While the exact dollar figure may be “unknown”, the document should state that the tribes will be compensated for difference in cost between the amount that would have been charged by the BIA and the amount the tribes had to pay on the open market for any power generation lost as a result of decreased flows.</p>	FMIT-1
3.10-1	<p>Under the section entitled “Fort Mohave Indian Tribe” the Draft EIS states that the “Tribe possesses PPRs (water rights based upon diversion and beneficial use prior to the effective date of the BCPA . . . .” As is recognized in footnote 4 at page 1-8 of the Draft EIS, the vested, <i>see Arizona v. California</i>, 373 U.S. 546, 600-01 (1963), and “valid” water rights held by the five tribes located along the mainstream of the Lower Colorado River (including the Fort Mojave Tribe), are not dependent upon diversion or use, either before or after the effective date of the BCPA. Those rights were and remain reserved for and vested in the tribes as of the date of the creation of the reservations regardless of whether the water rights have been diverted or used. Therefore, the parenthetical quoted above must be removed from the document.</p>	FMIT-2
3.10-2	<p>The table of the Tribe’s water rights should accurately reflect the quantity of water and land as most recently decreed by the United States Supreme Court in <i>Arizona v. California</i>, 531 U.S. 1, ¶ B (2000). Those correct figures are previously set forth in these comments. The correct figures for California are:</p> <p>Amount - 16,720 acre-feet; Acreage - 2,587 acres. <i>Id.</i> The correct totals are:  Amount - 132,789 acre-feet; Acreage - 20,544 acres. <i>Id.</i></p> <p>The reference to past diversions in excess of the Tribe’s California water right, <i>see</i> page 3.10-2 at line 6 should be removed from the document. Any diversions <i>by the Tribe</i> in excess of the amounts decreed prior to the 2000 Supplemental Decree were made under the Tribe’s claim to additional land; a claim subsequently upheld by the Supreme Court in the 2000 Supplemental Decree. In addition, review of diversion records indicates that Reclamation has mistakenly attributed to the Tribe diversions that were in fact made by “contract” landowners immediately adjacent to tribal land. The Tribe did not make diversions in excess of amount of water to which it was legally entitled for its California lands, and any such reference should be removed</p>	FMIT-3

<u>Page</u>	<u>Comment</u>	
	from the Draft EIS.	▲ FMIT-3
3.10-6	See Comments above at page 3.8-5.	FMIT-4
3.10-7	See Comments above at page 3.8-5. The Draft EIS must provide for mitigation and or compensation for the adverse impacts discussed under the section entitled "Hydroelectric Power Generation".	FMIT-5

Respectfully submitted this 25<sup>th</sup> day of March, 2002.

WHITEING & SMITH



---

Tod J. Smith  
1136 Pearl Street, Suite 203  
Boulder, Colorado 80302  
(303) 444-2549  
(303) 444-2365 (fax)

Attorneys for the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe

Responses

- FMIT-1 Reclamation, after consultation with the Department of the Interior Field Solicitor's Office, has concluded that the water appropriated to non-CRIT entities, that flows through Headgate Rock Dam and generates power, is not an ITA. Accordingly, Reclamation's Trust Asset Policy does not apply. Reclamation does not propose to compensate, or require the parties to the transfer to compensate, for the lost power production. It is Reclamation's view that power production is an opportunity created by water deliveries, and not an entitlement which is subject to compensation during low or reduced flow. See also responses to CRIT-6 and CRIT-8.
- FMIT-2 The text has been revised to address your comment. As you noted, a Federal PPR is created and exists whether or not the water has been diverted or used. The part in parenthesis on page 3.10-1, lines 40-41, of the DEIS (which is now deleted from the EIS) applied to non-Federal PPRs, and this point is already made in section 1.2.2.
- FMIT-3 The table has been revised to address your comment. The revised numbers come from the supplemental decree that the United States Supreme Court entered October 10, 2000. The text following the table for the Fort Mojave Indian Tribe has been revised to address your comment.
- FMIT-4 See response to FMIT-1.
- FMIT-5 See response to FMIT-1.



NAVAJO NATION DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE  
OFFICE OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

LEVON B. HENRY  
ATTORNEY GENERAL

BRITT E. CLAPHAM, II  
DEPUTY ATTORNEY GENERAL

March 26, 2002

VIA TELEFAX: 602.216.4006

Bruce D. Ellis, Environmental Program Manager  
Phoenix Area Office  
Bureau of Reclamation  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, Arizona 85069-1169

Re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Implementation Agreement (IA),  
Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) and Related Federal Actions,  
Colorado River in the Lower Basin.

Dear Mr. Ellis:

Please consider this letter as comments submitted on behalf of the Navajo Nation concerning the above-referenced Draft EIS. These comments are quite simple. The Draft EIS is deficient because the Bureau of Reclamation failed, once again, to consider the impact on the Navajo Nation's reserved water rights claims to the Colorado River.

**BACKGROUND**

The Colorado River forms the western boundary of the Navajo Reservation,<sup>1</sup> and with the exception of the United States, the Navajo Nation owns more miles of riparian land than any landowner along the Colorado River. The Navajo mainstream claims were not addressed in the 1963 decision or the 1964 decree in *Arizona v. California*. Special Master Rifkind determined that water uses by the tribes and others above Lake Mead would be treated as tributary water;<sup>2</sup> therefore, the water rights of the Navajo Nation, the Hualapai Tribe and the Havasupai Tribe were not quantified in that case. The Supreme Court reversed the Special Master, finding that uses above Lake Mead could diminish California's rights.<sup>3</sup> Nevertheless, only the five reservations on the mainstream below Hoover Dam were affected by the 1964 decree. Tribal water rights above Lake Mead were not quantified, and the decree does not affect the rights of any Indian reservation above Lake Mead.<sup>4</sup> The United States has never undertaken the quantification of the Navajo Nation's mainstream Colorado River rights.

<sup>1</sup> Act of June 14, 1934, ch. 521, 48 Stat. 960-962.

<sup>2</sup> Report of Special Master Simon H. Rifkind, *Arizona v. California*, December 5, 1960 at 183.

<sup>3</sup> 373 U.S. 546, 591 (1963).

<sup>4</sup> 376 U.S. 340, 353 (1964), Article VIII.

P.O. Drawer 2010 • Window Rock, Navajo Nation (AZ) 86515 • (928) 871-6931 • Fax (928) 871-6177

Bruce D. Ellis, Bureau of Reclamation  
Re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Implementation Agreement (IA), Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) and Related Federal Actions, Colorado River in the Lower Basin.  
March 26, 2002  
Page 2

The Navajo Nation possesses substantial unquantified water rights to the Colorado River in both the Upper and Lower Basin. The Navajo Nation has substantial lands located within the Lower Basin of the Colorado River, the study area of the EIS. Approximately 90,000 members of the Navajo Nation reside on these lands. The Navajo Nation is entitled to all the water necessary to secure a permanent homeland for the Navajo people. *Winters v. United States*, 207 U.S. 564, 567 (1908); *In re the General Adjudication of All Rights to Use Water in the Gila River System and Source*, 35 P. 3d 68, 76 (2001).

On September 8, 2000, the Navajo Nation submitted comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement on the Colorado River Interim Surplus Criteria. The Bureau of Reclamation was advised that its analysis of impacts on Indian Trust Assets (ITAs) was inadequate because the United States made no effort to quantify the Navajo Nation's Colorado River water rights. Those comments should be considered as reiterated and incorporated herein. The United States continues to take various actions on to the Colorado River without considering the potential rights of the Navajo Nation and without making any effort to quantify that right, in breach of its fiduciary trust responsibility to the Navajo Nation.

#### SPECIFIC COMMENTS

**1. The EIS Fails to Recognize the Navajo Nation as a Tribal Entity Within the Study Area.**

Section 3.10.1 of the EIS describes the "Affected Environment." Several Indian tribes located in the Lower Basin of the Colorado River are identified as "Tribal Entities with the Project Study Area" at 3.10-1. The Navajo Nation is not included, despite the fact that its reservation in the Lower Basin is significantly larger than all of the other Indian reservations combined. The EIS purports to list all of the tribal entities with PPRs to the Colorado River at 3.10-1 through 3.10-3; however, only those tribes with quantified PPRs are included. Portions of the Navajo land in the Lower Basin became part of the Navajo reservation prior to June 25, 1929; therefore, the Navajo Nation possesses unquantified PPRs not acknowledged in the EIS. The EIS makes no attempt to consider these Indian Trust Assets

NN-1

**2. In Addition to the Unquantified Pprs the Navajo Nation May Possess Additional Unquantified Water Rights Junior to the PPRs.**

The EIS concludes that adoption of the IOP would not result in a significant impact to ITAs because "[t]ribal water rights would continue to be satisfied consistent with the existing priorities on the River." EIS at 3.10-7. However, the priority of the Navajo Nation's water rights has not been determined. Portions of the Navajo lands in the Lower Basin were added to the reservation subsequent to June 25, 1929. The Navajo Nation believes that the water rights for these lands should have a priority date at least as early as 1868, the date that the Navajo reservation was created for the purpose of providing a permanent homeland for the Navajo people. The adjudication court may ultimately disagree with this view and find a priority as late as the date the lands were taken into trust as part of the Navajo reservation. *See e.g. In re the General Adjudication of All Rights to Use Water in the Gila River System and Source*, 35 P. 3d 68, 71 (2001). Inadvertent overruns could have a significant impact on the Navajo Nation's ability to utilize water rights of a very junior priority.

NN-2

Bruce D. Ellis, Bureau of Reclamation  
Re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Implementation Agreement (IA), Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) and Related Federal Actions, Colorado River in the Lower Basin.  
March 26, 2002  
Page 3

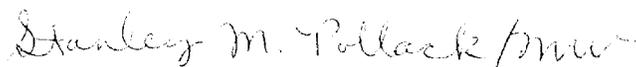
### SUMMARY

The EIS, like the DEIS for the Interim Surplus Criteria before it, is fundamentally flawed. The EIS does not consider the unquantified water rights of the Navajo Nation. Nor can Reclamation provide a meaningful analysis of the potential impacts on such rights arising out of the proposed IOP in the absence of an evaluation of the Navajo claim. The United States should cease all further action with respect to the administration of the Colorado River until the water rights of the Navajo Nation are quantified. | NN-3

Please ensure that these comments are incorporated into the administrative record. Thank you for your anticipated cooperation.

Sincerely,

NAVAJO NATION DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE



Stanley M. Pollack  
Water Rights Counsel

Responses

- NN-1            The Navajo Nation is not included among the Tribal entities within the Project Study Area that are listed in section 3.10.1 because a potential source of water for a water rights settlement has not been identified or quantified. The Department of the Interior is working diligently on identifying and analyzing alternative sources of water for a water rights settlement for the Navajo Nation. However, it is premature and too speculative to identify with specificity a quantified right or from where that source of water would come. When the Department identifies a potential water source for commitment to the Navajo Nation, a court of competent jurisdiction will adjudicate a water rights settlement.
- NN-2            If a court of competent jurisdiction adjudicates a water rights settlement for the Navajo Nation, the court will establish the priority date of that water right. It would be speculative and inappropriate for the EIS to attempt to analyze the potential impact to an ITA from an undetermined right.
- NN-3            The United States understands the Navajo Nation claim to Colorado River water. The Department of the Interior and Reclamation have established a Settlement Team to work on identifying sources of water to meet the Navajo Nation claim. Currently, an independent consultant has been retained by Reclamation to evaluate the Navajo Nation's water needs.

LAW OFFICES  
**MORISSET, SCHLOSSER, JOZWIAK & McGAW**  
 A PROFESSIONAL SERVICE CORPORATION

FRANK R. JOZWIAK (WA)  
 KYME A. M. MCGAW (WA)  
 MASON D. MORISSET (WA)  
 THOMAS P. SCHLOSSER (WA)

OF COUNSEL  
 SHARON I. HAENSLY (WA)

LEGAL ADMINISTRATOR  
 JEARL E. RUGH

1115 NORTON BUILDING  
 801 SECOND AVENUE  
 SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98104-1509  
 FACSIMILE: (206) 386-7322  
 (206) 386-5200

WASHINGTON, D.C. OFFICE  
 1730 RHODE ISLAND AVENUE, N.W.  
 SUITE 209  
 WASHINGTON, D.C. 20038-3120  
 FACSIMILE: (202) 331-8738  
 (202) 331-8690

PLEASE REPLY TO THE  
 SEATTLE OFFICE

Via Facsimile - (602) 216-4006

March 26, 2002

Mr. Bruce D. Ellis  
 United States Bureau of Reclamation  
 Phoenix Area Office, PXAO-1500  
 P.O. Box 81169  
 Phoenix, Arizona 85069-1160

Re: Quechan Tribe's comments on DEIS for Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent  
 Overrun and Payback Policy, and Related Federal Actions (Jan. 2002)

Dear Mr. Ellis:

We are submitting these comments on the above DEIS on behalf of the Quechan Indian Tribe, whose Fort Yuma Reservation is located in southwestern Arizona and southern California near Yuma, Arizona. The Tribe possesses present perfected rights ("PPR") from the mainstem of the Colorado River pursuant to the Decree and supplemental Decrees (1979 and 1984). The amounts, priority dates, and state where the rights are perfected are as follows:

Amount (AFY)	Acreage	Priority Date	State
51,616	7,743	Jan. 9, 1884	California

This water is diverted at Imperial Dam through the Yuma Project Reservation Division - Indian Unit. A Supreme Court decision issued on June 19, 2000 allows the Tribe to proceed with litigation to claim rights to an additional 9,000 acres of irrigable lands. Proving this claim would increase the water rights for the reservation.

The Tribe has the following specific comments on the DEIS:

- Impact on Water Flow and the Quechan Tribe's Senior Water Rights.** How will the project affect the Quechan Tribe's perfected and unperfected water rights? Are there any indirect effects? The DEIS does not specifically address this issue. Instead, it describes reduced flows between Parker and Morelos dams. The Quechan Tribe, however, is located between Laguna and Morelos dams. This information is particularly critical because BOR must ensure that this project and the many other projects affecting the lower Colorado River do not interfere in any way with the Tribe's right to use all of its PPR and to its potential rights to an additional 9,000 acres of irrigable lands.

QT-1a

Mr. Bruce D. Ellis  
March 26, 2002  
Page 2

- |  |           |
|--|-----------|
| What will be the reduced flow between Laguna and Morelos dams? Finally, what is the reduced flow between these two dams due to the cumulative impact of the many projects affecting the lower Colorado River?  | QT-1b     |
| Will the project alone, or with the other projects affecting the lower Colorado River, facilitate others' use of surplus water, which is the Tribe's unused entitlements?  | QT-1c     |
| 2. <b>Impact on Water Salinity.</b> How much will the project cause a salinity rise in the stretch between Laguna and Morelos dams? Will the increased salinity impact the quality of water taken by the Tribe? Finally, what is the cumulative salinity increase between these two dams of the many projects affecting the lower Colorado River?  | QT-2      |
| 3. <b>Impact on Ground water.</b> Will the project cause a there be a reduction in ground water, or in the ground water levels, underlying the Fort Yuma Reservation? What is the cumulative reduction in or lowering of ground water underlying the Fort Yuma Reservation due to the many projects affecting the lower Colorado River?  | QT-3      |
| 4. <b>Impact on Electricity Supply.</b> Will the Fort Yuma Reservation experience a reduced electricity supply due to 1) the project, or 2) the cumulative impact of all of the projects affecting the lower Colorado River? Will there be a sufficient supply to accommodate the Tribe's future plans for development?  | QT-4      |
| 5. <b>Impact on Agricultural Uses.</b> How exactly will the Tribe's and its members agricultural uses be affected 1) by the project, or 2) by this and the many projects affecting the lower Colorado River?   | QT-5      |
| 6. <b>Disproportionate Impact on Low Income and Minority Populations.</b> The statement on page ES-30 in the top right-hand portion of the table is entirely unclear. Please explain, and inform the Tribe about specific impacts on the Tribe and its Fort Yuma Reservation.  | QT-6      |
| 7. <b>Impact on Cultural Resources.</b> The Tribe wants to be consulted under section 110 of the NHPA about how ongoing actions in the lower Colorado River are impacting cultural resources affiliated with the Tribe. The Tribe is concerned that BOR is deferring assessment of these impacts, particularly in light of the many projects impacting the lower Colorado River and its environs. What is the schedule for completing this assessment and report? How exactly will cultural resources affiliated with the Quechan Tribe be affected by this project. | QT-7      |
| 8. <b>Cumulative Impacts - Projects Considered.</b> The DEIS's cumulative impacts analysis omits many projects and actions that directly affect the lower Colorado River. This was   | QT-8<br>↓ |

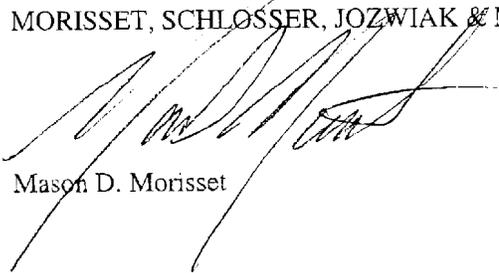
Mr. Bruce D. Ellis  
 March 26, 2002  
 Page 3

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| <p>revealed by checking the DEIS's list against the two other environmental analyses listed in no. 10 below. Please revise your analysis to include all required projects.</p>   | <p>↑<br/>QT-8</p> |
| <p>9. <b>Rulemaking.</b> Please consider establishing the IOP through rulemaking, to ensure timely enforcement against parties that exceed their entitlement.</p>  | <p>QT-9</p>       |
| <p>10. <b>Compliance with NEPA.</b> Please explain why the federal and California governments have published three related NEPA/CEQA documents, rather than combining them into one readable document? The documents are: 1) PEIR for the Quantification Settlement Agreement, 2) this DEIS and 3) the Bureau of Reclamation's and Imperial Irrigation District's Draft EIS/EIR and Habitat Conservation Plan for IID's Water Conservation and Transfer Project? This approach appears to violate rules under both NEPA and CEQA that prohibit piecemealing projects and analyses when they are related.</p>         | <p>QT-10</p>      |
| <p>11. <b>The IA.</b> How exactly does section B.3.f. of the Implementation Agreement protect the Quechan Tribe's rights to its PPRs and its potential senior water rights to an additional 9,000 acres of irrigable land? How does the same question apply to the entire IA? Please state, if true, that the QSA, Implementation Agreement and IID Transfer Agreements, together and separately, do not and will not interfere with these perfected and unperfected water rights held by the Quechan Tribe, at any point during the agreements' respective durations. This provision should be added to the IA.</p> | <p>QT-11</p>      |
| <p>12. <b>The QSA.</b> How exactly do sections 2.1(2), 2.2(2), and 2.3(2) of the QSA protect the Quechan Tribe's rights to its PPRs and its potential senior water rights to an additional 9,000 acres of irrigable land? How does the same question apply to the entire QSA? The QSA does not seem to protect the Tribe's potential rights to 9000 irrigable acres, because it only covers "present perfected" rights.</p>  | <p>QT-12</p>      |

Thank you for your consideration. The Tribe urges BOR to carefully consider these comments, and to respond in a detailed, readable manner, given the 75-year, irreversible nature of this project and the other projects affecting the lower Colorado River.

Sincerely yours,

MORISSET, SCHLOSSER, JOZWIAK & MCGAW



Mason D. Morisset

cc: Mike Jackson Sr., President  
 Quechan Indian Tribe

T:\WPDOCS\0267\09751\CORRESP\2002\Ellis032602.101  
 sht.03/25/02

Responses

- QT-1a The project will not affect the Tribe's senior water right to use all of its PPR, including any additional rights granted in a supplemental decree. If the United States Supreme Court in *Arizona v. California* upholds the Tribe's claim to additional land and enters a supplemental decree to set forth that claimed right, the priority date of the right in the supplemental decree will be established by the court. If the court follows the criteria it used for its supplemental decree entered October 10, 2000, the priority date will be the same as the Tribe's original Federal reserved right PPR (January 9, 1884).
- QT-1b The proposed action would not impact the normal flow regimes in the portion of the Colorado River system below Imperial Dam. The observed impacts to river flows in this portion of the river relate to excess flows (e.g., primarily flood control operations at Hoover Dam). The impact to excess flows in this reach of the river would be consistent with the impacts observed and documented for the portion of the Colorado River that exists below Morelos Dam (see section 3.12.2 or Appendix C).
- QT-1c The project described in this EIS to quantify some California entitlements and transfer water will reduce California's dependence on surplus water. As agricultural water within the State of California is conserved and an equivalent amount of water is made available by the Secretary to other users within California, their dependence on surplus water is reduced.
- Further, we do not agree with your premise that surplus water is the Tribe's unused entitlements. Each Colorado River entitlement holder has the right to schedule, divert, and use its full entitlement for reasonable beneficial use. A State or Tribe may authorize groundwater recharge or water banking as a beneficial use through an appropriate State law or tribal ordinance. If the entitlement holder has a place to store water and the location of the storage site is within the place of use authorized by the underlying water entitlement, water banking or groundwater recharge may be considered a beneficial use. If an entitlement holder does not divert its Colorado River water for direct use, recharge, or storage, the unused portion of the entitlement remains Colorado River system water. Colorado River system water is available for release by the Secretary to other entitlement holders in accordance with the Law of the River, the Secretary's authority, and established priority systems.
- QT-2 The proposed action in this EIS would not impact the normal flow regimes in the portion of the Colorado River system below Imperial Dam. The observed impacts to river flows in this portion of the river relate to excess flows (e.g., primarily flood control operations at Hoover Dam). The impact to excess flows in this reach of the river would be consistent with the impacts observed and documented for the portion of the Colorado River that exists below Morelos Dam (see section 3.12.2 or Appendix C). Therefore, in the stretch between Laguna and Morelos dams, the salinity increase is not expected to be any greater than that expected at Imperial Dam, 8 mg/L in the year 2076. This increase in salinity is

expected to be mitigated by programs undertaken by Reclamation, USDA, and BLM as part of the Salinity Control Program.

Based upon the modeling performed, the tendency of the water transfers to increase salinity would be more than compensated for by other actions included in the Cumulative Analysis Condition. The cumulative analysis performed indicates that in the future, with the proposed action and other reasonably foreseeable actions assumed to occur, salinity at Imperial Dam (and thus Laguna and Morelos dams) would decrease by as much as 10 mg/L. See Appendix G for more information.

- QT-3 No change in groundwater level under the Fort Yuma Reservation is anticipated to occur as a result of the proposed action.
- QT-4 It is Reclamation's understanding that Fort Yuma Reservation does not receive energy from any of the hydro-dams below Parker Dam, or any Parker Davis-Project preference power. Therefore, the IA should have no impact to its current or future energy supply.
- QT-5 As discussed in sections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 of the EIS, agricultural land along the lower Colorado River would not be affected by the execution of the IA or IOP. As noted in section 3.6.2 of the EIS, the proposed biological conservation measures could potentially impact farmland along the mainstem of the lower portion of the Colorado River. The precise locations of the areas to be developed as habitat are not known at this time; thus, the exact impact to the Quechan Indian Tribe cannot be identified. However, use of tribal land for habitat development would be subject to tribal approval and an appropriate level of environmental analysis will be conducted once sites are selected.
- QT-6 The text in Tables ES-1 and 2.5-1 (which are identical) have been revised for clarity. Section 3.10, which has also been revised, provides a description of the potential impacts to the Quechan Indian Tribe. The Tribe's Colorado River entitlement would not be impacted; however, there would be minor changes to the degree that the Tribe utilizes or benefits from floodflows. The modeled conditions that were analyzed in this EIS do not impact the normal flow regimes in the portion of the Colorado River system below Imperial Dam. The observed impacts to river flows in this portion of the river relate to excess flows (e.g., primarily flood control operations at Hoover Dam). The impact to excess flows in this reach of the river would be consistent with the impacts observed and documented for the portion of the Colorado River that exists below Morelos Dam (see section 3.12.2 or Appendix C).
- QT-7 At this time, no impacts have been identified as potentially occurring to cultural resources affiliated with the Quechan Indian Tribe. Once site-specific locations have been identified for implementing biological conservation measures, Reclamation will conduct additional cultural resource surveys to determine what, if any, cultural resources would be impacted by any on-the-ground activities that would occur. Should it be determined that cultural resources affiliated with the Quechan Indian Tribe might be affected by those activities,

Reclamation will initiate consultation under section 106 of the NHPA, as appropriate.

QT-8

The National Environmental Policy Act, 42 U.S.C. §4321-4370, requires an analysis of the incremental effects of an action that are cumulatively considerable when viewed in connection with closely related past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Generally, effects of a particular action or group of actions must meet the following criteria to be considered in the cumulative impacts analysis:

- Effects of an action occur in a common locale or region;
- Effects on a particular resource are similar in nature;
- Effects are long-term rather than short-term (short-term effects dissipate and may not contribute to cumulative impacts).

The list of projects/actions addressed in the cumulative impacts of the EIS includes all projects identified by Reclamation that may occur in the same area of influence (the Colorado River and areas adjacent), to the same resource (e.g., resources of the lower Colorado River), and projects with long-term effects. However, it is true that the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS and the QSA EIR include different cumulative projects. This disparity is appropriate given the differing region of influence of these projects. The region of influence for the IA and IOP is the lower Colorado River. The region of influence for the QSA EIR was much broader and included projects throughout the region. The IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS is more site-specific in nature and includes the lower Colorado River as well as water service areas and conveyance/distribution facilities.

QT-9

Reclamation did consider establishing the Inadvertent Overrun Policy as a rule. There was concern that promulgating the IOP as a rule would require more time than there was available. The IOP is a condition precedent to the California parties executing the QSA, and as a rule, could not have been executed in a timetable consistent with the QSA nor with the Interim Surplus Guidelines ROD. Reclamation is not precluded from adopting a rule for inadvertent overruns in the future, if necessary.

QT-10

Text has been added to section 1.3.1 to clarify the relationship between the QSA EIR, the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS, and this document (see also response to DW-1).

QT-11

The QSA, IA, and IID Transfer Agreements will not interfere with the Federal reserved right PPRs or with additional PPR rights that may be granted to the Tribes in future supplemental decrees. The Tribes are entitled to use their full entitlements for reasonable beneficial use. Sections B.3.f., B.4.d., and B.5.c. of the IA were not drafted to address the rights of the Quechan Indian Tribe or other Tribes, nor do they impact such rights. Those provisions prorate the individual forbearance in consumptive use by IID, CVWD, and MWD when California water districts are required to reduce use to prevent California's consumptive use from exceeding the amount of Colorado River water available to California

that year. For scheduling purposes only, the California water districts will assume that water use by the higher priority California water users, such as the Quechan Indian Tribe, will be the same as their historic average use. This scheduling presumption is made only so the districts can schedule their water use with more certainty; it does not restrict the rights of the Quechan Indian Tribe or other Tribes. If the Tribes' use exceeds the amount of water the water districts projected, then IID, CVWD, and MWD will need to forbear some of their consumptive use to keep California's consumptive use from exceeding the amount that is available to California. The QSA, among other things, specifies how IID, CVWD, and MWD will prorate a required reduction among themselves. In the absence of the QSA, MWD would need to bear the entire forbearance in water use as the junior user within the California priority system.

QT-12

The Tribe is entitled to use its full entitlement for reasonable beneficial use with or without the QSA. See response to QT-11. Likewise, sections 2.1(2), 2.2(2), and 2.3(2) of the QSA are not designed to protect the rights of the Quechan Indian Tribe to water rights for an additional 9,000 acres of additional lands if that claim is upheld in the Supreme Court. As noted in the response to QT-1, the Court may uphold the Tribe's claim to additional land, enter a supplemental decree, and increase the Tribe's federal reserved right PPR. In that event, the Tribe will be entitled to use its full increased entitlement for reasonable beneficial use. If IID, CVWD, and MWD do not modify their prorata shares of the responsibility for bearing any reduction to keep California's use within 7.5 MAFY in a normal year, the entire reduction for water used on the additional 9,000 acres would be borne by MWD as the junior priority user in California.

LES W. RAMIREZ  
ATTORNEY AT LAW

POST OFFICE BOX 4546  
ALBUQUERQUE, NEW MEXICO 87196  
TELEPHONE (505) 254-7812  
FACSIMILE (505) 255-6955

March 26, 2002



Mr. Bruce D. Ellis  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
Phoenix Area Office  
PXAO-1500  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169  
602-216-3854 (tel.)  
602-216-4006 (fax)

**Transmitted Via Fax**

Re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement  
Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, & Related  
Federal Actions

Dear Mr. Ellis:

On behalf of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians ("Tribe"), please accept the following comments on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement ("DEIS") for the Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, and Related Federal Actions.

The DEIS fails to adequately consider the negative impacts to the Tribe's lands and waters and incorrectly asserts that there will be no significant impact to Indian Trust Assets. Section 3.10.2, Environmental Consequences to Indian Trust Assets, states that there will be no significant impact to Indian Trust Assets from execution of the Implementation Agreement. While this may be true of the adoption of the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, it is blatantly incorrect in regard to the Implementation Agreement. The execution of the Implementation Agreement entails the federal approval of changes in the amount and location of deliveries of Colorado River water that will allow for the implementation of the Quantification Settlement Agreement and will undoubtedly create negative effects in the quantity and quality of the Salton Sea and the groundwater under the Torres Martinez Reservation ("Reservation").

TM-1

Of equal concern is the failure of this DEIS to accurately and adequately analyze the cumulative impacts of the covered actions and other directly related agreements and programs that are inseparable from the actions analyzed in the DEIS. Among those agreements and programs are the California Colorado Water Use Plan; the Quantification Settlement Agreement environmental impact analyses; the proposed Lower Colorado River Multi-species Conservation Plan; the proposed Salton Sea Restoration Draft

TM-2

Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Impact Report; and the Coachella Valley Water District Water Management Plan Environmental Impact Report.

↑ TM-2

While it is true that the Implementation Agreement will not change the current regime of water rights priorities, water supply priority is not the only Tribal interest affected by the changes in water management allowed under the Implementation Agreement. Projected impacts to specific Tribal assets are discussed herein.

TM-3

Groundwater

Groundwater is of vital concern to the Tribe. It has historically been the sole source of meaningful water supply and is perhaps the most valuable Tribal resource. It is the obligation of the United States to protect and defend the groundwater resources of the Tribe. Unfortunately, the DEIS fails to provide adequate data, analysis, or even an honest discussion about the current incapacity to make meaningful forecasts about future groundwater quality and levels underlying the Reservation that will be directly affected by the proposed actions.

More specifically, there is a lack of analysis in the DEIS as to the effects on groundwater quality and a lack of consistency in the DEIS as to whether groundwater levels will increase or decrease with the change in water management contemplated by the Implementation Agreement. While the DEIS discusses changes in quantities of imported water, impacts from the lining of the Coachella Canal, and increased groundwater recharge efforts in the Coachella Valley, it fails to adequately analyze two substantial and potentially critical negative effects.

First, the effects of recharging the high-quality aquifer with much lower quality Colorado River water must be thoroughly assessed. Although increased groundwater recharge efforts may have a positive impact on the quantities of water contained in the Coachella Valley aquifers, such recharge activities may also significantly impair the quality of the receiving groundwater and with it, the Tribe's water supplies. It cannot be assumed that aquifer recharge by itself is a positive environmental or resource management action.

TM-3a

For example, Colorado River water has been analyzed and identified by the U.S. EPA as containing dangerous levels of perchlorate.<sup>1</sup> The Coachella Valley Water District has proposed building a groundwater recharge facility within one mile and up-gradient from the Tribe's main domestic drinking water well. That facility would recharge the Coachella aquifer with Colorado River water, yet the DEIS contains no analysis or recommended mitigations related to these likely environmental impacts.

TM-3b

A second major concern revolves around the structural effects to the Coachella Valley aquifers resulting from the lining of the Coachella Canal and the conservation of agricultural water in the Imperial Irrigation District ("IID"). It is likely that those efforts

TM-3c ↓

<sup>1</sup> Perchlorate levels of the Colorado River at Lake Havasu have been measured at ranges between 8 and 10 ppb. On January 18, 2002 the California Department of Health Services set drinking water standards for perchlorate at 4 ppb.

will result in a decrease of water that otherwise would recharge groundwater resources. The DEIS does not reconcile the countervailing results of these actions.

↑  
TM-3c

Analysis of these impacts to the groundwater level under the Reservation may be somewhat clarified by inclusion of a temporal analysis, as it is likely that in the short-term groundwater levels will be negatively impacted by the changes in water management allowed under the Implementation Agreement, but may eventually be restored by the increased groundwater recharge contemplated under the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan. Nonetheless, the DEIS does not include adequate data to support any meaningful conclusion regarding the potential future changes in groundwater levels under the Reservation.

The conflicting results of the analysis in the DEIS are also evident in regard to the impacts to the riparian and marsh vegetation caused by changes in groundwater table levels. The DEIS states that increased groundwater levels will increase the water levels within the drains and therefore maintain riparian and marsh vegetation; in addition, the DEIS states that the accelerated decline of Salton Sea levels will result in a loss of marsh vegetation, especially at south end of the Sea. These contrary analytical results may be rectified by inclusion of location-specific analysis. Overall, in its current form, the DEIS provides inadequate detail about the localized impacts throughout the project area, including those areas in and around the Reservation.

TM-4

It is also misleading to point to structural benefits for the Coachella aquifer when there is no presently legally enforceable commitment from the parties involved in the water transfer to provide more water to the Coachella Valley Water District, or for the Coachella Valley Water District to commit that water to a recharge project. While the Tribe believes that the water transfer will not proceed without an increase in the Coachella Valley Water District's ability to use Colorado River water, the source and security for such use is through the proposed Quantification Settlement Agreement.<sup>2</sup> Under the terms of that proposed agreement, the Coachella Valley Water District must develop a Water Management Plan and complete the attendant environmental review and permitting processes. To date, the Tribe is not aware of nor has it seen a copy of even a Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Report related to the Water Management Plan.

TM-5a

Thus, it is puzzling to the Tribe how the DEIS can claim to adequately analyze the environmental effects and cumulative impacts of the Implementation Agreement and attendant policies when those activities are inextricable from the Quantification Settlement Agreement/Coachella Valley Water Management Plan/Salton Sea Restoration and other projects and their environmental reviews when those analyses have not been completed.

TM-5b

#### The Salton Sea

The DEIS clearly acknowledges that the decline in the level of the Salton Sea will be accelerated by the water management changes allowed under the Implementation

↓  
TM-6

---

<sup>2</sup> The Tribe's comments to the Quantification Settlement Agreement Draft Environmental Impact Report is being forwarded separately.

Agreement. It does not, however, adequately acknowledge the dramatic impacts the lowering of the Salton Sea will have specifically on the Tribe. Most distressingly, the discussion of impacts to Indian Trust Assets fails to mention the Tribe at all, focusing only on other tribes that are located on the Colorado River. This is an egregious oversight. While the Reservation is not located on the Colorado River, it is Colorado River water that inundates the Reservation.

↑  
TM-6

The DEIS admits the Salton Sea will shrink faster under all potential scenarios, from a minimal conservation effort within IID to a reduction of 300,000 acre-feet a year of inflows, potentially reducing the Sea's elevation to -250 feet and increasing salinity levels to 140,000 mg/l within 75 years. This acceleration of the lowering of the Salton Sea will increase salinity levels and catalyze the decline in sports fisheries, non-sport fisheries, and bird populations.

↑  
TM-7

The DEIS states that biological conservation measures could be implemented on tribal land with tribal consent. It does not state who will bear the burden of paying for, implementing, and managing these unspecified conservation measures and the expensive associated environmental compliance requirements. While the DEIS mentions the potential for increases in odor emissions due to the lowering of the Salton Sea, there is no discussion of what environmental remediation and mitigation measures may be required to minimize soil contamination from polluted waters and the biological fallout of bird and fish die-offs, including increased air and water-borne diseases.

The DEIS seems to imply that these burdens should actually be borne by the Tribe itself, stating,

"The lands of the Torres Martinez Reservation, some of which underlie the existing Sea, would be impacted, since their lands would be exposed sooner and to a greater extent than under No Action. If this land were found to be suitable for agriculture or other purposes, such as recreational uses, it could be developed *by the Torres Martinez Indians*. (Also refer to the discussion in section 3.10, Tribal Resources)."

Please note that there is no further discussion of this topic in Section 3.10.

Also lacking in the DEIS is adequate discussion of the anticipated changes to the confluence of Salton Sea water with fresh waters underlying the Reservation. Increases in salinity levels will have effects underground as well as above. Destruction of the groundwater resources of the Tribe through the intrusion of highly saline water could effectively render the Reservation valueless unless the Tribe is then provided with substantial quantities of fresh water. Of course, that scenario is contrary to the overall intent of the Implementation Agreement to reduce the reliance of southern California on Colorado River water.

↑  
TM-8

Fish and Wildlife

The DEIS briefly considers impacts to 170 bird species, 27 mammal species, and five reptile and amphibian species from a reduction in canal seepage to riparian and marsh ecosystems, including several federal and state listed species. The DEIS also

↓  
TM-9

contemplates the reduction in fish and bird populations in and around the Salton Sea due to the accelerated lowering of the water level and accompanied increase in salinity and pollutant levels.

TM-9

Again, the DEIS fails to consider the tremendous harm these impacts will have on the Tribe: environmentally, economically and culturally. As recognized in the DEIS, at least 400 species and millions of individual birds, including 58 species classified by the U.S. federal government as sensitive, rely on the Salton Sea. Most significantly 25 to 40% of the Yuma clapper rail U.S. population, half of the California population of snowy plover, 80 to 90% of the entire population of American white pelicans, and the second largest population of wintering white-faced ibis utilize the Salton Sea. The Tribe has intimate cultural, religious, and natural resource management connections with these creatures and would be devastated by their demise.

In addition the DEIS fails to consider the full international considerations of decline in migratory bird species and the implications under migratory bird treaties with Canada and Mexico. While the DEIS does discuss effects in the border regions of Mexico and the Gulf of California, it fails to discuss the ramifications from reduction or destruction of bird populations that migrate into central or southern Mexico.

Environmental Justice

The Environmental Justice discussion presented in the DEIS focuses almost entirely on low-income Hispanic populations along the Colorado River mainstem. Sadly, it appears necessary to provide a reminder that the Tribe is both low-income and non-Caucasian. Therefore, to be compliant with Executive Order 12898, the DEIS should include analysis of the Environmental justice impacts to the Tribe from changes in water management allowed by the Implementation Agreement.

TM-10

This analysis should include the decline in opportunities for development of recreational businesses and the increase in environmental impacts related to the decline in Salton Sea water levels and water quality. This analysis should include consideration of the acceleration of the destruction of both sport fisheries and the non-sport fisheries upon which many bird species rely, as the DEIS itself recognizes that the self-sustaining Salton Sea fisheries will be completely eliminated 11 years sooner than under the No Action Alternative.

In addition, the hope voiced in the DEIS that exposed Torres Martinez lands could be reclaimed for agriculture conflicts with the Tribe's understanding that high salt and contaminant levels have severely impacted those underlying soils. At the time that nearly 12,000 acres of Tribal land were inundated with uncontrolled flows of Colorado River water into the Salton Sink, these lands did not contain highly saline sediments and deposits of hazardous materials. The DEIS fails to discuss the extensive mitigation measures, including required Tribal consultations, that will be required to remediate newly exposed Tribal lands.

TM-11

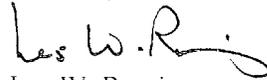
Alternative Analysis

The Tribe is disappointed that the DEIS fails to consider any alternative that include any of the proposed Salton Sea Restoration projects. The future of the Salton Sea as described in the DEIS is bleak and represents a failure to adequately protect the trust assets of the Tribe, an irrefutable duty of the Bureau of Reclamation and the United States.

TM-12

Thank you for considering these comments. The Tribe looks forward to your correcting the deficiencies noted above and hopes that the Bureau of Reclamation will more fully embrace its trust responsibility to protect, defend and enhance the trust assets of the Tribe.

Sincerely,



Les W. Ramirez  
Special Counsel for Water Resources  
& Environmental Affairs

Responses

- TM-1 Under the IA, the Secretary would agree to reduce Colorado River water deliveries to IID, consistent with the provisions of the QSA. Reduced water deliveries to IID do not necessarily result in reduced inflows to the Salton Sea, since IID could choose to create the conserved water in a manner that would reduce or eliminate the effects of conservation on the Sea. The decision by IID on how to conserve water is outside the control of Reclamation. Nevertheless, the potential for reduced inflow could have significant adverse impacts on resources of the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians. Pursuant to additional discussions and consultations with the Band, the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS has included additional evaluation of these impacts and possible mitigation. The IA EIS was revised to include a detailed summary of these impacts and proposed mitigation.
- TM-2 The cumulative impacts of the Lower Colorado River MSCP, the Salton Sea Restoration Project, CVWD Water Management Plan, and several other proposed projects that have the potential to contribute to a cumulative impact are described in section 4.2 of the EIS. The relationship of the IA to the QSA and the California Plan are described in section 3.1. See also response to QT-10.
- TM-3 Under the IA, the Secretary would deliver up to an additional 152 KAFY to CVWD, pursuant to the provisions of the QSA. How much, if any, water will be taken by CVWD, and how it will be used are decisions made by the CVWD and are outside the control of Reclamation. Nevertheless the potential adverse impact to groundwater resources used by the Tribe from CVWD's use of the additional Colorado River water has been added to section 3.10 of the IA EIS based on available information from CVWD on its intended use of the water. The detailed analysis of impacts resulting from CVWD's use of the water, and development of mitigation measures, is more appropriately dealt with in the PEIR for the CVWD Water Management Plan. The detailed comment responses that follow, as well as the revised information included in the EIS, are based on information obtained from CVWD and from the CVWMP PEIR.
- TM-3a While the overall impact of recharge on groundwater levels would be beneficial, there would be an adverse impact on groundwater quality in certain parts of the basin, because Colorado River water has a higher concentration of TDS and other constituents than some local groundwater. With respect to TDS, the anticipated increase would not impair any beneficial uses of the water, as defined by established state and federal primary (or health-based) drinking water standards. The higher salinity could exceed recommended secondary water quality standards that deal with aesthetics, such as taste and hardness. The TDS of the local groundwater is also highly variable. There are portions of the groundwater basin with native TDS levels higher than Colorado River water. Mitigation to reduce the higher TDS of Colorado River water to the equivalent of groundwater was evaluated and found by CVWD to be financially and environmentally infeasible. In the absence of CVWD's proposed groundwater recharge project, the Coachella Valley groundwater basin would continue to experience increasing

overdraft coupled with groundwater level declines, water quality degradation, increased subsidence risk and the potential for intrusion from the Salton Sea.

TM-3b

The California Department of Health Services (DHS) set a provisional action level for perchlorate at 18 ppb until January 18, 2002, when it was lowered to 4 ppb. An action level is not an enforceable drinking water standard, but a health-based advisory level for chemicals that do not have formal maximum contaminant levels. DHS establishes an action level as a guidance tool when they do not have a regulation for a contaminant and want to provide some guidance for utilities. If an action level is exceeded, state law requires the public water system operator to inform its governing body and the regulatory agency. DHS recommends but does not require public notification.

In March 2002, the California State Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment proposed a public health goal (PHG) of 6 ppb for perchlorate. A PHG is the first step in developing a maximum contaminant level (MCL) (DHS's goal is to have an MCL for perchlorate by 2004). A PHG is a concentration at which no adverse health effects would occur after a lifetime of water consumption at this concentration. No federal drinking water standard has yet been set for perchlorate, although the EPA has established 1 ppb as the provisional reference dose for adults (CA DHS 2002).

Perchlorate enters the Colorado River water system along Las Vegas Wash that drains into Lake Mead. Perchlorate concentrations decrease as Colorado River water flows downriver, because of other incoming flows. Water from the Colorado River Aqueduct reported perchlorate concentrations ranging from 4 to 8 ppb between 1997 and 2001. IID reported perchlorate concentrations in the All American Canal of 4.2 to 5.3 ppb during 2001-2002. The CVWD water samples found no perchlorate in water from the Coachella Canal (the detection limit is 4 ppb).

At the same time, Kerr-McGee Chemical Company, a Nevada company determined to be responsible for perchlorate entering Las Vegas Wash, has constructed and is operating a perchlorate treatment system. The treatment processes are anticipated to substantially decrease perchlorate concentrations in the Las Vegas Wash, and thus in the Colorado River water, over the next approximately 6 years. The date cannot be predicted exactly as the concentration is also a function of flow in the river, which is dependent on rainfall, and there is perchlorate already in the Las Vegas Wash sediments that will be flushed out over time at a rate that also depends on rain events. By the time the Dike 4 area recharge basin goes on line, in roughly 2005, the perchlorate level in the Colorado River water from the Coachella Canal should be lower than at present.

Should recharge of Colorado River water cause any Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians' domestic drinking water well to exceed any recognized health based water quality standard, CVWD has indicated it will work with the tribe to bring the drinking water supply of the tribe into compliance by either providing domestic water service to the tribe from the district's domestic water system or by providing appropriate well-head treatment.

- TM-3c The impacts of lining the Coachella Canal were addressed in a separate EIS/EIR for that project (USBR and CVWD 2001). The lining of the Canal would have no effect on the Coachella Valley aquifers as the area to be lined does not overlie these aquifers.
- Conservation of agricultural water in IID would have no impact on Coachella Valley aquifers, as IID irrigation drainage does not have any connection to Coachella Valley aquifers. No temporal or short-term impact to groundwater levels is anticipated to result from the proposed action. Regarding long-term impacts anticipated to result from groundwater recharge contemplated under the CVWMP, adverse impacts are anticipated to occur with regard to the quality of groundwater extracted near CVWD's recharge basins in the Lower Coachella Valley. The Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians has two production wells located near one of the potential CVWD recharge sites. These two wells are projected to be impacted within about 20 years after recharge commences. In addition, recharge with Colorado River water could introduce low levels of perchlorate into the groundwater near the recharge basins. Section 3.10 of the EIS has been revised to include additional information regarding potential impacts to the Tribe's ground water, and mitigation proposed by CVWD. CVWD's proposed groundwater recharge project is described in more detail in the CVWMP. This document has been available since November 2000, at [http://www.cvwd.org/Public\\_Docs.htm](http://www.cvwd.org/Public_Docs.htm).
- TM-4 The discussion of impacts to biological resources is provided on a location-specific basis. The statement in the EIS regarding increased groundwater levels potentially maintaining riparian and marsh vegetation is found in the discussion of environmental consequences to vegetation within the CVWD (section 3.2.2.). The statement regarding accelerated decline of Salton Sea levels resulting in a loss of marsh vegetation, especially at the south end of the Sea, is found in the discussion of environmental consequences to vegetation within the Salton Sea area. Regarding the comment that the DEIS provides inadequate detail about localized impacts throughout the project area, section 3.10 of the EIS has been revised to include more detailed information on effects related to local actions that would be generated by non-Federal entities in California, such as water conservation actions, which mainly affect California Indian tribes in Imperial and Riverside counties. As pointed out in this EIS, these effects are related to local actions that are outside the control of Reclamation.
- TM-5a To the degree that it is appropriate to describe possible adverse impacts to groundwater quality, as you state in your comments, it is equally appropriate to describe the corresponding benefits. As described above, these potential impacts and benefits are the result of decisions that will be made by the CVWD, but are described in the IA EIS even though these actions are outside the control of Reclamation.
- TM-5b See response to TM-2 and QT-10.
- TM-6 The discussion of Indian Trust Assets was confined to the Colorado River corridor in the Draft EIS based on the premise that Reclamation's actions under the IA are confined to river operations and deliveries, and the potential impacts

to the Salton Sea result from non-federal decisions (made by IID) that would be outside the control of Reclamation. In response to your comment, the IA EIS has been revised to include a detailed summary of the potential effects of IID's water conservation actions on Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians' resources, based on the analysis done for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

TM-7 The EIS has been revised to include a detailed summary of potential impacts to the Tribe from declining Salton Sea levels and proposed mitigation, based on the analysis of these impacts in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. See also response to EPA-5.

TM-8 CVWD groundwater modeling predicts that the intrusion of Salton Sea water into adjacent Coachella Valley aquifers will occur unless the Coachella Valley basin is recharged and groundwater overdraft addressed. Although the overall intent of the QSA and IA is to reduce California's reliance on Colorado River water, the QSA provides additional water supplies to the Coachella Valley. CVWD is proposing groundwater recharge and other plan components under the CVWMP to reduce overdraft in the Coachella Valley. The risk of Salton Sea intrusion would be substantially reduced if not eliminated with the QSA and CVWD's Water Management Plan.

TM-9 The discussion of biological resources in the draft EIS focused on the direct impacts of the Federal action (changing the point of diversion of up to 400 KAFY of Colorado River water), which would affect the Colorado River corridor. As noted above, potential impacts identified in this comment are effects of IID's water conservation actions that are described in detail in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. The EIS has been revised to provide additional information regarding these effects, and to assist the reader in understanding their relationship to the actions covered in this EIS and those covered in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. See also response to AGFD-2.

The Migratory Bird Treaty of 1918 (16 U.S.C 703-712; Ch. 128; July 13, 1918; 40 Stat. 755) as amended, prohibits killing, capturing, selling, or transporting any migratory bird included in the legislation. We do not believe the kind of temporal acceleration of habitat changes caused by IID's reduced inflow into the Salton Sea would violate such prohibitions.

TM-10 The types of impacts referred to in this comment may result from IID's water conservation actions, which could reduce inflows into the Salton Sea. This EIS has been revised to include a discussion of potential impacts from IID's water conservation actions to the Torres Martinez Band of Desert Cahuilla Indians in section 3.10 (Tribal Resources), including potential air quality, cultural resource, and recreational issues associated with reduced inflows into the Salton Sea.

The Environmental Justice section (section 3.8) was also expanded to include a summary of potential impacts from IID's water conservation actions, based on the analysis provided in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS. Although Native Americans, as a group, were not specifically called

out within the analysis, they were included within the categories of “racial minority” and/or “low-income”, as appropriate.

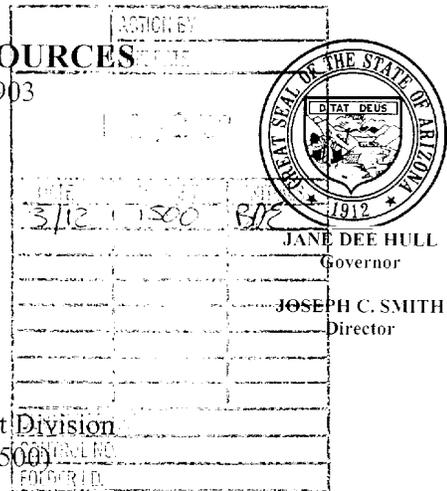
TM-11 The reference to potential use of the land for agricultural purposes and other uses has been deleted from the EIS. Additional information on possible soil contamination and the potential for hazardous materials to be present in exposed sediments is now included in the EIS. The additional information is summarized from the analysis prepared for the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

TM-12 See response to BIA-8.

## STATE AGENCIES

**ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF WATER RESOURCES**

500 North Third Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85004-3903  
Telephone (602) 417-2400  
Fax (602) 417-2424



March 11, 2002

Mr. Bruce Ellis, Chief Environmental Resource Management  
U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Area Office (PXAO-1500)  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix AZ 85069-1169

RE: The Arizona Department of Water Resources' (Department) comments concerning the Draft EIS for the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy of Colorado River Water Use

Dear Mr. Ellis:

The Department has reviewed the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) regarding the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) for Colorado River water users. Thank you for the opportunity to review the DEIS and provide comments.

The Department previously commented on the specific elements of the IOP by letter of April 5, 2001. The preliminary policy contained more detail than the descriptions of the proposed actions that are contained on pages ES-3 and 2-22 of the DEIS. Although the DEIS appears to adequately describe most of the potential impacts of the IOP, Reclamation should state that the complexities of the California Implementation Agreement (IA) and Interim Surplus Agreements will require that the final IOP have considerably more detail about implementation, monitoring and enforcement actions. In light of the statement that "...the IOP would not be materially modified for a 30-year period...", Reclamation must ensure that the EIS adequately covers all actions the Secretary may include in the IOP to manage the deliveries of water to those entities that are party to the California Implementation Agreement (IA). In particular, it may be possible that the proposed IOP will have to be adopted as a rule to provide sufficient authority for proper implementation. To clarify that this DEIS will be sufficient to properly analyze all of the impacts associated with an action to adopt rules, Reclamation should include a statement that the proposed action may include adoption of such a rule.

ADWR-1

In general, the Department agrees that better water use accounting and compliance is needed to enforce the consumptive use limits of the Interim Surplus Guidelines (ISG) and California's Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA). The Department generally supports the proposed IOP, which indicates Reclamation's clear intent to limit water use to each state's apportionment and to each contractor's entitlement as required by the Law of the River and the ISG and QSA.

ADWR-2

The following comments and questions provide more detail about the Department's concerns and issues DEIS.

1. Page ES-3. The Department agrees, in general, with the definition of inadvertent overrun. The Department expects that Reclamation will not permit a contractor to order water that will create an overrun that is within the control of the water user. In that regard, the proposed action needs to describe the preventative actions that will be taken by Reclamation to avoid releasing water that will result in overrun declarations. If water deliveries are reduced, as described on Page ES-7, to limit overruns by particular water users, temporal changes in the river flows may create seasonal impacts to species, recreation or salinity. To be complete, the DEIS should describe the impacts, if any, and the subsequent mitigation.

ADWR-3

2. Page ES-3 and 2-22. The DEIS states a procedure has not been established for applying the IOP to unquantified entitlements. The IOP and the DEIS must clearly state that the parties to the California IA and QSA have water use limitations as consistent with the ISG, notwithstanding the lack of quantification of their entitlements in their water delivery contracts. In particular, the Coachella Irrigation District and Imperial Irrigation District must comply with the ISG Benchmark Quantities as listed in Section 5 of the ISG. The Department will support adoption of the IOP only if the IOP clearly allows the Secretary to enforce the provisions of the ISG.

ADWR-4

3. Page ES-3 and 2-22. Language needs to be added to the definition of an inadvertent overrun making it clear that an inadvertent overrun for a contractor can only occur if the state's allocation to which the contractor's entitlement is accounted was exceeded for the same year.

ADWR-5

4. Page ES-3 and 2-22. The Department agrees that water use reductions resulting from extraordinary conservation measures are the only reductions in consumptive use that can be used for payback credits. Reductions in water use must be an action caused by the water user to reduce use as part of an approved plan. For example, reductions in water use due to agricultural market conditions cannot be claimed as a reduction in use during the time a mandatory payback plan is in place.

ADWR-6

5. Page ES-4 and 2-23. The Department agrees that only a flood control release or a space building release can be used to forgive an overrun account. The Department agrees that 70R surplus in the AOP can only be used to defer a payback obligation

ADWR-7

while the 70R surplus is in effect. It cannot be used to forgive an overrun account. Clarify that "January 1", under the third bullet, refers to the first year of payback. Change "a minimum payback that year" to "a minimum payback the first year".

↑ ADWR-7

Thank you for the opportunity to comment of the DEIS. Please contact me with any questions or clarifications.

Sincerely,



Thomas Carr  
Chief, Colorado River Management Section

Responses

ADWR-1 The complete text of the proposed IOP policy published in the *Federal Register* is now included as Appendix I. Section 2.2.2 and the Executive Summary have been revised to provide more details found in the proposed IOP. Although Reclamation's development and adoption of a policy regarding inadvertent overruns was pursued by the California parties to the IA, it is applicable to all lower Basin States' users with quantified entitlements. As a policy, the intention is to establish the foundation principles that would govern the determination of an overrun, the development of the payback plan, and the monitoring, verification, and remedies to be applied should the specific provisions of the payback not be realized. The specific means, and measures utilized, and the details of each payback plan would be developed by the obligated user and submitted to Reclamation along with their water order, and their Reclamation-approved conservation plan as part of the 43 CFR 417 review and approval process. The details of each payback plan would be developed on a case-by-case basis, and would need to address any specific legal or institutional issues, and demonstrate that the extraordinary conservation measures are distinct from measures being undertaken for transfers.

Reclamation has decided to adopt the IOP as a policy rather than a rule. However, proceeding with a policy at this time does not preclude establishing a rule in the future, at which time, the provisions and practices would be grounded in regulation. We would not expect the environmental impacts of a rule to be substantially different from those of the policy. See also responses to QT-9 and DW-2d.

ADWR-2 Your support for the proposed action regarding the IOP is noted.

ADWR-3 The definition of overrun has been modified to address your comment. Examination of the consumptive use of districts, like PVID, finds year-to-year fluctuations in water use due to weather to be greater than 10 percent. Given the limitations of water use forecasts and water measurement, it was felt that 10 percent was reasonably representative of an "inadvertent" overrun. These limitations include considerations such as the nature of water measurement itself being generally  $\pm 5$  percent, the fact that reporting is not instantaneous, the variability of local weather patterns which can cause higher or lower water use in any given month, and the fact that unmeasured returns are estimated.

ADWR-4 Under the existing provisions of California's Seven Party Agreement, which is incorporated in IID, CVWD and MWD contracts with the Secretary, the California agricultural agencies are quantified in total, limited to an annual use of 3.85 MAF. The 3.85 MAF limitation is particularly relevant to the third priority right holders IID, Coachella, and PVID's third priority Mesa lands, and does provide a quantified basis from which to determine overruns should that be necessary. While the California agricultural agencies are quantified in total, and the 3.85 MAF would provide a basis for determining an overrun, issues would

still remain as to how the overrun would be distributed among the three third-priority entitlements.

Section 5 of the ISG listed Benchmark Quantities for California Agricultural Usage including 14.5 KAF for PPRs. The Benchmarks listed were:

<i>Benchmark Date (Calendar Year)</i>	<i>Benchmark Quantity*</i>
2003	3.74
2006	3.64
2009	3.53

\*California agricultural usage and 14.5 KAF of PPR use

As provided in section 5 of the ISG, should the Benchmark quantities not be met, the interim surplus determinations under sections 2(B)(1) and 2(B)(2) would be suspended and would instead be based upon the 70R strategy for up to the remainder of the period identified under section 4(A) of the ISG.

ADWR-5 An overrun can occur if the contractor's entitlements are exceeded. A contractor's entitlement may include a basic entitlement and a right to the unused entitlement of other entitlement holders within the State's priority system. If another entitlement holder in the contractor's State has unused entitlement within that State's apportionment, that water would be distributed according to the priority system of the State to the appropriate contractors under existing contracts. To the extent unused entitlement passes through the State's priority system, is not claimed by a higher priority entitlement holder, and is still available for distribution to the contractor pursuant to a valid water delivery contract, that water could be used to satisfy the contractor's needs and avoid an overrun.

ADWR-6 Your comment is noted.

ADWR-7 Your comments are noted; the text has been revised accordingly.



THE STATE OF ARIZONA  
**GAME AND FISH DEPARTMENT**

2221 WEST GREENWAY ROAD, PHOENIX, AZ 85023-4399  
 (602) 942-3000 • WWW.AZGFD.COM

**GOVERNOR**  
 JANE DEE HULL  
**COMMISSIONERS**  
 CHAIRMAN, MICHAEL M. GOLIGHTLY, FLAGSTAFF  
 JOE CARTER, SAFFORD  
 SUSAN E. CHILTON, ARIVACA  
 W. HAYS GILSTRAP, PHOENIX  
 JOE MELTON, YUMA  
**DIRECTOR**  
 DUANE L. SHROUFE  
**DEPUTY DIRECTOR**  
 STEVE K. FERRELL



March 26, 2002

Mr. Robert W. Johnson  
 Regional Director  
 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
 P.O. Box 61470  
 Boulder City, Nevada 89006-1470

RECEIVED	3/29/02	
REPLY DATE		
DATE	INITIALS	CODE
4/1/02	Shiller	2000
4/1/02	J. [unclear]	2300
4/1/02	J. [unclear]	2500
		1000

Re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Implementation Agreement (IA),  
 Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy and Related Federal Actions, Colorado River in  
 the Lower Basin

Dear Mr. Johnson:

The Arizona Game and Fish Department (Department) has reviewed the "Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for the Implementation Agreement (IA), Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy and related Federal Action (IOPP), Colorado River in the Lower Basin." The Department's comments are based on the following provisions under Arizona law:

"Wildlife, both resident and migratory, native or introduced, found in this state except fish and bullfrogs impounded in private ponds or tanks or wildlife and birds reared or held in captivity under permit from the commission [Arizona Game and Fish Commission], are property of the state and may be taken at such times, in such manner, and with such devices as provided by law or rule of the commission."

(Arizona Revised Statutes § 17-102)

"The laws of the state relating to wildlife shall be administered by the game and fish department. Control of the game and fish department is vested in the game and fish commission."

(Arizona Revised Statutes § 17-201)

"The [Arizona Game and Fish] Commission shall:"

"2. Establish broad policies and long range programs for the management, preservation and harvest of wildlife."

(Arizona Revised Statutes § 17-231)

The Department's trust responsibility for fish and wildlife lies within the territorial jurisdiction of the State of Arizona. On July 26, 1987, the Arizona Game and Fish Commission formally adopted a policy, titled "Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat Compensation," which states, in part, that:

Mr. Robert W. Johnson  
March 26, 2002  
2

“It is the policy of the Arizona Game and Fish Commission that the Department shall seek compensation at a 100% level, when feasible, for actual or potential habitat losses resulting from land and water projects.”

“Among factors deemed important by the Commission are potential impacts to special category species and/or economically important wildlife species as well as issues which reflect the value, quantity, and quality of habitats which may be impacted by proposed projects.”

On October 16, 1987, the Arizona Game and Fish Commission formally adopted the following policy titled, "Riparian Habitat", which states:

"It is the policy of the Arizona Game and Fish Commission that the Department shall recognize riparian habitats as areas of critical environmental importance to wildlife and fisheries. The Department shall actively encourage management practices that will result in maintenance of current riparian habitat, and restoration of past or deteriorated riparian habitat...."

The Department understands the DEIS analyzes potential impacts from Federal actions regarding the implementation of the Implementation Agreement (IA), the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP), and conservation measures associated with these projects. The IA commits the Secretary of the Interior, through BR, to make the necessary Colorado River water deliveries to implement the Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA). The QSA is an agreement between the Imperial Irrigation District (IID), Metropolitan Water District (MWD), Coachella Valley Irrigation District (CVID) and San Diego County Water Authority (SDCWA) to conserve and divert water in an effort to reduce California's water use to normal year apportionment. The QSA requires a change in the water diversion point for maximum of 388,000 acre feet per year (AFY) from the IID's All American Canal at Imperial Dam to MWD's Whittsett Intake at Parker Dam. The IOP is a policy change by BR for payback requirements for inadvertent overruns. The Department supports the efforts of the California water agencies to reduce their water use to the established apportionment and BR's efforts to better manage inadvertent overruns and paybacks.

The Colorado River below Parker Dam provides a variety of recreational opportunities and contains important aquatic, riparian and wetland habitats essential for many species of fish and wildlife. For reasons detailed below, the Department believes that the DEIS does not adequately analyze the impacts to biological resources and wildlife-related recreation on the Colorado River below Parker Dam or propose adequate mitigation for these impacts.

### General Comments

Under Section 662 of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 USC 662 *et seq.*), federal agencies are required to consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) on all water diversion projects. This consultation was not completed prior to the publication of this DEIS

AGFD-1

Mr. Robert W. Johnson  
March 26, 2002  
3

(page 4-1 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act). The Department believes this consultation is an essential component of the NEPA analysis and should be completed prior to publishing and releasing the DEIS.

AGFD-1

The USFWS has primary jurisdiction over species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and migratory birds, and the state wildlife agencies have jurisdiction over all other fish and wildlife species. The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act requires the federal proponent of water diversion projects to consult with the state wildlife agency when the diversion affects wildlife within the state's jurisdiction. This consultation provides state agencies an opportunity to analyze potential impacts to fish and wildlife resources and propose appropriate mitigation under its jurisdiction. BR has not yet initiated this consultation with the Department and this DEIS only analyzes impacts to, and proposes mitigation for, species listed under ESA. Therefore, the Department requests that this consultation be initiated and completed prior to publishing a revised DEIS.

The IID, in conjunction with BR, published a DEIS for this action (Draft Environmental Report/Environmental Impact Statement Imperial Irrigation District Water Conservation and Transfer Project 2002). After reviewing both documents, the Department understands that each DEIS tiers to the other. For example, under the section on Migratory Birds (pages 4-1 and 2) in this DEIS it states that the IID DEIS will propose mitigation for impacts to migratory birds. Because an alternative has not yet been selected by IID, it is not certain the extent of the impacts and the appropriate mitigation. The Colorado River is an important travel corridor for migratory birds, including waterfowl and neotropical migrants. The Department considers impacts to migratory birds to be a crucial part of this NEPA analysis and believes that since this component is tiered to a draft EIS, we cannot complete our review of impacts to migratory birds or for other components of this DEIS that are tiered to the IID DEIS.

AGFD-2

The analysis of impacts to wildlife in the reach of the Colorado River below Parker Dam is based on a model of the river using the Colorado River Simulation System on the Riverware software system. Because of the complexity of the Colorado River system, the model must make simplifying assumptions, such as average monthly flows. However, there can be large daily fluctuations, and the extent and timing of fluctuations could vary with proposed changes in use and diversion point. This and other unavoidable errors could result in significant impacts that have not been captured in this analysis. Since the predictive accuracy of this model is uncertain, the Department recommends adding a monitoring component to the mitigation proposal in order to evaluate deviations from the predicted behavior and to stipulate that unanticipated significant impacts will be mitigated. The DEIS should identify and commit to a conflict resolution process in the event of disagreement between the agencies regarding the quantification of unforeseen impacts.

AGFD-3

The Department notes that the discussion of cumulative impacts does not include a specific discussion of the potential cumulative impacts from future changes in water point diversions. The Department recently reviewed a DEIS from the International Boundary and Water Commission to divert 15,000 AFY of Mexico's water allotment to Tijuana using the Colorado

AGFD-4

Mr. Robert W. Johnson  
 March 26, 2002  
 4

River Aqueduct. Projects that result in land use conversions from agriculture to municipal use could result in future changes in water diversion points. The Department recommends analyzing potential future diversion point changes under cumulative impacts. AGFD-4

The Law of the River requires apportioned and surplus water be put to a beneficial use. Creating, enhancing or restoring aquatic, riparian and wetland habitats is not considered a beneficial use, and thus restricts the Department's ability to develop projects to improve these essential habitats. Frequently, non-consumptive use of flowing river water is the only option. Reducing water flows in any reach can impact our ability to manage and improve these habitats. Since the IA and IOP will reduce flows below Parker Dam, the Department believes it is essential to analyze the potential direct and cumulative impacts to habitat improvement projects from these reduced flows. AGFD-5

**Specific Comments**

Pages 2 –32 and 2-33 potential impacts to Colorado River flood releases from IOP and Potential impacts to Colorado River flows from IOP payback

Both federal actions can result in reduced flows in the Laguna Division, Yuma Division and Limitrophe Division, which are currently experiencing low flows (0 flow below Morelos Dam). The Department believes this action could have a significant impact to wildlife resources in these river divisions. AGFD-6

Page 3.2-15, Proposed Action, Implementation Agreement, Colorado River (Biological Resources)

We believe changes in the water surface elevation of the river itself will result in changes in connectivity of adjacent sloughs and backwater areas, and may result in significant adverse effects to water circulation in those areas. Since circulation of water is seasonally important in maintaining adequate dissolved oxygen in the water, any changes may result in impacts to the quality or utility of the area as fish habitat. AGFD-7

Page 3.2-15, Proposed Action, Implementation Agreement, Colorado River (Vegetation)

The DEIS states: "Groundwater levels are predicted to drop 4.4 inches or less, which has the potential to impact riparian vegetation with shallow roots along the outward fringes of the riparian zone." We believe the creation of new cottonwood/willow habitat to offset impacts to Southwestern willow flycatcher as specified in the BO does not necessarily mitigate impacts to all fish and wildlife resources that may be affected by the Proposed Action. AGFD-8

Page 3.2-16, Proposed Action, Implementation Agreement, Colorado River (Fish and Wildlife)

The Department does not agree with the following statement: AGFD-9

Mr. Robert W. Johnson  
March 26, 2002  
5

“Implementation of the IA would result in lower river flows between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. Since the flows would be within the range of normal fluctuations, and because sport fishes are more adaptable to changing conditions and are in much greater numbers than native fish, an adverse impact to sport fishes would not occur.”

AGFD-9

As mentioned earlier, we believe changes in the water surface elevation of the river itself will result in changes in connectivity of adjacent sloughs and backwater areas, which may affect usable area for fish and angler opportunity.

Page 3.5-6 Proposed Action, Implementation Agreement, Colorado River (Recreational Resources)

The Department does not agree with the statement: “No recreational impacts to the Colorado River area would result from the IA.” We are concerned that reductions in open water will impact areas currently available for use by anglers, waterfowl hunters, and non-consumptive wildlife recreationists. We note on page 3.2-15, lines 22-32 of the document that impacts to biological resources are discussed in the following statement:

AGFD-10

“The BO determined that the biological conservation measures that are included as part of the proposed action considered in this EIS would reduce these impacts to acceptable levels.

The measures specified in the Biological Opinion are directed at offsetting impacts to federally listed species and may not offset other impacts to wildlife resources. Changes in backwaters will affect recreational fishing. The lower Colorado River is heavily utilized by anglers, with a substantial portion of this Nation’s population within three hours drive. Based on data derived from our 1992 Statewide Angler Survey, we estimate approximately 355,000-angler use days per annum from Arizona licensed anglers on the Colorado River below Parker Dam.

The findings in the BO are limited to federally listed threatened or endangered species, and may not apply to other fish and wildlife species or wildlife-related recreation. The DEIS explains that:

“Execution of the IA, wherein the Secretary agrees to changes in the amount and/or location of deliveries of Colorado River water that are necessary to implement the QSA [Quantification Settlement Agreement].”

and

“Implementation of biological conservation measures to offset potential impacts from the associated action that could occur to federally listed fish and wildlife species or their associated critical habitats within the floodplain of the Colorado River between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam.

Mr. Robert W. Johnson  
March 26, 2002  
6

We believe that the analysis in the DEIS is limited and should be rewritten to include an analysis of impacts to anglers, waterfowl hunters and non-consumptive wildlife recreationists from the projected reduction in open water area of river and backwaters. We are also concerned about impacts to open water areas resulting from changes in connectivity and water quality that support fish and wildlife and associated recreation. The Department has statutory responsibility for the boating safety program at the state level in Arizona and we are interested in how changes to the river affect navigation and boating safety.

AGFD-10

The Department reiterates our support for BR and the water agencies' efforts to reduce California's water use in normal years to its apportioned amount. However, we believe this must be accomplished without significant impacts to the biological resources and recreational opportunities associated with the Colorado River. Again, we do not believe that the DEIS sufficiently analyzes these impacts, and we recommend re-analysis of impacts pertaining to biological and recreational resources as identified above, including a formal Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act consultation. The Department looks forward to working with your staff to ensure that our concerns are considered and addressed in the DEIS. Please contact Mr. Russ Engel, Regional Habitat Program Manager at (928) 342-0091 if you have any questions regarding this letter.

Sincerely,



Duane L. Shroufe  
Director

cc: John Kennedy, Habitat Branch Chief, Phoenix  
Larry Voyles, Regional Supervisor, Region IV, Yuma  
Russ Engel, Habitat Program Manager, Region IV, Yuma  
Bruce Ellis, Chief, Phoenix Area Office, USBR  
Curt Taucher, California Department of Fish and Game  
David Harlow, Field Supervisor, Ecological Services Office, USFWS

Responses

AGFD-1 Reclamation initiated consultation with FWS for the IA in February 2001, and provided funding to FWS for mitigation recommendations under the FWCA. It was our expectation that FWS would coordinate their recommendations with AGFD. We regret that this coordination was apparently not fully carried out. Nevertheless, we are open to any comments that AGFD may have regarding mitigation recommendations for effects on the Colorado River which you believe may not be addressed by the biological conservation measures adopted by Reclamation. FWS has provided their FWCA recommendations in the form of a comment letter on the draft IA EIS.

AGFD-2 The reductions in flow below Parker Dam attributable to the IA would not affect migratory birds. The impacts from potential reductions in inflow into the Salton Sea are described in detail in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS and summarized and incorporated by reference in the IA EIS.

AGFD-3 See response to CRIT-9.

AGFD-4 The proposal by the IBWC to divert 15 KAF of Mexico's water allotment to Tijuana using the Colorado River Aqueduct relates to emergency situations (e.g., when there are outages in Mexico's system). Reclamation first entered into a contract for temporary emergency delivery of a portion of the Mexican Treaty Waters in the vicinity of the City of Tijuana, Mexico in 1972. The water is diverted through the Colorado River Aqueduct and through other facilities operated by California water agencies. Since 1972, water has been delivered to Mexico through the Colorado River Aqueduct as part of these emergency operations in ten different years, in amounts as small as 240 AF and as large as 10,358 AF.

Because of the intermittent nature of the project and the variable amounts of water involved, it is difficult, if not speculative to estimate the cumulative impacts.

AGFD-5 As stated in section 3.2.2, Reclamation's analysis indicates the overall changes in river flows from the proposed action would be small (a decrease in median annual water levels by 0.4 feet), which falls within the historic fluctuation of water levels for the area. Potential impacts to the Colorado River Indian Tribes' ongoing riparian restoration program along the Colorado River are described in section 3.10.2.

The comment about use of Colorado River water for creating, enhancing and restoring aquatic, riparian and wetland habitat is currently being addressed through the Multi-Species Conservation Program (MSCP) on the lower Colorado River. Arizona Game and Fish Department is an active member of the MSCP.

The intent of the MSCP is to create, enhance, and restore aquatic, riparian, and wetland habitat within the floodplain of the lower Colorado River. The MSCP intends to acquire a secure source of water as legally required by applicable law to accomplish the stated intent of the program.

- AGFD-6 The modeled conditions that were analyzed in this EIS do not impact the normal flow regimes in the portion of the Colorado River system below Imperial Dam. The observed impacts to river flows below Imperial Dam, which include the Laguna Division, Yuma Division, and Limitrophe Division, relate to excess flows (e.g., primarily flood control operations at Hoover Dam). The impact to excess flows in this reach of the river would be consistent with the impacts observed and documented for the portion of the Colorado River that exists below Morelos Dam (see section 3.12.2 or Appendix C).
- AGFD-7 A major concern in the analysis of the proposed action's impact on reduction of river flow was the potential impact to sloughs and backwaters along the river. The modeling conducted by Reclamation combined a river routing technique known as Muskingum routing, HEC-RAS water surface profile modeling software, and a GIS topographic database to determine which if any backwater or slough areas would be cut off through reduction of the river levels. Those areas where the connectivity would be impaired were included in the projected loss of 44 acres of wetland. Therefore we believe that any potential impact to this habitat has been adequately identified and mitigation measures developed for its loss.
- AGFD-8 The biological conservation measures proposed not only include the monitoring and restoration of riparian vegetation, but also includes establishment of marsh vegetation to replace any backwater/slough habitat that is impacted. Additional mitigation is also proposed to address impacts to native fish. We believe these mitigation strategies will benefit a broad suite of species. Reclamation does not propose any other mitigation measures.
- AGFD-9 Text has been revised to address your comment. See also response to FWS-14.
- AGFD-10 As noted in section 3.1.2, the proposed action would result in only a small decrease in river flow. Given implementation of the full transfer, the water surface elevation associated with the average annual Parker release would decrease a maximum of 0.4 feet in the reach between Parker Dam and Imperial Dam. Recreational facilities, such as launch ramps, would not be adversely impacted, nor would boating safety.
- As noted in section 3.2.2 of the EIS, negligible adverse impacts to sport fisheries on the Colorado River would occur; thus no adverse impacts to recreational fishing would occur. Impacts to waterfowl hunting are not considered substantial because only small areas would be affected, resulting in subtle habitat changes that would not adversely affect recreational opportunities.

**Commission**

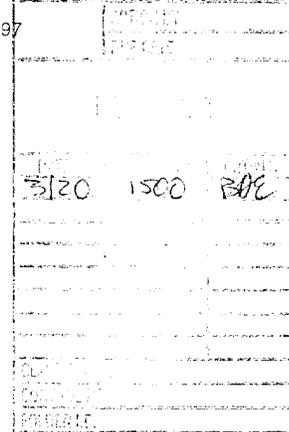
JEWELL M. LEWIS  
Chair  
MICHAEL C. FRANCIS  
Vice-Chairman  
DALTON H. COLE  
JOHN I. HUDSON  
RICHARD S. WALDEN

**Staff**

JOSEPH W. MULHOLLAND  
Executive Director  
TOM CARTER  
Deputy Director  
RITA K. GALLANT  
Executive Secretary

**ARIZONA POWER AUTHORITY**

1810 W. Adams Street • Phoenix, AZ 85007-2697  
(602) 542-4263 • FAX (602) 253-7970



March 18, 2002

Mr. Bruce Ellis  
Environmental Program Manager  
Phoenix Area Office  
Bureau of Reclamation  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, AZ 85069

Re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Implementation Agreement (IA), Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) and Related Federal Actions, Colorado River in the Lower Basin.

Dear Mr. Ellis:

The Arizona Power Authority notes two items contained in the above-captioned EIS and appendices.

1. Draft Implementation Agreement. In Section 8, Decree Accounting, of the Draft Implementation Agreement, which is contained in the Appendices, the Agreement reads: "Accordingly, so long as there is full and timely implementation of the water budget components of the QSA, the Secretary will not materially modify the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Program for a 30-year period (during which the implementation of the California Plan to reduce its use to 4.4 million acre-feet per year is anticipated)...."

Section 8 references a 30-year period for the State of California to return to its appropriate annual 4.4 maf annual water usage. Yet from previous Department of the Interior pronouncements the Authority understands that interim period to be limited to 15 years.

For that reason, the Authority would request clarification from the Bureau of Reclamation on the use of an interim "30-year period" language in the draft IA. APA-1

2

Mr. Bruce Ellis  
Environmental Impact Statement

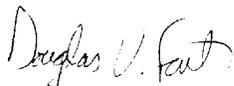
2. Potentially Overlapping Environmental Work. The Authority notes the excellent work that the Bureau of Reclamation obtained in its August 30, 2000 Biological Assessment for the proposed Interim Surplus Criteria et al.

The Biological Assessment reviews the impact of implementing various alternative actions upon species such as the yellow-billed cuckoo and southwestern willow flycatcher.

Much of the environmental work conducted by the Bureau of Reclamation may also be useful in the parallel effort to develop a plan to study the same species under the Multi Species Conservation Plan. Thus the Authority queries as to whether any efforts have been made to coordinate the Colorado River environmental work under the ISP and MSCP Programs. | APA-2

If you have any question upon the above comments, then please feel free to give me a call.

Sincerely,



Douglas V. Fant

Responses

APA-1            The 15-year interim period refers to the period of time during which the Interim Surplus Guidelines (ISG) are to be in effect. The ISG, formerly referred to as the Interim Surplus Criteria, will be used annually during the 15-year interim period (from 2002 to through 2016) to determine the conditions under which the Secretary may declare the availability and volume of surplus water for use within the States of Arizona, California, and Nevada. The Secretary has developed the ISG to provide mainstream users of Colorado River water, particularly those in California that currently utilize surplus water, a greater degree of predictability with respect to the likely existence, or lack thereof, of a surplus determination in a given year for the interim period. The guidelines facilitate California's transition to staying within its 4.4 MAF entitlement of Colorado River water during a normal year.

The IOP was intended to address overruns of quantified users of all the Lower Basin States. The Policy is not restricted to California users, nor is the time period directly related to the QSA. Rather we have noted that "during" or within the 30 years of the IOP we anticipate implementation of the QSA and California reducing its use to 4.4 MAF. The IOP will not be materially changed for 30 years. See also response to DW-2b.

APA-2            Yes. The ISG, IA, and Multi-Species Conservation Program efforts are being closely coordinated and are being carried out by the same office--Reclamation's Lower Colorado Regional Office.



**Document Details Report  
State Clearinghouse Data Base**

**SCH#** 2002014005  
**Project Title** Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, and Related Federal Actions  
**Lead Agency** U.S. Department of the Interior

---

**Type** EIS Draft EIS  
**Description** Execution of an Implementation Agreement that would commit the secretary of the Interior to make Colorado River water deliveries in accordance with terms and conditions consistent with a proposed Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA). The QSA establishes a framework of conservation measures and water transfers within Southern California for up to 75 years.

---

**Lead Agency Contact**

**Name** Bruce D. Ellis  
**Agency** U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation  
**Phone** 602-216-3854 **Fax**  
**email**  
**Address** P.O. Box 81169  
**City** Phoenix **State** AZ **Zip** 85069-1169

---

**Project Location**

**County** San Bernardino, Riverside, Imperial  
**City**  
**Region**  
**Cross Streets**  
**Parcel No.**  

<b>Township</b>	<b>Range</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Base</b>
-----------------	--------------	----------------	-------------

---

**Proximity to:**

**Highways**  
**Airports**  
**Railways**  
**Waterways**  
**Schools**  
**Land Use**

---

**Project Issues** Agricultural Land; Air Quality; Archaeologic-Historic; Flood Plain/Flooding; Recreation/Parks; Vegetation; Water Quality; Water Supply; Wetland/Riparian; Wildlife; Growth Inducing; Landuse; Cumulative Effects

---

**Reviewing Agencies** Resources Agency; Department of Boating and Waterways; Colorado River Board; Department of Fish and Game, Region 6; Office of Historic Preservation; Department of Parks and Recreation; Department of Water Resources; Caltrans, Division of Transportation Planning; Department of Food and Agriculture; Air Resources Board, Major Industrial Projects; State Water Resources Control Board, Division of Water Rights; Regional Water Quality Control Board, Region 7; Native American Heritage Commission; State Lands Commission

---

**Date Received** 01/18/2002 **Start of Review** 01/18/2002 **End of Review** 03/26/2002

---

Responses

CA STATE-1 No response required.



Mr. Robert W. Johnson  
March 25, 2002  
Page 2

The Board reiterates its support for the important programs embodied within the DEIS preferred alternative, and looks forward to the issuance of the Record of Decision. Timely completion of these important elements permit continuation of the current processes underway to finalize the Quantification Settlement Agreement, as well as other critical components of California's Colorado River Water Use Plan.

In closing, the Board appreciates the efforts of Reclamation in the preparation of the DEIS and development of the preferred alternative. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me at (818) 543-4676.

Sincerely,

  
for Gerald R. Zimmerman  
Executive Director

c: Colorado River Basin States' Representatives

*Comments and Responses*

---

Responses

CRB-1      Your comment is noted.



# California Regional Water Quality Control Board

## Colorado River Basin Region



Vinston H. Hickox  
Secretary for  
Environmental  
Protection

Internet Address: <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/~rwqcb7>  
73-720 Fred Waring Drive, Suite 100, Palm Desert, California 92240  
Phone (760) 346-7491 - FAX (760) 341-6820

Gray Davis  
Governor

AGENCY
DATE
TIME
BY
RECEIVED
FILED
CONTROL
FOLDER ID

March 11, 2002

Mr. Bruce D. Ellis  
Bureau of Reclamation  
Phoenix Area Office (PXA0-1500)  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169

Dear Mr. Ellis:

SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT, INADVERTENT OVERRUN AND PAYBACK POLICY, AND RELATED FEDERAL ACTIONS LOWER COLORADO RIVER AND THE STATES OF ARIZONA, CALIFORNIA AND NEVADA

Thank you for providing us the opportunity to comment on the subject document. The document describes the environmental effects of the proposed execution of an Implementation Agreement that would commit the Secretary of the Interior to making Colorado River water deliveries in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Implementation Agreement to enable certain Southern California water agencies to implement the proposed Quantification Settlement Agreement.

We suggest that you check our website at <http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/> for more up to date information on the 303 (d) list, and Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDLs) being prepared for our Region. If you have any questions, please contact me at (760) 346-7491.

CRWQCB-1

Sincerely,

TERESA NEWKIRK, Senior Environmental Scientist  
TMDL Development Unit Chief

TN:tn

Cc: Lori Okun-SWRCB-OCC  
Eugenia McNaughton-USEPA

File: CR-WATER TRANSFER

Response

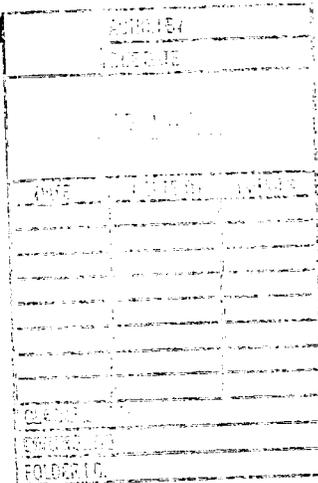
CRWQCB-1 The text has been revised to address your comment. See section 3.1.1.

# STATE OF COLORADO

## Colorado Water Conservation Board

### Department of Natural Resources

1313 Sherman Street, Room 721  
 Denver, Colorado 80203  
 Phone: (303) 866-3441  
 FAX: (303) 866-4474  
 www.cwcb.state.co.us



Bill Owens  
 Governor

Greg E. Walcher  
 Executive Director

Rod Kuharich  
 CWCB Director

Dan McAuliffe  
 Deputy Director

March 26, 2002

Mr. Bruce D. Ellis  
 Chief, Environmental Resource Management Division  
 U.S. Bureau of Reclamation  
 Phoenix Area Office (PXA0-1500)  
 P.O. Box 81169  
 Phoenix, Arizona 85069-1169

Dear Mr. Ellis,

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement, "Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy and Related Federal Actions (DEIS)" dated January 2002.

The Colorado Water Conservation Board (CWCB) is the state agency charged with promoting, protecting, conserving and developing Colorado's water resources in order to secure the greatest utilization of those resources for the benefit of present and future generations, and to minimize the risk of flood damage and related economic losses. The CWCB has a long association with activities concerning the Colorado River Compact and the "Law of the River."

The CWCB understands and appreciates the importance of the Implementation Agreement (IA) and the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy (IOP) to the efforts of California to reduce its use of Colorado River water to the 4.4 million acre-feet that it is entitled to. Completion of the IA and IOP are critical to the completion of California's Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA) that we and other Colorado River Basin States have been supportive of for several years. The timely completion of the DEIS and issuance of a Record of Decision that implements the preferred alternative is essential to the overall effort. The CWCB has reviewed the DEIS, however, we are limiting our comments to the IOP as this is the action that potentially impacts Colorado and the Upper Colorado River Basin States via the legal provisions for equalization of storage between Lakes Powell and Mead.

The CWCB understands that the IOP policy will be used in conjunction with the Lower Colorado River Decree Accounting and, therefore, must be considered in light of the 1964 decree in *Arizona v California*. We also understand that Arizona and Nevada are not likely to make use of the IOP and were assumed not to in the DEIS analysis. However, the proposed IOP as discussed in the DEIS and

Flood Protection • Water Supply Planning and Finance • Stream and Lake Protection  
 Water Supply Protection • Conservation and Drought Planning

Mr. Bruce Ellis  
 March 26, 2002  
 Page 2 of 3

in particular Appendix C still raises many questions. According, we offer the following comments on the IOP:

- |  |         |
|--|---------|
| 1. Allowing either a 5 percent or 10 percent overrun does not seem to make much difference in the total amount of inadvertent overrun that occurs, only in who and how often. Therefore, while a 10 percent overrun may result, at times, in amounts that exceed 300,000 acre-feet of water, <i>more than Nevada's entire apportionment</i> , this does not appear to be a substantive issue with adequate payback provisions.   | CWCB-1  |
| 2. Any IOP must be fully enforceable, in particular the payback provisions. We are concerned that in Appendix C on page 19 of 35, that Reclamation is willing to accept less than strict enforcement. The IOP outlines a process to be followed, but there are no provisions covering a situation in which the "extraordinary conservation measures" implemented fail to result in the contemplated savings. Reclamation must demonstrate that it has the authority to enforce the IOP and insure the payback provisions. Without enforcement, the IOP is useless.   | CWCB-2  |
| 3. The IOP needs to clearly define whether an inadvertent overrun account is 10 percent of entitlement or 10 percent of entitlement less adjustments for conservation measures implemented pursuant to California's Colorado River Water Use Plan (4.4 Plan).  | CWCB-3  |
| 4. The IOP should clearly state that credits will not be allowed in years when entitlement is not fully utilized.  | CWCB-4  |
| 5. Reclamation must assure that measures implemented for payback of inadvertent overruns are not the same measures implemented to reduce California's use of Colorado River water to 4.4 maf or used interchangeably. The term "extraordinary measures" is too vague.  | CWCB-5  |
| 6. The IOP needs a better explanation of "exceeds entitlement." It is not clear whether the water order for any given year equals entitlement. If it does not, then what is the difference between a water order and entitlement? The IOP needs to clearly explain how and why for a given year the water order would be less than the entitlement. There must be a clear understanding of the different measures (acreage limitations, diversion limitations, consumptive use limitations, etc.) in a contract and how those measures will be treated.  | CWCB-6  |
| 7. The IOP must explain more clearly how the baseline for a "normal year" is defined and how the payback by a reduction in the "normal year" water order is assured. The IOP must provide for consequences if that reduction is not realized. Is the payback water left in Mead, or are there other locations? The IOP should provide that the payback plan will identify the location of the payback water, as well as the "extraordinary conservation measures" undertaken and how monitoring and verification will be accomplished. The IOP should provide for a table that shows each user, their "normal year entitlement" and overrun account cap, particularly if they are getting a full pipe for the next 15-years. | CWCB-7  |
| 8. The IOP must clarify whether overrun accounting is an issue only if a state is exceeding its apportionment, or if it applies in all cases in the Lower Basin.   | CWCB-8  |
| 9. The IOP needs to include a better description of what MWD's account for overruns by priorities 1,2 and 3b might be. It is not clear whether MWD's account would be 42,000 AF (10% of 420,000 AF, the average amount allowed for priorities 1,2 and 3b uses under the QSA) or something less to reflect what they are obligated to pay (e.g. 10% of the difference between 420,000 AF and the maximum amount ever diverted of about 540,000 AF).   | CWCB-9  |
| 10. Forgiving overruns and paybacks during flood control operations when the system is full and spilling is appropriate. However, paybacks should still occur during 70R surplus conditions and only be deferred if they cannot be stored in a particular year.  | CWCB-10 |

Mr. Bruce Ellis  
 March 26, 2002  
 Page 3 of 3

- |  |         |
|--|---------|
| 11. We concur with the minimum payback provisions as being the greater of either 20% of the maximum overrun or one-third of the outstanding balance.   | CWCB-11 |
| 12. The IOP should address water that is ordered, but subsequently not diverted. The IOP should be clear that water ordered and diverted is charged against a user's entitlement. However, water ordered but not diverted for any reason may not be counted in any other manner with respect to the decree accounting. There are no debits and credits in this regard.   | CWCB-12 |
| 13. Figure 10 in Appendix C indicates that the maximum impact to storage in Lake Mead is 254,000 acre-feet with an average impact of approximately 42,000 acre-feet. The related discussion goes on to acknowledge that there could be some impacts to Lake Powell through equalization. While the impacts to Lake Mead are relatively small, we feel some additional comments on the impacts to Lake Powell are in order. While the impacts to Mead can be recovered for the most part through paybacks, Lake Powell receives no such benefit. Therefore, if the impacts have an accumulative impact over time, provisions for this impact need to be considered when equalizing storage. | CWCB-13 |
| 14. The IOP is suggested to be in-place for a period of 30-years without change. We find this provision to be totally unacceptable. Given the number of questions that still exist and the fact that the interim surplus criteria are only in-place for 15-years, it seems inappropriate to allow the IOP to go 30-years without review.   | CWCB-14 |
| 15. Lastly, as we reviewed the DEIS, we noted a number of references to the Colorado River Salinity Control Program that were not completely accurate. Specifically, on pages ES-11, 1-23, 3.1-4, 3.12-3, 3.12-20, 4-9 and 4-12. We would encourage you to review these references and others to make sure that the Colorado River Salinity Control language accurately reflects what the Colorado River Salinity Control Program does and can accomplish.   | CWCB-15 |

In conclusion, the CWCB is of the opinion that the IOP must provide for periodic review every 5-years. The IOP provides certain benefits to water users from circumstances that are beyond their control. If in the course of operations, ways to abuse this benefit are identified or some unforeseen circumstance develops, there must be a provision to address that in a reasonably timely manner. We believe such a review could be done concurrently with other reviews, but should not be attached specifically to any other reviews. While it is important to the QSA to have an IOP, it is equally important that such IOP is understandable and fair.

We thank you in advance for your consideration of our comments.

Sincerely,  
  
 Rod Kularch  
 Director

cc:  
 Mr. Robert Johnson, Regional Director  
 Mr. John Redlinger, Deputy Area Manager  
 CWCB Members  
 Colorado River Policy Advisory Committee  
 Colorado River Basin State Representatives  
 Upper Colorado River Commission

Flood Protection • Water Project Planning and Financing • Stream and Lake Protection  
 Water Supply Protection • Conservation Planning

Responses

CWCB-1 Your comment is noted.

CWCB-2 The text in Appendix C was revised to incorporate more of the intent of the proposed IOP policy. See also responses to EPA-14 and ADWR-3.

Similar to the provisions for payback, the level of enforcement becomes more stringent should the user not accomplish the reduced diversions. In the first year, the user must implement the agreed upon extra-ordinary conservation measures. Assuming the extra-ordinary conservation measures were implemented, should the user's measured diversion still exceed the adjusted entitlement in the first year of payback, the amount it exceeded the adjusted entitlement would be carried forward, added to any previously scheduled overrun payback, and as the user had violated its payback obligation, Reclamation would initiate stringent enforcement proceedings. Under enforcement, Reclamation, if necessary, would hold releases to a user exactly to their remaining entitlement.

Given the difficulties and uncertainties inherent in water administration, and the consequence to a user being placed on stringent enforcement proceedings, assuming extra-ordinary conservation was implemented, Reclamation believes that initiating enforcement proceedings that same year would be inadvisable. This also assumes that the user has not also exceeded their maximum 10 percent inadvertent overrun cap.

CWCB-3 The maximum overrun account is based on 10 percent of the entitlement. With regard to a conservation transfer, the specific terms of the transfer would address whether or not the proportionate share of the inadvertent overrun account is also transferred.

CWCB-4 Reclamation appreciates the concern that changes in market conditions should not be the form of payback, as the district's use would have dropped anyway, and in practice the district would not have "paid back" the overrun. The policy assures against market conditions being the vehicle of payback by requiring the user to submit a payback plan, along with their Reclamation-approved conservation plan, and their plans for conservation related to transfers. The policy requires that payback be from extra-ordinary conservation measures that are not part of measures being implemented for transfers. See also response to EPA-14 as well as language added to the proposed IOP. Implementation of the extra-ordinary conservation measures will be monitored. In years when the entitlement is not being fully utilized due to market conditions, the extra ordinary conservation measures would cause uses to be further reduced. The extra ordinary conservation measures would reduce use below that typically related to market conditions.

As noted in previous responses, crop use can fluctuate more than 10 percent due to weather, and month to month uses during the first half of the year provide more of an indicator of how close a user may end up approaching their

entitlement at the end of the year. Given the costs of implementing extra-ordinary conservation measures (such as fallowing), and the potential for enforcement to cause real crop impacts should a user's diversions fail to meet their adjusted entitlement marks, Reclamation believes that users, especially during payback years, will tend to operate at a level below full use of their entitlement. By maintaining flexibility, the user is assured that come December they will have sufficient remaining entitlement as not to put to risk their high value crops. Insisting on true extra-ordinary conservation, and the monitoring of that conservation, adequately assures that payback will not be from changing market conditions.

CWCB-5 See response to EPA-14.

CWCB-6 The 43 CFR 417 process starts in about June of the previous year. Entitlement holders estimate their monthly uses for the upcoming year. Reclamation receives the schedules of expected monthly water orders of the entitlement holders for the upcoming year and under 43 CFR 417 reviews a water order based on the prescribed factors to determine whether the submitted water order is for "reasonable and beneficial use." Reclamation also evaluates water orders to assure that the total order does not exceed a user's entitlement as specified in its section 5 contract, or as prescribed by the Supreme Court in *Arizona v. California*. Following Reclamation's advance approval of the yearly schedule, Reclamation receives daily water orders, and administers releases and operations such that the daily water orders of all the users are being satisfied. As the year progresses, Reclamation monitors and reviews the actual monthly deliveries and develops projections based on the forecasted monthly orders for the remaining months and the user's historical monthly uses. Should the projections indicate a user is on a course of potentially exceeding its contractual entitlement by the end of the year, the user will be notified to maintain water use within the approved amounts.

The section 5 contracts would include terms and conditions related to any Secretarial approved transfers, as well as terms related to the nature of the entitlement and limits specified (i.e., acreage limits, diversion limits or consumptive use limits). The proposed IOP can only be applied to quantified consumptive use contracts (or a priority of contracts which quantifies a limit to the total use by those users). For acreage based contracts (generally found among the higher priority users) and for diversion based contracts, an acceptable methodology has yet to be developed for determining an overrun and establishing a payback plan that can be reviewed and monitored.

CWCB-7 For a discussion of how a payback is assured, see response to EPA-15. In general, measurement of the payback or decrease in use will occur at the same location as the overrun of use was measured. Recognizing the full range of payback options that may be available to a user, the location of the payback water, the extra-ordinary conservation measures, and the monitoring of both the extra-ordinary conservation, and of the reductions in use will need to be established for each proposed payback.

As noted in response to CWCB-3, the specific terms of the transfer would address whether or not the proportionate share of the inadvertent overrun account is also transferred. While the total of California inadvertent overrun limits, based on the proposed IOP, cannot exceed 10 percent of 4.4 MAF and are not expected to exceed 440 KAF, Reclamation will need to consult with the California parties on the specific terms they have agreed to related to the California plan transfers.

CWCB-8 See response to ADWR-5.

CWCB-9 MWD's account would be 10 percent of the 420 KAF or 42 KAF. In addition, MWD would have access to an account related to 10 percent of the base entitlement of 550 KAF or 55 KAF.

CWCB-10 Under the policy a user, at their option, can defer the payback should the Colorado River system be in Quantified Surplus conditions. When Lake Mead storage conditions reach 70R, the system is, on average, within about 8 feet, or about 1.2 MAF of declaring a flood control release. With storage at or above 70R, the likelihood that storage will increase to flood control in the next year is about 45 percent. While the system will likely not increase into flood control the following year, there remains reasonable potential that it could. Recognizing the reasonable potential that the payback would spill and contribute to flood damaging spills, Reclamation believes allowing the user to defer the payback is reasonable.

CWCB-11 Your support for the proposed minimum payback provisions is noted.

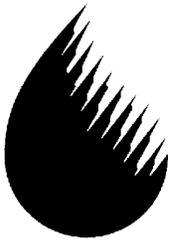
CWCB-12 Language has been inserted into the proposed IOP to address your comment.

CWCB-13 While Appendix C refers to a maximum impact of 254 KAF to storage in Lake Mead, and an average impact of 42 KAF, the quantities were based on the overrun accounts assuming projected future diversions. The storage effect, assuming equalization, would more or less be distributed between Lake Mead and Lake Powell. Similarly, the storage effect of payback would also be distributed due to equalization. If equalization was not in effect (602[a] storage criteria applied), then the storage effect would only apply to Lake Mead, and the storage replacement effect would also only apply to Lake Mead. As Lake Powell storage declines and approaches 602(a), the amount of equalization is related to the amount of storage remaining above the 602(a) storage curve. Thus, if Lake Powell is under equalization at the time of the storage effect and storage approaches the 602(a) release restriction, the last year of equalization would be that much less due to the previous year's equalization that is related to the overruns. Thus there does not appear to be any long-term effect on storage in Lake Powell.

CWCB-14 See response to FWS-3.

CWCB-15 Your comment is noted. The Salinity Control Program references have been reviewed and modified.

CWCB-16 See responses to FWS-3 and CWCB-14.



Southern Nevada  
Water Authority

Bruce Ellis, Environmental Program Manager  
Phoenix Area Office  
Bureau of Reclamation  
PO Box 81169  
Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169

March 11, 2002

3/14 1500 BBE

Administration Office  
1001 S. Valley View Blvd.  
Las Vegas, Nevada 89153  
Telephone: 702-258-3939  
Fax: 702-258-3268

Phoenix Office  
1900 E. Flamingo Ave., 170  
Las Vegas, Nevada 89119  
Telephone: 702-862-6000  
Fax: 702-862-3170

Southern Nevada Water System  
243 Lolochar Road  
Boulder City, NV 89005  
Telephone: 702-569-7697  
Fax: 702-569-7222

Dear Mr. Ellis:

**SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION AGREEMENT, INADVERTENT OVERRUN AND PAYBACK POLICY AND RELATED FEDERAL ACTIONS**

On January 7, 2002, the Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation) issued a Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy and Related Federal Actions. These Federal actions will facilitate implementation of California's Quantification Settlement Agreement (QSA), a framework that provides means for California to reduce its diversions of Colorado River water in normal years to its basic apportionment. Execution of the QSA is required for continued implementation of the Interim Surplus Guidelines, which were approved by the Secretary of the Interior in 2001 to provide a greater degree of predictability regarding surplus determinations on the Colorado River.

The Southern Nevada Water Authority (Authority) represents the major water and wastewater purveyors in southern Nevada, including the Las Vegas Valley Water District, the Cities of Boulder City, Henderson, Las Vegas, and North Las Vegas, the Clark County Sanitation District, and the Big Bend Water District in Laughlin. These agencies serve over 1.5 million people in the southern Nevada region. The Authority and its members control over 90% of the State of Nevada's 300,000 acre-foot consumptive right from the Colorado River.

The Authority strongly supports completion of the Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy, and other Federal actions necessary to support the QSA. The proposed Federal action would have minimal impact on Colorado River flows. The No Forgiveness During Flood Releases Alternative to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy does not provide any substantive benefits to the river system when compared to the proposed policy. The Authority supports the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy as described for the proposed action. The proposed Federal action will support implementation of the QSA and Interim Surplus Guidelines, and allow flexibility in long-term management of the Colorado River. SNWA-1

*Amatida M. Cyphers, Chair*  
Henderson Councilman

*Shari Buck*  
North Las Vegas Councilman

*Craig Goodman*  
Las Vegas Mayor

BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

*Dario Herrera*  
County Commissioner

*Pamela Mulroy*  
General Manager

*Mary Kay and Chauncey, Vice Chair*  
County Commissioner

*Bryan Nix*  
Boulder City Councilman

*Myrna Williams*  
County Commissioner

Bruce Ellis  
DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ...  
March 11, 2002  
Page 2

The Authority appreciates Reclamation's leadership in addressing Lower Colorado River resource issues, and the opportunity to comment on the proposed action. If you have any questions about these comments, please contact Kay Brothers at (702) 258-3176.

Sincerely,



David A. Donnelly  
Deputy General Manager, Engineering/Operations

DAD:KB:LL:sh

Responses

SNWA-1      Your support for the proposed action is noted.



March 7, 2002

Page 2

Page ES-5, lines 22-25: The dEIS states: “The other Colorado River Basin States are also aware of the implications of the IA and QSA, and are very interested in and supportive of California’s progress in reducing its Colorado River water diversions.” We wish to confirm our interest and support for both the IA and the QSA, as well as our insistence that California proceed with its programs to reduce its Colorado River water diversions and annual dependence on Colorado River water. WSE-1

Page ES-10, Table ES-1, right column: The statement is made: “Below Parker Dam, due to transfers authorized by the IA, average annual flows would decrease from 138 KAF to 388 KAF.” This sentence appears to have the annual flow decrease stated backwards, that is, should it not be from 388 KAF to 138 KAF? WSE-2

Page ES-11, middle column and right column: The reference to “salinity objectives” in the top row of the table on this page, in the middle and right columns, is puzzling. We presume that “salinity objectives” refers to the Water Quality Standards for Salinity in the Colorado River System numeric criteria, which are the standards’ established salinity concentration levels at Hoover Dam, below Parker Dam and below Imperial Dam. Referring to the numeric criteria as “objectives” is inappropriate, as the intent of the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program is to manage salt loading so that the salinity concentrations are maintained below the numeric criteria values. WSE-3

Page ES-11, right column, last row: The wording herein states “Under the worst case scenario, excess flows to Mexico could be reduced by approximately 61 KAF.” For purposes of clarity and so as to avoid confusion, we would suggest replacing the words “under the worst case scenario” with a short description of just what is meant or intended with that wording, which is, as we read the document, full implementation of programs and actions that will allow California to bring its annual use of Colorado River water into conformance with its basic apportionment level. There appears to be adequate room at the bottom of the page to accommodate such a clarifying description. Further, we question the appropriateness of referring to full implementation of the preferred alternative as the “worst case scenario.” From our perspective, full implementation is the best case and is what needs to happen for California to honor commitments that it has made to the Secretary of the Interior and the other Colorado River Basin States. WSE-4

Page ES-12, middle column, first and only row: The description of “Potential impacts to Colorado River flows” from the “No action” alternative concludes with the sentence “No impact on flow.” This description does not seem accurate as it would reflect a change from current conditions, and we believe that there would be impacts on flows based on the fact that California would be required to suddenly curtail its annual use in the event that a surplus declaration was not declared in each future year. Please clarify the basis for this statement and/or revise as may be necessary based on a reassessment of impacts that are anticipated would occur on these resources. WSE-5

Page ES-12, right column, first and only row: The wording herein states (twice), “Assuming the worst case scenario ...” For purposes of clarity and so as to avoid confusion, we would suggest WSE-6

March 7, 2002  
Page 3

replacing the words “Assuming the worst case scenario” with a short description of just what is meant or intended with that wording. Would it not be better to use the wording: “Assuming full implementation of California’s Colorado River Water Use Plan” or words to that effect? We offer the same perspective as contained in the comment above relative to the appropriateness of this phrase. WSE-6

Page ES-13, left and right columns, third row: What is the basis for estimating the range of drop in the groundwater level that is mentioned as being the cause of “potential loss of vegetation”? WSE-7

Page ES-25, right column, third row: The document states: “Colorado River water has good infiltration characteristics because of its higher total dissolved solids (TDS) content, which would benefit some agricultural uses (beneficial impact). Construction of new facilities would not convert farmland to nonagricultural use.” This needs to be clarified, in that we fail to understand how the high salinity/TDS concentration of Colorado River water is beneficial to agricultural production. We further don’t follow the rationale that high TDS water has good or better infiltration characteristics as compared to water of a lower TDS content. In fact, the converse may be true if precipitation of saline minerals occurs. WSE-8

Page ES-37, middle column, last row: This paragraph begins with the following: “It is anticipated that flood flow frequency and quantities would be reduced as additional water is used by the Upper Division States. This may result ...” We fail to see why this sentence is included in this table, in that the proposed actions that are the subject of this dEIS have nothing to do with additional water use in any of the Upper Division States. We request that this sentence be deleted from the dEIS. WSE-9

Page ES-38, right column, first row: We disagree with the statement that “Flows below Morelos Dam are dependent solely upon infrequent flood control releases.” This statement ignores the fact that the Republic of Mexico and its C.N.A. have the capability to regulate flows so that they pass the dam. It also ignores the existence of both intentional and unintentional operation water. This sentence should be reworded to more accurately reflect the actual factual situation with regard to water operations at and below Morelos Dam. WSE-10

### Chapter 1

Page 1-4, line 2: The Yampa River is not tributary to the Colorado River; it is tributary to the Green River. WSE-11

Page 1-4, line 3: The word “estimated” should be inserted after “The” and before “natural flow.” WSE-12

Page 1-4, lines 7-8: It is appropriate to define the term “minimum objective release” in the text at this point, and perhaps it should be added to Section 6, which provides a Glossary of terms. The Coordinated Long Range Operating Criteria provide the basis for an appropriate definition WSE-13

March 7, 2002

Page 4

Page 1-4, lines 20-28: The definitions of “Upper Basin” and “Lower Basin” that are provided in this paragraph are not complete in that the definitions included in the Colorado River Compact include those areas where water is used, including transbasin diversions. | WSE-14

Page 1-5, Table 1.2-1: Is it intended that the documents included in the table are to be arranged chronologically? If so, there are several that are out of order. In addition, the word “Consolidate” should be “Consolidated” in the left column near the bottom of that column. In the right column, the public law number associated with the Grand Canyon Protection Act should be P.L. 102-575, not “P.L. 101-575.” | WSE-15

Page 1-6, line 13: We suggest “California met” be changed to “California addressed.” | WSE-16

Page 1-6, lines 17-18: The sentence that begins “The Compact, the BCPOA, and the California Limitation Act established California’s apportionment of the Lower Division States’ use of Colorado River water” is simply not correct or accurate. The 1964 Decree of the Supreme Court of the United States established the apportionment among the Lower Division States. In fact, the dEIS states on line 7 on page 1-8 that the Decree apportioned water ... | WSE-17

Page 1-9, lines 3-6: In line 4, the words “Long Range Operating Criteria” should be spelled out before the acronym “LROC” is used. The Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 should be listed along with the other acts, etc., listed in this sentence. | WSE-18

Page 1-10, footnote 6: Since this is the first place in the text of the dEIS where the 70R Strategy is discussed, it is appropriate to provide a specific definition that describes this strategy, as opposed to a general definition that would apply to any probability and not just the 70<sup>th</sup> percentile one. Indeed, upon conducting our review of Volume 1, we were unable to find a detailed description of this strategy; the same vague footnote and description is repeated throughout the document. | WSE-19

Page 1-11, line 35: Using the word “determine” in this sentence, in the context of determining consumptive use when in fact the assumption is merely made that the amount of water consumed is 6 acre-feet per acre, is a stretch of the meaning of the word “determine.” We would suggest that “estimate” would be much more appropriate in this sentence. | WSE-20

Page 1-12, line 10: A period should be inserted after “United States” in this line. | WSE-21

Page 1-16, line 16 and line 22: As these are the first places in the text where the acronyms “BA” and “BO” are used, there use should be preceded by spelling out in full words what the acronyms stand for before they are used in the text. | WSE-22

Pages 1-15 and 1-16, Section 1.3.2: “Background Relevant to the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy”: Why is there no mention or description of the publication of the proposed Inadvertent Overrun Policy in the *Federal Register* and a description of the specific terms and provisions of the IOP in this section? This is information that should be included in this section. | WSE-23

March 7, 2002  
Page 5

The fact that publication occurred and a brief description is mentioned at the bottom of page 1-25 must also be included in this section.

Page 1-18, lines 20-23: Is there any intent to place the Draft Program Environmental Impact Report (PEIR) on-line so that it can be easily read and reviewed without writing to or driving to the offices listed in the text on these lines? | WSE-24

Page 1-21, line 32: What is the projected or anticipated date of completion of the EIS/EIR being prepared to analyze the impacts of the MSCP's Conservation Plan? | WSE-25

Page 1-23, "Colorado River Salinity Control Program" subsection, lines 4-17: The authors of the dEIS need to better understand and more accurately describe the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program and its purposes and activities. The source of the figure provided in line 4 should be cited, and the context as to when and why the estimation of the tonnage of salt was made needs to be described. The significance of the numeric criteria is not explained at all; the sentence fails to note that there are basin-wide water quality standards for salinity that have been adopted by all seven of the Colorado River Basin States and approved by the Environmental Protection Agency, pursuant to Section 303 of the Clean Water Act. Further, this subsection should make it clear that the construction of the Yuma Desalting Plant, development of a protective well field along the US-Mexico border and a replacement flow study were authorized by Title I of the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Act and are measures downstream of Imperial Dam. These measures are only capable of assuring compliance with Minute 242 of the Mexican Water Treaty of 1944; they have no capability to improve the salinity concentration of waters being beneficially used in the United States, and hence no direct connection to the maintenance of the water quality standards for Colorado River salinity. | WSE-26

Page 1-23, line 38: What is the jurisdiction and function of the Colorado River Regional Board? What are its composition, authorities and organization? The Board is merely mentioned herein, but there is no description to assist the reader as to the significance of its actions. | WSE-27

Page 1-24, lines 27-28: What is the significance of noting that copies of these documents are on file in the three listed USBR offices? | WSE-28

Page 1-27, Section 1.8: This section should be at the beginning of Chapter 1, rather than as its conclusion, as it explains the organization of the document. It is appropriate to have this at the beginning, as opposed to finding it 27 pages into the document. | WSE-29

Chapter 2

Page 2-19, Figure 2.2-3, footnote 3: in the second line "1A" should be "IA." | WSE-30

Page 2-21, line 36: The text notes here, "MWD would receive up to 52.6 KAFY from the All-American Canal Lining Project." This figure of "52.6" appears to be a transposition of the intended quantity of "56.2"; that is MWD's share of the water saved by the lining presented on | WSE-31

March 7, 2002

Page 6

page 1-19 and is the amount obtained by subtracting the 11.5 KAFY from the 67.7 KAFY figures presented in Figure 2.2-3. WSE-31

Page 2-22, Section 2.2.2, "Adoption of an Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy": Where is the actual policy, e.g., the specific language that the Secretary intends to adopt? The dEIS is vague with regard to both the policy itself and the manner in which it will be promulgated by the Secretary of the Interior. WSE-32

Page 2-22, line 31: What is meant by the term "a State's fixed apportionment"? This wording is not clear, reflects the use of a term that is not defined in the document, and further, is a term that has not, to our knowledge been used in prior discussions among the Basin States and Reclamation concerning the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy's provisions. WSE-33

Page 2-23, lines 23-26: At this location, the following sentences are found: "This EIS addresses these measures programmatically. As detailed plans are developed and specific land disturbing activities are identified, Reclamation will determine and carry out supplemental NEPA evaluations, as appropriate." If there are to be "supplemental NEPA evaluations," what is the significance of stating that this EIS addresses these measures programmatically? How would this document be any different if it did not "address these measures programmatically?" We fail to understand the context of how this wording is being used in this document, and would appreciate clarification. WSE-34

Page 2-24, no. 3, lines 9-12: To whom does Reclamation intend to provide the \$50,000 to capture bonytail from Lake Mohave? WSE-35

Page 2-29, lines 38-40: The dEIS states: "The other Colorado River Basin States are also aware of the implications of the IA and QSA, and are very interested in and supportive of California's progress in reducing its Colorado River water diversions." We wish to confirm support for both the IA and the QSA, as well as our insistence that California proceed with its programs to reduce its Colorado River water diversions and annual dependence on Colorado River water. We would suggest that the other Colorado River Basin States have been closely following and are monitoring the development of the IA and the QSA. The other six Colorado River Basin States have been engaged in a dialogue with California since 1991 regarding the necessity for California to reduce its annual dependence on Colorado River water to its basic apportionment level during "normal water supply" determination years. WSE-36

Page 2-30, "No Forgiveness During Flood Releases Alternative": The dEIS does not describe the rationale for inclusion of this alternative. What are the rationale and reasons this was selected as an alternative? This paragraph describes the alternative, but it makes no attempt to explain why this was done. In the preceding paragraph, the text notes that "as a result of considering public comment" but does not go on to say why this was selected. Why is this considered to be a better alternative than, say, an alternative that would make the size of the inadvertent overrun accounts less than 10 percent of the apportionment amounts? WSE-37

March 7, 2002  
Page 7

Pages 2-31 through 2-59: See the comments provided above concerning the same table found in the Executive Summary, pages ES10 through ES-38. | WSE-38

Chapter 3

Page 3.0-1 and succeeding pages in Chapter 3: Why does the page numbering of Chapter 3 reflect the subsections within the chapter while the other dEIS chapters do not? We suggest consistency in page numbering throughout the document. | WSE-39

Page 3.0-2, lines 12-13: While we understand the intent, we are struck by both the irony and the negative tone of the wording in this sentence wherein the document refers to full implementation of the proposed programs that will get California's use of Colorado River water into conformance with its basic apportionment as the "worst-case scenario." From our perspective, success in accomplishing all of the actions, that is, full implementation, is the "best-case scenario." We would suggest that the wording throughout the document be revised to make use of different terminology, such as, "to fully disclose the extent to which impacts may occur"; or "to be conservative in assessing the full extent of potential impacts", or, perhaps, most simply, "to address the impacts of the full implementation scenario." Using the wording "worst-case scenario" is not appropriate in our view because it implies a value-judgment on this occurrence, and we therefore request that it be stricken and replaced in the entire document. | WSE-40

Page 3.0-2, line 17: Same comment as immediately above. | WSE-41

Page 3.0-2, lines 27-28: The usage of the terms "programmatically" and "programmatic" seem to convey exactly the opposite context as they did when used on page 2-23, which mentioned supplemental analysis, as appropriate. At what level was the evaluation of hydrologic impacts conducted? | WSE-42

Page 3.0-3, line 37: What is the derivation of 1.574 KAFY as the "theoretical maximum cumulative change in flow that could occur in the future?" Please clarify and explain what is meant here. | WSE-43

Page 3.1-3, line 38: As commented earlier, the use of "objectives" when referring to the water quality standards for salinity's numeric criteria is inappropriate. | WSE-44

Page 3.1-4, line 4: We disagree with the statement that "Per the directives of the Federal Water Pollutions Control Amendments of 1972, the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum ... adopted numeric criteria for flow-weighted average annual salinity for three points among the Colorado River." First, we believe the text should reflect that EPA interpreted the amendments to the Act as requiring the States to adopt water quality standards for salinity. The Basin States did not read the amendments as requiring standards for salinity. Salinity of the Colorado River causes economic impacts as opposed to health concerns or impacts. The States eventually agreed to implement Basinwide water quality standards for salinity as opposed to the Stateline standards that EPA was advocating. Second, it was the seven States, individually, who adopted the standards developed by the seven-State Forum; the Forum itself did not adopt the standards. | WSE-45

March 7, 2002

Page 8

Third, the States adopted water quality standards for salinity that consisted of numeric criteria and a Plan of Implementation. WSE-45

Page 3.1-4, line 11: It is appropriate to note that the reason that the Forum reviews the water quality standards at least once every three years, pursuant to Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act. WSE-46

Page 3.1-10, line 29: Same comment as offered immediately above with regard to use of “objective.” WSE-47

Page 3.1-13, line 31: The figure representing MWD’s 1990-1999 average diversion of Colorado River water is typographically incorrect. Is the figure supposed to be 1,190 KAF? WSE-48

Page 3.1-15, line 14: What is meant in this sentence: “For the most part, the non-CAP contracts total 164,652 AFY.” Either they do or they don’t – what is the significance, if any, of “for the most part?” WSE-49

Page 3.1-15, lines 17-23: What is the origin, source or basis for the “first level shortage” and “second level shortage” language that is used in quotation marks in this paragraph? Which documents, if any, refer to these first and second levels? WSE-50

Page 3.1-16, lines 19-20: The text states: “Nevada’s current Colorado River water demand is slightly above its Colorado River normal water apportionment under the BCPA and the Decree of 300,000 AFY.” This is not consistent with our understanding of how things stand as of early 2002, in that we have been advised that Nevada’s 2002 usage is projected to be slightly below its basic apportionment level. What is the source or citation for this statement? WSE-51

Page 3.1-18, lines 27-28: The text notes here (and elsewhere for that matter) that the model uses the 85-year natural flow record from 1906 through 1990. From personal knowledge, the 1988-1992 period was the driest five-year period since record keeping began for the Colorado River. It would seem appropriate to explain why the model is using data only through 1990 - for a period that ended 11 years ago. Why isn’t and when will the data for the 1990s start being used for studies of this kind? WSE-52

Page 3.1-22, lines 25-27: It simply is not true that the Riverware - Colorado River model “has been used extensively to estimate the amount of new salinity control projects required to reduce the river’s salinity to meet the numeric criteria at some point in the future for the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program (SCP).” WSE-53

Page 3.1-26, lone 23: We suggest that the wording “Under the proposed project” should be changed to “Under the proposed action, ... ” WSE-54

Page 3.1-28, line 26: Use of the word “objectives” in referring to the salinity water quality standards’ numeric criteria is, we believe, inappropriate for the reasons stated in comments offered above. WSE-55

March 7, 2002  
Page 9

Page 3.1-28, lines 32-34: The text states: “The IA could cause minor increases to Lake Powell elevations. Under the IA, California would **reduce** its use of surplus Colorado River water compared to the No Action, leaving slightly more water in Lake Mead” (emphasis supplied). We perceive that this needs to be clarified, in that we believe that California will be using additional surplus water during the period through 2016, as compared to the No Action alternative where California would not implement the QSA measures and would be forced to reduce its use to 4.4 MAF during normal years without a soft landing. Under the Interim Surplus Guidelines, determinations would be based on the 70R Strategy, and hence less surplus water would be available. We question whether “reduce” in the subject sentence is correct. We have the same question about the wording found in lines 1-3 on page 3.1-31. WSE-56

Page 3.1-29, lines 13-15: We offer the same comment provided earlier regarding the appropriateness of referring to the “worst-case scenario.” WSE-57

Page 3.1-31, lines 27-28 and 31: We offer the same comment provided earlier regarding the appropriateness of referring to the “worst-case scenario.” WSE-58

Page 3.1-31, lines 3-5: The text of the dEIS at this point states: “The net impact of the IA would be to move between 183 and 388 KAFY of diversion from Imperial Dam to Parker Dam, thus reducing flows and river stage in this reach.” Recognizing that the Whitsett Pumping Plant has been operating to keep the Colorado River Aqueduct running at full capacity for a number of years, while California’s average annual use of Colorado River water has been at 5.2 million acre-feet, it is not clear how an additional 183 to 388 KAFY can be diverted into the Colorado River Aqueduct in future years. While the implementation of the various conservation measures contained in California’s Colorado River Water Use Plan would change under what priorities MWD would divert water, this text seemingly communicates that there would be large increases in the amount diverted. On page 3.7-9 of the document the following is found: “No new delivery facilities are proposed as part of this project, however, and the capacity of the Colorado River Aqueduct is a limiting factor in the delivery of water from the Colorado River to the MWD service area. No changes in historic levels of aqueduct flows or expansion of aqueduct capacity are proposed as part of the IA.” Further down on the same page the following is written, “Since no new deliveries are proposed, no increase in the amount of water carried by the Colorado River Aqueduct would occur ...” WSE-59

Further, on page 3.1-13, the dEIS states:

“From 1990 to 1999, MWD diverted on average, 1,19 (sic) KAFY of Colorado River water. This includes 550 KAFY of Priority 4 water in all 10 years, an average of 529.2 KAFY of Priority 5a and 5b water ... an average of 98.7 KAFY of unused Priority 3 water, and an average of 13.3 KAFY of surplus water under the MWD/Reclamation Surplus Flows Contract.”

These quantities sum to 1,191.2 KAFY. It is our understanding that the capacity of the Colorado River Aqueduct is 1,212 KAFY. The difference between the average diversion amount and the

March 7, 2002

Page 10

CRA capacity is 20.8 KAFY. Based on this computation, we don't follow how it will be possible to "move between 183 and 388 KAFY of diversions from Imperial Dam to Parker Dam." The intent of this language needs to be clarified. WSE-59

Page 3.1-34, line 27: We offer the same comment as provided earlier regarding the appropriateness of referring to the "worst-case scenario." WSE-60

Page 3.2-3-4, line 34 and lines 1-2: The text states, "Bonytail have been reintroduced in Lake Havasu." The use of the word "reintroduced" is not defined as used herein. Is the intent of this sentence to indicate that fish have been stocked in the lake, or has a self-sustaining population been established such that fish are found on a regular basis in the lake? We would appreciate changes to the text to make this point clearly. Which is correct? WSE-61

Page 3.3-12, lines 2-4: The dEIS states in these lines: "Changing the point of delivery of approximately 388 KAF of Colorado River water from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu would not result in measurable changes to the elevations of Lake Mead, Mohave and Havasu." As was our comment relative to the text on Page 3.1-31, lines 3-5, this language implies more delivery from Lake Havasu in the future when the proposed measures are implemented. This is not, we believe, what is intended to be stated, however that is how it is worded. WSE-62

Page 3.3-12, lines 14-15: The phrase beginning "Although implementation of the IA ..." appears to be an incomplete sentence fragment. WSE-63

Page 3.3-18, lines 3-5: The dEIS states, "More water would be diverted at Lake Havasu and less water would flow downstream through these two powerplants for diversion at Imperial Dam." As commented on previously (including our comment on Page 3.1-31, lines 3-5), we do not understand how any substantial additional diversion would occur. WSE-64

Page 3.4-1, line 5: The dEIS states in this line: "Most of the area directly or indirectly affected by the proposed action is in Southern California." Since Arizona borders the Lower Colorado River on its eastern side for a distance including from Hoover Dam to Morelos Dam, is this statement correct? If this is not the intent of the sentence, perhaps it should be clarified. WSE-65

Page 3.5-6, line 12: It would seem that the words "golf courses" should be stricken in this line so that the sentence would be grammatically correct. WSE-66

Page 3.5-8, lines 26-28: We repeat our prior comment with regard to the appropriateness of the "worst case scenario" language being used in this document. WSE-67

Page 3.6-5, lines 12-13: The document states, "An exception to this trend has occurred in La Paz County. Farmland acreage in La Paz County has substantially increased during a recent 10-year period." Why? What is the basis for this increase? WSE-68

Pages 3.6-8-9, "Imperial Irrigation District" subsection: The level of detail provided relative to the potential impacts of the proposed action on agricultural resources is extremely vague and WSE-69

March 7, 2002

Page 11

unquantified. This subsection starts with the sentence, “with the exception of possible fallowing, no substantive impacts to agricultural resources would result from implementation of the IA and QSA.” Relative to fallowing, the document has only the following quantification of impacts: “A detailed analysis of IID’s use of fallowing as a means to achieve water conservation under certain alternatives indicates that potentially substantive unavoidable impacts to Farmland of Statewide Importance could occur.” Given that this sentence cited above indicates that a detailed analysis was done, we suggest that this dEIS should include and provide quantitative results from that detailed analysis. As presently drafted, the dEIS is entirely insufficient with regard to these impacts.

↑  
WSE-69

Page 3.6-9, lines 18-20: The text states: “The additional water necessary to leach salts would be minimal, and water supplies for agricultural uses would remain adequate.” What is the basis for stating that additional leaching would require only minimal additional water?

WSE-70

Page 3.7-7, lines 29-32: The document makes the following statement, “Extreme conservation or rationing programs might be required during drought years. These actions would not result in changes to population, employment or housing trends; however it is likely that the cost of water would increase due at least in part to the legal challenges and litigation that are expected if other water transfers are attempted.” These statements appear to us to be an understatement of what the anticipated effects of extreme conservation or rationing would likely be. Is it not likely that there would be loss of some jobs (employment changes) due to extreme rationing? Wouldn’t long-duration rationing likely lead to societal reaction, including, perhaps, population shifts?

WSE-71

Page 3.7-8, lines 35-37: Herein, the document states: “If fallowing were implemented, this could result in some decrease in employment opportunities. The social and economic impacts of potential land fallowing are described in detail in the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.” It is appropriate, in this disclosure document, to provide some of those details. The current level of description is insufficient.

WSE-72

Page 3.7-11, line 12: Insert “of” after “number” and before “jobs.”

WSE-73

Page 3.9-2, lines 4-5: We disagree, for reasons previously stated, (see comment in re: page 3.1-31), with the text wherein it is written, “Implementation of the various projects and programs outlined in the IA could result in an estimated change in point of diversion of up to 400 KAF of Colorado River water.”

WSE-74

Page 3.9-3, lines 32-34: Same comment as offered immediately above with regard to the statement made in this location in the dEIS about the change in the point of delivery of up to 400 KAF of conserved Colorado River water.

WSE-75

Page 3.9-4, line 27: Relative to the “Class I inventory” mentioned in this line, what does that mean and to what classification hierarchy is it referring?

WSE-76

Page 3.12-3, lines 28-29: What is meant by the odd wording that reads: “However, it is assumed **per** the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum that additional salinity control projects will

WSE-77  
↓

March 7, 2002

Page 12

be constructed to meet the adopted numeric criteria” (emphasis supplied)? This subsection is describing the United States’ obligations to the Republic of Mexico contained in Minute 242. Title I of the Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Act of 1974 (CRBSCA) addresses measures downstream of Imperial Dam. As is stated on page 3.1-4, line 29: “[B]elow Imperial Dam salinity is a Federal issue.” The Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum has not, historically, addressed to any extent the provisions of Title I of the CRBSCA. Rather, the Forum has been clear in taking the position that it is concerned and involved with Title II activities and it is the responsibility and obligation of the United States to comply with and carry out Title I. Accordingly, we fail to understand why reference is made to the Forum in this subsection of the dEIS which is addressing the United States’ obligations to Mexico, NOT the water quality standards for salinity in the Colorado River System in the United States. This is an important distinction that, in numerous places within the document, the dEIS has failed to comprehend or accurately explain.

WSE-77

Page 3.12-5, line 7: The parenthetical reference at the end of this line states: “(refer to section 3.1.2.1.4).” There is no such section in the document – there is some sort of a typographical error here.

WSE-78

Page 3.12-20, lines 5-6: The text states, “This [8 mg/L at Imperial Dam by 2050] would be an approximately 1.5 percent increase in salinity at Imperial Dam.” Mathematically computing then the salinity at Imperial Dam if 8 mg/L represents 1.5 percent of the total yields a salinity concentration of 533 mg/L. The salinity concentration of water at Imperial Dam is much higher than this computed value, hence the 1.5 percent figure stated in the text at this point must be in error.

WSE-79

Chapter 4

Page 4-2, line 38: The reference should be to the “Clean Water Act of **1972**, as amended.”

WSE-80

Page 4-5, line 20: Strike the word “would” in the sentence that presently begins: “These guidelines, which would define when surplus water is ...” so that the sentence recognizes that the ISG are in place and that they do define when surplus water is available for a period of 15 years, affecting determinations for the annual operating plans through 2016.

WSE-81

Page 4-9, “Colorado River Salinity Control Program”: Without repeating the entire comment, we direct your attention to the previously offered comment concerning Page 1-23 and its “Colorado River Salinity Control Program” subsection there, which language is largely repeated on this page. In line 27, “ton” should be “tons.”

WSE-82

Page 4-12, lines 34-35: The reference to the “Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Project” should correctly be to the “Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Program.”

WSE-83

Page 4-21, line 23: Why is the “unlikely possibility of the water allocations changing” even mentioned in this document?

WSE-84

March 7, 2002  
Page 13

Chapter 5

Page 5-11, 6<sup>th</sup> entry from the bottom: "Progress Report No. 19" should be in italics in order to be consistent with the manner in which the titles of publications, including the one immediately above it ("No. 20") are being displayed in this chapter. WSE-85

Thank you for the opportunity to submit these comments. We would ask that if you have any questions regarding our comments, please don't hesitate to contact John Shields, Interstate Streams Engineer, at this office.

With best regards,



Patrick T. Tyrrell  
State Engineer

PTT/JWS/js

cc: Thomas J. Davidson, Upper Colorado River Commissioner  
Seven Basin States Representatives  
Executive Director, Upper Colorado River Commission  
Executive Director, Colorado River Basin Salinity Control Forum

## Responses

- WSE-1 Your comment is noted.
- WSE-2 The text has been revised to address your comment. Refer to Tables ES-1 and 2.5-1.
- WSE-3 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-4 The text has been revised to address your comment. The term “worst-case” refers to worst-case for the environmental resources (e.g., reservoirs, rivers). In those places in the document where it was unclear what was meant by “worst-case” the text has been revised.
- WSE-5 The referenced portion of the table refers only to impacts to Colorado River flow from the IOP. The impact description is intended to compare the impacts of adopting an IOP versus continuation of existing policy (i.e., allowing an overrun with a required payback versus not allowing an overrun). The larger impact of the IA on river flows and reservoir storage levels is shown on the previous page of the table.
- WSE-6 The text has been revised to more accurately describe the intended meaning. The most extreme changes in flow are the result of the largest anticipated overrun and required payback projected by Reclamation's analysis.
- WSE-7 The range of drop in the groundwater level was estimated using annual median water surface elevation of the river and proximity to irrigated agriculture. The groundwater proximate to the river is most accurately estimated by using the annual median water surface of the river. A drop in groundwater has the potential to affect vegetation if the roots of the existing vegetation cannot keep up with the groundwater decline. See the revised groundwater text under section 3.1.1 for more information.
- WSE-8 The phrase “because of its higher total dissolved solids (TDS) content,” has been deleted from the summary table. Section 3.6 correctly states, “Colorado River water contains relatively high concentrations of gypsum, which improves drainage on heavy or clayey soils, as well as relatively high percentages of calcium and magnesium compared to sodium, which is beneficial for infiltration and prevention of sodium build-up.”
- WSE-9 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-10 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-11 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-12 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-13 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-14 Reclamation recognizes that the Colorado River Compact definition means all of the drainage area of the Colorado River system and all other territory within the United States to which the waters of the Colorado River system shall be

beneficially applied. The Compact definition is a much broader definition than that of the drainage basin of the Colorado River. Figure 1.1-1 represents the actual drainage basin to assist and clarify the location of the basin for the reader. It does not illustrate the Compact definition.

WSE-15 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-16 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-17 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-18 The acronym "LROC" first appears on the previous page, and the words "Long Range Operating Criteria" are spelled out at that point.

The Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 was added to the other acts, as per your comment.

WSE-19 The text has been revised to address your comment. Refer to section 1.2.3 and the Glossary provided in Chapter 6.

WSE-20 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-21 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-22 The acronyms "BA" and "BO" are first used in section 1.1, and their definitions are spelled out at that point.

WSE-23 The complete text of the proposed IOP published in the *Federal Register* is now included as Appendix I. Text in section 1.3.2 has been added to reference this appendix.

WSE-24 The draft QSA PEIR document was made available upon request (State Clearinghouse Number 2000061034), although it was not made available on-line. It is Reclamation's intention to place the Final IA EIS document on-line and accessible at Reclamations' website (<http://www.lc.usbr.gov/lcrivops.html>).

WSE-25 The MSCP Conservation Plan EIS/EIR is expected to be completed late 2003 or early 2004.

WSE-26 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-27 The Colorado Regional Water Quality Control Board is one of nine regional boards within California responsible for the implementation of the Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act (Porter-Cologne), the principal law governing water quality regulation in California. This statute established the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) and nine Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCB), which are charged with implementing provisions for the protection of water quality and the beneficial uses of surface waters, wetlands, and groundwater. Porter-Cologne incorporates many provisions of the federal Clean Water Act (CWA) and delegates implementation of the CWA to the SWRCB and RWQCBs. The SWRCB provides program guidance and oversight, allocates funds, and reviews RWQCB decisions. The RWQCBs have responsibility for individual permitting, inspection, and enforcement actions within nine hydrologic regions, one region being the Colorado River Basin.

Five members make up the SWRCB while the RWQCBs have nine members each. The members are appointed by the governor, subject to approval by the State senate. SWRCB and RWQCB members have specific resource management expertise. RWQCB members represent the fields of water supply, agriculture, industrial water use, municipal government, county government, a nongovernmental organization associated with recreation, fish or wildlife, and two members with water quality experience.

The Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board area covers approximately 13,000,000 acres (20,000 square miles) in the southeastern portion of California. It includes all of Imperial County and portions of San Bernardino, Riverside, and San Diego Counties. It is bounded on the east by the Colorado River; to the south by the Republic of Mexico; the west by the Laguna, San Jacinto, and San Bernardino Mountains; and to the north by the New York, Providence, Granite, Old Dad, Bristol, Rodman, and Ord Mountain Ranges.

More information on the Colorado River Basin Regional Water Quality Control Board is available at [www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/index.html](http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb7/index.html).

- WSE-28 Regulations implementing NEPA indicate that material incorporated by reference must be reasonably available for inspection by potentially interested persons within the time allowed for comment (40 CFR 1502.21). The EIS provided an address where each of the referenced documents could be obtained. In addition, copies of these documents were also made available for public inspection at three Reclamation offices.
- WSE-29 Your comment is noted.
- WSE-30 The figure has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-31 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-32 The complete text of the proposed IOP published in the *Federal Register* is now included as Appendix I. It is assumed the Secretary would adopt the policy through a Record of Decision on this EIS. See also response to EPA-15.
- WSE-33 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-34 Reclamation is required to comply with NEPA in implementing the biological conservation measures; however, specific areas have not yet been identified where land-disturbing activities will occur (e.g., where backwaters will be enhanced and/or created). Although impacts can be generally, or programmatically, addressed in the EIS, site-specific clearances (e.g., cultural resource surveys and clearances) required by NEPA and other environmental regulations cannot be completed until the actual locations are identified where land-disturbing activities will occur. Reclamation will need to determine and carry out supplement site-specific NEPA compliance evaluations, as appropriate, once specific project locations for biological conservation measures have been identified.
- WSE-35 Reclamation is providing those funds to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- WSE-36 Your support for the proposed action is noted.

- WSE-37 The No Forgiveness During Flood Releases Alternative was included to analyze whether environmental benefits to the Colorado River delta would result from larger or more frequent flood control releases. The premise is that requiring a payback to the system, even after a flood control release, would result in greater system storage, and conceptually, more frequent or larger flood control releases would result. This potential environmental benefit was raised by several commenters during the scoping period.
- WSE-38 Revisions made to Table 2.5-1 were also made to Table ES-1, and vice versa.
- WSE-39 The page numbering in Chapter 3 was formatted to reflect the subsections within the chapter to make the document more readable and to facilitate tracking comments from the DEIS.
- WSE-40 The term “worst-case” was used with respect to possible adverse biological and other environmental impacts that would result from reduced Colorado River flow below Parker Dam. Since the IA and QSA provide for a number of possible scenarios, our intent was to describe the most extreme reduction in flow possible under the IA and QSA. In this specific context, we believe the use of the term “worst-case” is appropriate. We agree that full implementation of the QSA is desirable and we have revised the document to insure this terminology was not used in other contexts.
- WSE-41 See response to WSE-40.
- WSE-42 No specific sites have been identified for development of the biological conservation measures along the river. Since no specific construction plans or schedules have been developed, no hydrologic analysis was completed for this EIS, in regards to site-specific hydrologic impacts of the conservation measures.
- WSE-43 The text has been revised to clarify the derivation of the 1.574 MAF.
- WSE-44 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-45 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-46 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-47 The text has been revised throughout section 3.1 to address your comment.
- WSE-48 The text has been revised to address your comment. This was a typographical error. From 1990 to 1999, MWD diverted on average 1,191.2 KAFY of Colorado River water.
- WSE-49 The text has been revised to clarify the intent.
- WSE-50 No specific shortage criteria have been established for Lake Mead. Reclamation, in recent years, has been using the protection level shortage criteria for modeling purposes. This analysis came from initial surplus study analysis done by Reclamation in the years prior to the Interim Surplus Guidelines NEPA process starting in 1999. This analysis was done through technical work groups of the Colorado River Management Work Group. Further information can be found in the Interim Surplus Criteria Final EIS and Appendix G of this document.

- WSE-51 The modeling of the Baseline condition had to assume depletion schedules for the states. The depletion schedules used for this project were provided by the states. While the schedules may not be completely accurate, they were the best estimates available at the time modeling was performed.
- WSE-52 The current 1906 to 1990 natural flow data are the best data available. Reclamation has an ongoing project to reconcile and recompute the natural flow data from 1906 through 1995. This data verification is needed to assure consistency of the data that have been collected and compiled from different sources over this long period of time. Until this project is completed, Reclamation will continue to use current 1906 to 1990 natural flow data for modeling purposes.
- WSE-53 From the early 1980s to the early 1990s, the original CRSS model was used extensively to estimate the amount of new salinity control projects needed to maintain numeric salinity criteria established for the Colorado River. The current CRSS model, as implemented in RiverWare, was verified through an extensive process to reproduce the results of its predecessor (Fulp, et al, 1996; Fulp et al. 1999). The verification process for the current CRSS model was reviewed by the Colorado River Modeling User Group, which is composed of members from all Basin States, as well as other interested parties. This group was formed in early 1994 and met quarterly through 1996 to review and discuss the efforts to replace CRSS. Invitation to participate in this group was provided in early 1994 to all interested parties through the Colorado River Management Work Group, as part of the AOP process in that year.
- WSE-54 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-55 The text has been revised throughout section 3.1 to address your comment.
- WSE-56 This comment points to some confusion concerning what is assumed as part of the No Action. Under the No Action, California would reduce its use of Colorado River water to meet California Agricultural benchmark targets defined in the ISG ROD. For modeling purposes, it was assumed MWD would have primary responsibility for meeting the ISG ROD conservation targets. With the ISG ROD benchmarks met, Lake Mead surplus operations during the interim period (2002-2016) would be categorized as Partial Domestic Surplus (smallest amount of surplus), Full Domestic Surplus, Quantified Surplus, and Flood Control Surplus (largest amount of surplus). Under the No Action after year 2016, it was assumed that the 70R strategy would be used to make surplus determinations. More information on the Interim Surplus Guidelines, the Partial Domestic, Full Domestic, Quantified, and Flood Control surpluses can be found in Attachment C of Appendix G.
- It is correct to state that, “under the IA, California would reduce its use of surplus Colorado River water compared to the No Action.” In normal water supply years, California would be limited to 4.4 MAF (assuming no unused apportionment is available). Under the proposed action, California water would be apportioned per the Law of the River and allocated to the various users as modified by the QSA and IA. In surplus years, under No Action, California

would divert amounts similar to the recent past (average of 4.9 MAF). With the proposed action, conservation actions in IID would be used in both normal and surplus years to meet demands of California agencies. These conservation actions would continue in surplus years, thereby reducing overall California demand. For example, when partial and domestic surpluses are available, MWD's need for surplus is less due to the transfers, and thus MWD would take less surplus water.

WSE-57 The text has been changed in response to your comment.

WSE-58 The text has been changed in response to your comment.

WSE-59 In a normal year, California's use of Colorado River water would be limited to 4.4 MAF. Without agreement among California's Colorado River water users to change the distribution of this water, MWD would absorb the cutback from its current usage of about 1.19 MAFY to 550 KAFY, plus the amount made available by the current IID-MWD Water Conservation Program. The IA water transfers would make up for part of this reduction, thereby adding between 183 and 388 KAFY to MWD's diversion in a normal year. Even during surplus years, the transfers would take place, reducing the river flow below Parker Dam, and reducing the size of MWD's surplus water order.

WSE-60 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-61 Bonytail are currently being reintroduced to Lake Havasu as a component of the Lake Havasu Fishery Improvement Program. Approximately 4,500 of the 30,000 bonytail scheduled to be released have been reintroduced to date.

WSE-62 See response to WSE-59.

WSE-63 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-64 See response to WSE-59.

WSE-65 The sentence in question occurs within the land use analysis section of the EIS. Potential land use changes relate to changes in deliveries to the service areas of IID, CVWD, and MWD, which are in southern California. In each resource analysis section, the potentially affected area is defined; this sentence is merely intended to let the reader know that for this particular resource (land use), southern California is the potentially affected area.

WSE-66 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-67 The text has been revised to address your comment.

WSE-68 The acreage given includes rangeland; the change in acreage is likely because more land was used for raising livestock during this time (personal communication, Erik Norton, Agricultural Extension Agent, La Paz County, 2002). This does not affect the analysis in the IA EIS.

WSE-69 The text has been revised to include more of the detailed impact evaluation from the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

WSE-70 Calculations prepared for the Coachella Valley Water Management Plan indicate that irrigation with Colorado River water requires between 2 and 39 percent

more water than irrigation with groundwater; on average, 13 percent more water is required (personal communication, David Ringle, Montgomery-Watson, 2002). This variation is dependent on the type of crop being grown and its salt sensitivity. For the demand calculations and the groundwater modeling, it was assumed that the demands were served using Colorado River water. The overall difference in demand between the model assumptions and those if all agricultural demands were served with Colorado River water is about 1.6 percent, or about 5.3 KAFY out of the 337 KAFY demand in 1996. Agricultural demands in 1999 were 332.5 KAFY and will be 322 KAFY in 2035 due to conservation. Based on the demand and water supply projections, about 34 KAFY of additional Colorado River water would be supplied to agricultural uses, or a total of 311.1 KAFY. If the amount of new Colorado River use is lowered by 1.6 percent, then the total Colorado River use would increase by about 0.5 KAFY, or 0.16 percent of the total Colorado River use for agricultural purposes. If all agricultural use is off by 1.6 percent, then Colorado River water use would increase by 5 KAFY, or 1.6 percent of the total Colorado River water use for agricultural purposes.

- WSE-71 If the QSA and associated water transfers do not occur, SDCWA would continue to rely on MWD for supplemental imported water needs, continue to maximize local supplies (including water conservation), look for other water transfers, and take other actions to meet its statutory obligation to provide an adequate water supply for its member agencies serving the San Diego region. If water supplies were curtailed due to drought or other emergency condition, it is possible that the economy could suffer short-term adverse effects. The extent and nature of any potential loss of existing supplies and resulting impacts is speculative, but could involve temporary stabilization or reductions in population, employment, and housing. It is unlikely that long-term population, employment or housing trends would change significantly. The EIS has been revised to reflect this information.
- WSE-72 Additional detail has been added to section 3.7 to address your comment.
- WSE-73 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-74 See response to WSE-59.
- WSE-75 See response to WSE-59.
- WSE-76 A Class I cultural resources inventory consists of a literature and records search designed to identify known cultural resources within the area of potential effect of an undertaking. The Class I inventory for the Lower Colorado Multi-Species Conservation Program (LCR MSCP) covers all of the area of potential effect of the IOP and the IA, and the most likely areas on the historic floodplain of the Colorado River where the biological conservation measures associated with the IA would be implemented, so it was used as the source of information for the present analysis. During the course of preparing the LCR MSCP Class I in 1999, Archaeological Consulting Services (ACS), Ltd. (Clark et al., n.d.) examined cultural resource records on file at the following repositories: the Arizona State Museum and the Arizona State Historic Preservation Office; the National Park

Service's (NPS) Western Archaeological and Conservation Center in Tucson; Information Centers for Imperial, Riverside, and San Bernadino counties in California; the Harry Reid Center at the University of Nevada Las Vegas; and the Bureau of Reclamation's Lower Colorado Regional Office in Boulder City, Nevada. ACS also contacted the following agencies to ascertain if they held records from recent projects that may not yet have made their way into official repository files: NPS, Lake Mead National Recreation Area; Bureau of Land Management Field Offices in Yuma and Havasu, Arizona, and El Centro and Palm Springs, California; the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Regional Office in Albuquerque, New Mexico; and the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Regional Office in Los Angeles.

- WSE-77 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-78 The text has been revised to address your comment. The correct reference should be to section 3.1.2, not section 3.1.2.1.4.
- WSE-79 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-80 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-81 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-82 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-83 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-84 The text has been revised to address your comment.
- WSE-85 The text has been revised to address your comment.

## **LOCAL AGENCIES**

LAW OFFICE OF ANTONIO ROSSMANN

*Attorneys at Law*

380 HAYES STREET, SUITE ONE  
SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA 94102 USA  
TEL (01)(415) 861-1401 FAX (01)(415) 861-1822  
www.landwater.com

ANTONIO ROSSMANN  
ADMITTED IN CALIFORNIA  
NEW YORK AND  
THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA  
ar@landwater.com

ROGER B. MOORE  
ADMITTED IN CALIFORNIA  
rbm@landwater.com

26 March 2001

*via mail and facsimile*

Bruce Ellis, Chief  
Environmental Resources Management Division  
U. S. Bureau of Reclamation (PXAO-1500)  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169  
FAX (602) 216-4006

QSA PEIR  
Science Applications International Corporation  
816 State Street, Suite 500  
Santa Barbara, CA 93101  
FAX (805) 965-6944

Re: County of Imperial Comments on IA EIS and QSA EIR

Greetings:

*Introduction*

The County of Imperial submits the following comments on the Bureau of Reclamation's Implementation Agreement environmental impact statement (IA EIS) and the four California water agencies' Quantification Settlement Agreement environmental impact report (QSA EIR). The County submits these comments jointly because at this stage the comments on both documents virtually overlap; and the County hopes that the preparers of both documents will benefit from the broadest range of comment that reflect not only on each one but also their interrelationship to each other and to the still-circulating Bureau/IID environmental impact statement/report on the IID-SDCWA long-term transfer (IID-SDCWA transfer EIS-EIR).

The County is grateful to the addressees for extending time to comment until today, without which extension it would not have been possible to provide what we attempt to state here. The County regrets that the time was not extended further, indeed in retrospect until after the close of comment and proceedings on the IID-SDCWA transfer EIS/EIR and transfer itself. At the same time, the County appreciates the pressure of time to conclude review of all three projects referenced in the first paragraph above. At page four of these comments we will propose a procedure that enables the Bureau and QSA sponsors to begin preparation of their final documents with comments received as of today, but also reopens the comment period to permit the agencies to benefit from the still inchoate transfer EIS/EIR and underlying proceedings.

*Role and Interest of the County of Imperial*

The County of Imperial is foremost a political subdivision of the State of California, deriving its authority from the State Constitution and statutory authority. The County recognizes the urgent need of California to confine its future Colorado River water use to that allocated pursuant to the Law of the River. The County will participate in that effort constructively as part of California, recognizing that the proposed projects identified above could potentially bring benefit to the County of Imperial as well as the entire State. The County also recognizes, as do indeed the EIS and EIR authors, the proposed projects' potential to produce long-term, permanent damage to the environment and economy of Imperial. The County as a non-sponsoring agency thus has perhaps the greatest interest in the success of the NEPA and CEQA review of the IA and QSA, because the County presently lacks the detailed knowledge and experience that the sponsoring agencies have acquired, and relies on NEPA and CEQA review to inform our collective knowledge of the impacts, the ability to mitigate them, the benefits, and hence the ultimate merit of the proposed projects.

The County respects greatly the efforts of the Secretaries of Interior and his and her subordinate agencies, and the California water agencies to address the Colorado River water use constructively. The County appreciates the diplomacy and skill required to formulate, for example, a quantification of California priorities to complete the task left undone from the 1930s; and the efforts of IID to propose a water transfer that brings benefit to the people and environment of Imperial. The County especially appreciates the near-universal recognition by project sponsors that what in the past have been dismissed as "third party impacts" must genuinely be identified in advance -- impacts of both an environmental and related economic nature. What are now needed, in the County's view, is verification of the project impacts, and more importantly mechanisms to ensure their mitigation to an acceptable degree.

The County's concerns remain basically as stated in section 1810 of the California Water Code: to prevent unreasonably affecting Imperial's overall environment and economy. The Bureau and California agencies, to secure that result in cooperation with

IC-1  
↓

the County, must improve their assessments of the following IA- and QSA-induced impacts: loss of available water supply in Imperial County to meet the County's own reasonable future needs; loss of air, visual, and aesthetic quality flowing from changes in the Salton Sea level and in patterns of irrigated agriculture; and economic distress not only to individual farmers but also to the County's secured and unsecured tax revenues, and to social service programs and agencies. At the same time, the projects' assessment of growth- and economic-inducement in the receiving water agencies must be refined, to enable those benefits to be quantified as appropriate sources of mitigation to Imperial, the county of transfer origin.

↑ IC-1

If the comments that follow seem incomplete, the County readily acknowledges that they are. As Imperial has stated in both public arenas and in individual conferences with project sponsors, the County's evaluations of the water transfer, QSA, and IA are works in progress. The County just yesterday received the opening set of exhibits in the State Water Board proceeding; the County awaits the public hearings on the water transfer EIS-EIR and on the transfer itself, as well as the water transfer lead agency IID's ultimate decision on that project. The County anticipates that the coming weeks will bring much more detailed commentary on the impacts of the QSA and IA, as well as water transfer; and most importantly that the decision of IID on the transfer will for the first time fix the terms of that transfer and its impacts, subject then to the review and decision of the State Water Board. At the same time, in the coming weeks the County anticipates that it will complete the formulation of its proposed mitigation measures to address satisfactorily the County's environmental and economic concerns.

*The "Tiering" or "Programmatic" Dilemma*

The structure of the IA, QSA, and IID-SDCWA water transfer, and the Grafting of the respective environmental documents, suggest that these three projects tier from the first to the second to the third. In reality, however, the reverse is true; by their terms, the transfer defines a necessary element of the subsequently-negotiated QSA, and the transfer and QSA together frame the IA. Thus rather than having the transfer ultimately be framed by an initially-formulated programmatic IA, in reality these are "bottom up" rather than "top down" arrangements.

The transfer agreement at the bottom frames the overall impact of the QSA; and the QSA in the middle frames the overall impact of the IA. That circumstance is confirmed by the Bureau's 1 March 2002 letter extending time to submit these comments, which states that "Reclamation will not make any final decision on the proposed Implementation Agreement until both the IA EIS, and the Imperial Irrigation District Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS are finalized and the public comments on both documents have been fully considered."

The Bureau, coincidentally lead federal agency on both the IA and water transfer EISes, can resolve this dilemma in two ways. First, the IA can be refined to make clear

↓ IC-2a

that it is not conditioned on any specific form of water transfer agreement or QSA, but instead that the IA will accommodate whatever form of transfer IID initially authorizes and the State Board subsequently approves. Similarly, the California water agencies can refine the QSA to quantify the allocations of priorities identified in the 1931 Seven Party Agreement, subject to subsequent transfers and exchange agreements between and among the California water agencies -- but without fixing up front the terms, quantities, or ranges of those transfers or exchanges. (In NEPA terms it thus remains prejudicially significant that the QSA alternatives are framed in terms of transferring the "minimum allowable" according to the 1998 agreement.) Only in this way can the Bureau and California water agencies avoid the error of having the IA or QSA effectively pointing the gun at IID and ultimately the County of Imperial, by defining the transfer before its environmental or State Water Board review has been completed.

↑  
IC-2a

The second resolution of the dilemma is for both the Bureau and California water agencies to proceed as the Bureau's 1 March 2002 letter suggests: to withhold their decisions on the IA and QSA until the individual components have been analyzed and finalized. The County is grateful that the Bureau has confirmed this sequence with respect to the IA. The California water agencies need to do the same with respect to the QSA.

IC-2b

The problem remains, however, that without subsequent direction, the opportunity to comment on the environmental assessment of the IA and QSA ends today -- well in advance of the fixing of the terms of the water transfer. In the County's view, the only cure to this NEPA and CEQA deficiency is for the IA and QSA lead agencies to reopen comment on the present environmental documents after the water transfer terms have been fixed by IID and State Water Board decisions. The County of Imperial expressly requests that reopening.

IC-3

(The County notes that just as the transfer agreement remains non-final, so has the forthcoming Draft Salton Sea Restoration Alternatives Report not been published. Consideration and possible adoption of these alternative restoration strategies will frame the overall impact of the IA and QSA as much as will the final transfer agreement.)

IC-4

#### *The California Lead Agency Question*

This comment pertains only to the QSA EIR. That document has been presented, both at the notice of preparation and now in its draft form, as prepared by four co-lead agencies. In its scoping comments the County of Imperial questioned this procedure and asked to receive a copy of the lead agency agreement or any authorization of that agreement by the California Office of Planning and Research. The County repeats that unfulfilled request here. The County questions whether CEQA guidelines and case law authorize an EIR that is not prepared under the direction of a single, principally responsible lead agency. At the same time, the County can readily empathize with the four California water agencies' desire to avoid assignment of this responsibility to a single lead. The County asks that this issue be addressed and responded to.

IC-5

*Specific Impact Concerns to Imperial County*

Imperial County Water Supply.

The documents appropriately attempt to address impacts of the water transfer component on agriculture in Imperial County, but do not address the County's future water needs outside the agricultural sector. The underlying premise of the water transfer, QSA, and IA seems to be that Imperial County agriculture through IID will conserve as much water as practicable and make all of that conserved water available for transfer outside the County. Nowhere does the assessment identify existing non-agricultural use in Imperial County or the County's future beneficial needs. The EIS and EIR show that Imperial County will in the next two decades be the most rapidly growing of any of its California counterparts, doubling in population from 142,000 to 294,000. The population of San Diego County is anticipated to rise to 3,800,000, which will be served according to the SDCWA urban water management plan by 813,000 AFA (or a ratio of .21 AFA per capita). Even if one applied the same coastal-region ratio to arid Imperial County, the County's future needs would at least amount to 62,900 AFA. The EIS and EIR must show that the projects will enable at least 63,000 AFA to remain in Imperial County to meet future domestic and urban needs there, or propose mitigation measures to achieve that objective. IC-6

Following.

A major benefit of the present EIS and EIR is that they show that while the 1998 water transfer prohibits the use of permanent fallowing to generate conserved water, subsequent agreements that comprise the QSA assertedly authorize fallowing, and this practice may be necessary to produce transfer benefits without adverse effects resulting from accelerated Salton Sea decline.

The County in the past has recorded its policy disfavoring fallowing as a conservation technique. That position has been subsequently ratified in state law, particularly present California Water Code section 1011, which only recognizes fallowing as a source of conserved water if it is "temporary" or part of "crop rotation." The EIS and EIR assume that non-temporary fallowing can become part of the purpose of the IA and part of the project of the QSA, without addressing the provisions of section 1011. IC-7

The County recognizes that a literal reading of the 6-06-01 draft QSA defines fallowing for a term of up to 75 years as "temporary." QSA, ¶ 1.1(56). The County questions whether this definition can be squared with the statutory context of section 1011, or common sense. The County requests a response to these observations, including if appropriate correcting the County's literal reading of the QSA.

"Following" is a subject on which the County is devoting extensive efforts among the Board of Supervisors, staff and consultants, and other constituencies. The County's failure to specify further comment on that subject now, including suggested mitigation measures, should not lead the agencies to conclude that the County will not address this necessary issue more completely in its water transfer DEIR comments and the State Water Board proceedings.

Air Quality.

The County will provide expert testimony to the water exchange DEIR and to the State Water Board addressing this issue; that testimony is still in preparation. The County notes summarily these concerns with the air quality analysis and assumptions in the IA and QSA assessments. The asserted 20,000-acre baseline of fallowed lands assumes that this much acreage is out of production for a season or more; in actuality, most of those lands are idle for only a month or two between crops. Water needs to mitigate dust emissions from fallowed lands are not addressed. The wind measurements have not included the sites that are most reflective of air quality near the Salton Sea, and those data that are included appear in part to be incorrect. And in a nutshell, the assumption or assertion that the Salton Sea cannot be compared to Owens Lake does not stand up; in actuality, the impacts, both by nature and degree, are distressfully congruent. IC-8

Growth Induction.

The QSA EIR commendably recognizes that the "no project" scenario includes the reasonably foreseeable consequence that MWD will lose up to 650,000 AFA from the Colorado Aqueduct. Despite this loss without the projects, the IA and QSA are not projected to induce growth in the San Diego water service area. It is not a sufficient answer to say that the IA and QSA change the distribution of existing California supplies from the Colorado; the impacts are generated by changing the *places* of use and *purposes* of use. Common sense inquires, "Why is the transfer proposed as part of the IA and QSA, if *not* to enable future growth in San Diego?" Nor does it matter that the projects will not change existing land use or water supply "assumptions," especially in light of recently-enacted S.B. 221 and S.B. 601, and their requirements for new development to be founded on assured drought-year supplies. The current SDCWA urban management plan projects a fixed 303,630 AFA "firm" supply from Metropolitan from now to 2020 based on MWD's represented 2.1 MAF "firm" supply. But as the QSA EIR indicates, without the QSA and IA projects, MWD would lose approximately 650,000 AFA from the Colorado, reducing its "firm" supply from that source and the State Water Project to a combined total of approximately 1.6 MAF (660,000 AFA from the Colorado, plus approximately 50 percent of MWD's 2.1 MAF SWP "entitlement"). (These expectations reflect normal deliveries; in time of drought the MWD supply would be even smaller.) Not surprisingly, indeed, the SDCWA urban management plan shows that the IID transfer IC-9

is *vital* to maintain the San Diego "expectation" of serving a population that will expand from a present level of 2.8 million to 3.8 million.

IC-9

The County of Imperial does not raise the "growth induction" issue to enter a debate about the future composition of the greater San Diego community, but instead to ensure that the assessments include recognition of the tremendous economic value of the transferred water to that community (or other urban communities in the receiving water agencies). That economic value becomes a source of mitigation beyond compensation paid to IID farmers for Imperial Valley impacts that transcend those on the farm. The IA and QSA EIS and EIR must recognize and quantify the growth inducing impacts of their respective projects in the water-receiving communities.

Socio-Economic Impacts.

The IA EIS commendably recognizes the relevance of socio-economic impacts to the environmental assessment and the ultimate projects to be approved. A collapse of the agricultural economy in Imperial County, resulting from flawed implementation of the water transfer, could produce environmental consequences far beyond those contemplated by selective water conservation techniques. Economic distress to the County itself, through loss of secured and unsecured tax revenues, could translate into distressed public facilities, housing, and health. The IA EIS defers to the analysis of these impacts within the water transfer EIS/EIR, taking advantage of the Bureau being federal lead under both EISes. The County of Imperial's assessment of and comments on the water transfer EIS/EIR, therefore become an important component of the County's assessment of the present EIS. The County anticipates in its water transfer EIS/EIR comments and in the State Water Board proceedings that it will critique the socio-economic assessment, supplement it to the degree possible within time constraints, and most importantly attempt to formulate that which is missing from both the IA EIS and the water transfer EIS/EIR: mitigation measures to prevent adverse socio-economic impacts.

IC-10

As the County reads the QSA, it does not address socio-economic impacts at all, even though they are related to the ultimate environmental quality of carrying out a QSA project. The QSA EIR must give these impacts at least the same analysis they are accorded in the IA and water transfer documents, and move from that point to identify mandatory mitigation measures.

IC-11

*Conclusion*

The County of Imperial requests that the lead agencies respond to the above comments, and that the opportunity to provide further comments on the draft EIS and EIR be renewed at the conclusion of proceedings on the IID-SDCWA water transfer agreement.

Respectfully submitted,



Special Counsel to the County of Imperial

cc: Laura Simonek, MWD  
FAX (213) 217-6704

Imperial County Board of Supervisors  
Imperial County Counsel  
Imperial County Planning Director

Responses

- IC-1 Please refer to responses provided for the various specific comments made below, as appropriate.
- IC-2a The IA EIS is not tiered from any programmatic document. Further, the IA itself embodies a negotiated agreement between the Department of Interior (DOI) and the California water agencies that are parties to the QSA and its related agreements. Execution of these documents would settle inevitable litigation by and between the parties. The negotiated term of the IA relates directly to the effective period of the QSA, described as the Quantification Period in the IA. By its terms then, the Secretary's commitments under the IA would be triggered only upon the QSA becoming effective. Similarly, the water budget for the transfers also was negotiated and incorporated in the QSA, related agreements, and the IA. This represents the negotiated package proposed for implementation by the DOI through the proposed IA and is the package presented for analysis in the IA EIS.
- IC-2b Your comment is noted.
- IC-3 As your comment relates to the IA EIS, the NEPA analysis in this document relates to the terms as negotiated and presented in the IA. If changed circumstances result in proposed changes to the IA, Reclamation would determine the extent to which the existing documentation meets the requirements of NEPA or would require supplementation.
- IC-4 You are correct that the ultimate fate of the Salton Sea will be determined by decisions made by Congress and others after consideration of the Salton Sea Restoration Alternatives Report. As described in the IA EIS, whether actions are taken to restore the Salton Sea pursuant to the studies carried out under the Salton Sea Reclamation Act is a separate decision from the IA decision on water transfers. See also response to BIA-8.
- IC-5 Your comment is noted.
- IC-6 Under the maximum transfers that could be implemented under the IA, IID would still retain the ability to divert in excess of 2.6 MAF per year for agricultural and domestic use within the IID service area. Imperial County's estimated needs of 63 KAF per year are less than 3 percent of the remaining entitlement after transfer.
- IC-7 Thank you for your comment regarding the benefit of the EIS. The parties to the QSA have indicated that they recognize that should a long-term fallowing program eventually be included in the QSA, any potential inconsistencies with Water Code Section 1011 would have to be addressed prior to its implementation.
- IC-8 The sources of water used to mitigate fugitive dust emissions from fallowed lands will come from irrigation return flows, drain, or other unused water. In regard to the potential impact of fugitive dust emissions from exposed shorelines of the Salton Sea, see response to EPA-7.

IC-9           The comment refers to the QSA as increasing reliability, thus allowing developers to more easily comply with SB221. One of the QSA objectives is to "ensure the certainty and/or reliability of Colorado River water supplies." This objective would be achieved through maintaining the historic reliability of Colorado River water supplies. Another QSA objective is to "assist [the co-lead] agencies in meeting their water demands without exceeding California's apportionment of Colorado River water." Such assistance would be provided not through creating a new water supply, but rather through redistribution of reduced Colorado River water supplies.

With regard to "maintaining" historic reliability of current water supplies, until now, the reliability and availability of the Colorado River water supply for MWD and its member agencies, including SDCWA, have been constant, even when imported water from the State Water Project and local supplies have been curtailed. For many years, MWD's Colorado River Aqueduct has operated at or near full capacity, and the SDCWA supply from MWD has been largely Colorado River water (from FY 1991 through 2000, 84 percent of MWD deliveries to SDCWA consisted of Colorado River water). Although the roughly 700 KAFY of water required to fill the aqueduct is not within California's normal year apportionment of 4.4 MAF, that water was available until 1996 due to the availability of the unused apportionments of Arizona and Nevada. As those states are now at or near full use of their apportionments, California has relied upon surplus declarations to fill the Colorado River Aqueduct since 1997. The QSA components are designed to help keep the aqueduct full into the foreseeable future. This will allow MWD and SDCWA to continue to rely on Colorado River water to the extent they have relied on it in the past and rely on it today. If the QSA or other actions designed to ensure a full Colorado River Aqueduct in the future were not implemented, then the ability to fill the aqueduct would be dependent on the availability of surplus water as determined on a year-to-year basis and other water supply sources. Therefore, in the context of historic and present availability of Colorado River water, the purpose of the QSA is to maintain the availability and reliability of that supply.

IC-10           Your comment is noted.

IC-11           Your comment is noted.



the 3 units going. There was no data provided indicating how the present power generation process impacted modeling assumptions. In the Final EIS/EIR for Coachella Canal Lining Project, April 2001, for Headgate Rock Dam, power loss was 0.10% for each 26,000 acft of reduced flow. Thus at a reduced flow of 388 KAF, loss would be 1.49%. Scheduled down times, etc., would reduce this loss impact even more. For 1996-97, the average net energy generated annually was 87,165 MWH (3.3-1 line 33). Isn't this about half of what it could have produced? These two years had higher releases from Parker Dam due to a dry year and surplus flows. Using these releases and the flood releases distorts the picture, when for the next 75 years, these high releases aren't expected.

PVID-3

B. In Volume II:

1. Appendix D's Appendix A, Table A-1]

PVID-4

a. Page A-5] The River modeling elevations at Taylor's Ferry (River Mile 106.6) shown for these flows is almost 4 feet lower than the elevations obtained from the USBR's 1/16/01 rating table. Why doesn't the model agree better with the rating elevation? Rating table for 7,796 cfs gives 232.32 feet while prorating values in report gives 228.27 feet. Page A-7, for 10,004 cfs, rating table gives 233.79 feet while report prorating gives 229.47 feet, a 4.3-foot lower water level. Page A-9, for 12,353 cfs, rating table gives 235.415 feet while report prorating gives 230.60 feet, a 4.8-foot lower water level. Page A-11, for 6,853 cfs, rating table gives 231.71 feet while report prorating gives 227.71 feet, a 4-foot lower water level. Pages A-13 and A-15 give similar results.

b. On Page A-8] USBR's rating table for Water Wheel gage at 15,864 cfs gives an elevation of 304.32 feet while prorating reported modeling numbers gives 305.76 feet or water level is 1.44-foot higher than rating.

PVID-5

c. Shouldn't the model be closer at these known reference points?

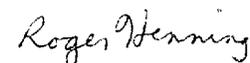
PVID-6

2. Appendix D's Appendix D Table D-1 Page D-1] The priorities and the quantities are not aligned up and brackets omitted.

PVID-7

If you have any questions, please call. Please send us a copy of the final EIR.

Sincerely,



Roger Henning

Chief Engineer

RH/rh

## Responses

PVID-1 While rainfall does contribute to the health of the ecosystem of the lower Colorado River, it is difficult to model due to the extreme variability of weather. The river elevations are directly related to groundwater and backwaters proximate to the river.

The purpose of our river flow and stage analysis was to determine the effects of various levels of reduction from a particular starting point, for example, a median annual flow, the 25<sup>th</sup> percentile flow, etc. For any amount of reduction, an effect on water surface elevation will occur even if that reduction amount falls within the historical operating range. Appendix J has been added to provide an explanation of how the effects of flow reductions on water surface elevation were computed and gives an example of a 400 KAF reduction from two different starting points.

PVID-2 Reclamation's comparison of the modeled data with the rating tables at the Water Wheel gage and the Cibola gage is reasonable. At Water Wheel, the maximum difference between rating data and modeled data was 0.7 feet. At Cibola, the maximum difference between the modeled data and rating data is 0.1 feet. At Taylor Ferry, however, the modeled data and rating data do not compare well with maximum differences exceeding 2 feet. One reason for this difference is that the water surface profiles were developed using cross section data from 1985, the most recent data available to Reclamation at the time of the analysis. Using 1999 cross section data, the water surface elevations changed by as much as 4 feet, indicating significant changes in channel geometry since the 1985 survey. Reclamation is in the process of improving the development of rating tables and water surface profiles. However, at the present time, Reclamation feels confident that the results given for effects to water surface elevation due to reduced flows are reasonable since they are determined from differences between water surface elevations. The example given in Appendix J helps to support this assumption.

PVID-3 The 388 KAF is the amount of water that can be diverted over a calendar year and affects energy only on a monthly and/or yearly basis. As stated in the EIS, the IA will not have a measurable impact to the capacity of the Headgate units. The historical data, which was used to estimate the energy data, reflects the current Headgate operations.

The IA EIS utilized the most current data available, which were different from what was used for the Coachella Canal Lining Project EIS/EIR. The 26 KAF cannot be taken as a percentage of 388 KAF to determine the final amount of loss. Scheduled down times are reflected in the historical data used for estimating energy in this EIS, and are not additional reductions.

In response to the comment of the average net energy of 1996-97 being only half of what Headgate can annually generate, if Headgate were to run at a 100 percent plant factor that would be true. The Headgate Powerplant data

indicated a 62 percent plant factor but the average plant factor is usually lower than that (i.e., the average plant factor for calendar year 2001 was 46 percent).

An average kWh/AF was determined using the best data available, and was applied to all ranges of flows. The best data available were for CYs 1996-1998. Consequently it was used to get an average kWh/AF per month and per year. Although CY 1998 were complete data, it was still helpful in achieving a better average.

PVID-4 See response to PVID-2.

PVID-5 See response to PVID-2.

PVID-6 See response to PVID-2.

PVID-7 *Table D-1. Water Priorities in the California Seven-Party Agreement* was originally published as part of the Biological Assessment for the Interim Surplus Criteria (August 2000). We agree that this table is somewhat unclear and may contain some typographical errors. Please refer to Figure 1.2-1 of the EIS, as this figure more clearly illustrates Colorado River water allocation under the Seven Party Agreement.

## **INTERESTED ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS**



the All American Canal, as a comprehensive and integrated suite of changes in river and water management that cannot be examined in piecemeal fashion. As described in detail in the following comments, BOR's decision to issue separate EISs for connected actions violates NEPA. In addition, this DEIS inadequately defines the IOP, and fails to provide and rigorously explore no action and other alternatives for both the IA and the IOP. The IOP would forgive overrun accounts under certain conditions, in clear violation of the 1964 Supreme Court Decree. Furthermore, the DEIS inadequately assesses direct and indirect impacts, and fails to provide a dam re-operation alternative as mitigation for impacts along the reach of the Colorado River below Parker Dam. The DEIS inadequately assesses transboundary impacts and cumulative impacts, and is further compromised by a set of faulty assumptions.

**The Bureau has unlawfully segmented NEPA compliance for QSA Activities**

BOR has decided that the IID transfer, the IA, the IOP, and other projects, although all “linchpins” of the QSA, are separate ‘major federal actions.’ This is in violation of NEPA. All of these actions are connected and require one EIS. “Agencies shall use the criteria for scope to determine which proposal(s) shall be the subject of a particular statement. Proposals or parts of proposals which are related to each other closely enough to be, in effect, a single course of action shall be evaluated in a single impact statement.” 40 C.F.R. § 1502.4(a) (emphasis added).

DW-1

“To determine the scope of environmental impact statements, agencies shall consider 3 types of actions . . . . They include: (a) Actions (other than unconnected single actions) which may be: (1) Connected actions, which means that they are closely related and therefore should be discussed in the same impact statement. Actions are connected if they: (i) Automatically trigger other actions which may require environmental impact statements. (ii) Cannot or will not proceed unless other actions are taken previously or simultaneously. (iii) Are interdependent parts of a larger action and depend on the larger action for their justification.” 40 C.F.R. § 1508.25(a) (emphasis added).

By publishing three separate environmental compliance documents, one for the IA, IOP, and related other federal actions, another for the Imperial Irrigation District Water Conservation and Transfer Project / Draft Habitat Conservation Plan Project, and still another for the lining of the All American Canal, BOR has unlawfully and unnecessarily segmented the analysis of a series of integrally related changes proposed for the Colorado River system.<sup>1</sup> The IA’s approval of the transfer creates a federal nexus to the impacts at the Salton Sea. However, the list of environmental consequences of the proposed actions does not include a reduction of inflows to the Salton Sea (p. 3.0-2). All of these projects are required elements of the QSA and

---

<sup>1</sup> The preparation of a separate NEPA document for the Interim Surplus Guidelines has further segmented proper review of the QSA’s projects. See IA DEIS 4-5 (“[t]he ISG is critical to the overall implementation of the IA and QSA . . .”).

must be completed before the QSA is signed. For example, the QSA cannot be implemented without any of the above projects. *See* QSA Art. 6.1, 6.2(2)(a). *See also* 66 Fed. Reg. 14211 (“The Department of Interior believes the proposed QSA cannot be lawfully carried out absent a fully executed IA.”); IOP Scoping Report at 11 (“The IOP is a condition precedent to the execution of the QSA . . .”); and DEIS 1-16 (1:13-14); Transfer DEIS ES-1 (the terms of the water transfer are set forth in the 1998 transfer agreement and QSA).

DW-1

It is not appropriate for the IA DEIS to isolate impacts to the Salton Sea and mitigation measures in the Transfer DEIS. “[W]hen the projects in a particular geographic region are foreseeable and similar, NEPA calls for an examination of their impact in a single EIS.” *See Churchill County v. Norton*, 276 F.3d 1060, 1077 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2001) (citations omitted). The proposed IA, in implementing the QSA and transfer, will significantly impact the Salton Sea, and the IA DEIS must assess the IA in the context of these impacts and mitigation measures proposed to offset its impacts. Thus we include here a brief commentary on the Habitat Conservation Plan for the IID Transfer.

Not only has BOR segmented the environmental analyses, it has also inadequately evaluated and mitigated these impacts in the separate EISs. We have previously commented on the inadequacy of the EIS for the Interim Surplus Guidelines. Detailed comments regarding the IID Transfer and Draft HCP will be submitted during the comment period.

**The DEIS Inadequately Defines the IOP, as well as the No Action and Other Alternatives for Both the IA and IOP**

The DEIS for the IA and IOP does not fulfill the intent of the National Environmental Policy Act, 42 U.S.C. § 4321 *et seq.*, which requires federal agencies to include alternatives to the proposed action in their review of major federal actions. 42 U.S.C. § 4332(2)(C)(iii). The alternatives are the heart of the EIS. 40 C.F.R. § 1502.14. CEQ regulations call on agencies to “rigorously explore and objectively evaluate all reasonable alternatives, and for alternatives which were eliminated from detailed study, briefly discuss the reasons for their having been eliminated,” “devote substantial treatment to each alternative considered in detail including the proposed action so that reviewers may evaluate their comparative merits” and “include appropriate mitigation measures not already included in the proposed action or alternatives.” *Id.* (emphasis added).

No alternatives are provided, or were even considered, for the IA, which will provide federal approval and implementation of an agreement negotiated among California parties and will result in the reduction of Colorado River flows to its delta, and an acceleration in the rate of degradation at the Salton Sea. The DEIS should include, at minimum, one environmental alternative. Other alternatives could include signature of the IA and QSA after the QSA’s December 31, 2002, deadline and an

DW-2a

alternative IA if the IID Transfer is implemented without the QSA (as considered in the Transfer DEIS).<sup>2</sup>

DW-2a

The DEIS does not even include a draft of the actual IOP policy, in contrast to the inclusion of the draft QSA and IA. Without being able to read the actual policy, several questions remain:

DW2b

· What is the term of the Inadvertent Overrun Policy? The DEIS states that the IOP would not be materially modified for a 30-year period. (DEIS 2-22.) Does this mean the policy terminates in 30 years? Or does it mean that the policy is adopted indefinitely and may not be changed for 30 years? If the latter is true, does the Secretary have the authority to limit future Secretaries in this manner? Furthermore, this flies in the face of the IA Sec. B.8 (“If at any time the implementation of the water budget components falls short of the requirements of the QSA, the Secretary may . . . change or alter the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Program . . .”).

· The proposed policy provides two different definitions of an “inadvertent overrun:” one – “deemed to be beyond the control of the water user” and two – “Colorado River water that is diverted, pumped or received by an entitlement holder in excess of the water user’s entitlement for that year.” DEIS 2-22. The first definition is subjective and includes no criteria for the Secretary (presumably) to consider in deciding whether the overrun was truly beyond the user’s control. Therefore, we suggest that the second definition serve as the official definition. Should BOR desire to add an element to that definition that indicates a lack of control on the part of the user, it should include firm criteria for determining when such lack of control exists, to avoid the likelihood that a contractor takes more water in the hopes of a projected flood control release.

· Why does BOR assume that adoption of an IOP will not change the “rules of the game?” The IOP, as defined at 66 FR 4856, could create an incentive for users to maximize their overrun account. A worst-case scenario permitted by the current proposed rule (which should be included as part of the DEIS analysis) is illustrated below:

year 1	overrun of 310 kaf
year 2	year 1 Decree accounting report published, overrun of 310 kaf

<sup>2</sup> This is but one example of how BOR’s failure to look at these projects synergistically and cumulatively has led to inadequate NEPA review. The meaningfulness of the Transfer DEIS’s alternative, without a corresponding alternative IA in this DEIS, is questionable, if not suspect. Furthermore, the issuance of a biological opinion on the execution of the IA, nearly a year before this DEIS on the IA (and less than a month after issuance of a draft QSA), raises additional questions about the meaningfulness of the NEPA process. Departmental and agency guidance suggest performing the two processes on a parallel course, to ensure adequate consideration of alternatives in both processes. See 40 C.F.R. §1502.2(g) (“Environment impact statements shall serve as the means of assessing the environmental impact of proposed agency actions, rather than justifying decisions already made.”). Completion of the ESA compliance logically leads one to believe (a) that the Bureau has already determined its course of action, rendering the EIS’s consideration of alternatives, impacts, and mitigation superfluous, and (b) that the Bureau is unlikely to heed the EIS or the public’s comments on it.

<p>year 3      payback of 103 kaf required for year 1, year 2 Decree accounting report published (total account balance at 517 kaf at year's end)</p> <p>year 4      flood control or space-building release of 100 kaf, overrun account of 517 kaf is forgiven (system loses 417 kaf)</p>	<p>↑ DW-2b</p>
--	----------------

Although the example above is a worst-case scenario for a single user, there is nothing within the IOP as currently drafted that would prohibit this situation. The DEIS for the ISG (p. 3.6-11) projects at least a 24% annual probability of flood releases for the next 20 years. Given this probability, any rational user on the system would not be especially concerned about inadvertent overruns, and perhaps would seek to maximize this accounting loophole to their benefit. This suggests that BOR's assumptions about average account balances for the IOP are inappropriate. The anticipated average total account balance for the inadvertent overrun policy is based on analysis of past variability in water use. BOR's reliance on this projected average is not only flawed, it also serves to misrepresent the likely impacts of the IOP. BOR must analyze the impacts of the IOP using a broad range of possible account balances. Eliminating the "forgiveness" provision, and capping the overrun account at 75 kaf, would reduce the incentive to abuse the IOP program.

<p>· Why were overrun and payback actions of southern Arizona's Colorado River water users excluded from the IOP modeling analysis? It is certainly within the realm of possibility that Arizona's Colorado water users with quantified, diversion, or consumptive use rights (including Wellton-Mohawk, Yuma, North Gila, Yuma Mesa Irrigation and Drainage Districts, and others) could accrue overrun account balances, which could add as much as 52 kaf to a maximum account balance. If BOR has entered into special agreements with Arizona's Colorado River water users regarding the Central Arizona Project's ability to absorb the overruns of other water users in the state, it should be fully explicated in the DEIS.</p>	<p>DW-2c</p>
--	--------------

<p>· Any payback plan submitted to BOR by a user with a payback obligation must go through environmental review to ensure the protection of Colorado River and Salton Sea aquatic and riparian resources. Plans for payback that include supplementing Colorado River system water supplies with non-system water supplies must be limited to substitution of non-system water supplies to meet a user's need in place of diversion of Colorado River system water supplies to meet the need, creating an intentional forbearance. Introduction of non-system water into the Colorado River system must be explicitly prohibited to prevent the introduction of non-endemic species.</p>	<p>DW-2d</p>
--	--------------

**DEIS Inadequately Assesses Direct and Indirect Impacts**

<p>The description of the hydrologic impacts of the No Action Alternative for the IOP is incorrect. As defined by BOR, "no action" represents a projection of current conditions to the most reasonable future responses or conditions that could occur during the life of the project without any action alternatives being implemented"</p>	<p>DW-3 ↓</p>
---	-------------------

(BOR NEPA Handbook, 8.6.1). It therefore is problematic for the DEIS to claim under the No Action Alternative that “The Secretary would apply existing law and not deliver water in excess of a State’s, water district’s, and other entity’s entitlement. *This would severely limit the operational flexibility of users* with limited storage capacity and those with highly variable demand patterns (such as agricultural users).” (DEIS 3.1-26) (emphasis added). An action that severely limits or changes present conditions is not “no action,” and should be properly described as an additional alternative, even though this suggests that the Secretary is not currently enforcing existing law.

DW-3

The DEIS erroneously states that the IOP will not impact habitat in the reach of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial dams. (3.2-20.) However, BOR estimates that in that same reach, as much as 35 surface acres of the open water in the main channel, 17 acres of open water in backwaters, and 28 acres of emergent vegetation in backwaters could be lost due to implementation of the IA. The IA will change the diversion point for 400 kaf/yr. However, BOR dismisses the effect the IOP will have on this habitat. This is inconsistent given that the IOP, by BOR’s own admission, may diminish river flow in this same reach by as much as 176 kaf in any given year (DEIS 3.1-36), nearly half the volume of the flow deficit created by the IA. A flow deficit created by the IOP could have some additional impact on open water and wetland habitat and should be modeled and explained.

DW-4

BOR’s study of IOP impacts on excess flow magnitude and frequency are not clear and may be flawed. BOR reports a probabilistic study of the impacts of “average” and “maximum” account balances, stating that: a) the average balance of 66kaf will result in excess flows to Mexico that are 24 kaf less than would occur without the IOP, and b) the maximum balance of 331 kaf will result in excess flows to Mexico that are 61 kaf less than would occur without the IOP (DEIS 3.12-12). However, the data for this analysis is not included in the DEIS or its appendices, and we question the accuracy of the numbers, even considering the impacts of equalization and the Interim Surplus Guidelines. We request a clear and detailed explanation of the calculations that were used to generate these reductions in excess flows. Furthermore, we request the inclusion of this same analysis run (and documented) using corrected figures for “maximum” account balances that include Arizona irrigator’s potential to accrue IOP debt.

DW-5

BOR’s assertion that impacts of reduced flow on river hydrology in the reach below Parker Dam are linear is unreasonable and should be corrected (3.2-15). For the purpose of understanding the impacts of changing river stages, it is not sufficient to assume a linear relationship when extrapolating monthly records of river flow into instantaneous flow. River hydrology is a function of multiple variables including channel geomorphology and the porosity of channel soils. Hydrologists typically develop rating curves that correlate river flow to river stage (elevation in the channel or floodplain). A linear relationship assumes a river channel that has perfectly consistent bank slope and channel width, more probable in an engineered floodway than a natural river channel. We are concerned that BOR’s calculation of impacts to

DW-6

river elevation below Parker dam is incorrect and thus the impacts to main channel open water, backwater, and marsh habitats are incorrect as well. We request the inclusion of a corrected analysis of the hydrology and biological resources in the FEIS.

DW-6

Mitigation for habitat lost on the river between Parker and Imperial dams, an impact of the IA, should not be limited to the construction of offstream refugia. We recommend a better alternative, one that would minimize impacts to this reach of the river. Daily maximum instantaneous releases from Parker Dam (see 3.1-10) should be maintained at historic levels, to ensure that backwaters are flushed consistent with historic river operation and management, and that groundwater levels are maintained at historic levels. The 1996 BA (p.44) shows the daily variation in releases at Parker and the opportunity to modify these releases to maximize river stage consistent with current operations. Reducing the minimum instantaneous release from Parker would generate the decreased volume called for by the change in point of diversion. This should minimize ecological impacts and impacts to power generation, as well.

DW-7

Whatever mitigation alternative is selected, we request that BOR a) implement a monitoring program to determine the effects of river operation on this reach, and b) commit to mitigate impacts identified in the monitoring process. This is the only way that BOR can satisfactorily ensure adequate mitigation for the impacts of unprecedented changes in river management.

DW-8

The interpretation of the impacts of the IA on land use is incorrect (p. 3.4-8). California SB 221, approved by the Governor on October 9, 2001, requires cities and counties to make a finding that a sufficient reliable water supply is available for any new subdivision of more than 500 residential units. While acknowledging that “the reliability of SDCWA’s water supply would increase under the IA,” BOR has erroneously concluded, “this would not lead to changes in land use within the SDCWA service area.” (3.4-8.) If the IA provides reliability for SDCWA’s water supply, then it changes the ability of developers to meet the standard established in SB 221. The IA’s impacts on land use and socioeconomics in the area served by the SDCWA must note this impact.

DW-9

Analysis of impacts to air quality at the Salton Sea is incomplete, citing only an increase in odorous emissions (p. 3.11-6). However, serious concerns have been raised about potential increases in dust suspension and PM<sub>10</sub> emissions. The IID Transfer DEIS is similarly incomplete, failing to provide quantitative estimates of the transfer’s impacts on air quality resulting from windblown dust, but nevertheless concludes that “the predicted decrease in Sea level and increase in exposed area would increase the potential for dust suspension” (Transfer DEIS p. 3.7-34).

DW-10

Because existing concentrations of PM<sub>10</sub> at the Salton Sea on occasion violate national and state ambient air quality standards, we are concerned with BOR’s conclusion in the Transfer DEIS that the only acceptable mitigation measure consists of additional fallowing in IID to allow Salton Sea shoreline levels to remain at

baseline. The IID water transfer agreement specifically prohibits following by farmers, making this mitigation option unlikely.

↑  
DW-10  
|

### DEIS Presents an Inadequate Assessment of Transboundary Impacts

BOR has not presented a thorough analysis of the transboundary impacts of the proposed action in the DEIS. Information presented in the section on Transboundary Impacts should be as complete and thorough as information presented in the chapters analyzing impacts on hydrology, biological resources, etc. We offer one example: in the chapter on hydrology, BOR reports an exercise in modeling river elevations at specific locations along the river. However, none of the locations selected are in Mexico, and the transboundary analysis does not include information on projected river elevations.

DW-11  
|

Moreover, statements in Technical Memorandum No. 1 give reason for readers to question the rigor with which BOR analyzed transboundary impacts. The analysis makes contradictory and baseless claims regarding the use of water in Mexico. In one section, the memorandum states the Bureau cannot model water use below Morelos Dam “due to uncertainty of how Mexico may choose to use excess water.” (App. G, 5.1-2.) On the other hand, pages later the memorandum states, “As stated before, excess flows are generally diverted by Mexico when possible.” (App. G, 5.1-7.)

DW-12  
|

In fact, BOR does possess data concerning the use of water in Mexico, data that contradicts the latter claim:

relatively little of the water in excess of the 1.5 to 1.7 MAFY treaty allocation is diverted for irrigation.  
Diversion to irrigation canals below Morelos Dam exceeded 1.7 MAFY in only 14 of the 24 years since 1950 in which deliveries to Mexico were greater than 1.7 MAFY. In those 14 years, an average of about 523,000 AFY was diverted to irrigation canals . . . Therefore, on average, about 10 percent of the flood flows were diverted for irrigation in those 14 years.

Salton Sea Restoration Draft EIS/EIR (BOR 2000) at 3-23 (emphasis added). In other words, in 24 of 48 years excess flows have reached Morelos Dam and in 14 of those 24 years Mexico diverted a small fraction of that water. In all of those 24 years Mexico sent flows to the delta and in the other 24 years no flows reached the delta.

BOR erroneously concludes in the cumulative impacts analysis of transboundary impacts that decreased magnitude and probability of excess flows to Mexico between 2002 and 2019 will result in no substantive impacts to vegetation. (4-20.) This conclusion is based on the limited effect these excess flows are likely to have on groundwater tables below Morelos Dam. However, this analysis fails to address the

DW-13  
|  
↓

likely degradation of riparian corridor species composition. “Excess flows” to Mexico serve an important ecological function, flooding the river’s riparian corridor, flushing accumulated salts, and allowing the germination of native cottonwood and willow trees. Without these floods, the native species are out-competed by the invasive salt-cedar.

DW-13

The statement that under the no action alternative “[t]he magnitude of flood flows varies from 0 to over 6 MAF, with large flood flows (over 250 KAF) anticipated approximately 20 percent of the time and flood flows over 1 MAF less than 15 percent of the time” (p. 3.12-4) would be best substantiated by tabular data. We request the development and inclusion of tables similar to 3.12-2 that document the frequency of occurrence of excess flows that are greater than 250 kaf below Morelos Dam.

DW-14

BOR acknowledges that the estimated flood flow needed in the Colorado River delta’s riparian corridor is 250 kaf or greater, citing Luecke et al., A Delta Once More. In fact this report estimates that the delta’s riparian ecosystem needs 260 kaf, specifically at a frequency of one in four years, on top of baseline flows of adequate quantity and quality. The frequency of flood flows is a critical component of the delta ecosystems’ needs, and should be considered in BOR’s analysis of transboundary impacts. Similarly, reports have estimated a need for perennial flow of 32-50 kaf to maintain native riparian vegetation. This information should also be taken into account in the DEIS’s transboundary impacts analysis. See Edward Glenn, *The Importance of United States’ Water Flows To the Colorado River Delta and the Northern Gulf of California, Mexico*, October 13, 1998.

DW-15

In light of these comments on the inadequacies of the transboundary impacts analysis, we question why the International Boundary and Water Commission (IBWC) was not consulted, as has been done before, e.g., in the NEPA processes for the Interim Surplus Guidelines (ISG). Furthermore, consultation with the IBWC would identify Mexico’s concerns with the cumulative transboundary impacts of the IA and IOP, the ISG, and the lining of the All American Canal, as required by an international agreement for reciprocal consultations. Before issuing a Final EIS, BOR must consult with the IBWC.

DW-16

Finally, we request that BOR mitigate transboundary impacts with a commitment to monitor the long term effects of any actions adopted, and a commitment to fully mitigate any impacts identified in this monitoring process.

DW-17

**DEIS Inadequately Assesses Cumulative Impacts**

The cumulative impacts analysis should include BOR’s plan for bypass flow replacement. Analysis of cumulative impacts must include “past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions.”(40 C.F.R. § 1508.7) (emphasis added). In numerous public hearings and the Technical Memorandum No. 1 (App.G, 2-4), BOR

DW-18

has described long-term plans for annual replacement of 120 kaf that is presently bypassed into the Main Outlet Drain Extension, which terminates at the Ciénega de Santa Clara in Mexico. While we believe BOR should still be getting credit for water conserved in the lining of the Coachella canal, we appreciate that BOR is planning now for its need to replace the bypass flow at some point in the future. BOR has identified Yuma groundwater recovery, offstream storage and conservation as the three possible options for bypass flow replacement, and should include bypass flow replacement generally, and these three options specifically, in its cumulative impacts analysis.

DW-18

The cumulative analysis of impacts on hydrology, biological resources, and transboundary impacts wrongly omits consideration of the impacts of the Rule for Offstream Storage. See DEIS 4-12 ("Table 4.2-1 and Table 4.2-2 detail the expected combined impacts of the ISG, IA, IOP, and PVID Program, which would be similar, and in addition, to impacts resulting from the Offstream Storage Rule.") (emphasis added). BOR completed a Programmatic EA (PEA) analyzing the impacts of the Rule; there is no reason why this information cannot be included in the IA DEIS.

DW-19

The DEIS excuses this omission in the transboundary impacts section by claiming, "without a specific proposal to evaluate, no prediction of impacts is possible." DEIS 4- 20. This is simply untrue. First, BOR could include the impacts from the PEA and Biological Assessment issued in 1999, which concluded that the Rule would reduce the magnitude and likelihood of flood control releases and a reduction in the average amount of water available to Mexico. Rule BA at 39-40. Second, BOR did have a specific proposal to evaluate, as Arizona, Nevada, and the Secretary of the Interior were negotiating a Storage and Interstate Release Agreement (SIRA) during preparation of this DEIS. Believing that "specific details of the SIRA were known," on August 1, 2001, BOR consulted with the Fish and Wildlife Service on this SIRA. Att. to Draft EA on Storage and Interstate Release Agreement, dated Feb. 17, 2002.

Impacts from the Offstream Rule and proposed SIRA include offstream storage of 1.2 maf, reduction of an average of 23 kaf/yr of flood control releases available to Mexico, and decreased flows between Hoover Dam and Lake Havasu. These impacts must be included in a revised cumulative analysis.

### **Faulty Assumptions Damage the Impacts Analyses**

BOR's analysis of impacts to river operations and water supply include assumptions about shortage criteria that are not formally defined. We have suggested that BOR formally define shortage criteria in its Long Range Operating Criteria for the Colorado River. Until formal shortage criteria are defined, we must question the results of BOR's modeling exercises. We suggest that in the FEIS BOR provide a full explication of which assumptions used in modeling shortage criteria are codified and which are not.

DW-20

According to the assumptions common to all alternatives, Mexico will receive a surplus declaration of 200 kaf only under Lake Mead flood control releases (3.1-19). The 1944 Treaty sets only a minimum delivery requirement, not a maximum. Mexico is eligible to receive surplus waters in years other than flood control releases; to assume otherwise may establish international policy that has no basis in current law. This DEIS may not establish a *de facto* Mexico surplus declaration trigger.

DW-21

BOR has also assumed that the Yuma Desalting Plant will begin operating in 2022, (App. G, 2-4), but did not include this assumption in the main text. Although its operation is assumed in the modeling, impacts of such operation are not included in the transboundary impacts section. Operation of the plant will have significant environmental impacts on the delta, particularly the Ciénega de Santa Clara. Section 3.12 (3.12-24), summarily concludes that this action will not affect the Ciénega without observing that operation of the plant would cut return flows to the Ciénega to a third of their current flows, while tripling their salinity. Section 4 (4-19,20) omits any discussion of the Ciénega. Neither section analyzes the significant adverse impacts to endangered species and their habitats. This analysis must appear in the FEIS, and must be reconsidered in BOR's ESA compliance.

DW-22

### Endangered Species Act (ESA) Compliance

BOR submitted a supplemental Biological Assessment (BA) to FWS on January 9, 2001, on Transboundary Effects in Mexico for the Interim Surplus Criteria, and the Final BO (Jan. 12, 2001) states that "FWS will provide separate memoranda on findings for the effects of the proposed actions to listed species in . . . Mexico." (App. E, at 2.) but there is no evidence in the DEIS that FWS ever responded to this supplemental BA. Does FWS intend to provide a supplemental Biological Assessment? App. E of the FEIS must contain this memoranda, and if it has been prepared, we request that BOR provide it to us as well as all interested parties in advance of publishing the FEIS.

DW-23

There is no evidence in the DEIS and its appendices that BOR has consulted with FWS on the Inadvertent Overrun Policy (page 4-1 mentions only the IA). Until records of such consultation are made public, we cannot be sure that BOR has complied with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act.

### Recommendations

BOR should implement the IOP with the "no forgiveness" alternative. Any policy that decreases the magnitude or frequency of flood flows to the Colorado River delta's ecosystems ("excess flows" in BOR's terms) is unacceptable since it does not constitute an action that "protect[s], restore[s] and enhance[s] the environment." 40 C.F.R. § 1500.1(c) (purpose for NEPA process).

DW-24

It should come as no surprise to BOR that the adoption of any policy related to inadvertent overruns *other than timely payback of the overrun amount* has the potential for significant negative impacts to the river ecosystem, especially when considered cumulatively with other regulations and policies regarding operation of the Lower Colorado River. If uses exceed the 7.5 maf allocated to Lower Basin users, the amount of water available to sustain endangered species and riverine habitats in the U.S. and Mexico is decreased. If that amount is not restored as soon as possible, the potential for irreversible impacts increases.

↑ DW-24

Furthermore, the Supreme Court Decree in *Arizona v. California*, Article III(D), unequivocally states that users may not consume mainstream water in excess of their apportionments. Therefore, all inadvertent overruns *must* be paid back to the system, or else they are in violation of the Decree.

DW-25

The proposed inadvertent overruns policy provides that “in a year in which the Secretary makes a flood control release or a space building release, any accumulated amount in the overrun account will be forgiven.” 66 FR 4857. (DEIS 2-23.) This provision of the proposed policy would violate the Decree, since it would allow a user to consume mainstream water in excess of its apportionment. The probability of water flowing “unused” to the Sea of Cortez in such a situation cannot be considered and made to justify “forgiveness” of the overruns. Additional uses of water in surplus years are governed by the surplus provisions in Article II (B)(2) of the Decree and associated regulations. Forgiveness of an overrun account in years of high reservoir storage does not constitute a surplus use, and therefore can only be an illegal exceedance of a user’s apportionment.

DW-26

We recommend that annual inadvertent overruns be capped at 75,000 acre-feet. Absent such a cap, the largest user on the river theoretically could have an overrun account exceeding 600,000 AF, after two consecutive years of maximum overruns permitted under the IOP. From an equity perspective, it would be difficult to justify an overrun account that exceeded the entitlement of an entire lower basin state. Such an account would be especially troubling given the potential loss to the system were such an account forgiven due to a space building or flood control release. While Reclamation would be expected to recognize overruns of such magnitude, the IOP does not grant authority to limit such overruns. An annual cap of 75,000 AF, given the negligible unmeasured return flows credited to this user, would not create undue hardship and would minimize damage to the system as a whole.

DW-27

BOR must correct this DEIS, preferably with issuance of a revised DEIS before issuance of the FEIS, to address these comments.<sup>3</sup> For example, BOR must include tables and figures that represent relevant information, e.g. the need for perennial flows

DW-28  
↓

---

<sup>3</sup> “The draft statement must fulfill and satisfy to the fullest extent possible the requirements established for final statements in section 102(2)(C) of the Act. If a draft statement is so inadequate as to preclude meaningful analysis, the agency shall prepare and circulate a revised draft of the appropriate portion.” 40 C.F.R. § 1502.9(a).

in the delta and the necessary frequency of flood releases. BOR must also consider the impacts of the IID Transfer as effects of this proposed project, and not defer their consideration to the Transfer DEIS. DW-28

· Furthermore, BOR must delete the assumption of the reoperation of the Yuma Desalting Plant, particularly when the agency is currently researching alternatives to operating the plant, as directed by Congress. DW-29

· When considered cumulatively, and as should be laid out in this DEIS, the cumulative impacts of the IA, IOP, ISG, IID Transfer, and lining of the All American and Coachella Canals, as well as their modeling assumptions, are significant. *See* 40 C.F.R. § 1508.27(b). They entail the loss of 400 kaf flowing through considerable stretches of river and backwater replenishment; the substantial reduction in frequency and magnitude of flood flows to the delta; an increase in the reliability, and hence “supply,” of water to San Diego and the impact on land use; the allowance of water use in excess of a Supreme Court decree; adverse impacts on groundwater in Mexico; a worsening air quality around the Salton Sea; impacts to the Pacific flyway; and the accelerated loss of piscerine and endangered species habitat at the Salton Sea. This list is not exclusive, but illustrates effects on human health, endangered species and their critical habitat, inability to attain air quality standards, and establishes the Watermaster’s desire to put to consumptive use as much Colorado River water as possible, before allowing the river to flow to the Gulf of California, assuming it reaches the Gulf at all. A revised DEIS must examine these projects cumulatively, in terms of both environmental effects and mitigation. *See Marsh v. Oregon Natural Resources Council*, 490 U.S. 360, 373-74 (1989); *Sierra Club v. Slater*, 120 F.3d 623, 632 (9th Cir. 1997). DW-30

· BOR should commit to long-term ecosystem monitoring to determine the impacts of any adopted changes in Colorado River management, and commit as well to mitigating fully any and all impacts identified in that process. DW-31

**Miscellaneous**

Table 3.12-2 is missing data for year 2040. DW-32

The map in figure 3.12-1 includes two directional indicators but no scale. Figure 3.12-1 incorrectly places Morelos Dam north of the NIB. DW-33

In Appendix G, figure 5.1-2, numbers for the years on the x-axis are incorrect. DW-34

Page 3.12-22, l:28 requires a comma between “groundwater” and “excess.” DW-35

Thank you for the opportunity to comment. We look forward to working with the Bureau of Reclamation to address these issues. Please feel free to contact any one of us if

you have questions.

Sincerely,

Kara Gillon  
Wildlife Counsel  
Defenders of Wildlife  
824 Gold SW  
Albuquerque, NM 87102

Jennifer Pitt  
Senior Resource Analyst  
Environmental Defense  
2334 N. Broadway  
Boulder, CO 80304

Timothy Flood  
Conservation Chair  
Friends of Arizona Rivers  
503 E Medlock Dr.  
Phoenix, AZ 85012

Lisa Force  
Program Director  
Living Rivers  
P.O. Box 1589  
Scottsdale, AZ 85252

J. William Ycates  
Attorney for  
National Audubon – California  
926 J Street, Suite 806  
Sacramento, CA 95814

Kevin Doyle  
Director of Habitat Conservation  
Programs, Western Natural Resource  
Center  
National Wildlife Federation  
3500 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 101  
San Diego, CA 92103

Michael Cohen  
Senior Associate  
Pacific Institute for Studies in  
Development,  
Environment, and Security  
948 North Street, Suite 7  
Boulder, CO 80304

Steve Glazer  
Chair, Colorado River Task Force  
Sierra Club  
Box 459  
Crested Butte, CO 81224

Pamela Hyde  
Executive Director  
Southwest Rivers  
P.O. Box 1845  
Flagstaff, AZ 86002

cc:  
Alberto Székely, Ambassador  
J. Arturo Herrera Solis, Commissioner

## Responses

DW-1 The IA EIS is broader in scope than the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS, and we believe appropriately summarizes and incorporates by reference the detailed analysis of Salton Sea impacts from the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS.

The IA, an agreement among CVWD, IID, MWD, SDCWA, and the Secretary of the Interior, specifies the federal actions that are necessary to implement the QSA, and the IA relates directly to the terms of the QSA. The IA EIS evaluates the environmental impacts of the execution of the IA and related accounting and environmental actions as required under NEPA.

The QSA is a proposed agreement among CVWD, IID, and MWD to budget their portion of California's apportionment of Colorado River water among themselves and to make water conserved in the IID service area available to CVWD, MWD, SDCWA, and others. The QSA is composed of related agreements, activities and projects, which, when taken together, support the consensual agreement among the four California agencies regarding the use of Colorado River water. One of these agreements is the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement. The IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS provides NEPA and project-level CEQA compliance for the IID/SDCWA Water Conservation and Transfer Agreement, including the change in point of diversion of up to 300 KAFY from Imperial Dam to Lake Havasu, SDCWA use of the conserved water, and water conservation by IID. The IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project EIR/EIS provides NEPA compliance for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Habitat Conservation Plan approval, which is a separate and distinct component of the QSA execution process.

The EISs for the lining of the All-American Canal and for the Coachella Canal (which you did not mention in your comment, but is similar in its relationship to the IA) are separate actions that have separate authorizations, and can proceed independently from the IA. For this reason, separate EISs were prepared. However, the IA would change and specify the distribution of the conserved water to different users. The impacts of the changed distribution and use of the conserved water, including use by the San Luis Rey Indian Water Rights Settlement parties, are addressed in the IA EIS.

DW-2a See response to EPA-13.

DW-2b The proposed IOP policy is included in the final EIS as Appendix I. The quote "...for a 30 year period..." does not preclude the policy from terminating nor from being extended. It represents a future decision point to reconsider the merits of the policy. The statement "would not be materially modified" allows the Secretary to make less than "material" refinements to the administration of the policy as experience is gained in implementing the proposed IOP. As noted in section b(8) of the IA, should circumstances warrant a material change, the Secretary has the authority to alter the IOP upon consultation with the Districts

and interested parties. In addition, language has been added to the proposed IOP to include a 5-year review.

Recognizing that the nature of water measurement is generally  $\pm$  5 percent, reporting is not immediate, local weather patterns can cause use to be higher than anticipated during some months only to be offset by use being lower than anticipated during later months, and unmeasured returns are an estimate, it is nearly impossible to restrict specific users to what you think their remaining amount may be, without the risk that final numbers may find that December crops were destroyed, or municipalities were rationed unnecessarily. Examination of the consumptive use of districts, like PVID, finds year-to-year fluctuations in use due to weather to be greater than 10 percent. Given the limitations of water use forecasts and water measurements, it was felt that 10 percent was reasonably representative of an “inadvertent” overrun.

We do not anticipate that farming operations will attempt to abuse the policy. Along the Colorado River, it can be demonstrated that water use can vary significantly from year to year (more than the 10 percent provided for in the policy), due to weather conditions. It is unlikely districts would intentionally overrun their entitlements, as it could place them in jeopardy of running out of water in December when their highest value crops are planted. Additionally, the opportunities for flood control forgiveness are not expected to occur all that frequently. While probability studies may show the Colorado River in future flood control events about 20 percent of the time, the flood control events generally occur in clusters (see response to EPA-14).

DW-2c The IOP modeling analysis assumed that Arizona’s Colorado River agricultural users would not utilize the policy because they have no past record of exceeding their entitlements. Their entitlements appear to be more than adequate to cover the fluctuations in use commonly experienced. In addition, in the past Arizona has not utilized its full apportionment. Had Arizona’s Colorado River agricultural users exceeded their entitlement, it would have been covered within Arizona’s unused entitlement. With no history of going over, during a time when there was no requirement of payback, it did not seem reasonable to assume that the agricultural districts would start exceeding their entitlements when a payback would be required.

DW-2d Prior to the beginning of the calendar year, the payback plan, along with the user’s water order and the user’s existing Reclamation-approved conservation plan, will be submitted to Reclamation for review and approval within the normal 43CFR417 process. Reclamation will review a user’s payback plan solely to assure that the plan will adequately result in extraordinary water savings equal to their payback requirement. As noted in response to DW-3, Reclamation expects users to submit orders and payback plans that are consistent with what their entitlement allows. Reclamation does not dictate what operational strategies, cropping patterns, on-farm practices, acreages irrigated, water transfers and or other steps a user chooses to consider as they develop their annual water order within their entitlement. Extra-ordinary conservation to pay back an overrun (or restore the effect of an inadvertent use from the previous

year) represents, at maximum, only 10 percent of one aspect of a user's overall entitlement.

The IOP has been modified to prohibit the introduction of non-system water into the Colorado River, and will require that payback be accomplished through an exchange/forbearance or other acceptable arrangement (see Appendix I).

DW-3 Entitlement holders of California and the lower basin states are currently abiding by existing law, and Reclamation expects the entitlement holders will abide by the law should the QSA, IA and related agreements not come to fruition. Reclamation will approve water orders and make releases consistent with what the law allows. Should the Annual Operating Plan determine that only 4.4 MAF is available to California, Reclamation would expect the users to submit orders that reflect the amounts that they are legally entitled to. Aside from water being applied for reasonable and beneficial use, what operational strategies, cropping patterns, on-farm practices, acreages irrigated, water transfers and or other steps a user chooses to consider in order to stay within their entitlement is up to the user. As water master, the Secretary is enjoined from making releases to entitlement holders in excess of what the law allows, and continues to expect that entitlement holders will recognize the legal limits of their entitlements.

DW-4 The EIS correctly states that the IOP will not impact habitat in the reach of the Colorado River between Parker and Imperial Dams. Whereas the implementation of the IA could result in the yearly reduction in flow by approximately 400 KAFY, flow reduction related to IOP paybacks will be temporary, and there will be an increase in river flows when IOP overruns would occur. On average, the increases and decreases in river flow will balance out. Any yearly changes would be within the historic hydrologic parameters of the river. Therefore, no long-term deficit in river flows will occur and no long-term impact to open water and wetland habitat will occur as a result of implementation of the IOP. Additionally, increased flows during overrun years could have beneficial impacts by increasing water circulation in wetlands. Confusion comes from assuming that the IOP would frequently result in a decrease in flows as great as 176 KAF. However, in the numeric model that was prepared for the IOP, a decrease in flows (or payback) of 176 KAFY only occurred once in the 75 years analyzed (see Appendix C).

DW-5 The results provided in section 3.12.1 have been revised and additional details and explanation of the results have been provided in Appendix C to the EIS.

DW-6 Section 3.2 of the draft EIS erroneously referred to the river flow/river stage relationship in the reach between Parker and Imperial dams as linear. To clarify the relationship between river flow and river stage as well as the work performed for the Biological Assessment (August 2000), a new appendix has been added to this EIS: *Appendix J: Further Explanation of the Relationship of River Flow and Stage for the Parker Dam to Imperial Dam Reach of the Colorado Rive*. After reviewing work performed as part of the Biological Assessment (August 2000) and based on analyses done to prepare Appendix J of this EIS, Reclamation believes the data contained in this EIS relating to river elevation below Parker

- Dam, main channel open water, backwater, and marsh habitats, are adequate for the purposes of comparing the proposed action and Baseline.
- DW-7 There are no plans to reduce the maximum instantaneous releases at Parker Dam.
- DW-8 See response to CRIT-9.
- DW-9 See response to IC-9.
- DW-10 The DEIS inadvertently omitted a discussion of the potential for increased fugitive dust emissions due to the acceleration in the decrease in water flow to the Salton Sea from the proposed water transfers. However, section 3.11.2 of the EIS describes the air quality implications of the future baseline condition that would decrease water flow to the Sea and increase the potential for fugitive dust emissions. The text in section 3.11 has been changed to include a discussion of the effects the proposed water transfers would have on future dust levels along the Salton Sea shoreline. See also response to EPA-7.
- DW-11 The Council on Environmental Quality Guidance on NEPA Analyses for Transboundary Impacts, July 1, 1997, states that transboundary effects "...should be analyzed to the best of the agency's ability using reasonably available information." The US-IBWC has a model to determine water surface elevations that covers the river reach from the Yuma Gaging Station to the Southerly International Boundary. To date, Reclamation and the US-IBWC do not have adequate data and information to model water surface elevations below the Southerly International Boundary. The Government of Mexico has not made this information available to the U.S. The U.S. and Mexico, through the IBWC Fourth Work Group, are working out the details and funding to complete modeling below the Southerly International Boundary.
- Further, as described in the EIS, the modeled conditions that were analyzed in this EIS do not impact the normal flow regimes in the portion of the Colorado River system below Imperial Dam. The observed impacts to river flows below Imperial Dam relate to excess flows (e.g., primarily flood control operations at Hoover Dam). The impact to excess flows in this reach of the river would be consistent with the impacts observed and documented for the portion of the Colorado River that exists below Morelos Dam (see section 3.12.2 or Appendix C).
- DW-12 The text has been revised in Appendix G, section 5.1-7, to address your comment.
- DW-13 The text has been revised to clarify this section.
- DW-14 The text has been revised to address your comment. Refer to Tables 3.12-5 and 3.12-6.
- DW-15 The purpose of the EIS analysis is to compare the No Action and proposed action. No difference between the No Action and proposed action were found with regard to normal flows, just excess flows (excess flows are defined as those that exceed annual deliveries of 1.7 MAF). The Transboundary section of the EIS contains a comparison between the No Action and proposed action with regard to (a) the frequency of excess flows, (b) the frequency of excess flows greater than

250 KAF, and (c) the frequency of excess flows greater than 1 MAF. The 250 KAFY number was chosen during preparation of the Interim Surplus Guidelines EIS, when only preliminary results were available from the Luecke team. In order for the IA EIS to be consistent with the Interim Surplus Guidelines EIS, the 250 KAFY was again used as a means of categorizing excess flow. Reclamation feels the 250 KAFY is a good measure of changes in excess flow to Mexico.

DW-16 The U.S. Section of the International Boundary and Water Commission (US-IBWC) was supplied an Administrative Draft and Draft EIS for its review and comment. Mexico was provided by the US-IBWC a copy of the Draft Environmental Assessment titled *Storage and Interstate Release Agreement among the United States of America, acting through the Secretary of the Interior: Arizona Water Banking Authority; the Southern Nevada Water Authority; and the Colorado River Commission of Nevada and the accompanying Storage and Interstate Release Agreement*. Consultation on this action is proceeding with the Government of Mexico through the US-IBWC.

Mexico was also provided by the US-IBWC Operations Office a copy of the Draft Environmental Impact Report/Environmental Impact Statement (EIR/EIS) entitled *Imperial Irrigation District Water Conservation and Transfer Project and Draft Habitat Conservation Plan*. A report entitled *Draft Program Environmental Impact Report for Implementation of the Colorado River Quantification Settlement Agreement* was also provided by the US-IBWC Operations Office to Mexico. At this time, Reclamation and US-IBWC have not received any formal comments from Mexico.

DW-17 Executive Order 12114, Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions, 44 FR 1957, 1979 WL 25866 (Pres.) requires that Federal agencies "...consider the significant effects of their actions on the environment outside the U.S., its territories and possessions,...." The purpose of the Executive Order is to provide agency authorizing officials information pertinent to environmental considerations with respect to the environment outside the U.S., its territories and possessions. The U.S. Government does not assume any obligation to mitigate for adverse impacts in Mexico, but supports joint cooperation projects that would benefit both the U.S. and Mexico. Mechanisms that the Department of the Interior, and particularly Reclamation, have been working on include the Joint Declaration and the follow-up conference held October 11, 2000, in Washington, D.C., as well as the implementation of Minute 306 and the Delta Symposium held September 11-12, 2001 in Mexicali, Baja, California. Reclamation is also actively participating in the Fourth Technical Work Group (Delta Task Force). It is a bi-national group working to conduct joint studies in the Cienega de Santa Clara and the adjoining lowermost part of the delta of the Colorado River.

DW-18 See response to DW-22.

DW-19 The text has been revised to address your comment.

DW-20 Until specific shortage guidelines are defined, Reclamation will continue to use assumptions about shortage. These assumptions are spelled out in section 2.4 of

Appendix G. As described in section 3.1.2, these assumptions are for modeling purposes only. The analysis provided by RiverWare CRSS in this document is a comparative analysis, where we hold all or most variables the same between alternatives, while varying one or more variables to determine the effects to the system. As long as the specific shortage modeling assumptions remain the same between the alternatives, we feel the comparative analysis is appropriate.

DW-21 The determination of guidelines or criteria for the surplus defined in the Treaty is beyond the purpose and need for this document. Water delivery to Mexico is regulated by the Treaty and various treaty modifications based on consultation between the U.S. and Mexico. Delivery of surplus water to Mexico during Lake Mead flood control releases is a modeling assumption for the analysis completed for this EIS, and is consistent with past practice.

DW-22 Operation of the Yuma Desalting Plant (YDP) is a separate action, independent of the IA and is not being proposed in this EIS. The draft EIS erroneously stated that the YDP would begin operation in the year 2022. Within the modeling, the YDP was assumed to remain in ready reserve status with 120 KAFY bypassed to the Cienega de Santa Clara in Mexico from 2002-2004. Again, for modeling purposes the desalting plant is assumed to operate beginning in 2005, reducing the bypass to 52 KAFY. Similarly, for modeling purposes, this bypass is not counted as part of the Treaty delivery. It should be noted that the U.S. recognizes that it has an obligation to replace, as appropriate, the bypass flows and that the assumptions made herein, for modeling purposes, do not necessarily represent the policy that Reclamation will adopt for replacement of bypass flows. The assumptions made with respect to modeling the bypass flows are intended only to provide a thorough and comprehensive accounting of Lower Basin water supply. This modeling assumption has been added to the main text of the EIS.

DW-23 Reclamation concluded there would be no effect to endangered species as a result of the IOP, and therefore no formal consultation is required. The IOP's effects are well within historical river flows.

The FWS did respond to the Supplemental BA on transboundary effects to Mexico, and this has been included in Appendix E of the EIS.

DW-24 An essential element of the IOP policy is payback. The different payback scenarios allow Reclamation to balance the needs of keeping certain elevations in Lake Mead while maintaining downstream flows. When a user is in overrun, flows downstream from Hoover Dam would be increased and the volume in Lake Mead would be reduced. When a user is in payback, the user would decrease its water requests from Lake Mead, thus increasing the volume of Lake Mead, while decreasing flows in the Colorado River. The one-year payback scenario requires that an overrun be paid back in one-year. For example, if a user overrun by 10 KAF, that user would have to pay back the 10 KAF all in one year, releases from Lake Mead would be reduced by 10 KAF and flows to the lower Colorado River would be reduced by 10 KAF over the year. With a three-year payback scenario the user would still be required to pay back the 10 KAF, but payback would occur over three years. Rather than reducing flows by 10

KAF all in one year, flows in the Colorado River would be reduced by 10 KAF spread over three years. The three-year payback scenario would have less impact to river flows. In both the one- and three- year scenarios payback equals overrun, but the degree of impact resulting to river flows is less under the three-year scenario.

DW-25 Under the IOP, users will be required to pay back water consumed that is in excess of their entitlement. Reclamation is holding the maximum estimated overrun account to 10 percent of the user's entitlement, and has placed restrictions on the payback to assure that the potential for water users to be affected is minimized. Given the limitations of water use forecasts and water measurement, it was felt that 10 percent was reasonably representative of an "inadvertent" overrun. These limitations include considerations such as the nature of water measurement itself being generally  $\pm 5$  percent, the fact that reporting is not instantaneous, the variability of local weather patterns which can cause higher or lower water use in any given month, and the fact that unmeasured returns are estimated. The only forgiveness is in the event of a flood control release, which demonstrates that the overrun could not affect other users because the water may not have been held in storage anyway. Following a flood control event, insisting on a payback would increase the risk of flood damaging flows and would appear to be contrary to one of the authorized purposes for constructing Hoover Dam.

DW-26 Developments along the river have restricted the flood plain, such that releases greater than 45,000 cfs cause property damage to homes. Flood control events on the Colorado River typically occur in clusters; once Colorado River storage fills it does not require an extremely high runoff the next year to cause the system to spill again. Insisting on payback following a flood control event would increase the likelihood of flood control releases, and the subsequent flood control release required would be that much greater (in either magnitude or duration) due to the payback. It is not reasonable to insist on paybacks that would increase flood releases and potential flood damages, in order to increase the possibility that the flood flow may reach the delta. Secondly, when the storage system fills and spills, there is no basis for concluding that future users may be impacted by the forgiven overrun as had the water been held in storage, it would have spilled.

DW-27 Examination of the consumptive use of districts, like PVID, finds year-to-year fluctuations in use greater than 10 percent. The fluctuations appear to be related to local weather, rainfall and cropping patterns. As the means of accurately predicting next year's weather have yet to be developed, insisting that a user such as IID be held to less than 3 percent would appear to create a hardship. Currently while the first three priorities of California are limited to 3.85 MAF, IID does not have a specific quantified entitlement. IID is willing to have its entitlement quantified in the context of the QSA and IA in order to provide a baseline from which to measure the reduction in use related to the conservation measures and to implement voluntary agricultural transfers to urban users. While IID appears to be willing to be quantified and reduce its average use, making the IOP overly restrictive on IID operations is unnecessary and would significantly decrease IID's desire to move forward with the transfers.

- DW-28      Portions of the text of the EIS have been revised pursuant to comments received during the public review and comment period, to clarify statements made in the draft document, correct minor inaccuracies, or to better address issues. Issuance of a revised or supplement draft document is not deemed necessary.
- As indicated in sections 1.1 and 1.5 of the EIS, the Secretary will make a final decision concurrently on both the IA, IOP and Related Federal Actions, and the IID Water Conservation and Transfer Project. This will ensure all impacts are taken into consideration prior to any decisions being made regarding actions associated with or related to the water transfer.
- DW-29      See response to DW-22.
- DW-30      The cumulative effect of the IA, IOP, IID Water Conservation and Transfer, and lining of the All-American and Coachella Canals on flow in the river is described in the IA EIS. The maximum cumulative effect of these projects on river flow below Parker Dam is the 388 KAFY described in the document, plus an additional variable (either positive or negative) attributable to IOP, also described in the document. We also specifically included a model run for the cumulative impacts of the IA transfers plus the ISG impacts in the EIS (see Tables 4.2-1 and 4.2-2, and Appendix G). With respect to flows to the delta, we specifically made an effort to integrate the IOP effects with the river modeling of IA impacts to show the combined effect of the IOP and IA on flood frequency and magnitude. The off-river impacts related to local actions outside the control of Reclamation (increased reliability of water supply to San Diego, Salton Sea changes, etc.) are also described. See also response to DW-1.
- DW-31      See response to CRIT-9.
- DW-32      Data for year 2040 have been added to the text.
- DW-33      Figure 3.12-1 has been modified to include a scale and to better illustrate the location of Morelos Dam.
- DW-34      Figure 5.1-2 in Appendix G has been revised to address your comment.
- DW-35      The text has been revised to address your comment.



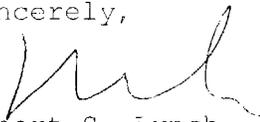
Mr. Bruce Ellis  
March 26, 2002  
Page 2

analyzed except in the brief discussion of impacts on Arizona and Nevada water supplies at pages 3.1-40 through 3.1-41. IED-1

We would urge the Bureau of Reclamation in its final EIS on this subject to clarify in its Executive Summary the existence of and significance of the Interim Surplus Period and to clarify the distinction among the three periods that are significant in this analysis, the Interim Surplus Period, the 30-year period in which the Inadvertent Overrun and Payback Policy will not be altered, and the 75-year period of the long-term plan for activities within the State of California to address water supply and water conservation issues.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this very important undertaking.

Sincerely,



Robert S. Lynch  
Asst. Secretary/Treasurer

RSL:psr

cc: Mrs. Nancy Stump, Office of the Governor  
Mr. Joseph C. Smith, Director, Arizona Department of Water Resources  
Mr. David S. "Sid" Wilson, General Manager, Central Arizona Water Conservation District  
Mr. Joseph W. Mulholland, Executive Director, Arizona Power Authority  
IEDA Presidents/Chairmen and Managers

Responses

IED-1           Text has been added to Chapter 1.0 to better clarify the period that the Interim Surplus Guidelines are in effect and to clarify the water reduction requirements that California must meet per the Interim Surplus Guidelines Record of Decision. Information on the hydrologic effects of the proposed action during the interim surplus period is provided in the text, tables, and figures of sections 3.1 and 3.12 as well as in Appendices C and G.

The IOP was intended to address overruns of quantified users of all the Lower Basin States. The Policy is not restricted to California users, nor is the time period directly related to the QSA. Rather we have noted that "during" or within the 30 years of the IOP we anticipate implementation of the QSA and California reducing its use to 4.4 MAF. The IOP will not be materially changed for 30 years. See also response to DW-2b.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

# INDIVIDUALS

January 14, 2002

To: Mr. Bruce Ellis, Environmental Program Manager  
Phoenix Area Office, Bureau of Reclamation  
PO Box 81169, Phoenix Arizona 85069-1169  
From: Earl Zarbin, 3803 E. St. Catherine Ave., Phoenix, AZ 85042-  
5013  
Re: Statement Number DES-01-43; Filing Date: Jan 4 2002

On August 14, 2000, a letter was sent to Ms. Jayne Harkins, Bureau of Reclamation, Boulder City, Nevada, concerning "Colorado River Interim Surplus Criteria - Draft Environmental Statement," an ancestor of DES-01-43. Z-1

At that time, the writer said, "The preferred alternative is the 'No Action Alternative.'" It is the "preferred alternative" for DES-01-43, too. To repeat myself, in part:

The reason is simple: State of California interests should be required to adhere to the Colorado River water allocations specified in the Boulder Canyon Project Act of 1928, and to California's legislative act limiting the state to no more than 4.4 million acre-feet of water per year from the mainstream of the Colorado River.

State of California interests have been on notice for years, ever since approval of the Colorado River Basin Project Act in 1968, that the State of Arizona would soon be using all its Colorado River entitlement. That entities within the State of California have failed to adjust their water use accordingly is distinctly their problem, and not that of Arizona, Nevada, or the four other Colorado River Basin states.

Further, there is no assurance that State of California interests, at the end of 2016, will not want to continue using more water than California's legal entitlement. The time to require California to obey the law is today, not in 2016 or sometime after.

Any program to permit California to continue using water in excess of its legal allotment is nothing more than political chicanery. Forcing other basin states to expend resources on this purely California problem should be a cost assessed to California residents, who, faced with that prospect, might then pressure their representatives to do what is right.

If resources are to be spent, let it be on fulfilling the Colorado River Basin Project Act, which calls for augmenting the supply of water to the Colorado River by 2.5 million acre-feet per year.

Responses

ZARBIN-1 Under the Law of the River, California has not historically been exceeding their legal entitlement. The Law provides that water left unused by a lower Basin State, such as Arizona, can be redistributed for use. Up until the mid-1990s, sufficient water remained of the Lower Basins 7.5 MAF to satisfy the need of California. In the later 1990s, storage on the Colorado filled and the system went into flood control, continuing to provide for the additional California needs. While unused supplies were reducing, it was also recognized that the Law authorized the Secretary to make available surplus water should there be sufficient storage to meet the entitlements of the Lower Basin States. The Law however, did not define the terms upon which the Secretary would base such a determination of how much storage was sufficient. The 2001 Interim Surplus Criteria Record of Decision was the culmination of the public process, which included California and the other basin states. The Criteria represents a political compromise and includes California use benchmarks to assure orderly reduction in California's dependence on additional Colorado River supplies.

The IA, QSA and California Plan are all designed to facilitate an orderly reduction in use by California from its current use of over 5 MAF to 4.4 MAF. The concern is that a 600 to 700 KAF immediate shortfall would be too disruptive to the California publics and economies. Following completion of the IA, QSA and related California Plan programs, California would have reduced its use sufficiently such that reducing California to 4.4 MAF during normal years would not be a significant hardship nor a significant political decision by the Secretary.

03/26/2002 15:02

NO. 027 002

Mr. Bruce Ellis, Chief  
Environmental Resources Management Division  
Bureau of Reclamation  
Phoenix Area Office  
P.O. Box 81169  
Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169

March 25, 2002

RE: Federal Register/ Vol. 67, No. 51/ Friday March 15, 2002 Notice Bureau of Reclamation  
(Nevada, INT-DES 01-43) Implementation Agreement, Inadvertent Overrun and Payback  
Policy and Related Federal Actions, Colorado River in the Lower Basin.

The comment period for the draft EIS is stated to have been extended from March 12, 2002 to March 26, 2002. The copy of the draft EIS was only afforded those few offices such as Denver Colorado, San Bernardino California, Lake Havasu Arizona, and others unreasonable far away areas of California, Arizona and Nevada. Public comment was sought from the public which was not afforded opportunity to review the information but only supposedly afforded 14 days to review the draft EIS at the posted locations to which I disagree with.

ANON-1

I had requested information regarding the draft EIS and was denied the information. At this time I cannot make a reasonable comment on this draft EIS due to information denied and reasonable access to the information is denied me. I would like to make a comment in the future should information be made available to me.

Why the Fast Track of this draft EIS? Have the Indian Nations been properly notified of the process? What Indian Nations have been involved in this program? Provide me with a list of all that participated in the draft EIS including the Indian Nations and non-governmental groups (NGO's). Also include a complete list of all that were part of the working group. It appears the citizens of Colorado most particular Southern Colorado are to forgo the use of the water. Our agriculture is expected to not use the needed water for crops, the ranchers are to reduce herds but the rafters are allowed to recreate on the water at their expense of the farmers and ranchers. Meanwhile California, Nevada and Arizona can continue to water their gulf course greens. Try re-reading the Law of Nations.

ANON-2

I am aware of other citizens who would have liked to have been afforded the draft EIS information and would have liked to comment on this issue. Again due to the information not available or accessible, comments are withheld at this time.

ANON-3

I am requesting public disclosure be withheld of my personal information such as my name and address.

MAR-26-2002 13:05

97%

P. 02

Responses

ANON-1      The original notice regarding the availability of the draft EIS and public review and comment period was published in the *Federal Register* on January 15, 2002. Both this and the *Federal Register* notice dated March 12, 2002 indicated that a copy of the draft EIS was available upon request from Ms. Janice Kjesbo, Bureau of Reclamation, Phoenix Area Office (PXA0-1500), PO Box 81169, Phoenix, AZ 85069-1169, telephone (602) 216-3864, faxogram (602) 216-4006. Our Phoenix Area Office sent a copy of the draft EIS to everyone requesting a copy. We have no record of the your request for a copy of the draft EIS or for information regarding the EIS. We will add your name to the list of those receiving a copy of the final EIS.

ANON-2      CEQ regulations implementing NEPA require that Federal agencies provide a 45-day public review and comment period (from the date of EPA's notice of availability) for draft EISs. EPA's notice of availability for the draft EIS was published in the *Federal Register* on January 11, 2002; therefore the public review and comment period was 74 days.

Public involvement and scoping activities are summarized in section 1.7 of the EIS. Reclamation sent a memorandum to 55 Indian Tribal representatives on April 26, 2001, initiating government-to-government coordination pursuant to CEQ regulations for implementing the procedural provisions of NEPA; the National Historic Preservation Act; and Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000, pertaining to consultation and coordination with Indian tribal governments. At their request, Reclamation met with representatives of seven environmental groups on February 15, 2001, and Colorado River Basin States on March 22, 2001, to discuss the proposed IOP. A complete list of the tribes receiving the memorandum is included in the Scoping Summary Report, which is available on-line at <http://www.lc.usbr.gov/lcrivops.html>. A hardcopy version of the Scoping Summary Report is also available from Ms. Janice Kjesbo at the Phoenix Area Office, whose address is provided in response to ANON-1.

The proposed action does not affect water allocated to the upper Basin, or the State of Colorado's Colorado River water entitlement.

ANON-3      See response to ANON-1.